DELHI UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

DELHI UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

Cl. No. W:497 HO

Ac. No. 29427.

Date of release for loan

This book should be returned on or before the date last stamped below. An overdue charge of one anna will be charged for each day the book is kept overtime.

THE
PROBLEM OF MINORITIES

DHIRENDRANATH SEN, M.A., PH.D.
EDITOR, "HINDUSTHAN STANDARD," CALCUTTA

PUBLISHED BY THE
UNIVERSITY OF CALCUTTA
1940

PRINTED IN INDIA

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY BHUPENDRALAL BANERJEE

AT THE CALCUTTA UNIVERSITY PRESS. SENATE HOUSE, CALCUTTA

Reg. No. 891B—January, 1940—E.

CONTENTS

PAGE

PREFACE xxv

Part I

CHAPTER I 1

INTRODUCTORY

The ancient world and the modern world compared. State sovereignty receives a check. Various democratic devices. The need for an impartial and independent judiciary. The modern State generally a nation State. The problem of representation of the minorities; federation and development of local autonomy. Scope of our enquiry The principle of minorities protection long recognised in Europe.

CHAPTER II 8

THE HISTORICAL BACKGROUND

The Union of Norway and Sweden. How the rights of the two peoples were safeguarded. The composition of the Joint Committee and Council. Protection of language, religion and nationality. The dissolution of the Union. The Treaty of Vienna. The United Netherlands. Provisions of the Treaty. Causes of friction: Political and administrative inequalities Conclusions. Greece and the London Protocol. Cession of the Ionian Islands. Thessaly and Protection for Musalmans. Moldavia and Wallachia: The principle of protection extended: Fundamental Rights and safeguards against commercial monopolies. Protection optional for non-Christians. The Treaties of San Stephano and Berlin. The Sultan's gestures to Crete: the principle of communal representation in the Administrative Council accepted. Roumania's status conditional upon her acceptance of minorities safeguards. Safeguards for the minorities in Servia. No international Treaty in Sultan's case: a mere declaration considered adequate. The Sultan's

PAGE

declaration more comprehensive than international Treaties. The features of the European Polity. Discrimination between Eastern and Western Europe. Extension of the principle of protection. Grievances of the Jews and the Powers' inability to redress them. The Treaty of Bucharest, 1913: Minor States seek to decide their own problems. America appears on the scene; provisions made for minorities protection. The validity of the Treaty of Bucharest challenged. The issue not decided.

CHAPTER III 27

MINORITIES TREATIES

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS

Results of the European War: the Political map of Europe re-drawn and consequent changes in the nationality of peoples. The question of protection raised before the League. The Treaty with Germany and Poland's undertaking. The Polish Treaty signed: it serves as the model. The position of Czecho-Slovakia and Finland considered. The principle of minorities protection extended to three other States: how the step taken is justified. Western Europe accepts no obligations: protests in influential circles. The minor States indignant at differential treatment; an attempt to conciliate them. A half-hearted measure: suspicion and mistrust persist. The Supreme Council active: Roumania's protest. President Wilson explains the position of the Allies. The arguments in favour of discrimination not convincing. M. Clemenceau's analysis of the Treaty; the case for intervention explained. No innovation in principle. The Minorities Treaties and pre-War settlements compared and contrasted.

CHAPTER IV 43

PROVISIONS OF THE TREATIES

The Preamble to the Polish Treaty analysed. When Poland's sovereignty was legally recognised. The contents of the Treaty. Fundamental Principles of protection. Provisions of the Treaty incorporated in the constitution. The Polish law of nationality. Provisions for the use of minority languages and distribution of public money for educational, charitable and religious purposes. Special provisions embodied in the constitutions. No consistent and uniform

PAGE

policy followed; in some States these special provisions considered as fundamental laws and applied throughout their territories. Expressions such as " a considerable proportion of the population," " towns and districts " and " an equitable share " raise difficulties. The protection of minorities in Czecho-Slovakia; Masaryk's contribution to the solution of the problem: Liberal provisions for minorities—they are associated with the administration. Hungary's gestures to minorities in regard to language safeguards and their representation in Public Services. Special clauses to meet special needs: the position of the Jews in Poland and Roumania. Protection of the Jews in Poland: the Jewish Committees in charge of public funds for Jewish schools. The position of the Jews in Roumania: the new law of nationality removes a long-standing grievance. The Saxons and Czecklars in Transylvania given local autonomy in scholastic and religious matters. How and why Ruthenia forms part of Czecho-Slovakia. Ruthenia promised local autonomy: provisions for effective representation of Ruthenians in local Public Service and in the Czecho-Slovak Assembly. Yugo-Slavia makes provisions for the protection of its Mahomedan citizens. The Treaty of Sevres safeguards the rights of minorities but it was not ratified. By the Treaty of Lausanne Turkey undertakes to protect her non-Moslem citizens. How other States such as Albania, Finland, Lithuania, Latvia and Esthonia were made to fall in line by declarations. Finland's declaration giving autonomy to the Aaland Islands. The League Commission's Award makes detailed provisions regarding franchise, distribution of taxes and appointment of public servants. The text of the Lithuanian Declaration and its implications in law. Latvia stands against international guarantees: an understanding arrived at: Latvian Minister's statement before the Council. The constitution of Esthonia gives protection to minorities in respect of languages and religious institutions and provides for autonomous local bodies. Esthonia refuses to accept the League guarantees and states reasons: an agreement ultimately reached and it makes a declaration. Special provisions for Upper Silesia by a German-Polish Convention. Minorities Treaties are followed practically in all their details. Educational safeguards. Special provisions for Jews. Linguistic safeguards. The Greco-Bulgarian Convention and provisions for exchange of populations. Provisions for compulsory exchange in the Greco-Turkish Convention: safeguards against double nationality and " Statelessness." Functions of the Mixed Commission. Objections to the principle of compulsory exchange of populations. Provisions for minorities protection in Danzig. The Memel territory represented on

PAGE

the Lithuanian Parliament and given local autonomy. Laws of nationality: why they are stated in the Treaties. Fundamental Rights and their connection with the problem of minorities protection. The nature of special rights; the representation of minorities in legislatures, administrations and services. Obligations of minorities defined.

CHAPTER V 99

THE MACHINERY AND PROCEDURE OF LEAGUE SUPERVISION

The League recognises only racial, religious, or linguistic minorities. The explanation that " Fundamental Rights " stated in the Treaties are not under international guarantee is not convincing. An important Lithuanian case rejects the orthodox view. The method of seising the Council. Principles evolved under the auspices of the Council. How the Treaty clauses may be modified; difference in method between substantive clauses and procedural clauses. Minorities cannot effectively renounce their rights and give relief to Treaty States. Difference between inter-State disputes and minorities questions; the danger involved in the confusion of issue. The controversy regarding the League's powers of supervision. The German Government demand a permanent Minorities Committee; objections against such procedure. The procedure adopted in 1920 stands. Duties and functions of the Minorities Committees. The conditions that petitions of complaint are required to satisfy. How petitions are dealt with. The special procedure followed in regard to Upper Silesia gives rise to an unwieldy agenda before the Council. Different stages of national adjustment. Conclusions.

CHAPTER VI 129

THE ACHIEVEMENTS OF THE LEAGUE

The League's guarantee exclusively for minorities. The object aimed at is reconciliation. Disputes before the League and the number of cases decided. The issues involved. Acquisition of citizenship and the right of option in Poland. The Polish Land Settlements. The Language Laws in Poland. Protection for the Polish Jews. Complaints by the minorities in Czecho-Slovakia. The reply of the Czecho-Slovak Government. The German minority in Czecho-Slovakia associated with the administration. Arrangements in

PAGE

the Baltic States: provisions made in the Hungarian Laws. The oppression of the German minorities in Upper Silesia. The German reprisals against the Poles. A Socialist newspaper blames Europe. A graphic description in the British Press. The consolidated Polish elections case. The Council's action hasty and ill-advised. The procedure of Governments seising the Council of complaints by their former nationals and its limitations. The issues raised in connection with the admission to primary schools of the Polish German children in Polish Upper Silesia. The contents of the Council decision and the inauguration of a system of enquiry. The conflicts between Germany and Poland frequent and acute and their real causes. Conditions vary in Germany and Poland. What is the remedy? Treaty revision or more effective control by the League in respect of minorities guarantees? Promises held out to Ruthenians not redeemed in full. Slovakia asks for autonomy: her demand rejected but the Slovaks represented on the Government. Has the League been successful? It intervenes in specific cases: no constant supervision. The revision of frontiers as a means of solving the problem and its limitations. Peace depends more on the parties than on the League.

CHAPTER VII 165

PRINCIPLES UNDERLYING THE TREATIES

Political minorities not entitled to protection. What is a League minority? The law of nationality defined. Certain rights not open to aliens. Cases of double or manifold nationality; how a person becomes "Stateless." Provisions for Fundamental Rights. Special rights for minorities. What is "a considerable proportion of the population"? Is a scheme of de-nationalisation of States an effective solution? No equality in a national State. Provisions for local autonomy as a scheme of protection. The nature and extent of the League's jurisdiction in the matter of protection of minorities. Whether the Indian problem comes within the purview of the League. Whether Hindus in India constitute a minority under the 1935 Act; the issue vague and in a chaotic condition. The League acts more as a judicial body than as a concert of States. The Treaties recognise no communal electorates as a method of protection. The Treaties do not apply to Big Powers: differential treatment under the League. Territorial changes after the War benefit non-Treaty States. The Fascist policy of Italianisation violates the principles of protection.

PAGE

The problem of minorities not confined to Central or Eastern Europe. The need for an international convention for minorities protection. The problem cannot be solved by a pious wish. A scheme of generalising the Treaty system. The Big Powers' legal immunity gives cause for anxiety. The scheme of generalisation connected with the problem of immigration. Peace based on justice is the ideal.

Part II

CHAPTER VIII 193

SAFEGUARDS IN U.S.A., SWITZERLAND, GERMANY AND RUSSIA

Where minorities safeguards are excluded from the jurisdiction of the League. The position in four different countries.

U. S. A. 194

Nationality is the basis of rights. The law of nationality in U. S. A.; restrictions on non-white peoples. The right of naturalisation. The privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus*: provision against the Bill of Attainder. No religious test required for admission to Federal appointments. Safeguards against religious inequality. A charter of fundamental rights for the citizens. Provisions safeguarding the interests of the Negroes. The incidents of slavery. Franchise rights are not to be curtailed or abridged on religious or colour grounds. The scope of the Fourteenth Amendment. The judicial interpretation of the amendment. The futility of the franchise safeguard. What is " due process of law "? What is " equal protection of the laws "? Discrimination between natural-born and naturalised citizens.

SWITZERLAND 209

The Swiss constitution contains various kinds of democratic machinery. Conditions of acquisition of Swiss nationality. The present law of Swiss nationality. The main features of the constitution. Provisions for religious freedom and equality. Special safeguards for religious and linguistic minorities. The same principle followed in the cantonal council.

PAGE

GERMANY 215

The German Constitution. A comprehensive table of Fundamental Rights. The right of public meetings and associations: no discrimination in regard to appointment to public services on grounds of race and language. Safeguards for religion: no State Church recognised but missionaries and preachers allowed to preach in the Army, hospitals and prisons. The protection of minorities rights in schools guaranteed. The organisation of economic life in Germany: extensive safeguards for labour provided for. Labour represented on the Economic Councils of the Reich. Citizens must be given work or maintained at State expense.

RUSSIA 223

The basic philosophy of the Soviet Republic. The Russian law of citizenship: conditions of admission to citizenship. The law tolerant towards foreigners. Freedom of the Press, of associations and of meetings guaranteed. No racial and religious discrimination permitted; national minorities must not be repressed. Franchise extended to all citizens save capitalists, owners of private property, employers, monks and priests and employees of the Czar. How far the Republic is federal. Efforts at de-nationalisation. Provisions for linguistic and cultural rights. The Russian purging not directed against any " national minority " as such.

CONCLUSION 230

How and where American declarations of rights are violated. Tests of democracy and how far the German Constitution conforms to them. The lay public associated with Governmental activities. Extraordinary powers of the Executive. The President *versus* the Emperor. Safeguards against dictatorial powers. Constitutional guarantees in the German constitution; and how and where they may be abrogated. Conflicts of theory and practice. Provisions for administrative Ordinances. The protection of minorities in Russia. The Russian application of law. The Metropolitan Vickers' case. The firing squad in Russia. Text-book writers on law and practice. Law

PAGE

is politics. The threefold object of the Moscow doctrine. Crime is a social evil. The rule of social conduct. The need for international control in respect of minorities protection.

CHAPTER IX 249

SAFEGUARDS IN THE DOMINIONS

The position in the Dominions. The history of racial conflicts in Canada. The Quebec Act and its provisions. Protection clauses in the British North America Act, 1867. Rights of minorities in respect of schools. Provisions for modified denominationalism in educational institutions. The judicial interpretation of the educational rights. Safeguards in regard to languages. Representation in the legislature: the claims of Provinces recognised. Representation of minorities in the Cabinet; the principle on which it is based. Implications of the custom relating to the composition of the Cabinet. "A strange and fortuitous Noah's Ark." Canada has no power to alter its constitution. The racial problem in South Africa. Safeguards in regard to languages. Official papers and documents published in English and Dutch. Ireland as the centre of political and religious turmoils: Irish resentment against partition. Both Irish and English languages recognised officially. Ireland departs from the British and Dominion practices and incorporates fundamental rights in the constitution. Is deprivation of personal liberty without trial contrary to the constitution? The doctrine of *ultra vires* examined in courts. The nature and extent of fundamental rights. The constitution subject to alteration by simple legislation. Wide terms of the Public Safety Acts. Military Tribunals and their jurisdiction. Restrictions on civil rights in the Dominions. The Free State states the law of citizenship and excludes British subjects in certain circumstances. Safeguards in Australia: equality of treatment assured to all religious sects. Influence of religion on education. The influence of Church on political issues. The doctrine of ecclesiastical immunity rejected. The Privy Council as a protector of minority rights. The appeal has been abolished in Ireland. Canada in relation to the Privy Council. The position in Australia. South Africa and the Council appeal. Grounds for retention of the appeal. Some decisions of the Privy Council affecting minority rights. The safeguard is not effective. States or Provinces *vis-a-vis* the Federation. Do Dominion safeguards protect Indians and natives?

PAGE

CHAPTER X 291

TREATMENT OF NATIVE RACES IN THE DOMINIONS

The Imperial Government transfer control of the natives of Canada to the Dominion Government. The attitude of the Six Nation *Indians*. Provision in regard to education and reserved lands of the *Indians*. The problem [illegible] in South Africa; the policy is not uniform throughout the Union. In the Cape there is devolution of power for the benefit of the natives. The right to vote in South African colonies except in the Cape never recognised. Many other humiliating restrictions. The curfew proclamations and their effect. Discriminatory laws against the natives after creation of the Union. The Native Affairs Act provides for Commission to look after the interests of the natives. A scheme segregating the natives and abolishing the native vote in the Cape. The Colour Bar Act violates the spirit of the Union Act. Certain legislative measures concerning the natives. Restrictions imposed on the natives. The transfer of certain territories to the Union Government depends on their treatment of the natives already placed under their charge. Imperial intervention no protection. The position of the natives in Australia is somewhat better. The Australian colonies impose restrictions on the natives. In Papua the proceeds of the native tax spent on native education. How the rights of the Maoris in New Zealand maintained. The Maoris represented in the legislature and the Executive Council. The Cook Islands receive special treatment; Islands Councils established.

CHAPTER XI 310

TREATMENT OF INDIANS IN THE DOMINIONS

Australia takes the initiative in anti-Indian legislation: Mr. Hughes defends "White Australian" policy. Queensland deprives Asiatics of the franchise. Western Australia most energetic in promulgating anti-Indian laws. The New Zealand Immigration Act excludes Indians from the territory. Anti-Asiatic measures in British Columbia. The Federal Franchise Act excludes Indians from the right to vote. The Pact between Canada and Japan: the Dominion Act prevails over provincial legislation. Natal refuses to admit Indians to the electoral register. The scheme of segregating Indians

PAGE

in the Transvaal held legally valid. The Transvaal Gold Act imposes restrictions on coloured persons. The Orange River Colony shuts out Indians. A deplorable lack of British statesmanship; the creation of the Union gives no substantial relief. The Government of India's formula for solution of the problem. Kulsan Bibi's case and Mr. Gandhi as a civil resister. The Gandhi-Smuts agreement signed. The Imperial Conference takes up the question; a scheme of reciprocity between India and the Dominions recommended. General Smuts protests against common citizenship of the Empire. The consideration of the Union Class Areas Bill postponed, but the Colour Bar Bill placed on the statute-book. The Capetown Agreement. The Transvaal Asiatic Land Tenure Bill introduced to hurt Indians; a Select Committee to go into the problem. The Select Committee's recommendations. The Bill opposed in India and an agreement reached. The agreement provides for a scheme of repatriation. Certain clauses of the Land Tenure Bill deleted. Mr. Andrews' analysis of the Agreement. The amended Bill passed in the Union. Further amendments of the Act in 1936. A Departmental Committee appointed. India's right to seek outlet for her surplus population. Indian disabilities in the self-governing Dominions. The position unsatisfactory. India's statutory right to retaliate against Dominions.

Part III

CHAPTER XII 336

THE INDIAN PROBLEM

The multiplicity of interests. The bed-rock of "indigenous" India. Lord Birkenhead's gibe at national unity. "The gulf impassable," says Mr. Churchill. Indians realise the difficulties but they are often exaggerated. Essentials of national unity. Unity of political outlook. Legitimate interests of minorities require protection. Various parties press their demands. The case for the Muslims. The nationalist Muslim platform. Views of the Hindu Mahasabha. The demands of the Sikhs. The Buddhists against communalism. The Depressed classes against social wrongs. The European community against commercial discrimination. The Congress attempts a compromise. A comprehensive list in the Minorities Pact. Various demands grouped under two main heads. No definition of "minority" in schemes of protection. Lack of uniformity of treatment to different communities

PAGE

CHAPTER XIII 349

FUNDAMENTAL RIGHTS

GENERAL PRINCIPLES 349

The need for a declaration of Fundamental Rights. Declarations of rights in post-war constitutions. Spiritual Liberty. Liberty of the Press, etc. Economic Liberty. What is legal equality? Grounds for statutory rights in India. The Colonial Laws Validity Act, 1865, and its scope. The English Common law in India. Certain Bengal Acts *ultra vires*? The scope of Sec. 80A (4) of the 1919 Act. The doctrine of allegiance to the Crown. The 1935 Act effects a change. Functions of the legislature may be interfered with. The nature of protection in statutory declarations. A " state of siege " in France. Suspensions of *habeas corpus* in England.

I. FREEDOM OF DISCUSSION 367

A new English measure to deal with sedition. The English law of libel. The law relating to sedition important. The British Press enjoys ample measure of freedom. The Indian law adopted from the English law. Some leading cases on sedition. Amendment of the law based on judicial decisions. Analogy between England and India not correct. The application of sedition law in India. The points on which the application of the law in India differs from that in England.

II. THE RIGHT OF PUBLIC MEETINGS AND ASSOCIATIONS 374

Law relating to meetings and associations. A lawful assembly cannot be declared unlawful except under special circumstances. To prevent transaction of lawful business is an offence. The Indian law gives extensive powers to magistrates. Judicial control of preventive measures in India. Application of force to disperse assemblies. Practical immunity from legal liability enjoyed by officers. How the Indian law is defective. The previous sanction procedure objectionable. Good faith is no excuse in England.

III. THE RIGHT TO PERSONAL FREEDOM 383

The writ of *habeas corpus* in England. Persistent attempts to defeat the object. The Habeas Corpus Act passed in 1679 and the

PAGE

position clarified. Some defects persist which subsequent Acts remove. The securities for freedom practically complete in England. In emergencies *habeas corpus* suspended. Indefinite detention ruled out. The scope of *habeas corpus* in India. The old law amended in 1923. The writ of *habeas corpus* does not apply to certain classes of prisoners.

IV. SAFEGUARDS AGAINST SOCIAL DISABILITIES 390

A mere statement of fundamental rights not adequate. Special difficulties of the depressed classes. Special provisions proposed to remove the difficulties. The proposal for a depressed classes department.

CONCLUSION 394

Prohibitions and immunities in the 1935 Act. A record of broken pledges.

CHAPTER XIV 398

THE PROBLEM OF COMMUNAL REPRESENTATION

The Moslem case for separate representation. Early promises to Moslems made by British statesmen. The Government of India Despatch supports separate electorates. Mr. Gokhale's approval of the scheme. Lord Morley's gesture to the Muslims. Mr. Asquith's reading of Indian history. The system of communal electorates adopted in 1909. The period between 1909 and 1919 is one of exceptional interest. Mr. G. K. Gokhale's 'Last Will and Testament.'' The Congress-League Pact of 1916. The proposed constitution of the Imperial Council. The views expressed in Montford Report. Implications of the recommendations of Mr. Montagu and Lord Chelmsford. Lord Chelmsford doubts the utility of separate electorates. The Joint Parliamentary Committee prefer the principle of proportional representation. The Muddiman Reforms Enquiry Committee opposed to abolition of separate electorates. Some local Acts accept the principle of communal representation. Mr. C. R. Das's Bengal Pact makes concession to Mahomedans. The Pact vehemently attacked in the Hindu Press. Lord Irwin's plea for mutual toleration and goodwill. The difficulty of disturbing the *status quo*. Com-

PAGE

munal representation unnecessary for the protection of religious and linguistic rights. Religious safeguards contained in the Charter Act. A comprehensive charter of Fundamental Rights may prove effective. Political and economic issues override religious questions in modern States. Arguments against separate electorates. The system of joint electorates with reservation of seats and Mr. Muhammad Ali's scheme. Arguments against reservation of seats. The Muslim demand for a statutory majority in Bengal and the Punjab anti-national and anti-democratic. The principle of weightage attacked by Mr. MacDonald. The points in Mr. Muhammad Ali's scheme. Arguments for the scheme. The scope of the communal decision. The Federal Upper House. The Federal Lower House. The legislature in Bengal. The position of Hindus *vis-a-vis* other communities. The effect of weightage. The Poona Pact and its implications. The panel and the " optimum " theory. Was the Pact an agreed settlement? Elements of coercion in Mahatma's fast. No definite criterion to determine scheduled castes. How the tide turns. Provisions for modification of the Award futile. The difficult question of *status quo*. The Upper House not to disturb the communal balance in the Lower. The scope of Sec. 308. The ten years' reservation not to apply to Order in Council. The MacDonald pledge in relation to the Act. The real protection in the procedure. Whether Mr. MacDonald's decision an arbitral award. A fit subject for international arbitration. Separate electorates opposed to responsible government.

CHAPTER XV 446

ADULT SUFFRAGE AND PROPORTIONAL REPRESENTATION

Adult suffrage as basis of democracy. Modern democracies have accepted adult suffrage. The size of the Indian electorate. Different standards in different provinces. Franchise and the joint family. The procedure of amendment. Opposition to adult suffrage. Legislatures under limited franchise tend to be sectional. Education not a dependable test. Proportional Representation in India. The quota in single transferable voting. The surplus and its distribution. The counting difficult and tedious. It secures fair and adequate representation for minorities. Evils of the simple majority principle. Arguments in favour of proportional representation. Arguments against it. It strengthens the position of the professional organiser. It

PAGE

fosters the evil of log-rolling. Different variants of the type. Proportional Representation and Separate Electorates compared and contrasted.

CHAPTER XVI 471

THE PROTECTION IN LEGISLATION AND ADMINISTRATION

Protection in administration necessary. The executive not only executes laws but makes them. Different forms of departmental legislation. The scope of such legislation. Control over delegated legislation. Interference with judicial discretion. Delegated legislation in United Kingdom. Representation in Cabinets. Various parties approve of the principle of minorities representation. Convention is an elastic procedure. The principle already in operation in India. Foreign precedents. The British Cabinet under modern conditions. Emergence of new forces. The effect of proportional representation. The Collegiate system works better than the Cabinet system in certain countries. The position in India. The status and powers of Premier. The Premier unknown to law?

I. REPRESENTATION IN THE SERVICES 487

Open competition and security of tenure essential. Various schemes proposed. Parties agree on certain principles. Dr. Moonje's scheme cannot secure fair representation for minorities. Preferential treatment for minorities necessary. The Government of India Rules and their possible effect. The "minimum standard" a vague phrase? Public Service Commissions and provisions relating thereto. Commissions only advisory bodies. Safeguards absurd. Appointments to the judiciary. Legal implications of the provisions.

II. SAFEGUARDS IN RESPECT OF EDUCATION AND LANGUAGES 499

Proposals made by different parties. Important provisions in the Minorities Treaties. Denominational Schools. Reasons why in India these questions not so important. Provisions for Anglo-Indian and European education. The Governor's special responsibilities. The protection of languages in India. Existing arrangements ought to be supplemented. A sensible move in Bombay. The use of English in courts and legislatures.

PAGE

III. RESERVE POWERS OF THE GOVERNOR-GENERAL AND GOVERNORS 509

History of the problem. " Special responsibilities " and discretionary powers. Terms of Art? Relevant documents. Control by Governor-General and Secretary of State. The King's relation with the Cabinet in U. K. Assurances of non-intervention in " constitutional activities." The Congress formula contrary to the Act? " Minority Governments " not illegal. Reservation and disallowance. Two methods of reservation. Reservation practically abolished. The power of disallowance not exercised. The effect of the Statute of Westminster. Affirmative and negative powers of legislation. The appointment of Ministers. The Free State procedure. In U. K. and Dominions the issue not free from ambiguity. Pledge prior to appointment as Minister. The Tasmanian Case. A case in Nova Scotia. The right to consult other than confidential advisers. The rôle of Secretaries in India. Mr. Asquith's memorandum. Dissolution of legislatures and dismissal of Ministers. Dr. Keith criticises Mr. Asquith. The Imperial Conference formula. The Byng episode in Canada. A challenge to the doctrine of equality. Mr. Bruce granted dissolution. Sir Issac Issacs relies on the Conference formula. An Australian State Governor recalled. The dismissal of Premier Lang. Sir Issac Issacs' ruling. Legal liability of Governors in Dominions. Difference in status between Governor-General and Governors or Lieutenant-Governors? The position in Canadian Provinces. The position in Australian States. Confusion in Canadian Provinces. An element of legalised anarchy. Reserve powers in India. Legal immunity in India. Difference between the two Acts.

IV. RELIGIOUS NEUTRALITY 548

Religious neutrality guaranteed in Proclamations and Acts. Existing provisions not adequate. Special provisions in European countries. The need of further clarification in India. Cow-slaughter and music before mosque. A plea for co-operation. The Salem Riots case. An Allahabad case. A principle of English law. The Nizam's gesture. Discrimination involved in Indian law. Provisions in the Act of 1919. The new Act practically retains the old system. Religious establishments cause trouble in Canada. The principle of equality observed in Ireland. Amendment of the present Act necessary.

PAGE

CHAPTER XVII 561

SAFEGUARDS AGAINST DISCRIMINATION

How the problem originated. The main issues. The confusion and its cause. A subject at common law and by statute. Changes in law. The position in India. " Nationals " and " subjects." Laws in Canada and South Africa. A precedent created in Southern Ireland. Different classes of British subjects. Differential treatment for different classes? Expressions of expert opinion. The Imperial Conference formula of 1923. Principles earlier affirmed reiterated in 1937. Discrimination under a common status. The present law and its effect. Calvin's case and common status. Common status but local divergences. Southern Ireland rejects the formula in effect. A " triangular " controversy. Points in Professor Keith's thesis. No restriction on extra-territorial legislation. The effect of the Statute. Common law in relation to statutory law. International status of British subjects. The position of European British subjects in India. Indian legislatures have no power to affect the law of British nationality. Distinction between " law " and " Act." The Indian Naturalisation Act. Different classes of British subjects in India. The status of aliens in India. Exceptions to the general rule. The Foreigners Act and its effect. Discrimination against Indians in U. S. A. The European demand for safeguards in British India. No restrictions on Indian Fiscal policy. A reciprocal Treaty. The Round Table formula and statutory safeguards. The nature and scope of legislative protection. Discrimination in taxation prohibited. Safeguards for companies. Safeguards for companies incorporated in British India. Special provisions in respect of direct aid. The Congress Committee's misapprehension. Protection against rule-making powers. S. 116 reproduces in legal form the existing practice. " Ship " and " Air-craft." Indo-British Trade by Convention. A Convention cannot eliminate statutory protection. Provisions as regards professional or technical qualifications. Provisions as to medical qualifications. The scope of the Chapter. The rôle of Instruments of Instructions in matters of commercial discrimination. Instruments of Instructions leading to constitutional changes in Colonies. Are Instructions a direct instigation to violate the law? Certain principles laid down by the Colonial Office. Equal treatment only a myth. The entry of Foreign Capital. Conditions

PAGE

to be imposed in case of subsidy. The Minority of the Fiscal Commission recommended extension of the principle. Views of Sir Frederick Nicholson. Government accept the Majority report. India's Fiscal policy in Indian interests. The Fiscal Autonomy Convention. Conditions as to citizenship, settlement, immigration, etc. The coasting trade in the Empire. The Merchant Shipping Agreement of 1931. A General Registry for British Shipping. The Agreement imposes no legal obligations. The Agreement in relation to India. India's position one of subordination. Restrictions on inter-Provincial trade prohibited. The protection extends to goods produced in foreign countries. Penal action against British Indian subjects on certain grounds prohibited. Savings. The principle of discrimination against aliens recognised.

EUROPEAN BRITISH SUBJECTS IN CRIMINAL LAW 644

The nature of privileges enjoyed by Europeans, etc. Discrimination in criminal law substantially removed in 1923. Provisions of the amended Code. The privileged position of Europeans, etc., indefensible. Privileges in Criminal law protected under the India Act of 1935.

CHAPTER XVIII 652

THE FEDERATION AND RESIDUARY POWERS

Connection between Federation and Protection. Opinion unanimous as regards Federation. Residual power leads to controversy. Moslems demand it for Provinces. Federation reconciles national unity with State rights. Lord Haldane's doctrine. A narrow definition.

I. THE DOMINION OF CANADA 658

The Canadian type. " Principles of Federalism." Two groups of decided cases. The historical background in Canada. Judicial decisions and constitutional development. Provinces not County Councils. Three important Privy Council decisions.

PAGE

II. THE UNITED STATES 675

Federation in U. S. A. Constitutional and economic difficulties. Federal use of implied powers. Inter-State commerce. Conflicts of jurisdiction. The Supreme Court's power of interference.

III. THE COMMONWEALTH OF AUSTRALIA 684

The Australian Federation. Australia follows the American model. Exclusive and Concurrent powers. The scope of Federal authority. "Implied prohibitions" and "immunity of instrumentalities." The effect of the War on judicial pronouncements. Acute controversies on financial powers. Signs of revolt in certain States. The proper procedure of constitutional amendment. Financial dictatorship at the Centre. Federal systems in U. S. A., Canada and Australia. The systems in Canada and Australia compared and contrasted.

IV. INDIA 701

Executive authority in a Province under the previous Act. Powers of local Legislatures. Checks on Provinces. Conditions essential to Federation. The problem complicated in India. The new Act inaugurates the Federal system. The executive authority at the Centre and in the Provinces. Federal executive control over Provinces. Princes in the Federal system: concessions to them. The other side of the shield. Three categories of subjects under the Act. Conflicts of jurisdiction. Federal control in certain cases. Inter-Provincial Councils. Provisions as to international agreements. The position not absolutely free from uncertainty. The effect of a Proclamation of emergency under s. 102. Judicial interpretation in Canadian cases. Repugnancy in the Concurrent List. No repugnancy where the field is clear. Statutory safeguards against conflicting laws. Provisions of the Bengal Tenancy Ordinance, 1938. Doubts as to the location of jurisdiction: a reference to the Federal Court. Jurisdiction over Universities. The Patna University Amendment Bill. Delegation by the Centre in executive matters. Unitary bias of the Indian Constitution. Provisions for Provincial borrowing. Federal control of Provincial audit. The rule of "immunity" in India. Location of residual power. Minority rights and residual power. The Federal judiciary. The Original jurisdiction of the Federal Court.

PAGE

The Court's Appellate jurisdiction. The Governor-General's reference to the Court. Necessary adaptations made in existing Indian laws. Powers of clemency. Suits and proceedings.

CHAPTER XIX 752

CONCLUSION

Peculiar Features of the Indian problem. Dangers in experiments. An agreed solution a remote possibility. Parties must be political and not communal. Certain guarantees fundamental. The legal position in South Africa. A statutory communal majority subversive of responsible government. The problem of boundaries revision. Demand for redistribution on linguistic basis. The rule of law and the judiciary. The present Indian system. Powers of High Courts curtailed. Departmental legislation and judicial control. International Guarantees for minorities.

INDEX . 773

PREFACE

The work presented in these pages is mainly based on a thesis submitted to the University of Calcutta in 1933 in support of the author's candidature for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy of that University. More than six eventful years in the present dynamic age of thought and action have passed since then; and naturally a considerable part of the work, especially those pages which are more or less a narrative of events, would appear to the reader rather out of date. For this the author would crave his indulgence. But he could not help it. It was perhaps not proper for the author to alter in fundamentals the basic structure of the thesis upon which the Board of Examiners had been invited by the University to adjudicate. Besides, the earlier portions of the book were in the press about three years ago so that the author had no opportunity to revise them in the light of developments that emerged from time to time in the hectic period through which the world was passing. Yet, no pains have been spared, so far as the circumstances permitted, to bring the book in conformity with the recent trend of events in India and outside. Fundamentally, however, the thesis sought to be enunciated in these pages stands unaffected not only as a critical analysis of past events but also from the point of view of political theory; and the author should consider his labours amply rewarded if the book would throw some light on what is regarded as one of the most complex problems in the history of the human race in the prevailing confusion of ideas and conflict of ideologies.

No problem perhaps has taxed the brains of statesmen in India and the other parts of the world more than the adjustment of the rights and obligations of divergent religious, racial and linguistic groups of mankind in municipal as well as in international law. Throughout history minorities have been given a

back seat in Constitutions where majorities govern. But there is an increasing measure of appreciation of the fact that minorities deserve better treatment and more generous recognition as much in the interest of the State concerned and of world peace as in that of the minorities themselves. There is practically no State in the world which does not contain racial, linguistic or religious minorities. One of the pressing and urgent tasks of democracy to-day is to secure adequate and effective protection for them and to associate them in the work of administration. The tyranny of the few is bad; the tyranny of the many is not less so. The tyranny of either type strikes at the root of good and stable government and contains within itself the germs of conflict and strife.

In certain parts of Europe within the mechanism of the State and subject to its general tenor, temper and ideology an attempt has now and then been made to establish a minimum standard of decency in public administration by means of statutory guarantees in respect of life and liberty. In those parts the minorities have had some measure of security, and the problem of their protection cannot be said to have given them any serious troubles in recent times. But the situation in Central and Eastern Europe has been entirely different where territorial re-distribution has been as frequent as racial conflicts have been acute and almost interminable. For these parts of Europe the Great Powers had for more than a century asserted the principle of international intervention apparently in the interest of the minorities. The principle came as a legacy to the Peace Conference of 1919 which took a more decisive move than had been taken in the past to strengthen the scheme of protection in broad principles and in details. As a result there emerged a series of international agreements known as the Minorities Guarantee Treaties. These Treaties not only outlined the fundamental rights of the people and made specific provisions for the protection of religious, linguistic and racial minorities but also laid down the procedure of supervision and control by the League of Nations. Declarations of fundamental rights, applicable as they were to all sections of the people, like measures of special protection for the national minorities, formed an essential and integral part of the scheme of minorities protection under the auspices of the League. Large parts of Europe

were, however, deliberately left outside the purview of the Minorities Guarantee Treaties.

The past tense, it should be noted, has been used here purposely. For the very existence of the Central and Eastern European States is now threatened. One of these has already fallen a victim to the predatory passion of totalitarian dictatorship. Others seem to be awaiting with awe and in panic the tragic fate that has overtaken Czechoslovakia. Memel has gone to Germany. Poland is now in occupation partly by Germany and partly by Soviet Russia despite the brave and solemn words uttered by the British Prime Minister. What remains of Rumania if Germany is assured of her economic penetration into that State? The fall of Albania as an autonomous State is an accomplished fact. The fate of Finland and the other Baltic States is hanging in the balance. Every small State in Central and Eastern Europe is in daily and deadly peril. It is not the object of this book to discuss the merits of the Versailles Treaty. Suffice it to say, however, that it was bad enough; but is not Europe in her mad race for power going from bad to worse, from the frying pan, as they put it, into the fire? Man's faith in the code of international honour and morality has been rudely shaken. But did it ever exist? It seems that the rule of force is more appropriate to politically organised communities as they are at present than the reign of law! All that has been written in these pages about the Minorities Guarantee Treaties and the States that were sought to be covered by those Treaties must be read subject to the dramatic turn of events in Europe and the new developments in the international situation which it has brought into being.

In the United States of America and in some Dominions of the British Commonwealth provisions have been made in their Constitutions as well as in the laws and regulations made thereunder for the protection of minorities. These safeguards are varied in character and wide in their scope. They include political representation in certain cases and also provisions as to the use of minority languages, allocation of public funds and control of religious, educational and charitable institutions of the minorities. The American system, however, relies mainly on a charter of fundamental rights and the comparative rigidity of its Constitu-

tion. The self-governing Dominions have sought to create nationalities within a broader British nationality so that in theory and in practice His Majesty's Indian subjects have been deprived, by immigration laws and other methods, of political, civil and economic rights of citizenship. In those places the principle of discrimination as between a citizen and a citizen on grounds of colour and race has been freely applied. They have established the doctrine that common British citizenship does not carry with it common rights and privileges. The incidence of British nationality, that is, has been made to vary from place to place in the British Commonwealth.

An account has been given in the book of the position of minorities in Germany under the Weimar Constitution. Since the emergence of Nazi dictatorship the guarantees in regard to their protection have lost all their significance except perhaps in a historical setting. Switzerland which is also dealt with in these pages stands out unique in this respect inasmuch as the basic structure of its Constitution has not to any material extent been affected by the forces that have been in operation in Europe during the last few years. Its quiet wisdom, its rational and sympathetic and human approach to the complicated problems of racial and linguistic groups and its abiding faith in a composite nationality with cultural and linguistic autonomy in the background have stood it in good stead in resisting and repelling destructive and disruptive forces.

Attention is invited to the far-reaching constitutional changes that have been effected in Soviet Russia since this book was sent to press. The first Soviet Constitution no less than the subsequent amendments of 1923-25 sought to set up, to quote the well-known Marxian phraseology, a dictatorship of the proletariat. A dominant part was played in the organisation of the Revolution and the consolidation of its gains by the workers with the result that a large section of the population was deprived of the elementary rights of citizenship. There was deep distrust of the *bourgeoisie*, *kulaks*, remnants of the landed aristocracy, nobility and the Czarist official hierarchy by the Soviet workers. Under the Stalin Constitution of 1936, equal electoral rights have been conferred on all adult citizens of the Union irrespective

of nationality, race, sex, status, or social origin so that all power in the U. S. S. R. belongs to the toilers of the town and village including those who work by brain. The equality of rights of the sexes, races and nationalities is of course no innovation ; it was recognised from the very beginning of the new era. But " the class alien elements " as they were called, whose number is decreasing rather sharply, have now been accorded the rights of full Soviet citizenship. Any direct or indirect limitation of the principle of equality of rights in this behalf or the propaganda or spread of hatred against any race or nationality is treated as a criminal offence. Private property in a sense is permitted, but no one is allowed to use it for the exploitation of other people's labour power. All elections are direct and by secret ballot and held on a territorial as distinguished from a functional basis. Included in the Fundamental Rights of Soviet citizens are the right to work, the right to leisure, the right to adequate support in old age or in the case of incapacity and the right to education of all children and young men and women to the full limits of their capacity and irrespective of the social position of their parents. There is an ample measure of freedom of speech, the press, meetings, demonstrations and processions ; and contrary to the popular belief in democratic countries or elsewhere freedom to practise religious rights is enjoyed as much as freedom to preach anti-religious doctrines. What is prohibited is any propaganda or measure calculated to restore capitalism or landlordism. These constitutional changes should be borne in mind while reading the author's observations on the position of minorities in Soviet Russia incorporated in the book.

Nowhere, except perhaps in the States of Central and Eastern Europe, has the problem of the protection of minorities been so acute and complex as in India. The vast size of the country, the clash of faiths and the multiplicity of its tongues have complicated the situation. An additional factor is the fact of British domination. The main point of difference between the position of minorities in India and that of minorities in Europe requires stressing. The Versailles Treaty, for instance, transferred large masses of population from one State to another and placed them under the control of peoples whom formerly they had governed. In the process there

was a drastic change in the situation with the change of nationalities. No such question has arisen in India. The problem here is municipal rather than international. It is, therefore, not safe to seek for guidance in every detail from Geneva in solving or tackling the problem of minorities in the great Indian continent. On the threshold of vast constitutional changes it was but natural for minorities to demand statutory safeguards for their due protection in legislation and administration. The demands put forward by them embraced a wide range of subjects such as declarations of fundamental rights, effective representation in the Legislatures, Councils of Ministers and Public Services, the system of separate electorates, allocation of public revenues for the benefit of certain minorities, the vesting of residuary powers at the Centre or in the units, as the case might be, safeguards against commercial discrimination and the Governor-General and the Governor's extraordinary powers in ultimate resort for the protection of minorities. Some of those demands have been inserted in their entirety and the others partially in the Government of India Act, 1935. Each of these topics has received adequate and scientific treatment in these pages and every attempt has been made to avoid communal bias and racial prejudice in the criticisms made and the suggestions offered.

The book has been divided into three parts. The first part deals with the principles of international intervention evolved in a somewhat intelligible form at the Congress of Vienna, 1814, and extended to a considerable extent at the Conference of Paris, 1919. In the second part are examined the safeguards provided for minorities in the United States of America, Switzerland, Germany under the Weimar Constitution, Soviet Russia prior to the constitutional amendments recently made, and the self-governing Dominions of the British Commonwealth, and also political and economic disabilities which some of the Dominions have imposed upon the native races and His Majesty's Indian subjects. The third part is devoted exclusively to the Indian problem of the protection of minorities. The object of this volume is to trace the history of the problem from 1814 onwards, to discuss the principles of protection both in municipal and international law, to examine to what extent and in what particulars those principles may be applied to

Indian conditions and to deal exhaustively and in a spirit of scientific detachment with the provisions of the present Government of India Act in this regard. It is an attempt at solving the complicated and delicate problems which have engaged for many years now the earnest and anxious attention of British and Indian statesmen and seeks to throw light where, in the judgment of the author, it is so sorely needed.

The author owes an immense debt to Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru and Mr. K. Zachariah, M.A. (Oxon.), I.E.S., now Principal of Islamia College, Calcutta, who, by ready supply of an exhaustive bibliography, first put him on the track. Among others who have been endlessly helpful, both by their suggestions and criticism in conversations, special mention must be made of Dr. Pramathanath Banerjea, M.A., D.Sc. (London), Barrister-at-Law, and sometime Minto Professor of Economics, Calcutta University, Professor S. C. Roy, M.A., late of the same University, and Mr. P. K. Roy, M.A., B.L., Advocate, Calcutta High Court. Professor A. B. Keith, Professor Harold J. Laski and the Right Hon'ble M. R. Jayakar, who constituted the Board of Examiners, have placed the author under obligation by suggesting improvements which have been incorporated in the book as far as possible. It should be added that none of these gentlemen is responsible for the statements made and the views expressed in this book for which the author takes the entire responsibility. Thanks are due to Mr. Basudha Chakravorti, M.A., and Mr. Amulya Ranjan Dasgupta, B.A., for the ungrudging assistance they have given the author in preparing the index and correcting the proofs. The author must also express his sense of gratitude to Dr. Syamaprasad Mookerjee, late Vice-Chancellor of Calcutta University, Mr. J. C. Chakravorti, its Registrar and the University Press staff for their kindly placing at his disposal all the facilities that the resources of its press permitted.

Senate House,
Calcutta University.
December, 1939.

DHIRENDRANATH SEN

Part I.

CHAPTER I.

Introductory.

The problem of minorities is one of the most perplexing and intriguing problems of modern democracy. The ancient world or the Middle Ages had no knowledge of the State as we know it to-day. The former developed the City States such as Athens and Sparta and also great Empires such as those of Persia and Macedon. The Roman Empire gave the latter the idea of a world Empire. But the nation State which is neither so small as a Greek city or a Swiss canton nor so large as the Empire of Rome or of Macedon or of Persia is purely a modern concept dating from the Renaissance. By a nation State is meant a people bound together by common descent, community of language and religion, a common memory and a common ideal and "organised for law within a definite territory." A nation State, in other words, is both a nation and a State—the State is so formed and organised that its territorial limits generally contain a distinct national group. The nation State, however, is not yet a realised goal. It is in the process of realisation and still an ideal in large parts of the world. The Jews, for instance, are scattered all over the globe and do not own a State which they may call their own in spite of Palestine which is called their homeland. Switzerland embraces three or four creeds and speaks as many languages. The United States of America does not, for obvious reasons, correspond to an American nation. Britain herself contains not only Wales

The ancient world and the modern world compared.

and Scotland but a part of Ireland. Considered from the standpoint of the definition generally accepted none of those States, technically speaking, is a nation State. There is of course much to be said in favour of Delisle Burns' thesis that the national sentiment "was felt as a real political fact at the partition of Poland (1772)," that "it gave force to the Spanish resistance against the French Government from 1806 until 1813" and that "it produced the defeat of Napoleon at Moscow and the revival of Germany."* But had *the ideal* of the nation State been realised the Balkan States would not have been faced with the problem of reconstruction of national groups under the Treaty of Bucharest in 1913, or the world would not have felt called upon in 1919 to make an attempt to bring the State system of modern Europe into conformity with the theory and facts of nationality. The attempt, however, has been only partially successful. Nor need there be fear on this score, for the events in Central and Eastern Europe point unmistakably to the necessity, as an effective and satisfactory means of solving the problem of minorities and securing peace on earth, for the deflection of nationality from politics to its true region, the realm of culture, of ethics and of psychology. Statesmanship seems to demand that the future should be allowed to rest as in Czecho-Slovakia on the growth and development of *de-politicised* nationalities,† a thesis developed at some length in the subsequent pages of the book.

State sovereignty receives a check.

Two other dominating ideas of the nineteenth century were the theory of the sovereignty of national States and the message of democracy. A State is sovereign when it is supreme within its borders so that no other State or States can interfere with its internal arrangements, the evolution of its Municipal Law and its procedure and functions. Such a State claims power and authority to protect its citizens outside its own boundaries. So we find, as Professor Laski shows, Germany protecting the Mannesman brothers in Morocco and England coming to the aid, when necessary, of the Rothschilds in Egypt. But the idea of complete and unqualified sovereignty

* Delisle Burns: Political Ideals, pp. 184 185.

† A. Zimmern: The Third British Empire, pp. 167-192.

seems to have received some check in the procedure of the Peace Treaties of Europe signed from time to time and of late in the creation of the League of Nations at Geneva. We are not so much concerned here with the problem of national sovereignty except as a side issue as with the ideal of democracy which is gaining in strength and momentum in all parts of the world, though held temporarily in check, and which is relevant to and vitally connected with the problem of the protection of minorities.

Various democratic devices.

Now democracy is a society not of similar persons, but of equals in the sense that each is an integral and irreplaceable part of the whole. The ideal of democracy has been sought to be realised by the creation of various devices and instruments of popular government. The franchise and the ballot box are the oldest and primary essentials of democracy. In most modern States, specially after the War, those features have been accepted without demur, although universal adult suffrage is yet an unattained ideal in some of them. Then the executive has been rendered powerless to act arbitrarily and in defiance of public opinion by placing it under the control of the legislature as in England, France and the self-governing Dominions, or of the electorate as in the United States of America. The process of punishment for executive offences is no doubt long and arduous and the executive found guilty of violating the principles of the constitution may not be immediately brought to their senses. But the ultimate control is there and effective for all practical purposes in ordinary circumstances. In this connection we cannot, however, ignore the alarm raised by the Lord Chief Justice of England in his book called the *New Despotism* where he has exposed in incisive language the pretensions and encroachments of the bureaucracy. He has shown how the sovereignty of Parliament has been rendered nugatory and the jurisdiction of the courts ousted by a vast mass of departmental legislation which has the force of law but is not subject to revision or review by the courts. Parliament knows nothing of it and the courts have no jurisdiction over it. Lord Hewart's timely protest proves that some of the best minds of England have been very sorely exercised and there is already a searching of hearts among men in authority. The separation of

powers provides another safeguard against autocracy. The expression is used in countries where *droit administratif* is familiar in the sense that while the judges in the ordinary courts ought to be independent of the executive, the Government and its officials ought to be free from the jurisdiction of the ordinary courts. In a country where the Rule of Law prevails it emphasises the principle that the judges are independent of the executive.

The need for an impartial and independent judiciary.

The demands of democracy call for an independent and impartial judiciary not subservient to executive control or the precarious verdict of the ballot box. It is because the tenure of the judges in England is determined by " good behaviour " that the English citizen owes his personal liberty mainly to the judicial decisions. For centuries the English judiciary has been found protecting boldly and valiantly the popular rights against Royal or executive encroachments and, in the process, incurring the displeasure of the Crown. To Chief Justice Coke, more than to anybody else, or any constitutional charter of liberties, is England indebted for the development of the Rule of Law and its vindication. She has no doubt the Magna Charta, the Bill of Rights and the Petition of Right; but the Rule of Law and judicial decisions constitute the sheet anchor of personal freedom of the British citizen. In England, for example, no man is punishable or can be made to suffer in body or goods except for a distinct breach of law proved and established in an ordinary and thoroughly legal manner before the ordinary courts of law. Secondly, no man is above the law which means that " every man, whatever his rank or condition, is subject to the ordinary law of the realm and amenable to the jurisdiction of the ordinary tribunals."* Thirdly, every citizen's legal rights or liabilities are generally determined by the ordinary courts of law and each man's individual rights form the basis of the constitution rather than flow from it. It is not to be supposed that there can possibly be no personal freedom except under the Rule of Law as it has developed in England. In a large number of modern States, the principles of the Rule of Law are embodied and incorporated in a constitutional charter of the Fundamental

* Dicey: The Law of the Constitution, p. 189.

Rights of citizens. The world has moved so fast indeed that such a charter embraces within its range not only political, social or religious rights, but also rights which are purely economic in character. We find in the German charter of constitutional rights ample provisions for economic independence of the German citizens. The idea is extremely important, for the conception of democracy as it has been defined embraces every aspect of the life of the citizen. He seeks religious freedom in order to realise the truth his religion embodies. He seeks political freedom for his full and complete development as a political being. He seeks economic freedom for "the satisfaction brought by making an end of the frustration to his personality an irrational subordination implies." Whether under the Rule of Law or under a statutory charter of the Fundamental Rights, the citizen in modern States has some chance of safeguarding his personal freedom against invasion either by a Department of the Church or of the State or by an organisation of the capitalists.

The modern State generally a nation State.

The modern State, as has already been pointed out, is more or less a large nation State; and it is not possible, as in the case of the Greek City State, for all the citizens to meet together, deliberate on questions of policy and take decisions. We have as a result representative government in which the interests of the people are supposed to be protected by their own accredited delegates or chosen representatives. But the delegates or representatives who enjoy legislative tenure for a fixed period of time are liable to outside influences and temptations of various kinds. And hence arises the necessity of safeguards. Some of the States have adopted the instruments of initiative, recall and referendum by which the electorate can, under certain conditions, respectively initiate legislative proposals, unseat their delegates or representatives and decide issues raised in Bills on the legislative anvil. The advocates of democracy have further introduced a new democratic device in the machinery of Federal government for the purpose of reconciling "national unity with the maintenance of State rights." In humbler spheres the same ends are sought to be realised by local bodies such as the London County Council or the Calcutta Corporation.

The problem of representation of the minorities; federation and development of local autonomy.

But have all those devices been able to transmit the force of individual opinion and preference into public action which is the crux of popular institutions? What is the use, asked Hare and Mill, of broadening and extending the franchise unless all the parties have representation on the legislature? Did not the minorities run the risk of being swamped, and was not there the possibility of representative democracy turning in the course of time into an unqualified and intolerable tyranny of the majority? These questions were put but were not everywhere boldly faced. Attempts have been made in certain parts of the world to give, by the method of proportional representation, a fair, if not accurately proportionate to their numerical strength, share, to the different parties, of seats in the legislature. The system of proportional representation has not, however, been accepted in England, although the complaint of the Liberal party has been persistent for some years past that their voting strength in the country is much larger than their representation in the House of Commons. The reasons which influenced John Stuart Mill in fighting for a change in the electoral method and procedure in England hold good in the case of those who demand statutory protection of racial, linguistic and religious minorities—the subject of our study in this book.

Scope of our enquiry.

We have given a short sketch of political changes and modern tendencies in political institutions. We have shown that the City State had given place to the conception of a World Empire and that the latter in its turn gave place to a modern nation State. The nation State has brought to the fore peculiar problems of its own and is struggling in its natural course of development and in the interaction of contrary forces to find how far it can proceed in pursuance of an aggressive nationalist platform and programme and where it should stop. It has raised the question of representative democracy which has given rise to such complicated questions as the form and procedure of representation in the legislature, of federation and development of local or rural autonomy, of different kinds of democratic machinery and charters of Fundamental Rights of the people. Some of these subjects are directly or indirectly connected

with the problem of the protection of minorities. By minorities are here meant not social or political minorities but persons or groups of persons who differ from the majority of the population in a country in race, religion or language. They may be citizens of a foreign State or nationals of the country concerned. The interests of the former are generally safeguarded by the foreign State of which they are citizens. National minorities may be protected in two ways, namely, (I) under Municipal Law and (II) by International Agreements or Treaties. Both these methods of protection we propose to discuss in detail in the following pages.

The principle of minorities protection long recognised in Europe.

The principle of protection of racial, linguistic and religious minorities is no new thing on earth. We find early trace of such protection in the Peace of Augsburg, 1555, the Pact of Warsaw, 1573, the Edict of Nantes, 1598 and the Treaty of Westphalia, 1648. Henry of Navarre granted under the Edict an unexampled measure of religious toleration to the Huguenots in France. The Treaty of Westphalia not only confirmed the agreements in the previous Treaties but introduced the principle of joint action and common responsibility on the part of the Signatory Powers and thus anticipated the Covenant of the League of Nations. The Treaties, it ought to be noted, dealt more with the religious rights of minorities than with their linguistic or cultural rights. The principle of joint international action, however, took centuries to assume a somewhat definite shape and character. We shall confine our observations and comments to the period dating from the Congress of Vienna in 1814 down to this day—a little more than a century; for in that Congress the rights of minorities had been guaranteed more definitely and specifically than previously in an International Treaty of Peace introducing a principle which was later consolidated and extended in 1919 when the whole of Europe was in a melting pot.

CHAPTER II.

The Historical Background.

The union of Norway and Sweden.

Before we pass on to the Congress of Vienna let us discuss the constitution of Norway as it stood in 1814 in which the protection of minorities was stipulated. It should be noted at the very outset that the Norwegian constitution was not essentially the work of an international gathering in the sense the League and other settlements are. For more than four hundred years until 1814, Norway had formed part of the State of Denmark. Under the Treaty of Kiel Norway was ceded to Sweden. The Norwegian people opposed the annexation and framed and adopted a constitution of their own and invited a Danish Prince to become their King. Thereupon the Swedish invaded Norway which was subsequently compelled to accept a union of the Crowns. The Danish Prince abdicated, but Sweden agreed to treat Norway as a "free, independent and indivisible kingdom." The union of Sweden and Norway raised the question of the protection of racial and linguistic minorities.

How the rights of the two peoples were safeguarded.

The constitution provided that while the King was in Sweden, a Norwegian Minister of State and two members of the Norwegian Council of State would always be in attendance upon him. The duties and functions assigned to them were the duties and functions of the Government of Norway. All Norwegian business had to be brought before the King through those Norwegian Ministers. No Norwegian business could be dealt with or disposed of except in their presence. All petitions from the citizens of Norway to the King were to be presented, in the first instance, to the Norwegian Government and the petitions together with the report of the Norwegian Government thereupon were to be submitted for the consideration of the King. All orders of the King concerning the affairs of Norway required for their validity the counter-signa-

ture of its Minister of State. The Norwegian Minister of State and the two Norwegian Councillors of State who were in attendance on the King in Sweden had to be given seats on the Swedish Council and the right to vote when matters affecting both the kingdoms were discussed and dealt with. It was also laid down that except in the case of urgency the opinion of this Norwegian Council should be obtained before any joint deliberation took place (Article 38). This procedure of joint business was further adopted in the matter of declaration of war and conclusion of peace. The King was invested with the power to mobilise troops, to declare war, to conclude peace, to enter into and break off alliances and to send and receive ambassadors. But before taking any action in exercise of the powers conferred upon him the King had to communicate his views to the Norwegian Government and obtain its opinion thereon along with a full report as to its real position in respect of its finances, means of defence and so forth. A similar report had to be procured from the Swedish Government. Thereafter the King had to summon an extraordinary Council of State to which the representatives of both the Governments were invited and to explain to them the reasons for such action and to lay on the table the reports of the two Governments concerned on the exact state of things prevailing in their respective States. The King's proposals formulated in the light of reports received had to be placed before the extraordinary Council. The advice tendered to the King by each Minister on the subject or subjects under discussion had to be entered individually and separately upon the minutes of the Council. The final decision, however, lay with the King (Article 26). It was further provided that the Storthing must have, laid before it, the minutes of the Government in Norway as well as certified copies or extracts from the minutes kept by the Norwegian Minister of State and two Norwegian Councillors of State in attendance upon the King in Sweden (Article 75).

The composition of the Joint Committee and Council.

Norway's share of control over the joint business of the two kingdoms was strengthened by its partial control over the succession to the Crown. During the King's minority

a Council of State composed of equal numbers of Norwegian and Swedish members were to carry on the administration of the union in conformity with the general principles of the two constitutions until their representatives made due provision for the purpose (Article 40). If, however, there was no Prince entitled to the succession, the King could recommend his successor to the Storthing. The final decision lay with that body in the case of disagreement between it and the King.

Protection of language, religion and nationality.

Equality of status of both countries was secured by statute (Article 42). In times of peace none but Norwegian troops could be stationed in Norway and similarly none but Swedish troops could be stationed in Sweden, save only in the case of annual manoeuvres of the two armies. Ordinarily the warships of each kingdom were manned by its own seamen. Neither the army nor the navy of Norway could be used for any offensive war without the assent of the Storthing. Norway had her own bank, controlled her own currency system and maintained her own separate treasury, and her revenues had to be applied exclusively to her own purposes and were not liable for any other than her own national debts.

The language, religion and nationality of Norway were also protected by various provisions in the constitution. It was laid down, for instance, that all reports on Norwegian affairs as well as the despatches connected therewith should be in Norwegian language (Article 33). The King was required to receive sufficient instruction in the Norwegian language.* The official posts in the Norwegian State were open only to such Norwegian citizens as professed the evangelical Lutheran religion, swore fidelity to the King and the constitution and spoke the language of the country. That provision was supplemented by another which laid down that those alone would be admitted to public employments who had permanent residence in the kingdom and were pledged to the independence of Norway. In 1878 the following paragraph was incorporated in the constitution: "Only such persons as profess the public religion of the State may be members of the King's Council

* Select Constitutions of the World, p. 513.

or fill judicial positions " (Article 92). Originally the law debarred the Jews from entering the kingdom of Norway. This restriction was abolished in 1851 (Article 2). But it was made perfectly clear that no one except either a Norwegian or a Swede citizen could be appointed as " statholder."

The dissolution of the Union.

Despite all these provisions the sources of friction between Sweden and Norway could not be wholly removed. The latter country was dissatisfied with the Union, particularly in regard to her external relations. In 1891 she demanded a separate Consular Service. Negotiations continued for fourteen years and ultimately broke down in 1905 when the Storthing passed a law establishing its own Consular Service. The King vetoed the law and his action further embittered the relations between the two peoples. After months of negotiations, however, an agreement was arrived at and signed abolishing the union. On the 18th of November, 1905, the Norwegian constitution was amended and all reference to the union was omitted from the statute. As a result many of the constitutional provisions which have been referred to above were then and subsequently repealed.

The Treaty of Vienna.

But so far as international intervention is concerned, the starting point of our investigation is the Treaty of Vienna. About a month after the overthrow of Napoleon at Leipzig the Dutch rose up in rebellion at Amsterdam and subsequently at the Hague against foreign domination. A declaration of independence was made and a provisional Government set up.* The Prince who had been in exile for eighteen years came back, received the offer of Kingship by his motherland and accepted it under the title, William I. Powers were conferred upon him on condition that he would give the people a free constitution. In accordance therewith he appointed a representative Commission to draw up the Fundamental Law. The labours of the Commission were completed by February, 1814. The Fundamental Law as defined by them was accepted by an overwhelming majority of notables invited to decide on it. It included among other things provision for a representative assembly known

* Cambridge Modern History, Volume X, p. 670.

as the States General for the purpose of protecting the rights and liberties of the people. The judiciary was made completely independent and equal rights were guaranteed to members of different religious persuasions. The Allied Powers welcomed the growth of this unified State under the sovereignty of the Prince of Orange. In order that they might keep under check French ambitions in North-Western Europe they also conceived the plan of creating a larger union of the entire body of Low countries.

The United Netherlands.

Thus, the Treaty of Paris was made and signed by which Belgic Provinces were added to Holland, and as a result the United Netherlands came into being. Catholic Belgium was united with Protestant Holland and hence arose the question of religious and racial protection. Then at the Conference in London in June, 1814, the Allied Powers drew up what are known as the Eight Articles which were confirmed the same year at the Congress of Vienna and which the Prince of Orange, in his capacity as the sovereign of the United Netherlands, accepted. The following provisions in the Eight Articles are important for our purpose :

Provisions of the Treaty.

I. The union shall be intimate and complete and the united State shall be governed by the Fundamental Law, already established in Holland guaranteeing religious protection which might be modified by mutual consent, regard being had to the circumstances that might arise.

II. There shall be no change in those articles of the Fundamental Law which assure to all religious cults equal protection and privileges and guarantee the admissibility of all citizens, whatever be their religious creed, to public offices and dignities.

III. The Belgian Provinces shall be in a fitting manner represented in the States General whose sittings in times of peace shall be held by turns in a Dutch and a Belgian town.

IV. All the inhabitants of the Netherlands thus assured of equal constitutional rights, shall have equal claim to all commercial and other rights.....without any hindrance or obstruction being imposed on any to the profit of others.

V. Immediately after the union the Provinces and towns of Belgium shall be admitted to the commerce and navigation of the Colonies of Holland upon the same footing as the Dutch Provinces and towns.

The Congress of Vienna marks in a somewhat systematic form the beginning of international intervention in the domestic affairs of a Sovereign State. The Allied Powers explained in a subsequent Protocol the reasons for their action. They declared that they had had recourse to intervention in the interests of amalgamation necessitated by the circumstances of the case and that in respect of Belgium particularly, they had adopted the device by way of assertion of their right of conquest.

Causes of friction : Political and administrative inequalities.

Neither the Fundamental Law, nor the Eight Articles, nor the Protocol could, as subsequent history shows, solve the difficulties. For we find the Dutch and the Belgians differing in essential points on the questions of the representation of the two countries in the Second Chamber of the States General and of equal treatment of different religious beliefs in law. Equal representation of the two countries in the Chamber was ultimately provided for, but it was resented and opposed by Belgium on the ground that Holland with a much less population was not entitled to equal representation with Belgium. The settlement did not last long. And of the causes that contributed to its breakdown " political and administrative inequalities" and the linguistic difficulty were the most important. Neither in the Fundamental Law nor in the Eight Articles was there any stipulation regarding the representation of the Belgians in Public Services and in the executive Government. The disproportion of comparative figures, however, was marked and caused jealousy and irritation. More difficult was the language question. One of the greatest blunders of the Prince was to issue a decree legalising the use of French and Dutch ignoring altogether the claims of the Belgian tongue. The crisis was soon reached when Dutch was declared the national language and its knowledge made a condition precedent to the admission to public employments.

How subsequently the union broke off and Belgium seceded from it is for the historian to trace. But for our purpose certain conclusions may be deduced from the settlement. They are :

Conclusions.

I. The Allied Powers claimed and exercised the right of intervention in certain domestic matters of sovereign States *provided* the latter were

the result of fusion or amalgamation of different territorial units brought about by them, or at their instance, thus repudiating the Austinian theory of sovereignty.

II. No intervention was allowed in the affairs of large States.

III. The Powers seeking to intervene in the internal administration of foreign States had no organisation, permanent or temporary, to enforce the terms of the Treaty imposed on the smaller States as they were jealous of one another and engrossed in their own affairs.

IV. Protection guaranteed in the Treaty applied only to religious beliefs and commercial activities and intercourse. The question of language did not arise at the Congress but it soon cropped up in the actual administration of the Fundamental Law.*

Greece and the London Protocol.

From this singular instance of the Powers' intervention in a State of Western Europe history takes us to Central and Eastern Europe, for centuries the hot-bed of international jealousy and intrigue and the plague-spot of rivalry and everchanging territorial redistribution. After years of conflict in which England took her due share a Protocol was signed in 1830 in London by Great Britain, France and Russia creating Greece into a Sovereign State and removing the control of the Porte over her. The frontiers of Greece under the Protocol were much more contracted *vis-a-vis* the territorial arrangements under a previous Protocol and only a fragment of Greece attained to independent statehood. But what she lost in territory she gained in status. For the purposes of religious

* Miss L. P. Mair seems to overstate her case when she says that language "had not the importance which it has at the present day" because, as we have seen, the language question accelerated the crisis in the United Netherlands. (Miss Mair: The Protection of Minorities, p. 30.)

protection the Allied Powers provided the following article in the Protocol:

"The plenipotentiaries of the three Allied Courts being desirous..... of giving to Greece a new proof of the benevolent anxiety of their Sovereigns respecting it and of preserving that country from the calamities which the rivalries of the religions therein professed might excite, agreed that all the subjects of the new State, *whatever may be their religion*, shall be admissible to all public employments, functions and honours, and be treated on the footing of perfect equality, without regard to difference of creed in all their relations, civil or political."

Cession of the Ionion Islands.

When again in 1863 the Ionian Islands were made over to Greece in a Treaty signed by Great Britain, France, Russia and Denmark, the principle embodied in the *London Protocol of 1830* was reaffirmed in the following words:

"The principle of entire Civil and Political equality between subjects belonging to different creeds, established in Greece by the Protocol (of the 3rd February, 1830) shall be likewise in force in the Ionian Islands."

Thessally and Protection for Musalmans.

The question was once again and for the third time raised in 1881 when Greece gained a further accession of territory by getting Thesally. The cession was recognised in a Treaty to which Great Britain, France, Austria, Germany, Italy and Russia, were parties. Among other things the Treaty provided:

I. The lives, property, honour, religion and custom of those of the inhabitants of the localities ceded to Greece who shall remain under the Hellenic administration will be scrupulously respected. They will enjoy the same civil and political rights as subjects of Hellenic origin. (Art. III.)

II. Freedom of religion and public worship is secured to Musalmans in the territories ceded to Greece. (Art. VIII.)

III. No interference shall take place with the autonomy or hierarchical organisation of Muslim religious bodies now existing or which may hereafter be formed; nor with the management of the funds and real property belonging to them. (Art. VIII.)

IV. No obstacle shall be placed in the way of the relations of these bodies with their religious heads in matters of religion. (Art. VIII.)

Moldavia and Wallachia : The principle of protection extended : Fundamental Rights and safeguards against commercial monopolies.

The principles of religious protection applied in the case of the territories ceded to Greece were accepted also for Moldavia and Wallachia at the Conference of Constantinople in 1856 when they were declared autonomous Principalities. Provisions made in the Protocol were supplemented two years later in 1858, when the Convention of Paris laid down the constitution of the Principalities. The terms of the Protocol read with the provisions incorporated in the constitution give a full picture of the nature and extent of protection of the minorities. These applied not only to differences of religion as in the previous Treaties but to those of race also. Besides, in a more definite and specific form something like the Rule of Law was introduced, for in guaranteeing personal liberty the contracting parties used expressions which are familiar to students of English constitutional history and constitutional law.* But special care was taken at the same time to distinguish nationals from persons under foreign protection who were excluded from political rights and privileges. Safeguards were also provided against commercial discrimination and expropriation. For the first time perhaps one comes across in an international instrument an indignant protest against trade monopolies. Nor is this all. It was stipulated that steps would be taken to change the agrarian law with a view to improve the conditions of the tillers of the soil thus anticipating modern tendencies in land legislation.

In the protocol of 1856 we find the following provisions :

I. All religions and those who profess them shall enjoy equal liberty and equal protection in the two principalities. (Art. XIII.)

II. All Moldavians and all Wallachians will without exception be admissible to public employment. (Art. XVI.)

III. All classes of the population without any distinction of birth or religion shall enjoy equality of civil rights, and in particular, the right of property in all its forms : but the exercise of the political rights shall be suspended for those inhabitants who are placed under foreign protection. (Art. XVIII.)

* *Cf.* Art. 46 of the constitution as agreed upon at the Convention of Paris, 1858.

The provisions made in the constitution for the two Principalities in 1858 read as follows :

I. Moldavians and Wallachians shall be equal before the law in matters of taxation and equally admissible to public employments in both principalities.

II. Their individual liberty shall be guaranteed. No one shall be detained, arrested or prosecuted, except in accordance with law.

III. No one shall be deprived of his property except in accordance with law, or on the ground of public interest and after receiving an indemnity.

IV. Moldavians and Wallachians observing Christian rites shall equally enjoy political rights. The enjoyment of those rights may be extended to other religions by a legislative enactment.

V. All privileges, commerce or monopolies enjoyed by certain classes shall be abolished. There shall be undertaken without delay revision of the law which regulates the rights of the proprietors of the land with a view to improving the condition of the peasant.

Protection optional for non-Christians.

It will be apparent from the decision taken at the Paris convention that although ample safeguards had been provided for the minorities, there were no provisions for linguistic and educational facilities and that religious protection was obligatory so far as the Christians were concerned and practically optional in the case of non-Christians.

The Treaties of San Stephano and Berlin.

By far the most famous Treaty in this connection is the Treaty of Berlin signed in July, 1878. The signatories of the Treaty were Great Britain, France, Germany, Austria, Italy, Russia and Turkey. It contained sixty-four articles and has been described by R. W. Mowatt* as one which " is for South Eastern Europe what the great Treaty of Vienna of 1815 was for the West ; and for thirty years its territorial arrangements received comparatively small modifications." It was preceded by the Treaty of San Stephano† agreed upon and signed by Turkey and Russia. The Treaty was not welcomed by the great Powers of Europe. The constitution of a big Bulgaria

* R. W. Mowatt : Select Treaties and Documents (Introduction XL-XLIII).
† Hertslet : IV No. 518.

was looked upon by Austria as a menace, and Great Britain was naturally suspicious of the extension of Russian influence in Constantinople and Asia Minor. A little over a month before the Congress of Berlin, to be precise, on the 4th of June, 1878, Great Britain and Turkey entered into an alliance. Great Britain agreed to stop Russian incursion into Turkey's territory in Asia. Turkey was called upon, and she promised, to give protection and good government to her Christian subjects. Cyprus was " assigned to be occupied and administered by England," Turkey reserving to herself certain specified rights only.

The Sultan's gestures to Crete: the principle of communal representation in the Administrative Council accepted.

The first act of the Congress of Berlin was to reject the terms of settlement arrived at under the Treaty of San Stephano. The dream of a " big Bulgaria " was smashed and in its place a small Principality was created between the Danube and the Balkans which became a tributary of the Sultan.* Eastern Roumelia was converted into a province within the Sultan's Empire but placed under a Christian Governor-General. Crete was to continue under Turkey, but the Sultan promised to govern it according to the Organic or Fundamental law or the Firman of 1868, by which he guaranteed equal fiscal treatment to his Christian and Mahommedan subjects alike and provided for the representation of Christians on the Administrative Council of the Island.† It was further stipulated that in other European possessions of Turkey similar laws would prevail,‡ and the Sublime Porte was made to undertake to " depute special Commissions, in which the native element shall be largely represented, to settle the details of the new laws in each province." Further, it was laid down that " the schemes of organisation resulting from these labours shall be submitted for examination to the Sublime Porte, which before promulgating the Acts for putting them into force, shall consult the European Commission instituted for Eastern Roumelia." Equal fiscal treatment was of course no innovation in Europe, but the principle of representation of the minorities in the Administrative

* Art. I.

† Hertslet, IV, Appendix 3229.

‡ Art. 23.

Council was perhaps accepted for the first time in a European Treaty.

Roumania's status conditional upon her acceptance of minorities safeguards.

The declaration of Servia, Roumania and Montenegro as autonomous States and of Bulgaria as an independent Principality constituted the greatest political change effected under the Treaty of Berlin. The autonomous and independent status of Roumania was made conditional upon the acceptance by her of the following terms :

I. In Roumania the difference of religious creeds and confessions shall not be alleged against any person as a ground for exclusion or incapacity in matters relating to the enjoyment of civil and political rights, admission to public employments, functions and honours, or the exercise of the various professions and industries in any locality whatsoever.*

II. The freedom and outward exercise of all forms of worship shall be assured to all persons belonging to the Roumanian State as well as to foreigners, and no hindrance shall be offered either to the heirarchical organisations of the different communions or to the relations with their spiritual chiefs.

III. The subjects and citizens of all the Powers, traders or others, shall be treated in Roumania without distinction of creed, on a footing of equality.

IV. No transit duties shall be levied in Roumania on goods passing through the Principality.

The articles are peculiar in that Roumania was admitted only to conditional sovereignty as she had no right to regulate her own tariff policy and to define and promulgate her own law of nationality thereby depriving her of powers which characterise a sovereign and independent State. The Government of Roumania had no right to discriminate between foreigners and their own citizens.

The independence of Servia was recognised subject to the following conditions :

Safeguards for the minorities in Servia.

I. In Servia the difference of religious creeds and confessions shall not be alleged against any persons as a ground for exclusion or incapacity in matters relating to the enjoyment of civil and political rights, admission

* Article XLIV.

to public employments, functions and honours or the exercise of various professions and industries in any locality whatsoever.*

II. The freedom and outward exercise of all forms of worship shall be assured to all persons belonging to Servia as well as to foreigners, and no hindrance shall be offered either to the hierarchical organisations of the different communions or to their relations with their spiritual chiefs.

There is little difference between the treatment accorded to Servia and that accorded to Roumania. Identical provisions are also made in the case of Montenegro. The case of Bulgaria has been previously discussed at some length.

With reference to Turkey it has been shown how she undertook to safeguard the interests of her Christian subjects in various parts of Europe and how Crete was treated under the Treaty of Berlin. In the Congress of Paris, 1856, the question of the protection of her minorities was discussed. But the Sultan did not consider himself bound, like the newly created States, by international agreements. He only communicated his desire to follow the principles broadly laid down and his communication addressed to the Powers could not be interpreted as having given the latter the right to intervene, separately or in concert, in the domestic affairs of the Sultan. In 1878 also no international settlement was imposed upon him, but he was somehow prevailed upon to make a declaration of his intention of which the European Powers took note under the Treaty of Berlin.†

No international Treaty in Sultan's case: a mere declaration considered adequate.

The contents of his declaration were, in many respects, more extensive than the obligations imposed under the Treaty upon the minor Christian States. The Sultan made announcement of his policy to the following effect:‡

The Sultan's declaration more comprehensive than international Treaties.

I. In no part of the Ottoman Empire shall difference of religion be alleged against any person as a ground for exclusion or

* Art. 35.
† Art. LXII.
‡ Art. LXII. (Mowatt: Select Treaties and Documents.)

incapacity as regards the discharge of civil and political rights, admission to public employments, functions and honours or the exercise of the various professions and industries.

II. All persons shall be admitted, without distinction of religion, to give evidence before the tribunals.

III. The freedom and outward exercise of all forms of worship are assured to all, and no hindrance shall be offered either to the hierarchical organisations of the various communions or to the relations with their spiritual chiefs.

IV. Ecclesiastics, pilgrims and monks of all nationalities travelling in Turkey in Europe, or Turkey in Asia, shall enjoy the same rights, advantages and privileges.

V. The right of official protection by the diplomatic and consular agents of the Powers in Turkey is recognised both as regards the above-mentioned persons and their religious, charitable and other establishments in the Holy places and elsewhere.

VI. The rights possessed by France are expressly reserved and it is well understood that no alterations can be made in the *status quo* in the Holy places.

VII. The monks of Mount Athos, of whatever country they may be natives, shall be maintained in their former possessions and advantages, and shall enjoy, without any exception, complete equality of rights and prerogatives.

The features of the European Polity.

A careful examination of the Treaties and Protocols brings us face to face with certain features of the European system of polity of that time. Eastern Europe had not yet settled down and territorial redistribution and creation of new States were going on at rapid intervals. It seems to have been accepted as a settled fact that the reconstruction of Eastern Europe was the concern of the Great Powers. The Powers themselves, for reasons domestic or otherwise, largely helped to create new States in Eastern Europe and as a result the recognition by the Powers of those States was considered necessary in the circumstances of the times. The Powers acted more or less like the concert of Europe and constituted themselves into the only competent Court, as it were, for "dealing with all matters of European concern." The principle was laid down that the sovereignty of new States would not be recognised unless, paradoxical though it may sound, they accepted certain obligations in

respect of the protection of minorities imposed upon them by the Powers. The right to intervene was claimed and exercised by the latter and the States affected quietly submitted to it.

Discrimination between Eastern and Western Europe.

An entirely different procedure, however, was followed consistently in Western Europe with the single exception of the United Netherlands. The question of international interference, for example, did not arise and was not even thought of when the Kingdom of Italy was formed or when the German Empire was built up by territorial changes and conglomerations. Temperley* seems to justify this differential treatment on the ground that the Western States had already a well-developed system of personal rights guaranteeing freedom of worship to all communities and sects. This distinction between Eastern and Western Europe, we are told, was based "on a real difference between the characters of the peoples and the political situation." It is, however, clear that the Powers made the subject of minorities protection their common concern when at their instance territorial changes were effected resulting in political re-distribution of peoples and races. The Powers thought that they owed it to the minorities placed under the suzerainty of a different race professing a different religion to give the transferred races or peoples adequate protection against majority rule. Temperley's justification of differential treatment as between one part of Europe and another is not sufficient in view of the fact that it led to suspicion and mistrust in European politics—a point which, as we shall see later, was emphasised by Professor Gilbert Murray in connection with the subsequent League settlements.

Extension of the principle of protection.

It appears that the sphere of protection extended from time to time so that racial differences came to be recognised as being entitled to protection as differences in religious persuasions. In some of the subsequent Treaties foreigners were admitted to political and civil rights and religious groups were assured that no hindrance would be placed in their relations with their spiritual chiefs, no matter where the

* Temperley, H. W. V.: A History of the Peace Conference of Paris, Vol. V, pp. 116-117.

latter came from. It will be seen that the refusal on the part of the Great Powers, in the Minorities Treaties under the League, to make provision for international relations in religious matters, provoked strong and bitter opposition from some of the States concerned. There is another point to be borne in mind. In the earlier settlements, as Temperley shows, the minorities rights had been conferred upon members of certain Christian confessions and actual protection by way of interference placed under a single Power. France, for example, was chosen the guardian of the Catholics and Russia of the orthodox sect inhabiting Sultan's territory. In the Treaties of Paris and Berlin protection had the guarantee from all the Powers and was extended to peoples other than the Christians such as the Mahommedans and the Jews.

Grievances of the Jews and the Powers' inability to redress them.

There were no complaints received regarding the infringement of the protection clauses from either the Mahomedans or the Christians. But it seems that the Jews in Roumania did not receive the treatment which had been assured to them, particularly under Art. XLV of the Berlin Treaty of 1878, and to which they were entitled. They did not acquire the nationality of Roumania automatically; a special law was promulgated and imposed for the purpose and the cumbrous and difficult process rendered the provision practically null and void.* But the Powers were unable to do anything, first, because owing to political differences among themselves they could not hit upon a common line of action, secondly, because they had no machinery, permanent or temporary, of enquiry, adjudication and control, and thirdly and lastly, because the aggrieved peoples had no means of ventilating their grievances. The principle of protection of minorities was accepted and, in many cases, acted upon. The principle of international intervention was also recognised in the Treaties and

* The constitution of 1866, as amended in October, 1879, in accordance with the Treaty of Berlin, 1878, provided that a foreigner whatever his religion, could be naturalised, only upon compliance with certain conditions. The naturalisation law was aimed at the Jews who experienced great difficulties in being admitted to Roumanian citizenship. The long-standing difficulty, as we shall see later, was removed by Art. 7 of the Roumanian Treaty under which Roumania has undertaken to recognise as Roumanian nationals *ipso facto* and without any requirement of formality Jews inhabiting any Roumanian territory.

Protocols in the event of any infraction of the provisions contained therein. For reasons already stated, however, the Powers could not create an actual precedent in regard to international supervision. Indeed we find not a single instance showing that the Powers acted jointly or severally to protect minorities in any of the newly created States or in Turkey.

The Treaty of Bucharest, 1913: minor States seek to decide their own problems.

The history of the problem now brings us to the year 1912 when the Balkan wars were fought. In those wars the great Powers took no part. The territorial changes under which Serbia and Greece gained large accessions were not effected with their sanction. The settlement arrived at under the Treaty of Bucharest, 1913, was not the concern of Western Europe. Neither, therefore, at the Conference of London nor at the Conference of Bucharest, where the territorial changes were discussed at length, was the intervention of the Great Powers sought. The step taken seems to have constituted a reply to the earlier Treaties agreed upon at their instance and imposed by them upon small and minor States, and it was an attempt to demonstrate that the great Powers had no business to intervene in the domestic affairs of the minor States in Eastern Europe.

America appears on the scene; provisions made for minorities protection.

But at the Conference of Bucharest a note from the United States Government was received requesting the parties concerned to agree by adequate provisions to guarantee the protection of minorities transferred from one State to another. For the first time therefore America sought to make her influence felt in the internal arrangements in the Balkans. The document was taken due note of by the insertion thereof in the Protocols of the Conference, but it was not incorporated in the Treaty inasmuch as it was considered unnecessary and superfluous. Greece and Bulgaria, however, wanted a much more restricted clause to form part of the Treaty providing for "religious autonomy and liberty of the schools." The proposal was turned down by Serbia, although ultimately the States agreed to confer certain rights on the Kutso-Vlachs. In the Treaty signed by Turkey and Serbia, the latter of which gained new territories, religious freedom was assured to the

Mahommedan subjects of Serbia and free intercourse with their religious heads, and equal civil and political rights with the Serbian nationals were also promised. But it was a matter entirely between Turkey and Serbia and there was in the Treaty not the slightest suggestion of foreign interference.

The validity of the Treaty of Bucharest challenged.

The matter did not rest there. The provisions of the famous Congress of Berlin did yet stand. In international law no settlement was considered valid unless the Great Powers who had signed the Berlin Treaty accorded it their sanction. Some such recognition was considered essential, for the principle established for more than a century could not be violated by small nations by means of an arrangement among themselves. The Jewish Committee representing as they did a " wandering race " with no permanent homeland appear to have been alarmed and took the earliest opportunity of addressing the British Government on the subject of their protection in the Balkan States. The British Government took the view, as would be clear from the two letters issued from the Foreign Office, that no political re-distribution was valid except with their approval. The following letters were addressed to the Jewish Committee at the instance of Sir Edward (afterwards Lord) Grey, His Majesty's Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs.

FOREIGN OFFICE,
October 29th, 1914.

Gentlemen,

I am directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of October 13th and to observe in reply that the articles of the Treaty of Berlin, to which you refer, are in no way abrogated by the territorial changes in the near East, and remain as binding as they have been hitherto as regards all territories covered by those articles at the time the Treaty was signed.

His Majesty's Government will, however, consult with the other Powers as to the policy of re-affirming in some way the provisions of the Treaty of Berlin for the protection of the religious and other liberties of minorities in the territories referred to, when the question of giving formal

recognition by the Powers to the recent territorial changes in the Balkan Peninsula is raised.

I am,
Gentlemen,
Your most obedient humble servant,
EYRE A. CREW.

Again in the next year the same gentleman wrote :

FOREIGN OFFICE,
October 29th, 1913.

Gentlemen,

I am directed by Secretary Sir E. Grey to inform you that he has given his careful consideration to your letter of the 14th instant on the subject of the rights of native Jews in Roumania.

I am to observe, in reply, that the questions arising under the Convention of Paris of 1858 and the Treaty of Berlin being, as you rightly point out, matters of European concern, it is for the signatory Powers of those instruments to deal collectively with any infractions, or alleged infractions, of their terms by particular States.

I am, however, to add that Sir E. Grey will bear in mind the arguments and suggestions contained in your letter when the moment arrives for His Majesty's Government definitely to recognise the recent annexations of territories by the Balkan States.

Miss Mair points out that " the Balkan States accordingly felt that they had cast off the tutelage of the Powers and could in future do what they liked with their own; and when the minority provisions of the Peace Treaties were under discussion, they protested strongly against what they considered the coercion of the smaller Powers by the great, and especially against the imposition on the smaller States of obligations which the Great Powers would not themselves undertake."* That such a feeling was cherished by the Balkan States is definitely clear, but it is not certain whether at that time they could claim immunity from interference by the Great Powers. The issue raised could not be put beyond doubt as in the midst of this controversy the sound of the battle was heard and the whole world was involved in one of the greatest Wars in all history.

The issue not decided.

* L. P. Mair : The Protection of Minorities, p. 34.

CHAPTER III.

MINORITIES TREATIES.

General Observations.

Results of the European War: the political map of Europe re-drawn and consequent changes in the nationality of peoples.

The principle of international intervention in minor States having within themselves racial, religious and linguistic minorities had, as we have seen, already been established at the Congress of Vienna, 1814, and at the Congress of Berlin, 1878, and also in the Treaties contracted during the period from 1814 to 1878. It was, however, sought to be nullified by the Balkan States in 1913 when at the instance of the Jewish Committee the British Foreign Office raised its voice of protest. But after the great European war the problem appeared in a more acute and decisive form, the reason being that in no period of modern history had the territorial changes effected been so great and so revolutionary and changes in the nationality of peoples so drastic. As Masaryk has observed, the "War set up a new order in Europe, in Central Europe particularly. Seven new or reborn States may be reckoned: Finland, Esthonia, Latvia, Lithuania, Poland, Danzig and Czechoslovakia. Changes occurred in six older or existing States. Germany lost her non-German regions (with the exception of Lusatia); France regained Alsace and Lorraine; Belgium got a bit of the Rhineland; to Italy were added parts of what had been Austria; Bulgaria lost territory on the Aegean; Denmark recovered some Danish districts from Germany; Albania was delimited anew; six States were radically transformed—Austria, Hungary, Yugo-Slavia, Roumania, Greece and Turkey. The changes.....,"

* T. G. Masaryk: The Making of a State, Chapter X.

as we find in a book issued by the League of Nations Secretariat, "resulted in a change of nationality of many peoples."*

The question of protection raised before the League.

At the end of April, 1919, the American and Polish delegates brought the question of minorities protection before the Supreme Council of the League of Nations which referred it to a special Minorities Committee. The matter was taken up and pressed also by the Economic Section of the British Delegation which made it clear that before the Treaties of Peace were signed it was necessary to impose, by separate instruments or documents, certain political and economic obligations towards the Allies and the enemy States on the newly created States and ceded territories. The Minorities Committee to which the subject was referred for examination first received representations from the United States, Great Britain and France and subsequently from Italy and Japan. The necessity for the League's intervention in the interests of the minorities was felt also because of the alarm raised by the Jewish race. The Jewish Societies in Great Britain and America had long been in communication with their respective Governments on the subject. Reference has already been made to the American note addressed to the Balkan States when they met to discuss the provisions of the treaty of Bucharest and also to the letters addressed to the Jewish Committee by the British Foreign Secretary of State in reply to their communications. At Paris the important Jewish societies were represented by their delegates to watch over their interests. They were specially interested in Poland and Roumania in each of which there was a large Jewish population who had tales of suffering and humiliation to tell. The Conference therefore felt called upon to give them a sense of security by assuring them necessary protection by the League.

The first Treaty of Peace signed was that with Germany and before the signatures were appended to the Treaty it was considered essential that something should be done to emphasise the necessity of the Powers' intervention for the protection of the Polish nationals who represented a racial minority, for Poland was created out of large accessions of territory from Germany. The

* Ten Years of World Co-operation, p. 354.

following clause* was therefore inserted in the Treaty with Germany :

The Treaty with Germany and Poland's undertaking.

" Poland accepts and agrees to embody in a Treaty with the principal Allied and Associated Powers such provisions as may be deemed necessary by the said Powers to protect the interests of the inhabitants of Poland who differ from the majority of the population in race, language or religion.

Poland further accepts and agrees to embody in a Treaty with the said Powers such provisions as they deem necessary to protect freedom of transit and equitable treatment of the commerce of other nations."

The Polish Treaty signed : it serves as the model.

The ground was prepared and the foundations thus laid for the League's intervention in the interests of minorities; and a few weeks were taken to come to a general agreement regarding minorities protection, first, among the Allied and Associated Powers themselves and then between them, on the one hand, and the Polish Government, on the other. On the 4th of May, 1919, a draft Treaty with Poland was submitted to the Council of Four and it was later communicated both to the Polish delegation at the Conference and to the Polish Government. All the issues raised in connection with the protection of minorities were discussed at considerable length when the Polish Treaty was drafted. The Treaties with other new States were practically and in essential points based on the Polish model.

The position of Czecho-Slovakia and Finland considered.

It may be mentioned in this connection that the Minorities Committee had originally been appointed to deal with Poland and the other newly created States. As a result, therefore, the Committee had to take up the case of Czecho-Slovakia, a State formed at that time, and provisions for the protection of her minorities were made in a separate Treaty when the Treaty of Austria otherwise known as the Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye was signed, for the obvious reason that Czecho-Slovakia had been created out of dismemberment of Austria-Hungary.

* Clause 93 of the Peace Treaty with Germany.

Barring Poland and Czecho-Slovakia and Finland no other new States were formed at that time. It must, however, be remembered that Finland was not treated like Poland or Czecho-Slovakia. The reason is that her territories had formally formed part of Russia and that inasmuch as Russia was yet outside the range of an international agreement or Treaty no minorities Treaty could be imposed upon Finland without defining the frontiers between Finland and Russia.

The principle of minorities protection extended to three other States: how the step taken is justified.

In strict law the Allied and Associated Powers had by the declaration previously made forfeited any claim to intervene in the affairs of other States. But the Minorities Committee did not leave the matter there. At the beginning of May, 1919, the Council of Four decided, on their recommendation, to extend the principle of protection to three other States in South-Eastern Europe which, as a result of the War and at the instance of the Allied and Associated Powers, had received large accessions of territory. These States were Serbia, Greece and Roumania. The instructions with which the Minorities Committee had been originally charged were not carefully worded; and if the principle of intervention could be accepted in the case of Poland and Czecho-Slovakia, there was no reason why it should not be applied to States to which not only vast territories were ceded but to which large masses of peoples alien in race, religion and language were handed over. In 1912, for example, Serbia was a small principality with a population of three millions who with the exception of a certain number of Roumanians in the Timok belonged to the same race, professed the same religion and spoke the same language. After the Balkan settlement she received large territories on the Albanian frontier and also Macedonia which had for generations been the site of a most acute racial conflict where Greeks, Serbs and Bulgarians were inextricably mingled.* After the great War the whole of Bosnia, Herzegovina, Croatia, Dalmatia and considerable parts of Slovenia were added to the small kingdom, raising the total population from three millions to twelve

* Temperley: A History of the Peace Conference, V, p. 127.

millions or more. So great was the change that the name had to be changed and in subsequent papers and documents Serbia came to be described as the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes. In Roumania also there were important changes. The population, for one thing, was doubled. The new districts placed at her disposal a million of human souls who were Magyar in speech and a considerable number of German-Saxons. Besides, the old difficulties with regard to the Jewish community were complicated by the transfer of Bukovina which was fifty per cent. a Jewish territory. Greece also presented a similarly delicate and complex problem on account of the transfer to her of large foreign populations. It is clear, therefore, that despite the loose wording of the instructions issued to the Minorities Committee the extension of the principle of protection to these States was justified.

Western Europe accepts no obligations : protests in influential circles.

But care was taken not to apply the principle to the States in Western Europe (Italy or France, for example) which gained considerable territories as a result of the war. Here we are confronted with Temperley's argument that Western Europe required no minorities clauses because, in his view, she had already developed higher and more civilised notions of law and government. History has disposed of the argument in a convincing manner and Italy has proved that Temperley was not absolutely correct in his estimate of the political sense and judgment of Western Europe. The policy of differential treatment as between Eastern and Western Europe adopted by the Conference was carried to such an extent that while in the new Slav States the German minorities were sought to be protected in every possible manner, the Slav minorities in Germany were left completely alone. Again the anxiety shown by the Great Powers was not for the minorities of the world in general but only for those minorities who by accident became the nationals of newly established States of Central and Eastern Europe. For had not the Principal Allied and Associated Powers—each one of them—minority problems of their own? To give one example, the Peace Treaties gave Italy a large German and Slav population " which by every repressive power it can command, it is trying to Italianise."

Professor Gilbert Murray is right when he says that "it was an error of principle in the Peace Treaties to impose the clauses for the due protection of minorities upon the new nations alone. The same obligations should have been accepted by the Great Powers and made part of the common law of Europe.* The same view has been taken by the Labour leader and sometime Prime Minister of the National Government in England. "It is a great misfortune," observes Mr. Ramsay MacDonald, "that the powers given to the League to observe the obligations of States to minorities did not apply to old States like Italy and that, such as they were, they have been weakened in practice. That should be ended at once and an effective League supervision should be restored."†

The minor States indignant at differential treatment; an attempt to conciliate them.

The new States in the circumstances do not consider the protection of minorities as an obvious legal and constitutional duty on their part. They regard the Minorities Treaties as an ingenious device to impose restrictions upon their sovereignty. It is not therefore without reason that at the first session of the Congress at Geneva of the representatives of the minorities of the world a Petition of Rights was drawn up asking for adequate protection of the minorities in all parts of the world. Of course it is true that most of the rights demanded had already been provided in the Minorities Treaties, but a resolution in accordance with the spirit of the Petition was adopted as the Congress included representatives from the minorities in Germany, Spain, Denmark and Italy, in which no such provisions had been made. There was, however, an attempt made in 1922, at the League Assembly, to remedy the outstanding defect of the Minorities Treaties. Dr. Walters, the Latvian representative, suggested that uniform law on the basis of the Minorities Treaties should be adopted for all States. M. Erich representing the Finnish Government proposed that the Assembly should ask the Council to set up a Commission to study the question of the protection of minorities in general, the Esthonian representative supporting the proposal. But it was

* Gilbert Murray's Introduction to Miss Mair's Protection of Minorities, p. vii.
† The Sunday Times.

withdrawn, and subsequently Professor Gilbert Murray placed certain proposals before the Sixth Committee and after a great deal of discussion the Third Assembly accepted the following motion :

> " The Committee expresses the hope that those States which are not bound by any legal obligation to the League with respect to minorities will nevertheless observe in the treatment of their own minorities at least as high a standard of justice and toleration as is required by any of the Treaties."

A half-hearted measure : suspicion and mistrust persist.

The acceptance of the above resolution makes it clear that the League Assembly was not convinced by the theory advanced by Temperley that the great Western Powers had already developed a high standard of civilised government and the rule of law and that as such they required no guidance from the League in regard to the protection of their minorities. The theory has been disproved also by historical facts, particularly in Italy. The resolution shows some advance on the original plan of the League in respect of protection of minorities, but it is difficult to understand why the League was satisfied only with an expression of a pious wish and a mere platitude. It ought to have, in fairness to the minorities as well as to the small and newly created States, adopted the same procedure in regard to the Great Powers who were its members. It is, therefore, not unnatural that the small nations should look upon the activities of the League with mistrust and suspicion.

The Supreme Council active: Roumania's protest.

Now, reverting to the history of the problem, the principle followed in the Polish case was sought to be applied to a number of other States. In the draft Treaties with Austria and Hungary clauses corresponding to Article 93 of the German Treaty were inserted binding Czecho-Slovakia, the Serb-Croat-Slovene State and Roumania. The Minorities Committee then wrote a letter to M. Bratianu, Prime Minister of Roumania, asking for his views on the subject and calling upon him to inform the Committee of the proposals which he had under consideration regarding the grant of local autonomy to the Magyar, Czekler, German and other

minorities proposed to be transferred to his State. The intention of the Supreme Council as then disclosed was greeted with suspicion and disapprobation by the smaller Powers affected by the proposed arrangement. An agitation was started. The movement of opposition was set on foot. And at the plenary session of the Conference which began on the 29th of May called for the purpose of considering the text of the Austrian Treaty M. Bratianu led the opposition against the contemplated interference by the Great Powers. He made it clear in a speech remarkable for force of expression and cogency of argument that he was prepared to accept obligations in matters of minorities protection along with all the States constituting the League of Nations. There was no reason, he argued, why interference by the League should be restricted to the minor States. He looked at the proposal as an attempt to attack and assail their national independence which had no meaning without State sovereignty. The Council disposed of the Roumanian Prime Minister's case by stating that it did not claim to lay down principles of government for all the States of the world. What it was anxious to do was to deal with certain specific cases which had arisen as a result of territorial re-distribution of Europe to which the Allied and Associated Powers had been a party. The Council added that the frontiers had been determined by the Great Powers and that they had thus taken upon themselves a responsibility towards the transferred minorities from which they could not absolve themselves. The Roumanian Prime Minister's protest proved to be a cry in the wilderness.

President Wilson explains the position of the Allies.

The position of the Allies was explained by President Wilson in the course of his speech made on the 31st of May, 1919. President Wilson said among other things:

> "Take the rights of minorities. Nothing, I venture to say, is more likely to disturb the peace of the world than the treatment which might in certain circumstances be meted out to minorities. And, therefore, if the great Powers are to guarantee the peace of the world in any sense is it unjust that they should be satisfied that proper and necessary guarantee has been given?

"I beg our friends from Roumania and Serbia to remember that while Roumania and Serbia are ancient sovereignties the settlements of this Conference are adding greatly to their territories. You cannot in one part of our transactions treat Serbia alone and in all of the other parts treat the kingdom of the Serbs, the Croats and Slovenes as a different entity, for they are seeking the recognition of this Conference as a single entity, and if this Conference is going to recognise these various Powers as new sovereignties within definite territories, the chief guarantors are entitled to be satisfied that the territorial settlements are of a character to be permanent, and that the guarantees given are of a character to ensure the peace of the world.

"It is not, therefore, the interventions of those who would interfere but the action of those who would help. I beg that our friends will take that view of it, because I see no escape from that view of it. . . . . In these circumstances, is it unreasonable that the United States should insist upon being satisfied that the settlements are correct? Observe M. Bratianu—and I speak of his suggestions with the utmost respect—suggested that we could not, so to say, invade the sovereignty of Roumania, an ancient sovereignty and make certain prescriptions with regard to the rights of minorities. But I beg him to observe that he is overlooking the fact that he is asking the sanction of the Allied and Associated Powers for great additions of territory which come to Roumania by the common victory of arms, and that, therefore, we are entitled to say: 'If we agree to these additions of territory we have the right to insist upon certain guarantees of peace.'" *

The arguments in favour of discrimination not convincing.

President Wilson was a messenger of peace at the Peace Conference at Paris. His was a strenuous and fervent plea for amity and good-will among the war-weary nations of the world. But it is difficult to reconcile his appeal with the observations that he is reported to have made in connection with the protection of minorities in the small and newly created States. That the War was won by the ceaseless efforts of the Allied and Associated Powers admits of little doubt. That they created the new States and made large additions of

* The speech was issued from the White House, 11th October, 1920, being the shorthand notes of the President's stenographer on 31st May, 1919.

territory to a number of old States is substantially true. That the transferred minorities who were seized with panic in view of their past history and the present position required some kind of safeguards is also true. That elements of disturbance and discord should be removed as an essential condition of permanent peace of the world and internal security of the States concerned is furthermore recognised. But the well-meaning President did not stop there. He claimed practically supervision of the Great Powers acting in concert over the smaller States as growing out of the right of conquest. He claimed on behalf of the Allied and Associated Powers the right to interfere with the internal affairs of the new States because they owed their existence to the work of the Allies on the frontiers and in the field of battle. If it was really a peace move inspired by the highest of motives, then a similar policy ought to have been adopted at the Conference with regard to all the States which had minority populations within their borders. The smaller nations in such a case ought not to have been given the impression that their legal and international status was not on a footing of equality with that of the Allied and Associated Powers. It was by no means a stroke of statesmanship on the part of President Wilson to create conditions in European politics under which the minor States were led to suffer from an inferiority complex and an acute sense of grievance. But the latter had to bow down to the inevitable and the doctrine that "might is right" triumphed. Not only Poland and Czecho-Slovakia but also the older Balkan States had to submit to the principle of international intervention enunciated by President Wilson on behalf of the Supreme Council. Having laid down the general formula of intervention the Council proceeded to consider the provisions of the Polish Treaty. An emphatic protest was placed on record by M. Paderewski, the Polish representative at the Conference. In a memorandum submitted by the Polish delegation it was pointed out that the Treaty of Versailles did not contain any provisions regarding the protection of minorities in Germany, analogous to those which Poland was required to accept under Article 93 of the German Treaty for the protection of the German minorities in Poland. As a result of negotiations between the delegation, the minorities Committee and the

Supreme Council, some modification of the original draft of the Treaty was made,* but the fundamental principle remained intact.

M. Clemenceau's analysis of the Treaty; the case for intervention explained.

The amended Treaty was then sent on the 24th of June, 1919, to M. Paderewski with a covering letter from M. Clemenceau, President of the Peace Conference, explaining in some detail the motive and purpose underlying the Treaty. In his letter the President wrote :

> " I would point out that this Treaty does not constitute any fresh departure. It has for long been the established procedure of the public law of Europe that, when a State is created, or even when large accessions of territory are made to an established State, the first and formal recognition by the Great Powers should be accompanied by the requirement that such State should, in the form of a binding international convention, undertake to comply with certain principles of government. This principle, for which there are numerous other precedents, received the most explicit sanction when at the last great Assembly of the European Powers—the Congress of Berlin—the sovereignty and independence of Serbia, Montenegro and Roumania were recognised.....
>
> " The principal Allied and Associated Powers are of opinion that they would be false to the responsibility which rests upon them if on this occasion they departed from what has become an established tradition. In this connection I must also remind you that it is to the endeavours and sacrifices of the Powers in whose name I am addressing you that the Polish nation owes the recovery of its independence. It is by their decision that Polish sovereignty is being re-established over the territories in question and that the inhabitants of these territories are being incorporated in the Polish nation. It is on the strength which the resources of these Powers will afford to the League of Nations that, for the future, Poland will to a large extent depend for the secure possession of these territories. There rests, therefore, upon these Powers an obligation,

* Germany stated that for her part she was prepared to apply the principles of protection to the minorities within her own territory. In the Allies' note, dated June 16th, 1919, reference was made to the guarantees assured to German minorities in the ceded territories, and the Allied and Associated Powers took note of the declaration made by the German delegation.

which they cannot evade, to secure in the most lasting and solemn form guarantees for certain essential rights which will afford to the inhabitants the necessary protection whatever changes may take place in the internal constitution of the Polish State.

" It is in accordance with this obligation that clause 93 was inserted in the Peace Treaty with Germany. This clause relates only to Poland, but a similar clause applies the same principles to Czecho-Slovakia and other clauses of the same nature have been inserted in the Treaty of Peace with Austria and will be inserted in those with Hungary and with Bulgaria, under which similar obligations will be undertaken by other States which under those Treaties receive large accessions of territory.

" It is indeed true that the new Treaty differs in form from earlier conventions dealing with similar matters. The change of form is a necessary consequence and an essential part of the new system of international relation which is now being built up by the establishment of the League of Nations. Under the older system the guarantee for the execution of similar provisions was vested in the Great Powers. Experience has shown that this was in practice ineffective, and it was also open to the criticism that it might give to the Great Powers, either individually or in combination, a right to interfere in the internal constitution of the States affected which could be used for political purposes. Under the new system the guarantee is entrusted to the League of Nations. The clauses dealing with this guarantee have been carefully drafted so as to make it clear that Poland will not be in any way under the tutelage of those Powers which are signatories to the Treaty.

" I should desire, moreover, to point out to you that provisions have been inserted in the Treaty by which disputes arising out of its provisions may be brought before the Court of the League of Nations. In this way differences which might arise will be removed from the political sphere and placed in the hands of a Judicial Court, and it is hoped that thereby an impartial decision will be facilitated, while at the same time any danger of political interference by the Powers in the internal affairs of Poland will be avoided.....

" The situation with which the Powers have now to deal is new. And experience has shown that new provisions are necessary. The territories now being transferred both to Poland and to other States inevitably include a large population speaking languages and belonging to races different from that of the people with

whom they will be incorporated. Unfortunately, the races have been estranged by long years of bitter hostilities. It is believed that these populations will be more easily reconciled to their new position if they know that from the very beginning they have assured protection and adequate guarantees against any danger of unjust treatment or oppression. The very knowledge that these guarantees exist will, it is hoped, materially help the reconciliation which all desire, and will indeed do much to prevent the necessity for their enforcement."*

No innovation in principle.

M. Clemenceau was a far more practical and thorough-going politician than the distinguished American Professor and statesman who was an idealist. The former went straight to the problem with which he was confronted without indulging in prefatory platitudes. He spoke like a lawyer and as one who meant business. The Polish representative was told straight away that in imposing the Minorities Treaty upon his country the Allied and Associated Powers were simply following the precedents already established in the public law of Europe. It had been the practice among European nations, the French Premier pointed out, that the smaller nations which owed their existence to the Great Powers had to accept obligations of minorities protection determined by the latter. The post-war settlement raised an identical problem and an identical solution had to be provided.

The minorities Treaties and pre-war settlements compared and contrasted.

But certain alterations in the form and procedure of international intervention have been introduced in the post-war Treaties. In earlier settlements the Great Powers had the right to intervene singly or in combination. There was therefore loophole for interference for political purposes. According to the post-war arrangement that defect has been sought to be removed. Powers of intervention are now vested in the League of Nations and cases of infraction of the minorities clauses are in certain circumstances required to be submitted for adjudication to the International Court of Justice. It is clear, therefore, that, in the first place, intervention is intended only for specific cases of the breach of minorities clauses and

* Treaty Series (1919), No. 8, CMD. 223

not for political purposes. In the second place, the League is designated to act jointly as a single body, and not Powers individually. In the third place, for the settlement of disputes, a legal procedure has been adopted and a judicial machinery has replaced a purely political body. There is no doubt that the post-war settlement constituted a great and striking advance on the crude and cumbrous arrangements of pre-war days. But it must be remembered at the same time that there are certain marked points of similarity between the Minorities Treaties and the earlier settlements. The League, for example, has no right to interfere with the affairs of the Great Powers of Western Europe. Only the sovereignty of the minor States has been affected thus showing that the old line of demarcation between the large States and the smaller nations and between Western Europe and Eastern Europe has been maintained. This has given rise to suspicion and mistrust among the smaller nations. M. Clemenceau was rather too optimistic when he expressed the view that the very knowledge of the existence of the Treaties would remove the necessity for their enforcement, and subsequent events have shown that the Treaties have not succeeded in giving full satisfaction either to minorities or to the States which contain those minorities and come within the purview of the Treaties.

M. Clemenceau's covering letter to the Polish representative, however, silenced for the time being all opposition. Protests made by the smaller Powers were of no avail. And on the 28th of June, 1919, the Polish Treaty was signed at Versailles along with the German Treaty. The next Treaty signed was with Czecho-Slovakia and this was done at the time of the signing of the Austrian Treaty on the 10th of September at St. Germain-en-Laye. Some difficulty was felt when Roumania* and Yugo-Slavia† came into the picture, but ultimately Treaties with them were signed on the

* *Cf.* Bratianu's protest at the Conference, p. 34 *ante.*

† *Cf.* M. Pasic's objection to the Treaty, particularly the clause which read as follows: "Whereas since the commencement of the year 1913 extensive territories have been added to the Kingdom of Serbia....." He pointed out that the annexation of the districts won in the Balkan wars had been completed before the outbreak of the war, and that it was therefore beyond the competence of the Conference to deal in any way with those districts. (Temperley: A History of the Peace Conference at Paris, Vol. V. pp. 146-147.)

5th of December. Then came Austria, Bulgaria and Hungary. Altogether the texts of minorities protection determined and accepted by the League of Nations comprise (1) five special treaties concluded between the Allied and Associated Powers and Czecho-Slovakia,* Greece,† Poland‡ Roumania § and Yugo-Slavia;‖ (2) four special chapters inserted in the Treaties of Peace of St. Germain (Austria),¶ Neuilly (Bulgaria),** Trianon (Hungary),†† and Lausanne (Turkey);‡‡ (3) five Declarations made before the Council of the League by Albania,§§ Esthonia, ‖‖ Finland (for the Aaland Islands),¶¶ Latvia*** and Lithuania††† on or after their admission to the League and‡‡‡ (4) two special Conventions, *viz.*, the German-Polish Convention in Upper Silesia§§§

* See Art. 57 of the Treaty signed at Germain-en-Laye on September 10, 1919.

† See Art. 46 of the Treaty signed at Neuilly-Seine on November 27, 1919.

‡ See Art. 93 of the Treaty signed at Versailles on June 28, 1919.

§ See Art. 60 of the Treaty signed at Germain-en-Laye on September 10, 1919.

‖ See Art. 51 of the Treaty signed at Germain-en-Laye on September 10, 1919.

¶ See Arts. 62-69 of the Treaty of St. Germain.

** See Arts. 49-57 of the Treaty of Neuilly signed on November 27, 1919.

†† See Arts 54-60 of the Treaty of Trianon signed on June 4, 1920.

‡‡ See Arts. 37-45 of the Treaty of Lausanne signed on July 24, 1923.

§§ See Arts. 1-7 of the Albanian Declaration made before the Council of the League of Nations on October 2, 1921.

‖‖ See M. De Rio-Branco, Rapporter's statement and M. Pusta's declaration (Minutes of the Twelfth Meeting of the Twenty-sixth Session of the Council held on September 17, 1923).

¶¶ See Arts. 1-7 of the Guarantee given to the Aaland Islands and adopted by the Council of the League of Nations on June 20, 1921.

*** See M. Walter's declaration on behalf of Latvia of July 7, 1923 (Document A. 22, 1923. 1).

††† See Arts. 1-9 of the Lithuanian Declaration made on 12th May, 1922 (Vol. XXII of the Treaty Series published by the League of Nations). Iraq also made a declaration guaranteeing protection to her minorities in gaining admission to the League of Nations.

‡‡‡ See Arts. 64-158 of the German-Polish Convention done at Geneva on 15th May, 1922 (the ratifications were exchanged at Oppeln on June 3rd, 1922).

§§§ See Arts. 11 and 27 of the Convention signed at Paris, May 8th, 1924 (the deposit of the ratifications of this Convention by the Lithuanian Government took place at Paris on September 27th, 1924—Treaty Series Vol. XXIX). Art. 11 lays down that the declaration relating to protection of minorities made by the Lithuanian Government before the Council of the League of Nations on 12th May, 1922, applies to minorities within the Memel territory, with the exception of paragraph 4 of Art. 4 of the said declaration which is excluded in view of the provisions of Art. 27 of Annex. 1. The procedure adopted by the Council of the League of Nations for dealing with petitions concerning the protection of minorities shall be *ipso facto* applicable to petitions concerning the protection of minorities in the Memel territory.

Art. 27 lays down that the Lithuanian and the German languages shall be recognised on the same footing as official languages in the Memel territory.

and the Convention for the Memel territory.* In addition to the above, certain States have concluded special conventions safeguarding the rights of their respective minorities. These, however, have not been placed under the guarantee of the League of Nations, *e.g.*, the Treaty concluded between Poland and Czecho-Slovakia, 1925. Then there is Art. 33 of the Convention of 1920 between Poland and the Free City of Danzig under which the latter undertakes to make provisions for the minorities analogous to those contained in the Polish Minorities Treaty. This Convention was supplemented in 1921 by an Agreement between Poland and Danzig under which the question of language and education of the Polish minority in Danzig was dealt with. Furthermore, there are two other Conventions called the Greco-Bulgarian Convention of November 27th, 1919, and the Greco-Turkish Convention of January 30th, 1923. The former deals with reciprocal emigration† and the latter‡ deals with exchange of Greek and Turkish populations.

* See Extracts from the Treaty between Poland and the Free City of Danzig concluded at Paris, November 9th, 1920 (Vol. VI of the Treaty Series).

† See Vol. I, No. I of the Treaty Series (Arts. 1-16).

‡ See Vol. XXXII of the Treaty Series (Arts. 1-19). This Convention is to be taken as forming part of the Treaty of Peace concluded with Turkey.

CHAPTER IV

Provisions of the Treaties.

In the preceding chapter an attempt has been made to give in brief outline a picture of the political reconstruction of Europe after the War involving as it has done the creation of new States and large accessions of territory to others and the transference of peoples and races from one State to another. The Allied and Associated Powers were instrumental in bringing about that state of things and they claimed to lay down in Treaties or Conventions in regard to the newly created States and those States which received large accessions of territory at their instance certain principles of government in the interest of minorities. But although the States of Western Europe also benefited by territorial re-distribution, they were not asked to accept the principles of Minorities protection in Treaties or Conventions under the guarantee of the League of Nations. The reasons for this differential treatment were stated in President Wilson's speech at the Peace Conference and also in M. Clemenceau's covering letter to the Polish representative. Those arguments were not convincing and the discrimination contemplated caused suspicion and bitterness and wounded the susceptibilities of the minor States in Eastern and Central Europe. Protests placed on record by the representatives of those States were of no avail, and the Allied and Associated Powers ultimately made them agree to accept the Treaties imposed upon them. The Treaties introduced no new principle in the public law of Europe, for it had been a long-established practice on the part of the victorious Powers to interfere with the affairs of the States of Eastern and

Central Europe for the purpose of protecting the rights of minorities. Certain alterations in form and procedure of international control and supervision were however effected under the post-war Treaties which will be discussed later on. The first Treaty in the series was concluded with Poland and that Treaty was the model for other minorities Treaties.

The Preamble to the Polish Treaty analysed.

The Polish Treaty is divided into two parts, the first part dealing with what may be called its preamble and the second part dealing with actual provisions for the protection of minorities. The second part again contains two chapters of which the first part, consisting in all of twelve articles, forms the subject-matter of this study. The preamble begins with a declaration that the Polish nation owes to the success of the Allied arms its independence of which it had been unjustly deprived. It refers to the fact that by the proclamation of March 30, 1917, Russia had already assented to the re-establishment of an independent Polish State. In that proclamation the Allied and Associated Powers recognised the fact of Polish sovereignty over those portions of the Russian Empire where the Poles were in the majority. They referred to Clause 93 of the Versailles Treaty by which it was agreed that the boundaries of Poland not yet determined should be fixed by them, making it clear at the same time that certain parts of the former German Empire would undoubtedly be incorporated in the territory of Poland. While thus recognising that Poland was an independent member of the family of nations the Allied and Associated Powers expressed their anxiety to see that the provisions of Clause 93 of the Treaty of Peace with Germany were acted upon. Poland, in her turn, held out the promise that she would " conform her institutions to the principles of liberty and justice, and give a sure guarantee to the inhabitants of the territory over which she has assumed sovereignty." It will be thus seen that although the procedure adopted in this case marks a departure from the Treaty of Berlin in that Poland's undertaking is not made a condition precedent to her admission to the family of sovereign States, such admission is treated as a counterpart to certain engagements on the part of Poland which she had to fulfil.

When Poland's sovereignty was legally recognised.

There is one point, in this connection, which ought to be made clear. A case might be made out to show that Poland had received recognition before the War ended because public utterances had been made before the close of the War by the Powers, Allied as well as Central, of her right to independence. It would appear, however, that her internal conditions were unstable. On the 5th November, 1916, the independence of Russian Poland had been declared by Germany and Austro-Hungary. But the Polish Regency Council, which ruled Russian Poland, was certainly under German or Austro-Hungarian control until the 11th of November, 1918, and after that date, a period of something like anarchy ensued which was not put an end to until the 30th of December, 1918. Consequently, Poland did not in fact fulfil the conditions of a State until that date, or perhaps, until some days later. It might reasonably be held that the final admission of Poland's Plenipotentiaries to the Peace Conference on the 18th of January, 1919, was the earliest date at which her independence was legally recognised. Some authorities even place that date as late as the date of the signature of the German Treaty (28th of June, 1919). Even then the Polish boundaries were not yet everywhere defined.* The conditions necessary for the existence of an independent State have provoked much controversy among international lawyers. They are, however, agreed on the following points. A State, for example, must have (1) a definite territory with a population inhabiting that territory and (2) exercise internal and external sovereignty subject, where necessary, to certain international understandings.

The contents of the Treaty.

The contents of the Treaty may be examined under four heads as has been pointed out by Mr. L. Evans,† namely, (1) fundamental principles of universal application (in the Treaties with Austria, Hungary and Bulgaria all the minorities articles or clauses, and not merely those defined in the Polish Treaty as fundamental principles, are recognised as fundamental laws),‡ (2) educational

* Temperley : A History of the Peace Conference, Vol. V, p. 158.

† The British Year Book of International Law, 1923-24, pp. 104-105.

‡ Art. 62 of the Austrian Treaty.

facilities at State expense very much restricted in their application, (3) special clauses designed to meet the special needs and circumstances of the country concerned and (4) machinery and procedure to deal with the problem of minorities protection. It may be noted in passing that almost all the Minorities Treaties contain similar provisions dealing with each of these heads. The following table will make the proposition clear and is intended to show the identical clauses in the Treaties, Conventions and Declarations :

*Concordance of the Minority Clauses.**

Treaty with	Articles.							Council resolution.
Poland	1	2	6	7	8	9	12	13 Feb., 1920
Czecho-Slovakia	1	2	6	7	8	9	14	29 Nov., 1920
Yugo-Slavia	1	2	6	7	8	9	11	29 Nov., 1920
Roumania	1	2	6	8	9	10	12	30 Aug., 1920
Austria	62	63	65	66	7	68	69	22 Oct., 1920
Hungary	54	55	57	58	58	59	60	30 Aug., 1921
Bulgaria	49	50	52	53	54	55	57	27 Oct., 1920
Albania	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	2 Oct., 1921
Greece	1	2	6	7	8	9	16	26 Sept., 1924
Lithuania	1	2	3	4	5	6	9	11 Dec., 1923
Turkey	37	38	0	39	40	41	44	26 Sept., 1924
Upper Silesia	65	66	0	67	68	68	72	20 July, 1920

Provisions dealing with special rights of particular minorities are to be found in the following clauses :

Special Provisions.

Poland	10-11
Czecho-Slovakia	10-13
Yugo-Slavia	10
Roumania	11

* League Document, C. L. 110, 1927 (Annex I); Temperley : A History of the Peace Conference, Vol. V.

Austria	...	64
Hungary	...	56
Bulgaria	...	51, 56
Greece	...	3, 4, 5, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15
Turkey	...	42, 43, 45
Lithuania	...	7, 8
Upper Silesia	...	64, 70, 71

The general principles enunciated under the first head are designed to meet the elementary ideas of justice and liberty and "represent a necessary condition of State life and even of State existence in racially mixed districts." According to Article 1 Poland undertakes to recognise the stipulations contained in Articles 2-8 as the fundamental laws of the land and to observe that no law, regulation or official action shall conflict or interfere with or prevail over these stipulations. Article 2 lays down that Poland must assure full and complete protection of life to all inhabitants of Poland* without distinction of birth, nationality, language, race or religion and must not interfere with the exercise, whether public or private, of any creed, religion or belief not inconsistent with public order or public morals. In Article 6 it is clearly stated that all persons born in the Polish territory, who are not born nationals of another State, shall *ipso facto* be admitted as Polish nationals. The next article points out that all such nationals shall be equal before the law and shall enjoy the same civil and political rights without distinction as to race, language or religion and that differences of religion, creed or confession shall not prevent any Polish national from enjoying civil or political rights such as admission to public employments, functions and honours or the free exercise of professions and industries. It then goes on to add that no restriction shall be imposed on the free use by any national of any language in private intercourse, in commerce, in religion, in the Press or in publications of any kind or at public meetings. Poland is given power to establish her national language, but it

Fundamental Principles of protection.

* Art. 2 seeks to protect the civil rights of all inhabitants of Poland irrespective of their nationality. No discrimination in this respect is contemplated as between nationals and non-nationals.

shall not be made to interfere with the use by Polish nationals of any non-Polish speech, either orally or in writing, before the courts of law, for which adequate facilities must be given.

Provisions in the Treaty incorporated in the constitution.

All these provisions regarding civil and political rights incorporated in the Minorities Treaty are confirmed and reiterated in the constitution of the Polish Republic adopted on the 17th of March, 1921.* There we find all Polish citizens being treated in law on a footing of equality. Public employments are thrown open to all without distinction of birth. No privileges of creed or caste are recognised.† No law can deprive a citizen, who is the victim of executive wrong or injustice, of judicial means of redress.‡ The rights of property are guaranteed.§ The dwelling of the citizen is to be regarded as inviolable.‖ Within the country every citizen is entitled to change his domicile or place of residence.¶ He is given the right to express his ideas and opinions freely subject to the essential condition that thereby he may not violate the law of the land. There is also the liberty of the Press and it is distinctly laid down that the Press will not be subject to any kind of censorship.** Freedom of association or meeting is guaranteed and safeguarded.†† The right to safeguard his nationality and to cultivate his own national language and custom is conferred on every national. Special laws of the State guarantee to the minorities within its jurisdiction full and free development of their national customs. Again the racial, religious or linguistic minorities in Poland have equal rights with other citizens in forming, controlling or administering at their own expense social, religious and charitable institutions, and therein they are entitled to the free use of their own language and unrestricted practice of their religion.‡‡ Each and every national enjoys liberty of conscience and religion. His religion or religious conviction cannot be used as a ground for denying him any rights to which a fellow national is entitled. The right to prac-

* Select Constitutions of the World (Irish Publication), pp. 74-80. The constitution has since undergone considerable changes.

† Art. 96.
‡ Art. 98.
§ Art. 99.
‖ Art. 100.
¶ Art. 100.
** Art. 105.
†† Art. 108.
‡‡ Art. 110.

tise his form of belief in public or in private and to follow the rites and precepts of his religion is admitted.* Every religious association is entitled to hold its meetings and assemblies for the conduct of religious services in public; it can freely manage its own affairs and maintain institutions for religious and charitable purposes.† The churches of religious minorities are to be governed by their own laws which the State must recognise.‡ The recognition of religious bodies, either new or not hitherto legally recognised, shall not be refused provided that the organisation, teaching and precepts of such associations are not opposed to public order or morality.§ Similar provisions are made also in the constitutions of other countries which are bound by the Minorities Treaties.‖ In Czecho-Slovakia the matter has been carried a little further, particularly in regard to the linguistic rights of minorities and grants-in-aid to minorities schools. Article 29, for example, lays down that the principles upon which the rights of languages of the minorities shall be based shall be determined by special law which must form part of the constitutional charter of the land. Article 134 prohibits forcible de-nationalisation, and the violation of the principle therein laid down constitutes a criminal offence. Further, the rights guaranteed under Articles 130-132 relating to the medium of instruction and grants-in-aid to minorities schools and institutions are to be provided for in a specific manner by special legislation.

It is laid down in Article 3 of the Polish Minorities Treaty that the Polish nationals belonging to racial, religious or linguistic minorities shall enjoy the same status and treatment in law and in fact as other nationals. In particular, the former are given the right to establish, manage and control at their own expense charitable, religious or social institutions, schools and other educational establishments with power to use their own language and freely to exercise their own religion. The section containing Articles 2-5 is specially important inasmuch as it secures to all *bona-fide* inhabitants of the ceded districts of Poland the rights

* Art. 111.
† Art. 1.
‡ Art. 115.
§ Art. 116.
‖ The Czecho-Slovakian Const., Arts. 3, 94 (2), 106 (2), 107, 121, 122, 124, 128, 129, 130.

and privileges of Polish nationality and citizenship. They cannot be treated as aliens in the land of their birth. The Germans, the Ruthenians or the Jews resident in Poland, who were formerly Austrian, German or Russian subjects, are all thus admitted to Polish citizenship. The difficulties that arose in Roumania after the Treaty of Berlin, 1878, in regard to the acquisition of citizenship by the Jews, are thus sought to be solved in the case of the Polish minorities.* There is only one exception and that applies to those Germans who had settled in the Polish Provinces as a result of the Colonisation Scheme formulated by the Prussian Government. The Colonisation Commission was empowered to expropriate land owners and the power was freely and indiscriminately used with the result that the Germans benefited at the expense of the Polish citizens. Such Germans cannot claim Polish citizenship as a matter of right.†

A word or two is necessary in this connection in regard to the Polish law of nationality. It is laid down in the Polish constitution‡ that a Polish national may not be simultaneously a national of any other State. Polish nationality is acquired by (*a*) birth and (*b*) naturalisation granted by the competent State authority.§ With regard to the question as to how Polish citizenship or nationality is determined and acquired, the constitution of the 17th of March, 1921, was preceded by the law of the 20th of January, 1920,‖ Regulations of the 13th of July, 1920, and lastly, Order No. 540 of the 11th of the same year. The law of the 20th of January, 1920, the enforcement of which is regulated by the order of the 7th of June, 1920, has been, as the editors of Nationality Laws point out, the law governing nationality in Poland. It is still in force supplemented as it is by the law of nationality incorporated in the constitution. According to the laws of January, 1920, a Polish citizen cannot be at one and the same time a citizen of another country.¶ Citizenship is acquired

The Polish law of Nationality.

* *Cf.* The Roumanian Naturalisation Law of 1879, *supra*, p. 23.

† *Vide* The Treaty of Peace with Germany.

‡ Art. 87.

§ Art. 88.

‖ Order of the Minister of the Interior, 7th June, 1920.

¶ A Collection of Nationality Laws edited by Flournoy and Hudson.

by (*a*) birth, (*b*) legitimatisation, recognition or adoption, (*c*) marriage, (*d*) grant, (*e*) admission to public office or to military service in the Polish State provided that no stipulation to the contrary is made.* It is lost by (*a*) acquisition of foreign citizenship and (*b*) acceptance of public office or military service under a foreign State without the consent of the Polish Government.† In certain exceptional cases citizenship may be granted to persons who do not satisfy the requirements contained in Article 8 of the law of January, 1920, particularly in the territory of the former Russian Empire which has been ceded to the Polish State.‡

Under the second head come provisions for facilities of education at State expense. *Article 9 of the Polish Minorities Treaty* lays down : " Poland will provide in the public educational system in towns and districts in which a considerable portion of Polish nationals of other than Polish speech are residents adequate facilities for ensuring that in the primary schools the instruction shall be given to the children of such Polish nationals through the medium of their own language. This provision shall not prevent the Polish Government from making the teaching of the Polish language obligatory in the said schools." We find further that " in towns and districts where there is a considerable proportion of Polish nationals belonging to racial, religious or linguistic minorities, these minorities shall be assured an equitable share in the enjoyment and application of the sums which may be provided out of public funds under the State, municipal or other budgets, for educational, religious or charitable purposes." Unlike the provisions regarding what are called the Fundamental principles, this clause "shall apply to Polish citizens of German speech only in that part of Poland which was German territory on August 1, 1914." Article 9 of the Czecho-Slovakian Treaty lays down : "Czecho-Slovakia will provide in the public educational system in towns and districts in which a considerable proportion

Provisions for the use of minority languages and distribution of public money for educational, charitable and religious purposes.

* Art. 4.
† Art. 11.
‡ Art. 9.

of Czecho-Slovak nationals of other than Czech speech are residents adequate facilities for ensuring that the instruction shall be given to the children of such Czecho-Slovak nationals through the medium of their own language. This provision shall not prevent the Czecho-Slovak Government from making the teaching of the Czech language obligatory." A provision similar to that contained in the Polish Treaty is made in regard to the distribution of public money for educational, religious or charitable purposes. It is stated, for example, that " in towns and districts where there is a considerable proportion of Czecho-Slovak nationals belonging to racial, religious or linguistic minorities, these minorities shall be assured an equitable share in the enjoyment and application of the sums which may be provided out of public funds under the State, municipal or other budgets, for educational, religious or charitable purposes." It must be noted that the provisions in the Czecho-Slovakian Treaty are not restricted to certain definite territories as in the case of Poland for the obvious reason that Czecho-Slovakia emerged completely as a new State. But after having provided identical safeguards in Article 9, the Treaty with Yugo-Slavia follows the Polish precedent in the matter of restricted application of those safeguards and makes it clear that " the provisions of "the present Article apply only to the territory transferred to Serbia or to the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes since the first of January, 1913." Corresponding safeguards have also been provided for Roumania, Bulgaria, Austria-Hungary and Turkey, and in none of those States does the principle of restricted application apply as in the case of Poland and Yugo-Slavia. It is interesting to add that so far as the three ex-enemy countries are concerned, namely, Austria, Hungary and Bulgaria, the provisions regarding educational facilities are included under what are called the Fundamental Laws; not so, however, is the case with the other old or newly created States.

Special provisions embodied in the constitutions.

Certain States have incorporated safeguards in their respective constitutions relating to educational facilities, the use of the minority languages as a medium of instruction and the distribution of public funds for educational, religious and chari-

table purposes. Thus in Article 131 of the Constitution of Czecho-Slovak Republic it is laid down :

> " In towns and districts where a considerable proportion of Czecho-Slovak citizens speak a language, other than the Czecho-Slovak language, facilities shall be guaranteed within the limits laid down by general educational legislation to enable the children of such citizens to receive instruction in their own tongue. Instruction in the Czecho-Slovak language may at the same time be made obligatory."*

The next Article provides that " in towns and districts where a considerable proportion of Czecho-Slovak citizens belong to a minority as regards race, religion or language and where sums of public money are set aside for educational purposes in the State or municipal budget or otherwise, a due share in the allocation and use of such sums shall be accorded to such minorities within the limits of the general regulations concerning public administration."†

In the constitution of Yugo-Slavia minorities in race and language are guaranteed primary instruction through the medium of their mother-tongue " under conditions to be prescribed by law." It does not speak of " a considerable proportion of the population," nor does it lay down any law regarding the allocation of money out of State, municipal or other budgets, to the minority communities.‡

It will appear that no consistent policy has been followed in the Minorities Treaties regarding this subject.§ It is difficult to

* Mark the difference between " may " and " shall " in legal instruments. As a general rule the former is facultative while the latter is mandatory. But in certain cases " may " has the force of " shall." If, for example, a statute enacts that a Railway Company " may " open a line, the power conferred is discretionary; for it is intended that the donee is competent to consult his private interests or convenience. If, on the other hand, a statute enacts that a judiciary " may " adjudicate upon certain cases, the power is mandatory; for it is its duty to secure justice and prevent wrong in public as well as private interests. In this clause it seems that " may " should be read as "shall." (Maxwell : Interpretation of Statutes, pp. 212-14.)

† Select Constitutions of the World (Irish pub.), p. 167.

‡ Art. 16.

§ *Supra*, p. 52.

understand why a special case of restricted application of educational safeguards was made out for Poland and Yugo-Slavia while no such limitation was insisted upon in the case of Austria, Hungary, and particularly Roumania. Mr. Evans seems to suggest justification for this differential treatment accorded to Austria and Hungary on the presumption that they were new States seeking recognition. But as a matter of fact Austria and Hungary are no new States. Further, there is no reason why the whole article should apply to the old State of Bulgaria and not to old Serbia in view of President Wilson's observation to the following effect: "You cannot in one part of the transactions treat Serbia alone and in all the other parts treat the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes as a different entity." This discriminatory treatment read with the treatment accorded to the three ex-enemy countries which have been required to recognise these provisions as their fundamental laws* appears, as Mr. Evans puts it, "to be making an invidious .....distinction not easily reconciled with the avowed objects of the Minorities Treaties themselves."†

No consistent and uniform policy followed; in some States these special provisions considered as fundamental laws and applied throughout their territories.

The difficulties in regard to the subject do not stop there. It is well-known that the expression "a considerable proportion of the population" which had been left undefined in all the Minorities Treaties subsequently gave rise to a considerable measure of confusion and trouble which have, however, been sought to be solved by reference to the special needs and circumstances of each case. The proportion of population entitled to protection under this head varies from State to State. In Poland‡ the recognisable minority amounts to 25 per cent. of the population. In Czecho-Slovakia§

Expressions such as "a considerable proportion of the population," "towns and districts" and "an equitable share" raise difficulties.

* *Supra*, p. 52.

† The British Year Book of International Law, 1923-24, p. 109.

‡ A series of language laws passed on July 31, 1924, by the Grabski Government.

§ The Government reply dater the 14th Aug., 1922 (C. 568, M. 359, 1922.1).

it is twenty-three per cent. while the minimum limit seems to be twenty per cent. which prevails in Hungary.* In no case has a lower proportion than twenty per cent. of the total population been accepted as creating a title to protection in such matters. But the difficulty in regard to " districts and towns " has not yet been solved and cannot so easily be solved. Their boundaries might be altered by an executive fiat thus rendering legal provisions for safeguards null and void for all practical purposes. " Towns and districts," as Mr. Evans remarks, " are not immutable concepts."† Moreover, "an equitable share" is an elastic expression so that it depends upon the executive authorities to decide what is equitable share and what is not. Last of all, it would be borne in mind that the language safeguard in schools is confined to the primary standard only; and here again the Government of each State has power under the law to make the study of the national language obligatory and that power seems to be mandatory despite the use of the term " may." It is therefore wrong to suppose that the majority and the minorities are treated on terms of perfect equality with respect to their respective languages.

The protection of minorities in Czecho-Slovakia; Masaryk's contribution to the solution of the problem: Liberal provisions for minorities —they are associated with the administration.

The problem of minorities was one of the most difficult and most acute of its kind in Czecho-Slovakia. There the Government had to deal with a highly cultured and powerful German Minority amounting to 23 per cent. of the total population—a minority who had before the War been an entirely sovereign people. But attempts to solve the problem there have met with a measure of success, as is pointed out by Professor Gilbert Murray.‡ The success is due mainly to the liberal interpretation of the principles of minorities protection and to the generous spirit in which those principles have been and are being applied. Ample evidence of that spirit is to be found in the policy formulated by T. G.

* Hungarian Language Laws passed in 1923 and 1924 (C.J. Aug. 25).

† The British Year Book of International Law, 1923-24, p. 107.

‡ Murray's Introduction to Miss Mair's The Protection of Minorities.

Masaryk, late President of the Czecho-Slovak Republic, whose contribution to the unification of different elements in the population has been immense. " The rights of race," he observes, " must be safeguarded. Local self-government and proportional representation may, in a democratic State, serve the purpose well. Each minority too must have elementary and secondary schools of its own."* Then again, " as a political entity and a military organisation our State and its army will use the Czech or Slovak language in accordance with the democratic principle that the majority decides. But while the State must be Czecho-Slovak, its racial character cannot be settled by the official language alone." "It is," he goes on to add, " in the interests of the racial minorities to learn the State language, but it is also in the interest of the majority to speak the languages of the minorities, especially that of the biggest minority. The teaching of languages in the schools will be arranged on this basis." Masaryk proceeds further and points out that " a proposal was adopted without discussion, as something self-evident, that a German Minister should be included in the Government." " In a democracy," he says, " it is obviously the right of every party to share in the administration of the State as soon as it recognises the policy of the State and the State itself. Nay, it is its duty to share in it." There is, therefore, no doubt that in actual administration Czecho-Slovakia has gone far ahead of the provisions of the Minorities Treaties. In the Treaties generally the use of minority languages as a medium of instruction was intended for primary schools. Masaryk, however, makes it clear that the Czecho-Slovak Treaty clauses are not confined to primary schools and it is remarkable and interesting to note that three million Germans in Czecho-Slovakia have got a University and two technical high schools. Masaryk, as we have already shown, accepted the principle of associating representatives of the minorities with the Government of the country and as an earnest of his intention he gave practical effect to that principle by inviting representatives of minorities to accept offices in his Cabinet at Prague.

* T. G. Masaryk : The Making of State, pp. 387-390.

In this connection the Law of Hungary, which has a chapter on Minorities Protection in its Treaty of Peace, is also instructive and important. The new Kingdom of Hungary issued a decree in August, 1919—the decree is not of course embodied in the Treaty—in which it laid down certain rules and regulations with a view to effective protection of racial, linguistic and religious minorities. Those rules and regulations are large in number and deal mostly with what may be called the language safeguards. Of peculiar and special importance, however, are Clauses 13 and 15 of the decree. In Clause 13 we find that "citizens of the State belonging to racial minorities and living in sufficiently considerable compact masses in the territory of the State may have facilities in the State educational establishments of the area where they reside for their children to be educated in their native language as far as the initial stages of higher education. In the Universities special Chairs will be established for the study of the language and literature of each racial minority."* The principle of Czecho-Slovak practice in regard to public employments emphasised by Masaryk in his book entitled *The Making of State* is embodied in Article 15 of the decree which states " that the Government binds itself to see that judicial and administrative posts, especially those of subprefects are filled, wherever possible, by persons belonging to racial minorities and knowing their languages."

Hungary's gestures to minorities in regard to language safeguards and their representation in Public Services.

Now, we come to the third head, namely, special clauses imposed upon certain particular States for the purpose of meeting special needs and circumstances. The position of the Jews, as we have pointed out in connection with the earlier international settlements, caused considerable anxiety among the great European Powers. The Jews had claimed for long a nationality for themselves and their point of view had to be considered at the Conference of Paris in all its bear-

Special clauses to meet special needs: the position of the Jews in Poland and Roumania.

* Read in this connection Numerous Clausus Law (XXV. 1920). O.J., Nov., 1922. C. 97 M. 52, 1922.I.

ings. The question provoked acute differences of opinion among the delegates themselves. The English Jews pressed for giving to their co-religionists nothing more than the widest possible personal liberty and the right to the free exercise of their religious beliefs and maintenance of their special customs, usages and traditions.* But a party arose which demanded the recognition of the Jewish residents or settlers in Poland and other States as a separate political entity, thus seeking to create what is known as *imperium in imperio*. That claim was turned down and M. Clemenceau made it clear that " the clauses of the Treaty do not constitute any recognition of the Jews as a separate political entity within the Polish State." It was, however, decided that if there was to be a separate and distinct Jewish nationality, the Jews should be given a local habitation and be enabled to establish a State of their own in Palestine. Any citizen of such a State should cease to be a national of Poland, or, for that matter, of any other State. So far as the question of protection immediately confronting the Conference was concerned, safeguards were provided for the Jews in Poland and Roumania. Safeguards were later guaranteed for the benefit of the Jews in Greece, Lithuania and Upper Silesia. Similar provisions were made for the Moslems in Greece and non-Moslems in Turkey.

So we find that Article 10 was inserted in the Polish Treaty in order to extend necessary protection to the Jews resident in Poland. The Article lays down :

> " Educational Committees appointed locally by the Jewish community in Poland will, subject to the general control of the State, provide for the distribution of the proportional share of the public funds allocated to Jewish schools in accordance with Article 9 and for the organisation and management of these schools."

Then further, " the provisions of Article 9 concerning the use of languages in schools shall apply to these schools."

* Temperley : A History of the Peace Conference, Vol. V, p. 136.

It shows that Article 9 applies to the Jews as much as to other minorities, being a considerable proportion of the entire population, and that they are entitled to use their language in primary schools and get a proportionate share of public funds as other minorities. The clause not only lays down the broad principles but also indicates the specific procedure for their application. The public funds allocated to them are to be distributed, subject to the general control of the State, by local Committees appointed by the Jews and obviously inspiring their confidence.* The Jews are also given ample freedom to observe their *sabbath* in accordance with their immemorial custom. And this freedom is guaranteed in Article 11 of the Treaty which runs as follows :

Protection of the Jews in Poland: the Jewish Committees in charge of public funds for Jewish schools.

> " Jews shall not be compelled to perform any act which constitutes a violation of their *sabbath*, nor shall they be placed under any disability by reason of their refusal to attend courts of law or to perform any legal business on their *sabbath*. This provision, however, shall not exempt Jews from such obligations as shall be imposed upon all other Polish citizens for the necessary purposes of military service, national defence, or the preservation of public order.
>
> " Poland declares her intention to refrain from ordering or permitting elections, whether general or local, to be held on a Saturday, nor will registration for electoral or other purposes be compelled to be performed on a Saturday."

The troubles concerning the Jews in Roumania had not, however, been solved since 1878, although the provisions of the Treaty of Berlin, so far as they related to that country, were intended for their protection.† Civil and political equality was guaranteed to all persons in Roumania and nationals as well as foreigners were assured religious toleration. Roumania did not sign the Treaty

The position of the Jews in Roumania: the new law of nationality removes a long-standing grievance.

* The educational clause of the Lausanne Treaty (Art. 40) provides that the sums allotted by the Government to minority communities shall be paid to qualified representatives of the establishments concerned.

† *Supra*, p. 23.

and therefore the provisions remained a dead letter. The Roumanian Naturalisation Law treated the Jewish residents as aliens in violation of the Treaty of Berlin. But the Great Powers failed to act in concert and had neither the time nor the inclination to enforce the Treaty. In the Minorities Treaty with Roumania, therefore, special care has been taken to define her nationality and Articles 3-7 state the law on the subject.* The Jewish community are given special protection under Article 7 by which Roumania undertakes to recognise as her nationals *ipso facto* and without the requirement of any formality, the Jews inhabiting any Roumanian territory, who do not possess any other nationality. Thus in law at any rate the chapter of Roumania's tyranny over her Jewish residents is closed for the time being. The general provisions of the Treaty are extended to Bessarabia by the Treaty of October 28, 1920, which assigned that place to Roumania; but the special safeguards provided for the Jews in the Treaty are however omitted.

The Saxons and Czecklars in Transylvania given local autonomy in scholastic and religious matters.

Article 11 of the Roumanian Treaty is relevant to the point under discussion inasmuch as thereby Roumania promises to accord to the communities of the Saxons and Czecklars in Transylvania local autonomy in regard to scholastic and religious matters. That provision is of course subject to the general control of the State.

How and why Ruthenia forms part of Czecho-Slovakia.

The Treaty with Czecho-Slovakia is important in this connection not because it extended protection to any particular community but because one of the two chapters, into which the Treaty is broadly divided, creates a separate administration for the Ruthene territory. Czecho-Slovakia's position in that territory is something like that of a "special kind of mandatory."† In dealing with it the Conference of Paris had a large number of alternative issues before it. Would Ruthenia be allowed to continue as part of the State of Hungary? The answer

* Temperley: A History of the Peace Conference, pp. 456-57.

† The British Year Book of International Law, 1923-24, p. 110.

was in the negative, for the old and offensive policy of Magyarisation had to be put an end to at all costs. Would it be constituted into a completely sovereign and independent State? The answer was again in the negative in view of the scanty area that could be covered and of the general illiteracy of the people and of their racial characteristics. Nor was it possible in 1919 when the world had no definite idea of the Russian position to bring about a reunion of the Ruthene peoples, namely, the Ruthenians and the Ukranians who both belonged to the same racial stock. It was, therefore, finally decided to hand the Ruthene territory over to Czecho-Slovakia, subject to certain clear and definite safeguards, although the people of the territory did not speak the Czecho-Slovak language.

Ruthenia promised local autonomy: provisions for effective representation of Ruthenians in local Public Service and in the Czecho-Slovak Assembly.

The second chapter of the Treaty confers on Ruthenia a considerable measure of local autonomy not only in religious, linguistic or racial matters but also in subjects relating to the administration. Ruthenia is given the fullest measure of self-government compatible with the unity of the Czecho-Slovak State.* It is given a special legislative body called the Diet with wide delegated powers from Czecho-Slovakia. The Governor of the place is to be a nominee of the Czecho-Slovak State but shall be held responsible to the local Diet.† The appointment of officials of the territory is vested in the Czecho-Slovak State, but it is stipulated at the same time that public offices should be filled up, as far as possible, by the inhabitants of Ruthenia.‡ The in the Legislative Assembly of Czecho-Slovakia the territory is given adequate and perhaps effective representation. The Deputies are, however, to be elected according to the Czecho-Slovak constitution, but they have no right

* Art. 10.

† Art. 11. The arrangement seems to be anomalous leaving as it does room for frequent conflicts between the Diet and the Central authority. Note recent tendencies in the practice in the Dominions some of whom have successfully asserted their right to nominate the Governor-General.

‡ Art. 12.

to vote in the Czecho-Slovak Assembly " upon legislative questions of the same kind as those assigned to the Ruthene Diet."*

Yugo-Slavia makes provisions for the protection of its Mahomedan citizens.

Just as Poland and Roumania had to deal with the problem of the Jews, so was Yugo-Slavia, otherwise known as the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes, called upon to give protection to its Mahomedan citizens. It is well to recall that Yugo-Slavia did not accept the Minorities Treaty without protest. It pointed out that the annexation of the territories which had been completed before the War did not come within the purview of the Paris Conference. To that the answer was given that the Powers had not recognised those accessions of territory and could therefore ignore them. So the Conference finally exercised its power to impose the Treaty on Yugo-Slavia without listening to its protest. After laying down the general principles of protection and providing specific safeguards in the matter of medium of instruction in primary schools of the minorities and distribution of public funds for educational, religious and charitable purposes in certain definite districts and towns,† the Treaty‡ proceeds to give special protection to the Mussalmans inhabiting the Kingdom. It lays down :

> " The Serb-Croat-Slovene State agrees to grant to the Mussalmans in the matter of family law and personal status provisions suitable for regulating those matters in accordance with Mussalman usage.
>
> " The Serb-Croat-Slovene State shall take measures to assure the nomination of a Reiss-ul-Ulema.
>
> " The Serb-Croat-Slovene State undertakes to ensure protection to the mosques, cemeteries and other Mussalman religious establishments. Full recognition and facilities shall be assured to Mussalman pious foundations (Wakfs) and religious and charitable establishments, now existing and the Serb-Croat-Slovene Government shall not refuse any of the necessary facilities for the creation of new religious and charitable establishments guaranteed to other private establishments of this nature."

* Art. 13. Note the provisions in the Government of India Act, 1935, relating to the representatives of the Indian States in the Federal legislature and their powers and the British Indian demand in that behalf.

† *Supra*, p. 52.

‡ Art. 10.

The Treaty of Sevres safeguards the rights of minorities but it was not ratified.

Ample provisions for the protection of minorities in Turkey and Greece were made in the Treaty of Sevres. They secured all the guarantees laid down in the Minorities Treaties, additional guarantees for the minorities in Asia Minor, retention or restoration of the old ecclesiastical and educational privileges extended to minorities under the Islamic law and provided for any other guarantees required by circumstances. Elaborate arrangements were also contemplated for the restoration of the confiscated property of non-Moslems and invalidating, on certain conditions, the forced conversion to Islam effected after November, 1914. These points were emphasised by Lord Curzon in the course of a speech made in the House of Lords on the 30th of March, 1922. But that Treaty was not ratified in so far as it affected Turkey; and the Treaty of Lausanne had to be drawn up and signed.* The Treaty of Serves was signed on the 10th August, 1920, and the Treaty of Lausanne was signed on the 20th of July, 1923, but the provisions in both the Treaties came into force with effect from the 30th of August, 1924. Safeguards for the Jews in Greece are to be found in Article 10 of the Treaty of Sevres,† which lays down: "In towns and districts where there is resident a considerable proportion of Greek nationals of the Jewish religion, the Greek Government agrees that these Jews shall not be compelled to perform any act which constitutes a violation of their *sabbath*, and that they shall not be placed under any disability by reason of their refusal to attend the Court of Law or to perform any legal business on their *sabbath*. This provision shall not exempt Jews from such obligations as shall be imposed upon all other Greek nationals for the necessary purposes of military service, national defence or the preservation of public order."

Then by Art. 12 Greece undertakes to accord to the communities of the *Valachs* of Pindus autonomy under her control in respect of religious, charitable and scholastic matters. The next article makes it obligatory on the part of the Greek Govern-

* On the 24th of July, 1923.

† This Treaty was signed in accordance with Art. 46 of the Treaty of Neuilly of November 27, 1919.

ment to recognize and maintain the traditional rights and liberties enjoyed by the non-Greek monastic communities of Mount Athos which had been laid down under Article 62 of the Treaty of Berlin of 1878.

The protection to Moslems in regard to their family law and personal status is accorded by Greece under Article 14. It provides:

> "Greece agrees to take all necessary measures in relation to Moslems to enable questions of family law and personal status to be regulated in accordance with Moslem usage.
>
> "Greece undertakes to afford protection to the mosques, cemeteries and other Moslem religious establishments. Full recognition and all facilities shall be assured to pious foundations (wakfs) and Moslem religious and charitable establishments now existing, and Greece shall not refuse to the creation of new religious and charitable establishments any of the necessary facilities guaranteed to other private establishments of this nature."

Under the Treaty of Sevres Greece agreed to consider the claims of minorities in regard to the electoral system in so far as it applied to the new territories acquired by her since August, 1914,* and also in regard to the composition of the Municipal Council of the town of Adrianople.† But these provisions were abrogated inasmuch as the relevant clauses were suppressed by virtue of the Protocol signed at Lausanne in July, 1923.‡

It shall be noted that France and Great Britain renounced, under the Treaty, as far as they were concerned, the special rights of supervision and control in relation to Greece and the Ionian Islands which they had undertaken under the Treaty of London, 1863, the Treaty of London, 1864, and similar rights conferred upon them by the London Protocol of 1830, to ensure the protection of minorities.

By the Treaty of Lausanne Turkey undertakes to protect her non-Moslem citizens.

The Treaty of Lausanne adopts the general clauses of the European Minorities Treaties together with a few special clauses to meet the peculiar circumstances of the country. The third clause of Article 42 lays down that the

* Art. 7 (2nd paragraph). † Art. 15.

‡ Art. 2 of the Lausanne Protocol, 1923.

Turkish Government must give full protection to the churches, synagogues, cemeteries and other religious establishments of the minorities. All facilities and authorisations shall be granted to the pious foundations and to the religious and charitable institutions of the minorities inhabiting Turkey and the Turkish Government will not refuse, in the formation of new religious and charitable institutions, any of the necessary facilities which are guaranteed to other private institutions of a like nature. In the same article we find that the Turkish Government undertakes to adopt "as regards non-Moslem minorities, in so far as concerns their family law and personal status, measures permitting the settlement of these questions in accordance with the customs of those minorities." It is provided further that these measures will be elaborated by Special Commissions composed of representatives of the Turkish Government and of representatives of each of the minorities concerned in equal number. In the case of divergence the Turkish Government and the Council of League of Nations will appoint in agreement an Umpire chosen from amongst European lawyers.

The Treaty made it clear* that the rights conferred by provisions contained therein on non-Moslem minorities of Turkey would be similarly conceded by Greece to the Moslem minority in her territory. Then, it is stipulated† that Turkish nationals belonging to non-Moslem minorities shall not be compelled to perform any act or acts constituting a violation of their faith or religious observances, and shall not be placed under disability because of their refusal to attend courts of law or perform any legal business on the day of their rest.

How other States such as Albania, Finland, Lithuania, Latvia and Esthonia were made to fall in line by declarations.

With the exception of the Treaty of Sevres and the Treaty of Lausanne, we have so long dealt with the Minorities Treaties which had been concluded before the League of Nations came into existence. At the first meeting of the League in December, 1920, the view was expressed that all new members admitted to the League should be asked to sign similar Treaties. Lord Cecil introduced a motion

* Art. 45.
† Art. 43.

stating that " the Assembly is not prepared to admit any new State to the League unless it will give an undertaking to enter into agreements corresponding with the Minorities Treaties already accepted by several other States." The motion provoked considerable opposition. It was finally decided that the condition insisted upon by Lord Cecil would apply only to certain definite States, namely, Albania, the Baltic and Caucasian States. It was further decided that the agreement should not be made a condition precedent to admission to the League. The States, as a result, were not called upon to sign Treaties but they had to make declarations.* The States, which accordingly made declarations, were Albania, Finland, Lithuania, Latvia and Esthonia.

In Article 2 of the Albanian declaration we find the same stipulations as in the Yugo-Slav Treaty made in regard to the regulation of family law and personal status of the Musalmans in accordance with their usage.† Article 4 provides, among other things, that an electoral system giving due consideration to the rights of racial, religious and linguistic minorities will be devised. It is further provided that the Albanian Government should inform the League of the legal status assigned to the institutions of minorities under the provisions of the Minorities Treaties. The Government also agreed to consider carefully and with due attention the advice of the League in the matter.‡ There was no difficulty in bringing this country under the jurisdiction of the League. It raised no objection on grounds of principle. But Greece made two demands, namely, that inasmuch as Albania contained a Greek minority, she should enjoy the right, although she was not a member of the League Council, to raise before it the question of infraction of the Treaty by the Albanian Government and, secondly, that a resident delegate should be appointed on behalf of the League to look after the interests of the minorities in

* See Report of the Third Assembly of the League on the work of the Council, p. 451 (Para. 1).

† Art. 10, Yugo-Slav Treaty. Suitable provisions will be made in the case of Musalmans for regulating family law and personal status in accordance with Musalman usage (Art. 2, Para. 3).

‡ Art. 5, Para. 2.

Albania. Naturally the demands were opposed by Albania* and rejected by the League.

Finland's declaration giving Autonomy to the Aaland Islands.

The Finnish Government's declaration regarding the Aaland Islands bears some resemblance to the Czecho-Slovak Treaty in so far as it affected the Ruthene territory in the matter of administrative devolution.† The Aaland Islands were mainly populated by the Swedish, but they were, from the geographical point of view, inseparable from Finland. They could not therefore be created into a separate State. Hence the provision for a large measure of local autonomy for the Islands under the general jurisdiction of the Finnish mainland. When the Law of Autonomy for the Islands was passed, the Islanders pointed out that it left a great loophole in that it did not provide safeguards against denationalisation. The argument apparently weighed with the League Commission.

The League Commission's Award makes detailed provisions regarding franchise, distribution of taxes and appointment of public servants.

An Award was then made by the Commission which was accepted in the form of an agreement between Sweden and Finland. It supplemented and, to some extent, corrected the law of autonomy.

In the law of autonomy for the Islands of May 7th, 1920, elaborate provisions for the protection of the Islanders were inserted under the League of Nations on the 20th of June, 1921. Article 2 lays down that the Landstig and the Communes of the Islands shall, in no circumstances, be obliged to maintain or subsidise any schools other than those in which Swedish is the medium of instruction. In State educational establishments education will be imparted through the Swedish tongue. Without the consent of the Communes concerned the Finnish language shall not be taught in primary schools maintained or subsidised by the State. This provision goes beyond the general guarantees under the Minorities Treaties, for according to the latter the Governments are empowered to make the use of the language of the majority obligatory in

* Report of the British Representative to the Council, October 24, 1921.
† Monthly summary of the League of Nations, Vol. I, pp. 40-42.

schools while offering facilities for the use of the minority languages.* There is sufficient reason for this departure from the normal practice in the Succession States. The Islands constitutes an autonomous unit and naturally any Finnish interference with the exercise of its linguistic rights might have been viewed with considerable suspicion.

The Islands extended under Article 4 Provincial and Communal franchise to all persons domiciled there; the Award stipulated that the franchise might be acquired by immigrants on the completion of five years' legal domicile and not otherwise, thereby removing the possibility of Islanders being ever swamped by non-resident settlers from Finland. Domicile in Finland does not mean domicile in the Islands. Great Britain which has evolved Dominion autonomy and is pledged to the policy of political relaxation in different parts of the Empire would do well to bear in mind this provision when she demands the rights of citizenship for her nationals throughout the Empire. Then again, the Islanders (Article 3) were given the right of pre-emption in cases where landed property was offered for sale to outsiders. The same right of pre-emption was extended to the Provincial Council or the Commune in which the real estate was situate. Further, the appointment of the Governor of the Islands was not at the absolute disposal of the Government of Finland; it was arranged that the appointment would be made by the head of the Finnish Government in consultation with the President of the Aaland Landstig.† The law of autonomy (Article 21) gave the Islands special powers of raising taxes in addition to the general State tax, under the control of the Finnish Government. The provision, it was pointed out, was meaningless in view of the extremely heavy scale of State tax. The Award has sought to solve the difficulty by laying down that fifty per cent. of the tax raised in the Islands (Article 6) would be allocated to the Government of the Islands. The Award, by the way, may be of some use

* *Cf.* Art. 9 of the Polish Treaty, Art. 10 of the Roumanian Treaty, Art. 9 of the Yugo-Slavian Treaty, Art. 9 of the Czecho-Slovakian Treaty and Art. 9 of the Greek Treaty.

† Article 5.

to those who in India are engaged in discovering a scientific and equitable formula for the distribution of financial resources between the Federal Government and the Provinces under the new constitution.

Lithuania, Latvia, and Esthonia were admitted to the League in 1921. On admission each of them signed a declaration stating that it would take the League Council into its confidence in regard to the protection of minorities. Lithuania promptly carried out the promise by making a declaration in May, 1922, accepting the principles laid down in the Minorities Treaties.

It may be recalled in this connection that the Assembly of the League of Nations adopted the following resolution on December 15, 1920:

> "In the event of Albania, Baltic and Caucasian States being admitted to the League, the Assembly requests that they should take the necessary measures to enforce the principles of Minorities Treaties, and that they should arrange with the Council the details required to carry this object into effect."

Before the admission, on September 22nd, 1921, of Lithuania, to the League of Nations, her representative signed a declaration on September 14, 1921, in accordance with which the Lithuanian Government accepted the recommendation made by the League Assembly on December 15, 1920, which has been referred to above. Lithuania's declaration before the Council of the League, dated the 12th of May, 1922, was therefore made in accordance with her previous declaration and the terms of the Assembly resolution of the 15th of December, 1920. The declaration is divided into nine articles, all of which save 7 and 8 deal with general provisions for the protection of minorities being identical in language and intent generally with the corresponding safeguards embodied in different Minorities Treaties. Articles 7 and 8 contain specific provisions for the Jewish Minorities resident in Lithuania. Article 7 lays down that the Education Committees appointed locally by the Jewish communities of Lithuania will, subject to the general control of the State, provide for the allocation of a proportional share of public funds to the Jewish schools in accordance with Article 6, and for the organisation and

The text of the Lithuanian Declaration and its implications in law.

management of those schools. The provisions of Article 6 concerning the use of languages in schools shall apply to those schools. The Jews are therefore entitled to demand in towns and districts, in which they constitute a considerable proportion of the citizens, that adequate facilities should be given ensuring that in the primary schools instruction shall be given to their children through the medium of their own language. Here as in almost all other Minorities Treaties the State concerned reserves to itself the right of making the teaching of the State language obligatory in the said schools. Article 8 provides that the Jews shall not be compelled to perform any act which constitutes a violation of their *sabbath*, nor shall they be placed under any disability by reason of their refusal to attend Courts of law or to perform any legal business on their *sabbath*. This provision shall not exempt them from such obligations as shall be imposed upon all other Lithuanian citizens for the necessary purposes of military service, national defence or the preservation of public order. Lithuania further declares her intention not to order or permit elections, whether general or local, to be held on a Saturday; nor on that day will registration for electoral or other purposes be compelled to be performed.

At a meeting of the Council of the League of Nations held on December 11, 1923, M. Galvanauskas submitted a note on behalf of the Lithuanian Government. In that note the Seimas expressed the opinion that the Lithuanian Government's declaration did not fall, under the terms of Article 30* of the Lithuanian Constitution, within the category of those international acts which in law required ratification, and that the Lithuanian Government alone was qualified to bind the action of Lithuania within the limits fixed by the declaration. It was also made clear in the Report that the Lithuanian Government took the occasion to renew before the Council of the League its undertaking strictly to conform to the terms of the declaration of the 12th of May, 1922. The Council of the League accepted on M. De Souza-

* Art. XX. "Seimas ratify the following State Treaties concluded by the Government; Peace Treaties, Treaties concerning the acquiring, relinquishing or ceding of State territory, commercial Treaties with other States, foreign loans, Treaties entirely or partially abrogating or modifying existing legislation, Treaties imposing obligations upon Lithuanian citizens, Treaties involving monopoly rights, direct or indirect, or rights of expropriation."

Danta's motion the undertaking given by the representative of the Lithuanian Government, and the question was settled.

But there was no plain sailing, so far as Latvia and Esthonia were concerned. The principal arguments put forward by Latvia against international guarantees of the kind imposed on other States were three. It pointed out, in the first place, that no State already recognised could be bound down by the Treaties. In the second place, it was urged that the Minorities Treaties were no part of international law as defined and understood and that Latvia could not be subjected to those Treaties unless all the members of the League accepted them. Lastly, it held that the protection of minorities "went beyond the rights assigned to the League by the Covenant."*

Latvia stands against international guarantees: an understanding arrived at: Latvian Minister's statement before the Council.

The objections, however, did not stand and in July, 1923, an understanding was arrived at under which the Latvian Minister at Rome made a statement before the Council accepting the broad principles of the Minorities Treaties. In the course of his speech M. Walters said: †

> "Considering that the regulation of the question of minorities in Latvia must take into account the constitution and sovereign rights of the Latvian State, as well as the social necessities and in view of the fact, that Latvia has of its own free will taken adequate measures to protect its minorities, and further in view of the fact that different aspects of the question of the protection of minorities in Latvia are still being examined by the Latvian Government, I have the honour to propose that the negotiations between the Latvian Government and the Council of the League of Nations should now be terminated. The Council will nevertheless have the right to take up the question anew and to reopen the negotiations if the situation of the minorities in Latvia does not appear to it to correspond to the general principles laid down in the various so-called Minorities Treaties. The Latvian Government can on its side also demand that negotiations should be reopened.

* Miss Mair: The Protection of Minorities, p. 55.
† Doc. A. 22, 1923, I.

"I further propose that these petitions which may from this date be addressed to the League of Nations concerning the situation of persons belonging to racial, linguistic or religious minorities in Latvia be transmitted to the Latvian Government for its observations. It is obvious that the Secretariat of the League of Nations will be careful to put aside those petitions which come from anonymous or unauthenticated sources, or which are couched in violent language. Petitions which are recognised as being admissible together with such observations as the Latvian Government may desire to present will be communicated for information by the Secretary-General to the Members of the Council.

"The Latvian Government accepts in principle from this date the obligation to furnish the Council with any information which it may desire, should one of its members bring before it any question relating to the situation of persons belonging to racial, linguistic or religious minorities in Latvia.

"In case of a difference of opinion on questions of law or of fact concerning the present declaration the Latvian Government reserves the right to ask that the difference of opinion be referred to the Permanent Court of International Justice for an advisory opinion. It should be clearly understood that the Council will also have the right to ask for the question to be referred to the Court."

In view of the fact that M. Walters made the proposals as embodied in his declaration subject to the consideration and final approval of the Government he represented at the Council of the League of Nations, the latter adopted the following resolution:

"The Council of the League of Nations takes note of the declaration made by the representative of Latvia and is ready to accept the proposals contained therein, provided that the Latvian Government informs it before the next session of the Council that it approves the declaration of its representative.

"The Secretary-General shall communicate this decision to the Assembly of the League of Nations for its information."

In the telegram, dated the 28th of July, 1923, the Latvian Government declared that it accorded its entire approval to the statement made by its representative on July 7 of the same year. This brought to a close the controversy between the League and Latvia with regard to the proposal for providing minorities safe-

guards in Latvia under the auspices of the League of Nations. It may be noted that the Latvian Minister's declaration not only contains in general terms guarantees in regard to the protection of minorities but also indicates the manner and extent of League supervision and control. That is perhaps due to the fact that already, apart from the provisions in the Minorities Treaties, the League had established by resolutions the procedure of its supervision and control.

It is necessary to note here that Latvia had already done much to give protection to its minorities. The constitution of November, 1918, for example, gave the country universal suffrage with proportional representation and voting by secret ballot. The right of association was assured by Kerensky to all Latvian citizens irrespective of their language and religion. Provision was made for the imparting of primary education through the medium of the mother-tongue of the children and for representation of minorities on the local Educational Committees in places where there were minority schools.

The constitution of Esthonia gives protection to minorities in respect of languages and religious institutions and provides for autonomous local bodies.

The Esthonian Government claimed that their constitution itself contained more than adequate provisions for the protection of minorities. They were, therefore, not prepared to acquiesce in any intervention by the League. In this connection reference may be made to the constitution of the Esthonian Republic adopted by the Constituent Assembly on the 15th of June, 1920. The Constitution lays down that all citizens of the Republic are equal before the law.* It guarantees personal liberty to them and further provides that no person shall be prosecuted except in accordance with the procedure prescribed by law.† It gives to the citizens complete freedom of religion and conscience who cannot be forced to perform any irreligious act or to become members of any religious association or to pay for its maintenance.‡ It provides however that religious be-

* Art. 6.

† Art. 8.

‡ Art. 11. Compare the provisions in the Government of India Act, 1935, relating to the Ecclesiastical Department under which not only is that Department reserved but

lief may not be pleaded " in justification of the non-fulfilment of civic duties." It guarantees to all racial minorities that instruction in primary schools is to be imparted through the medium of the mother-tongue of the children at State expense.* Racial minorities have the right to establish autonomous institutions for the preservation and development of their national culture and to maintain special organisations for their welfare. But the exercise of that right must not be incompatible with the interests of the State.† The saving clause " the interests of the State " may be used by the executive authorities not well-disposed towards the national minorities to nullify for all practical purposes the protection guaranteed in the constitution, a point which cannot be overlooked in view of recent developments in dictatorship in Europe. It lays down that in districts where the majority of the population is not Esthonian the self-governing institutions may use in their administration of public activities the language of the racial minority who predominates in the areas concerned. Every citizen has, however, the right to use the language of the State in his dealings with the local authorities.‡ Further, the local self-governing bodies using the language of a racial minority are required to make use of the national language in their communications with the Government and local bodies which do not speak the language of the same racial minority.§ Citizens of German, Russian or Swedish speech have the right to address the Government in their own languages. The use of those languages in courts of law and in dealings with local bodies is to be regulated by special laws.‖ Then the Esthonian Code of criminal law treats inducement or persuasion brought to bear upon any person to forego his minority rights as a penal offence.

the Christian religious establishments are made a charge on the Federal revenues. These however introduce no new principle or policy; the system is a legacy from the East India Company for spiritual ministrations at State erpense to troops and civilians. 25 and 26 Geo. 5, Ch. 42, ss. 11 and 269.

* Art. 12.

† Art. 21.

‡ Art. 22.

§ Art. 23.

‖ Art. 45 (*a*).

Esthonia refuses to accept the League guarantees and states reasons: an agreement ultimately reached and it makes a declaration.

The second argument raised by Esthonia against League intervention was that the minority rights forming part of the constitution could not be rendered liable to supervision by the Powers without infringing the internal sovereignty of the Esthonian State. The answer was that the special articles dealing with the protection of minorities could be incorporated in a separate document thus leaving the constitution in no way affected. The third argument put forward was that the problem of protection was not very important in Esthonia inasmuch as its minorities were rather too small. It was suggested *inter alia* that if any modifications were proposed to be made seeking to infringe the rights of the minorities guaranteed in the constitution, it would then be for the League Council to intervene. It was pointed out in reply on behalf of the League that the proposal would give the Council no legal title to intervene as there was no Treaty to justify such intervention and would give rise to an anomalous position. Again the proposal, if accepted, would give the Council no right to intervene except when modifications of the constitution were under contemplation or effected. The Council, it was stated, would be powerless if the provisions in the Constitution were ignored by the Government. Thus in Esthonia's case also the objections failed. And in September 1923, at the meeting of the League Council, a resolution was adopted to which Esthonia agreed and which was followed up by a declaration on its behalf.* The resolution and the declaration cover all the points and principles embodied in Latvia's declaration accepted by the League.

The resolution reads as follows:

I. "The Council of the League of Nations notes the information on the status of racial, linguistic and religious minorities in Esthonia, which has been furnished by the Esthonian representative in his Report of August 28, 1923, in accordance with which the protection of minorities in Esthonia is at present guaranteed under the Esthonian constitution in a manner which conforms to the general principles governing the protection of minorities.

* O. J., November, 1923.

II. " The Council will be entitled to consider afresh the status of minorities in Esthonia, should the latter cease to enforce those general principles, according to the recommendations of the Assembly of the League of Nations, dated December 15, 1920.

"For this purpose the Council may request the Esthonian Government to supply it with the information which it may require on any question regarding the conditions of persons belonging to racial, linguistic or religious minorities which may be submitted to it by one of its members.

III. " In the event of any difference of opinion on questions of law or of fact in regard to this resolution, such difference of opinion may be referred to the Permanent Court of International Justice for an advisory opinion."

On this resolution M. Pusta representing the Government of Esthonia at the Council of the League of Nations made the following declaration :

" I have the honour, on behalf of my Government, to accept the text of the resolution, submitted to the Council regarding the protection of minorities in Esthonia."

It is understood that the Council will not ask the Esthonian Government for information regarding the conditions of persons belonging to racial, linguistic or religious minorities, unless the question has been submitted to the Council by one of its members.

Furthermore, the Esthonian Government desires to make it clear that any information forwarded to the League of Nations must, in the first instance, be communicated to it by the Secretariat, except in the case of any communication couched in violent terms or emanating from an anonymous or unauthenticated source, especially if there is reason to suppose that these communications come from a country other than Esthonia, which must simply be disregarded by the Secretariat.

Only those communications which are recognised as acceptable, together with any observations which the Esthonian Government might consider it desirable to make thereon, would be forwarded for information to the members of the Council. Care was taken to emphasise that :

" In addition, it must be clearly understood that this declaration forms, together with the resolutions submitted to the Council,

> an indivisible whole which must not, however, be regarded as constituting a Minorities Treaty."

On the motion of M. De-Rio-Branco the Council took note of the declaration and accepted the proposals contained therein.

In this case also as in that of Latvia the procedure of League supervision and control was indicated as also the considerations which should determine the admissibility of petitions submitted to the League in regard to the protection of minorities.* The main argument put forward by Temperley seeking to justify the exclusion of Western European countries from the purview of the League in respect of the protection of minorities was that those countries had already developed the principles of constitutional government and as such required no League safeguards for the purpose. It will be seen that the first paragraph of the League resolution makes a clear admission that the Council of the League is not only aware of the provisions for minorities protection embodied in the Esthonian constitution but also recognises the fact that those provisions conform to the general principles governing the protection of minorities. If, therefore, Temperley's argument is accepted, the League should have no justification for interfering with the internal arrangements of a sovereign State. The fact, however, is that the League was inspired by considerations other than those pointed out by Temperley. Now, as regards the last part of M. Pusta's declaration, we cannot appreciate the difference it seeks to make out between the declaration and a Minorities Treaty. Generally, the provisions in both are practically similar. Their implications are identical and the incidence from the legal or constitutional standpoint is the same. The fact that Esthonia is bound by a declaration and not by a Treaty does not absolve her from liabilities and responsibilities incidental to the Minorities Guarantee Treaties.

The arrangements in regard to the protection of minorities in Upper Silesia, in the Free City of Danzig and in the Free Port of Memel, were not effected by means of Minorities Treaties or by Declarations but by means of what is called Convention.

* The Minorities Treaties do not mention petitions. Only the German-Polish Convention relating to Upper Silesia contains provisions regarding them. See Part III, Division III, of the Convention.

According to the Versailles Treaty Upper Silesia was to be divided between Germany and Poland in consonance with the desire of the majority of the population expressed through a general plebiscite. A special difficulty was encountered in attempting to carry out the provisions of the Treaty in that regard. Upper Silesia contains an industrial district composed of three principal towns and mainly inhabited by Germans and a country-side in which the inhabitants are principally Polish. Any partition would therefore leave the German towns isolated in the middle of the territory and an *ad hoc* scheme of partition therefore was considered impracticable. Besides, the territory was economically a unit and it was not at the same time possible to assign it either to Germany or to Poland without violating the principles of self-determination enunciated by President Wilson and sought to be enforced at the Conference of Paris. In the circumstances, a plebiscite was considered inevitable, for it was thought that such a step would give less cause for dissatisfaction. The Supreme Council, however, failed to agree as to the manner in which the plebiscite was to be taken. The Council, therefore, "accompanied its recommendation as to the actual boundary to be adopted with a suggestion that during a transitional period of fifteen years the economic relations of the two parts of the district and the treatment of minorities should be regulated by a special Convention between Germany and Poland."*

Special provisions for Upper Silesia by a German-Polish Convention.

The Conference of Ambassadors decided† on October 20, 1921, that the Treaty with regard to the protection of minorities concluded between the Allied and Associated Powers and Poland on the 28th of June, 1919, should be applicable to those parts of Upper Silesia definitely recognised as part of Poland; that the principles of equity and maintenance of the economic life of Upper Silesia demand that the German Government should be bound to accept, at least for the transitional period of 15 years dating from the definitive allocation of the territory, stipulations corresponding to Articles 1-12 of the Polish Treaty as regards

* Miss Mair: The Protection of Minorities, p. 58.
† C. L., 1927, I Annexe, pp. 65-87.

those parts of Upper Silesia definitely recognised as part of Germany, and that the provisions of the agreement to be concluded between the German and Polish Governments in order to put into force the above-mentioned principles, constitute obligations of international concern for Germany and Poland and shall be placed under the guarantee of the League of Nations in the same way as the provisions of the Polish Treaty.

Then the contracting parties, *viz.*, Germany and Poland, agreed to sign a convention for the protection of minorities in both the German and Polish parts of Upper Silesia. The Convention is the most comprehensive document on the subject of minorities protection consisting as it does of about 100 articles. It is classified into three divisions. The first division contains provisions corresponding to those made in the Polish Treaty as has been pointed out in a preceding table.* The second division analyses in detail the provisions made for the linguistic, religious and racial protection of minorities. This division again is subdivided into five chapters. The first chapter deals with general provisions (Arts. 73-74). The second chapter deals with civil and political rights (Arts. 75-83). In the third chapter are enumerated safeguards with regard to religion (Articles 84-96). The fourth chapter is devoted to the enumeration of educational safeguards (Arts. 97-130). Detailed provisions are made in this chapter for (I) Private Education, (II) Public Elementary Education, (III) Vocational Training and Extension Classes, (IV) Secondary and Higher Education and (V) General Provisions. The fifth chapter deals with safeguards in regard to the official language of administration and the language employed in legal proceedings. The third division enumerates provisions dealing with the right of petition and methods of appeal.

Of peculiar importance is Article 64 of the Convention under which the German Government accepts for the transitional period of 15 years the Minority provisions as being applicable in the German portion of the plebiscite territory while the obligation imposed upon Poland in this regard in so far as the Polish part of Upper Silesia is concerned is of a permanent character. This

* *Supra*, pp. 46-47.

differential treatment as between Germany and Poland it is extremely difficult to justify. If Germany could be depended upon, on the expiry of 15 years, as stipulated in the Convention, to behave with regard to the protection of her minorities, why not Poland? The only consideration which seems to have influenced the Conference of Ambassadors in according preferential treatment to Germany appears to us to be that the Allied and Associated Powers hesitated for obvious reasons to treat on terms of equality such an old and powerful State as Germany and a newly created State as Poland. Another reason was that the Allied and Associated Powers thought it necessary to placate Germany, especially in view of the fact that extensive German territories had already been taken from her and given over to Poland. These are the considerations also which had moved the Conference at Paris in excluding Germany from the purview of the League altogether. As it is, this discriminatory treatment seems to have given cause for offence to Poland and led to many troubles in the plebiscite territory—a subject which is discussed in some detail in Chapter VI.

Minorities Treaties are followed practically in all their details.

The Convention deals with the Fundamental rights, the acquisition of nationality, religious rites and observances, private education and public elementary education, the use of minority languages and, lastly, the right of petition and method and procedure of appeal. It is laid down that all German and Polish natives shall be equal before the law and shall enjoy the same civil and political rights without distinction as to race, language or religion.* Legislative and administrative provisions shall not establish any differential treatment of nationals belonging to a minority. Nor shall they be so interpreted as to give an opportunity to the Government to discriminate against any such persons. Nationals belonging to minorities shall not be placed at a disadvantage in the matter of free exercise of franchise, notably in the case of a referendum, and of eligibility for election to representative Assemblies of the State as well as for election to other public bodies.† The Convention guarantees equality of status and treat-

* Art. 75. † Art. 76.

ment to all nationals regarding admission to public employments.* Minorities are given the right to form associations and create foundations.† They have the same rights as other nationals as regards the exercise of agricultural, commercial or industrial callings or any other calling.‡ They shall be subject only to those restrictions which are or may be applicable to other nationals. This article constitutes a clear and definite safeguard against commercial or economic discrimination as between a citizen and a citizen—a principle of public law which has in India given rise to a heated controversy between Indians and European British subjects. They enjoy the right to establish, manage and control at their own expense charitable, religious or social institutions.§ Full and complete protection of life and property is assured to all the inhabitants of the district without distinction of party, nationality, language, race or religion.‖ They are entitled to the free exercise, whether in public or private, of any creed, religion or belief, the practices of which are not inconsistent with public order.¶ They are free to employ the language of their own choice in all affairs of the internal administration of religious institutions.** With regard to private education, minorities are entitled to establish, manage and control at their own expense private schools and private educational establishments.†† The official language cannot be imposed as the medium of instruction in such private primary schools.‡‡ Regarding public elementary education, provisions made are more detailed and specific. The needs of minorities in respect of public elementary education are sought to be met through the following educational institutions:

(*a*) Elementary schools employing the minority language as the language of instruction—*i.e.*, minority schools;

(*b*) Elementary classes employing the minority language as the language of instruction, established in the elementary schools employing the official language—*i.e.*, minority classes;

* Art. 77. † Art. 78. ‡ Art. 80. § Art. 81.
‖ Art. 83. ¶ Art. 85. ** Art. 86. †† Art. 98. ‡‡ Art. 99.

(*c*) Minority courses including (1) Teaching of the minority language (Minority language courses); (2) Religious teachings in the minority language (Minority religious courses)

Educational safeguards.

The authorities, for instance, are bound to establish a minority school in any place where an application to that effect is made supported by persons legally responsible for the education of forty children of a linguistic minority. If forty of these children belong to the same religion, the State must give them, on application, a denominational school. If, however, for grave and sufficient reasons, such schools are not established, minority classes for teaching the language and religion of minorities must be provided for.* Minority language classes are to be established provided an application is made for same supported by persons legally responsible for at least eighteen pupils. The number is reduced to twelve in the case of minorities religious classes.† Almost identical provisions are made for secondary and higher public education (Art. 117). Minorities schools are assured of a share, proportionate to the number of their pupils, of the funds allocated out of the budgets, for the ordinary maintenance of elementary schools, apart from general administrative expenses and grants-in-aid.‡ Provision is made for adequate representation of minorities on the School Committees, and for the establishment of secondary and higher schools for minorities under certain conditions. It is laid down that where State secondary schools exist the Government must provide similar schools for linguistic or religious minorities upon the demand made by guardians of at least three hundred children. With a view to ensuring a sufficient supply of teachers for the educational institutions of linguistic minorities, the contracting parties have adopted the following measures :

> As a general rule, only teachers belonging to the minority and perfectly acquainted with its language, shall be appointed to minority schools. Language courses shall be established for

* Art. 106. † Art. 107. ‡ Art. 110.

teachers appointed or about to be appointed to minority schools who are not sufficiently acquainted with the minority language.

2. A sufficient number of institutions shall be established, in conformity with the legislation of the State concerned, for the general training of future teachers, in which the language of instruction shall be minority language.

3. The diplomas required of a teacher for appointment to a public elementary school of one of the contracting States shall be sufficient to qualify him to act as teacher of the minority in the portion of the plebiscite territory belonging to the other State. The acquisition of that State's nationality may nevertheless be required. (Art. 113).*

Special provisions for Jews.

Articles 70 and 71 deal with provisions for the protection of Jews in either part of Upper Silesia. Education Committees appointed locally by the Jewish communities are to provide for the distribution of the proportional share of public funds allocated to Jewish schools in accordance with Article 69, and for the organisation and management of those schools. Provisions in Article 69 concerning the use of languages in schools shall apply to those schools. It is further laid down that Jews shall not be compelled to perform any act which constitutes a violation of their *sabbath*, nor shall they be placed under any disability by reason of their refusal to attend courts of law or to perform any legal business on their *sabbath*. This, however, shall not exempt Jews from such obligations as shall be imposed upon all other citizens for the necessary purposes of military service, national defence, or preservation of public order. Both Germany and Poland declared their intention to refrain from ordering or permitting elections, whether general or local, to be held on a Saturday, nor will

* In educational matters the German-Polish Convention, it is thus clear, goes very much beyond the terms and provisions of the other European Minorities Treaties, although in Hungary, according to the laws passed in 1923-24, some attempt has been made to follow the German-Polish precedent. It is provided that minorities schools are to be opened in districts where either the majority of the population belongs to a linguistic minority or where there are at least fifty children speaking the minority language.

registration for electoral or other purposes be compelled to be performed on a Saturday.

Ample consideration is shown to the languages of minorities in their individual economic relations and in their collective relations. No restriction is imposed on the use of minority languages in the Press and in publications and at public or private meetings.* In verbal relations with the civil authorities of the plebiscite territory, all persons are entitled to use either the German or the Polish language.† Petitions addressed to the civil authorities may be drawn up either in German or Polish. Replies by those authorities and all official communications are to be made in the official language. A translation in the minority language is, however, required to be attached to the replies and official communications (Articles 136, 139). Subject to the regulations concerning the use of the official language and in particular, the language in which minutes, motions, etc., must be drawn up, nationals belonging to minorities may speak in their own language in the *Kreistag*, in the *Sejmik Powiatowy*, and in the municipal and communal Councils of the territory. The same shall apply to the *sejm* of the *Voivodship* of Silesia and the *Provinziallandtag* of Upper Silesia for four years from the date of transfer of sovereignty. (Article 138).

Linguistic Safeguards.

In the ordinary courts of the territory any citizen is entitled to use verbally or in writing either the German language or the Polish language instead of the official language. In the case of necessity, that part of the court proceedings which is not conducted in the official language is translated by the President of the court or by one of its members or by an interpreter appointed by the court. The court is to decide whether it is advisable to insert in the records or as an annex statements or evidence produced in a minority language or to attach to the records a translation certified by the interpreter. But no minority is entitled to insist that an annexed record should be drawn up in its language (Article 140). The Minister of Justice may decree that complaints, petitions, or

* Art. 134. † Art. 135.

other declarations of the party drawn up in a minority language and officially notified *ex-officio* must be accompanied by the number of copies necessary for such notification (Art. 141). The official notification of complaints or other documents, relating to a case drawn up in the minority language, shall only be valid if it is made in the other State or in the plebiscite territory. If the notification in the minority language is without effect and if official notification is made *ex-officio*, a translation of the complaint or document in question must be arranged for by the court and forwarded for purposes of notification. A copy of the original must be attached and the notification of the translation must in this case have the same effect as a valid notification of the document translated (Article 146). Without prejudice to the provisions of Article 146 applications for entries in the land register or other registers kept by the courts, as well as declarations of consent relating to them must, if they are drawn up in the minority language, be accompanied by a translation by a sworn interpreter, whose text shall be taken as authentic in case of divergence (Article 143). In the ordinary courts of the territory the Polish language may, if they deem necessary, be employed in the debates in the German part and the German language in the Polish part provided that the parties, witnesses and other persons concerned, understand it sufficiently. Judgments, however, have to be delivered in the official language and the records shall be drawn up also in that language. A considerable amount of discretion is given to the courts as regards the questions of using the minority language for the purpose (Art. 144). Article 146 makes it clear that the provisions contained in this section of the Convention in no way invalidate any regulations which have already been issued, or which may hereafter be issued, authorising in still larger measure the use of the Polish language in the German part or the use of the German language in the Polish part.

The articles in the Convention relating to the use of the minority languages in legal proceedings and in deliberative assemblies will not appear strange to those who are acquainted with the conditions prevalent in different parts of India. In this country, as is pointed out in Chapter XVI, a good deal of latitude is given to minorities for the use of their vernaculars in

the proceedings of the courts, particularly of the lower grade and in the Provincial Legislative Councils.*

The Greco-Bulgarian Convention which came into force with effect from August 9, 1920, and the Greco-Turkish Convention which was signed at Lausanne on January 30, 1923, raise issues different from those dealt with in the Minorities Treaties, Declarations and other Conventions. These two Conventions contain provisions for reciprocal emigration and exchange of populations. The Greco-Bulgarian Convention contains sixteen articles and the Greco-Turkish Convention contains nineteen articles. They not only provide for the exchange of populations under certain conditions but also for the specific manner in which exchanges are to take place.

In Article I of the former it is laid down that the High Contracting Parties recognise the right of those of their nationals who belong to racial, religious or linguistic minorities to emigrate freely to their respective territories. The Contracting Parties undertake to facilitate the exercise of that right and not to place directly or indirectly any restriction on the right of emigration, notwithstanding laws or regulations to the contrary, which, in this respect, shall be considered null and void. The exercise of the right of emigration is not to affect the pecuniary right of the emigrants such as those that may exist at the time of emigration (Article 2). No obstacle is to be placed in the way of the departure of a voluntary emigrant for any reason whatsoever, save in the case of a final sentence to imprisonment for violation of ordinary law. In the case of a sentence which is not yet final, or of penal proceedings under ordinary law against an emigrant, he shall be handed over to the authorities of the country to which he is emigrating for the purpose of his trial (Article 3). The right of voluntary emigration belongs to every person who is over eighteen years of age.

The Greco-Bulgarian Convention and provisions for exchange of populations.

* It seems that the Indian vernaculars have not been fairly treated *vis-a-vis* the English language in respect of proceedings in the legislatures. *Cf.* 25 and 26 Geo. V, Ch. 42, ss. 39 and 85.

A declaration of intention to emigrate on the part of a husband shall amount to a declaration by his wife and a similar declaration on the part of parents or guardians shall imply a declaration by their minor children or wards (Article 4). An emigrant shall lose the nationality of the country the moment he quits it and shall acquire that of the country of destination from the moment of his arrival there (Article 5). He is entitled to take with him or to have transported his movable property of every kind without any export or import duty being levied from him on account of transfer. Similarly where the right of emigration is exercised by members of communities (including churches, convents, schools, hospitals or foundations of any kind) the Mixed Commission, appointed in accordance with the provisions of Article 8, is to determine whether and in what circumstances such persons shall have the right to take with them the movable property belonging to the communities (Article 6).

The Mixed Commission is charged with the duty of liquidating real property, rural or urban, belonging to voluntary emigrants or to the communities referred to above, it having full power to have a valuation made of real property, and the interested parties being entitled to be heard or to be duly summoned to a hearing. The Government of the country where the liquidation takes place shall pay to the Mixed Commission, under conditions to be fixed by the latter and for transmission to the parties concerned, the value of the real property liquidated, which property shall then belong to the said Government (Articles 8 and 9). Persons who before the entry into force of the present Convention have left the territory of one of the contracting States and have already established themselves in the territory of the State to which they belong by race, religion or language, shall have title to the value of the property left by them in the country which they have quitted, the value of the liquidated property being determined by a Mixed Commission (Article 12).

The Mixed Commission shall be composed of one member nominated by each of the contracting States and of an equal number of members of a different nationality, from among whom also the President shall be chosen. The President shall,

moreover, be nominated by the Council of the League of Nations. The decisions of the Commission shall be by majority, the President having the casting vote. Its function is to supervise and facilitate the voluntary emigration contemplated in the Convention, to liquidate the real property of emigrants and to fix the conditions of emigration and liquidation of real property. In short, it shall have full power to take measures necessary for the execution of the Convention and decide all questions to which the Convention may give rise (Articles 8 and 9). The expenses of the maintenance and working of the Commission and its agencies shall be borne by the Governments concerned in proportions to be determined by the Commission (Article 13).

Provisions for compulsory exchange in the Greco-Turkish convention: safeguards against double nationality and "Statelessness."

In the Greco-Turkish Convention, however, provision is made for a compulsory exchange of Turkish nationals of the Greek Orthodox religion established in the Turkish territory, and of Greek nationals of the Moslem religion established in the Greek territory. Such persons are not entitled to return to live in Turkey or Greece respectively without the permission of the Turkish Government or of the Greek Government respectively (Article 1). The Greek inhabitants of Constantinople and the Moslem inhabitants of Western Thrace are persons not to be included in the exchange (Article 2). Those Greeks or Moslems who have already, and since the 18th October, 1912, left the territories, the Greek and Turkish inhabitants of which are to be respectively exchanged, shall be considered as being included in the exchange (Article 3). No obstacle may be placed for any reason whatsoever in the way of the departure of a person, as in the case of the Greco-Bulgarian Convention, belonging to the populations which are to be exchanged. Again, on the Greco-Bulgarian analogy, in the event of an emigrant having received a definite sentence of imprisonment, or a sentence which is not yet definitive, or of his being the object of Criminal Proceedings, he shall be handed over to the authorities of the country to which he is proceeding, in order that he may serve the sentence passed on him or be brought to trial (Art. 6). The emigrants will lose the nationality of the country which they are leaving and acquire the nationality of the country of their des-

tination on their arrival in the territory of the latter country. The Convention, therefore, seems to have provided a safeguard against the acquisition of double nationality and the entire extinction of nationality on the part of the minorities concerned,—issues which have on occasion given trouble to the League and rendered claims of certain minorities to protection of doubtful legal validity. It is provided, for example, that such emigrants, as have already left one or other of the two countries, *viz.*, Greece and Turkey, and have not acquired their nationality, shall acquire that nationality which they enjoy on the date of the signature of the Convention (Article VII).

As in the case of the Greco-Bulgarian Convention, so in the Greco-Turkish Convention, emigrants are entitled to take with them or arrange for the transport of their movable property of every kind without being liable for payment of any export and import duty. This right is likewise conferred on the members of each community (including the personnel of mosques, tekkes, meddresses, churches, convents, schools, hospitals, societies, associations and juridical persons or other foundations of any nature whatsoever) that leave the territory of one of the contracting States under the present Convention. There is also provision for the liquidation of the movable property left by them, the emigrants in question being given an opportunity to be heard on the question of valuation for the liquidated property (Article VIII). Immovable property, whether rural or urban, belonging to emigrants or to juridical persons mentioned in Article VIII, as also the movable property, left by these emigrants or communities, are to be liquidated in accordance with the provisions laid down in Article XI * (Article IX).

* " Within one month from the coming into force of the present Convention a Mixed Commission shall be set up in Turkey or in Greece, consisting of four members, representing each of the High Contracting parties, and of three members chosen by the Council of the League of Nations from among nationals of Powers which did not take part in the War of 1914-1918. The Presidency of the Commission shall be exercised in turn by each of these three neutral members.

" The Mixed Commission shall have the right to set up, in such places as it may appear to them necessary, Sub-Commissions working under its order. Each such Sub-Commission shall consist of a Turkish member, a Greek member, and a neutral President to be designated by the Mixed Commission. The Mixed Commission shall decide the powers to be delegated to the Sub-Commissions."

Functions of the Mixed Commission.

It is the duty of the Mixed Commission contemplated in Article XI, to supervise and facilitate the emigration provided for in the Convention and to carry out the liquidation of the movable and immovable property of the transferred populations, to settle the methods to be followed as regards emigration and liquidation and in a general way to exercise the power vested in it to take measures necessitated by the execution of the Convention and to decide all questions to which it may give rise. All disputes relating to property, rights and interests which are affected by liquidation shall be settled definitely by the Commission. The decisions of the Mixed Commission must be taken by majority. It is also its duty to cause the valuation to be made of the movable and immovable property liquidated under the Convention, the interested parties being given a hearing on the issues involved (Articles XII and XIII). The total sum due on the basis of the Commission's declaration constitutes a Government debt from the country where the liquidation takes place to the Government of the country in which the emigrants finally settle down. Emigrants are in principle entitled to receive in the country to which they emigrate, as representing the sum due to them, property of a value equal to what they have left behind and generally of the same nature (Art. XIV). With a view to facilitating emigration, the States concerned are under an obligation to place funds at the disposal of the Mixed Commission under conditions which the Commission alone will be competent to lay down. The expenses involved in the maintenance and working of the Commission and of the various organisations dependent on it shall be borne by the Governments of the countries which are parties to this Convention in proportions to be determined by the Commission. All these sum up the substance of the provisions contained in the Convention both as regards its substantive and procedural parts.

Objections to the principle of compulsory exchange of populations.

Now, while there may be little objection on principle to voluntary emigration, the system of compulsory emigration as provided for in the Greco-Turkish Convention is not absolutely free from evils. The State or States concerned may under the Convention force minorities to leave places where they

might have created large interests. It is, moreover, just likely to put the State to which migrations take place in a very difficult and unenviable position. As a matter of fact, the emigration of Greeks involved Turkey in a great economic loss since she was forced to take about one million refugees being about one quarter of her entire population. Nor can it be asserted with anything like confidence that the policy resulted in a corresponding gain to Greece. As Mr. Raymond Leslie Buell observes, " the compulsory exchange of minorities not only defies economic laws, but it establishes a dangerous precedent which may act as an incentive to nationalistic oppression."* The system of compulsory exchange should not be allowed to replace other obligations in respect of minorities protection to any considerable extent. It cannot be justified except as a last resort for the purpose of meeting emergencies and averting international or inter-racial conflicts. There is sense in the view taken by Mr. C. A. Macartney† that the principle of exchange of populations is drastic and fraught with great dangers. Where the relations between majorities and minorities are happy and cordial, exchange is unnecessary and would not be demanded by minorities. Facts seem to show again that voluntary exchange does not generally take place save under circumstances which, for all practical purposes, amount to coercion. The problem is one of great difficulty and complexity and should be sought to be solved only on a full and impartial examination of the circumstances of each case and the delicate issues involved.

In the days of the Hanseatic League, Danzig was a Free City, prosperous and powerful and had commercial relations with England. It lost its autonomous position and status and became part of the Province of Prussia with the growth of the German Empire. It may be recalled that President Wilson insisted as one of his famous Fourteen Points on the recognition of the sovereignty of Poland with direct access to the sea. Poland claimed the inclusion of the City of Danzig within her jurisdiction when in accordance with the provisions of the Versailles Treaty she was made an

* Buell : International Relations (Revised edition), pp. 201-2.

† Macartney : National States and National Minorities, pp. 448-49.

autonomous State. But the Allies refused to concede that claim on the ground that it was impossible to hand over a purely German City with a German population to Poland. It was, therefore, decided to secure other means of giving to Poland an uninterrupted access to the sea and at the same time to raise Danzig to the status of a Free City under the protection of the League of Nations. It was provided that Poland should have the right to free import and export by sea of all Polish requirements.

The Port of Danzig is administered by a Board composed of Poles and Danzigers as members, and of a neutral President who is a Swiss Colonel appointed by the League of Nations. Its railways, customs and foreign affairs are controlled by the Poles. The Free City is, however, administered by an Assembly of 72 members elected on a broad democratic basis. It has developed its own law of citizenship, its own coinage, its own Municipal Law Courts and has other visible symbols of an autonomous self-contained State.

Provisions for minorities protection in Danzig.

It has a population of about 400,000, of which 90 per cent. are German. The Poles and Danzigers have hardly ever been on friendly terms. Poland's allegation is that Danzig has consistently betrayed reluctance to carry out the agreements to which it is a party. She thinks that she is not the mistress of her own house so long as a considerable part of her overseas trade goes through Danzig which is outside her control; and on that ostensible ground she is engaged in creating a new port in her territory just a few miles from Danzig. The Polish claim to Danzig is based not only on economic grounds but also on grounds historical as well as political. On the other hand, it is difficult to ignore completely the German point of view which is put forward with equal emphasis. "To cut out of Germany a part of its territory with its long tradition, German culture and national life is an unnecessary injustice since arrangements could have been made to grant Poland facilities for a port which would not have required a surgical operation performed as well as Polish interference in their internal affairs."*

* See Mervyn S. MacDonnell in the *Listener*.

The Germans who constitute the majority of the population in Danzig are constantly afraid of being Polanized just as the transferred Germans in Tyrol have been sought to be Italianized by Signor Mussolini's drastic and ruthless policy; and so disputes between the parties concerned have been of frequent occurrence. It seems to us, however, that the cause of suspicion and mistrust should not be so strong as in the case of Italian Tyrol, for the circumstances are not the same. Tyrol is under the direct control of Italy while Danzig has been removed as far as possible from the political influence of Poland. The disputes in the territory arising between Poles and Danzigers are in the first instance referred to and taken cognizance of by the High Commissioner, who is appointed by the League Council and resides in the Free City. The present High Commissioner is a Dane.* He was preceded by three British, one Dutch and one Italian High Commissioners. Appeals against the High Commissioner's decisions are heard by the Council of the League and, in very complex cases involving intricate points of law, by the International Court of Justice. The Nazis are now in power in the City. If they respect the provisions of the Convention scrupulously, there is no fear of internal peace being disturbed and of Danzig's autonomous status being vitally affected. But much depends on the course of German-Polish relations in Upper Silesia and in other areas which have been carved out of the German Empire and made over to Poland under the Treaty of Versailles.†

The Memel territory represented on the Lithuanian Parliament and given local autonomy.

According to the constitution of Memel, there are two parallel official languages established and recognised, namely, German and Lithuanian. The Memel territory,‡ like Ruthenia in Czecho-

* According to a Reuter message, dated the 26th October, 1933. Mr. Stan Lester, Irish delegate to the League, was appointed High Commissioner for Danzig.

† The safeguards embodied in the German-Polish Convention have been practically adopted for Danzig. The Danzig Convention contains a special clause prohibiting discriminatory treatment in legislation or administration to the detriment of the nationals of Poland and other persons of Polish origin or speech, in accordance with Article 104 (Paragraph 3) of the Treaty of Versailles (Article 33).

‡ See Arts. 5, 9, 11, 16 of the Statute of the Territory and Arts. 17 and 27 of the Convention.

Slovakia, has its own Council for local affairs and also sends deputies to the Lithuanian Parliament. The Governor of the territory is appointed by Lithuania and has the right of veto in all questions. The Governor appoints the Memel directorate but the latter must command the confidence of the local Council.

Laws of nationality: why they are stated in the Treaties.

Certain points emerge from the analysis made, in the preceding pages, of the provisions in the Treaties, Declarations and Conventions. First, the law of nationality has been definitely and clearly laid down in each of those instruments of protection. The reasons are obvious. As we have seen, the territorial changes made after the War resulted in a change of nationality of many peoples. Seven States were practically created out of dismemberment of the old States, Kingdoms or Empires. Six States were radically transformed under the same process. The transferred peoples, who differed in race, language or religion, from the majority of the population inhabiting the Succession States wanted it to be made perfectly clear that they would be freely admitted to the rights and privileges of citizenship of the States to which they were transferred. But how could they enjoy the rights and privileges of citizenship unless they were citizens? For, it is a well-recognised principle of Municipal Law in every part of the world that nationals and aliens are not treated on terms of equality in all matters. In certain States of course the aliens enjoy greater rights than in others. But the fundamental principle is practically the same everywhere, namely, that there is some kind of discrimination in favour of the nationals. It was the first task of the framers of the Treaties to lay down a uniform law of nationality for each Succession State* to which the transferred peoples, who were not born nationals of another State, would be admitted *ipso facto* and without any formality so that although belonging to the minorities they might not be in any way unfairly and inequitably treated. There was an additional ground for this step. It will be recalled that after the Treaty of Berlin, 1878, the Roumanian Government had passed a Naturalisation Law which laid down

* Articles of the Treaties of Peace with Austria, Bulgaria, Hungary and Turkey which refer to nationality, had not been placed under guarantee of the League until 1929.

conditions which it was difficult for the Jews to fulfil.* Provisions for the protection of the Jewish minority were as a result rendered nugatory for all practical purposes. The law of nationality was stated in the Treaties, and it was further stipulated that minorities would automatically be recognised as nationals as a safeguard against the tyranny of the majority.†

Fundamental Rights and their connection with the problem of minorities protection.

Secondly, we have seen that provisions for what are called Fundamental Rights form a very important and essential part of the Minorities Treaties. The question may be asked—what has a charter of such rights to do with the question of minorities protection which the Peace Conference was seeking to solve? Are not Fundamental Rights applicable as much to majorities as to minorities? The answer is simple. Unless the Rule of Law as it has developed in England is well established it is not unlikely that the majority which control the machinery of the State may seek to curtail the cherished rights of minorities, trample upon those rights and even deliberately deny these to minorities. Madison once said that "in all cases where a majority are united by common interest or passion, the rights of the minority are in danger."‡ The world has bitter memories of such abuse of power by the majority who so long as they continue as a majority require in actual administration no extraneous aid of a declaration of essential rights, for they have the final and decisive say in all matters of legislation and administration. It is not to be supposed, however, that the majority do not stand to profit at all by provisions for Fundamental Rights. But these are not so indispensable to them as they are to minorities. "The guaranties of the Constitution," remarked George Sutherland, "are primarily for the protection of the minority. The majority can take care of itself."§ It is possible that minorities may be deprived of the rights and privileges guaranteed under the charter by executive decrees or Ordinances, and from this point of view

* *Supra*, p. 23.

† Hudson and Flournoy: Nationality Laws in the Succession States and the Multipatrite Treaties, pp. 645-650.

‡ *Debates*, Aug. 13, June 20, June 6, 1787.

§ U. S. A. Senate Doc., 328.

the guarantees may be considered useless. Are they actually useless? They are not. The Government of the day cannot and will not dare, except in special circumstances or emergencies, abrogate the guarantees provided in the constitution. This is one of the lessons of history. Again, these constitute a great and useful instrument of political education. They teach the people what are their legitimate rights and to what extent the executive may interfere with their liberty of action without violating the fundamental principles of justice and fairplay. In other words, they serve as a warning to overzealous officials and a guide to the people. Hence special provisions for the protection of minorities are likely to prove ineffectual unless they are based on or supplemented by guarantees in regard to Fundamental Rights. Indeed the latter give the political and juridical background of special rights and privileges. When, therefore, the Peace Conference sat to lay down the terms of the Minorities Treaties they concentrated their attention as much on Fundamental Rights as on special privileges, and they were justified in following that procedure.* Fundamental Rights, as the name implies, seek to ensure individual liberty, freedom of conscience, liberty of the Press and equality of treatment; and they have been conferred on all inhabitants of the countries concerned irrespective of their nationality or citizenship.

Thirdly, special provisions relate to the use of minority languages in primary schools and the allocation of public money to minorities establishments for educational, religious and charitable purposes and guarantees of a similar nature for particular races in certain States, for example, the Jews in Roumania, the Mahomedans in Yugo-Slavia, the non-Mahomedans in Turkey, the Saxons and Czecklars in Tran-Sylvania. They include also the grant of a large measure of local autonomy to some places, for instance, Ruthenia under Czecho-Slovakia, the Aaland Islands under Finland and the Memel Territory under Lithuania.

* Austria, Hungary and Roumania have been forced to treat as Fundamental Rights special safeguards in regard to language and allocation of public money.

The nature of special rights; the representation of minorities in legislatures, administrations and Services.

In the case of the Ruthene territory we have seen that although public appointments are made by the Czecho-Slovak Government, it is stipulated that these must, as far as possible, go to the inhabitants of Ruthenia. Again, on the Legislative Assembly of Czecho-Slovakia the territory has been given adequate representation. In Albania the electoral system has been so devised as minorities may be represented on the legislature. Hungary has laid down by decree that the Government should, as far as possible, appoint to public offices, both judicial and administrative, persons belonging to minorities. Further, the observations made by Masaryk have been quoted at length to show that the Czecho-Slovak Government have accepted the policy of associating minorities with the administration and public services. Some of these safeguards, particularly those in regard to the representation of minorities in the Government and Public Services, have not been provided in international instruments but by local laws or decrees. But it cannot be ignored that persons for the time being in authority in some of the Succession States have come to recognise that for proper and adequate development of the nation and in the interests of its solidarity co-operation among all sections of the people is essential and that it is impossible to secure that co-operation unless minorities are permitted to associate themselves directly and actively with the Government, the Services and the legislature. This is a point which it is well to bear in mind in connection with the Indian problem of minorities protection.

Obligations of minorities defined.

If those are the rights guaranteed to minorities, what are the obligations they owe to the States of which they form part? What are their duties? Rights cannot be conceived except in relation to duties. They are interrelated, although superficially and at first sight they contrast sharply. Now, the Treaties, Conventions, etc., which we have examined in this chapter, contain no stipulations regarding the duties or obligations on the part of minorities. In 1922, however, resolutions were passed at the Third Ordinary Assembly of the League which laid down principles of conduct for them. It is emphasised, for example, that it is incumbent upon

minorities to co-operate with their respective States as loyal fellow citizens. It is further stated that the Secretariat of the League should assist the Council in ascertaining in what manner minorities fulfil their obligations to their Governments. The information collected on the subject is to be communicated to the States-Members of the League of Nations if they so desire.* Those who are engaged in solving the Indian problem ought to take into consideration this aspect of the question when they lay down terms and conditions for the protection of minorities.

It is necessary to enquire now how the provisions contained in the Treaties have been enforced and what procedure and machinery have been evolved for the purpose. This brings us to the last head, namely, the nature, form and extent of League control and supervision which are examined in the next chapter.

* Encyclopaedia Britannica, Vol. 15, p. 571.

CHAPTER V.

The Machinery and Procedure of League Supervision.

In regard to the machinery and procedure adopted by the Conference and the League to deal with the problem of minorities protection in accordance with the provisions made in the Minorities Treaties or embodied in Declarations and Conventions, the Polish Treaty again serves as the model. Article 12 of that Treaty provides :

> " Poland agrees that the stipulations in the foregoing articles so far as they affect persons belonging to racial, religious or linguistic minorities, constitute obligations of international concern and shall be placed under the guarantee of the League of Nations. They shall not be modified without the assent of the majority of the Council of the League of Nations. The United States,* the British Empire, France, Italy and Japan hereby agree not to withhold their assent from any modification in these articles which is in due form assented to by a majority of the Council of the League of Nations.
>
> " Poland agrees that any member of the Council of the League of Nations shall have the right to bring to the attention of the Council any infraction, or any danger of infraction, of any of these obligations and that the Council may thereupon take such action and give such direction as it may deem proper and effective in the circumstances.
>
> " Poland further agrees that any difference of opinion as to questions of law or fact arising out of these articles between the Polish Government and any one of the principal Allied and Associated Powers or any other Power, a member of the Council of the League of Nations, shall be held to be a dispute of an international character under Article 14 of the Covenant of the League of Nations. The Polish Government hereby consents that any such dispute shall, if the other party thereto demands, be referred to the Permanent Court of International Justice. The decision of the Permanent Court shall be final and shall have the same force and effect as an Award under Article 13 of the Covenant."

* Having already withdrawn from the League the United States was no signatory to the Lausanne Treaty.

The League recognises only racial, religious, or linguistic minorities.

A glance at the first paragraph of the clause will make it clear that the minorities to which the provisions for protection apply and of which the League takes cognisance are *racial, religious or linguistic minorities*. In the Treaties, therefore, no account is taken of a political or an economic minority. It is also contended by a certain section of expert opinion that the obligations of the League in the matter of the observance of the Treaty clauses are restricted to those provisions only which affect the specific rights of minorities as distinguished from the Fundamental Rights of the people. It is suggested by Temperley and in *Ten Years of World Co-operation* and also in the British Year Book of International Law that the League is denied any right "to impose upon an existing State any principle of government however admirable" or to intervene in the general administration of that State. "The League is called in," observes Temperley, "not as an authority with the general responsibility for imposing the principles of free and constitutional government or guaranteeing liberties of any kind, but solely and entirely as the guarantor of certain clauses in Treaties which have been made between certain sovereign States."* The authors of *Ten Years of World Co-operation* recognise the fact that the Minorities Treaties establish some very important rights such as the protection of life and property, but they point out at the same time that those Fundamental Rights "are not under any international guarantees."†

The clause seems to bear that interpretation at first sight. But no interpretation is complete and scientific unless reference is made to the context and to the various provisions made in the Treaties. It will be seen that eight articles out of twelve of the Polish Treaty contain stipulations regarding what are called Fundamental Laws, and it is difficult to understand why those stipulations should be made along with particular provisions for minorities in one international instrument giving the League power to interfere in the case of infraction of the latter provisions

* Temperley: A History of the Peace Conference, Vol. V, p. 140.
† Ten Years of World Co-operation, pp. 361-62.

and depriving it of any voice in regard to the Fundamental Laws. If the intention was to restrict the supervision of the League to special provisions, in so far as they affect minorities, the Allied and Associated Powers ought to have been satisfied with those provisions only without seeking to lay down in an international document general principles of government stating the rights of people of admittedly sovereign States. Again, if the meaning sought to be put upon the Treaties by Temperley and the authors of *Ten Years of World Co-operation* be correct, there is absolutely no reason why no arrangement could be made for adequate and similar protection of the minorities in old, large and powerful States, *i.e.*, for the protection of the Negroes of America, the Basques of Spain, the Welsh and the Scots in Great Britain and the new German subjects of Italy. Temperley's argument is that any such provisions would have created an innovation in the public law of Europe and as such would have provoked the strongest and bitterest opposition at the Conference of Paris from the big Powers concerned. It may be said in reply that there should have been no cause for fear even if they involved an innovation inasmuch as the intention of the League Treaties, according to Temperley, was not to lay down principles of government as contemplated in guarantees of the Fundamental Rights. What perhaps is meant is that although the Treaties establish certain very important rights such as the right to the protection of life and liberty and equality of treatment—and these not only for the benefit of minorities but for that of all the inhabitants—any infringement of the provisions establishing those rights, to the prejudice of a person or persons belonging to a national majority, would "not bring the League's guarantee into play" as the guarantee in this regard applies to minorities. In other words, the League has no right to intervene in the interests of a majority community. Nor, it should be added, has it any right to come to the aid of minorities belonging to countries not bound by Minorities Treaties or of non-national inhabitants of a Treaty State even if they constitute a minority. Temperley does not therefore seem to be correct when he says that the League

The explanation that "Fundamental Rights" stated in the Treaties are not under international guarantee is not convincing.

is solely and entirely "the guarantor of certain clauses in the Treaties."* It is, on the contrary, the guarantor of all the clauses incorporated in the Treaties in so far as they affect the minorities as opposed to the majority community in countries which have accepted the Treaties or made declarations or signed conventions as the case may be.

An important Lithuanian case rejects the orthodox view.

In this connection an important case relating to the Ukranians in Lithuania deserves a close and careful study for the elucidation of the points involved.* In November, 1927, the Secretary-General of the League Council received a petition of complaint against the Government of Lithuania by 21 persons of Ukranian origin resident in Lithuania. The petitioners had been living in that State, where they had purchased land, since 1910-1912. When Lithuania became an autonomous State these Ukranians agreed to become her citizens at the request of the local Police. Soon after the Lithuanian Government declared that those Ukranians were aliens and that in that view of the case they were going to take possession of their lands. This was done, although repeated protests were made by the persons affected. The petitioners affirmed that no such penalty was imposed on Lithuanians who had purchased land under similar conditions and that this drastic action was taken against them simply because they were Ukranians.

In December, 1927, the Secretary-General, according to whom the petition satisfied the conditions of receivability laid down in the Council resolution of the 5th September, 1923, referred it to the Lithuanian Government for its observations. The latter on receiving the petition questioned its admissibility under paragraph II of section I of the resolution in question. The question of acceptance was in due course submitted by the Secretary-General to M. Urrutia, the then Acting President of the Council.* The Acting President gave his considered opinion that the petition was receivable. Again, the Lithuanian Government was not convinced by the Acting President's decision and requested that the question of admissibility should be considered by the

* See Document C. 265, 1928, I.

Council. The matter was brought up before that body and the discussion thereon took place at its 50th Session on the 6th of June, 1928. The Lithuanian Government put forward four arguments in support of its objection to the acceptance of the petition. The first ground was that the petition purported to have been signed by members belonging to a Ukranian minority in Lithuania whereas such a minority did not in fact exist. A minority, it contended, must have the two following characteristics: (I) it must belong to the country permanently, *i.e.*, by origin and (II) it must be sufficiently numerous to constitute an appreciable percentage of the country's population. M. Urrutia in reply stated that the Lithuanian declaration of May, 1922, spoke of citizens generally and made no mention of any particular nationality of origin for the purposes of protection. The declaration, therefore, applied to them whatever their origin provided they were of Lithuanian nationality. Secondly, the declaration laid down no rule regarding the number of persons entitled to protection. The protection was expressly granted to any Lithuanian national and differences of religion, creed and confession were not to prejudice any Lithuanian national. Thirdly, when any emphasis was laid on the number of the beneficiaries, it was formally and clearly stated in the articles such as in those dealing with the allotment of public funds for educational purposes.

The next principal argument raised by the Lithuanian Government was to the following effect: "The plaintiffs are not appealing to the Civil Courts, but to an institution—the League of Nations—which is of great political and international importance. They ask it to defend their civil rights. They do not say that they are subjected to persecution on account of their religion but that their land has been taken away from them. . . . . The Government is in a position to realize from the petition that the matter concerns civil and not public law. It is for this reason that the Lithuanian Government considers that the petition should be declared irreceivable."* It was stated in reply that an examination of any of the Minorities Treaties or Declarations under the

* A similar argument was raised by the Roumanian Government during the examination of the case of the descendants of the former Czeckler Frontier Guard Regiment at the 66th session of the Council meeting held on the 29th January, 1932.

League of Nations would clearly show that they were intended to give protection to minorities both in respect of their civil and political rights.

The other two grounds raised by the Lithuanian delegate in support of his objection to the acceptance of the petition are not relevant to the issues which we are considering here and are, therefore, left out. It ought to be noted however that all the objections put forward by Lithuania failed to survive the scrutiny of the Council and that M. Urrutia's decision was upheld.

Three things emerge clear from the decision finally taken by the Council in September, 1928. The first point is that protection guaranteed under the League is extended to a minority of any size in regard to rights in respect of which no specific provision has been made as is contemplated in articles which deal with the allotment of public funds. Secondly, protection is guaranteed to all minorities whatever might be their origin provided they are nationals of the State concerned. Thirdly, the Treaties, Declarations and Conventions deal with civil as well as political rights of the minorities entitled to protection under the League of Nations.

The method of seising the Council.

The second paragraph of the clause gives any member of the Council the right to bring to its notice any infraction or any danger of infraction of the minorities provisions. We have already referred to the fact that Greece claimed the right of drawing attention of the League to the infringement of minorities provisions in Albania and that the claim was ultimately rejected. The question of supervision was raised again in 1925, when the Hungarian representative at the Sixth Session of the Assembly of the League wanted it to be laid down that the supreme ecclesiastical organisations or the cultural or economic institutions of different countries should have power to notify the Council directly about infringements by means of petitions. The proposal was opposed by the Brazilian representative and failed to obtain the assent of the Assembly. The present position is that even States, which are members of the League but not of its Council, have no right of direct access to the Council in this matter. This seems to be a defect of the Treaties, for it

is just likely that members of the Council not directly affected may not take interest in the grievances of certain minorities and thus frustrate the object underlying the Treaties. On the Council being notified in proper manner of any infringement of the minorities clauses it proceeds to take such action as it deems necessary and effective in the circumstances. It is clear that this part of the paragraph confers general and wide powers upon the Council without any clear statement, or even indication, of the actual procedure to be followed. But the Council as a rule acts in accordance with the procedure defined in Article 4 of the Covenant which imposes on that body the obligation of inviting a representative of any member of the League not being represented on its Council, to discussions particularly affecting its interests. In actual practice the procedure followed is one of friendly negotiations between the Council and the Government concerned.

Principles evolved under the auspices of the Council.

Five basic principles seem to have been evolved under the Treaties for the purpose of enforcing the provisions. Of these, three were, as Julius Stone points out, present in the settlement as agreed upon at the Conference in Paris while the other two have been produced empirically as a result of years of the Council's experience.* The first principle emphasises that the guarantee of the rights of minorities is a collective guarantee. Formerly, individual States forming constituent parts of the concert of Europe had the right of direct political interference in the internal arrangements of an autonomous State bound by international obligations of minorities protection. That was a dangerous policy from the point of view of European peace, for interference was directed, as events showed, not towards safeguarding the rights of minorities but generally towards satisfying political ambitions. It is true that certain provisions for minorities protection in the nineteenth century Treaties were embodied in collective instruments like the Paris and Berlin Agreements, but there was no stipulation for joint action by the Powers in the case of infraction of any of the provisions. The Powers could, if they

* Julius Stone : International Guarantees of Minority Rights, p 247.

desired, have recourse to concerted action in the interests of European peace but as each of them looked at the problem from the standpoint of its material and political interests, the result actually was that individual interference inspired by political motives rather than collective intervention in the interests of peace and security was the rule. Statesmen assembled at the Peace Conference of 1919, were confronted with this difficulty; and they made it a point to eliminate, as far as possible, the dangers involved in the old type of intervention. But the danger of abuse of authority vested in the Powers by politically motived action was not completely removed despite the best efforts on the part of the Conference. There is no doubt that under the text of the Treaties, action by the League for the protection of minorities cannot take the form of direct intervention. But the possibility of a State-Member of the League bringing before the Council any question relating to minorities under paragraph II was not altogether ruled out. In such a case political motives might operate, thereby rendering the safeguards against direct political intervention infructuous for all practical purposes. The consequences involved in such action were obvious. In the first place, it was possible for an aggressive State to exploit the procedure for illegitimate purposes.* In the second place, there was the danger that members of the Council would refrain from seising the Council on account of the fear that political motives would be imputed to them.† The Council saw these dangers and sought to deal with them without violating the spirit of the Treaties.

* In discussing the great fault of the nineteenth century system the Adacti Report states: "The result was that any action taken by the States in question for the benefit of the minorities, was likely in fact to be based, or, at least, was certain to be generally believed to be based, not simply on the desire to see that the rights of the minorities were properly safeguarded but on considerations arising from their individual political interests."

† Speaking before the Council on the 6th of March, 1929, Sir Austen Chamberlain observed: "The Treaties contemplate that it shall be the friendly right of any State-member of the Council to draw the attention of the Council to what it might consider to be an infraction of any of the Minorities Treaties. That was an invidious and thankless task to impose upon the members of the Council...so invidious that individual State-members of the Council might be unwilling to discharge it, and that if we relied on such individual initiative and on that alone, we might fail to watch over the Treaties as it was intended we should do. By this means (*i.e.*, the Minorities Committees) the dangers, the difficulties and the invidiousness of the individual intervention of a particular State would be avoided." (O.J., April, 1929.)

The Council decided that every petition concerning the protection of minorities should be examined by three of its members. This examination is undertaken with a view to eliminating political intervention and determining whether one or more members of the Council should draw its attention to an infraction or danger of an infraction of the provisions incorporated in the Treaties. It may now be taken for granted that the resolution passed in October, 1920, has, as far as possible, removed the dangers of politically motived action by members of the Council and made the seising of the Council almost an automatic process. But care has been taken at the same time to see that this procedure does not run counter to the spirit underlying the Minority clauses as would be clear from a study of the proceedings of the Council meeting of the 2nd of October, 1920. The parties concerned in discussions relating to Treaty infractions are the Council of the League on the one hand and the State concerned on the other. Any other party has no *locus standi* in law in the procedure.

The second principle is that no international personality has been conferred upon persons belonging to minorities. They do not enjoy any juridical status either before the Council or the Permanent Court of International Justice. They must not be considered *vis-a-vis* the State to which they nationally belong as litigants in a suit. Their function at best is to inform; and it does not produce any effect in law.

It must be remembered that the procedure adopted by the League has introduced permanent control and supervision. It is the duty of the Council, according to the Tittoni Report, to ascertain " that the provisions for the protection of minorities are always observed." The new machinery of control has opened a new chapter in the history of minorities protection. The seeds of this permanent control were present in the nineteenth century procedure but it is only during the post-War period that they have developed into plants and are producing fruits. The vesting of powers in the Council for the protection of minorities under the Guarantee Treaties implies, if it implies anything, that the Paris Conference intended that the rights of control, formally vested in the Powers individually, must henceforward be exercised by the Council of the League as a collective

body. The matter has been explained at considerable length in M. Clemenceau's letter addressed to the President of the Polish Republic.*

The third principle evolved is the introduction of the judicial element. This is entirely a novel feature. In the earlier Treaties the interpretation of the provisions was left to the Signatories themselves. No provision was made for an unbiassed consideration of the complex issues which might have arisen in connection with the violation of the protection clauses. The result was that the States bound by Treaty obligations were enabled to interpret them to the prejudice of minorities and that each signatory Power had the right to intervene on the ground of alleged infraction of the clauses as interpreted by those States. The dangers involved were clear. It is now accepted as a general principle that States shall not be judges in their own suits. That principle was emphasised in the report of the Committee on New States on the memorandum submitted by the President of the Polish Republic.† The report observes: "The establishment of the League of Nations of which Poland is a part, moreover, removes as a consequence all interference of a foreign Power in her internal affairs, for it assures to her the guarantee of an impartial examination by the Court of Justice of the League of Nations, *i.e.*, by an Assembly which is judicial and not political."

The three principles discussed above are implicit in the terms of the Treaties themselves. Two other principles, as we have already pointed out, have been evolved as a result of experience. First, the Council came to be convinced that the most effective method of achieving its end was to persuade the parties concerned to a policy of co-operation and not to impose its will on them. It has therefore been the constant endeavour of the Council to seek co-operation even where law does not rule out dictation. But as Julius Stone says,‡ it has its dangerous aspect also, for collusion may take the place of co-operation. For its success such a policy depends in a large measure on trust and

* Supplement No. 73, p. 44.

† Miller: My Diary at the Peace Conference, Vol. XIII, pp. 190-1.

‡ Julius Stone: International Guarantees of Minority Rights, p. 248.

confidence and a spirit of accommodation and the sincerity of the parties. Secondly, the sanction of public opinion is considered essential to a smooth and satisfactory working of the League's guarantees in regard to the protection of minorities. The Council has taken upon itself the task of exchanging views with the parties in the friendliest possible manner and issuing a large mass of literature bearing on the issues dealt with for the purpose of educating and enlightening public opinion. It is an effort worthy of being persevered with in the interests of peace and of the protection for minorities. But it cannot be said that it has met with absolute success. Such a policy has an obvious limitation in the fact that after all and in ultimate analysis the most effective sanction for nations as well as individuals is physical pressure.

How the Treaty clauses may be modified; difference in method between substantive clauses and procedural clauses.

The subject-matter relating to the alteration or modification of the provisions made in Article 12 and in the preceding articles falls under two heads. The first deals with modifications of the provisions as to substantive rights and the second with modifications in the procedural provisions. So far as the former is concerned, para. 1 of Art. 12 lays down clearly the specific manner in which modifications may be effected. A careful study of the provisions already quoted would show that three general rules may be deduced from them. In the first place, it is not possible to bring about any change in the provisions as to substantive rights without the consent of the majority of the League Council. Secondly, if the majority of the Council agree to a particular change proposed, the principal Allied and Associated Powers who are signatories to the Treaties, are not entitled to withhold their approval. The article leaves hardly any room for doubt as to the legal validity of these principles. Thirdly, some jurists are of opinion that the incidence of the clause includes, by intendment, though not expressly, the sanction of the State concerned to any changes in the provisions. This is supposed to follow from the absence of any provisions to the contrary in the Treaties. The idea is that had the authors of the Treaties intended to exclude the State from having any voice in the alteration or modification of

the clauses, their intention would have been expressed clearly in Art. 12. The Jurists' Report of the 6th of March, 1929, throws some light on the matter. According to that Report, the State or States concerned will not be invited to participate in discussions round the Council table as being specially interested in the subject for discussion. Only when the Council's decision has been finally taken it will be forwarded to the State or States for its or their necessary assent.*

Now, as regards the procedural part, no specific provision has been made. Hence it is necessary to deduce the essential conditions for a valid modification from the general principles of international law. Accepting the general thesis that in the absence of any definite direction in the law, each of the three parties is entitled to resist any modification or alteration, it follows that whereas the consent of the majority of the Council is sufficient to justify any change in the substantive rights of minorities, a unanimous decision is required for the purpose of altering Article 12 itself. In other words, the Council must vote unanimously and the States concerned must give their assent in favour of any change in regard to procedure if it is to be effective. In the Adatci Report† we find: "Without the express consent of the parties to the Treaty the League can neither relieve the members of the Council of their responsibility nor extend it to any other body." The parties referred to here are: (1) the Council, (2) the signatory Powers and (3) the State or States affected by any change in the Article. For all practical purposes, at any rate, now or for some years to come, there is no difference between the Signatory Powers and the members of the Council, for all the Signatory Powers are represented on the Council. If the Council, therefore, accepts any modification, the assent of the signatory Powers may be taken for granted.

The Jurists' Report, however, has rejected the view expressed in the Adatci Report and holds that there should be two parties and not three to an agreement, *viz.*, the Council, and the State or States bound by minorities obligations.‡

* O.J., April, 1929.
† Supplement No. 73, p. 47.
‡ O.J., April, 1929.

But as we have explained above, it is a distinction without a difference. Adactci emphasises the theoretical aspect of the issue involved while the Jurists lay stress on its practical bearing.

Minorities cannot effectively renounce their rights and give relief to Treaty States.

The question as to whether minorities themselves have any *locus standi* in the matter of the procedure as regards modification, abrogation or enforcement of the provisions embodied in the Treaties, Declarations or Conventions, has often been raised. Does a statement or a declaration, for example, made by minorities in any State, bound by international obligations, to the effect that the provisions in Municipal Law are sufficient for their protection and that they require no international supervision or control, absolve the State concerned from the responsibilities which it has undertaken under a Minorities Guarantee Treaty? The answer must be in the negative both from the point of view of law and from the point of view of practical common sense and expediency. The legal nexus created is between the Signatory Powers, the State bound by Treaty obligations and the League of Nations, and in the case of Declarations to which reference has already been made, between the State concerned and the League. Minorities do not come in at all in this respect, and it is therefore clear that their renunciation of rights incorporated in a protective instrument has no legal effect upon the State's international obligations. Those obligations remain.

An important case illustrating the point has been reported from Turkey.* Under Article 42 of the Treaty of Lausanne Turkey undertook, in respect of her non-Moslem citizens, to adopt " in so far as concerns their family law and personal status, measures permitting the settlement of these questions in accordance with the customs of those minorities." It is stated that petitions by representative Committees of various minorities, *viz.*, Armenians, Greeks, Orthodox, Jewish, Protestant and Catholic, were addressed to the Turkish Minister of Justice expressing the view that they were " convinced of the uselessness of the provisions

* M. W. Royse : International Protection of Minorities, New York, 1932.

laid down in the Lausanne Treaty for the minorities the futility of which is obvious." They were apparently encouraged to take that view by the modernisation of the Turkish legal system under the new Republic which is held to conform to fair standards of equity and natural justice. The League does not seem to have taken any serious notice of the situation created in Turkey. There is no doubt that in law such petitions cannot justify Turkey's release from minorities obligations. If, however, such a mode of relief is sanctioned by the League, the results are likely to be disastrous. Minorities physically weak and economically backward, may be coerced or intimidated into addressing the League asking for withdrawal of international obligations on the part of the State or States concerned. The League must guard against these dangers in the interests as much of the minorities as of the peace of the world.

The third and last part of the clause places questions of fact and of law, arising out of differences between the Allied and Associated Powers or any member of the Council on the one hand and a signatory State on the other regarding the provisions of the Treaties, within the purview of the Permanent Court of International Justice. The signatory State with the consent of the other party must refer the disputed points to the Court for arbitration. The decision of the Court shall be final and conclusive and it shall have the same force and effect as an award under Article 13 of the Covenant.* In this matter the disputes which

* "The members of the League agree that, whenever any dispute shall arise between them which they recognise to be suitable for submission to arbitration or judicial settlement, they will submit the whole subject-matter to arbitration or judicial settlement.

"Disputes as to the interpretation of a Treaty, as to any question of international law, as to the existence of any fact, which, if established, would constitute a breach of any international obligation, or as to the extent and nature of the reparation to be made for any such breach, are declared to be among those which are generally suitable for submission to arbitration or judicial settlement.

"For the consideration of any such dispute, the court to which the case is referred shall be the Permanent Court of International Justice, established in accordance with Article XIV, or any tribunal agreed to by the parties to the dispute or stipulated in any convention existing between them.

"The members of the League agree that they will carry out in full good faith any award or decision that may be tendered, and that they will not resort to war against any member of the League that complies therewith. In the event of any failure to carry out such an award or decision, the Council shall propose what steps should be taken to give effect thereto."

are of an international character under Article 14* are, in the words of M. Clemenceau, "removed from the political sphere and placed in the hands of a judicial body."

Difference between inter-State disputes and minorities questions; the danger involved in the confusion of issue.

It is necessary to point out the difference between the advisory opinion of the Permanent Court and the opinion of that Court which is binding upon the parties. There is a sharp division between minorities questions proper and disputes arising between individual States as to questions of law or of fact relating to the relevant provisions in the Treaties. In the case of the minorities questions proper, the Council's freedom is extensive after it has been seised of the business, and extends reference to the Permanent Court of International Justice for an advisory opinion upon the legal issues involved. In the case of disputes between a State and a State-Member of the Council the latter is entitled unilaterally to refer the question or questions to the Permanent Court whose decision must be accepted as final by both the contending parties. It is difficult to observe this clear separation of disputes between States from the minorities questions proper, but on one or two occasions the line of demarcation has been sought to be preserved. Reference may be made in this connection to the long dispute between Poland and Germany regarding the eviction of German settlers by the Polish Government from former Prussian Poland. One of the points raised in the dispute had a bearing on the meaning and incidence of Polish nationality, a subject for which provisions have been made in Articles 3 and 4 of the Polish Treaty. The dispute might have been considered either from the point of view of minorities protection or from the point of view of a conflict between two States. As a matter of fact, at the Council meeting of the 4th of July, 1923, M. De-Rio-Branco, Rapporteur for minorities questions, made both the alternative suggestions.†

* "The Council shall formulate and submit to the members of the League for adoption plans for the establishment of a Permanent Court of International Justice. The Court shall be competent to hear and determine any dispute of an international character which the parties thereto submit to it. The Court may also give an advisory opinion upon any dispute or question referred to it by the Council or by the Assembly."

† O.J., July, 1923.

The Polish representative contended that it was not a minorities question proper and opposed the reference of the matter to the Court. The Council, however, held the view that it was not an inter-State dispute and, in exercise of its competence under paragraph II of Article 12, it referred the question of law to the Court. According to Julius Stone, " once the Council has been seised of a minorities question under the Treaty provisions it should proceed to its examination as such, regardless of the fact that a dispute exists between certain States on the very points involved. On the other hand, if a minorities question is brought to the notice of the Council under Article 11 or 15 of the Covenant relating to disputes, the Council should proceed to deal with it *as a dispute* and ignore the fact that it happens to concern the protection of minorities."* The first point was illustrated in the German-Polish case already referred to and an example of the second proposition is afforded by an important case which arose between Greece and Turkey in 1924 regarding the expulsion of Greeks from Constantinople.† In the second case the Council decided that it was an inter-State dispute and not a dispute relating to the protection of minorities and the ground adduced was that the question was raised not by a member of the Council but by the delegates of the Greek and Turkish Governments.‡

We think that the procedure evolved is likely to lead to a considerable amount of confusion and is bound to complicate the situation. It seems to be desirable, if the guarantees provided for in the Minorities Treaties are to be effective, that any question relating to the protection of minorities brought before the Council, should be treated as such and not as an inter-State dispute under Art. 11 of the Covenant. The Council should try to keep the parties under effective control so that the provisions for the protection of minorities may not be rendered null and void by resort to the procedure under that article. Herein lies ample room for further development in the Council procedure.

* Julius Stone : International Guarantees of Minority Rights, pp. 132-33.
† O.J., November, 1924.
‡ O.J., February, 1926.

This view is supported in the report of the Committee composed as it was of M. Zaleski, Sir Austen Chamberlain and M. Adatci, which was published in 1928.* The Committee observe :

> " One of the main objects of the system of the protection of minorities would be frustrated, and an important purpose of the Minorities Treaties themselves would be defeated if the Council consented to accept as normal an appeal based on Article 11 in lieu of the minority procedure.
>
> " Article 11 should only be invoked in grave cases which produce the feeling that facts exist which might effectively menace the maintenance of the peace between nations. In normal cases, on the other hand, an appeal to Article 11 would create the very dangers which the Minorities Treaties were intended to avert."

That pronouncement was made by the Committee on the case of the Albanian minority in Greece raised by the Albanian Government. Albania appealed to the Council under Article 11 of the Covenant and not according to the usual minorities procedure. The Council accepted the opinion given by the Committee of Three. In our considered judgment, the decision was what it ought to be.

The controversy regarding the League's powers of supervision.

In exercise of the powers conferred upon it the League has laid down the procedure for the purpose of enforcing the provisions of the Minorities Treaties. The article or the articles in the Treaties concerning the League's powers of intervention provoked a good deal of controversy, and different interpretations were sought to be put on them by different authorities. The report on the subject drafted by M. Tittoni and accepted by the Council in 1920, embodies the official interpretation of the clauses. In the course of his report M. Tittoni remarked :

> " The provisions for the protection of minorities are inviolable—that is to say, they cannot be modified in the sense of violating in any way rights actually recognised and without the approval of the majority of the Council of the League of Nations.

* O.J., July, 1928.

Secondly, this stipulation means that the League must ascertain that the provisions for the protection of minorities are always observed.

"The Council must undertake action in the event of any infraction or danger of infraction, of any of the obligations with regard to the minorities in question.

"The right of calling attention to any infraction or danger of infraction is reserved to the members of the Council."

The German Government demand a permanent Minorities Committee; objections against such procedure.

According to that text, certain forms of procedure grew up regarding the nature and extent of the League's supervision, the petition of complaint on behalf of the minorities, the disposal thereof by the League and its Secretariat and so forth. These forms of procedure did not satisfy the German Government, although they had been applied for years. And in the March and June Sessions of the Council in 1929, Dr. Stresemann pointed out that the clauses gave the League powers of intervention not only in specific cases of infraction but also powers of permanent supervision over the position of minorities in various countries which were bound by the Treaties. He quoted precedents to show that the League would introduce no innovation if it went beyond the specific cases submitted to it for disposal. Accordingly, he proposed the creation of a permanent Minorities Commission to take up on behalf of the League the work of general supervision. It was suggested that such a Commission should have for its function the task of collecting material on the subject out of sources of information placed at its disposal, particularly from the countries or communities concerned, and of submitting it with its own observations to the competent constitutional authorities. Such a procedure, Dr. Stresemann urged, would in no way abrogate the Treaties, Declarations made or Conventions signed. In order to avoid misunderstanding he made it clear that it was not his intention to create a body for the purpose of impairing the authority of any particular State and of restricting its internal sovereignty. Almost the same view had been expressed by Professor Gilbert Murray in 1921, and a proposal embodying that

view had been sponsored, but it was ultimately withdrawn.* The reason assigned by the German Government in support of this procedure was stated thus :

> " The method.....of simply entrusting this duty to the Secretariat would appear to be satisfactory. This observation does not of course, in any way, imply a criticism of the manner in which the Minorities Section has discharged its duties. The reason for this inadequacy must rather be sought in the fact that in accordance with its constitutional status the section is a purely executive body and cannot, on its own authority, take any initiative or decision. The constant supervision of the minorities situation is a task, which, by its very nature, requires a special organ which should within certain limits be capable of taking independent action."

The translation of this view into practice presupposes an obligation on the part of the States bound by minorities guarantees to supply information whenever asked for. It implies further that the proposed Commission will have power to make personal investigation into the questions that arise on which to base its reports to the Assembly and the Council. Without these the Commission is bound to be in the same position as the Minorities Section. It would lead to a mere duplication of machinery and in no way increase the efficiency of the delicate and complicated work undertaken by the Council. It is clear that the States bound by minorities undertakings, with the exception of Austria and Hungary, are stubbornly opposed to the setting up of a Permanent Commission, and there is no sign that they will revise their attitude and willingly undertake any obligation to supply the Commission with detailed information or to allow personal investigation by it. In this view of the case, the Adatci Committee appointed to examine the proposal put forward by the German Government expressed their dissent from the opinion held by the latter.† The Committee concluded that " the Treaties contain no provisions permitting the Council to exercise constant supervision

* Miss Mair : The Protection of Minorities, p. 63.
† Supplement No. 73, p. 62.

with regard to the situation of the minorities, *i.e.*, a supervision capable of being exercised apart from cases in which a member of the Council has drawn the latter's attention to an infraction or danger of infraction of the Treaties." They added that "any supervision outside the examination of cases of infraction or danger of infraction.....would be outside the scope of the Council."[1]

The decision taken by the Adatci Committee seems to be justified in the present circumstances. In the first place, the German proposal, if given effect to, would give rise to suspicion and mistrust which it is the duty of the Council of the League to eliminate. In the second place, the object aimed at may be attained by strengthening the personnel of the Minorities Section in accordance with paragraph I of the Assembly resolution of September 21, 1922, and by giving the section power, in addition to its normal functions, to prepare and submit to the Council and the Assembly periodical reports on the general position of minorities without reference to any particular case. But here again the co-operation of the State concerned is essential and where that co-operation is available the Minorities Section may be asked to make personal investigation. In any case, the time does not seem to be yet ripe for imposing on an unwilling State a permanent Commission of investigation. Any such action would produce deadlocks.

The procedure adopted in 1920, stands.

The controversy regarding the procedure of supervision and the machinery of control seems to be closed for the time being and the procedure adopted in 1920, stands, subject to certain subsequent changes in form. The League has taken steps to form two bodies—one is called the Minorities Committee and the other the Minorities Section which is a special department of the League's Secretariat. All communications between the Minorities Committee or Committees and the Government concerned pass through the Minorities Section. It is the business of the Section to collect information on relevant facts and data from the petitions of complaint and from the observations of Governments and also from other sources and to prepare special memoranda for the Committees.

There are various methods by means of which the Section procures information regarding the questions of minorities protection. First, petitions sent to the League bearing on minorities grievances serve as a source of information. The second method is the maintenance of a special Press Information Bureau. About twenty newspapers, representative of the interests of both the minorities and Governments, are regularly received by the League from the States concerned. Summaries of the articles contained in these papers dealing with the grievances of minorities are made and preserved and circulated among all members of the Section. Thirdly, information is obtained and verified by personal visits of the members of the section to the countries which request the section to undertake journeys for the purpose. These are not in the nature of official enquiries, nor are they made in pursuance of any resolution of the Council. They are friendly visits.* It must be remembered at the same time that the patronage of the Government under which such visits are undertaken tends to detract from their value as instruments of investigation for the purposes of minorities protection. Members of the section are liable in such circumstances to ignore the standpoint of the minorities affected. Lastly, the door of the section is always open to those who express any wish to communicate information or an opinion on the situation of group minorities or on the general question of minorities.

A Minorities Committee is formed for each petition of complaint submitted to the League. The Committee generally consists of the President of the League Council and two other members who are the President's own nominees. His choice of colleagues is subject to two conditions.† In the first place, they cannot be representatives of the State or States to which the minorities in question belong. In the second place, no representatives of a neighbouring State or of a State the majority of whose population is of the same racial stock or of the same religious persuasion, can sit in the Committee. Even the Presi-

* An example of this kind of enquiry by the section is afforded by the case concerning the monasteries in Greece. (See O.J., Feb., 1932.)

† See the Resolution of 10th June, 1925.

dent has to retire in favour of an impartial and third party if he himself falls within these categories. Although it is a Committee of Three, the President has power in exceptional cases to invite four instead of two members of the Council to co-operate with him in the examination and disposal of petitions.

The Committee, as soon as it is constituted, receives a memorandum from the League Secretariat. The points raised in the petitions and observations thereon by the Governments concerned are embodied in the memorandum. The Committee has power to dismiss a petition on the ground that it is not substantiated by facts. When the Committee holds the view that the complaints received are not serious enough to call for the Council's intervention it decides that some sort of negotiations is necessary for the purpose of removing any cause of misunderstanding or suspicion. In such a case it places itself in communication with the State to which the complainant party nationally belongs. The Committee may refer the matter to the Council for necessary action. If, however, it decides not to place the petition in the agenda for the Council, it has to inform the members of that body of its decision in the matter. Whether the question is referred to the Council or not, any member thereof is entitled to raise it at its meetings. In order that the subject may receive adequate publicity the Secretary-General has to publish annually in the *Official Journal* of the League statistics regarding the number of petitions declared unacceptable, the number of petitions brought to the notice of the Minorities Committee, the number of Minorities Committees constituted for the purpose and the number of meetings held by them.

Duties and functions of the Minorities Committees.

The petitions are addressed to the League of Nations and may emanate from any persons or a group of persons whether belonging to the minority or not or from any Government. In July 1923, the Government of Czecho-Slovakia pointed out that if all petitions were entertained by the League, there would be no relief against factious attempts by designing parties to give the League unnecessary trouble. The point was urged with considerable

The conditions that petitions of complaint are required to satisfy.

emphasis. The Council thereupon laid down five conditions which a petition must satisfy before it could establish its title to consideration. It may be remembered that since 1921,* most of these conditions had been insisted upon as the determining standards. In 1923, they were adopted formally by the Council. The conditions are:

I. That a petition must have in view the protection of minorities in accordance with the provisions of the Treaties;
II. That it must not emanate from an anonymous or unauthenticated source;
III. That it must not be submitted in the form of a request for the severance of political relations between the minority in question and the State to which it nationally belongs;
IV. That it must not be couched in violent or intemperate language; and
V. That it must contain information or refer to facts which have not recently been the subject of another petition.

The Adatci Report,† classifies these conditions as follows:

I. *As to origin.* The petition must not emanate from any anonymous or unauthenticated source.
II. *As to form.* The petition must abstain from violent language.
III. *As to content.* (*a*) The petition must have in view the protection of minorities in accordance with the Treaties.
(*b*) In particular it must not be submitted in the form of a request for the severance of political relations between the minority in question and the State of which it forms a part.
(*c*) It must contain information or refer to facts which have not recently been the subject of a petition submitted to the ordinary procedure.

It must be noted that the work of the Secretariat is only to examine the form of the petition, and not the questions of substance which the allegations contained in the petition raise. The observations made on the subject in the Adatci report deserve notice. The report states that "the Secretary-General has merely to carry out a cursory examination of the facts and information submitted by the petitioner. He cannot verify any of the

* See C. 517, M. 366, 1921.
† Supplement No. 73, p. 57.

facts or even undertake to examine the substance of the questions raised in the petition. In principle where the statement of facts in a petition is *prima facie* in accordance with the three conditions required it is declared acceptable." There is, however, provision for exceptional cases. If a petition is addressed by a member of the League, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary-General, it is "exceptional and extremely urgent," it will be immediately communicated to the Members of the Council and submitted for consideration to a Minorities Committee.*

How petitions are dealt with.

If and when declared admissible, the petitions are generally forwarded in the first instance to the Government complained against for its opinion and then sent with that Government's observations to members of the Council for their information. Any State-member of the League is entitled to receive copies of petitions addressed to the Council. In 1929, it was decided that when a petition would be certified as unreceivable the Secretary-General should inform the petitioners accordingly and acquaint them with the essential conditions of receivability. It is to be noted that liberal and generous interpretation has been put upon the condition which insists upon avoidance of abusive or violent language. Allowance is made for persons who have not yet learnt to value decorum in speech and writing; and hardly is a petition rejected on the ground that the form does not correspond strictly to the rules.

The law of procedure in Upper Silesia is slightly different.† It provides for two methods—one might be called the local method and the other method is one according to which petitions are directly addressed by minorities to the Council of the League. The local method is defined clearly in the German-Polish Convention.‡ Each of the two Governments, namely, the German Government and the Polish Government, is required to establish a Minorities Office in its part of the plebiscite territory in order that petitions from members of a minority may receive uniform and equitable treatment from the administrative authorities.§ The

* *Cf.* the procedure adopted in regard to Upper Silesian Election Petitions of 1930.
† Articles 147-158.
‡ Arts. 148-156.
§ Art. 148.

Minorities Office forwards these petitions to the President of the Mixed Commission for his opinion, the President himself being appointed by the Council of the League. The Minorities Office has power to reject any petition if, in its opinion, the petition fails to satisfy those conditions.* Reference to the President has, however, to be made in cases where the action of the Minorities Office has failed to give satisfaction to the petitioners.† The President is entitled to make enquires into matters raised in the petition. He gives the Members of the Mixed Commission an opportunity of expressing their views. Nor are the Minorities Office and the petitioners themselves debarred from exercising that right, namely, the right of presenting their views. The President then communicates his own opinion to the Minorities Office.‡ That office forwards it in its turn to the conpetent administrative authorities and informs the President of the Mixed Commission of the view taken by those authorities on the opinion expressed by him.§ The proceedings are strictly confidential. The President may however order or allow publication of the proceedings if he thinks that such publication is essential to the discharge of his responsibilities.‖ If the petitioners are satisfied with the action taken in the matter by the administrative authorities who represent the Government, they may appeal to the Council of the League of Nations.¶

The direct method of appeal to the Council is provided for in Article 147 of the Convention which states :

> " The Council of the League of Nations is competent to pronounce on all individual or collective petitions relating to the provisions. . . and directly addressed to it by members of a minority. When the Council forwards these petitions to the Government of the State in whose territory the petitioners are domiciled, this Government shall return them, with or without observations, to the Council for examination."

* Art. 149.
† Art. 152.
‡ Art. 153.
§ Art. 154.
‖ Art. 155.
¶ Art. 149.

It is thus clear that apart from the local method of adjudication or arbitration which is not included in the general Treaty procedure of the Council, the direct method differs from the provisions contained in the Polish or other Minorities Treaties in two important respects. First, the right of petition in Upper Silesia is restricted to members belonging to the minority community unlike in the case of other European Treaties under which the right may be exercised by any person or a group of persons provided the conditions of receivability are fulfilled. Secondly, petitions under the provisions of the German-Polish Convention go immediately before the Council, while according to the Minorities Treaties, the Council takes cognisance of the petitions when a member thereof raises the question at its meetings. As pointed out in *Ten Years of World Co-operation*, the German-Polish procedure led to the inclusion in the Council agenda of an enormously large number of petitions from Upper Silesia many of which were not of such a grave nature as to warrant the intervention or even examination by the Council.* In April, 1929, however, in order to put an end to this sort of unnecessary harassment to the Council the German and Polish Governments arrived at an understanding simplifying and improving the local procedure. The agreement reached has conferred upon the Council Rapporteur power to decide with the consent and approval of his colleagues which of the decisions should be forwarded to the Council. It must be borne in mind that the general conditions of receivability of a petition except that relating to the source of its origin apply in the case of Upper Silesia also. The procedure under the Convention differs in certain important respects in its preliminary stages from the ordinary procedure followed under the Treaties, as has been sought to be made out in the preceding pages. But once the Council has been seised of the business, the line of demarcation fades away and there is no sufficient reason for keeping the two classes of cases completely separate.

The special procedure followed in regard to Upper Silesia gives rise to an unwieldly agenda before the Council.

* Ten Years of World Co-operation, p. 374.

To sum up : The Council has constantly felt while dealing with the problem of minorities that it is one thing to lay down provisions in an International Treaty and it is quite another thing to give effect to them. Since the inauguration of the system after the Great European War it has spared no effort to make the machinery for enforcement of the obligations and responsibilities by which the Succession States are bound, as effective as possible. Attention may be drawn, for the purposes of illustration, to the Tittoni Report adopted by the Council on October 22, 1920, the Council resolution of October 25, 1920, the Council resolution of June 27, 1921, the Council resolution of September 5, 1923, the Council resolution of June 10, 1925, the Council resolution of June, 13, 1929, and the Adatci Report submitted in 1929. All these documents deal with the procedure of League supervision and control and are collected along with the discussions on them in League Document C. 8, M. 5, 1931, I.

Different stages of national adjustment.

There are three main stages through which a minorities question has to pass after it has been taken note of by the Council. These stages may be called investigation, persuasion and settlement. The principal object of the Minorities Treaties is to bring about conditions of stability and peace in the Succession States of Europe by avoiding or eliminating the possibility of inter-State antagonism arising from the oppression of minorities. Experience shows that certain States have attempted to have recourse to Articles 11 and 15 of the Covenant which provide for the settlement of inter-State disputes even when the questions involved were directly and principally concerned with the protection of minorities stipulated in the Treaties. Very rightly, the Council has sought to frustrate these attempts by resort to the special procedure provided for in the Treaties.

Conclusions.

But there is another aspect of the problem which cannot be ignored. If it is suspected by the States concerned that the League has neither the will nor the capacity to enforce the guarantees in a spirit of detachment and impartiality, there is hardly any doubt that the moral authority of the League will be considerably

impaired. Again it will prove its worthlessness if it is found out that the object of its diverting genuine inter-State disputes to the minorities procedure is not to settle but to evade the delicate and complicated issues which may arise from time to time. As a writer has pointed out, "A State will consent to waive its quarrel if, and only if, it can feel assured that the legal rights which are subject of the quarrel will nevertheless be safeguarded."* A guarantee is not enough, nor can a machinery set up to enforce it serve the purpose for which it is intended unless the guarantors wake up to their responsibilities. The Council has taken upon itself very onerous obligations, but no less onerous are the obligations of its constituent members. Sometimes it has been felt that States not directly interested in the question of minorities protection do not take their responsibilities seriously and seek instead to throw the burden entirely on the State or States concerned. Such an attitude it is difficult to justify and dangerous to adopt, for it tends ultimately to give issues relating to minorities protection the character and complexion of inter-State disputes which the Treaties are intended to avert. Mr. Henderson gave, on behalf of Great Britain, a wise and courageous lead in this direction in the well-known Polish elections case of 1931.

Co-operation is undoubtedly a better method than coercion. But it is after all a method, a means to an end and not an end in itself. And it is wrong to mistake a means for an end. If co-operation does not succeed, attempts to secure for minorities the rights guaranteed to them under an international instrument, must not be given up in despair. Persuasion may be carried to an excess and it is a scandal that about two years were spent in attempting to solve the German settlers' case in Poland by a method of fruitless persuasion. In defiance of the earnest efforts on the part of the Council, the Polish Government carried out its scheme of expropriation in the case of at least 2,000 out of 3,000 German settlers involved. If a case like this comes up before the Council, and if it is not possible to settle it immediately or within reason-

* Julius Stone: International Guarantees of Minority Rights, p. 265.

able time, it is its paramount duty to compel the State or States concerned to maintain the *status quo* where there is no assurance that the violation of the rights of minorities will be adequately compensated. In no case shall the State or States be permitted during the period of negotiations to carry out its or their intentions which form the subject-matter of dispute before the League and create *faits accomplis* and produce them before the League to prejudice the case of minorities. If the League fails to show courage and determination in such a case, the proceeding before it is likely to prove at best meaningless and at worst a mockery.

It has been pointed out that one of the great achievements of the post-War settlements in respect of minorities protection is the introduction of the judicial element into the sphere of League supervision and control. Every care was taken to state the rights of minorities under the Treaties in a language susceptible to juridical treatment. A Permanent Court of International Justice has been created for the purpose and its range of jurisdiction has been clearly defined. It was claimed by M. Clemenceau in his letter to the Polish delegate that the judicial machinery is the main pillar on which the system of minorities protection rests. But if form is to be distinguished from substance, it cannot be said that the hopes raised in 1919 have been fulfilled and the promises all redeemed. Decisions delivered by the Court of International Justice have been used generally for the purpose of securing co-operation rather than of deciding the points at issue once and for all. This has robbed the judicial decisions of the force and sanctity which ought to attach to them. It may be said in reply that allowance must be made for the existing circumstances and the temper of nations. While that contention is perfectly reasonable in view of the present state of things, it is necessary to make the States bound by international obligations realise that the judicial machinery for the enforcement of those obligations is an essential and vital part of the system inaugurated under the Treaties of Peace. In other words, the League should see that the decisions of the Court of International Justice on questions which are referred to it occupy a conclusive part of the system. Furthermore, the judicial machinery should be utilised for the purposes of minorities protection as readily as possible and without

any mental reserve, and there should be no reluctance to call in its aid in defence of the rights of minorities guaranteed in the Treaties.

CHAPTER VI.

The Achievements of the League.

The League's guarantee exclusively for minorities.

The Treaties, as we have seen in the preceding chapter, have not only laid down provisions stating rights for minorities but have also stipulated that the protection clauses constitute obligations of international concern and that they shall be under the guarantee of the League of Nations. The League cannot however act if any Treaty Government infringe any of the provisions to the prejudice of a majority community, for the League's guarantee is not intended for the latter but solely and exclusively for minorities. The provision regarding the guarantee has made it clear how the Council of the League may be notified of any violation or infringement of the clauses and when and to what extent the Council can take action. Should any differences arise as to law and fact between the parties concerned, the points of dispute, at the instance of either party, may be referred to the Court of International Justice whose decision in certain cases must be final and conclusive.

The object aimed at is reconciliation.

The Council itself has provided a machinery of control and supervision within the framework of the Treaties enabling the minorities to appeal to the League by means of petitions and to secure consideration of their petitions by a suitable body. With that end in view, provision has been made for the constitution of the Minorities Committees and conditions regarding the admissibility of petitions have been laid down. The procedure as it prevails to-day was not established all at once; it is the result of experience and has been adapted from time to time to the needs and circumstances as they arise. The system is not intended to lay undue emphasis on the points of difference between a Government and its aggrieved minority. The object is

to bring about reconciliation between the parties by discussions and friendly negotiations, and only in exceptional cases, to refer to the International Court for final judicial arbitration. In no case are frivolous petitions or appeals by the minorities direct to a foreign Power encouraged. Such attempts are bound to be interpreted by the Governments concerned as being acts of disloyalty on the part of the minorities which it is the duty of the Council to prevent. These are, moreover, incompatible with the ideas and principles underlying the present organisation of States. The Powers are not permitted to intervene singly but only in the name and under the auspices of the League. Nor is interference permissible or justified save in matters specifically mentioned in the Treaties, and according to the procedure laid down. Thus the juridical aspect of the League's supervision is emphasised. How far the League has succeeded by that procedure in securing protection for the minorities in Europe to which under the guarantee they are entitled, it is now for us to investigate. In this chapter, therefore, we propose to give a short review of some typical cases which have been disposed of and the points of dispute involved therein. The review is not intended to be exhaustive; the idea is to illustrate the principle which has been accepted by the League in regard to the protection of minorities.

Disputes before the League and the number of cases decided.

Altogether some three hundred and fifty petitions have been communicated to the League since 1921.* This number, of course, excludes petitions received from Upper Silesia. Of these cases almost fifty per cent. were dismissed as having failed to satisfy the conditions of admissibility laid down by the Council. Again, most of these cases were settled by the Minorities Committees themselves and only fifteen cases were put on the agenda of the Council and dealt with by it showing that only in exceptional cases was intervention on the part of the Council needed for the purpose of settling disputes arising out of the Minorities clauses. On two occasions the opinion of the Permanent Court of International Justice was sought on points of law.

* The figure has considerably mounted up since the book was written.

The issues involved.

Disputes in most of the cases arose out of questions relating to the acquisition of nationality, the use of the minority languages, provisions for education for the children of minorities, personal liberty, freedom of worship and equality of treatment in law and in fact under the agrarian laws introduced in some of the newly created States.

In Poland two important cases arose regarding the acquisition of Polish nationality and liquidation of property of Polish nationals.* Both these points were settled by means of direct negotiations between the Governments concerned under the direction of the League of Nations.

Acquisition of citizenship and the right of option in Poland.

Attempts were first made through the instrument of a Convention to decide points in connection with the acquisition of citizenship and the right of option. Those attempts failed because of acute differences of opinion between the German and Polish Governments. Ultimately in June, 1924, M. Kaeckenbeek, President of the Upper Silesian Mixed Arbitral Tribunal, gave his award with regard to the issues raised. He decided that the possession of two domiciles did not disqualify persons from Polish nationality. Continuity of residence in Poland was not deemed essential, although the continuous possession of domicile was insisted upon. Germany's contention that *optants* for Germany were not under obligation to leave Poland was rejected. It was further decided that persons who left Poland for good after the Treaty had come into force and those who settled in other countries and not returned to Poland during the four and half years since the conclusion of the Treaty ought to be presumed to have given up their claim to Polish nationality. They were, however, given some time in which to express their definite view whether they wanted to retain it or not. On the basis of the award a Convention was drawn up and signed in August, 1924, at Vienna and subsequently ratified at Warsaw in 1925. The term " habitual residence " was defined and details were drawn up indicating what action might be interpreted as giving rise to a

* See the Permanent Court of International Justice, Series C; C.J., November, 1923, *ibid*, February, 1924.

presumption of abandonment of residence. The optants were given the right to take their property along with them, and reasonable time was allowed between the declaration of option and the transference of residence. Those persons who had settled outside Poland and not returned before July, 1924, were presumed to have given up the Polish nationality unless they definitely claimed it and had a parent resident in Posen.

The Polish Land Settlements.

A more important question raised was with regard to land settlements. A telegram was addressed to the Council of the League of Nations by the Germanic League for the protection of minorities in Poland, appealing on behalf of thousands of peasant families of German origin who had been ordered by the Polish Government to leave their Polish homes. This scheme of the Polish Government may be traced to the Bismarckian policy of Prussianisation adopted for the first time in 1886 and sought to be carried out to its logical conclusion in the years immediately preceding 1914. As Miss Mair puts it, "this policy consisted in the systematic settlement of German colonists throughout Prussian Poland on land bought up and leased out to them by a Commission appointed for the purpose."* The Polish Government were anxious to restore such lands to Polish owners and thought that in so doing they were simply righting a palpable wrong which had been in existence for generations. A large number of evictions were made. And when the matter was brought before the Council of the League the Polish Government opposed the complaint on the ground that it was beyond the jurisdiction of the Council. The question was then referred to the Court of International Justice which expressed the view that Poland had no right to call in question the competency of the League.† The Court held also that Poland's action in evicting the German colonists was not in accord with her international obligations. The view was further expressed that the residence of a person's parents in Poland on January 10, 1920, could not be made a condition precedent to the acquisition of Polish nationality. The Polish Government refused to accept the competence of the Council in the matter and

* Miss Mair: The Protection of Minorities, p. 77.

† See the Permanent Court of International Justice, Series E.

abide by the declaration of the Court. They were however willing to find out a practical solution of the question. They said that their orders for evictions were final, but that they were prepared to pay some sort of compensation to the colonists who had been affected by those orders and to withdraw the orders of expulsion against those in respect of whom judgment had yet to be executed. After a prolonged discussion in the Council in which Lord Robert Cecil took a very prominent part, it was agreed that the Council should reserve to itself the right to insist on the withdrawal or expulsion orders provided no agreed solution could be arrived at between the parties in regard to compensation. The terms of compromise regarding compensation were discussed and considered by the Polish representative on the one hand and the Council's Sub-committee of three on the other. It was decided that a lump sum should be fixed for the purpose of awarding compensation, that sum being increased or diminished according as the number of persons concerned was greater or less than 500.* The average payment proposed to be made to each German affected was fixed at a minimum sum of £ 220. The persons who could claim Polish nationality on the day when the Land Law was passed were entitled to this consideration. This settlement was confirmed by the Council in June, 1924, and the first payment was made by the Polish Government in the course of a month. Under the terms of the agreement the Polish Government distributed to 500 German settlers of Polish nationality compensation to the extent of 2,700,000 zloty (gold franc).†

The Language Laws in Poland.

Provisions made with regard to the application of language laws‡ deserve careful study. On November 19, 1926, a circular was issued by the Polish Government in the Ministry of Education indicating its desire to give effect to the language laws of 1924. The directors of schools were informed that the educational institutions under their control and management must be conducted in the interests of all citizens without distinction of religion or race. They were told also that an attempt should be made to compel

* O. J., July, 1924.

† Ten Years of World Co-operation, p. 375.

‡ *Cf.* Grabaki Laws issued in 1924.

children belonging to the minorities to assimilate Polish culture and learn the Polish language. School teachers were enjoined to acquire knowledge of local languages so that there might be no difficulty on their part to talk with the scholars in the latter's mother tongue. In communications with the authorities and as a medium of instruction in schools the use of minority languages including *Yiddish* was admitted and recognised in a circular issued in February, 1927.

Protection for the Polish Jews.

Then according to an agreement arrived at by the Jewish representatives in consultation with M. Grabaski, representing the Polish government, certain concessions were extended to the Jews which may be divided into four sections, *viz.*, economic, political, cultural and religious. All restrictions which had been imposed upon the Jews in respect of the formation of trade guilds, co-operative associations and chambers of commerce, were abolished. The Jews were exempted from the Sunday closing law. No discrimination was to be permitted against them in trade and industry and in the matter of the regulation of monopoly concessions. They were to be admitted in due proportions to public employments, and non-commissioned ranks in the army were thrown open to them. Government schools were to be set up with Jewish as a language of instruction and hours set apart for Jewish studies. Subsidies were to be specially provided for particularly deserving professional schools. Jewish school children were not to be compelled to do any work on their *sabbath* day or on the occasion of other Jewish festivals. They were to be allowed to attend their own prayers and the Jewish soldiers were to be released from duties during religious ceremonies.

On July 11, 1925, a part of this agreement embodied in a series of regulations was submitted to the Cabinet and accepted by them only five days later. The resolutions thus homologated, however, contained none of the economic provisions.*

Complaints by the minorities in Czecho-Slovakia.

The problem of the minorities in Czecho-Slovakia is reported to have been solved satisfactorily. Such a view has been taken by no less a distinguished authority than Professor Gilbert Murray

* Miss Mair : The Protection of Minorities, pp. 96-98.

and is supported by the policy adopted by Masaryk to which reference has already been made.* In April, 1922, the German Minority in Czecho-Slovakia submitted a petition enclosing a detailed list of their grievances.† The petitioners pointed out that their community was not represented adequately on the Constituent Assembly, that owing to the Czech language being used for discussions in the Assembly the German representation was practically ineffective, that the language law of February 29, 1920, permitting the use of minority languages in official business in districts where twenty per cent. of the population belonged to the minorities ran counter to the provisions of the Treaty, that the German minority were forced to use the Czech language in telephone, advertisements, etc., and that the fact of the landed property exceeding 150 hectares having been placed under the State administration showed that the intention of the Government was to transfer the entire land of that size from the German to the Czechs.

The reply of the Czecho-Slovak Government.

The Czecho-Slovak Government stated in reply that the Germans were not represented on the Constituent Assembly because of their refusal to be so represented. They had, however, more than their proportionate share of representation on the National Assembly which meant that they could alter the composition of the Constituent Assembly, if they liked. Of course, Czech was treated as the official language in deliberations in the Assembly, but the minorities were permitted to speak their own languages on the floor of the Assembly. The Government insisted upon a minimum of 20 per cent. of the total population in regard to certain minority privileges inasmuch as it was administratively impracticable and inconvenient to consider the claims in this regard of isolated individuals belonging to the minorities and scattered over large tracts of territories. Special care was taken to see that the telephone numbers called in German were dealt with by operators knowing both the Czech and German languages. The land reform, the Government added, had nothing to do with the oppression of the German minority; it was undertaken and

* *Supra*, Chap. IV.
† C. 568, M. 389, 1992.I.

carried out with a view to the equitable distribution of lands among the peasants irrespective of their race or religion.

The German minority in Czecho-Slovakia associated with the administration.

We have already referred to President Masaryk's observations with regard to the facilities his Government placed at the disposal of the minorities. One or two sentences in which the policy of minorities protection adopted by the Czecho-Slovak Government is reviewed by him may be added. "Our policy towards the minorities," Masaryk told a correspondent of the *Daily Telegraph* on October 25, 1926, "can only be one of absolute justice and equity. And by that I mean not only that they must be free from oppression but that they must have a share on terms of full equality in the positive benefactions of Government." He pointed out that in Czecho-Slovakia protection of the culture and languages of minorities was not a serious problem, for that problem had already been solved by the Minorities Treaty. The question with the minorities was actual share in the entire Government and in the control of the destiny not only of the persons belonging to smaller communities but of the whole country. Masaryk made it clear that they "possessed all the necessary conditions for this in Czecho-Slovakia."

There was reluctance at first on the part of the minorities to share the burden and responsibilities of government. They continued to be in the position of a permanent opposition. But that feeling did not last long, for the Cabinet formed in October, 1926, included two Germans as Ministers, one being in charge of Justice and the other of Labour. There is, therefore, no denying the fact that Professor Gilbert Murray is right in thinking that the actual position of the minorities in Czecho-Slovakia is on the whole satisfactory.

Arrangements in the Baltic States: provisions made in the Hungarian Laws.

Steps have also been taken in Austria, Hungary and Roumania to enforce the provisions of the Minorities Treaties and pass laws, bye-laws and regulations thereunder providing for the protection of the minority interests in respect of language, racial peculiarities, observance of religious rites and forms of worship. Complaints have now and then been addressed to the League by the representatives of minorities and, in most

cases, the points of difference have been amicably settled between the minorities themselves and their respective Governments. To take a specific case, the legislative enactments of the Hungarian Government relating to language are based on large-hearted sympathy and broadminded statesmanship.* Under those laws twenty per cent. of the population is treated as constituting a considerable proportion establishing a claim to recognition; and in districts where there is a minority of that size the Government officials, both of the executive and the judiciary, and the Municipal authorities are required to speak the minority languages. The free use of minority languages is guaranteed in private intercourse, in commerce, in religion, in the press, in public meetings and in communications with the State and Municipal authorities.

The oppression of the German minorities in Upper Silesia.

Much as one would appreciate the splendid and magnificent work done on behalf of the minorities in Central and Eastern Europe through the intervention of the League of Nations, the picture is not complete unless one reviews in some detail the complaints that have been published throughout the world regarding repressive acts to which the minorities have been subjected in some parts of Poland and in Upper Silesia. On December 3, 1930, the Berlin correspondent of a Calcutta nationalist daily† discussed the position of the German minority in Upper Silesia. Terrible assaults, the correspondent pointed out, had been committed upon the Germans, their property in some places had been looted and excesses of various kinds had been resorted to by the Polish nationals. The German Government took a serious view of the situation and the German Consul at Kattowitz was asked to draw up a full report of the excesses. On the receipt of the Consul's report the German Government decided to make a representation to the League Council for necessary action.

The German reprisals against the Poles.

The Polish papers pointed out that proceedings had been taken against those responsible for the outrages, that a number of arrests had been made and that 3,500 zlotys had been earmarked as compensation for the victims. Polish excesses against

* *Advance*, Dec. 26, 1930.
† O. J., August, 1925.

Germans have in the past prompted some of the German nationalist newspapers to call for reprisals. It may be remembered that the Polish minority in Germany is very small and quite inoffensive and had no cause for complaint till the excesses in Upper Silesia were broadcast. The situation seems to have changed as Von Gerlech, a distinguished German pacifist, admits. According to him in a certain district 400 members of the Stanlehelm broke up a Polish children's festival, tearing down flags and doing damage to the Polish schools, besides assaulting individuals. In another district a meeting organised by the Poles was broken up by Hitlerites and still, in a third district, a Polish child was hit by a German and further again the windows of a Polish school were smashed and individual Polish citizens were assaulted by the Nazis.

A Socialist newspaper blames Europe.

A Socialist newspaper in Germany sounded a note of warning in the course of a leading article and observed that the rabid nationalists on both sides of the German-Polish Frontier might any day come to blows and create a frontier disturbance. That newspaper further observed that the Germans should not think of the German minority in Poland alone because the fate of the Ukranian minority was even more intolerable, and that if the Council did not do anything the protection of minorities would be reduced to a mere farce. The paper concluded that it was not Pilsudski who was alone responsible. "Europe," we are told, "is also responsible, specially the Great Powers who created Poland as an independent State."

The view expressed in Berlin has been confirmed and strengthened by the *New Statesman* and *Nation* which published a few months later a lengthy article on the oppression in Poland. It wrote:

A graphic description in the British Press.

"The facts about the pacification of Eastern Galicia are now so familiar and so indubitably established that they need not be repeated here. The outrages committed in Polish Upper Silesia are equally familiar. Well-known, too, are the attempts at denial first, and then, when denial was found to be useless, at excuse and palliation—the wretched stuff produced by the Polish Press

> Bureau in London, for example, and the frothy stream of propaganda that pours down on newspaper offices and on members of Parliament. Less familiar is the terrorisation of the white Russian minority by the Poles, though it may not always remain so, for a primitive peasant population that is hardly aware of the League's existence and has never had any experience of democratic institution may find other and more dramatic means of calling the world's attention to its wrongs.....But whether familiar or not, the facts are there. Some of them—for example, the Silesian outrages—have been established by the League itself. And yet the violations go on as though the Minorities Treaty, the League and public opinion did not exist.....Even the rulings of the Polish Court will sometimes flout the Treaty.....One only has to imagine what would happen if Germany were to pass a law contravening the Treaty of Versailles, to realise that there are still two measures of international Justice to-day..... one for the victors, another for the vanquished.....But apart from any judicial considerations, how can there be any confidence in Poland's future if the minority—who make up a third of her population—are driven to think only one thought above all other thoughts, namely, how to shake off intolerable oppression?

The allegations made in the *New Statesman* and *Nation* quoted above are serious in all conscience. They are allegations not only against the Polish Government but also against the League of Nations. It is apprehended that if the present state of things continues with impunity in Upper Silesia the result would be disastrous. Poland is a new State which has been created under the provisions of the Versailles Treaty. Obligations were imposed on her, when extensive territories were assigned to her, to give adequate protection to her nationals belonging to racial, linguistic and religious minorities, particularly the Germans. Her future depends to a considerable extent on the manner in which those obligations are discharged. The presence in her territory of a permanent community like the Germans groaning under wrongs is a menace to her stability as a State, if not to her very existence. She is on her trial. The German-Polish Convention for Upper Silesia which contains a larger number of provisions for minorities protection than any other Minorities Treaty is an indication of the nature and extent of the League's

anxiety regarding the position of the minorities in the Plebiscite territory. It is the duty of the League to make its guarantees real. If that duty is not adequately and effectively discharged, a spirit of indiscipline is bound to ensue in Germany and other parts of Europe. Germany may be induced to think that her remedy in the circumstances lies in appeal to force and abrogation of the Versailles Treaty. Such a state of mind will give rise to complicated issues in Europe. It is the business of the League to prevent this state of things from developing.

That the situation in Upper Silesia is far from satisfactory is admitted on all hands. It is proved by the abnormally large number of petitions that come up before the League of Nations on behalf of the German* and Polish minorities in the Plebiscite territory. Some of the petitions go before the Council and a larger number are dismissed for some reason or other. There have been in all about 60 Upper Silesian petitions on the Council's agenda, 45 from Polish and 15 from German Upper Silesia.†

Charges made in the German petitions against the Polish Government are of a much graver nature than those made in the Polish petitions against the German Government. Most of the petitions deal with grievances of the minorities in regard to the violation of educational, religious and linguistic clauses of minorities protection. Some of the recent cases which were brought before the Council raised the question of admission to German Primary Minority Schools,‡ acts of terrorism, especially by the *Union of Insurgents* which had deliberately planned and carried out a campaign against the Germans,§ the Polish elections of 1930.‖ the situation of the German minority in the Voivodie of Upper Silesia,¶ and of that in the Voivodies of Poznan and Pomorze, the liquidation by the Polish Government of the pro-

* A useful tabulation of petitions, Upper Silesian and other, is to be found in Von Truharto's *Volkerbund und Minderheiten—petitionen.*

† The German Government has informed the Hague Court that, as a result of Germany's withdrawal from the League of Nations, it had no interest in prosecuting its action before the Court against Poland which includes a complaint against the treatment of German minorities in Poland.

‡ O.J., April, 1927.

§ O.J., February, 1931.

‖ O.J., February, 1931.

¶ O.J., November, 1930.

perty of a number of Polish nationals belonging to the German minority* and the non-renewal of contracts of 32 doctors by the management of Spolka Bracks at Tarnowskie-Gory.† These cases are illustrative and by no means exhaustive.

The consolidated Polish elections case.

An anaylsis of some of these important cases seems to be called for. Taking the consolidated case arising out of the Polish elections of 1930, which merits close attention, we find that in their seising letters the German Government alleged that a large section of the German minority had been deliberately prevented by arbitrary measures of the authorities from exercising their right to vote, and even when able to use it, could not record its vote by secret ballot and that they had been subjected to a reign of terror. It was alleged, further, that the highest official in Polish Upper Silesia was the Honorary President of the *Insurgents' Union* which was responsible for terroristic activities and many high officials were its leading members and that the police consistently neglected their duty by either not interfering at all or by taking very inadequate measures to prevent the violence to which the German minority had been subjected. These facts were exhaustively supplemented by a petition from the *Deutscher Volksbund* under Article 147 of the Upper Silesian Convention. It called upon the Council to resolve :‡

(1) That Article 75 (dealing with civil and political equality, equality before the law, and equal treatment by the authorities) and Article 83 (assuring full protection of life and liberty) of the Geneva Convention had been violated,

(2) That the Polish Government should take such steps against the authorities responsible for permitting the violation as would demonstrate to the Polish and German populations that there could be no repetitions of such offences and

(3) That the Polish Government should examine whether the privileged position of the *Union of Insurgents* could be maintained.§

* O.J., July, 1929, and O.J., February, 1931.
† O.J., June and November, 1930.
‡ O.J., February, 1931.
§ O.J., February, 1931.

As regards Pozman and Pomorze, it was alleged in the German note of December, 1930, " that large numbers of the German minority were excluded from the exercise of their votes by arbitrary action on the part of the Polish authorities which cannot be reconciled with the existing regulations. Where the minority was able to exercise their votes the free expression of their wishes was subjected to the most powerful pressure. This conflicts with Article 7 of the Polish Minorities Treaty."*

The Polish Government in reply stated in the course of a letter, dated January 6, 1931, that the minority had not been deprived of electoral freedom arbitrarily. They admitted, however, that disorders had taken place but denied that they were more serious than those incidental to important elections elsewhere and promised that all complaints would be investigated that public officials implicated would be punished and that injured persons would be compensated.†

On January 21, 1931, M. Zaleski, referring to the Volksbund petition regarding the election disorders in Upper Silesia, declared that :

" (1) The incidents in connection with which the memorandum affirms that Articles 75 and 83 have been violated are primarily offences against Polish legislation, and proceedings have been taken against the offenders."

" (2) Again, in conformity with the second of the conclusions in the memorandum severe penalties have been inflicted on the officials incriminated. Indemnities have been allowed in all cases where real damage has been shown."

" (3) As regards conclusion 3 concerning the Insurgents' Union I wish to declare that to my knowledge this Union occupies no special or privileged position. In its anxiety to maintain public order my Government will not tolerate any effort on the part of a private association to arrogate special rights or occupy a dominant position."

" The Polish Government will use every means within its power to bring about peace and tranquillity in Upper Silesia. It has acted with severity, and will continue to do so against all instigators of disorder, whatever their origin."

* O.J., February, 1931.
† O.J., February, 1931.

It will thus appear that there was no substantial disagreement as to the truth of the allegation that there had been infractions of the relevant clauses in the Convention, nor as to the need for action by the League to safeguard the interests of minorities. But the immediate question for determination by the Council was whether the assurances of the Polish Government could be considered adequate reparation for every part of the wrong which had been committed. " The Council," it was observed, " must take all measures that the position may call for in order to ensure that reparation is actually effected.....Precautions must be taken to prevent the recurrence of similar incidents. The Council will have to go thoroughly into the question of the *Insurgents' Union* and its relations with official circles."

In his report, dated the 24th of January, 1931, M. Yoshizawa, the Council Rapporteur, remarked that the responsibility of the authorities was twofold, direct and indirect. As regards the direct responsibility, he expressed the view that the Council ought to receive from the Polish Government before its next session a complete and detailed statement of the results of the enquiries set up to invesigate into these cases, and also of the penalties imposed on the offenders and measures of compensation that might have been taken. As regards the indirect responsibility, the Rapporteur stressed *apropos* of the alleged activities of the *Insurgents' Union* that " it is obvious that in regions like Upper Silesia with a mixed population, no association with an accentuated national tendency should occupy a privileged position of such a kind as to prejudice the interests of the minority.....The Polish Government should take the steps required to remove any special connection that might exist between the authorities and the associations engaged in political activities, such as the association referred to..... The Council will certainly desire to be informed in due time before its next session of any decision which the Polish Government has felt right to take in this matter."†

The question came up before the Council in its May session. The Polish Government communicated the information desired in

* See Speech if Dr. Curtius (O.J., February, 1931).
† O.J., February, 1931, p. 237.

a letter, dated the 14th of May, 1931, which reached the members of the Council in the course of the session. Regarding the contents of that letter the Repporteur observed that " the measures reported by the Polish Government did not include the one, which, in the opinion of certain members of the Council, would have afforded the most appropriate and effective means of severing such special bonds as might exist between the authority and the *Insurgents' Union*. This statement shows that the Polish reply was not deemed satisfactory so far as the charge of the Polish officials' connection with the Union was concerned. The Rapporteur recorded however that " there had been real and definite relaxation of the tension, and a very marked improvement in the relations between the authorities and the minorities," and suggested *inter alia* that the Council should close its examination of the matter.* The proposal came as a surprise upon some members of the Council, particularly Dr. Curtius. He made it clear that the results of the Council's action were neither clear nor adequate so as to warrant optimism. The attitude of Dr. Curtius gave rise to a heated debate in which the representatives of Poland, France and Yugo-Slavia fought for the adoption of the Report. The Polish representative went so far as to hold out a threat to the Council. " He was authorised to state," observed M. Sokal, " that the Polish Government would decline all responsibility if the Council having decided in favour of adjournment, any further tension arose."† This indiscreet observation made by the Polish representative provoked a sharp rebuke from Mr. Henderson, the Acting President of the Council. Mr. Henderson declared " that he was not in a position to satisfy himself that the information given was complete enough and sufficiently satisfactory in character, to enable him to say that the Council was now entitled to dismiss the question entirely from its agenda."‡

The Council's action hasty and ill-advised.

The matter was then adjourned to the September session of the Council. In that session, however, a unanimous

* O.J., July, 1931.
† O.J., July, 1931, p. 1149.
‡ O.J., July, 1931, p. 1150.

report was adopted noting the assurance of the Polish Government that they would make every effort to give the minority "the feeling of confidence without which it will be impossible to establish that co-operation between the minority and the State,..... which is a duty equally urgent for the State and the minority concerned."* The examination of the matter was accordingly declared closed.

It is difficult to justify the action of the Council which was as hasty as it was ill-advised. There is nothing to show that the grounds which had weighed with Mr. Henderson in May did not stand in September. It may be stated that the complainant party, namely, Germany also did not make any comment on the September decision of the Council. Her failure to do so may be explained by the fact that she was aware that she was fighting against great odds, the majority in the Council being opposed to her. Dr. Curtius, the German representative, it ought to be further noted, was shortly to vacate the position of the German Foreign Minister. He was pre-occupied with Germany's domestic problems. But that is no reason why the Council should have failed to discharge her obligations. The explanation for the Council's action may be sought in the general political and economic pressure at that time. The Council having been engaged in that session in the consideration of the Sino-Japanese dispute regarding Manchuria had not sufficient time to devote to the German-Polish problem. Besides, Mr. Henderson who had upheld the cause of the German minority in Upper Silesia in the May session of the Council was over-burdened in September with domestic politics on account of his exclusion from the British Cabinet, which was then reconstructed under the leadership of Mr. R. Macdonald, and of the impending general elections.

The procedure of Governments seising the Council of complaints by their former nationals and its limitations.

Another very important issue that is involved in the election petitions of 1930 and the petition submitted by two deputies of the Polish Seijm on behalf of a large number of persons is the interest that a particular Government are entitled to take in the position of their

* Minutes of the 65th Session of the Council.

former national who have under the Minorities Treaties been transferred to a different Government. In the latter case, it may be recalled, the deputies of the Polish Seijm raised the question of liquidation by the Polish Government of the property of a number of Polish nationals belonging to the German minority.* It was pointed out in the petition that the matter was very urgent but the observations of the Polish Government on the allegations made in the petition did not reach the Council until about four months later,† *i.e.*, the 5th of June. On the 7th June the petition and observations thereon were communicated to the members of the Council then in session at Madrid. On the 8th June the late Dr. Stresemann addressed a letter to the Secretary-General in which he said :

" The petitioners submit that the petition is urgent. According to information published by the Polish Government, measures for the execution of the liquidation have already been instituted. I consider therefore that the matter calls for urgent treatment. For this reason I have felt compelled not to await the usual procedure before a Committee of Three.

In accordance with paragraph 2, Article XII of the Treaty between the Allied and Associated Powers and Poland, I have the honour to request that the petition be placed on the agenda of the Council of the League."

The President of the Council, M. Adactci, read out Dr. Stresemann's letter and the Council decided on June 10, that the petition should be placed on the agenda. It is therefore clear that Germany was the seising member.

Thus in the Polish elections case of 1930 Germany did not wait for the minority lodging a petition of complaint and seising the Council by normal procedure. This somewhat extraordinary procedure called forth an angry protest from the Polish representative. " The German Government," wrote M. Zaleski, " has not hesitated to give to its action the character of a subjective and political intervention. The

* O.J., July, 1929.

† The petition was dated the 25th September, 1929.

German Government has itself altered the moral and legal basis of its action and described its Notes as 'Complaints;' these Notes although forwarded direct by the Reich Diplomatic Representatives to the Governments-Member of the Council independently of the official distribution, should, none the less, have retained the character of communications made by a member of the Council to the Secretary-General."*

M. Zaleski persistently stressed this point of view and made it clear that although he was furnished with Notes from the German Government, he would take the memorandum addressed to the Council by the Volksbund representing the German minority in Poland as the basis for discussion. Dr. Curtius, however, replied to M. Zaleski in the following terms :

> " While there is no doubt that we are acting in this matter in our capacity as members of the Council, and that our aim is to give more effect to the obligations assumed under the League's guarantee, we do not dream of denying that we are bound by close and intimate ties to the Germans who now live beyond our borders under foreign sovereignty. But this deep sympathy on the part of Germany in no sense affects the fact that the Government of the Reich, in appealing to the League, has acted in accordance with the letter and the spirit of the existing law in respect of minorities. I do not find a single argument to invalidate this point of view."†

The basis for discussion of the election cases of 1930 was of course the Volksbund petition, but there seems to be no reason to hold that individual seisin in cases of an urgent character will not be used for the purpose of protecting minorities. But it cannot be ignored that in the cases under review the German Government and their representative in the Council were guided primarily by their interests in the fate of their former nationals. It is significant that Dr. Curtius admitted that they were bound by close and intimate ties to the Germans who now live beyond their border under foreign sovereignty. While individual seisin cannot but be held to be a legitimate method, there must be some limit to the doctrine that any Government should have power to

* Letter, dated the 6th January, 1931.
† O.J., February, 1931, p. 166.

interfere with the action of a neighbouring Government even for the protection of their former nationals. Such intervention may be carried to absurd and dangerous lengths and may produce acute international conflicts. The League should define the spheres in which such intervention would be permissible so that there should be no doubt as to the actual position of different Governments *inter se* regarding the question of minorities protection.

The case concerning the admission of children to the Primary German Minority Schools in the Voivodie of Silesia which was considered by the Council in 1927 raised two questions, namely, (1) the consideration of the points of fact as well as of law involved in the petition; and (2) the consideration of setting up of a supervisory machinery for settling doubtful cases in accordance with the decision of the Council. It may be recalled that on September 25th, 1926, the Deutscher Volksbund, an organization representing the German minority in Polish Upper Silesia, lodged their petition of complaint with the Polish Minorities office at Kattowitz, in accordance with Articles 149-157 of the Geneva Convention.

As regards the facts of the case, entries for new schools were received between June 20th and 26th, 1926. Two groups of pupils were entered :

(*a*) children attending schools for the first time, and

(*b*) pupils who had previously attended the Polish schools and were being transferred to the German minority schools.

In conformity with the notices issued by the Polish Voivodeship,* parents or guardians, etc., had to enter the names of their children or wards, verbally or in writing to the competent headmasters. The total number of pupils entered for the minority schools was 8,829 according to the statements of the Minorities office and 8,560 according to those of the petitioners. Sometimes after these entries were completed the supreme educational authority ordered an administrative enquiry for the purpose of

* Documents, 45-48.

examining all parents and guardians who had entered children for the minority schools. By order of the educational authorities, the enquiry was carried out in 67 communes. In the course of their examination the parents and guardians had to state the mother-tongue of their children and also to declare whether they desired to enter their children for the German minority or for the Polish majority schools. They were asked further whether they recognised the signatures on the entry forms as their own and to point out in what form they had made written applications. As a result of these enquiries the competent authorities declared 7,114 entries for the minority schools invalid for seven different reasons.

The issues raised in connection with the admission to primary schools of the Polish German children in Polish Upper Silesia.

At the beginning of the academic year 1926-27 all the pupils whose entries had been declared invalid were excluded from minority schools. Many of these children ceased to attend schools, their parents or guardians maintaining that in virtue of Article 131 and the practice of the Mixed Commission as recognised by the competent authorities they were not required to send to Polish schools their children or wards whom they had entered for minority schools. Many of these parents or guardians as a consequence received summary police orders for neglecting to send their children to schools. They appealed against these orders, but the local court at Krolewska-huta rejected the appeal of the parents concerned and sentenced them to fines for infringing the law on compulsory education.

The petitioners then applied for findings on the following issues :

> " (*a*) The instructions of the Silesian Voivodieship declaring school entries invalid on the ground that the children entered do not belong to the linguistic minority are illegal."
>
> " (*b*) The Silesian Voivodieship is under the obligation immediately to admit to the elementary minority schools all children regularly entered."

* O.J., April, 1927, pp. 491, 492.

" (c) The Silesian Voivodieship may not impose any penalties or resort to any compulsory measures either against the persons responsible for the education of children or against the children themselves until a final decision has been taken on the petition."*

The petition was carefully considered by the Mixed Commission, and President Calonder expressed the view that (*i*) in view of Articles 75 and 131 of the Geneva Convention, the general administrative enquiry of the Summer of 1926 was not justified and (*ii*) certain entries for the minority schools were wrongfully rejected, namely, all entries of children whose parents or guardians, upon examination, formally expressed the desire to send their children to the German minority schools, irrespective of whether they stated the mother-tongue to be Polish, German and Polish, or German; all entries of children whose parents or guardians, upon examination, made no declaration as to schools they desired their children to attend, irrespective of whether they stated their mother-tongue to be Polish, German and Polish, or German; all entries of children whose parents or guardians, upon examination, expressed the desire to have their children taught in German and Polish but did not specify whether they were to be taught in German minority schools or in Polish majority schools irrespective of whether they stated their mother-tongue to be Polish, German and Polish, or German; the entries of 1,307 children whose parents or guardians did not respond to the summonses to appear for examination in the summer of 1926, and whose entries were annulled on that ground.

The President of the Mixed Commission made it clear that all the children described above should immediately be admitted to the minority schools with the exception of those excluded on grounds that they did not possess Polish nationality, that they had been entered by persons not legally responsible for their education, that they did not belong to the school districts concerned, that they should have attended schools other than those for which entries had been made and that they were no longer subject to the obliga-

* O.J., April, 1927, p. 492.

tion to attend schools under the law of compulsory education. It was however added that the petitioners should submit special petitions with regard to children refused on those grounds.

The view was further expressed by M. Calonder that competent authorities should be requested to issue no police summonses for failure to comply with the law regarding attendance at school to parents or guardians of children who ought to be admitted to the minority schools. The authorities were also requested to withdraw the summonses if the latter had not already been pronounced upon by the Court.*

The contents of the Council decision and the inauguration of a system of enquiry.

An appeal was however preferred before the Council of the League under Articles 149-157 of the Geneva Convention. The Council appointed by its resolution of the 8th of March, 1927, the representatives of Italy and the Netherlands to assist M. Urrutia, the Rapporteur, in the preparation of a report concerning the subject-matter of the appeal. The Committee thus constituted examined the various aspects of the question and the Rapporteur submitted a draft resolution for acceptance by the Council. The resolution directed the attention of the Polish Government to the desirability of not insisting upon the measures taken by its local authorities to exclude from minority schools the following categories of children for whom applications for admission had been received :

(1) Those whose demands for admission invalidated because the parents or guardians did not comply with the invitation to appear at the enquiry held during the summer of 1926, and

(2) Those whose demands for admission invalidated on the ground that the children to be admitted whose mother-tongue was stated at the time of the enquiry to be both German and Polish, did not belong to the German minority.

The desire was expressed that an opportunity should be given to children in these two categories to enter the minority schools

* O.J., April, 1927, pp. 503-504.

as soon as possible and without fresh applications save when the child (*a*) did not possess Polish nationality, (*b*) was entered for the minority school by a person who was not legally responsible for his education, (*c*) did not belong to the school district concerned, (*d*) should have attended another school and (*e*) was no longer of compulsory school age.

It was directed further that all proceedings should be suspended that might have been taken against any person responsible for the child's education because the child did not appear at the Polish school when he should have been admitted to a minority school.

The resolution then recommended the institution of a system of enquiry into the concrete cases falling under the two categories named above which might appear doubtful to the Polish school authorities. It was also suggested that a similar system of enquiry might be applied in the case of any fresh demands for the admission of children that might subsequently be received from persons legally responsible for their education, in the event of such cases appearing doubtful to the Polish school authorities. The object of the enquiry was to ascertain whether or not the child spoke the " school " language used in a minority school so that he could usefully attend that school.

The method of enquiry laid down in the draft resolution was that in every doubtful case, the Polish educational authorities should refer the matter to the President of the Mixed Commission assisted by a Swiss national who must be an expert in educational matters. If, in view of the expert's opinion as to the child's knowledge of German, the President declared that it would be useless for the child to attend the minority school, he should be excluded from the school. This method of enquiry was also recommended to be applied in the case of children in respect of whom persons legally responsible for their education had declared, at the enquiry held in 1926, that their mother-tongue was Polish, should these persons express a desire for such an enquiry. In such cases children in question should be allowed to enter minority schools if, in view of the expert's opinion as to their knowledge of German, the President declared that they could usefully be admitted to these schools.

The procedural part of the resolution was to be treated as an exceptional measure to meet a *defacto* situation not covered by the Geneva Convention and not to be interpreted as in any way modifying the relevant provisions of that Convention.*

The Council accepted the resolution on March 12th, 1927. It is necessary in this connection to add a few words on the legal question which was left open by the Council Rapporteur and discussed by the President of the Council. From the legal standpoint, the President stressed *apropos* of Articles 74 and 131 of the Geneva Convention which have laid down that the statement of the children's parents may be neither verified nor contested that there could be no question " that even a child which knows no language but Polish, must be allowed admission to the minority school." He added that " the principle that the decision as to which school the child is to attend depends solely upon its parents' wishes must in future be rigidly maintained, irrespective of the language spoken by the child."† The legal issue was not, however, decided by the Council at that time, but the desire was expressed that should that position be called in question, Germany would be obliged to press for a fundamental and final decision with regard to it.

It is well known that the procedure recommended in the Council resolution was given effect in April, 1927, and a Swiss educational expert was appointed in the same month. But the machinery set up failed to solve satisfactorily the problems which had arisen in the Polish part of Upper Silesia. In February, 1928, the German Government being disatisfied with its operation, had recourse to the legal right guaranteed to them by the President of the Council to reopen the questions of law involved.

The conflicts between Germany and Poland frequent and acute and their real causes.

It appears, therefore, that the conflicts between Germans and Poles in the plebiscite territory and also in other German areas which have been transferred to Poland are as frequent as they are acute. With all their efforts the League has not yet been in a position to restore peace in those areas. There seems to be

* O.J., April, 1927, p. 401.
† O.J., April, 1927, p. 402.

lack of co-operation and neighbourliness between Poles and Germans. This tension of feeling is to be traced to historical and political causes. It may be noted that as the result of post-war reconstruction a large number of German districts including the administrative district of Posen and a part of Upper Silesia were transferred to Poland, an arrangement in which the Germans have acquiesced with the greatest reluctance.

The German Census of 1910 has often been quoted to prove that West Prussia had never been an "indisputably Polish area," for according to that census out of a total population of 989,715, 421,033 were Germans as against 439,014 Poles. In the two administrative districts of Posen, *viz.*, Bromberg and Posen Proper, the Census returns revealed that in the former territory there were 315,945 Germans as against 377,245 Poles and in the latter there were 352,560 Germans as against 885,226 Poles, thus showing that in the district of Posen Proper only there was a large Polish majority. Upper Silesia is ethnographically a mixed area. In certain areas the German culture is predominant while in others it is the Polish culture that holds sway. It is, however, difficult to estimate the comparative strength of the German and Polish populations because the statistics given by the two parties do not correspond and are not, therefore, reliable. But it is a fact that when the plebiscite was taken in 1921, a considerable majority voted for Germany. The Germans claim that it was a 60 per cent. majority for them. Generally, the rural areas voted for Poland while the town and industrial centres voted for Germany. It is also alleged that considerable French pressure was brought to bear upon the voting as against the Germans.

In a book entitled *Sufferings of Eastern Russia* by F. Warner it is stated that by the Treaty of Versailles "Germany lost in the East 5,100,000 hectares (13,770,000 acres) of territory or 28 per cent. of the total, and 4,375,000 inhabitants, or 31 per cent. of the total population." In other words, Germany lost more than $\frac{1}{4}$ of its area, almost $\frac{1}{3}$ of its producing power, including in Upper Silesia 53 hard coal mines (of a total of 67), 10 zinc and lead mines (of 15), 22 blast furnaces (of 25), 9 steel works (of 12) and 9 rolling mills (of 12)." The loss seems to be appall-

ing, but some allowance must be made for the fact that the book referred to is one of a series of propagandist literature that Germany has been publishing since the conclusion of the Treaty of Versailles. There can, however, be no denying that Germany has been afflicted by a sense of grievous wrong. This in a large measure explains the strained relations between Germans and Poles on the frontier and in several German districts assigned to Poland.

It is generally admitted that there are no longer as many Germans living in Poland as the Census figures taken in 1910 indicate. There have been large migrations since partly on account of the anti-German policy of the Polish Government and partly on account of the anxiety on the part of the Germans to settle down under their own Government. It is significant to note that in the two Voivodeships of Pomerellen and Posen the number of votes polled for German lists at elections rose from 169,209 in 1922 to 187,217 in 1928, the number of German members of Parliament rising from 3 to 7. It is also claimed that in the last Municipal elections about 45 per cent. of the votes polled were cast for German lists. Besides, there is a big German majority in the industrial district around Kattowitz and that fact is not seriously contested by the Polish authorities. According to the recent Polish census returns, 69·2 per cent. of the population belong to the Polish race and 63·8 per cent. to the Roman Catholic Church, while the Germans claim that at least 40 per cent. of the population of Poland belong to the national minorities.* As has been pointed out, these conflicting figures cannot be relied upon in their entirety, but the fact that the Allied Powers found it necessary to impose on Poland international obligations of minorities protection amounted to recognition by them of the existence of a considerable minority in that State.

The German view regarding Upper Silesia is that there is no racial division of nationalities there. The Upper Silesian, it is contended, regards himself primarily as an Upper Silesian. Economic, religious and cultural considerations determine his

* Dr. Axel Schmidt: The Germans in Poland, p. 8.

political affiliations.* Upper Silesia had been politically severed from Poland centuries ago. It is true that it owes its economic and cultural development to Germany to a considerable extent, but it is also true that this was brought about at the cost of Polish national consciousness. Reference may be made to the German Colonization Scheme under which a Commission set up for the purpose not only had power to expropriate land-owners but exercised that power freely and indiscriminately with the result that the Germans benefited at the expense of the Poles. And that seems to be the reason why the Polish Government have excluded from the rights of citizenship those Germans who were settled in Polish districts in accordance with the Colonization Scheme.

The Germans allege, on the other hand, that the effective denial of equality of rights is not confined to educational matters. It extends to the whole of public life, and in support attention is drawn to the dissolution of the German organizations in Poland, the exclusion of Germans from public offices, the pressure brought upon industrial concerns not to employ German employees, the differential treatment accorded to them in the matter of contracts, State subsidies, etc., and the violent interruption of the religious meetings of German Catholics and the removal of German Canons from office and their expulsion from the country. As compared with these grave allegations some of which have been proved to be true on independent investigation by the League, the Polish complaints from the German part of Upper Silesia are mostly trifling. It is ridiculous that the League allowed its time to be taken up with the amusing case of a railway booking-office clerk who had requested a woman to ask for her ticket in German. But it cannot be ignored that nearly 20,000 German children attend minority schools in Polish Upper Silesia while not even 1,000 children go to minority schools in the German province, a fact which is not contested by the German authorities. It may be mentioned further that in the Polish Parliament the number of representatives of national minorities is about one quarter of the total number of deputies. In the elections of 1928 the

Conditions vary in Germany and Poland.

* H. Lukaschek: The Germans in Polish Upper Silesia, p. 5.

German minority were able to increase their representation in the legislature from 17 to 19 seats. On the other hand, not a single representative of a national minority sits in the German Reichstag. The two Polish deputies who had been in the Prussian Landtag failed to secure re-election in 1928. And both Germany and Poland follow the system of direct and secret proportional representation. These facts have been sought to be interpreted in different ways by Germany and Poland. The Germans use these in support of their contention that they represent really a minority in Poland while the Poles under Germany are satisfied with the existing arrangements. The Poles, on the contrary, use these as evidence of their liberal policy towards the Germans and of the German oppression of the Polish minority. Both these contentions cannot be true. The fact seems to be that the Poles under Germany have practically ceased to be Polish in their outlook on account of the Policy of Prussianization pursued for centuries and that the Germans under Poland still retain their allegiance to German culture and constitute a virile minority fully conscious of their pre-war position and their high state of intellectual and cultural efficiency. It means, in other words, that the Germans in Poland are giving the new State the trouble which is not possible in the case of the Poles under Germany. The German oppression is to be traced back to past history while the Polish oppression of the German minority appears to be an act of revenge. Neither Germany nor Poland can, therefore, wash their hands clean of the acute and frequent conflicts that have occurred.

What is the remedy? Treaty revision or more effective control by the League in respect of Minorities guarantees?

Wherein then does the remedy lie? Does it lie, as Germany contends,* in the revision of the Versailles Treaty? Or does it lie in a greater and more systematic control by the League over the difficult and complex position in the territories affected? The revision of the Versailles Treaty desirable as it is in many respects is, in our considered judgment,

* For an extreme German view read Axel Schmidt's "The Preposterous Corridor" (English Edition, 1933). "No passage of years," says the author, "can ever outlaw Germany's claim to the Polish corridor, the Netze district, Danzig and Polish Upper Silesia," p. 37.

out of the question for the present, for such a step would involve the reopening of all the issues which were considered and decided upon by the Peace Conference of 1919.* While we recognise that Germany has legitimate cause for grievance against the Treaty from political as well as economic points of view, we are of opinion that the question of any drastic revision of the Treaty would give rise to a much more complex situation in Europe than it is at present. The only alternative, therefore, appears to be closer supervision and control by the League and its constituent bodies over the position of the minorities in the disturbed zones. We think that the Peace Conference committed a blunder in excluding Germany and certain other States from the purview of the League of Nations. That blunder should be rectified.† It is a constant complaint by Poland that while she is bound by a Minorities Treaty no such obligation has been imposed upon Germany (barring the German part of Upper Silesia) with the result that the latter can violate with impunity the principles of minorities protection which have been evolved at Geneva and which constitute an integral part of the system of public law in Europe. It is also a grievance with Poland that while her obligations in respect of minorities protection in her part of Upper Silesia are of a permanent character, Germany's obligations in that respect in the German part of the Plebiscite territory are for a transitional period of 15 years only. This is a grievance which ought to be carefully, sympathetically and seriously considered by the League.

The League has done well in establishing the principle that in matters of dispute the State complained against should not be

* An agreement known as the German-Polish Non-aggression Pact was signed on Friday, the 26th of January, 1934, which seems to have been hailed with deep satisfaction in the capitals of Europe. It provides for a peaceful settlement of all German-Polish problems. We have, however, our serious doubts if, having regard to the nature of the issues, particularly those bearing on territorial rearrangements after the Great War, and the problem of minorities, the terms of the agreement will be scrupulously observed. We refuse to believe that "a mere piece of paper" is sufficient to heal ancient wounds aggravated as they have been by post-war reconstruction.

† Germany has withdrawn from the League.

permitted to execute its measures and thus create a situation under which it may confront the Council with certain accomplished facts. The principle, in other words, is that the State complained against must suspend all its measures in respect of which petitions have been submitted to the League of Nations. What is needed is that this principle should be put into effective operation so that minorities may have no cause for grievance. This is a responsibility which the League should face boldly and without hesitation.

The present position of Ruthenia, for which some specific provisions were made in the Czecho-Slovak Minorities Treaty, throws a lurid light on the nature and so-called effectiveness of the League's guarantee. So far those provisions have not been put into force. Elections have not been regularly held in Ruthenia. Autonomous self-government which was promised has not yet been granted; Ruthenia still remains within the general system of the Czech administration. It is true that a native of Ruthenia has been appointed as Governor of the territory, but he is a mere figurehead, the real authority being exercised by the Vice-Governor who is a Czech and appointed by the Czecho-Slovak Government. It may be noted that the appointment of the Vice-Governor, curiously enough, had been made before the appointment of the Governor; and during the time when there was no Governor everything had to be entrusted to the Vice-Governor who "not only holds the substance of power, but is, in accordance with the letter of the law, in a far stronger position than the Governor."* In the Municipal elections which have been held in Ruthenia anti-Czech majorities have been returned to the local Councils which are no better than local public bodies as distinguished from the Central Diet. The Ruthenians have entered a strong and vehement protest against the delay in introducing self-government for themselves and "a vigorous anti-Czech agitation is being maintained."† The Czecho-Slovak Government state in reply that the Ruthenians are illiterate and as such are not capable of discharging

Promises held out to Ruthenians not redeemed in full.

* A. Headlam-Morley: The New Democratic Constitutions of Europe, p. 72.

† *Ibid*, p. 73.

the burden and responsibilities of government. An additional argument has been sought in the poverty of the Ruthenians. Those who pay the piper must have a right, it is argued, to call for the tune, and so long as the Czech tax-payers supply the funds they are likely to resist the establishment of provincial autonomy for Ruthenia. The Council of the League is, however, watching the steps taken by Czecho-Slovakia to accord the Ruthenians the fullest measure of autonomy in accordance with her obligations. The Secretary-General was directed by a resolution of the 29th of November, 1930, to keep the Council informed of the real state of things. He is still performing the duty, full autonomy not yet having been conceded.*

Slovakia asks for autonomy: her demand rejected but the Slovaks represented on the Government.

A delicate situation has also arisen in Slovakia owing chiefly to the introduction of Czech officials and school masters there and the anti-religious tendency of the Government at Prague. Slovakia is demanding a form of autonomous self-government similar to that provided for Ruthenia in the Czecho-Slovak constitution as well as in the Minorities Treaty. The demand has not yet been conceded. The objections raised in the case of Ruthenia apply in this case also. It is stated on behalf of the Central Government that the Czech officials were appointed originally owing to the lack of efficient and competent Slovaks to administer their own affairs; and further the Slovaks unlike the Ruthenians "have not the advantage of special recognition by a Minority Treaty or by the Constitution."† It is well-known that for the first few years the Slovak Peoples' Party were "in violent opposition to the Central Government." "It is, however, probable," observes Headlam-Morley, "that the recent entrance of the German agrarians and of the Slovak Peoples' Party into M. Svehla's Coalition Government would be followed by the introduction of a new system of local Government throughout the whole State."‡

* See C. 21, m. 12, 1931, I.

† A. Headlam-Morley: The New Democratic Constitutions of Europe, p. 73.

‡ *Ibid*, pp. 73-74.

Has the League been successful?

The questions that now arise are: Has the League succeeded in discharging satisfactorily its obligations to the minorities? Has the procedure of supervision and control adopted by it proved adequate and effective? A number of cases have been cited to show in what respects the League can legitimately claim to have brought about reconciliation between the Governments concerned and their respective minorities and in what respects it has failed to act decisively in the interests of minorities. The important point to be noted in this connection is that the issues brought to the notice of the League are so numerous and cover such a wide range of subjects that it is difficult for an international body to intervene with success without giving rise to suspicion among the Governments affected. It may be stated here that in their Report to the Assembly the Sixth Committee* mentioned that the representative of South Africa had emphasised that in certain areas of mixed population, where conflicts were frequent and serious, order had been maintained and peace restored by mere presence of consuls or other plenipotentiaries of foreign Governments who could take an impartial and detached view of events and bring their influence to bear on the conduct of the authorities in the disturbed zones. He had further observed that cases might arise in which the presence of resident representatives of the League might have a more beneficent and immediate effect, and accordingly suggested that the Council might well consider in suitable cases the desirability of employing such representatives with the consent of the Governments concerned, to allay public excitement and to reassure the minorities.

It intervenes in specific cases: no constant supervision.

The suggestions made by the South African representative are not embodied in a definite resolution, but the Committee admitted their force and placed them on record. Nor, as we have seen,† was constant supervision by the League with regard to the position of

* The League of Nations and Minorities (issued by the Information Section of League of Nations Secretariat), p. 28.

† *Vide* pp. 90-91.

minorities considered valid by a Committee of the members of the Council. Any such supervision was out of the question also because it was liable to be interpreted as an attempt by the League to interfere with the domestic concerns of the autonomous States. The League has therefore evolved a procedure by which it intervenes only where specific cases of infraction or danger of infraction of the clauses in the Treaties are brought to the notice of the Council by a member thereof. Petitions from unauthorised sources or petitions which do not satisfy certain conditions are not considered. Most of the petitions, however, which come to the Council deal with imaginary grievances, as is clear from the observations made by the Minorities Committees appointed in 1932.* In such cases the Committees make investigation and communicate their opinions to the Secretary-General of the League. No further action by the Council is required. The results of investigation by the Committee are, with the consent of the Government or Governments concerned, published in the official journal of the League.

It is not without interest to discuss here in some detail the question of frontier revisions as a means of solving the minorities problem. In fact, it has for some time past engaged the attention of political thinkers and careful students of the subject. On moral grounds there can be no objection to a re-examination of frontiers in the light of new developments, particularly when it is remembered that the frontier revisions were undertaken at the Peace settlement of 1919 with a view to giving certain peoples their national independence in accordance with the principles enunciated by President Wilson. One will agree with Mr. Macartney when he says that "the frontiers laid down in 1919 and 1920 are no more sacrosanct than those which they replaced."† If, therefore, it is found on proper and careful investigation that in certain respects and in specified areas the terms of the settlement have in practice departed from the principles

The revision of frontiers as a means of solving the problem and its limitations.

* O.J., January, February, April and June, 1932.

† National States and National Minorities, p. 427.

of justice and self-determination, there is no alternative to modifying them along lines which circumstances might warrant and justify. From the legal standpoint also there appears to be little doubt as to the validity of any action that might be taken in this behalf despite the guarantee of territorial integrity and security against external aggression contained in Article X of the League Covenant. For Article XIX gives the Assembly power to advise from time to time reconsideration by members of the League of those Treaties which have become inapplicable and examination of international conditions whose continuance might endanger the peace of the world. But what is legally valid may not be expedient. As we have suggested in the case of the Versailles Treaty, it is for us to enquire whether an attempt to revise the frontiers would or would not make the situation worse than it is at present. The Allies contend in reply to Germany that "every territorial settlement of the Treaty of Peace has been determined upon after the most careful and laboured consideration of all the religious, racial and linguistic factors in each particular country." That claim may not be justified in every detail, and there are cases in which justice has not been done to the aggrieved party out of disguised contempt for the vanquished. But their number is fortunately not very large. Frontier revisions have their limitations and they cannot by themselves solve the problem of minorities once and for all under the modern organisation of States and the present distribution of populations. In the majority of cases the remedy in the shape of frontier revisions is likely to prove worse than the disease itself especially at the present moment, for it will give rise to a formidable series of baffling national and international problems. But it must at the same time be clearly understood that existing frontiers are not absolutely sacrosanct. That must be emphasised not only as a moral principle but as a positive statement of law.

Peace depends more on the parties than on the League.

Now although the League has a good record to its credit, it cannot be said that the oppression of the minorities in all the disturbed areas is now a thing of the past. The League, for example, has not been able to do anything substantial in Poland, Upper Silesia, Ruthenia and many other

places and give satisfaction to the minorities. The results are not to be ascribed simply to the procedure of control and supervision. The procedure seems to be effective for the specific purpose for which it was intended. The whole thing depends more upon the cultivation of a spirit of co-operation and comradeship between a State and its people and between the majority and the minorities than upon any action by the League. The obvious difficulty in this regard arises from a spirit of defiance on the part of the minorities who had formerly held the reins of power and from a spirit of vengeance on the part of the majority who had formerly been oppressed and have now come to possess power under the reorganisation of States in post-war Europe. Both these tendencies are anti-social and inimical to the growth and development of a common nationality and a common political consciousness. The League, whatever might be its procedure and however drastic its powers, cannot and will not succeed unless these tendencies are eliminated by steady and earnest efforts at reconciliation by the parties concerned. The initiative ought to be taken by the Governments—men who occupy seats of authority. They must show to the minorities in a convincing manner that justice is to be dealt out equally to all classes of the people, irrespective of their race, language or religion and that nobody is to be denied the right to which he is entitled. They must proceed further and give the minorities an opportunity to co-operate with them in the actual work of administration. Minorities, on the other hand, must respond generously. They must not nurse any imaginary grievances. They must remember that if they have rights they have also obligations. And the first and foremost duty on their part is to co-operate with their Government and to act as loyal and law-abiding citizens. So long as this sense of mutual trust and co-operation is lacking, so long no international instrument and no international authority, despite its prestige and disinterestedness, will succeed in establishing peace and maintaining law in the disturbed zones.

CHAPTER VII.

Principles Underlying the Treaties.

The history of the problem traced back from the Congress of Vienna in 1814 down to the Treaty of Versailles, 1919, must have proved that Europe has been following during these hundred years a policy of gradual and progressive development in the matter of protection of minorities in the newly created States by international conventions or agreements. The origin of the protection of religious minorities, as has already been pointed out, is to be found in international documents far older than the Treaty of Versailles. M. D. Mello-Franco is of opinion that the first Treaty which stipulated expressly that in any country a class of citizens should not be treated, in law and in fact, as being inferior to other classes not only for religious but also for racial reasons, was the Treaty of Paris of 1856, concluded after the Crimean War. From that date onwards the question of protection of racial, linguistic and religious minorities has received ever-increasing attention from Governments of various countries. The question, however, has been raised on certain very important historic occasions resulting in important political changes such as (I) the incorporation of the territory of one State with that of another, (II) territorial rearrangements brought about by a war or a succession of wars, (III) the construction of new States generally and (IV) the construction of new States resulting from struggles on the part of certain States against the oppression of others. Examples of such changes, as Rapporteur M. De Mello-Franco observed at the fifth meeting of the Council of the League held at Geneva on the 9th December, 1925, were furnished by the Treaty of Berlin of 1878, which imposed religious toleration for their respective minorities on the newly created States and on autonomous principalities such as Bulgaria, Serbia and Roumania as a condition precedent to international recognition

of their existence, and the Treaty of Vienna of 1814, between the Netherlands, Great Britain, Russia, Prussia and Austria, regarding reunion of Belgium with Holland.* No new principle as such has therefore been introduced into the public law of Europe. What was done in 1919, is only a logical growth and development of the process brought into existence at the Congress of Vienna. The Allied and Associated Powers have only sought to bring the machinery up to date by introducing certain new ideas and practices to suit the new circumstances that have arisen. Those new ideas and practices have to be read along with the broad principles established in 1814, and reiterated and confirmed in 1919. Greater stress is however laid in the post-War Treaties on their juridical aspect than in the earlier settlements. The principles of minorities protection in the public law of Europe evolved under them may be stated thus :

Political minorities not entitled to protection.

1. Political or Parliamentary minorities, such as the Liberals or the Socialists, are not recognised for the purposes of special protection as provided for in the Treaties.† Nor is it their purpose to give protection to minorities which have been artificially created and have no permanent characteristics of their own in regard to race, language or religion. One of the differences which certain writers on international law appear to consider as fundamental between the pre-War Treaties and those concluded after the Great War lies in the fact that while the intention of the first category of Treaties was to afford protection to individuals considered separately, the second category extends protection to minorities as collective groups or organised units.‡ This interpretation does not seem to be correct. The confusion such as it is has arisen out of the procedure evolved

* O.J., February, 1926.

† *Cf.* The Draft Instruments of Instructions to the Governor-General and the Governor (Clauses XI and X rtspectively) bearing on the minorities contemplated in the Government of India Act, 1935. The Governor-General or the Governor, as the case may be, " shall not regard as entitled to his protection any body of persons by reason only that they share a view on a particular question which has not found favour with the majority."

‡ Paul Fauchille: A Treatise on International Law, Vol. I, p. 806.

after the War for the protection of minorities. The procedure during the pre-War period was in a chaotic condition and the rules to enforce it were in a nebulous state. It is to be accounted for also by the fact that under the Peace Treaties conventions have grown up in certain countries according to which minorities of a particular numerical size only are entitled to protection in respect of certain matters. This tends to give one the impression of a collective minority as distinguished from individuals considered separately.*

What is a League minority?

There is another point which deserves attention. It may be noted that the Lithuanian delegate wanted from the League a precise definition of a minority for the purposes of protection. The Council Rapporteur held that the definition should not be based only on "the characteristic and distinguishing features of race, language and religion."† According to him, a minority under the present Treaties must be the product of struggles going back for centuries or for shorter periods, between certain nationalities, and of the transference of certain territories from one sovereignty to another through successive historic stages. It follows from this definition that where there is uniformity of language throughout the territory of the State concerned and complete religious tolerance combined with a completely natural assimilation of emigrants by the principal mass of the population, the collective unity is presumably complete. In such circumstances the existence of minorities in the sense of people with a right to protection as contemplated under the League of Nations is, on the face of it, absurd.

The law of nationality defined.

2. The law of nationality of each country coming within the purview of the Treaties has been sought to be defined and the conditions of its acquisition laid down. Those who satisfy these conditions are admitted to the rights and privileges and are also bound by the essential obligations which citizenship carries with it. The nationality of a State must be one and uniform. It must be remembered at the same time that the Treaties do not

* *Cf.* The Ukranian case of November, 1927.

† O.J., February, 1926, p. 141.

contemplate preferential treatment for citizens as against non-national inhabitants of the States concerned so far as the enjoyment of civil rights is concerned.

Certain rights not open to aliens.

Apart from the general principles of nationality laid down in the Minorities Treaties, the States have incorporated those principles in comprehensive laws and regulations promulgated by their legislatures. Besides, some of the States have entered into bipartite and multipartite treaties with regard to nationality.* The law of nationality is very important because even at the present time certain rights in almost all States are reserved exclusively for citizens. These rights may be called political or organic rights such as the right to vote in State or Municipal elections, the right of eligibility for membership in national or local assemblies, the capacity to become a juryman or a State official and the right and duty of being a soldier. Often the acquisition of citizenship is essential even for certain occupations, which, though not State services, are to a certain extent connected with the State organisation, *e.g.*, the profession of a public teacher, a notary, an Attorney-at-law, a priest, etc. Although so far as civil rights are concerned, the position of aliens has been assimilated to that of nationals, the Great War showed that the property of aliens was not absolutely protected by law unless it was protected by International Treaties. In many States, certain trades and professions are open to citizens only, although no such discrimination is supported and upheld in the Treaties themselves.†

Cases of double or manifold nationality: how a person becomes "stateless."

A few words are necessary with regard to cases of double or even manifold nationality.‡ Usually old citizenship expires with the acquisition of new citizenship. In certain countries the

* Flournoy and Hudson: Nationality Laws, pp. 645-709.

† Aliens in India owe temporary allegiance to the Crown and are entitled to the protection of Indian laws (*Cf.* Johnstone *v.* Pedlar, 1921, 2, A.C., 262; De Jager *v.* Attorney-General for Natal, 1907, A.C., 326). Ordinarily they are triable in the same manner as natural-born subjects. They are subjected to disabilities in respect of membership of local authorities, but contrary to the English common law provision they seem to be entitled to own real property. (*Cf.* Mayor of Lyons *v.* East India Company, 1836, I, Moo. Ind. App., 175.)

‡ An interesting chapter on this question is given in Miss Mair's The Protection of Minorities, pp. 220-29.

citizenship of those persons who declare for citizenship in another State, is cancelled automatically, but there are countries in which it is not considered as cancelled unless the proper authority declares it so formally. The laws of many countries regarding nationality are not identical and as they do not uniformly provide that an old citizenship must expire with the acquisition of a new one there arise cases of double or manifold nationality of the same individual.* A person, for example, born in a State governed by the *jus soli* principle, of parents being citizens of a State under *jus sanguinis*, may be justly claimed as a national of both the States. There are also cases in which through the conflict of laws a person becomes " stateless," *i.e.*, has no citizenship at all (*e.g.*, the divorced wife of a foreign husband). On account of such cases, efforts are being made, with the help of experts in international law, to provide that every person may have one citizenship only. These efforts are intended to produce these two results, *viz.*, (I) that no one may be without citizenship and (II) that no one may have more than one citizenship. The difficulties involved, however, are great. But they ought to be faced, and the solution thereof depends on international co-operation.†

Mr. C. A. Macartney is of opinion that " the nationality provisions of the Peace Treaties are not under the League guarantee, nor, indeed are the provisions of the Minority Treaties, except in so far as they relate to minorities."‡ We admit that this is a view which is shared by many other authorities including Temperley, but we cannot accept the thesis that nationality provisions even when they affect the minorities do not come under the League guarantee, on the grounds set out in connection with the case affecting the Ukranians in Lithuania on which the decision taken by the League is clear and decisive. Nor can we appreciate Mr.

* Document C., 265, 1928, I.

† " The seven Successon States signed a Convention in Rome, in April, 1922, which had among its objects that of solving disputes as to nationality. Only Italy and Austria have however ratified this. A later Convention on the question of pensions has been ratified by all the States concerned except Roumania. The international societies, particularly the Federation of the League of Nations Societies, have made tireless efforts to get this miserable scandal remedied but the Governments concerned refuse to move."

‡ *Cf.* C.A. Macartney : National States and National Minorities, App. II, p. 500.

Macartney's theory that the Minorities Treaties are not in certain respects applicable to the minorities.

Provisions for Fundamental Rights.

3. A charter of fundamental rights is provided for, each State guaranteeing to all inhabitants irrespective of their religion, race or language, equality of treatment in law.* All nationals are assured not only equality of civil and political rights but also of economic rights.

Special rights for minorities.

4. In addition to a rather elaborate enunciation of the principles of Fundamental rights and liberties of the people, the minorities defined in the Treaties are permitted, by clear and specific provisions, to establish, manage and control, at their own expense, religious, social, educational and charitable institutions, and to use their language and exercise their rites, as the case may be, freely in those institutions.

5. In educational institutions maintained at public expense in towns, districts and areas where " a considerable proportion of the population " belongs to the minority, the children of the minority are to be taught through the medium of their mother-tongue. The Government, however, reserve to themselves the right of making by law or regulation the teaching of the official language obligatory in those schools. Preferential treatment is thus accorded to the language of the majority.

6. In towns, areas and districts where " a considerable proportion of the people" belongs to the minority, that section of the people is to be given an equitable share of the public funds pro-

* In many Succession States fundamental rights guaranteed under the constitution have been practically suspended in recent years. They do not allow that measure of free expression of opinion which older democratic States regarded as the essence of democracy. In Danzig the Government have adopted measures extending the period of preventive detention from three weeks to three months and providing that the police orders of a political nature shall be immune from judicial control. They also empower the authorities to dissolve organisations in their discretion. These suspensions of civil liberties which come into conflict with the guarantees in the Treaties raise the issue as to whether they are purely domestic matters or come under the purview of the League. It seems to us, contrary to the view taken by Temperley in another connection, that the League cannot afford to stand aside having regard to the Guarantee Treaties.

vided for educational, religious or charitable purposes in State, municipal and other local budgets.

What is " a considerable proportion of the population ?"

7. The expression " a considerable proportion of the population" is not defined in the Treaties themselves, but the convention seems to have been established by the decisions of the League taken from time to time that it varies from 25 to 20 per cent. of the total population in a country. Nowhere is a smaller proportion recognised for the purposes of the special minority clauses in the Treaties. Dr. Radhakumud Mukherjee seems to think that a minority, according to the League, must attain a certain minimum size to be politically recognisable.* He is right, so far as the special provisions for minorities in regard to the use of their languages in primary schools and the allocation of public funds for religious, educational and charitable purposes, are concerned. But no such limitation applies in the case of the other rights with which the first seven or eight clauses of the Treaties deal. It is necessary to mark this difference. The insistence on a standardised numerical size in the matter of enjoyment of certain specific minority rights proceeds from the theory that a minority in order to claim such special treatment should congregate in certain definite areas so as to make such treatment administratively feasible and convenient. For special treatment primary education is more leniently treated than secondary education and religion more generously than education. It is therefore wrong to conclude, as Dr. Mukherjee appears to have done, that a minority, which does not attain the size contemplated in the convention already referred to, is not entitled to any protection whatsoever guaranteed under the Treaties. The misconception that has arisen is due to the confusion of guarantees of ordinary civil rights with special protection.

Is a scheme of de-nationalisation of States an effective solution ?

8. The doctrine of assimilation or elimination of minorities based on race, language or religion has been abandoned in favour of a scheme of association, co-operation and partnership, thus

* Dr. Radhakumud Mukherjee: A Paper on the Problem of Minorities read before a meeting of the U. P. Legislative Council Nationalist Party.

indicating a new and healthy phase in the development of inter-racial, inter-religious and inter-linguistic fusion in the Guarantee States. Experience has shown that it is a futile task to seek to solve the minorities problem by attempting to get rid of the minorities within a State altogether. Minorities, especially in Central Europe, where they are legitimately proud of their great traditions, will not without a fight submit to a scheme of complete extermination. Nor is there much hope in the theory of frontier revisions. That theory has its limitations as has been pointed out in a previous chapter. As the world is organised to-day, majorities have to live side by side with minorities within Municipal limits. The business of the statesman is to recognise that fact and then to see how, without attempting the impossible at the present stage of our political and social development, something may be done to put an end to the moral degradation to which minorities in certain places are subjected solely on the pretext of the majority rule.

No equality in a national State.

Mr. Macartney * thinks that the real and effective solution of the problem lies in a new orientation of the aims and purposes of the State and an earnest effort to reconstruct it in the light of those aims and purposes. The State, in other words, must be "un-national." The equality, it is contended, is incompatible with the doctrine of a national State. A national State is completely identified with the majority and emphasises that the heritage of the nation is the exclusive property of the majority and thus tends to rob the minority or minorities of their legitimate role in the formulation of policy and of their pride of culture, of traditions and of their moral and spiritual worth. What therefore is aimed at by those who are opposed to national States is to dissociate the conceptions of nation from those of State and to give the minority their cultural autonomy to the fullest extent consistently with the preservation of the State sovereignty. It is urged further that except in cases where freedom is patently abused there should be opportunities for free intercourse between a minority and what may be called their mother-nationality—a thesis which carried to its logical conclusion

* C. A. Macartney: National States and National Minorities, pp. 450-79.

might encourage subversive activities on the plea of national self-determination. It is to be noted that Mr. Macartney is prepared to concede that in such circumstances the State concerned is entitled to refuse and punish such license. We admit that certain big and powerful States are trying to cease to be purely "national," and to the extent they have done so, they have succeeded in removing causes of inter-racial friction and making minorities an integral part of the political community. One such State seems to be the United Kingdom. So far as Wales is concerned, the anti-Welsh legislation was effectively removed in 1877, and the use of English or Welsh in local administration is regulated by the sole consideration of local demand. In primary schools Welsh is as a general rule the medium of instruction while it is forcing its way steadily into a more exalted sphere. We are told that the local requirements also determine the use of Gaelic in Scotland. There is no restriction on its use in private intercourse, religion and commerce. Yet there is a general belief in Scotland that being the better channel of expression English should not be abandoned. The fact, however, can neither be denied nor ignored that there is demand for Home Rule in Wales and Scotland, a demand which Westminster sanctified by habitual and inherited conservatism and fortified by the rule of the majority, is not likely to concede so easily. This brings out the obvious limitations of the theory of "un-national" State. It is difficult to secure complete divorce of politics and law from language, religion and culture. It is dangerous to issue a blank cheque in favour of a strong, virile and powerful minority; to do so in the case of a weak and uncultured minority would amount to thoughtless abdication of the ever-expanding social functions of the State. In large parts of Europe and elsewhere the problem is more or less psychological. Grievances may be nursed, although there are no real grievances. Claims may be advanced which have no foundation in theory or in fact. What, therefore, is urgent is that the majority who control the political machinery must try to evolve a policy of non-interference in cultural and religious matters except only in emergencies and when considerations of law, order and peace are overriding, and make the minorities feel that they have a right to be

respectfully heard in legislation and administration. An attempt to assimilate completely will prove provocative; an attempt to replace the national State is likely to end in failure at this stage The League of Nations has in some instances repudiated the national sovereignty of States; but it is only a process in the denationalisation of States. The best arrangement in the circumstances appears to be one in which the State sovereignty is sought to be reconciled to group or community rights.

Provisions for local autonomy as a scheme of protection.

9. Apart from fundamental rights and specific provisions for special rights and privileges in regard to education, language, etc., the Minorities Treaties, declarations and conventions have sought to set up local autonomous units for the purposes of local and racial development. The Ruthene territory in Czecho-Slovakia, the Free Port of Memel, the Free City of Danzig and Upper Silesia, are instances in point.* Attempts have at the same time been made to frustrate the growth and development of State within State.

The nature and extent of the League's jurisdiction in the matter of protection of minorities.

10. Certain clauses of the Treaties relating to the fundamental rights, in so far as they affect the majority, have been placed, by necessary intendment, if not expressly, outside the purview of the League while provisions relating to the specific rights and privileges for minorities as well as their fundamental rights stated in the Treaty are subject to the jurisdiction and control of the League, the Council and the Court of International Justice. A word of caution is called for in this connection. It has been urged by a section of Hindu opinion in India that the League should take up the question of minorities protection that has been raised in the country, and indeed a petition was addressed in that behalf to Geneva by the Hindu Mahasabha. Dr. Radhakumud Mukherjee of the Lucknow University, who seems to have studied the League principles and procedure with some care and who is a zealous advocate of the Hindu cause, is one of the sponsors of this

* The separation of Sind from Bombay and the creation of Orissa as a separate Federal unit with Provincial autonomy under the Government of India Act, 1935, may be treated as an analogous move.

move. Two points arise. First, the League is not competent, in our considered judgment, to deal with minorities problems of a country or nation or State which is not bound by any Guarantee Treaty or declaration or convention. It is no argument that India is an original member of the League and a signatory to the Treaties along with the United Kingdom. Italy is also a signatory. Is it seriously suggested that any section of Italian nationals can force the League by means of a petition to sit in judgment on Mussolini's conduct of policy and effectively redress the grievances from which any minority may happen to suffer within the Municipal limits of the "democracy" of the Duce? Such a suggestion would be dismissed in Italy as being ridiculous. The same principle would apply in the case of India despite the fact that at Geneva India listens while Italy sometimes dictates.

Whether the Indian problem comes within the purview of the League.

Suppose, however, that the entire Indian community including Hindus, Mahomedans, Christians, Sikhs, Buddhists, Europeans and Anglo-Indians, with the concurrence of the Legislature and the Government of India, appear before the League and make a declaration accepting the main clauses of minorities protection, can the League then take cognisance, in the juristic sense, of that declaration and take power under it to solve the Indian problem of minorities? The answer is that it cannot, for as at present constituted the Government of India is a subordinate branch of the British Administration and as such has no right to deal direct with Geneva in this matter. We have our serious doubts if India's position would improve under the new constitution so far as League intervention in the minorities problem is concerned. Legally and from the point of view of international practice, the United Kingdom has got to be a party to any such declaration before it can be recognised and enforced. There is no reason to hope that the King-in-Council would agree to such a procedure within a measurable distance of time. The Indian problem of minorities protection is still an issue which constitutionally comes within the jurisdiction of the Municipal Law of the Empire.*

* An attempt was made in 1922 in the course of the League discussion of the rights of minorities by the Indian representative to impress on the South African

Whether Hindus in India constitute a minority under the 1935 Act; the issue vague and in a chaotic condition.

Secondly, even if the League were entitled to deal with it, it could not take cognisance of a petition addressed by the Hindus who constitute the majority of the Indian population, for it is contemplated that the League's jurisdiction applies only and exclusively to minorities. The Treaties are called the Minorities Guarantee Treaties and the heading as well as the specific provisions leave no room for doubt as regards this point. It is true that in certain old provinces such as Bengal, the Punjab and the North-West Frontier Province and in the newly created province of Sind the Hindus are in a minority, but the League would be faced with the question as to whether a community constitutes a majority or a minority with reference to the country as a whole or with reference to any particular province or area of the country. From the standpoint of the country as a whole, the Hindus cannot, according to the League law and custom, be treated as a minority. In the Draft Instruments of Instructions to the Governor-General and the Governor* one gets some idea of the nature and character of minorities contemplated in the India Act of 1935. What is clear there is that minorities entitled to protection are not political or Parliamentary minorities. No indication, however, is given either in the Instruments or the Act itself of their numerical size, nor is it quite clear whether they are to be treated for the purposes of protection with reference to India or to its constituent units. At the successive sessions of the Round Table Conference the discussion of the subject proceeded on the assumption that the Hindus are a majority in India irrespective of their position in the particular provinces. It

delegation the obligation of their Government to give the Indian minority in the Union effective protection. An assurance was held out on behalf of the Union that it would act in conformity with the spirit of the discussion making it clear *inter alia* that the League principles of protection were not legally binding on it. At the Imperial Conference of 1923, Sir T. B. Sapru protested against the attitude taken by General Smuts and intimated that it would perhaps be necessary to raise the Indian question in South Africa as an international issue and seek the protection of the League. The issue is somewhat different from the relations *inter se* of Indians in their own country.

* Cmd., 4805.

seems, however, having regard to the federal basis of the new constitution that reference to the provinces is also implied. It is curious that in the 1935 Act the Hindus as a community receive no recognition. They are included in the " General " category which comprises all communities save Mahomedans, Europeans, Anglo-Indians, Indian Christians and Sikhs.* In certain provinces some of the latter communities have no reserved seats which means that they come under the " General " constituency. It will be difficult under the present arrangement to secure application of minorities safeguards to the Hindu community, even in provinces where they are in a minority, barring their reserved representation in the legislatures, for the question will be raised as to whether the Act at all gives the Hindus the status of a minority where in fact they constitute a minority of the population. There is hardly any doubt that the Federal Court or the High Courts concerned will be confronted with difficult and complicated issues involving the meaning of " minority " as contemplated in the new constitution, a possibility which will give cause for grave anxiety. The law has left the issue vague and in a chaotic condition. In the rules made under the Government of India Act, 1919 (ss. 63B and 72A) the Hindus are designated as " Non-Muhammadan "† as if Europeans and Anglo-Indians for whom representation in the legislature was reserved were not non-Muhammadans. But then the 1919 Act contained no elaborate safeguards for minorities rights such as those incorporated in the 1935 Act and the problem of adjustment was easier then than it is now under the new constitution.

Attention has been invited to the League resolution of the Sixth Assembly in which the hope has been expressed that the States-members of the League would be well advised in applying the principles incorporated in the Treaties in dealing with their respective minorities. The resolution is not mandatory but only facultative and has no binding force. It is a moral appeal and in no sense a legal formula. All that can be reasonably urged,

* *Cf.* The Fifth Schedule and the Table of Seats.
† *Cf.* Schedule I.

therefore, is that His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom should, in deciding the Indian issue, have taken into consideration the League principles excluding, if necessary, the detailed League procedure, a thesis which has been repudiated in Mr. Macdonald's Award. It may further be pointed out that once the United Kingdom has signed the Treaties and approved of the principles therein laid down, it is up to it at least on moral grounds, to make a declaration before the League and place the Indian problem at its disposal, especially when its communal decision has been attacked and disowned by large sections of Indian opinion and is viewed with great suspicion. The communal problem in India is not one which can be settled by a coercive method; it ought to be solved by conciliation and co-operation.

The League acts more as a judicial body than as a concert of States.

11. The principles of protection and methods of their enforcement have been removed from the sphere of intrigues of individual States or a concert of individual States inspired and guided by territorial ambitions and have been brought within the competence of a judicial body. This marks a very healthy change in the public law of Europe and in this respect the League settlements expressing themselves as they do in the Minorities Treaties constitute a distinct advance on the earlier agreements or contracts dating back from the Congress of Vienna in 1814.

The Treaties recognise no communal electorates as a method of protection.

12. The principle of separate electorates and of statutory representation of minorities in the legislatures, other public bodies, Cabinets and the permanent services has not been accepted in the Minorities Treaties.* Nowhere in the constitutions of the countries which are bound by the Minorities Treaties have separate electorates or communal representation in the legislatures through separate electorates, or in the Public Services, been recognised as a method of minorities protection. But steps

* The Communal franchise referred to in connection with the Aaland Islands is not communal franchise as popularly understood in India. It refers to the territorial Commune and not to any religious, racial or linguistic community (*supra*, p. 68).

have been taken in certain States, such as Czecho-Slovakia, to give an opportunity to minorities to have themselves represented not only in the legislatures but also in the Cabinet and in the permanent services. That, however, is not strictly a matter of law as such, nor has it been provided for in the Treaties; but decrees have been promulgated for the purpose in certain States and in others conventions have been evolved to meet special requirements and to stabilise the administration. It will be seen that in the Petition of Rights which the First Congress of the National Minorities adopted is included a demand for the introduction of electoral systems which should ensure the representation of minorities in legislatures in proportion to their numbers. This may be secured generally by proportional representation or by the system of separate electorates with reservation of seats. The post-War States have adopted the first method while in India the end in view has been sought to be secured by the adoption of the second method since 1909.

The Treaties do not apply to Big Powers: differential treatment under the League.

13. The Minorities Treaties do not apply to all the States of the world or even to all the members of the League of Nations. The Allied and Associated Powers are under no obligation to accept them. It is only on the small or Succession States that the Treaties have been imposed. This differential treatment has led to acute heart-burning and caused many troubles to the League and, to some extent, impaired its moral authority. This principle is to be considered carefully in the light of the observations made in the Sixth Assembly of the League by representatives of the different nations as summarised in the Rapporteur's Report presented to the Council in 1926. At the Sixth Committee of the League Assembly in 1925, the Lithuanian delegate repeated the objections which the representatives of certain States had made at the Peace Conference of 1919, to the acceptance of obligations concerning the protection of minorities. The latter had then declared their readiness to undertake such obligations provided all the States-members of the League of Nations pledged themselves to a like undertaking. We have seen how President Wilson and later M. Clemenceau refuted those objections. The Council Rapporteur not only shares the view ex-

pressed by the American peace-maker and the French statesman but has sought to explain it at some length. He thinks that the factors, namely, the incorporation of the territory of one State with that of another, territorial re-arrangements resulting from a war, the constitution of new States or the creation of new States arising from struggles on the part of certain States against the oppression of other States, are not to be found in connection with some of the States-members of the League of Nations. The minority or minorities in such States, it is contended, are not the product of struggles between certain nationalities or of the transference of certain territories from one sovereignty to another through successive historic stages. The mere co-existence of groups of persons forming collective entities, racially different, in the territory and under the jurisdiction of a State, we are further told, is not sufficient to create an obligation to recognise the existence in that State, side by side with the majority of its population, of a minority requiring protection under the League of Nations. Apart from its distinguishing features in respect of race, language and religion, a minority must possess a psychological, social, and historical attribute, constituting its principal differential characteristic for the purposes of protection. In this view of the case it was held that it would be impossible to ask all the States to adhere to and accept a general Treaty for the protection of minorities such as was proposed by the head of the Lithuanian delegation. In support of that thesis the Council Rapporteur quoted with approval a statement made by Dutch Senator, Baron Wittert Von Hoogland, in the course of which he said: "The introduction into the laws of all countries of provisions protecting minorities would be enough to cause them to spring up where they were least expected, to provoke unrest among them, to cause them to pose as having been sacrificed, and generally to create an artificial agitation of which no one had up to that moment dreamed. It would be rather imaginary illnesses from which so many people think themselves suffering the moment they read a book on popular medicine." The proposal therefore for a uniform law in all these States for the protection of their minorities was rejected.

Territorial changes after the War benefit non-Treaty States.

But the Rapporteur admitted that it was necessary on the part of all the States-members of the League to protect racial, religious or linguistic minorities against oppression or the consequences of prejudice and disguised ill-will to which they might be exposed. The hope was expressed that if all the States were inspired loyally by the principles of the resolution adopted by the Assembly of the League on Professor Gilbert Murray's motion,* minorities would everywhere receive the same treatment of justice and toleration which was contemplated in the Minorities Treaties and which the Council sought to secure for them. We are, however, of opinion that the arguments advanced by President Wilson and Clemenceau in 1919 and reiterated by the Council Rapporteur in 1925 are not convincing. It is not correct to say that the War has brought about changes only in the Succession States on which international obligations of minorities protection have been imposed under the system inaugurated by the Treaties of Peace. To give one example, by the Treaty of St. Germain, Austria ceded to Italy the Southern part of the province of Tyrol as far as the Brenner Pass. German South Tyrol, from Salurn to the present frontier, contains about 200,000 Germans. The Treaty of Rapallo, under which Italy acquired from Yugo-Slavia the provinces of Rorizia-Gradisca, Trieste and Istria, created a considerable Slav minority. In these regions the Slavs number 500,000 Slovenes in the north and Croats in Istria. At the Peace Conference Austria entered a vehement protest against the cession of an almost purely German territory to Italy. The protest was ineffective, although the cession could not at all be justified except on strategic grounds, but the Italian Government held out the assurance that it would "carry out a wide and liberal policy in respect of language, culture and economic interests." This undertaking has been honoured more in its breach than in its observance, particularly after the rise to power of Mussolini. This will be clear from an interview which the Italian dictator gave to a Paris newspaper in 1926, in the course of which he said :

* The resolution passed in 1922 was re-affirmed in October, 1929.

> " When I visited South Tyrol I noticed that everything there was German: church, school, public functionaries, railway and post-officials. Everywhere nothing but the German language was heard, and people sang songs such as in Rome would have caused their immediate arrest.....Now in all the schools of this province the teaching of the Italian language is obligatory, all post and railway officials are Italians. and we are just now about to settle there a large number of Italian families. One thousand families of ex-combatants will be sent to South Tyrol with a view to promoting the amelioration of the soil.....In this way we shall succeed in Italianising the country."

The Fascist policy of Italianisation violates the principles of protection.

The Fascist policy of Italianisation was formally inaugurated in 1923 when Signor Tolomei enunciated a comprehensive programme which has since been incorporated in simple legislation. Accordingly, the census was modified in favour of the Italian population. The use of any other language but Italian in advertisements, public notices, legal proceedings and official correspondence was suppressed. German place-names, names of public thoroughfares and family names were completely Italianised. German Banks were dissolved. Chambers of Commerce and agricultural associations with German affiliations, the German Alpine Union, Catholic Students Unions and Choral Societies and Fire Brigades were suppressed. An intensive programme of Italian colonisation was organised and enforced to the prejudice of Italian citizens of German origin and the strength of the troops stationed in the province was considerably augmented for the purpose of over-awing and intimidating the Germans. This is nothing short of a reign of terror. The matter was raised at a meeting of the International Federation of the League of Nations Societies at Berlin in May, 1927. And although the Fascist representative made a conciliatory speech and promised to use his influence against oppression, the world has yet to be satisfied that the promise has been made good and that Mussolini's " heavy-roller " for the oppression of minorities or of groups, not friendly to his dictatorship, has ceased to function.

The doctrine that inasmuch as Western Europe has established personal liberty either by the rule of law or statutory declara-

tions of rights she does not require for the purposes of minorities protection international guarantees of the nature specified in the Peace Treaties can hardly be relied upon. While it is true that there are constitutional guarantees in this regard in Western Europe, it is necessary to examine how far those guarantees are effective and how far they are not so. Reference has already been made to the laws which have been promulgated by the Italian Dictator and which have for all practical purposes invaded most ruthlessly the fundamental rights of the people, particularly the transferred minorities in Italy. The policy recently inaugurated by the Nazis under the leadership of Herr Hitler in Germany emphasises the fact that the constitutional safeguards may prove illusory in practice. It seems the whole world is in a melting pot. The illusion of security is being exposed. Parliamentary democracy is being broken to pieces. Dictatorship is slowly but steadily raising its head in all parts of the world. Whatever might be the reasons for all these, the signs are clear. Great Britain has just survived an attack on the hoary traditions of her political system. There are difficulties in the United States of America and in the South American Republics. Turkey and Persia have surrendered themselves to Dictatorship on the Western model. In Japan the ruling authority is not the people but a military Oligarchy. Spain has not yet discovered the conditions of stability and of security. She is now in turmoil. Nor is there, as Professor Laski points out,* comfort in other directions. So long democracy was a pretence; now even that pretence is being abandoned in despair and disgust.

The problem of minorities not confined to Central or Eastern Europe.

Nor can the existence of linguistic, religious and racial minorities in many of those States be denied. The problem of minorities is not confined to Central Europe. It is becoming a world problem. There is no sense in the theory that "minorities only exist where there is a Treaty."† The position in Italy has been described with particular reference to the newly

* H. J. Laski: Democracy in Crisis, pp. 39-49.

† L. of N.: Records of the Sixth Assembly: Minutes of the Sixth Committee, 4th meeting (P.R., pp. 54-56).

acquired minorities in Tyrol and Istria whose case for protection is as strong as that of the minorities in Poland or in any Succession State. The Germans assigned to Belgium under the Treaty of Versailles have a right to ask the Big Powers represented on the League to show cause why they should not be protected. There are, in addition, conflicts of language in educational institutions, in courts of justice and in administration in that country. For generations the Belgian culture was predominantly French; to-day Flemish, which was originally a peasant dialect with no pretensions to literary purity or excellence, is forcing its way with new ambitions and irresistible claims. There has been a persistent attempt at assimilation—recall the principles laid down in the Belgian constitution of 1830—but it has failed.* Jurymen are not satisfied at present merely with the right to say "yes" or "no" in French or Flemish to questions put to them. There is an insistent demand for recognition of Flemish in administration, in Courts of law, in the Army and in higher education. The Flemish national movement has assiduously worked and stubbornly fought. It has succeeded, but the success is not yet complete. The complete equality of status has not yet been reached.

From Belgium we go to Spain. The Basques of Spain are an exceedingly stubborn and determined race. Coercion has failed to lower their flag or damp their enthusiasm for national renaissance. The problem is complicated by the Catalans who would not give up their cause without a fight. Representing as they do a culturally advanced and economically prosperous community they look upon the Spaniards as a dead-weight on their peace, their progress and their prosperity. Their history is the history in a nutshell of all oppressed national minorities. They have, at some period or other, been subjected to a ruthless process of annihiliation —the complete subordination of local needs and requirements to the overriding considerations of a centralised machinery, the dethronement of their past traditions and the relegation of their language to the position of a peasant dialect. There is now a reaction—a revolt against power and authority and the growth and development of a separate nationalist movement. Forces

* T. H. Reed: Politics of Belgium, pp. 3-5.

have been set in motion which it is both difficult and dangerous to repress. There is a gesture in the shape of a statute seeking to give them protection, but it is doubtful whether it will serve the purpose for which it is intended. What a section of the Catalans demand is not mere power but power with a vengeance. In France also the reaction against assimilation has begun. Can she completely ignore the case for some measure of administrative devolution in favour of the Bretons, the Corsicans and the Flemish? Is there nothing in the emergence of a Breton autonomist party with a programme of government of the Bretons by the Bretons and for the Bretons?

Where again is the ground for hope of the continuance of an integrated State in the United Kingdom? There are important sections both in Wales and Scotland which are growing restless, and a time is likely to come when Westminster will have to meet the situation either by devolution or by some legislative scheme of federation or by a Treaty on the lines of the Anglo-Irish Treaty. And what of the British Empire itself? It includes Whitemen, Brownmen, Yellowmen and Blackmen. Look at its religious variety. There are Christians, Hindus, Mussalmans, Buddhists, Jews, Parsis and primitive and backward tribes superstitious to the core and suspicious of outside control and supervision. The King and the Queen are by an Act of Parliament Protestants whereas the Empire is both Protestant and Catholic. As Zimmern points out, the Empire "includes compact Roman Catholic populations in Ireland, in Malta and French Canada, not to mention a large scattered Catholic population in Australia and elsewhere. It includes in Cyprus a community belonging to the Greek Orthodox Church, and in Canada communities belong to the Uniat Church."* Then the Germanic culture is strongly represented in Dutch South Africa, the Latin in French Canada and the Slav is steadily pushing its way to recognition in Western Canada. The problem of minorities in India is by itself a huge and formidable problem, a subject which has been reserved for detailed treatment in the third section of this work. Suffice it, however, to point out here that there is conflict between Indians and

* A. Zimmern: The Third British Empire, p. 7.

Britons. There is also conflict between Hindus and Mussalmans, apart from the complications caused by the existence of minor castes, sects and races. The presence of the English, it has been suggested, is at once a help and a hindrance in every possible scheme of protection, at once a beneficent gift of Providence and a cruel curse of Nature. Mr. Macartney not only admits these facts but elaborates the issues involved in somewhat great detail. The problem of minorities is becoming a world issue and men, statesmen and supermen are all overawed by its size, its immensity and its complexity.

The need for an international convention for minorities protection.

What is the guarantee in these circumstances that the rights of linguistic, religious and racial minorities sought to be secured under the rule of law or statutory declarations would be scrupulously observed and effective enforced? In such a situation is it not better to appeal from the national States to a well-organised family of nations where the constituent members, still retaining the internal sovereignty which is essential to their existence, may solve problems relating to the protection of minorities by discussion, persuasion and conciliation? The existing system under which a line of demarcation has been drawn between Western Europe and the Succession States seems to be untenable and it is necessary that all the States-members of the League of Nations should be bound by a general international Convention for the protection of minorities. We are aware that there are States which have minorities within their jurisdiction and are bound by International Minorities Treaties and that there are States which have minorities but have no international obligations to protect their rights. There may also be States which have neither minorities (we have serious doubts on this point) nor are bound by Minorities Treaties. This difference does not affect the usefulness of a general Convention. Those States which are not faced with urgent minorities problems are not obviously touched by it. On the other hand, a Convention instituted for the purpose may be pressed into requisition, subject to the procedure evolved under the auspices of the League of Nations, for safeguarding the rights of any minority or groups of minorities in any

part of the world. It will give a sense of security to minorities so essential to the stability of nationally organised States.

The inequality in status of the different members of the League is a drawback, both from political and moral standpoint. It is more than a drawback; it is a danger. As M. Galvanauskas, representing Lithuania at the Sixth Assembly of the League of Nations, observed, the "moral unity among members of the League is impossible so long as the sovereignty of some of them is restricted by higher interests, whilst others are under no such restraints.* This is one of the reasons why the League should make a general statement and have it incorporated in a Convention regarding the protection of minorities, imposing the same duties and responsibilities upon all the States-members of the League in respect of the racial, religious and linguistic minorities." All that was proposed was to generalise the system and the procedure evolved to enforce it. The proposal advocated by the Lithuanian delegate emphasised the principles of liberty, equality and fraternity—those principles which inspired President Wilson in conceiving a Family of Nations for international peace and co-operation. How then could the League ignore them? It is quite clear that that body was sensible of the desirability of adopting a policy of equal and uniform treatment towards its constituent members as would be seen from the Resolution which was adopted at the Assembly on September 21, 1922. It reads as follows:

> "The Assembly expresses the hope that the States which are not bound by any legal obligations to the League with respect to minorities will nevertheless observe in the treatment of their own racial, religious or linguistic minorities at least as high a standard of justice and toleration as is required by any of the Treaties and by regular action of the Council."

The problem cannot be solved by a pious wish.

The adoption of that principle without attempting to create a sanction behind it seems to be meaningless particularly when its execution involves a certain measure of diminution of the sovereignty of the States concerned. Neither the minorities in general nor those States-members of the League

* O.J., February, 1926, p. 295.

which are bound by International Treaties are satisfied with a mere recommendation and that for good reasons. They demand *vincula juries* from all the members of the League. There are records to show that representatives of minorities, especially those, who are not protected by International Treaties, have, since the inauguration of the League of Nations, harboured feelings of mistrust and suspicion. Since 1925, they have met annually in Congress at Geneva for the purpose of exchanging views and formulation of demands. The first Congress claimed for all minorities freedom of education, opportunities of economic development and local autonomy. The second developed these demands into the form of a detailed Petition of Rights.* In 1923, the Twenty-first Conference of the Inter-Parliamentary Union which met at Copenhagen formulated a declaration of the rights and duties of minorities. To that declaration a resolution was annexed which is important for our purpose. The resolution was to the following effect :

> " In view of the desirability of bringing about the adoption, as principles recognised by international law and by the constitutional law of States with a representative system of Government, of fundamental rights and duties of minorities of race or religion.
>
> " The Twenty-first Inter-Parliamentary Conference asks the groups to lay before their respective Governments the accompanying declaration of the rights and duties of minorities.
>
> " And requests the Inter-Parliamentary Bureau to transmit the said declaration to the League of Nations with a view to the drafting of a general Convention between the States on the basis of the principles set forth in the declaration."

Nor is this idea confined to the Inter-Parliamentary Union only. In 1923, the Federation of the League of Nations Societies which has already been referred to, invited the attention of the States-members of the League to the resolution adopted in 1922 and called on them to realise its object either by accepting minorities Treaties or by effective internal legislation. In 1925, it urged the necessity of laying down a general international statute

* Mair: The Protection of Minorities, Chap. XIII.

of "the rights and duties of minorities" along lines of the Minorities Guarantee Treaties. Three years later it emphasised that the existing principles of minorities protection should be inserted as the governing principles of the Covenant.

A scheme of generalising the Treaty system.

Is the demand for a generalisation of the present Treaty system unreasonable and extravagant? Is Lord Cecil justified in seeking to strike terror by speaking of the "obstreperous Welshman?" Where is the ground for the gloomy forebodings of M. Hymans of Belgium? There is no attempt to deny that minorities in all parts of the world ought to have the opportunities of national development. On the issue, however, as to whether they should all be placed under international control doubts have been expressed and fears and anxieties entertained. One has heard the voice of Cleamanceau being echoed in the writings of experts. We find, for example, Mr. Macartney, who admits that the problem is one of world-wide significance, stating in all seriousness that the peculiar circumstances of *some* European States made the protection of their minorities "genuinely a matter of international concern, thus giving the League a *locus standi* for acting, in furtherance of its own main object, which is the maintenance of the peace of the world."* This is a thesis which the author himself seems to have demolished in the earlier part of his excellent work in which he has examined the position of minorities in Italy, France, Belgium and the United Kingdom. Besides, the suggestion that the object of the Minorities Treaties is the maintenance of world peace and not the protection of minorities as such is rather much too sweeping.

The Big Powers' legal immunity gives cause for anxiety.

It is further difficult to concede, assuming that Mr. Macartney is correct in stating the purpose of the Treaties, that international peace is the concern of Big Powers and not of small States and that peace depends on the latter's submission to dictation from outside and the former's absolute, moral and legal immunity from the jurisdiction of the League. It has been argued by the same

* C. A. Macartney: National States and National Minorities, pp. 489-90.

author that the " effective results of the League's work to date have proved disappointing."* He goes further and says that " they have been particularly disappointing in the cases of those minorities who had no friend at court (*i.e.*, on the Council)." If that be the achievement of the League during its fourteen or fifteen years' working, then the case is complete for abolition of the system altogether and not for the existing principle and policy of discrimination. At any rate, it calls for a thorough re-examination of the system. What, however, is clear is that minorities, except in Turkey, where they are apparently working under the pressure of the State, are anxious not only to have the system retained but extended. The States bound by international guarantees are not so much opposed to the Treaties and the principles incorporated therein as to differential treatment as between one State-member of the League and another. Then it is suggested that generalisation would weaken the scheme of protection and reduce advantages which minorities under Treaty protection would enjoy inasmuch as the Big Powers, who are conscious of their responsibility for the special position of the transferred minorities, will not take their work seriously and earnestly when under generalisation they would constantly feel that they might have the " tables turned upon them." There is not, it is contended, sufficient courage in the League and it will completely vanish into the thin air when all the members of the League will be brought under a general scheme of protection. Impudence is not courage and the world will gain if the Big Powers are made to realise that they have as much moral and legal obligations to an International Assembly and a World Court as the Succession States.

The scheme of generalisation connected with the problem of immigration.

The only apparently sensible argument adduced against generalisation is that it may give rise to difficulties involved in the question of immigration. Will immigrants, for instance, be entitled to international protection of the type and nature provided in the Treaties? We recognise that their position is different from that of " autochthonous populations

* C. A. Macartney: National States and National Minorities, p. 491.

transferred to alien sovereignty by Treaty." It is suggested that one of the results of an attempt to extend the provisions of the Treaties to immigrants would be to dry up the stream of immigration and thus confront the world with a new and vastly complex problem, for every State which at present in theory and practice enjoys the absolute discretion to determine the composition of its people, would feel inclined to restrict foreign immigration unduly and add complications to the puzzles of an already distressed world. The only alternative to such a situation, it is pointed out, would be to define sufficiently the scope of the Treaties and place the immigrants outside the purview of the League. To that the answer is twofold. In the first place, a generalisation of the Treaties does not necessarily touch the question of immigration. In the second place, it is our conviction that if the League has to prove effective as an instrument of international peace it cannot afford to shirk the issues arising out of migrations of populations from one part of the world to another. Of course, the present jurisdiction of the League is confined to certain minorities transferred to alien sovereignty by Treaty. But there is no sense or logic in such artificial restriction of its functions. In the interests of world peace and effective minorities protection the League system should be applied to all racial, linguistic and religious minorities of different States, no matter whether they are immigrants as Indians in the British Dominions and Colonies or constitute an integral part of the community such as the native races in South Africa, and Mahomedans, Anglo-Indians, etc., in India, or a transferred minority as the Germans in Poland. It may detract from the sovereignty of the individual nation-States and involve a re-statement of the general theory of sovereignty. There is no meaning in a catchword; sometimes it proves dangerous. There is something greater than national sovereignty and it is the peace, progress and prosperity of mankind. Has not the application of the Austinian theory of sovereignty produced horrible results in some cases? Have not State vanities led to manslaughter of the cruelest and most ruthless type?

In view of the persistent clamour on the part of the minorities for the protection of their just and legitimate rights in differ-

ent parts of the world and of the reluctance on the part of the States bound by the Treaties to enforce effectively the provisions contained therein unless the Big Powers in the League accept like obligations in respect of their minorities, it is difficult to support the contention put forward at the Sixth Assembly of the League by M. Hymans of Belgium that the proposal to create a general Convention is a dangerous one.* We cannot see how the institution of a system of this nature can become a permanent cause of internal troubles and disputes and lead ultimately to international conflicts as apprehended by the Belgian delegate. We have reasons to believe that it will safeguard internal security and international peace rather than produce internal deadlocks and international conflicts. Justice and equality must be the basis of moral peace. Voluntary co-operation rather than forced obedience can ensure it. The ideal of the League should not be peace alone but peace based upon justice. It is the duty of the League not only to assert the principles of justice but also to convince all its constituent members that justice is being done.

Peace based on justice is the ideal.

* O.J., February, 1926, p. 290.

Part II

CHAPTER VIII

Safeguards in U.S.A., Switzerland, Germany and Russia

Where minorities safeguards are excluded from the jurisdiction of the League.

It has already been stated that the Minorities Treaties do not apply to a large number of States, many of which are members of the League of Nations. That does not mean, however, that those States have no minorities within their borders and that the problem of protection of those minorities has never confronted them. In none of those States has the problem of protection been treated exactly along lines similar to those which have been adopted in the Minorities Treaties. But most of them have stated and adopted in their constitutions certain fundamental rights which secure to all citizens irrespective of their race, religion or language, general safeguards against oppression or tyranny by the majority communities. Some of them again have made special provisions for the protection of linguistic and religious rights of minorities. It must be remembered that all those safeguards form part of the Municipal laws of the countries concerned and have no international bearing.

The position in four different countries.

It is proposed in this chapter to discuss the provisions for minorities safeguards in four typical democracies* in the world, *viz.*, the United States of America, the Swiss Confederation, the German Reich and the Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic. The constitution of the United States was born of war. Prior to the war of liberation, the States that later came to be known as the United States,

* "Democracy" is a much abused term. Aristotle had understood it in a sense not exactly similar to that in which it came to be interpreted in the nineteenth century when national progress was largely measured in terms of mechanised industry and trade. The emergence of the aggressive Socialist seems to have changed the outlook to some extent. Doubt is now entertained about the American democracy in so far as it has failed to readjust claims as between different classes of the people. Started after the war under the Weimar constitution avowedly as a Parliamentary democracy

thirteen in number, had been separate and autonomous British Colonies, each with its own distinct history and antecedents. People belonging to different races and professing distinct types of the Christian faith came together and formed a common Union. Besides, scattered all over the States are a large number of Indians and negroes much inferior to the European races in the scale of culture and civilisation. The Swiss constitution is specially important in this connection because it deals with a population who speak four different languages and further because some of those peoples, namely, those who speak German, are Protestants while the rest are Roman Catholics. The main reason why Germany and Russia deserve special treatment in these pages is that they are two of the most important post-war Republics—countries which had for centuries been governed by autocratic despots and in which the entire citizen body had been subjected to reckless and drastic laws, decrees and ordinances.

U. S. A.

Nationality is the basis of rights.

The problem of minorities in the United States as elsewhere ought to be discussed with reference to the law of nationality obtaining there, for that law is generally the basis of the rights of citizenship, as we have seen in the case of those States which have accepted the Minorities Treaties. The point becomes clear when it is remembered that in all States citizens and aliens are not treated on terms of perfect equality in all matters and that the latter, whatever might be their religion, race or language, are, as a general rule, excluded from certain rights and privileges which are enjoyed by the former.

The law of nationality in U.S.A.; restrictions on non-white peoples.

The law of nationality of the United States * defined in the Act of 1790 was passed in accordance with Article 1, Section 8, of its Constitution framed a year before, authorizing Congress

Germany has now reverted to dictatorship in fact, if not strictly in law. The Russian Soviet Republic began as the dictatorship of the proletariat. It remains so, but certain constitutional changes recently introduced are likely to raise the individual in the Russian scale of civilisation and democracy. The Swiss Confederation does not tend to react so quickly to new phases and instead clings to its old ideal.

* Nationality Laws, by Flournoy and Hudson, pp. 573-76, 585-95.

to establish " an uniform law of naturalisation." The Act provided that the rights of citizenship should not extend to persons whose fathers had never been residents in the United States, that a " free white man " who had resided there for two years should be naturalised and that the children of the citizens of the United States who might have been born beyond sea or out of the limits of the United States should be treated as natural-born citizens. Two years' residence required by the Act was raised to five years in the first instance, and subsequently, to fourteen years by the Act of 1798. Again, the Fourteenth Amendment to the Constitution lays down that all persons born or naturalised in the United States and, subject to their jurisdiction, are " citizens of the United States and of the States wherein they reside." The amendment had thrown open both National and States citizenship to the freed Negroes, and in the Slaughter House cases* decided in 1873 the Supreme Court declared its " pervading purpose " to be the overruling of the Dred Scott case in so far as that decision had denied the Negroes the status of citizenship.

The right of naturalisation.

The applicability of the provisions to other races was judicially tested when Chinese and other Asiatics were deprived of the right of naturalisation and then of entry into the United States. In *United States* v. *Wong Kim Ark* the issue raised was as to whether children of non-citizens, if " born in the United States," were entitled to the rights and privileges of citizenship from which their parents had been robbed. The question was answered in the affirmative by the Supreme Court and Wong Kim Ark was granted the right of entry of which he had been illegally deprived. It was held that besides children and members of the *Indian* tribes who stood in a peculiar relation to the National Government the phrase " and subject to the jurisdiction thereof " excluded two classes of people only, namely, children born of alien enemies in hostile occupation, and children of diplomatic representatives of a foreign State.† These laws supplemented as they were by subsequent legislative

* 16 Wallace, 36 (1873).
† 169 United States, 649 (1898).

enactments on the subject practically give us a full measure of American citizenship. Large and wide powers have been conferred upon the Court regarding the issue of papers or letters of citizenship to foreigners. The general procedure is that an alien must appear in person before the Court accompanied by two witnesses, and answer questions put to him by the Naturalisation Officer or by the Presiding Judge. He has to satisfy the court about " his record.....his knowledge of American government, his views on social and political organisations and his readiness to perform the obligations of citizenship." He is admitted to American citizenship should the Court certify that it was satisfied with his record, his knowledge of the constitution, etc. Under the law of June 2, 1924, all non-citizen *Indians* born within the territorial limits of the United States, are admitted to the rights of citizenship of the United States. The grant of such citizenship does not impair or, in any way, affect their title to tribal or other property.* But a petitioner for naturalisation † has to satisfy the competent authorities that he is " a white person or of African nationality or of African descent " and not a polygamist, nor a believer in the practice of polygamy and that he is able to speak the English language. He has, further, for the purpose of being admitted to American citizenship, to declare his renunciation, absolutely and for ever, of fidelity to any foreign prince, potentate, state, or sovereignty, and his intention to reside permanently in the United States.

Two points seemed to have emerged from the decision in the Slaughter House cases. First, restrictions are imposed upon a large number of Indians and other oriental races such as the Chinese or the Japanese in the matter of acquisition of American citizenship. Secondly, in order to acquire it, one has to renounce one's previous nationality. In the Wong Kim Ark case the Court, however, refused to accept the interpretation of the clause " subject to its jurisdiction " given in the earlier case of 1873 and observed that " to hold that the Fourteenth Amendment of the constitution excludes from

* 43 Stat. 253.

† 34 Stat. 596, 40 Stat. 542, and 44 Stat. 709.

citizenship the children born in the United States of citizens or subjects of other countries, would be to deny citizenship to thousands of persons of English, Scotch, Irish, German or other European parentage, who have always been considered and treated as citizens of the United States." It undoubtedly marks a substantial improvement on the old practice.

The privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus*: provision against the Bill of Attainder.

After having defined the law of nationality and the various methods of its acquisition, the framers of the American constitution conferred under sec. 9, clause 2, the privileges of the writ of *habeas corpus* on all citizens. The writ had been greatly abused in England by means of special Acts temporarily suspending the privileges inherent in it.* The American people, bitterly conscious as they were of the flagrant breaches of the privileges, proceeded to lay down that the writ must not be suspended except in the case of rebellion or foreign invasion. The law, however, did not make it clear whether Congress or the President should exercise this suspending power in exceptional circumstances. The issue has been settled beyond doubt by a ruling of the Supreme Court according to which Congress alone possesses such right. The same section provides that no bill of attainder† shall be passed. It may again be recalled that this method had been frequently resorted to in England for the purpose of condemning a person who could not be convicted by a jury and in accordance with due process of law. Earl of Strafford, one of Charles I's advisers, was executed under the provisions of the Bill.

No religious test required for admission to Federal appointments.

Under Art. VI, Sec. 3, the Senators and representatives, members of the States Legislatures and all executive and judicial officers, both of the Federal Government and of the constituent States, are bound by oath or affirmation to support the constitu-

* Munro: The Constitution of the United States, p. 58.

† A bill of attainder is a legislative measure which inflicts penalty without judicial trial. Such legislation was invented in England and the first measure of the kind was passed by Parliament in 1459. It was frequently resorted to under Tudors and Stuarts because it afforded an easy way to get rid of "undesirables."

tion. So far as appointments to any office or public trust under the Government of the United States are concerned, no religious test is required or insisted upon as a qualification for admission. It is clear that this particular provision against religious test applies only to the Federal Government and not to the States, although the oath to support the constitution is binding upon public servants under both the administrations. It is difficult to understand why the law forbidding the provision of a religious test was not made uniform in the case of all Federal and State officials. It may be borne in mind that in 1787 some States had insisted upon their officers taking a particular form of oath which was identical, for all practical purposes, with a religious test. That practice was not disturbed by the framers of the constitution. We are told that in practice almost all States have long since abolished this pernicious discrimination on grounds of religion in the matter of public employments.*

Safeguards against religious inequality.

Students of American constitutional law must have noticed an outstanding defect in the original constitution in that there was deliberate omission of safeguards for religious freedom and religious equality. Jefferson felt it very keenly and was reconciled when Madison and others assured him that the defect would be removed by amendments of the constitution. The first amendment put into operation in 1791 imposed restrictions upon Congress and not upon the States in respect of the Government establishments of religious bodies.† According to that amendment, Congress is not entitled to make any law in this regard, but there is nothing preventing the States from doing so; and there are certain States which aid and encourage sectarian schools by liberal grants out of the public exchequer. The same article provides that Congress shall not promulgate any law prohibiting the free exercise of religion thereby securing to all American citizens legal and constitutional immunities from interference by the Government in respect of their religious rites and observances. Nor has the Federal legislature

* Munro: The Constitution of the United States, pp. 128-29.
† *Ibid*, pp. 135-36.

power to make laws abridging or curtailing the freedom of speech or of the Press and the right of the people " peaceably "* to meet and assemble and call upon the Government to redress their grievances.

A charter of fundamental rights for the citizens.

The next eight articles of the amendment † deal with what may be called the charter of fundamental rights of the people. The charter secures to them the right to keep and bear arms and guarantees inviolability of their dwelling houses and gives them protection "against unreasonable searches and seizures of their persons, papers and effects." It gives them protection of life and property which cannot be taken away without " due process of law." It gives the accused persons in all criminal prosecutions the right to speedy and public trial by an impartial jury of the States and districts wherein the alleged crime shall have been committed and to have the assistance of counsel for their defence. It further lays down that excessive bail shall not be required, that excessive fines shall not be imposed and that cruel and unusual punishment shall not be inflicted and that private property shall not be taken for public use without just and adequate compensation. Provision is also made that no soldier shall in time of peace be quartered in any private house without the consent of the owner, nor in time of war except in a manner to be prescribed by law. The idea underlying the formulation of a charter is borrowed from English history which in its early stages afforded striking examples of flagrant breaches of the common law rights. The framers of the American constitution were prompted by a desire to provide against the repetition of executive excesses in their country interfering with the rights and liberties of their citizens. Paradoxical though it may sound in view of the American experiment, the people in the United Kingdom continue to depend for their fundamental

* The expression " peaceably " is exceedingly vague and is open to different interpretations by different persons. But the fact that in the United States the ultimate decision rests with the judiciary in what may be called test cases constitutes some guarantee against executive lawlessness on the " peace " plea.

† Select Constitutions of the World, pp. 592-93; Munro : The Constitution of the United States, pp. 138-48. The amendments were passed by Congress on the 25th September, 1789 and ratified by three-fourths of the States on the 1st December, 1791.

rights not so much on legal instruments or statutory provisions as on judicial decisions.

Provisions safeguarding the interests of the negroes.

The Thirteenth amendment* provides that slavery or involuntary servitude, except by way of punishment for crime or crimes whereof the party concerned shall have been duly convicted, shall not be permitted within the United States or in any place subject to their jurisdiction.† Congress is authorised under the article to enforce the law by appropriate measures. On the strength of that provision it has often attempted to compel the Southern States to refrain from passing discriminatory laws against the negroes, but not with anything like a substantial measure of success. The Supreme Court has held that Congress is not authorised by law to interfere with the States in this regard. It should, however, be noted that the Court has sought to nullify Federal measures not on the ground that, in its judgment, the persons for whom the guarantee is intended, should not receive effective protection but on the ground that the Federal legislature has acted in excess of the powers delegated to it under the constitution and encroached upon the legitimate functions of the States to whom the " police power " belongs. The exact measure of protection contemplated in the amendment was tested on the passing by Congress of the Civil Rights Act in 1866 before the adoption of the Fourteenth Amendment which sought to wipe out all burdens and disabilities, " the necessary incidents of slavery, constituting its substance and visible form " and " secure to all citizens..... the same right to make and enforce contracts, to sue, be parties, give evidence and to inherit, purchase, lease, sell and convey property as is enjoyed by white citizens." Doubt was expressed by high authorities on the constitutionality of the measure, particularly by the President who said that the provisions " interfere with the municipal legislation of the States.....an absorption and assumption of power by the General Government which, if acquiesced in, must sap and destroy our federating system of limited powers and break down the barriers which preserve the rights of the States."

* Passed in February, 1865 and ratified in December, 1865.
† Select Constitutions of the World, pp. 594-95.

. . . The issue was, what were the incidents of slavery? It was decided by the Supreme Court in the Civil Rights cases which arose under the second Civil Rights Act of 1875, and an attempt was made to define the scope of both the Thirteenth and Fourteenth Amendments. Under the Thirteenth Amendment Federal legislation could be " direct and primary " in so far as it was " necessary and proper to eradicate all forms and incidents of slavery and involuntary servitude " whereas under the Fourteenth, it can only be " corrective in its character, addressed to counteract and afford relief against State regulations or proceedings."* The cases were instituted by writ of error by coloured persons, who had been denied accommodations in inns and theatres, and in one case in a woman's car on a certain railroad. It was argued that if Congress could provide the punishment of the hotel proprietor who had refused to lease out rooms to a negro, there was practically no limit to possible applications of Federal power. The question for determination was whether Congress had power to legislate for the obliteration and prevention of slavery with all its badges and incidents, and if so, whether the denial to any person of admission to the accommodations and privileges of an inn, a public conveyance or a theatre, subjects that person to any form of servitude or slavery prohibited under the relevant Amendment. The Court held that such an act of refusal had nothing to do with slavery or involuntary servitude, and that if it violated any right of the aggrieved party, his remedy lay in the laws of the State concerned. It was further decided that if the State laws were adverse to his rights and did not protect him, then only recourse could be had to the corrective Federal legislation under the Fourteenth Amendment. The prohibition intended was against State action or action sanctioned by the State and not private measures against which the aggrieved party must, in the first instance, seek the protection of the State laws.†

The incidents of slavery.

According to the Fourteenth Amendment,‡ no State is permitted to make or enforce any law abridging the privileges or

* 109 United States, 8 (1883).

† *Ibid.*

‡ Passed in June, 1866, and ratified in July, 1868.

immunities of the citizens of the United States or deprive any person of life, liberty or property without due process of law or to deny to any citizen within its jurisdiction equal protection of the law.* Thus discrimination based on race, colour or religion in the matter of civil liberties is ruled out. Under Article IV, section 2, clause 1, the citizens of each State are assured all privileges and immunities of citizens in the several States.† The second part of section 2 of Art. XIV‡ was calculated to prevent the Southern States from depriving the negroes of the right to vote at the election of public servants by proposing to reduce the prescribed proportion of federal representation of the State or States which excluded the negroes from the suffrage.§ But the power reserved to Congress has not been effectively exercised against the offending States.

Franchise rights are not to be curtailed or abridged on religious or colour grounds.

One of the most important provisions made for the purpose of protecting the rights of minorities is contained in Art. XV, section 1 of the constitution, which lays down that the right of citizens to vote at elections shall not be denied or abridged by the Federal Government or by any constituent State on grounds of race, colour or previous condition of servitude, Congress having power under this article to make appropriate legislation. This law was promulgated in order to protect the negroes against encroachment on their franchise by any particular State or by the United States of America. There have been occasions when the Supreme Court was called upon to intervene in cases of violation of the provision. Munro is of opinion that " of all the

* Munro: The Constitution of the United States, pp. 155-56.

† Select Constitutions of the World, p. 591.

‡ Representatives shall be apportioned among the several States according to their respective numbers, counting the whole number of persons in each State, excluding Indians not taxed. But when the right to vote at any election for the choice of the electors for President and Vice-President of the U. S. A., representatives in Congress, the executive and judicial officers of a State, or the members of the legislature thereof, is denied to any of the main inhabitants of such State, being 21 years of age, and citizens of the United States, or in any way abridged, except for participation in rebellion or other crime, the basis of representation therein shall be reduced in the proportion which the number of such male citizens shall bear to the whole number of male citizens of 21 years of age in such State

§ Munro: The Constitution of the United States, pp. 156-57.

provisions in the Constitution or its amendments, this one has been the most freely honoured in the breach."* Neither Congress nor the Supreme Court has been able to prevent some of the Southern States from acting in defiance of the law.

The scope of the Fourteenth Amendment.

The picture, however, will not be complete unless attention is drawn to the manner in which the constitutional safeguards contained in those amendments have been in fact rendered null and void. In a series of important cases the Supreme Court has held that the safeguards incorporated in the Fourteenth Amendment, as has already been indicated, were guarantees against acts or measures of the State or officials presumably acting on behalf and in the name of the State and were not intended to restrain or punish individual offenders.† If, therefore, a negro complained that his right had been encroached upon in a particular case, it was for him to show that the action complained of was by the State or by some State officer acting under State authority. Nor is the negro assured of equality of treatment in respect of the personnel of the jury by Court decisions. A West Virginian law was of course contested with success on the ground that it confined the rights of jury service to whites.‡ In another case arising out of a law of Delaware the same principle " of immunity from inequality of legal protection either for life, liberty or property " was upheld.§ But the protection thus afforded does not apply even against an all-white jury unless it is proved that the appointment of the jury was deliberately discriminating against the negro. An impanelling officer may easily succeed in uniformly ousting the negro from the juries by appearing so careless that he just inadvertently finds his juries composed consistently and uniformly of whitemen. For that " inadvertence," as Professor Mclaughlin observes, there is probably no legal remedy.‖

* Munro: The Constitution of the United States, p. 159.

† United States *v.* Cruikshank, 92 U.S., 452 (1876); Civil Rights Cases, 109 U.S., 3 (1883); Virginia *v.* Rives, 100 U.S., 313 (1880).

‡ Strander *v.* West Virginia, 100 U.S., 303, 310 (1880).

§ Neal *v.* Delewane, 108 U.S., 370 (1881).

‖ Andrew C. Mclaughlin: A Constitutional History of the United States, p. 725; Virginia *v.* Rives, 100 U.S., 313, 322-323 (1880).

The judicial interpretation of the amendment.

There are also other kinds of discrimination against the negroes. An attempt has, for example, been made to set them aside as a separate class and the classification involved, which apparently is not offensive but humiliating to a degree in actual effect, has been repeatedly defended in the court. It has been held that mere classification does not deprive the negroes of "the equal protection of the law guaranteed in the Fourteenth Amendment and that the illegality occurs only where classification does not rest upon any reasonable basis but is essentially arbitrary."* In *Plessy* v. *Fergusson* the issue raised was the constitutionality of a Louisiana statute regarding railroad companies providing separate but equal accommodations for white and coloured peoples. It was known as the Jim Crow Car law. The measure was declared valid, and in delivering the judgment Brown J. remarked: "The object of the amendment (fourteenth) was undoubtedly to enforce the law but in the nature of things it could not have been intended to abolish distinctions based upon color or to enforce social as distinguished from political equality or a commingling of the two races upon terms unsatisfactory to either." Attention was further called in the judgment to the provision for separate schools for white and coloured pupils which had been upheld by State Courts in several Northern States. We are seriously asked to bear in mind that "if one race be inferior to the other socially, the constitution of the United States cannot put them upon the same plane," and one should not forget that it is a judicial pronouncement and not a politician's bluster. The validity of classification has been recognised and upheld by the courts also in respect of matters educational. A State is competent to prevent a private school from imparting education to white and negro children together.† In certain circumstances in which it is difficult to expose the intention of a discriminatory measure and to challenge classification a school district is enabled to spend even public money upon the maintenance of an educational institution

* Lindsley v. Natural Carbonic Gas Co., 220 U.S., 61, 78-79 (1911).
† Berea College v. Kentucky, 211 U.S., 45 (1908).

exclusively for the children of the whites.* It may be that the courts will not uphold acts of glaring discrimination or validate unfair "classification," but the onus of proof lies on the aggrieved party and it is extremely difficult to discharge it with the result that the judges are tempted to sanction and sanctify the "colour" decrees of the white politicians.

The futility of the franchise safeguard.

Equally futile in effect has been the safeguard in connection with the basis of Federal representation and the conditions of its reduction. When the Southern States were restored they were required to fulfil conditions almost similar to those prescribed for Arkansas. It was laid down in the case of the latter that its constitution "shall never be so amended or changed as to deprive any citizen or class of citizens of the United States of the right to vote who are entitled to vote by the constitution herein recognised." It is not for us here to discuss the fairness or the constitutionality of this provision or the limitations of the State right which it involves. But as has been suggested, it was introduced obviously to protect the rights of the coloured peoples. We are brought face to face with an anomaly when this is read along with the power guaranteed to the individual States to modify their franchise laws provided any such modification entailed no discrimination based on colour, race or previous condition of servitude. It produced its inevitable consequences. Some of the Southern States proceeded to prescribe suffrage qualifications which were in conflict with the so-called "fundamental conditions" but apparently not with the provisions contained in the fifteenth amendment. It was, for example, laid down in the constitution of Mississippi (1890, 1892) that every voter must be able to read any section of the State constitution or must be able to interpret it. Although the condition was applicable both to whites and coloured peoples, it was the "blacks" who were generally found to be incompetent under the law by the election authorities to enjoy the right to vote. The issue was now and then brought before the courts, and in *Willams* v. *Mississippi*† it was held that

* Cunning v. Country Board of Education, 175 U.S., 528 (1899).
† 170 U.S., 213, 225 (1898).

the constitution and Statutes of Mississippi had not, on the face of it, discriminated between the races. The court, however, had to admit that they left a dangerous loophole for what it was pleased to call the "evil" in administration. We have also on the authority of Cooley, a recognised authority on the subject, that "the requirement of a capitation tax or of ability to read is not a denial of the suffrage." If the insistence on such qualifications decreased the number of voters in a State, that State's quota of representation in the Federal legislature could also be reduced under the constitution provided Congress could determine the actual basis for such representation. What is significant is that for forty years the power has remained unused and that the politician and the man in the street have alike managed to forget it.

What is "due process of law"?

The clauses "due process of law" and "the equal protection of the laws" often perplexed the layman and left the lawyer guessing as to their juristic incidence. They opened up a vast and unexplored region of judicial activity. In *Hurtado* v. *People of California*,* the Supreme Court quoted with approval the language of Webster who defined the "general law" as being a "law which hears before it condemns, which proceeds upon enquiry and renders judgment only after trial" so "that every citizen shall hold his life, liberty, property and immunities under the protection of the general laws which govern society."† It was held therefore to exclude, as not due process of law, acts of attainder, bills of pains and penalties, acts of confiscation, acts reversing judgments, and acts directly transferring one man's estate to another, legislative judgments and decrees, and other similar special, partial and arbitrary exertions of power under the forms of legislation. The court, however, denied that "due process of law" was meant or intended to include, *ex vi termini*, the institution and procedure of a grand jury in every case or in each and every State. In a more recent case Mr. Justice Brewer‡ conceded that a full discharge

* 110 United States, 516 (1884).
† 4 Wheaton, 518, 581.
‡ Reetz v. Michigan, 188 U.S., 505, 507 (1903).

of their duties sometimes compels boards or officers of a purely ministerial character to determine questions of a legal or extra-legal nature and that due process is not necessarily judicial process. But it was made definitely clear that when fundamental rights were involved the appeal lay to the judiciary on the question of the constitutionality of either procedure or result. In the development of American administrative law there have often been conflicts between administrative necessity and the innate propensities of the courts to uphold law and vindicate justice. The courts might have shown some relaxation in respect of forms, but not certainly, in respect of the substance of judicial protection. They have by no means surrendered to administrative officers the right to determine whether their decisions or the method and procedure adopted by them constitute due process.

What is "equal protection of the laws?"

On the judicial interpretation of "the equal protection of laws" the case of *Plessy* v. *Fergusson* has already been cited. The classification of railway compartments is by itself not repugnant to the protection guaranteed in the Amendment unless of course it was found to be essentially arbitrary. In an earlier case* the Supreme Court had rejected the view taken by the Court of California of certain ordinances to the effect that the power given to the board of supervisors "is not confided to their discretion in the legal sense of that term, but is granted to their mere will," and held that reasons must be shown for every act of discrimination by the authorities concerned as between one section of the residents and another. If any ordinance gave arbitrary power to a department of the administration by which they could at their sweet will accord differential treatment, then that ordinance violated the "equal protection" clause. It was held further that the clause gave, and was intended to give, equal protection of laws to citizens and aliens alike. The provisions in question were universal in their application to all persons within the territorial jurisdiction irrespective of differences of race, colour or nationality, and "the equal protection of the laws is a pledge of the protection of equal laws." "Liberty" mentioned

* Yick Wo *v.* Hopkins (118 United States, 356, 1886).

in the amendment was defined in comprehensive terms by Mr. Justice Peckham in *Allgeyer* v. *Louisiana* in 1897. "True liberty.....," he observed, "means not only the right of the citizen to be free from the mere physical restraint of his person, as by incarceration, but the term is deemed to embrace the right of the citizen to be free in the enjoyment of all his faculties....." In 1923 and again in 1925 it was judicially held that "liberty" in the education of children was also protected.† It appears from the language of the statute that the safeguards therein contemplated apply not only to citizens but also to aliens within the jurisdiction of the State concerned, although Mr. Justice Peckham refers to the "citizen" only in his interpretation of the expression.

Discrimination between natural-born and naturalised citizens.

As a general rule, as has more than once been pointed out, aliens and citizens are not equally treated in respect of political rights. Nor are all citizens treated alike in all matters. The distinction is sometimes observed in law between natural-born citizens and naturalised citizens.‡ In the United States, for instance, the office of the President is not open to any person except a natural-born citizen.§ In the original constitution no such restriction was imposed regarding the eligibility for the office of the Vice-President. This anomaly gave rise to a difficult and awkward situation during the period from 1788 to 1804 when there was provision for automatic promotion from the office of the Vice-President to that of the President.‖ A Vice-President not being a natural-born citizen often claimed his right to succession to the Presidentship. The anomaly was removed by the last clause of the Twelfth Amendment passed in 1804,¶ which provides that no person ineligible by law for the office of the President shall be eligible for that of the Vice-President of the United States. The position to-day, therefore, is that

* 165 U.S., 578, 589, 590.

† Meyer v. Nebraska, 262, U.S..390 (1923); Pierce v. Society of Sisters, 268 U.S., 510 (1925).

‡ *Cf.* the provisions of the British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914, as amended in 1918.

§ Art. II, Section 1 (5).

‖ Select Constitutions of the World, p. 589.

¶ Munro: The Constitution of the United States, pp. 77-78.

neither the office of the President nor that of the Vice-President is open to any person who is not a natural-born citizen.

Switzerland.

The Swiss constitution contains various kinds of democratic machinery.

Switzerland is one of the old and well-known federal constitutions of the world. The system was somewhat loose until 1847 when seven Roman Catholic cantons, like the Southern States in America in 1861, attempted to secede from the confederation. It was revised in 1848 and the old confederation (*Staatenbund*) gave place to a federal State (*Bundesstaat*). Rather drastic changes were effected in 1874. The revised constitution of that year, with changes in certain features subsequently incorporated, practically governs Switzerland. The country is divided into 22 cantons, or as Bryce says, 25, for three cantons are subdivided into half cantons each having its own government. The cantons are sovereign entities and have been federated in the present alliance by mutual agreement. Their rights and powers correspond generally to those of the American or the Australian States which means that the tendency there apparently is centrifugal. They have not yielded their sovereignty to the Federal Government and whenever there arises any doubt as to whether the Federal Government or the cantons possess any given power the presumption is in favour of the latter unless the contrary is proved.* But as Dr. Strong remarks, the constitution "shows at some points both an incomplete nationalisation and an incomplete federation." The idea indicated seems to be clear, although the term "nationalisation" is rather loosely used. In so for as Article 3 vests the power, not specified, in the cantons, national unity is to some extent weakened, if not undermined; but the position is not substantially different from that in Australia and the United States of America. In proportion, on the other hand, as Articles 5 and 6 place the cantons under the federal authority rather than under the constitution interpreted as in America by the judiciary, the country as a whole "is less federalised."†

* "The cantons are sovereign so far as their sovereignty is not limited by the federal constitution, and as such they exercise all rights which are not delegated to the federal power." (Art. 3: The Swiss Constitution).

† C. F. Strong: Modern Political Constitutions, p. 109.

The cantonal powers include taxation, education, industry and legislation and other matters which are not specifically delegated to the Federal Government. Some of the cantons are ruled by primary assemblies in which every adult citizen can speak and vote, and others have representative assemblies. Then the Swiss people have developed certain well-known instruments of democratic government, namely, referendum, initiative and recall. No one can disallow laws except the people themselves. It is thus clear that the very system of government prevalent in Switzerland guarantees a considerable measure of protection to all communities and all classes of citizens inhabiting that land. And it is well to bear in mind that nearly two-thirds of the population there speak German, a large number French, a few Italian and a few others Romansch or Latin. A large majority of German-speaking and French-speaking people are Protestants while the rest are Roman Catholics.*

Conditions of acquisition of Swiss nationality.

The Swiss law of nationality is governed by the Federal Constitution of 1874, as amended in 1928, and supplemented by the Federal decree of 1903, Civil Code of 1907, Federal Law of 1920, and Instruction of 1923.† Every citizen of a canton becomes *ipso facto* a Swiss national who cannot be expelled from either the territory of the confederation or from his canton of origin. The Federal Government makes the regulations concerning the acquisition or loss of Swiss citizenship and prescribes the manner in which such citizenship may be recovered. According to the decree promulgated under Art. 44 of the Federal Constitution, a foreigner who desires to acquire the nationality of Switzerland is required to apply to the Federal Government for permission to acquire communal and cantonal citizenship and to prove that he has regularly resided for two years in Switzerland immediately before making the application. This provision has been amended by the law of 1920, which has considerably affected the period of residence.

* Bryce: Modern Democracies, Vol. 1, Chapter 27.

† Flournoy and Hudson: Nationality Laws, pp. 556-66.

The present law of Swiss nationality.

The present law is that permission is granted to such applicants only as, during the last twelve years before the application was made, have really resided in Switzerland for at least six years according to a permit of sojourn or domiciliation issued by the competent authorities.* Aliens, who are born in Switzerland and have resided there for at least ten years during the first twenty years of their lives, are entitled to obtain authorisation after residence of three years during the five years which precede their requests. In either case, the applicant for naturalisation must have lived continuously in Switzerland for the last two years before he made the application. The Federal Council reserves to itself the right of examining the connections of the applicant with his country of origin and his other personal and family circumstances. Permission may be refused, if those conditions are such as, in the opinion of the Council, would render the naturalisation of the applicant in any way harmful or disadvantageous to the confederation. If any application for naturalisation is executed in a language other than German, French or Italian, it must be accompanied by reliable translation in either of these three languages. Under Art. 47 of the Federal Constitution the Federal Government have power by legislation to define the difference between settlement and temporary residence and at the same time to prescribe regulations governing the political and civil rights of Swiss citizens during temporary residence.

The main features of the constitution.

Bryce has pointed out three features of the Swiss Constitution. The first feature refers to the distribution of powers between the Federal Government and the Cantonal Governments and has already been referred to. The second feature is that the constitution does not contain any Bill of Rights such as is understood in the United States and in various other democratic countries. There is no provision in Swiss constitutional law for trial by jury. Death sentences had, however, been forbidden for political offences. That provision in the original constitution was amended by referendum on May 18, 1879. The voting was : for capital punishment 200,485

* Flournoy and Hudson : Nationality Laws, p. 561.

votes and 15 cantons; against 1,815,888 votes, 7 cantons.* There are, besides, certain other safeguards. All Swiss citizens, for example, are equal before law. Switzerland observes no privileges of rank, birth, person or family.† The citizens, as defined in the laws in force, are entitled to take part at their places of residence in all federal elections and pollings.‡ No canton can expel from its territory any of its citizens or can deprive him of his rights as a native or burgher.§ The right of movement from one part of the country to another on the part of a citizen, or of settlement in any part thereof is recognised. That right is denied only to persons who have been deprived of their civil rights for penal convictions and who have been repeatedly sentenced for grave misdemeanours.‖ Liberty of the Press is guaranteed, but steps may be taken by the cantons with the approval of the Federal Council to suppress or prevent abuse of such liberty. The Federal authority is entitled to prescribe penalties for gross Press attacks upon itself. Citizens have the right to form associations provided that their objects and methods are not subversive of law and order. Here again the cantons are given powers of legislation to prevent abuse of the right. The right of petition to the authorities for redress of grievances is conferred on the citizens, who cannot be withdrawn from the proper judge. Accordingly, the establishment of extraordinary tribunals is not valid in law, and ecclesiastical jurisdiction has been abolished. In matters of legislation and judicial proceedings every canton is bound to accord citizens of other constituent cantons of the Confederation the same treatment as is meted out to its own citizens. Bryce does not, therefore, seem to be quite right when he says that a table of fundamental rights is lacking in Switzerland, although the Swiss laws in this regard may not be as exhaustive as those in the United States of America or Germany.

* Bryce: Modern Democracies, Vol. I, pp. 382-85.
† Art. 4.
‡ Art. 43.
§ Art. 44.
‖ Art. 45.

The third feature refers to provisions relating to religion.* There is, to begin with, complete liberty of conscience and freedom of worship. No citizen can be compelled to swear allegiance to any religious association, submit to any religious instruction, perform any religious act or incur any penalties by reason of his religious opinion or religious observances. In conformity with the principles thus laid down parents and guardians may determine and guide the religious education of their children or wards up to the age of sixteen years. Civil or political rights cannot be abridged or limited by any ecclesiastical provisions or religious requirements or conditions of any kind whatsoever. Nor shall religious views absolve anybody from the performance of civic duties. Nor again shall taxes be imposed upon anybody the proceeds of which are specifically appropriated to a religious body or community of which he is not a member. The free exercise of religion is guaranteed within the limits compatible with public order or morality. Both the confederation and the cantons have power to adopt legislative measures to maintain peace between members of different religious communities and to prevent encroachments by ecclesiastical authorities upon the rights of citizens and of the State.

Provisions for religious freedom and equality.

No bishopric can be created without the approval of the Federal Government. Neither the order of Jesuits nor any society affiliated to it is allowed to exist in Switzerland. All activities connected with school and church are forbidden to members belonging to the order and the societies subordinate to it. The Federal Government is entitled to apply this prohibition to other religious orders or societies whose policies and methods are inimical to the State and calculated to disturb inter-denominational peace. The law prohibits the founding of new religious orders or houses or the restoration of those which have been suppressed. No impediment to marriage is permitted on grounds of religious belief. Burial places belong to the civil authorities and not to any religious organisations, and the civil authorities are under legal obligation

* Bryce: Modern Democracies, Vol. I, pp. 382-85.

to provide that every deceased person, whatever his language, race or religion, may receive a decent burial.

Special safeguards for religious and linguistic minorities.

Protection is also extended to the minorities in various other ways. It is provided, for example, that schools maintained out of public funds must be open to children of all religious faiths without prejudice to them in any way in respect of their belief or conscience.* Then again, the three spoken languages in Switzerland, namely, German, French and Italian are treated and recognised as the national languages of the confederation.† Further, the Federal Assembly which is vested under the constitution with the power of appointing judges of the Federal tribunal or their substitutes, is required to pay regard to the representation of each of the three national languages.‡ The Federal tribunal sits at Lausanne, a concession to the sentiment of the French-speaking cantons, whereas the legislature has its headquarters at German-speaking Bern.§

In addition to the legal and constitutional provisions, steps have also been taken to give the minorities some representation in the executive of the confederation and of the cantons. The Federal executive power is entrusted to a Council (*Bundesrath*) composed of seven members. This Council is not responsible to the legislature and removable by it as in the United Kingdom. Nor is it independent of the legislature as in the United States. It has nothing to do with party politics, " is not chosen to do party work, does not determine party policy, yet is not wholly without party colour."‖ It is elected by the Federal Assembly and has life for three years. From any one canton not more than one Councillor can be taken. This emphasises the equality of the cantons in sharing in the highest executive authority of the State.¶ Further, " custom prescribes that one Councillor shall always come from Bern and

* Art. 27.
† Art. 116.
‡ Art. 107.
§ Bryce: Modern Democracies, Vol. I, p. 400.
‖ *Ibid*, Vol. I, p. 394.
¶ Pitamic: A Treatise on the State, p. 80

another from Zurich; and one is usually chosen from the important French-speaking Canton Vand. One is also taken by custom from a Roman Catholic Canton, and (very often) one from the Italian-speaking Ticino."*

The same principle followed in the cantonal council.

Similarly in regard to the composition of the small (or executive) council of the canton, the same principle is followed. This council is subordinate to the cantonal great council which is a legislative body and can direct the executive and reverse its decisions on questions of policy as well as in matters of detail. The function of the executive council is to report, submit measures and draft bills, whenever required to do so. Like its federal counterpart, it is more or less a business committee with little or no political colour, for its members are not generally chosen on party lines. The vote for election of the council is taken on a general ticket and there is no provision for separate electorates. Several cantons have adopted the method of proportional representation in order, as Bryce says, that each important section of the people may have its representatives on the council and its share of offices. It has also been found that in nearly every canton the interests of a minority or minorities are represented on the council by one or more spokesmen, no matter whether proportional representation exists there or not.

Germany

The German Constitution.

We now come to the two most important post-war democracies,† namely, Germany and Russia. It is common knowledge that the whole machinery of Germany has undergone a radical change after the War. Her boundaries have been reduced and her Imperial autocracy has given place to a democratic republic at least on paper. Germany is now in theory governed according to the constitution adopted in 1919. Like every sovereign State she exercises the right to lay down her own law of nationality; and that right is conferred upon the Reich by Art. 6 of the constitution.

* Bryce: Modern Democracies, Vol. 1, p. 380.

† There is a definite and rather aggressive challenge to the so-called democracy in Germany, to wit the Nazi administration.

She has the exclusive power of legislation not only in regard to nationality, but freedom of domicile, immigration, emigration and extradition.*

The German declaration of rights is one of the most exhaustive and comprehensive charters in world's history. In fact, almost the whole of the second part of the constitution, consisting as it does of more than one hundred and seventy one articles, deals with the fundamental rights and duties of German citizens. In addition, there is the last section of the first part which enshrines principles seeking to give them legal and judicial protection in various ways.

A comprehensive table of Fundamental Rights.

The charter dealing with the fundamental rights† makes ample economic provisions, guarantees a certain measure of protection in educational, religious and linguistic matters and establishes what in England and the British Commonwealth is called the rule of law. All Germans are equal in the eye of law and the civil rights are fundamentally the same for all citizens including men and women. Privileges or disadvantages of birth or rank have been abolished. Citizens enjoy full and complete personal liberty. No encroachment upon or deprivation of personal liberty by any public authority is permitted except in accordance with law. Those who are deprived of their liberty are entitled to call for information as to the grounds on which the deprivation of liberty has been ordered and what authority has made that order, and to claim the right to make legal complaints against such deprivation. The residence of every German is regarded as his inviolable sanctuary. No public authority is permitted to invade or raid it, except under

* In accordance with a decree the Minister of the Interior sought to amend the German law of citizenship and confiscated the property of a number of famous Germans, now abroad, who " have injured German interests by their behaviour, which conflicts with their duty and loyalty to their nation and the Reich " (August, 1933). Again under a subsequent law, another step forward in the process of " Germanisation " is contemplated. The object underlying the measure is to outlaw Jews and other peoples whom the German Chancellor and his advisers regard as non-Aryans. " Unworthy persons and enemies of the State " would be deprived of German citizenship, and to that class of people must necessarily belong non-German races and perhaps also persons not in sympathy with Hitler's dictatorship.

† The German Constitution, Part II, Sec. I, Arts. 109-18.

special circumstances recognised by law. He enjoys the right, within the limits prescribed by law, to express his opinion openly and freely by speech, in writing or through pictures or in any other manner. No censorship is allowed except regulations by law in respect of cinematograph entertainments. The public authorities may adopt measures for the purpose of combating obscene literature and pictures and also for the protection of morals in public exhibitions and performances. Every citizen enjoys the right of free movement from one part of the country to another and may settle anywhere he likes within the Reich, acquire landed property there and adopt whatever means of livelihood appeals to him. He is also entitled to emigrate to countries outside of the Reich and to claim the protection of his Government *vis-a-vis* foreign authorities. The sanctity of private correspondence through the post, telegraph and telephone is strictly observed.

The right of public meetings and associations: no discrimination in regard to appointment to public services on grounds of race and language.

The German citizens are entitled, without notification or special permission, to assemble at public meetings. The right to form unions and associations, religious or otherwise, is guaranteed to them, subject to preventive regulations in emergencies. The legal rights which are otherwise acquirable cannot be refused to a union or an association on the ground that its objects are of a religious, political or socio-political nature. Citizens enjoy the right to address petitions and complaints to the competent authorities or the representatives of the people. This right may be exercised by them either individually or through associations. They are, without distinction, eligible for admission to public offices according to their abilities and qualifications, and there is no discrimination based on language, race or sex. Public servants are given special protection under the law in regard to security of tenure, transfer from one office to another, pensions and provisions for their dependents. They are regarded as servants of the community and not of any particular group or party. They are entitled to hold any political views and enjoy the right of association. Citizens have certain obligations to discharge. They have, for instance, to undertake the duties of honorary offices and render

personal service to the State and local authorities and contribute in proportion to their means to the public revenues.*

Safeguards for religion: no State Church recognised but missionaries and preachers allowed to preach in the Army, hospitals and prisons.

The Germans enjoy full liberty of religion and conscience. They cannot be disturbed in the free exercise of their religion.† Nor are civil and political rights dependent on or restricted by any religious creed. No one can be debarred from admission to Government service on grounds of his religion. No one is bound to disclose his religious conviction or may be compelled to take part in any religious ceremony or to participate in any religious observances or to make use of any religious form of oath. There is no State church in Germany, although religious protection is guaranteed by the State. Religious bodies are given power to regulate and administer their affairs independently, and to appoint their officers without consultation with State or local authority. Those bodies which are legal corporations can levy taxes on the basis of the civic tax rolls. All religious bodies and associations are treated on terms of equality. The property and other rights of such bodies and associations are guaranteed under the law. Missionaries attached to them have the right of entry, for the purposes of preaching, into the army, prisons, hospitals and other public institutions, but cannot use any kind of compulsion. Sundays and other holidays are, according to law, treated as days of rest and of spiritual advancement, and members even of the armed forces are given free time required for the performance of religious duties.‡

The protection of minorities rights in schools guaranteed.

The whole system of education in Germany is under the supervision of the State which reserves to itself the power to delegate its functions, in certain respects, to local authorities. It is laid down that upon the basis of pri-

* The German Constitution, Part II, Sec. II, Arts. 119-34.

† How ruthlessly these safeguards have been violated will be clear from the fact that Nazi dogma has practically become church law for Prussia. Seven out of the twelve General Superintendents of the Protestant Church, who voted against the motion to debar non-Aryans or persons married to non-Aryans from holding church office or preaching, have been pensioned off.

‡ The German Constitution, Part II, Sec. III, Arts. 135-41.

mary schools common to all is to be built up the system of secondary and higher education. The development must be organic. Subject to that general principle, primary schools may be established in a locality on the request of persons responsible for the education of children in accordance with their religious creed or views on the problems of life and philosophy. Their desires and wishes must always be taken into account, as far as possible. As a general rule, the maintenance of primary schools as substitutes for those controlled and managed by the State is illegal. On certain conditions, however, steps may be taken to establish and maintain primary schools but previous approval of the State is essential. One of the conditions laid down is that private primary schools are permissible in a locality where there is no public primary school corresponding to the religious creed of a minority who are responsible for the education of children. It is the duty of all schools to inculcate moral virtues, civic consciousness and a sense of German nationality. Religious instruction is of course a regular subject of study in schools, except in the case of purely secular schools. Such instruction must correspond to the principles of the religious body or association concerned, the State having the right of general supervision. No religious instruction can be given save with the declared assent of the teachers, nor can participation in religious instruction and religious ceremonies and observances be enforced, except with the declared assent of the person or persons responsible for the education of the children. In giving instruction in State schools the teacher must take care that no offence is given to the religious susceptibilities of those holding different opinions. It is provided that theological faculties in the Universities must continue to be maintained.*

The organisation of economic life of Germany is sought to be regulated by the constitution in accordance with the principles of justice, equity and commonsense. The economic freedom of each individual is guaranteed and legal compulsion is permissible only when it is necessary to enforce certain rights which are

* The German Constitution, Part II, Sec. IV, Arts. 142-49.

threatened or to serve the paramount claims of the Commonwealth. In economic relations freedom of contract prevails. Usury is forbidden. Private property is guaranteed by the constitution, but its ownership involves certain obligations. Expropriation may be effected only for the benefit of the community and in accordance with the provisions of law. It shall be accompanied by due compensation, save in so far as may be otherwise provided by the law of the Reich. The right of inheritance is recognised, but the distribution and the use of land must be supervised by the State in order to prevent abuse and to secure to every German a healthy dwelling and to all German families, particularly those of many children, a dwelling and an economic homestead suited to their multifarious needs Landed property may be taken by the State, when required to meet the needs of housing, and for the purposes of land settlement and improvement and development of husbandry. The cultivation and full utilisation of the land is a duty imposed by the State upon the land-owner. Increment in the value of land, not due to any expenditure of labour and capital, shall be devoted to the uses of the community. All riches in the soil and natural sources of power which might be utilised for the purposes of economic and industrial development must be under the control of the State. The Reich is given power under law to transfer to public ownership economic undertakings or concerns which are suitable for socialisation without prejudice to the payment of compensation. In the larger economic interests of the community and in the case of pressing necessity the Federal Government may, by appropriate legislation, compel economic undertakings and associations to combine on a self-governing basis in order to ensure the co-operation of all factors of production, associate employers and employees in the management thereof and regulate production, manufacture, distribution, consumption and import and export of commodities.

The organisation of economic life in Germany: extensive safeguards for labour provided for.

The Reich gives special protection to labour and guarantees freedom of association for the maintenance and improvement of Labour and economic conditions. All agreements,

contracts and measures restricting or obstructing such freedom are illegal. The employee or workman has a right to such free time as is necessary for the exercise of his civic rights and for the discharge of his civic obligations. The Reich is given power to promulgate a comprehensive system of insurance for the maintenance of health and fitness for work, for the protection of motherhood and for safeguards against the economic consequences of old age, infirmity and the vicissitudes of life. Power is also conferred upon it by the constitution to enunciate proposals for international regulation of the conditions of workers so that the working class of the world may secure a universal minimum of social rights. It is provided that the independent middle class in agriculture, industry and commerce shall be encouraged by legislation and administrative measures and protected against all forms of exploitation or oppression.

Labour represented on the Economic Councils of the Reich.

By far the most important provisions in the German constitution are those relating to the economic councils of various kinds and the right of every German citizen to the kind of work for which he is qualified or, in the alternative, to his maintenance at public expense.* We find, for example, that workers and salaried employees enjoy equal right with the employers to regulate, in co-operation, wages, conditions of labour and factors of production for the general economic development of the country. The former are given representation in Workers' Councils for individual undertakings and in District Workers' Councils and also in the Workers' Council of the Reich. The District Workers' Councils and the Workers' Council of the Reich are called upon to combine with the representatives of employers and other classes of the people concerned to form District Economic Councils and an Economic Council of the Reich for the purpose of carrying on all their joint economic functions and endeavours and of co-operating in the enforcement of laws relating to socialisation. The District Economic Councils and the Economic Council of the Reich shall be so constituted as to

* The German Constitution, Part II, Sec. V, Arts. 151-65.

provide representation thereon for all important vocational groups in proportion to their economic and social importance. The Federal Government is under obligation to submit to the Economic Councils of the Reich for its opinion all Bills of fundamental importance dealing with social and economic legislation before introducing them into the legislature. Besides, the Council has itself the right to propose such legislation. Whether the Federal Government agrees to such a proposal or not, it has got to introduce it into the Reichstag accompanied by a statement of its own views on the proposal promulgated by the Council. The Council may send one of its members to the Reichstag to advocate adoption by the legislature of its scheme. Thus in economic and industrial matters the Economic Council of the Reich is practically a State within State, but safeguards against possible dangers exist in the emergency powers vested in the Central executive.

Citizens must be given work or maintained at State expense.

One of the basic ideas of the German Constitution is that "every citizen is bound to do work on the one hand and, on the other, is entitled to have work found for him or, in the absence of work, to be maintained at State expense." It would be too much to say that these ideals have been realised or that efficient institutions have been devised to secure them. But they have gained a definite foothold in the minds of those who regulate the activities of the State, and it is only a question of time and opportunity for them to be translated into daily practices."* The relevant law on the subject is clearly defined in the constitution and reads as follows :†

> "It is the moral duty of every German, without prejudice to his personal liberty, to make such use of his mental and bodily powers as shall be necessary for the welfare of the community. Every German must be afforded an opportunity to gain his livelihood by economic labour. Where no suitable opportunity of work can be found for him, provision shall be made for his support."

* Sastri: Kamala Lectures (published by Calcutta University), p. 10.
† Art. 163.

Russia.

The basic philosophy of the Soviet Republic.

Far more revolutionary are the constitutional changes that have been brought about in Russia. As a matter of fact, reaction has been most effective in that country. The memories of the Czarist absolutism have been sought to be obliterated by a drastic resort to an entirely communistic form of government with a programme of the expropriation of private property as its main and fundamental basis. The Russian Republic is now a free Socialist community of all workers and peasants of Russia. All authority is vested in them organised in the urban and rural Soviets. The autonomous regional unions have entered into the Soviet Republic apparently on a federal basis. The distinction is made between workers and their employers, the latter having no place in any organ of Government.*

The Russian law of citizenship: conditions of admission to citizenship.

The law relating to Russian citizenship is very simple and is regulated by the Acts of 1921 and of 1925 and the decree of 1924. The first deals with the laws of nationality proper. It enumerates different classes of persons who are deprived of the rights and privileges of Russian citizenship. Such persons are those who left Russia after November 7, 1917, without the permission of the Soviet authorities, those who have resided abroad without interruption for more than five years without having received, before June 1, 1922, foreign passports from the representative of the Soviet Government and those who have of their own accord served in the armies fighting against the Soviet authority or have, in any way, taken part in counter-revolutionary organisations. Those provisions received their inspiration from Article 23 of the constitution in which it is stated that in the general interests of the working class the Soviet Republic deprives individuals and sections of the community of any privilege which may be used by them to the detriment of the Socialist revolution. The law of November, 1925, contains a number of provisions dealing with

* Art. 7.

the loss of citizenship by prisoners of war and interned persons in military service who fought in the Czarist and Red Armies and failed to get themselves registered within the period prescribed by law.* But the subject of nationality is more exhaustively treated in the Decree of 1924.† That law establishes a single Union nationality for citizens of the constituent republics of the Union.

The law tolerant towards foreigners.

Every person in the territory of the Union is deemed to be its national in so far as he does not prove that he is a foreign citizen. The Russian law, however, is tolerant towards foreigners, for it extends to them generally the rights and privileges which in many other countries are reserved for their nationals. But there are two conditions which have got to be fulfilled by foreigners before acquisition of Russian citizenship. In the first place, foreign citizens residing in its territory must work at an occupation and belong to the working class or to the peasantry working without hired labour. This condition is to be found in Article 20 of the constitution which recognises the solidarity of workers of all nations and authorises the local Soviets as also the Federal Republic to confer upon such foreigners, without any annoying formality, the rights of Russian citizenship. This provision is supported in Article 64 and is also embodied in section 2 of the Decree of 1924. The second condition which again is dealt with in the decree is that foreigners admitted to the citizenship of the Union must not enjoy the rights pertaining to citizenship of other States. Implicit in these conditions is the requirement that the Russians or foreigners, who have been recognised as the citizens of that country, must believe in and abide by its fundamental laws and the principles of its government as indicated in Article 3 of the constitution which has laid down certain constitutional formulae " with the fundamental aim of suppressing all exploitation of man by man, of abolishing for ever the division of society into classes, of ruthlessly suppressing all exploiters, of bringing about the socialist

* Text from British Parliamentary Papers, Misc., No. 2 (1927). CMD 2852.
† *Ibid.*

organisation of society and of establishing the triumph of socialism in all countries."

Freedom of the Press, of associations and of meetings guaranteed.

Russian citizens enjoy in law the liberty to express their opinion; and in order to make it effective and real the Socialist Republic has put an end to the dependence of the Press upon capital, has transferred to the working class all the technical and material resources required for the publication of newspapers, pamphlets, books and other printed matter. The circulation of newspapers, etc., is guaranteed throughout the country, complete freedom of meeting and assembly has been conferred upon the people, and the Republic is under obligation to place at their disposal all premises convenient for public gatherings together with lighting and necessary furniture. To ensure freedom of association, the Republic lends the citizens all its material and moral assistance to organise themselves. The economic and political power of the propertied classes has been abolished with that end in view, and obstacles which, in capitalistic society, stood in the way of the labouring population enjoying freedom of association and action, have been removed.

No racial and religious discrimination permitted; national minorities must not be repressed.

The Republic recognises equality of all citizens in the eye of law irrespective of their race, colour or creed, and does not tolerate privileges or prerogatives founded on such grounds. It declares repugnant to its fundamental laws the repressing of national minorities or, in any way, limitation or infringement of their rights. The church has been separated from the State and the school from the church. Every citizen is entitled to carry on religious or anti-religious propaganda thereby securing complete liberty of conscience. The Republic grants the right of asylum to all foreigners prosecuted for political and religious offences.

Franchise extended to all citizens save capitalists, owners of private property, employers, monks and priests and employees of the Czar.

The State is bound to provide for workers and the poorer peasants universal and free education. It is the duty of all citizens to defend, and for that purpose the Republic has established universal military service thereby extending to the people the right of bearing arms.

The constitution has conferred the right to vote and to stand for election to the Soviets on all citizens of the State without distinction of sect, religion or race and without any residential qualification. This right is subject to the condition that those who claim it must show that they are *bonafide* workers and peasants or soldiers in the army or the navy of the Republic. The condition owes its origin to the principle proclaimed and established in Russia—"He that does not work, neither shall he eat."* Among those excluded from the franchise and the right to offer for election are persons who employ others for the sake of private profit or live on income not arising from their own labour, private business men, agents and middlemen, agents and employees of the former police and secret service, members of the late ruling dynasty of Russia and monks and priests of all religious denominations.†

How far the Republic is federal.

There are at present 15 "autonomous republics" and 18 "autonomous regions" of which 11 and 15 respectively owe allegiance to the R.S.F.S.R. According to the last census, it contains no less than 185 nationalities speaking 147 languages. Principal among the nationalities are Russians, Ukrainians and white Russians. The picture is one of extraordinary diversity in language, race, religion and stages of cultural development. The right accorded under the constitution to the "individual nationalities to separate, upon decisions of the Congress of Soviets and upon appeal of the supreme organs of the R.S.F.S.R., into autonomous Socialist Soviet Republics and regions," may be regarded as a constitutional instrument of protection for the rights of nationalities. The provision seems to be anomalous, for while "each Union republic retains the right of free withdrawal from the Union" the fact cannot be ignored that even the alteration of boundaries of any constituent republic requires the assent of every member of the Federation and that amendment of the Union constitution can be effected by the Congress of Soviets of the U S. S. R. without the approval of the republics. The central

* Art. 18.
† Art. 65.

authority again has not only unlimited control over economic life and activity but has power to repeal or suspend acts or measures promulgated by the Congress or the Central Committees of the so-called republics. The result in actual fact is that State sovereignty is practically *non est;* and the term federal in relation to the Union is used without sufficient justification. As a resolution of the communist party adopted in 1919 emphasised, the federal system was only "one of the transitional stages on the road to complete unity." But nothing was spared to complete the transition, although a Peoples' Commissariat for nationalities had been set up with representatives from the various national groups whose duty included the "study and execution of all measures necessary to guarantee the interests of national minorities on the territory of other nationalities of the Russian Soviet Federation and the settlement of all litigious questions arising from the mixture of nationalities."

Efforts at de-nationalisation.

The Commissariat was abolished when the formation of national republics and regions was an accomplished fact along with their final unification. The communist party played a large part in moulding the constitution of the U. S. S. R. on the basis of absolute equality of all nationalities, representation of national republics or regions in the central organs and a large and wide measure of cultural autonomy for the States. The Commissariat was replaced by the Central Executive Committee, an organisation of a bicameral type composed as it was and is of two bodies, namely, the Union Soviet and the Soviet of nationalities. No measure is accepted as law unless adopted by both the bodies which sometimes sit separately and sometimes together. Differences between them are adjusted by arbitration. The Soviet of nationalities consists of five representatives from each autonomous republic and one from each autonomous region. The actual power of law-making, however, does not belong to them. It is exercised by the bureaucracy who represent the communist party. But the fact of centralisation does not mean that the legitimate rights of the national minorities are being ignored and neglected and suppressed. Stalin himself is a member of a minority community and there is a general charge that most of the Soviet leaders

are non-Russian. They have been particularly anxious to dissociate nationality from the questions of State, to establish the principles of racial equality which are so dear to them, to prevent the supremacy of Russian culture and nationalism and to convert Russia into an un-national or multi-national State. Their achievement may fall short of their ideal; but the ideal by itself is not without its value.

Provisions for linguistic and cultural rights.

Nor again can their actual achievement be lightly brushed aside. The use of official languages is of course dictated by considerations of administrative efficiency. In the Union republics the language is that of the dominant nationality while outside the R. S. F. S. R. Russian is recognised as a second language. Those autonomous republics, which owe allegiance to the R. S. F. S. R., speak two official languages, *viz.*, the local language and Russian. Those of them which are dependent on another Union republic recognise the language of the republic, the local language and Russian. Absolute freedom is enjoyed by every citizen in communicating with the administrative authorities in his own language and, if he so desires, written official documents may be addressed to him in that language. In the courts of law also he has the right to use his own language. As has already been indicated, the Union republics are autonomous in all cultural matters. But the central authorities reserve to themselves the right to enunciate general principles in popular instruction with the result that legislation in that behalf is more or less uniform in all the constituent units of the U. S. S. R. On account, however, of the different stages of cultural development of the nationalities constituting the Soviet Republic and of the need for expansion and progress along regional lines the nationalities have been divided into four distinct groups. At the top stand those nationalities such as the Russians, the Ukrainians, the white Russians, the Georgians and Armenians, who inhabit compact areas, have their own culture and historical tradition and conduct all stages of education, elementary, secondary and higher, through the medium of their own languages.* Then come those large nationalities

* Year Book of Education, 1933.

who have their own alphabets. Primary and secondary education is imparted to their children in their own languages while the Russian influence continues to permeate University education, although there is provision for special language Chairs under the aegis of Russian institutions in their areas. The third group consists of compact nationalities who have no national alphabet and no national culture but who use their native language in their daily life. They receive primary education through the medium of their mother-tongue but secondary and higher education in Russian. Lastly, come those scattered tribes who have no alphabet, no culture and little or nothing of what we have learnt to call civilisation. Their children are taught in Russian schools in Russian. Efforts are now being made to raise those peoples in the scale of culture and civilisation. Large educational facilities are being placed at the disposal of the third group while to impart elementary education in their own tongue to the fourth group is being experimented with.*

The Russian purging not directed against any "national minority" as such.

But while all these are admitted and well-known facts, it cannot be denied that the Federal Republic has practically become a *Leviathan*. If by "self-determination" or "autonomy" is meant the right of a national group to determine the type and nature of its social and political structure and to decide whether it should secede from the Union or not, then the less said of the so-called autonomous units the better. There is no State freedom in political and economic matters. The dictatorship of the proletariat is on the saddle and no wonder "self-determination" solemnly promised to national or regional groups has been reduced to a myth. But the proletarian crusade is by no means directed against any national minority as such. It represents an attack upon a certain type of social and political institutions. In Hitler's Germany we have got what may be called national purging. In Stalin's Russia the purging is of an entirely different sort. It is largely and essentially economic. In the first case, minorities are faced with threats of violent extinction. In the second

* Soviet Russia in the Second Decade: Report of the Trade Union Delegation (1928).

case, the slogan* is to abolish private property and to clear the State of all property-holders whatever their nationality. In either case, however, the spirit is one of intolerance, and one will not be surprised if even in Russia that spirit some day will claim national minorities as its victims, particularly when the coercive power of the State changes hands.

Conclusion.

To sum up : in the preceding pages an attempt has been made to enumerate the safeguards incorporated in the constitutions of U.S.A., Switzerland, Germany and Russia. But sometimes the protection exists on paper and is not actually given effect. Sometimes again it has been made to disappear from the constitution. U.S.A. and Switzerland are comparatively old democracies and the conditions in these countries have more or less been stabilized so that the form of the State is more or less reflected in its actual working, although even in America the rights guaranteed to the negroes under the constitution have been, by administrative action, violated on many occasions. A war was necessary to dispossess the slave-owners of the Southern States. It was then found out that the gulf between the advocates and the opponents of slavery was too profound and vital to be bridged by a compromise, and a bloody conflict was necessary to solve the issue. The chapter of ill-treatment meted out to the negroes has not been closed.* Nor can it be said that the antagonism between interests other than racial interests has been eliminated. On the contrary, that antagonism is spreading wider and wider and sinking deeper and deeper with the result that the constitutional guarantees in regard to the fundamental rights of citizens seem to have become more apparent than real. The divorce between ownership and control is perhaps more complete in America than in any other modern State. The custodians of what may be called the vested interests are using their influence for political purposes and it is an influence which has become almost irresistible. The judiciary, in the opinion of some thoughtful men, is so constituted that the poor and down-

* Read in this connection Arthur Raper's *The Tragedy of Lynching* (Oxford University Press).

trodden cannot expect adequate relief from oppression at its hands to which they are entitled. Professor Laski points to the execution of Sacca and Vanzetti, the prolonged imprisonment of Mooney and the history of American strikes as being conclusive evidence of the futility of appeal to the Court for redress. He goes so far as to say that an American Presidential campaign is " a four months ' debauchery."* He thinks that the main item in the defeat of Mr. Alfred E. Smith, at the election of 1928, was the fact that he was a Roman Catholic and that he did not possess the social habits usually associated with the Presidency of the Republic. Appointment of the Supreme Court has always been controlled by parties and caucuses which are dominated by a particular philosophy of life. Nomination is generally given to a man who is known to hold sound views on the problems of life and administration and "soundness" here means that he does not challenge the basic assumptions on which society is built. That is why, as we are told by Professor Laski, men like Mr. Justice Brandeis and Mr. Justice Holmes have been rare in the bench. The result is that the Courts are not neutral instruments of justice which decide, without bias and prejudice, the issues brought before them.† The judges are traditionally attached to the past and interpret the law in the terms of the country's past traditions, however revolting they may be to the principles of justice and equity. In those cases where the judges show their independence of judgment and impartiality regardless of the trend of prevalent political opinion, their decisions are sought to be nullified by popular veto. It is no use making law unless the vast mass of the people are prepared to accept its consequences. This is proved by the fact that in the United States the most solemn declarations embodied in the constitution have often failed to give the protection of law to the negroes. They are entitled to the franchise on the condition in the South that they do not exercise their vote. They are entitled to use the railways as a public carrier provided always that they do not ask for the amenities which they provide. All

How and where American declarations of rights are violated.

* H. J. Laski: Democracy in Crisis, p. 69.

† In overruling a series of recent Federal laws on grounds of " illegality " the Supreme Court has shown a large measure of independence.

this shows that a constitutional charter solemnly signed may be reduced to a mere scrap of paper and we agree with Professor Laski that so long as man's power to shape the character of law is unequal, its incidence also is bound to be biassed.*

Tests of democracy and how far the German constitution conforms to them.

Far more striking, however, is the position in Germany and Russia. These are new "democracies." Things have not yet settled down. Naturally, greater difficulties face the leaders in applying the provisions in law and making the operation of laws conform to their substance. The effective protection of minorities presupposes, as we have previously pointed out, the existence of a perfectly democratic type of government and administration. Whether a particular type is democratic or not depends upon factors which may be stated to be (I) whether the people have ultimate control; (II) whether the people can easily bring about changes in the constitutional machinery; (III) whether the people have a continuous and effective control over the administration; (IV) whether public services are open to all those who have the requisite qualifications, and (V) whether the people have opportunity to participate as laymen in the activities of the Government.

Judged by these tests, theoretically and on paper, the German constitution is certainly of a democratic type. The federal constitution as also the constitutions of the constituent States† lay down that the supreme power resides in the people, thus placing them in the position of the final arbiters of their political destiny. It is also provided in the constitutions both of the Reich and the States that they may be modified, altered and amended, save in exceptional circumstances, by the legislatures elected directly by the people. There is the further provision that by resort to the initiative the people themselves may amend the constitutions and the laws made thereunder. Again the representatives of the people in all branches of the administration are elected by universal, equal, direct and secret suffrage of all German citizens, men and women,

* H. J. Laski: Democracy in Crisis, p. 140.

† For all practical purposes the constituent States no longer exist. Federalism seems to be dead as mutton in Germany. The subject is dealt with at some length in the chapter entitled "The Federation and Residuary Powers."

in accordance with the principles of proportional representation. These representatives are entitled to control the administration in a variety of ways. They have, for example, power to select the administrators. In the local sub-divisions generally the representative body select the administrators for fixed terms subject, however, in certain cases, to the approval of the State authorities. The administrators are held responsible for their financial acts to the local representative bodies and control is exercised over them also by supervision of the superior State authorities. Inasmuch as the German constitution falls theoretically under the category of responsible government the tenure of the central executive, which assumes political leadership in the Reich, depends upon the confidence of the legislature. Moreover, it is provided in the constitution of the Reich that all citizens without distinction are eligible for public offices according to their qualifications and capacities. It is claimed that the German educational system "is now undergoing changes designed to give the utmost opportunity to all capable students in the way of direct preparation for public offices of various kinds."*

The lay public associated with Governmental activities.

Lastly, reference may be made to the provision for participation by the lay public in Governmental activities through popular representation in official Commissions and Committees of Enquiry, in the tax authorities and even in the Courts. "This appears to be," observe Blachly and Oatman, "one of the strongest and best features of the German administrative system." We think, however, that there is nothing particular or peculiar in this procedure distinguishing the German system from the systems prevalent in some other parts of the world. In fact, this procedure is to be met with in all democracies and even in India, where government is practically run by a bureaucracy. The real test is whether the final decisions taken by the executive authorities are influenced by non-official opinion represented in the Commissions or Committees of Enquiry. In India such Commissions or Committees are sometimes looked upon as manoeuvres calculated to evade the issues which they were appointed to settle. Blachly

* Blachly and Oatman: The Government and Administration of Germany, p. 624.

and Oatman have not taken care to show to what extent the advice and assistance of men of affairs, experts in various fields, scholars and scientists, placed at the disposal of the Government in the course of the enquiries conducted by Joint Committees of officials and non-officials, are utilised by men in power in the actual working of the machinery in Germany.

Extraordinary powers of the Executive.

The statutory provisions enumerated above should be examined in the light of the extraordinary powers vested in the executive and of recent political developments with which the world has been made familiar. It may be stated at the very outset that the executive authorities in Germany have been invested with ordinance-making powers, an expression which in India has had rather unpleasant associations. Article 48 of the German constitution authorises the President to issue legal ordinances. It is not specifically stated in the law that he has the right to issue such ordinances, but the power is implicit in the fact that the constitution authorises him to take all necessary measures to restore public safety and order and to set aside certain constitutional rights, which could only be effected by an ordinance. Article 48 lays down :

> " In the event of a State not fulfilling the duties imposed on it by the constitution or the laws of the Reich, the President of the Reich may make use of the armed forces to compel it to do so.
>
> " Where public security and order are seriously disturbed or endangered within the Reich, the President of the Reich may take the measures necessary for their restoration, intervening in case of need with the help of armed forces. For this purpose he is permitted, for the time being, to abrogate either wholly or partially the fundamental rights laid down in Articles 114, 115, 117, 118, 123, 124 and 153.
>
> " The President of the Reich must, without delay, inform the Reichstag of any measures taken in accordance with paragraph 1 or 2 of this Article. Such measures shall be abrogated upon the demand of the Reichstag.
>
> " Where there is danger in delay, the State Government may take provisional measures of the kind indicated in Para. 2, for its own territory. Such measures shall be abrogated upon the demand of the President of the Reich or the Reichstag."
>
> " Details are to be determined by a law of the Reich."

The article may, broadly speaking, be divided into two parts. It refers, in the first place, to the power of the President of the Reich to have the Federal laws executed in the territories of the States technically called *Lander*. The President has, subject to the safeguards specified in the article, absolute discretion in choosing his own line of action. Should a *Land* fail or refuse to discharge its obligations imposed upon it under the constitution by the laws of the Reich the President may, in the exercise of his individual judgment, try to settle the issue by negotiations or by any other conciliatory method, or invoke, in the last resort, the aid of the armed forces to enforce his authority. The power, as Dr. Ogg remarks, is similar to that exercised by President Lincoln during the stormy period of the American Civil War, but Lincoln used it against individuals in rebellion and not against States. In fairness to Hitler one point should be taken note of. It is by no means true that that power had not been employed except when Hitler rose to power. In 1920 it had been used against Thuringia and Gotha and, three years later, against Saxony. In each case the President suspended the State authorities and appointed in their stead a " national " Commissioner. In pre-republican Germany the Emperor had power to take action against a " disaffected " State and force it to fulfil its " constitutional federal duties" but only with the assent of the *Bundesrat*. The President is more kingly than the Emperor; the constitution does not require him to seek anybody's assent.

The President *versus* the Emperor.

Far more important in this connection is the second part of the article which defines the Presidential powers in extraordinary circumstances when the public safety and order in the Reich are considerably disturbed or endangered. Under it the President's position is stronger in some respects than that accorded to the Emperor. While, for instance, the latter could declare martial law in any part of the Federal territory when public security was in danger and adopt emergency measures when the Parliament was not in session, submitting them, however, for approval, to that body at the earliest opportunity, the Weimar constitution has given the President power to have recourse to emergency powers regardless of whether the Parliament was sitting or not;

and there is nothing to suggest that the President's measures would lapse like those of the Emperor on account of lack of formal assent of the legislature, although he is required to report his action.

Safeguards against dictatorial powers.

It is true that the Reichstag can in law demand execution of the measures, but the fact that only on two occasions the Reichstag asserted itself coupled with the incidents that followed almost immediately renders that safeguard as of doubtful value. The President revoked the two emergency decrees at the instance of the Reichstag but later dissolved that body and reissued the ordinances and the Federal Supreme Court upheld on appeal the legality and constitutionality of the whole procedure. Yet there were certain safeguards against resort to dictatorial powers under the constitution. The language of the article would show that the rights of the people guaranteed under the law could be suspended only for a specific object, namely, that of restoring public safety and order, and evidently for nothing else. It was laid down that they could be suspended for a temporary period and only as an emergency measure. The President was further required to report his action to the Reichstag " without delay," which action was liable to be withdrawn at the request of that body. Again by implication, if not expressly, he was not authorised to act beyond the limits of the constitutional instrument inasmuch as power was derived from the constitution itself. The question now is whether the spirit of the constitution has been maintained by Herr Hitler and whether he has not assumed powers which were not intended to be conferred upon the President or the Chancellor.

In exercise of the powers conferred upon him President Hindenburg issued a decree in the beginning of March, 1933, suspending certain important clauses of the constitution. The step taken was drastic and a frontal attack on the communistic activities in Germany. The rise to power of Hitler is a measure of the communist's failure. The immediate cause of this anti-communist drive by the Hitler administration is to be found in the suspicion on its part that underground activities had been carried on by foreign " undesirables " for the

purpose of overthrowing the constitution. The burning of the Reichstag was pointed out by the German General as being the external symptom of those anti-German underground activities. In haste and in panic the Government inaugurated a policy of terrorisation. They carried out mass arrests, banned the communistic Press and suspended the most cherished clauses of the constitution.

Constitutional guarantees in the German constitution; and how and where they may be abrogated.

The articles, which are mentioned in Sec. 48 and which have been abrogated, relate to the inviolability of personal liberty and of residence, of the secrecy of correspondence and of the postal, telegraph and telephone services, freedom of expression and opinion, the right of peaceful assembly, the right of association and the right of property. It appears that the whole charter of fundamental rights embodied in the German constitution has been placed at the complete mercy of the executive authorities. Nor is the drastic action taken merely theoretical. Measures have been taken in accordance with the decree to terrorise the communists, particularly the Jews, and it is a scandal that a thinker like Einstein had to leave Germany to seek refuge abroad and that his bank money in Germany was forfeited.* It is perfectly true that in cases of grave emergency, the President is justified in issuing a decree suspending the constitution. But the point is whether such an emergency actually arose when the decree was issued. It seems to us that the situation did not justify or call for an executive action of this kind and that it has been resorted to in violation of the spirit of the constitution. Originally the decrees were promulgated for the purpose of dealing with public disorder.

* Herr Hitler gives his impressions of the Jews in his book called *Mein Kampf*. "The Jewish doctrine of Marxism," observes Hitler, "rejects the aristocratic principle in nature and in place of the eternal privilege of force and strength sets up the mass and deadweight of numbers. It thus denies the value of the individual among men, combats the importance of nationality and race, thereby depriving humanity of the whole meaning of its existence and *kultur*..... Thus did I now believe that I must act in the sense of the Almighty Creator: by fighting against the Jews I am doing the Lord's work.....The Jew.....was never a nomad, but was ever a parasite in the bodies of other nations." To these impressions and his declaration that he is "a fanatical anti-Semite" may be traced Herr Hitler's anti-Jewish drive.

As soon as it was brought under control, it was thought that Article 48 would remain only "as a gun behind the door," and in 1929 there was no decree at all; but by September, 1932, the list was formidable, the total number of decrees being 233. What is significant is that the power contemplated under the article in question came to be used not so much in connection with the maintenance of law and order as with economic and financial issues, both of major and minor importance, such as the sales abroad of Reichmarks, the revolution tax payments in terms of gold, the suspension of reparation payments in kind, etc.

Conflicts of theory and practice.

Germany is rapidly moving towards dictatorship, if it is not already in action. Parliamentary democracy has been reduced to a myth and no one's life and property are secure now. The German case is proof positive of the fact that, however extensive the rights of the people may be, as stated in the constitution, the charter guaranteeing those rights may be reduced to complete nullity in actual operation. The Weimar constitution has been jockeyed with the deliberate object of making the executive the final and irresponsible arbiters of the political destiny of the German citizens. It is true that Art. 48 makes it essential that any Presidential decree must have the sanction of the Reichstag. But the protection has proved ineffective. It is likely to prove ineffective in all modern responsible democracies. Freedom of speech, freedom of the Press and other concomitant rights formed the main plank in the nineteenth century Liberal platform in Europe, but the expansion of human endeavours in the twentieth and the resultant conflicts of interests have exposed the inherent limitations of the doctrine. It is not surprising that the democracies under modern conditions, particularly the post-War democracies, should have betrayed considerable reluctance to adjust the Liberal theory to modern practice.

Provisions for administrative Ordinances.

Apart from the Presidential decrees contemplated in Article 48, the National Cabinet, individual members thereof, the Chancellor, the Reichsrat, the State Cabinets and special *ad hoc* authorities in Germany have power, subject to certain

restrictions, to issue legal ordinances, under which the rights of the people may be held in abeyance. Besides, there are ample provisions for the issuing of administrative ordinances which have been classified into (1) organizational, (2) instructional, (3) institutional, and (4) executory.* It is to be admitted, however, that the German Constitution has laid down in detail legal remedies, available to the citizens, against all ordinances and orders of the administrative authorities which affect their rights. Mention may be made in this connection of the Administrative Courts and the ordinary Judicial Courts which are empowered to examine into the validity of ordinances or decrees. But it must be remembered that in Prussia *per se* the constitution cannot be attacked by a private individual except by way of protest against an order issued under it which seeks to compel the individual. Nor can the question of expediency be raised save by informal procedure and in the lower instances of the administrative tribunals. The use of the ordinance to establish legal norms which are enforceable as law has been demonstratively proved in Germany to be both efficient and effective, and sometimes extremely harmful to the rights of the individual and inimical to his interests.

The protection of minorities in Russia.

In Russia the problem of the protection of minorities has been complicated by the exclusion from citizenship of a large number of people who have been enumerated in Art. 65 of the constitution. For one thing, to deprive people of their franchise purely on economic or religious grounds not only strikes at the foundations of democracy but runs counter to the principles of minorities protection evolved under the League of Nations. Secondly, the judicial competence has been vested in the All-Russian Central Executive Committee so that there is no Court to which appeal may be preferred by citizens for any action taken by the executive. The Executive not only carries on the administration but sits in judgment on its own acts.

* Blachly and Oatman: The Government and Administration of Germany, pp. 615.

It is the supreme legislative, administrative and controlling body of the Russian Soviet Republic. Articles 32, 33, 34, 35, 36 define in some detail the functions of that Committee and we find in Art. 77 that " it is the final court of appeal."

The Soviet Republic in law and in fact is an oligarchy.* The fact that the vote of one townsman is considered equivalent to that of five peasants goes to show that the Republic is administered in the interests of the urban population and not so much in those of the rural areas. The urban population accounts for only about one tenth of the total inhabitants of Russia. The Congresses of Soviets are composed of representatives of town Soviets and of County Congresses; in the case of the latter in the proportion of one deputy for every 25,000 inhabitants, and in the case of the former, in the proportion of one deputy for every 5,000 electors, with a maximum of 500 deputies for the whole region (Art. 53).† Although at the present moment the Russian Government is rather oligarchical than dictatorial in form, it cannot be

* For the Russians' claim that the U. S. S. R. is essentially a democratic community and that it is, in fact, the most completely democratic of all the communities of any magnitude in the world of to-day read Sidney Webb's thought-provoking article in *Current History* entitled " Is Soviet Russia a democracy?" Far-reaching constitutional changes homologated in 1936 indicate an interesting phase in the development of the Russian communist doctrine. Franchise is thrown open to persons over eighteen years of age, regardless of social origin or former employment. The supreme legislature will consist of two Houses—the Soviet of the United Republics and the Soviet of the Nationalities. It will be elected for four years unless earlier dissolved in the case of disagreement as regards important legislation. The elections of the Chambers and the President will be by secret ballot. All restrictions on civil rights are abolished. In reviewing the changes at some length in the *Manchester Guardian* of the 22nd June, 1936, Professor Laski observes that " the government of a class is being transformed into the government of a community," that each one of the changes " is an immense advance over past technique " and that " it represents a real approach to the classic principles of representative government." Social rights guaranteed to the citizen include rest, work, education, racial and sexual equality and religious freedom. Their protection rests, first, on the elected legislature and, secondly, on the judges who in the Courts of appeal are elected for five years by the legislature, to whom alone they are responsible. Little room is left for executive discretion and the system of government stands midway, as Professor Laski points out, between the systems of Great Britain and the United States of America. In the intervals between sessions of the legislature it is to be represented by a Joint Committee of 37 members of both Houses with power to declare war and conclude peace, issue emergency ordinances and declare executive acts *ultra vires* in its capacity as the Supreme Court of the Republic. The constitution may be amended not by simple legislation but by a two-thirds majority of both chambers of the legislature.

† *Cf.* the recent constitutional changes indicated above in the footnote.

denied that the Constitution contains dictatorial elements, especially because the Government are not responsible for their acts to any Assembly elected upon a democratic basis; and "the tendency is for all effective power to be concentrated in ever fewer hands so that a pure dictatorship may well be only a question of time." *

The Russsian application of law.

An idea of the actual operation of the law in Russia may be obtained from the sentences of punishment that are usually awarded by the Russian Courts for apparently trivial offences. Some time ago a demonstrative four days' trial of "Cook-wreckers" was concluded in Moscow with the passing of death sentences on five of the accused and sentences of imprisonment for terms ranging from eight years downwards on seven others. The case arose out of a report in the Soviet Press which described the conditions of industrial kitchens as intolerable and filthy and the food served in eating rooms for industrial workers in Moscow as uneatable. Prosecution witnesses swore that soups and other dishes regularly contained quantities of rubbish, nails, sand, hair, glass and other deleterious substances. The Court declared it to have been definitely proved with a promptitude worthy of a better cause and with an air of judicial detachment and impartiality that the accused cooks and their instigators had deliberately mixed these substances with the food "for the purpose of discrediting the Soviet Government and undermining the State industry." Even if the substance of the allegations be true, it would be impossible to conceive of a more brutal punishment for such offences and a more atrocious travesty of a judicial trial. It is believed in international circles that the unfortunate men were apparently scapegoats singled out as they were as victims of Soviet wrath on account of their non-proletarian birth. That view is supported by the fact that the chief prisoner was Mikhail Oskin, formerly a village grocer who had received the Cross of St. George four times for valour during the War. Such recognition by the Czarist Government was weighty evidence against him and in support of the prosecution case. It may be great sentei would that two of his sons were also among the victims.

* Charles Petrie: The History of Government, p. 179.

The Metropolitan Vickers' case.

This brings us to the very well-known Moscow trial of certain employees of a British Engineering Company engaged in business in Russia called the Metropolitan Vickers Company. The trial caused sensation throughout the world. The employees of the Vickers, *viz.*, Monkhouse, Thornton, Cushny and Macdonald, who had been arrested by the Russian Government on the alleged ground of sabotage of a power station, were British subjects. Monkhouse and Thornton were dining when the Russian police placed them under arrest, searched the premises and removed certain documents. Cushny and Macdonald were arrested a few hours later at the former's flat and a number of documents again were seized. Immediately the news of their arrest provoked a storm of protest in England and as a result in April, 1933 His Majesty's Government introduced a Bill into the House of Commons seeking power to prohibit importation of Soviet goods. Sir John Simon made a fighting speech in the Commons on the Bill and in the course of that speech pointed out that Russia had bought power plants from Messrs. Metropolitan Vickers extensively during the last ten years and that the Company had received the highest praise from Soviet engineers. The Company supplied some of their best and most skilful men for the purpose of installing, starting and running the plants. Sir John did not dispute the sovereign authority of any Government to deal with persons residing within their jurisdiction but suggested that the allegations on which the arrests had been effected were not sustainable. Panic in the British mind was caused also by the fact that the O. G. P. U. police, who arrested these four British subjects and put them in jail custody, had in another case and in the same prison not merely sentenced 35 Russians to death but carried out the sentences, then and there, without, as far as known, any trial and certainly without any ordinary judicial proceedings. In the meantime the British Ambassador told the Soviet Minister that if the Russian Government wished to continue friendly relations, they must refuse to be drawn by the police "into trumped up, frivolous and fantastic [illegible] but against a friendly and reputable British Company." [illegible] added [illegible] reply stated that it had been found on inves[illegible]

of unexpected breakdowns at the electrical stations in Moscow were the result of wrecking activities of criminal elements whose object was to destroy electric stations and to put out the operation of factories dependent upon them. The Soviet Government added that investigation proved active participation in the work of sabotage by certain employees of the Metropolitan Vickers. That answer did not convince the British Government and the House of Commons passed the Bill by a substantial majority.

The firing squad in Russia.

Fantastic speculations were made regarding the nature and terms of punishment for the arrested persons. In fact, however, those speculations proved to be false and a lenient view was taken of the alleged offence by the Russian Court and the sentences imposed were not of a grave nature. It is difficult to say whether the Russian Court in awarding light sentences of punishment was influenced by its regard for the principles of justice or by British threats. The opinion is widely held in Great Britain that had not Parliament made a definite and uncompromising stand as manifested in the Anti-Russian Bill, the verdict of the Court and the final decision of the Russian Government would have been different. If their view be correct, the conclusion becomes irresistible that in Russia there is a serious and constant menace to the life, liberty and property of aliens as well as of citizens should they be found to hold views contrary to the communist doctrine or be suspected by the Russian authorities of anti-communist bias. This seems to find support in rather brutal punishment meted out by the O. G. P. U. police to 35 Russians referred to in Sir John's speech made in the House of Commons on April 5, 1933, and in what has been called the firing squad of the 25th August, 1936, resulting in the death of sixteen persons condemned by the Military Collegium of the Supreme Court at Moscow. In the latter case the condemned persons' pathetic appeal for mercy was rejected by the Presidium of the Central Executive Committee.*

* Commenting on the tragic episode M. Trotsky described it as 'one of the greatest crimes in history." He added that "apparently they (the accused) have been sentenced to death despite the promise they certainly got from the Ogpu that their lives would be spared if they pleaded guilty."

Text-book writers on law and practice.

It appears, therefore, that the world has not been reassured by Vyshinsky's remark: "We do not want blood and vengeance." That might have been true in the case of the Vickers' employees, but the policy of the Russian Government, the methods pursued to execute that policy and the farcical nature of some of the Court proceedings all tend to suggest that the fundamental rights stated in the constitution and guaranteed to the citizens are more apparent than real. This view is supported by the Riga correspondent of the London *Times* who had in his paper published a quotation from a book entitled *Courts and Justice* in the U.S.S.R. by N.V. Krylenko, Commissar of Justice of the R.S.F.S.R., which sets out the law and practice in the following words:

> "Every judge must keep himself well informed on questions of State policy and remember that his judicial decisions in particular cases are intended to promote just the prevailing policy of the ruling class and nothing else."

An official text-book used by the Law students of the Moscow University entitled *The Basis of Class Justice*, contains the following remark which throws a lurid light on the system of administration of justice in Russia:

> "Soviet law.....does not recognise the principle that all persons are equal in the eye of the law. All decrees of the Soviet Government and all the Soviet laws have from the beginning taken great care to insist on a strict class-line. It would be very naive to afford equality of justice to the toiler and the class enemy. This would be contrary to the policy of the Soviet Government."

Law is politics.

But there is another side of the picture which cannot be ignored by careful students of law and administration. All that we learn from the quotations cited above is that the law in Russia is framed and administered with a view to promote the policy of the State and therefore of the party which dominates it. But is that an extraordinary phenomenon? Is it against legal traditions and practices in other civilized countries, particularly in the places like England where in text-books and political discussions one

frequently hears of the Rule of Law, of complete equality in the eye of law, of the principles of justice and equity and good conscience and of such other pompous and pleasing phrases? Professor Laski's answer is decisively in the negative. The " Soviet system of Law," he observes, " does what the English system does : it puts the supreme coercive power of the State behind the fundamental premises of the regime of which it is the expression."* Similarly when in a celebrated case in 1778 Chief Justice Chase of the Supreme Court of the United States laid down that a law " cannot change innocence into guilt or punish innocence as a crime, or violate the rights of an antecedent lawful private contract, or the right of private property," he had obviously in mind the philosophy of the American Constitution, the meaning and significance of its structure and the institutional basis of law and justice. " Law," said Lenin, " is a political measure; law is politics." Any judge or jurist may repeat Lenin's maxim in England, America, France and in all the civilized countries, not to speak of Hitler's Germany and Mussolini's Italy and the Indian Civil Servant's British India. One cannot deny that behind the accepted legal doctrine is its relentless purpose, sometimes avowed and open and sometimes silent and subtle, of consolidating the authority of men and women in power. It is as true of East and West as it is of Soviet Russia which is both East and West.

The threefold object of the Moscow doctrine.

In Russia of course, as Professor Laski points out, " in every phase of law, property, contract, tort, crime, its end is the three fold one of crushing counter-revolutionary resistance, of freeing the workers from the impact of what are regarded as capitalist habits, and of building up a social outlook able to work the principles of Communist society."† The end is capitalistic where the community concerned is captalistic. Where as in Russia to-day, or in England during the War, or in India in the throes of a politico-racial conflict, the atmosphere is tense, the law is avowedly drastic and its application and interpretation cal-

* Harold J. Laski: Law and Justice in Soviet Russia, p. 39.
† *Ibid*, p. 39.

lous and cruel. But the point is whether under a given system there are opportunities placed at the disposal of the common populace to have easy access to the courts and defend their cause at small expense and seek to have the legal principle related to social environment.

Crime is a social evil.

Professor Laski assures us that according to this test the Russian system compares favourably with what is prevalent in most European countries and in the United States. It lacks the form, dignity and procedural rigour associated with the administration of justice in England, but the system, it is emphasised, has features which tend to " bring law more substantially into relation with justice than anything the Common Law system has so far been able to attain."* Certain facts have been mentioned in support of Professor Laski's thesis. The litigant, for example, pays fees in proportion to his means. The Consultation Bureau usually appoints, on application from the litigant, a lawyer to assist him. In some cases the litigant himself selects his " counsel " from the collegium and the average lawyer is paid about as much as a skilled workman. There is something like a judicial dyarchy, a lay judge sitting with a professional judge. The former lays stress on social needs in the light of the facts of the case while the latter provides the technique of law. The object of punishment is reform. The responsibility for crime is, in ultimate analysis, attributed to society. The prisoner is allowed, as far as possible, a full and self-respecting life. He is employed in industrial work and paid for it. He has the right to vacation, receives " a generous allowance of visits " and writes and receives letters practically without limit and without any censorship. There is no restriction on freedom to smoke while working or in conversation with his fellow-prisoners. There is also autonomy behind what in British India we have learnt to call the prison bar. All punishments in prison are in the hands of the prisoners themselves. They have their newspapers through which they ventilate their grievances and give expression to a good deal of their energetic

* Harold J. Laski: Law and Justice in Soviet Russia, p. 10.

resentment. No wonder that men with long records of convictions have become successful engineers, lawyers, civil servants and business organizers. Some have joined the Red Army and the Communist party. It is, in short, the task of social healing to which the judiciary in Russia seems to be pledged. Punishment is preventive and reformative rather than deterrent.

The rule of social conduct.

But we cannot get away from the simple fact that there is little or no tolerance in the political and economic issues. It may be true that if it is difficult for a counter-revolutionary to establish his innocence in Russia, it is equally difficult for a communist to prove his innocence in British, European and American Courts of Justice. The analogy is a statement of the problem and in no sense its solution. We have not yet reached a stage when we can definitely point to a particular doctrine as being the only salutary and unexceptional rule of social conduct. National sovereignty has been given a long and earnest trial, and it has failed. It has produced disorders and conflicts culminating in a terrible orgy of human bloodshed. It has led to a ruthless suppression of small and weak racial, linguistic and religious groups. Is it not therefore time to try another method for the purposes of conciliation and co-operation? The League of Nations has not yet been fully used, nor have its possibilities been exhausted. We do not suggest that a federation of nations can all of a sudden make angels of men or that a World Court can convert this perverse world into a paradise. But if two men, other things being equal, are more dependable than one man, an assembly of nations is likely to prove, in like circumstances, a more effective instrument of justice and peace than one powerful and self-conscious nation. The problem of minorities protection, like many economic issues, has become a world problem, and it is not perhaps safe to leave it completely and absolutely in the hands of a national State, especially when democracy is struggling in vain to assert itself.

The need for international control in respect of minorities protection.

Now, it may be remembered that none of the States which form the subject-matter of our study in this chapter is bound by international obligations as contemplated in the Minorities Guarantee Treaties. Besides, some of them have no official connection

with the League of Nations. It has been shown that safeguards for the protection of minorities guaranteed under Municipal law are liable to be violated by executive authorities unless they have cultivated a spirit of accommodation and friendliness. We recognise that in Russia at present there is no acute conflict between nationalities but there is no guarantee that it will never arise. Admittedly there is suppression of opinion when that opinion is opposed to the communist doctrine. What is now predominantly an economic and social issue may, with the changes in the personnel of the Government and in the circumstances, take a different hue, for once the principle of coercion of individual life by the State has been accepted, there can be no limit to its application elsewhere. Hence it is that in the League Guarantee Treaties stress has been laid on the statement of fundamental rights as being an essential and vital part of the instrument of minorities protection.* It is being increasingly felt that in the present temper of nations, particularly in Europe where the conflicts of nationality are frequent as a result of post-War political reconstruction, some kind of international control is essential for abiding peace and the welfare of mankind. Where Municipal law fails to give necessary protection, international guarantees should intervene; and in that view of the case it is time pressure was brought on those States which have not joined the League as well as on those which are not bound by international guarantees, to submit themselves to international supervision and control in regard to minorities protection like the Succession States of Europe. The future of a stable and healthy social order seems to lie in that course and perhaps in no other. If persuasion fails, there should be no hesitation to appeal to physical or economic pressure.

* The Secretary of the Interior in U. S .A. said in a public speech in May, 1936, that President Roosevelt was convinced that " so long as the minorities were deprived of the liberty of thought and religion and the right to a normal civilised life there could be no permanent understanding between the nations."

CHAPTER IX

Safeguards in the Dominions

The position in the Dominions.

It is worth while to turn our attention to the solution of the minorities problem sought to be effected in different parts of the self-governing Dominions of the British Commonwealth of Nations. It will be recalled that at a meeting of the All-Parties' Convention held at Calcutta in December, 1928, Mr. M. A. Jinnah referred to the law and practice prevalent in the Dominion of Canada with regard to safeguards for the protection of minorities there. He pointed out that " the minorities are always afraid of majorities. The majorities are apt to be tyrannical and oppressive and particularly religious majorities, and minorities therefore have a right to be absolutely secured." Was, Mr. Jinnah asked, the adjustment between the French Canadians and the British arrived at on the basis of population or on the ground of pure equity? Was the adjustment between the Copts, Christians and Mussalmans in Egypt regulated by such considerations? The answer suggested by Mr. Jinnah probably was that apart from the specific provisions of law, custom had grown up in the Dominion of Canada of securing representation of different sects and communities not only in the legislature but in the executive Government. On the specific issues involved Mr. Jinnah's contention was not challenged either by Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru or by Mr. M. R. Jayakar, both of whom spoke on his amendments to the Nehru Report, most of which were lost.* Mr. Jinnah is not the only person who emphasised such a point of view, for another eminent Mahomedan scholar and publicist, Dr. Shaffat Ahmed Khan, who seems to have studied the problem in

* The proceedings of the All-Parties' National Convention, pp. 78-96.

some of its details, has drawn a similar inference. In his note of dissent appended to the report of the Simon Committee of the United Provinces Legislative Council, we are given, for instance, a short history of the relations between the communities in Canada and of racial conflicts in the Union of South Africa and of the measures that have been adopted in both the countries to safeguard the interests of their minorities.

The history of racial conflicts in Canada.

It is well known that in Canada apart from the large number of *Indians* and aboriginal inhabitants, there are strong English and French elements in the population. The history of the problem in that Dominion is to be found in speeches made in Parliament and the discussions that followed ultimately leading to the passing of the *Quebec Act* in North America.* Originally the bulk of the inhabitants of Quebec were either French from old France or native Canadians. There were then about 90,000 Frenchmen as against 600 natives from Great Britain and Ireland. They were "of opposite religions, ignorant of each other's language, and inclined in their affections to different systems of laws."† The French insisted not only upon the liberty of public worship but demanded a share in the administration of justice and the right in common with the English people of being admitted to all offices under the Government. The English, on the other hand, pointed out that the laws of England were valid against the Papists in Canada and that unless the latter thought it proper to turn Protestants they must be excluded from all public offices and various branches of power. In support, the English quoted a portion of the Governor's Commission which laid down that no person should sit and vote in the Assembly of Freeholders unless he had accepted the declaration against Popery prescribed by Statute 25 Car. 2. The French relied upon the Treaty of Peace concluded between the British Government and the French authorities according to which the King of England guaranteed protection to the Catholic religion professed by the inhabitants of Canada in so far as the laws of Great

* 14 George III, c. 83.

† Baron Maseres, afterwards Attorney-General of Quebec; A. B. Keith: Speeches and Documents on Colonial Policy, Vol. I, p. 12.

Britain permitted. The relevant terms of the agreement were as follows:

> "His Britannic Majesty on his side agrees to grant the liberty of the Catholic religion to the inhabitants of Canada; he will consequently give the most effectual orders that his new Roman Catholic subjects may profess the worship their religion, according to the rites of the Romish Church, as far as the laws of Great Britain permit."

The French case was weak, particularly in view of the insertion of the clause "as far as the laws of Great Britain permit," which rendered the whole stipulation in favour of toleration very doubtful; for it was contended that the laws of England did not at all permit the profession of the Catholic religion. The French case was further weakened by Statute I Elizabeth, which enacted that no foreign Prince, person, prelate, etc., spiritual or temporal, should at any time exercise power of jurisdiction, spiritual or ecclesiastical, within the United Kingdom or any part of the British Dominions. Again Cap. II of the same Statute provided that every Minister of a parish church in Great Britain and different parts of the British Dominions must use the Book of Common Prayer and "no other service without paying or incurring certain heavy penalties." By that Statute, further, the Catholic mass was prohibited in the whole British Empire, including the province of Quebec.

The Quebec Act and its provisions.

This controversy was followed up by the Quebec Act of 1774,* which conferred upon the inhabitants of Quebec the right to profess the Romish religion, subject to the King's supremacy as by Act I Eliz. It also abolished the oath of Elizabeth and in its place a new oath was promulgated to which persons professing the Romish religion had to swear allegiance before the Governor. It was further provided in the Act that no ordinance touching religion should be valid and have effect until the same received the approbation of the Crown. That Act was in

* 14 George III, c. 83.

effect a repudiation for the first time in the history of the Empire of the European methods of spiritual tyranny which culminated in the evolution of the German doctrine of *Kultur*. The British Government stood committed under its provisions to tolerance of non-British cultural institutions in an Overseas Colony, a policy seeking as it did to draw a line of demarcation between the things of Caesar and the things that are spiritual and sacred.*

Protection clauses in the British North America Act, 1867.

We now come to the British North America Act of 1867. Protection for the racial, linguistic and religious minorities has been provided in sections 93 and 133 of that Act. In section 93 we find detailed provisions for education. It is stated that in and for each province the legislature may exclusively make laws with reference to education subject to the following conditions:

" (1) Nothing in any such law shall prejudicially affect any right or privilege with respect to denominational schools which any class of persons have by law in the province at the Union:

(2) All the powers, privileges, and duties at the Union by law conferred and imposed in Upper Canada on the separate schools and school trustees of the Queen's Roman Catholic subjects shall be and the same are hereby extended to the dissentient schools of the Queen's Protestant and Roman Catholic subjects in Quebec:

(3) Where in any province a system of separate or dissentient school exists by law at the Union or is thereafter established by the legislature of the province, an appeal shall lie to the Governor-General in Council from any Act or decision of any provincial authority affecting any right or privilege of the Protestant or Roman Catholic minority of the Queen's subjects in relation to education:

(4) In case any such provincial law as from time to time seems to the Governor-General in Council requisite for the due execution of the provisions of this section is not made, or in case any decision of the Governor-General in Council on any appeal under this section is not duly executed by the proper provincial Authority in that behalf, then and in every such

* A. Zimmern: The Third British Empire, pp. 167-92.

case, as far only as the circumstances of each case require, the Parliament of Canada may make remedial laws for the due execution of the provisions of this section and of any decision of the Governor-General in Council under this section:"

Rights of minorities in respect of schools.

It appears from this section that the law reserves to the Governor-General in Council power to override the decisions or acts of any provincial legislature relating to education which, in his opinion, are repugnant to the spirit of the constitution. The rights and privileges with respect to denominational schools which might have existed at the time of the Union are to be scrupulously observed; the powers and privileges conferred on several schools in Upper Canada are extended to the dissentient schools in Quebec. An appeal shall lie to the Governor-General in Council from any act passed by any Provincial Government seeking to affect prejudicially the rights and privileges enjoyed either by the Protestant minority in Quebec or the Roman Catholic minority in other parts of Canada. This section was, however, amplified in 1886. The Governor-General in Council has as a result now power to refer questions of law or fact to the Supreme Court for hearing or consideration. The relevant portion of the amended law reads as follows:*

"(1) Important questions of law or of fact touching provincial legislation or the appellate jurisdiction as to educational matters vested in the Governor in Council by the British North America Act, 1867, or by any other Act or law.....may be referred by the Governor in Council† to the Supreme Court for hearing or consideration.....

(2) The Court shall certify to the Governor-General in Council for his information, its opinion on questions referred to with reasons therefor, which shall be given in like manner as in the case of a judgment upon an appeal to the said Court....."

The actual position of the minorities in this regard should, however, be considered in the light of the well-known Manitoba

* See Sec. 4. Repealing Sec. 37, Capital 135, Revised Statutes, 1886; Professor G. M. Wrong: The Federation of Canada.

† The expression "Governor" shall, as respects Canada and India mean the Governor-General, and include any person who for the time being has the powers of the Governor-General. (*Cf.* subsection 6 of Sec. 18 of 52 & 53 Vict., c. 63).

legislation of 1890 and the serious conflict which arose in Ontario on the language issue during the war period. In Manitoba the local legislature established non-sectarian schools in 1890 and imposed taxation on all for the benefit of those schools. It should be noted that prior to this, denominational schools had been in existence which were paid for by the parents or guardians concerned. The legality of the Manitoba legislation was called in question by the religious minority and the issue was raised before the Court of law. In *City of Winnipeg* v. *Barett** the Court decided in 1892 that the Act passed by Manitoba two years earlier was perfectly valid. It held that the only right existing before it was for parents or guardians to provide money for the maintenance of denominational schools, if they desired, and that that right was not abrogated by the Act in question, although under it they had now to provide for unsectarian schools also. In *Brophy* v. *Attorney-General of Manitoba*† the Court ruled that the Governor-General in Council could be appealed to in the case of any conflict with law. An appeal was actually made to the Dominion Government to ask Manitoba to amend its legislation involving as it did an injustice to the minority. Manitoba refused to listen to the Dominion Government and the result was the introduction into the Federal Parliament of a remedial Bill. The Bill was opposed by many of the Protestant supporters of the Government and could not be placed on the statute-book. The issue was raised at the general election in which the Conservatives were routed. An agreement was at last arrived at largely through the persuasive efforts of Sir W. Laurier, which permitted "denominational teaching out of the ordinary class hours in the public schools."‡

Provisions for modified denominationalism in educational institutions.

The constitutions, which were granted in 1905 to Saskatchewan and Alberta, imposed on them the obligation of providing modified denominationalism in educational institutions, but this, as Professor Keith has pointed out, cost Sir W. Laurier the allegiance of one of his able lieutenants and has left a legacy of

* A. C., 445 (1892).
† A. C., 202 (1895).
‡ Keith: The Constitutional Law of the British Dominions, p. 235.

troubles. The question was again raised in 1926 when it was proposed to transfer to the two provinces school lands so long retained under the control of the Federal Government; and the principles adopted in 1905 in regard to modified denominationalism have been reiterated and given effect under the subsequent surrender of school lands.* In 1930-31 Saskatchewan decided to abolish the use of religious emblems in the common schools and to insist that English alone must be the medium of instruction. This decision has given rise to a considerable amount of bitterness of feeling and has been denounced as having inflicted a grievous wrong on the French Canadians. But there seems to be little doubt that it is valid in law.

In Ontario the Roman Catholic School Trustees attempted to frustrate the efforts made for the purpose of securing effective teaching of English in schools with the result that the local legisture superseded by law the Trustees by the establishment of a Commission. In *Ottawa Separate Schools Trustees* v. *Ottawa Corporation*† the Privy Council ruled, however, that the Commission was illegal on the ground that the Roman Catholics were entitled to control the management of schools. But it was held also that French had no claim to be treated as a medium of instruction or as a subject for study save in so far as the law provided. In another case, namely, *Ottawa Roman Catholic Separate Schools Trustees* v. *Quebec Bank* the ruling of the Court was that "the sums expended by the Commission when in office could legally be made a charge on the funds provided for the education of Roman Catholics."‡ It appears now that, on the one hand, Ontario has relaxed her efforts to make effective knowledge of English compulsory and that, on the other hand, there is an ever-increasing recognition by the Roman Catholics that such knowledge on the part of the French children is not only desirable but essential. But the Roman Catholics have not ceased demanding for themselves control of secondary education and of the funds allocated to them. In 1928 the Privy Council ruled§ that they were not entitled to

* The surrender took place in 1930.

† A. C., 76 (1917).

‡ Keith: The Constitutional Law of the British Dominions, p. 334.

§ Roman Catholic Separate Schools Trustees *v.* V.R. (A.C., 363, 1928).

any right which they had not enjoyed in 1867, but that they could appeal to the Governor-General in Council for relief, if necessary. Professor Keith thinks that the Manitoba case which showed that the local legislature was not afraid of flouting the Federal Government is a sufficient warning which the Governor-General in Council is not likely to ignore.

In 1903 the Quebec Legislature treated Jews as Protestants* and the result was that in 1924 the Jews demanded representation on the Protestant Board for Montreal and the appointment of Jewish teachers in the schools. The subject was raised before the Privy Council which held that the proper and legal course would be to make separate provision for them. At present the interests of the Jewish minority have been safeguarded by separate provision for them in respect of educational institutions. All these cases show that the jurisdiction of the Governor-General in Council as an appellate authority from Provincial decisions in matters having bearing on the question of minorities protection in regard to language is being practically ousted. It is significant that such an eminent authority as Professor Keith welcomes this tendency in actual operation.

The judicial interpretation of the educational rights.

The Governor-General's ultimate power or Federal control regarding these matters yet stands in law; but the process of appeal and adjudication may now be influenced, if not wholly determined, by a judicial verdict inasmuch as the Governor-General in Council is empowered to refer the controversial matter to the Supreme Court in the first instance. There is, therefore, little room for arbitrary decisions, and the possibility of the interests of the minorities being ignored or neglected has been minimised to a considerable extent.† But it must be borne in mind that the accretion of power to the Provinces *vis-a-vis* the Federal authorities does not necessarily imply effective protection for minority rights; it may mean less protection in certain cases. The real safeguard lies in the substitution of judicial control for executive justice.

* Hirsch *v.* Montreal Protestant School Commissioners (A. C., 200, 1928).

† The answers given in a reference to the Court are, though advisory, to be deemed liable to appeal. By Sec. 213 of the India Act of 1935 the Governor-General is given power to seek in his discretion advisory opinion of the Federal Court on questions of law

In section 133 we find that either the English or the French language may be used by any person in debates in the Parliament of Canada and on the floor of the legislature of Quebec. Both these languages are by law required to be used in their records and the journals of the Houses of the legislature. Either of these languages may be used by any person in pleading or process in or issuing from any court of law in Canada and in or from any of the courts in Quebec. The Acts of the Parliament of Canada and of the legislature of Quebec are printed and published in both the languages. The interests of the linguistic minorities are thus safeguarded under clear provisions of the statute. But this law did not come all at once, for the Act of 1840 uniting the Canadas made English the official language of all formal instruments and reports of Parliament, copies in the French language being excluded from the archives. The debates in Parliament could be conducted by individual persons in French and the privilege was quickly availed of. A year later an Act was passed authorising French translation of the Acts and regulations. The matter, however, came to a crisis in 1845 when the Speaker refused to admit a motion in French.* While upholding the ruling from the Chair the legislature demanded the repeal of this provision of the Imperial Act which was ultimately secured in 1848. It ought to be remembered in this connection that the crisis had occurred before Canada was raised by the Act of 1867 to the status of a self-governing Dominion.

Safeguards in regard to languages.

Much has been said of sections 51 and 52 in which provision has been made for the representation of four provinces in the Parliament of Canada. Quebec, which is more or less a French

of public importance. It is somewhat analogous to the power possessed by the Privy Council. It seems from the language of the section that the opinions thus offered in open Court may not be binding. It leaves, however, room for growth and development of conventions. It is further to be noted that recommendations by the Privy Council under sec. 4 of the Judicial Committee Act, 1833, must be unanimous while the Indian Federal Court procedure permits of dissenting opinions on the Hague International Court analogy. The United States does not provide for such advisory opinion of the Supreme Court and in Australia the Court does not accept the offering of advisory opinion as part of its judicial function. In Northern Ireland the advisory opinions of the Privy Council have binding effect.

* Keith: Responsible Government in the Dominions, Vol. I, p. 376.

colony, has been given a fixed number of 65 seats and the other provinces have each such a number of members as bears a proportion to the total population as the number 65 bears to the total population of Quebec. The number of members of the House of Commons may be increased from time to time by the Parliament of Canada provided the proportionate representation of the provinces is not disturbed. The inference is sometimes drawn from this statutory provision that the French or the English have something like separate racial representation in the legislature of Canada thereby providing some sort of protection for the racial and religious minorities. Of course in Canada administrative divisions correspond generally to the divisions of the population on a racial basis, especially in the case of Quebec and Ontario. But the constitutional arrangements that have been made determining the share of representation of each in the Federal legislature are perhaps inevitable in every Federal Government, subject to modifications to suit particular circumstances of each case. There is, therefore, no reason to suppose that the minorities enjoy in Canada such racial or religious representation as is suggested by the system of communal vote, separate electorate and communal representation in the legislature, which constitute an important, if not the most important, plank in the Muslim political platform in India.

Representation in the legislature: the claims of Provinces recognised.

Then again it is well-known that included in the powers assigned to the provinces are matters relating to property and civil rights, and solemnisation of marriage, and incorporation of Companies for provincial objects.* But so far as Ontario, Nova Scotia and Brunswick are concerned, the Federal Government have power, with the assent of the provincial legislatures concerned, to establish uniformity of civil law under section 94 of the Act. Action under that power has, however, never been taken, and there is great doubt if this power will ever be exercised, although there is proof of concurrent legislation regarding these matters in all the provinces.† Closely connected with sec. 94 is

* Sec. 92 (11, 12, 13).

† Keith: The Constitutional Law of the Dominions, pp. 323-24.

sec. 97 which lays down that until the laws relating to property, civil rights and the procedure of the courts in these three provinces are made uniform, the judges of the Provincial Courts concerned appointed by the Governor-General shall be selected from their respective Bars. There is no such qualifying clause with regard to the composition of the Courts in Quebec which is predominantly French, for it is laid down in sec. 98 that the Judges of the Courts of Quebec shall be selected from the Bar of that province. The issues involved are Federal issues and do not appear to be strictly relevant to the question of minorities protection, except perhaps in the case of Quebec.

Representation of minorities in the Cabinet; the principle on which it is based.

There is a certain amount of confusion hanging over the question of representation of minorities in the Canadian Cabinet. Both Mr. Jinnah and Dr. Shaffat Ahmed Khan have stated what at best may be called a mere convention to support their demand for statutory provision for the admission of Mussalmans to the Governor-General's Cabinet and those of the Governors in the Indian provinces. Generally the discretion of a Dominion Prime Minister in respect of his choice of colleagues is subject to the same principles which prevail in Great Britain. He has, however, to placate the different sections of his followers, and in the federations and the Union, to consider "the claims to office of several parts of the country, a fact which often makes for weak Ministries."* In the case of the Labour Ministries of Australia, the choice of Ministers is made by the Parliamentary caucus, and the Prime Minister has no option but to accept colleagues practically thrust on him. With the exception of the first Commonwealth Ministry of Mr. Watson, this has been the usual practice.† The caucus has begun to have its say in the selection of the Prime Minister himself. Professor Keith thinks that although "at first sight it seems as if this were an invasion of the rights of the Governor to make his own choice, the matter can be and has been managed constitutionally,"‡ for the

* Keith: Responsible Government in the Dominions, Vol. I, p. 232.
† *Ibid*, pp. 232-33.
‡ *Ibid*, pp. 238-39.

formal appointment continues to be made by him on the analogy of the English law or usage but contrary to the Irish system. But we have yet to learn that religious or racial differences are the main determining factors as far as the composition of the Dominion Ministries is concerned. It is true that in the Dominion of Canada the principle of representation of each part thereof in the Federal Government has been generally recognised and regularly applied. Thus the first Ministry of thirteen members in 1867 comprised 5 from Ontario, 4 from Quebec (one representing the English population) and two each from Nova Scotia and New Brunswick. The problem is now more difficult, for the increase in the number of provinces renders it less easy to satisfy claims; " what is essential is that Ontario, Quebec, the Maritime provinces and the West should all be made to feel that these are not being passed over."*

Implications of the custom relating to the composition of the Cabinet.

It is clear that, in the first place, there is no statutory provision for racial representation as such in the Cabinet, although the Federal machinery dividing as it does the entire Dominion into autonomous provinces has sought to safeguard at the centre the interests of both English-speaking Ontario and French-speaking Quebec. In the second place, the composition and personnel of the Cabinet are not determined by statute but by what is called convention and there is a great deal of difference between the two in countries which are governed by written constitutions. In this connection the essential fact is to be remembered that Canada enjoys Parliamentary government of the British pattern in which the Cabinet is responsible to the legislature and removable by it. It means that although the Prime Minister as a general rule considers the claims of the various provinces and communities in forming his Cabinet or in advising the Governor-General in that behalf, he is ordinarily bound by the political necessity that his colleagues should subscribe to the fundamental principle and

* Keith: Responsible Government in the Dominions, Vol. I, pp. 238-39.

creed of his party. So it cannot be said, as Mr. Jinnah and Dr. Khan seem to suggest, that considerations of racial representation always outweigh political or party obligations.

"A strange and fortuitous Noah's Ark."

It should, however, be noted that the Canadian system of responsible government is not the exact reproduction of the Westminster model and the reason is that in certain respects conditions materially differ. Canada, unlike the United Kingdom, is a federation and as a federal by-product the Dominion executive is usually formed as far as possible on a recognition of the claims of its constituent units. It has, besides, experienced many a religious and racial conflict the like of which one has not witnessed in recent years in the United Kingdom, and as a result the French Canadians, the Anglo-Saxons and the Roman Catholics have more or less established claims to representation in the Federal Cabinet which "has," as Professor W. P. M. Kennedy puts, "become since 1867 a reflection of provincial or territorial, religious and racial grouping."* Professor Kennedy goes further and observes: "A Prime Minister (in the Dominion) may find himself forced to choose a colleague because he is the sole supporter of his party in some province or group of provinces, although his claim to Cabinet office is merely the uniqueness of his position. He may find himself forced to select some one on account of his race or religion who brings to the Council Chamber neither executive experience nor political wisdom, neither national outlook nor the capacity for it. A federal Cabinet may thus become a strange and fortuitous Noah's Ark."† But Canada affords an example of federalising the Cabinet rather than of communalising it, and that is why it has achieved the high average of success at which Professor Kennedy seems to be amazed.

Canada has no power to alter its constitution.

There is another point to which reference from the point of view of the protection of minorities seems to be called for. Canada has no power to amend its Constitution Act without legislation by the Parliament of the United Kingdom. That no such power

*Kennedy: Essays in Constitutional Law, p. 100.
†*Ibid.*

was given to Canadian agencies is easily understood and this is to be explained by the fact that Canada was the first Dominion Federation, and also by the special conditions prevalent there at the time. Even the Statute of Westminster passed in 1931 has not altered the position of the Canadian Dominion in regard to this matter. It is laid down that "Nothing in this Act shall be deemed to apply to the repeal, amendment or alteration of the British North America Acts, 1867 to 1930, or any order, rule or regulation made thereunder."* This provision is justly considered to be a safeguard against possible oppression of the minorities by the majority community. The legal supremacy of the British Parliament remains, but the safeguard embodied in the Statute is really designed to ensure effectively "accordance with the requests and consent both of the Dominion and of provincial Parliaments."† The actual method of change is left in the hands of the Canadian legislatures, the Imperial authorities having power, by necessary intendment, only to ratify and endorse Dominion legislation.‡

The racial problem in South Africa.

The racial problem in South Africa has been in no way less serious and less acute than in the Dominion of Canada. In addition to the native races and the large mass of coloured populations from India and other parts of Asia, the two principal communities inhabiting the Union are the English and the Dutch. Always claiming special rights and privileges and distracted by mutual jealousies the latter two communities have gone through a series of

* Section 7 (1) of the Statute of Westminster, 1931. "Those Acts are the British North America Act of 1867 (c. 3) [the principal Act]; the Act of 1871 (c. 28), respecting the establishment of provinces in the Dominion of Canada; the Act of 1886 (c. 35), as to the representation in the Canadian Parliament of territories not forming for the time being part of any province but forming part of the Dominion; the British North America Act, 1915 (c. 45), increasing the number of the Canadian Senators; the British North America Act, 1916 (c. 19), extending the duration of the Parliament of Canada (repealed); and the British North America Act, 1930 (c. 26), confirming certain agreements (scheduled to the Act) which were made between the Dominion of Canada and Manitoba, British Columbia, Alberta, and Saskatchewan." (Robert P. Mañaffy: The Statute of Westminster, 1931, pp. 12-13.)

† K. C. Wheare: The Statute of Westminster, 1931, p. 93.

‡ Compare the section finally adopted with the clause proposed by the 1929 Conference. (O.D.L. Report, paragraph 66; and Canadian H. C. Debates, Vol. III, 1931, pp. 3191-92.)

protracted struggles with each other. The problem has not yet been solved completely and to the entire satisfaction of the races concerned. But the Union of South Africa Act of 1909 has provided for certain safeguards which have removed, to a considerable extent, the probable causes of friction.

It is laid down in section 137 of the Act that both the English and Dutch languages should be used as the official languages of the Union and be treated on a base of equality.* All records, journals and proceedings of Parliament must be kept in Dutch and English, and all Bills, Acts and notices of general public importance and interest issued by the Government must be in both the languages. This provision was not accepted by the English delegates without considerable reluctance, and they interpreted it as being an abject surrender to what they regarded as the unjust demands of the Dutch. Professor Keith points out that the Dutch language has always enjoyed a fair amount of consideration but no equality of status with English. In the Transvaal and Orange River Colony it had not quite attained the status of equality while in Natal it had no recognition whatsoever. The provision was unreal from the practical point of view inasmuch as the customary spoken language of the Boers was not Dutch but Afrikaans. The Act specially mentions Dutch as the literary speech of Netherlands, but it was claimed in 1925 that the language to be used as Dutch was really Afrikaans. The officials speaking the Dutch language got an undue advantage over those speaking the English language because knowledge of English on the part of a Dutch official is, from the cultural point of view, more useful than the learning of Afrikaans on the part of an English official. When he assumed the reins of government General Hertzog claimed for the Dutch language under the constitution a position not of equality but of predominance. The Prime Minister's ambition was nullified by his successor, General Botha, who succeeded in arriving at a compromise.† The proposal to make Dutch compulsory was modi-

Safeguards in regard to languages.

* For the demerits of bilingualism *cf.* Parliamentary Papers, cd. 5666, pp. 244 ff.
† Parliamentary Papers, cd. 6001, pp. 81, 86 ff.

fied and the provinces agreed in return to take steps to promote and popularise the use and study of the Dutch language. Up to the fourth standard a child was to be taught and instructed in the language spoken at home and the parent was given the right to ask for his child's learning through the medium of the other language. After the fourth standard both the languages were to be used as media of instruction unless the parents objected to that procedure. Where there were enough pupils, separate classes had to be arranged for. Teachers were expected to pass examinations in both the languages with a higher standard in one, but it was clearly stated at the same time that the teachers then in service would not be removed from office or in any way penalised by reason of lack of knowledge of one or the other language on their part, provided they were otherwise competent. So far as the Dutch language is concerned, it is generally held that it means both the Dutch and the Afrikaans languages. There was a good deal of agitation and discussion over the official recognition of Afrikaans. Records, however, are there to show that that dialect has been in the past and is now used for Hansard and answers to University questions. Doubt that was entertained as regards the meaning of Dutch has been removed by the Official Languages of the Union Act No. 8 of 1925, which provides that the word " Dutch " in sec. 137 of the Union Act of 1909 and elsewhere shall include Afrikaans.* In the preamble to the Status of the Union Act, 1934, it is enunciated that the Statute of Westminster, in so far as its provisions are applicable to South Africa, and an Afrikaans version thereof, shall be adopted as an Act of the Parliament of the Union. Similar provisions are made in the Union Constitution Act of 1935.†

Official papers and documents published in English and Dutch.

Then there is section 91, according to which the administrator is called upon to cause two fair copies of each ordinance promulgated by him and assented to by the Governor-General in Council, one being in English and other in Dutch, to be enrolled

* Sec. I.

† The definition in the amending legislation of 1925 is not strictly accurate in view of the fact that Africaans, which is derived from Dutch, differs greatly from the parent language in grammatical construction, pronunciation and spelling. High Dutch as it is called is hardly used in South Africa at the present moment.

on record in the office of the Registrar of the Appellate Division of the Supreme Court of South Africa. The Governer-General has to sign only one of the copies, and in the case of conflict netween the two copies deposited, that signed by the Governor-General shall prevail. Section 145 provides that the services of persons in public employment of any of the colonies shall not be dispensed with by reason of their want of knowledge of either Dutch or English. Nor can dismissals take place under the law when any such officers are transferred from one place to another.* Dr. Nathan complains that the lack of knowledge of native languages is the usual and marked defect of the South African public service which is recruited on a very low standard.† As a result the efficiency of administration suffers greatly, particularly because of the existence of two places of Government, *viz.*, administration at Pretoria and legislation at Capetown.

Ireland as the centre of political and religious turmoils: Irish resentment against partition.

Ireland has for centuries been the centre of political and religious turmoils. While Northern Ireland is mostly inhabited by the Protestants, those residing in the South belong to the Roman Catholic Church. In addition to this, there was also the language difficulty inasmuch as Southern Ireland claimed to use its own dialect in business and legal and administrative affairs. The problem has to some extent been solved by dividing Ireland into two parts and constituting Southern Ireland into a Dominion enjoying practically independent and sovereign status. The partition of Ireland, however, has not satisfied a considerable section of the Irish people, and that is clear from what O'Brien writes on the subject. "He (Mr. Lloyd George) would have understood the Irish aversion to partition," observes O'Brien, "as he would have died on the slopes of shadow Snowden rather than submit, had the since Disestablished Church of Wales (a minority proportionately more considerable than that of Unionist Ulster in Ireland) proposed by way of compromise to cut off his own high-spirited little country into provinces of church-goers and chapel-goers at eternal enmity."‡ On his assumption of the Govern-

* Keith: Responsible Government in the Dominions, Vol. II, p. 732.

† Nathan: South African Commonwealth, pp. 149-52, 357 ff.

‡ O'Brien: The Irish Revolution and How it came about, p. 437.

ment of the Irish Free State President de Valera has also expressed his anxiety to see that the two Irelands are once again united. In the course of his speech in the Dail Mr. Cosgrave while President of the Free State said :

> " It is not generally understood by the man in the street that had the Northerners elected to remain with us they would have been guaranteed in perpetuity every acre of territory that for the moment is under their control. They would have retained their Parliament of the six counties and their separate judiciary and their Governor, according to their pleasure..... and would have had under the constitution of the Free State a representation of fifty-one members in the Free State Parliament instead of thirteen members who now represent them at Westminster."*

For the time being the partition of Ireland looks more or less a settled fact. We shall not discuss the position of Ulster because it still continues to owe legal, political and constitutional allegiance to the British Parliament and is not, therefore, a separate political entity save in the restricted spheres of autonomy. But it is necessary to examine in some detail those provisions in the Irish Free State which have the effect of safeguarding the interests and rights of the different classes of its citizens. At the very outset reference is to be made to the fact that while there is in the articles of the Treaty between Great Britain and Ireland a distinct provision for safeguards for minorities in Northern Ireland, there is no such provision made for the Protestant minority in the South.† It does not, however, mean that there are no statutory safeguards for the Protestants in the Free State.

Both Irish and English languages recognised officially.

The Irish constitution makes by Article 4 the Irish language the national language of the State. It lays down at the same time that English shall be equally recognised as the official language. The Parliament of the State is given power to make

* O'Brien: The Irish Revolution and How it came about, p. 439.

† The Anglo-Irish Treaty, 1921, Art. 15. There is provision for joint consultation in Art. 5 of the amending Treaty of 1925 between the Governments of the Irish Free State and of Northern Ireland as regards matters of common interest.

necessary and special provisions for districts or areas in which only one language is in general use. Further, Article 42 enjoins upon the clerk or any officer, as the Dail Eireann may appoint for the purpose, the duty of causing two copies of any laws passed to be made, one being in the Irish language and the other in English. One of these copies is required to be signed by the representative of the Crown. In the case of conflict between the two copies so prepared, that signed by the representative of the Crown should be held to be valid. It may be remembered that a similar provision has been made in the Union of South Africa; and it does not mean and has never been intended to mean that the Governor-General should always sign the English version of the law. The trouble, however, arose in South Africa in 1911 as a result of the wrong assumption that the Governor-General would always sign the English version.*

Ireland departs from the British and Dominion practices and incorporates fundamental rights in the constitution.

The Irish Free State has made a departure from the normal rule observed in Britain and in other Dominions in that the fundamental rights of the people of the State have been stated and incorporated in the constitution on the Continental model. Irish politicians have all along been convinced by the fact that the protection of civil and political rights is not possible unless certain essential principles underlying the rights of citizenship were guaranteed in statute and properly and adequately enforced in courts. It is not to be inferred that the British subjects in Great Britain do not enjoy those rights or that the inhabitants of the Dominions have been deprived of them altogether. In an earlier chapter we have referred to the rule of law under which personal liberty of the English citizen has been safeguarded. No British citizen, for example, can be made to suffer in body or goods except for a distinct breach of law administered by an ordinary court in its ordinary jurisdiction. Besides, there are other safeguards provided in the Magna Carta, the Bill of Rights, the Petition of Right and the law of Habeas Corpus. Those statutory safeguards have been supplemented by

* Walker: Lord de Villiers, pp. 406, 478.

a long series of judicial decisions which the executive or the police cannot violate or abrogate with impunity except in emergencies and in accordance with law. The self-governing Dominions have adopted practically all those safeguards which have the force of long-established usage and convention. In South Africa, for instance, the security of personal freedom is provided by what is known as the writ *de homine libero exhibendo* analogous to the English writ of *habeas corpus*. It is derived from the principles of Roman-Dutch law. But that law required that detention, against which relief might be effectively sought, must be made *dolo malo* (with wrongful intent). The present practice based as it is on the principle of English *habeas corpus* has ruled out " wrongful intent " so that the writ is effective against detention which is wrongful or unjustifiable. As a result the Roman-Dutch term has fallen into disuse. The writ applies to citizens and foreigners alike without distinction of race, creed or colour. In cases where a prisoner lawfully arrested is kept in detention for an excessive period the discharge is secured under the Criminal Procedure and Evidence Act, 1917.* With the exception of Ireland " the nearest approach," as Professor Keith observes, " to recognition of the principle of a definition of rights is the declaration that the Commonwealth (Australia) may not establish a religion nor interfere with the exercise of religion nor impose a religious test for employment under the Commonwealth."

Now under Article 6 of the Irish Constitution the liberty of the person is treated as inviolable and no one can be deprived of his liberty except in accordance with law. Again, upon complaint made by or on behalf of any person that he is being detained illegally, the High Court or any and every judge thereof shall forthwith enquire into the complaint and issue an order requiring the authorities, to whose custody such person has been committed, to produce the body of the person so detained before such court or judge without delay and to certify in writing as to the cause of detention. The High Court or any judge thereof shall thereupon order the release of such person unless satisfied that he is being de-

* Likui Yu *v.* Superintendent of Labour (1916), T. S. 181.

tained in accordance with law.* The question of interpretation involved in the clause "in accordance with law" is not without difficulty. However formal it may appear, there is little doubt that it is intended to prohibit executive or legislative interference with personal freedom, and *prima facie* any legislation (in Ireland there has been a plethora of such legislation both under Cosgrave and de Valera) which sanctions such interference in effect amounts to an amendment of the constitution and would suggest the adoption of that special procedure required in all constitutional amendments.

The issue was raised before the Court when it was urged with considerable force that the Public Safety Act of 1924 contravened the constitutional guarantees and was *ultra vires* inasmuch as the special procedure for constitutional amendments had not been applied in putting the Act on the statute-book. Lord Chief Justice Moloney† quoted with approval the judgment of the House of Lords in *The King* v. *Halliday* in connection with the 1914 Defence of Realm Act in which it had been held that the Act in no way infringed upon the Habeas Corpus Acts as it had become part of the law of the land, and expressed the view that similarly the Irish Act of 1924 left the constitution unaffected as it was covered by the expression "in accordance with law" as used in Article 6. The decision ignored the distinction between the British constitution which is of a flexible type and the Irish constitution which is rigid. In the United Kingdom Parliament in law is omnipotent while in the Free State as in most written constitutions the sovereignty of the legislature has been deliberately restricted. Mr. Justice Pim held, however, that although the article in question gave the Irish legislature power to alter the criminal law of the country, there was force in the argument that a permanent law empowering the executive to deprive citizens of personal liberty without trial would be contrary to the

Is deprivation of personal liberty without trial contrary to the constitution?

* Sometimes the law passed in this connection may have drastic provisions as is proved by the Act for the preservation of public safety passed in 1926 and also by a similar Act adopted in 1932 immediately before the fall of the Cosgrave Government.

† The King (O'Connell) *v.* The Military Governor of Hare Park Camp (1924 2 I.R. 104).

spirit of the constitution. Mr. Justice Pim's view seems to have been recognised in section 3 of the Public Safety Act, 1927. The sponsors of the measure pleaded excuse for the ordinary procedure to which they had recourse on the ground that it was of an exceptional and temporary character.* In 1931 the constitutional amendment procedure was applied in the enactment of the Public Safety Act promulgated in October, a tardy recognition of the sanctity of constitutional guarantees.

The doctrine of *ultra vires* examined in courts.

It is interesting to call attention to certain important High Court decisions on the point. In *The King (Edward O'Reilly)* v. *Attorney-General of the Irish Free State*† it was held that the provisions of the Courts of Justice Act, 1926, did not repeal, merely by implication, the rights protected in the Habeas Corpus Act. In *O'Boyle and Rodgers* v. *The Attorney-General and the Commissioner of the Civic Guard*‡ the Court ruled that Article 6 " does not exclude jurisdiction to grant an injunction in an appropriate case, if for instance, it were sought to arrest a person illegally and remove him out of the jurisdiction before he could apply for a writ of *habeas corpus*." A contrary view appears to have been taken in *The State (Kemedy)* v. *Little*§ in so far as it was decided that the Fugitive Offenders Act, 1881, was of effect and in full force in the Free State by virtue of Article 73, and that the Act did not abrogate the constitutional provisions. The court decisions, even where they protect the citizen, are practically of academic importance in view of the power vested in the legislature to amend the constitution by simple legislation for a prescribed period. The decision of the majority of the Irish Court as regards the validity of the Constitution Act (Amendment No. 17) and of the tribunals set up under it has been challenged in certain quarters. That Act could be declared *ultra vires* only on the theory that the Act of 1929, which extended to sixteen years the power of constitutional amendments by simple legislation without a referendum, was itself invalid. But as Professor Keith argues,‖

* Dail Debates, Vol. 20, Col. 1152.
† I. R. 83 (1928).
‡ I. R. 558 (1929).
§ I. R. 39 (1931).
‖ Keith: Letters on Imperial Relations, etc., p. 157.

Article 50 which sets out the procedure of amendments for eight years provided no protection for itself which, by implication and by constitutional usage in the Empire, was liable to alteration. The article therefore was hardly any effective safeguard, and it appears that the Act of 1931 was perfectly in order.

Article 7 guarantees the inviolability of private dwellings which cannot be forcibly entered except according to the due process of the law.* It is provided under Article 70 that extraordinary courts shall not be established save only military tribunals authorised by law to deal with military offenders against military law. The jurisdiction of such military tribunals shall not be extended or exercised except in times of war or armed rebellion and for acts committed during such times. No such jurisdiction shall be valid in any area in which civil courts are open and are capable of being held, and no person shall be removed from one area to another for the purpose of creating such military jurisdiction.† No person shall be tried on a criminal charge except with a jury, save for minor crimes and military offences. Under Art. 8 freedom of conscience and free profession and practice of religion are, subject to public order and morality, guaranteed to every citizen. No law can be made either directly or indirectly to endow any religion or prohibit or restrict free exercise of religion or give any preference or to impose any disability on account of religious beliefs and status or affect prejudicially the right of any child to attend school receiving public money without attending religious instruction at school, or make any discrimination in respect of State aid between schools under the management of different denominations or divert from any religious denomination or any educational institution any of its property save for roads, railways, lighting, water or drainage works or other works of public utility and on payment of compensation.‡ According to Article 9, citizens are

The nature and extent of fundamental rights.

* Select Constitutions of the World, p. 2. Compare the interpretation put upon the "due process" clause in the American constitution by U.S.A. Courts dealt with in Chapter VIII, *supra*.

† Keith: Responsible Government in the Dominions, Vol. I, p. 320.

‡ *Cf.* Art. 16 of the Irish Treaty, 1921.

guaranteed, for purposes not opposed to public morality, the right of free expression of opinion as well as the right to assemble at meetings and to form associations and unions. Laws regulating the manner in which such rights may be exercised shall contemplate no religious or political or class distinction. Article 10 confers on all citizens of the Irish Free State, irrespective of their language or religious persuasion, the right to free elementary education. In order to secure fair and equitable representation of all classes of the people in the legislature it has been provided in Article 26 that members shall be elected on the principle of proportional representation.

It is necessary to examine how and to what extent the safeguards enumerated in the Constitution are real and to what extent they are not so. The real value of a Constitutional charter of personal freedom lies in ultimate analysis not so much in its legal enforceability as in its general use as an instrument of education for the people, for all such safeguards are not susceptible to judicial treatment. In ordinary circumstances the charter serves as a warning to an executive anxious to arrogate to itself powers which do not, according to the spirit of the Constitution, belong to it; and at least some of the rights guaranteed in the Constitution are enforceable in courts of law.

The constitution subject to alteration by simple legislation.

In Ireland all these rights are subject to the ordinary legislation of the State and the Constitution may be altered by simple Acts. The law relating to Constitutional amendments has been stated thus in Article 50 of the Constitution :

> " Amendments of this Constitution within the terms of the Scheduled Treaty may be made by the Oireachtas, but no such amendment passed by both Houses of the Oireachtas, after the expiration of a period of eight years from the date of the coming into operation of this Constitution, shall become law, unless the same shall, after it has been passed or deemed to have been passed by the said two Houses of the Oireachtas, have been submitted to a Referendum of the people, and unless a majority of the voters on the register shall have recorded their votes on such Referendum, and either the votes of a majority of the voters on the register, or two-thirds of the votes recorded, shall have been cast in favour of such amendment. *Any such amendment may be made within the said*

period of eight years by way or ordinary legislation and as such shall be subject to the provisions of Article 47 thereof."*

Although the law quoted above shows that special procedure has been provided for amendment of the Constitution on the expiry of eight years after its coming into force, it is clear that for the eight intervening years the Free State Parliament was given plenary powers to alter it according to its pleasure and will. The alteration of the Constitution by ordinary legislation was permitted for the first eight years as an experimental measure. But this power was hedged in by a safeguard contained in Article 47, according to which, a Bill deemed to have been passed might be suspended for ninety days on the written demand of two-fifths of the members of the Dail or of a majority of the members of the Upper House. Such Bill was also subject to a referendum if demanded by three-fifths of the members of the Senate or a twentieth of the voters on the register within ninety days after its passage. But there is an exception under the same article in the case of " money Bills or such Bills as shall be declared by both Houses to be necessary for the immediate preservation of the public peace, health or safety." The safeguard has proved illusory by reason of this proviso. An Act was passed under it in 1928 (Act No. 8 of 1928) repealing the Article and leaving the legislature free to alter the Constitution by simple legislation. In 1929 another Act was passed (Act 16 of 1929) which altered Article 50 and extended the period of freedom of constitutional change by ordinary method to sixteen years with the result that the constitution has now become elastic for all practical purposes.†

* The italics are ours.

† A large number of amendments have been passed under the article. The first series embodied changes of a more or less technical nature. The fifth amendment (No. 13 of 1927) abolished the mandatory character of the institution of extern Ministers. The next series altered the mode of composition and the machinery of election of the Upper House. The tenth amendment (No. 8 of 1928) abolished Initiative and Referendum. Then followed another series which sought to increase to some extent the constitutional powers of the Senate and provide for one member of the Executive Council being taken from it. The next amendment (No. 10 of 1929) extended the period of constitutional amendments by a further term of eight years. Notice has already been taken of the Public Safety Act of 1931. The Senate has been abolished, and opportunity has been taken by Mr. de Valera of King Edward VIII's abdication not only to do away with the farcical office of the

Wide terms of the Public Safety Acts.

It is well-known that in fact the liberty of the person, the inviolability of domicile, the freedom to assemble and express opinions and form associations, which constitute the fundamental and most cherished rights of the citizen, have been invaded by simple legislation, particularly by the Public Safety Act of 1927 and by an Act to amend the Constitution passed in 1931 to meet the danger arising from the Irish Republican Army. But the Public Safety Act of 1927 ceased to operate in 1928 and the Act of 1931 was suspended by President de Valera's Government.* The legislation of 1931 created military tribunals with power even to enhance penalties provided by law and destroy appeal, authorised the administration to ban public associations deemed hostile to it and to make its membership a criminal offence and threw, in certain cases, the onus of establishing their innocence on the accused persons† and suppressed the opposition Press. Those drastic measures "resulted in refusals of the accused to recognise the courts and their rather drastic punishment."‡

Military Tribunals and their jurisdiction.

Apart from ordinary legislation seeking to invade the Constitution, the terms used in the Constitution itself are significant. It is true that the right of the liberty of person is inviolable and cannot be affected or abridged except in accordance with law and that the High Court or any judge is entitled to examine on *habeas corpus* any violation of liberty. But it is laid down at the same time that "nothing in this Article contained shall be invoked to

Governor-General but to eliminate the Crown from any concern with the internal affairs of the Free State, an Act which is criticised in certain quarters as being a complete negation of the fundamental basis of the Treaty of 1921. It is, however, significant that contrary to the view taken by the Supreme Court in State (Ryan and others) v. Lennon and others (1935, I. R. 170) the Privy Council held in Moore v. Attorney-General for Irish Free State (1935, A. C. 484) that the Irish legislature is no longer bound by the constitution.

* Mr. de Valera invoked the Public Safety Act in August, 1933, for the purpose of banning "Blackshirt" processions.

† Compare the provisions of sec. 36 of the Bengal Suppression of Terrorist Outrages Act, 1932, which has made possession of certain literature an offence. The guilt is presumed as soon as possession is established, and the onus of proving innocence lies on the accused.

‡ Keith : The Constitutional Law of the Dominions, pp. 383-84.

prohibit, control or interfere with any act of the military forces of the Irish Free State during the existence of a state of war or armed rebellion."* This proviso is to be read with the jurisdiction of military tribunals provided for in Art. 70. In a number of cases in 1921 and 1923 the Irish courts felt that it was for them and them alone to decide at what point they would cease to function and allow Martial Law Courts to act. This view was circumvented by legislation in 1923. But the Martial Law Courts are actually an executive machinery to combat rebellious action against the State. Decisions delivered by such tribunals, however, have no judicial effect. As a result, the persons taking part in them are liable both civilly and criminally, if their deeds exceed the limits necessary for the suppression of disorder. In Great Britain the issue as regards liability of public servants has not been fully and finally decided in view of the fact that the usual procedure is to obtain an Act of Indemnity.

Restrictions on civil rights in the Dominions.

In the Dominions, generally, it has been a tendency to make by law inroads on popular rights and to strengthen the provisions as against treason, sedition and similar offences. They have in many cases adopted the British legislation of 1920 to confer emergency powers on the executive to deal with difficult situations. In New Zealand much public indignation was caused in 1932 by the action of the Government not only in copying the British Act but in omitting the safeguarding clauses against the right to impose compulsory work on the public and to introduce military conscription. In South Africa the recent limitations on civil rights are connected with the determination to deal with the growth and development of native unrest. In 1914 an Act was passed conferring extensive powers on magistrates to prohibit public meetings. In 1930 the provisions of the Act of 1914 were felt insufficient by the Government and the Parliament empowered the Minister of Justice to forbid the holding of any meeting in any specified area for a definite period and to prevent any person from attending that meeting provided he had reasons to apprehend that hostility might be engendered

* Art. 6.

by any such meeting between European and non-European inhabitants. Further, the Governor-General in Council has power to prohibit the dissemination of publications likely to cause racial bitterness, but there is provision for appeals to the court as to the question of whether any publication would naturally have such a result. In Australia a measure called the Crimes Act was passed in 1932 legalising deportation of members of unlawful associations, declared so by the High Court or a State Supreme Court, their arrest without warrant and their exclusion from the rights of franchise. It may be noted, however, that the Commonwealth High Court declared the part of an earlier legislation, involving the deportation of persons on the absolute determination of a Minister, not valid in law. All these measures in the Dominions tend to show that civil liberties of the people are not absolutely inviolable. This may be due to many causes, but Professor Keith thinks that growing social unrest throughout the Dominions is increasing the difficulty of recognising them as widely as formerly.

The Free State states the law of citizenship and excludes British subjects in certain circumstances.

Unlike the other Dominions, the Irish Free State has taken special care to state in its Constitution the law of citizenship.* Of course Canada and South Africa have evolved by local Acts of their respective legislatures local laws of citizenship in addition to the Imperial Acts passed from time to time. The constitutional position of the Free State in this regard is peculiar and interesting inasmuch as it has gone beyond the jurisdiction of the Imperial Parliament.† All inhabitants of Ireland who satisfy the conditions of the law of nationality which forms part of its Constitution are admitted to all the rights and privileges which have been enumerated above. The law of citizenship is embodied in Article 3 which states that every person without distinction of sect domiciled in the area covered by the Irish Free State at the time of the coming into operation of the present Constitution, who was born in Ireland or either of whose parents was born there or who has been ordinarily a resident there

* Further legislation on the subject has recently been promulgated by Mr. de Valera's Government. It is dealt with at some length in Chapter XVII, *infra*.

† Keith: The Sovereignty of the British Dominions, pp. 64-65.

for not less than seven years, is a citizen of the Irish Free State and shall enjoy the privileges and be subject to the obligations of such citizenship. This law has been qualified by a rider that any such person being a citizen of another State may elect not to accept Irish citizenship. No discrimination in treatment based on religious, racial or other considerations, is permitted under the law, but it seems to be clear at the same time that no British subject as such is entitled to claim equality of status or similarity of treatment with an Irish citizen unless he has satisfied the conditions laid down in Article 3 as subsequently amended by the Irish Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1935.

Safeguards in Australia: equality of treatment assured to all religious sects.

In Australia statutory safeguards against discrimination in favour of one class of citizens against another are not very many. But there are one or two sections of the Commonwealth of Australia Act of 1900, which guarantee equality of treatment to all religious sects. It is laid down in section 116 that the Commonwealth shall not make any law for the purpose of establishing any religion or imposing any religious observances or prohibiting the free exercise of any religion and that no religious test shall be required as a qualification for admission to any public office or public trust. Sections 117 and 118 place all the States in the Commonwealth and their respective peoples on a footing of equality. No subject of the Crown in any State shall be subject to any disability or discrimination which would not be equally applicable to him if he were a subject of the Crown resident in any other State. Full faith and credit must be given throughout the Commonwealth to the laws, public Acts, records and judicial proceedings of each and every State. So far as the House of Representatives is concerned, section 24 prescribes the number of members to be chosen in the several States and it is provided that representation shall be in proportion to the respective numbers of their people.* The manner in which the number is to be determined is also defined and specified. There is of course no law regulating the representation of the various States in the executive Government of the Commonwealth, but the usual practice is that efforts are made to secure for each State

* Select Constitutions of the World, p. 364.

one member of the Cabinet even if he be only an honorary Minister and not to have too many Ministers from one State.* Professor Keith points out that this is an end in view but is not always attainable. None of the provisions except those made in Section 116 are, however, calculated and deliberately designed to secure safeguards for any particular community, sect or religious denomination as such.

Influence of religion on education.

Some reference is necessary in this connection to the influence of religion on the educational policy in each of the self-governing Dominions. In some of them the system of purely secular education prevails,—for instance, in New-Zealand, South Africa and Victoria. In South Africa schools are opened with prayer and readings from the Bible. Subject to a conscience clause the teaching of the Bible history is permitted. But there can be no doctrinal or sectarian instruction save in the Cape under conditions laid down in an Ordinance of 1921. In the Dominion of Canada, separate schools have been provided for Roman Catholics and Protestants in Ontario, Quebec and, to a modified extent, in Manitoba. Much bitterness was caused by the prohibition in 1930 of the display of religious emblems in the ordinary schools in Saskatchewan. In Quebec† a difficulty arose on account of the peculiar position in which the Protestants had been placed since 1903. They were required to admit Jews to a share in the control of the Protestant schools, and to recognise the qualifications of Jewish teachers. The validity of the Act of 1903 was questioned by the Quebec Court in 1924 which held that Jews could not fairly and logically be included in the term Protestant. On reference on appeal the Supreme Court of Canada also refused to accept the position of Jews as Protestants and affirmed the legality of separate schools for them.‡ The Privy Council ruled that the legal course would be to provide separate arrangements for the Jewish minority. In Australia the principle followed is that children must have some form of religious instruction unless their parents or guardians object to such

* Keith: Responsible Government in the Dominions, Vol. I, p. 242.
† Canadian Annual Review, 1923, 1924-25, 1925-26.
‡ *Cf.* Act, 1925, c. 45.

instruction being given. That principle has been accepted in New South Wales, in Queensland, in Tasmania and in Western Australia, but not in Victoria or in South Australia. Denominational schools are maintained in Newfoundland.* In Ireland no discriminatory treatment is permitted as between schools of different denominations as regards State aid, and every child has the right of attending Government-aided schools without attending any religious instruction. Denominational education is, however, largely prevalent there.

The influence of Church on political issues.

Extremely important is the influence exercised by the church on political issues in the Dominions. Generally, subsidies to churches have now been abandoned by Parliaments.† Reference has already been made to section 116 of the Commonwealth of Australia Act under which the Commonwealth is forbidden to establish any religion or require a religious profession from a public servant and to interfere with the exercise of any religion,‡ and to Article 8 of the Constitution of the Irish Free State which has sought to establish the principle of religious equality. In Quebec, however, the Church of Rome was confirmed in its privileges by the British Government in 1774 and was empowered to exact its dues from Catholics, though not from Protestants. This position has been reaffirmed in all subsequent legislation and has made the Romish Church practically the Established Church of Quebec. A considerable difficulty was caused during 1869-75 by the controversy over the right of a Catholic condemned for his religious opinion to secure burial in Roman Catholic cemetery. In *Brown* v. *Cure de Montreal* the Privy Council decided the issue in favour of the condemned Catholic. A much greater confusion arose as a result of the unrest excited by the assumption by some Canadian judges that the Papal decree known as *Ne Temere* regarding forms of marriage automatically altered the State law

* Newfoundland has for the present ceased to enjoy what is widely known as Dominion status.

† *Cf.* the statutory provisions in India for the maintenance of Christian Church establishments dealt with in Chapter XVI, *infra*.

‡ Professor Keith holds that these rules "are rather *pro forma* than of importance" (The Constitutional Law of the British Dominions, p. 488).

of Quebec. That assumption was negatived by the Privy Council in *Despatie* v. *Themblay* in 1921.* This judgment is important inasmuch as it has provided a safeguard against Papal intervention in legal and political issues. But yet there is no denying the fact that the church, to some extent, dominates Quebec life. Mention may be made of an Act of 1898 which, to please and placate the Pope, restored, curiously enough, to the Jesuits the property which had been confiscated on the conquest of Canada, although, as Professor Keith observes, any claim to it had long been extinguished either by the suppression of the Order by the Pope in 1773 or by the death of the last member of the Order in the Dominion in 1800. A very strong feeling was roused against that action. But the Dominion Government refused to intervene in what it considered to be a purely domestic affair for Quebec.

The doctrine of ecclesiastical immunity rejected.

The Church in Quebec has always pushed its claims to govern the politics of its adherents. At the Charlevoix bye-election the Cures resorted to the crude method of spiritual and temporal intimidation. It may be recalled that the election of Mr. Langevin was contested in court on this score and that the latter held that an ecclesiastical person was not subject to the jurisdiction of a civil court without the sanction of a spiritual superior, a principle unsound in theory and dangerous in practice. But that view was rejected by the Supreme Court which negatived the doctrine of ecclesiastical immunity and of the superiority of the church to the constituted civil authority.† In 1876 the Bonaventure election in Quebec was set aside by the court on the ground of spiritual intimidation to which those who voted for the Liberals were subjected. Again in 1878 another election was held null and void on the same ground.‡ It is true that in recent years the church has shown a certain amount of moderation in its claims to allegiance of its adherents in civil and political matters, and this is to be explained partly by the judicial decisions which have gone against them and partly by the efforts of the Pope to keep its activities within

* A. C. 702.

† Brassard *v.* Langevin, 1. S.C.R., 145.

‡ The election of Berthier.

reasonable limits. But there is no evidence that the control of the church over its followers has in any substantial measure been reduced in Quebec. What is more important is that the French Canadian race looks forward to it constantly for inspiration and lead.

The Privy Council as a protector of minority rights.

The question of the abolition of appeal to the Privy Council from the Dominions has often been raised in connection with the protection of minorities. The Imperial Conference of 1930 could not settle the issue by dropping the appeal altogether inasmuch as a vehement protest was recorded by the Protestant minority in Southern Ireland against any such action. They expressed the view that the appeal was necessary to safeguard their rights in religious matters guaranteed in the constitution. The Statute of Westminster, 1931, does not seem to have brought about any change, by any specific provision, in the position which had existed before it was passed. The matter in the Irish Free State depended on the interpretation of the relevant terms of the Treaty and the question was whether the appeal could be dropped without breaking the Treaty. But the issue has been clarified to some extent on the assumption by Mr. de Valera of the Presidentship of the Free State. He thinks that the Treaty is not binding upon the Irish Government, and in regard to the questions of the oath and land annuities he has shown no hesitation in putting his doctrine into operation.*

The appeal has been abolished in Ireland.

Apart from President de Valera's action, the issue may be considered purely from the standpoint of law. If Canada could abolish the appeal, it seems to be open to the Free State to act

* On the 6th of June, 1935, the Lord Chancellor delivered two judgments in the Privy Council the effect of which is that Canada has the right to abolish appeals to the Privy Council in criminal matters and that the Irish Free State has power, since the passing of the Statute of Westminster, to abolish the right of appeal to the Privy Council from the Southern Irish Courts. Lord Sankey remarked that the simplest way of stating the position was to say that the Statute of Westminster gave the Free State power under which it could abrogate the Treaty and that, as a matter of law, it could avail itself of that power. Lord Sankey's exposition of the law relating to the Free State is clear, but there seems to be no ground for confining the right in the case of Canada to criminal matters and thus drawing a line of distinction between that Dominion and the Free State in view of the equality of status between the two countries, unless reliance is placed on sec. 7 of the Statute.

likewise because it is laid down in Article 2 of the Articles of Agreement of the Treaty that " the position of the Irish Free State in relation to the Imperial Parliament and Government and otherwise shall be that of the Dominion of Canada, and the law, practice and constitutional usage governing the relationship of the Crown or the representative of the Crown and of the Imperial Parliament to the Dominion of Canada, shall govern their relationship to the Irish Free State." Professor Keith suggested that instead of retaining the appeal in its Treaty form, so far as Ireland was concerned, it would be more useful for the minority if the Free State gave an undertaking " to arbitrate before an Inter-Imperial Tribunal any grievance of that minority which the British Government should think sufficiently important as to justify the suggestion that a breach of the Treaty of 1921 was involved."* Professor Keith was in favour of restricting inter-Imperial intervention only to specific points of dispute between the Free State and the Protestant minority in regard to the interpretation of the terms of the Treaty having bearing on the question of minorities protection. The suggestion made is interesting, but the trouble is bound to arise in connection with the personnel and the terms of reference of the Tribunal proposed. Ireland will not submit to British dictation in this matter. Nor is there normal legal and constitutional warrant for British intervention unless it is willingly assented to by the Free State itself. The Free State is competent under the Statute of Westminster despite the Treaty to remove all Imperial restrictions upon Dominion autonomy including the Privy Council Appeal. The appeal was abolished by the Free State Government in 1933 by a purely Irish agency which received the Royal assent in November of that year.†

Canada in relation to the Privy Council.

In Canada and Australia the existence of the federal system has introduced a certain measure of complication into the question. If the Canadian provinces refuse to abolish the appeal and if the Federal machinery, on the contrary, drops it, the result would be confusion. As Professor Keith points out, " if one issue were

* Keith: The Constitutional Law of the Dominions, p. 281.
† Constitution (Amendment No. 22) Act, 1933 (No. 45 of 1933).

decided in one sense by the Supreme Court, nevertheless it could still be decided in the opposite sense by the Privy Council, and chaos would result, for the Supreme Court could not be compelled to accept the Council's view nor the Council that of the Supreme Court.''* It seems that the provinces can abolish the appeal, but in order that such action may be effective all of them must acquiesce in it. If the Privy Council appeals from the Canadian Supreme and Provincial Courts were based on the British North America Acts, 1867 to 1930, or any order or rule or regulation made thereunder, the Dominion and its constituent provinces would be rather helpless in the matter of repeal of the appeals. But inasmuch as they are governed by other Imperial Statutes (3 and 4 Will. IV, c. 41; 7 and 8 Victoria, c. 69) the protection contemplated in sec. 7 of the Statute of Westminster does not apply to the appeals. Nor does the Royal prerogative to grant special leave constitute any safeguard, for a subsequent Act of Parliament controls the prerogative as has been laid down in *Attorney-General* v. *De Keyser's Royal Hotel*. We agree with Professor Kennedy that the appeal from the Provincial Courts is somewhat more complicated than that from the Federal Supreme Court.† The Dominion is no longer restricted either by the doctrine of repugnancy or by that of territorial limitation. But the provinces, although free from the repugnancy doctrine (subsection 2 of sec. 7 of the Statute), do not possess the power to make laws having extra-territorial operation. It is, however, suggested that the lack of extra-territorial power would not prove a decisive objection to the abolition of appeal by the provinces.‡ Now, it is almost certain that Quebec which is suspicious of the English majority in the Dominion will not readily give its consent to such abolition, and this fact places the question of the abolition of appeal, except in the matter of criminal law,§ outside the range of practical politics at any rate for the time being.

* Keith: The Constitutional Law of the British Dominions, p. 280.

† Essays in Constituiional Law, p. 155.

‡ K. C. Wheare: The Statute of Westminster, 1931, p. 95; Kennedy: Essays in Constitutional Law, p. 155.

§ The Criminal Law, except the constitution of the Courts of Criminal Jurisdiction but including the procedure in criminal matters, is the concern of the Federal Government [*cf.* sec. 92 (27) of the British North America Act of 1867].

The position in Australia.

In Australia the position is more difficult and the general sentiment is more unfavourable to abolition* than in Canada, and this view is supported by the fact that the States have not been given the power so far to abolish the doctrine of Imperial repugnancy by repealing the Colonial Laws Validity Act in its application to them.† But it is necessary to state the law as applicable to the Commonwealth. Under sec. 2 (when adopted) of the Statute of Westminster Australia could abolish the appeal in so far as it was provided for in an Imperial Act. Even without that Statute the appeal may be destroyed by abolishing the reserve power by the ordinary method of constitutional amendment and then depriving the Judicial Committee of its existing power in relation to Australia by a Commonwealth Act. It may also be abolished by a Commonwealth Bill to be reserved for His Majesty's pleasure to be taken thereon under the Commonwealth of Australia Act, 1900; and it is hoped, not without sufficient reason, that the requisite assent of the Crown will be granted as a matter of course in accordance with constitutional usage.

South Africa and the Council appeal.

The Union of South Africa Act, 1909, limits the appeal only to cases from the appellate Division of the Supreme Court in which special leave is granted by the Judicial Committee (sec. 106 of the 1909 Union Act and sec. 9 of Act No. 70 of 1934). The number of cases that have been brought before the Committee is comparatively small. It is not surprising in view of the fact that the purpose underlying the arrangements has been to confine the appeal to conflicts involving international or Imperial issues. The Union is competent to destroy it under sec. 2 of the Statute and also in accordance with the procedure applicable to the Australian Commonwealth which has already been dealt with.

* The position since 1907 has been that by a Commonwealth Act the State Supreme Courts are deprived of power to hear constitutional issues affecting the relations of the Commonwealth and the States or of the States *inter se*, and the Federal High Court is the final interpreter of the constitution, although there is evidence to show that in recent years the tendency has been to follow the principles of construction laid down by the Privy Council.

† *Cf.* sec. 2 read with secs. 8 and 9 of the Statute of Westminster.

Grounds for retention of the appeal.

The Privy Council appeal has been defended on various grounds. As a symbol of Imperial unity, as a defender of the State rights as against the federal power and as an impartial and impersonal dispenser of justice the Committee has very often appealed to the imagination of the lawyers and the lay public throughout the Empire. But those are considerations which we need not examine in this work. One argument, however, which deserves more than a passing notice, is that it has ever been and is always a doughty champion of minority rights in those parts of the overseas Possessions and Dominions which have been so distinctly marked by strong religious, linguistic and racial differences.

Some decisions of the Privy Council affecting minority rights.

Attention may be drawn to a very interesting and illuminating article on the subject by F. R. Scott in Queen's Quarterly (Autumn, 1931).* Mr. Scott cites a series of cases, in which the Privy Council and the Canadian Supreme Court have pronounced judgments contemporaneously upon Canadian law for sixty-five years, in order to ascertain which of the two judicial bodies has shown greater regard for the rights of minorities. The analysis is by no means an attempt to read motive into the decisions of a particular judge or a court but is only a statement of the fact. The first case of importance arose out of the Common School Act of 1871 which created non-sectarian schools in New Brunswick. The Catholics opposed the Act on the ground that they were deprived of a customary right which had been accorded to them in respect of Parish schools, which, though avowedly of an undenominational type, had been allowed to assume a Catholic character in those districts where the Catholics were in the majority. The Provincial Supreme Court upheld the measure† and the principle therein laid down was approved by the Privy Council in another case.‡ The Council observed that section 93 of the British North America Act, under which both the cases arose, protected legal

* R. M. Dawson: Constitutional Issues in Canada, 1900-31, pp. 347-53.

† *Ex parte* Renaud, 2, 445 Cartwright.

‡ Maher *v.* Town of Portland, 2, Cartwright 486 note.

rights only and not *de facto* privileges such as the Catholics claimed to have enjoyed in the province. It is no use speculating what view the Dominion Supreme Court would have taken because that Court was not then in existence. What is important to note is that the Judicial Committee could not persuade themselves to agree with the minority and vindicate their so-called rights. Then comes that long-drawn dispute caused by the well-known Manitoba School Act of 1890. That measure sought to deprive Catholics of their right to have their children taught according to the rules of their church and imposed on them an obligation to extend their support and patronage to schools to which they could not conscientiously send their children or wards. By a unanimous decision the Canadian Supreme Court challenged the constitutionality of the Act and declared it to be null and void, and it may be noted that the majority of the judges were by faith Protestants. On appeal in 1892 the Privy Council set aside the Supreme Court's decision and declared the Act to be *intra vires* of the local legislature. The matter was finally settled by the Laurier compromise when the Privy Council in 1894 decided in favour of the contention that an appeal lay to the Dominion Government from the minority in view of the other provisions of sec. 93 of the British North America Act.

The third case of importance under this law arose out of the Ontario Regulation 17, which restricted the language of the French minority in certain Ontario schools. The regulation was most vehemently attacked by the French as being a denial of the protection guaranteed under the Act. The issue did not come up before the Federal Supreme Court. It was taken direct to the Privy Council from the Ontario Court. The Privy Council upheld the regulation and pointed out in the course of their judgment that " the use of the French language in matters of education was not a natural right vested in the French-speaking population and protected by the Act of 1867,"* the only rights so protected being, according to them, religious and not linguistic, a view which had *mutatis mutandis* been emphasised in pre-War international settle-

* Ottawa Separate School Trustees *v.* Mackell, 1917, A.C. 62.

ments for the protection of minorities in Europe. In yet another case generally known as the *Tiny Township* case the issue was whether the Catholic minority had the right, which they claimed, " to a greater degree of control over the courses of study in their separate schools, to a larger share in the educational grant from public funds and to exemption from assessments for the support of and continuation of high schools." The Provincial Courts opposed the claim and the appeal to the Federal Supreme Court was dismissed inasmuch as that Court divided equally, the Protestant judges holding against three Catholic learned brothers. The appeal was also quashed by the Privy Council* so that the decisions of the Ontario Courts which were opposed to the minority claims were allowed to stand. In some other cases such as the *Guiford case*,† the conviction of Louis Reil in 1885,‡ and the *Despatie-Tremblay* case,§ etc., it has been found that the appeal to the foot of the throne constitutes no additional safeguard for the protection of minorities in the Dominion of Canada.

The safeguard is not effective.

It cannot, therefore, be said that to go from the Supreme Court to the Privy Council is to appeal from Philip drunk to Philip sober. Nor is there any reason to think that the Council is, by the very nature of its composition and personnel, likely to be more considerate and sympathetic towards the claims of the minorities than the Federal Supreme Court. The law provides that the Supreme Court of Canada must have at least two lawyers from the Quebec bar as representing and speaking for the minority, and that Court is, therefore, expected in ordinary circumstances to be more responsive to minority opinion in its decisions than the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council. It is also reasonable to presume that the Federal Court's closeness to the scene of controversy and the fact that its judgments are likely to be vigilantly and scrutinisingly watched on the spot by the people concerned " compel a more cautious attitude and a more thorough delibera-

* 1928, A. C. 363.
† L.R. 1874, Vol. VI, p. 157.
‡ L.R. 10 A. C. 675.
§ 1927, 1 A. C. 702.

tion " than may be expected of the Imperial Court in London. There is further no ground for supposing that the religious or racial conflicts are confined only to Canada or that the Privy Council is more impersonal than the Federal Supreme Court so that it is wrong to think that toleration is an English and not a Canadian virtue. Facts as well as arguments are decisively against the retention of the Privy Council appeal as an effective and adequate instrument of minorities protection* and there is a considerable body of opinion which is opposed to the Privy Council appeal.† " It is gradually dawning on us," remarks Professor Kennedy, a great Canadian authority on constitutional law, " that such claims (that the appeal is necessary to protect religious, racial and minority rights) are unworthy of our stature and of our judicial honour."

States or Provinces *vis-a-vis* the Federation.

The fact, however, cannot be ignored, in the growth and development of Canadian constitutional law, that the Privy Council has not only safeguarded but extended the rights of the provinces *vis-a-vis* the Federal Government. As Mr. F. R. Scott says, " the Privy Council has carried its protection of provincial claims so far that to-day we have in Canada a distribution of legislative powers quite unlike that which was agreed upon at confederation."‡ The same view has been taken by Professor Kennedy and expressed practically in identical words. The scales were heavily weighted against the provinces when the Dominion was constituted by the Quebec resolutions; but at the present moment as a result of sixty-five years of legal and political development the provinces enjoy powers almost greater than those of the American States. In either case the most cherished aims of the founders have been nullified.§ It

* Sec. 208 of the India Act of 1935 provides for appeal to the Privy Council from Indian Courts. It is also provided for in secs. 109-12 of the Indian Civil Procedure Code which of course is amenable to change by Indian legislation. The appeal is protected by implication by sec. 108 and definitely and specifically by sec. 110 (*b*) (111) of the 1935 Act.

† Consultation and Co-operation in the British Commonwealth compiled by Gerald R. H. Palmer, p. 117; W. P. M. Kennedy: Essays in Constitutional Law, pp. 155-56.

‡ Queen's Quarterly, Autumn, 1930.

§ W. P. M. Kennedy: Essays in Constitutional Law, p. 84.

has often been suggested that the protection of provincial rights in Canada constitutes safeguards for the minority and that in that view of the case the minority concerned cannot and should not agree to the dropping of the appeal. This opinion is shared amongst many others by the Council itself, but it is based on rather slender foundations. Had the minority been confined to French Quebec alone, minority rights and provincial claims would have been identical. As it is, the minority population is scattered throughout the Dominion, although it constitutes a majority in Quebec. Obviously, it is to the interest of the French-speaking minorities in Ontario, Manitoba and the Maritime Provinces to encourage centripetal forces and to have more power vested at Ottawa where under the Constitution the minority is able to exercise considerable influence in legislative and administrative acts or measures. The Canadian example has its lessons for those Mahomedan politicians in India, who in their demand for the vesting of residuary powers in the provinces under the Federal Government, have been inspired by an anxiety to safeguard their so-called rights. They are very much mistaken. It is better for the Mahomedan minority in their own interests to extend the power and influence of the Federal authority where they will have powerful representation than to strengthen the provinces where in the majority of cases they will, for all practical purposes, be a negligible minority unless some of them are dreaming of secession from the federation, a dream which both in the near and distant future is as fantastic as it is absurd and foolish.

Do Dominion safeguards protect Indians and natives?

The question that arises now is, have the safeguards discussed at length in the preceding pages protected the elementary rights of the natives in the Dominions and of the Indians who have settled there? The answer to this question will be attempted in the next two chapters. One point should, however, be remembered and it is that the natives in certain places (for example, in South Africa), literally speaking, are not a minority because they are larger in number than the European settlers who are in control of affairs. But although the former are not numerically a minority, they are practically treated

as such having been deprived, on account of their inferior culture and civilisation, of a proper and legitimate share in the control of the machinery of government, and hence the treatment accorded them is, for all practical purposes, connected with the problem of minorities protection.

CHAPTER X

Treatment of Native Races in the Dominions

The Imperial Government transfer control of the natives in Canada to the Dominion Government.

In the following pages we propose to discuss the position of the natives in the Dominions. Before the grant of responsible government in 1867, Canada had no definite control over American *Indian* affairs, the subject being reserved to the Parliament at Westminster. Imperial control was subsequently transferred to the Government of the United Province, and in 1860 His Majesty's Government as a result ceased to make any fresh payments* or to enter into any new agreement for the benefit and protection of the natives. Sections 91 & 92 of the British North America Act make provisions for the distribution of powers between the Federal Government and the provinces and Sec. 91 enumerates 29 subjects in all, which come within the purview of legislative competence of the Dominion Parliament. One of those subjects, that is to say, item No. 24 concerns *Indians* and lands reserved for *Indians*. When again by the Dominion Acts the boundaries of Quebec, Ontario and Manitoba were extended in 1912, it was made definitely clear that the care of *Indians* and their lands should be under the charge of the Dominion. Similarly, in accordance with the terms of union with British Columbia, the Dominion Government assumed charge of *Indians* and the trusteeship and management of the lands reserved for their benefit. This arrangement gave rise to some trouble as to the Federal authority *vis-a-vis* the rights of the provinces, and the matter was amicably settled in the case of Ontario by the Indian Reserve Lands Act of 1924.†

* Before the grant of responsible government to Canada and up to the year 1860 the Imperial Government made payments and concluded agreements for the benefit and protection of the natives.

† Keith: Responsible Governments in the Dominions, Vol. II, p. 785.

The attitude of the Six Nation Indians.

Some of the *Indian* tribes in Canada, particularly the Six Nation *Indians*, had persistently put forward the claim that they were the allies of Great Britain and in no way the subjects of His Britannic Majesty.* The claim was placed with considerable force and passion before the League of Nations and the representative of Persia gave it his unstinted and unqualified support. It was finally settled that the agreements made by the Crown either through the Canadian Government or through His Majesty's Government in England were not treaties in International Law but matters of domestic concern to Canada and that *Indians* had no *locus standi* except as subjects of the Crown.† In 1925 the assurance was held out to those tribes that the Canadian Government would promote the cause of their education and pay due attention to their legitimate grievances. Already during 1917-1920 those tribesmen who had fought on behalf of Great Britain during the War had been given the right to vote.

Provisions in regard to education and reserved lands of the *Indians*.

It has been the consistent policy, as Professor Keith points out,‡ in Canada to assure the *Indians* security in their reserved lands, to guarantee education for their children and to assist them to rise in the scale of civilisation and become full citizens of the Dominion. In 1920 a definite move was taken by the Dominion Government for the improvement of the education of the natives and for extension of their franchise. Every *Indian* child between seven and fifteen years old was required to attend school and the Governor-General in Council was empowered to establish for the benefit of *Indians* day, industrial and boarding schools. Besides, a scheme was drawn up for compulsory enfranchisement. This scheme was opposed by the Six Nation *Indians* on the ground amongst others that under it an enfranchised *Indian* acquired title to a

* This sentiment found expression in the opposition to the inclusion of *Indians* in the compulsory service scheme of the 1917 Canadian legislation, although a high percentage of voluntary *Indian* enlistments in the Canadian forces indicated a warm response to the call of the War.

† Canadian Annual Review, 1923, p. 209. *Cf.* the position of the Indian States *vis-a-vis* the British Government.

‡ Keith: Responsible Government in the Dominions, Vol. II, p. 786. Nearly five million acres of lands have been set aside for about 120,000 *Indians*.

proportion of the Treaty money paid to the band and a part of the tribe land which he might then sell to a European—a process which threatened the total extinction of the tribal lands. The scheme was amended in 1922 substituting free choice for compulsion.*

The problem is *more* serious in South Africa; the policy is not uniform throughout the Union.

The problem of the natives in South Africa is politically one of far-reaching importance. According to the census of 1921, the European population numbered 1,519,488 as against 5,409,092 of the non-European stock. The latest figures show that the natives constitute 67 p.c. of the total population in the town, exclusive of mixed and other coloured population, a fact which invests the problem with an importance in no way comparable to like problems in the other Dominions. It ought to be clear at the very outset that the treatment accorded to the native residents in the Union is not identical in all its constituent parts. The position in the Cape differs fundamentally from the rest of South Africa.† As early as 1852-53 when representative government was conceded, the principle was laid down that no discrimination should be observed under the constitution of the Cape as between natives and coloured races on the one hand and the white people on the other. Under the Act of 1892‡ the ability to write one's name gave one the right to admission to the electoral roll. That provision was objected to by the European races, and they succeeded not of course in prejudicially affecting the franchise as defined and protected under the law but in excluding the natives in 1909 from eligibility for entry into the Parliament. The natives, therefore, possess the right to vote but cannot enjoy legislative honours. In the Cape a large number of natives, who are qualified in respect of property

* In 1933, however, without prejudice to the Treaty rights compulsory enfranchisement was approved on the report as to fitness by a judge, an officer of the Department concerned and a member of the band. An enfranchised *Indian* with his wife and children enjoys in law the status of any other British subject in Canada. By marriage with a non-*Indian* an *Indian* woman earns exemption from disability.

† Wilmot: South Africa, II, 173 ff., 196 ff., III, 22 ff.; Cape Parliamentary Papers, 1909, A, 2 and G, 19; 1910, G, 26.

‡ Act No. 9 of 1892. In 1933 in the Cape the number of non-European voters was 35,781 while that in Natal was only 316.

or salary or education, are registered in the electoral roll. In Natal they may enjoy the franchise only under the authority of the Governor-General. In the Transvaal, Orange Free State and South West Africa they have no franchise. The same laws apply in the case of provincial legislatures, but in the Cape the natives, if qualified to vote, may offer themselves for election to the provincial Council. Note should be taken of the right accorded to them in the province as distinguished from the Union Parliament.* It is thus clear that there is no adequate and effective representation of native opinion in the Government of the country. Even the Native Affairs Commission which is useful in many respects does not seem to supply the need of a permanent body of native representatives in the administration.

In the Cape there is devolution of power for the benefit of the natives.

In the Cape again except in the Transkeian area the natives enjoy complete freedom of movement without humiliating and irritating restrictions of pass laws. Facilities are provided for their education, and they cannot be prevented from acquiring skill as workers. In addition, the Government have now come to recognise their right to higher education, and the principle involved was given effect in 1923 by an Act of that year by which the South African native College established in 1914 was recognised as a centre of higher education. It is entitled to Government grants in aid. We find the Cape also anticipating the League of Nations procedure for the protection of the minorities in some of the newly created States in Europe by means of devolution of powers as in the Ruthene Territory and the Aaland Islands. The Glen Grey Act of 1894, for instance, gave the natives a Council whose function it was to levy rates and to spend the proceeds on the improvement of roads, irrigation works, development of agriculture, promotion of public health and rearing of cattle. Similar provisions were made in the following year for the Transkeian area. The Councils created were supposed to be autonomous bodies, but the Governor-General exercises wide powers in

* Regarding the franchise laws in the provinces read the Electoral Act of 1918 as amended in 1926, 1928, 1930 and 1931. It may be stated here that the conditions in respect of the natives which were prevalent at the time of the Union have not been materially altered by subsequent legislative measures up to 1931.

regard to their composition and the discharge by them of their responsibilities.

The right to vote in South African colonies except in the Cape never recognised.

So far as the other colonies are concerned, the native right to vote at elections was never admitted. It was part of the condition of surrender on the part of the Boers that no step seeking to extend the franchise to the natives would be taken in the Transvaal and the Orange River Colony before the inauguration of representative government. In Natal the native right to vote was reduced practically to a mockery inasmuch as on the electoral register there were only four hundred and fifty native voters as against 34,000 belonging to the European stock. The Transvaal and the Orange Free constitutions perpetuated the principle of racial inferiority by refusing the natives the equality of status in State and Church, and Act No. 23 of 1911 is an instance in point.

Many other humiliating restrictions.

A series of pass laws imposed restrictions on movements and freedom of choice of work on the part of the natives. The efforts of the South African Native Affairs Commission, 1903-05, the Select Committee on Native Affairs appointed by the Assembly in 1914, the Departmental Committee appointed in 1919, and the Native Affairs Commission, 1920, directed towards the removal of those restrictions, proved abortive. The opposition led by the European settlers was so strong and persistent that the Native Registration and Protection Bill of 1923—a measure limited in its scope and inadequate for the purposes of protection—had to be ultimately withdrawn to allay European fear. In 1865, however, when the Imperial Government still retained control over the colonies certain steps were taken in Natal to exempt the natives in the higher scale of civilisation from disabilities and humiliations imposed generally on their race. The policy later on followed by Lord Milner was narrower in outlook. By a proclamation in 1901 in the Transvaal, and by an ordinance of 1903, in the Orange River Colony, only well-educated adult natives engaged in certain specified occupations were exempted from restrictions contained in the pass laws.*

* *Cf.* Parl. Papers, cd. 714, 904.

The curfew proclamations and their effect.

But as a general rule pass laws operate in all parts of the Union barring the Cape (excluding Transkei). Under the pass system every native must possess a document of identification issued under the authority of the Native Affairs Department. It contains description of a particular native's tribe, father and place of birth. Failure to produce a pass or exemption certificate, when required to do so by a police officer, constitutes a criminal offence. In almost all the urban areas a curfew system has been introduced, and natives are not permitted under it to haunt a public place after nine o'clock at night as it is alleged that their free movement at that time encourages theft and other crimes. The pass laws and the curfew proclamations* are naturally vehemently attacked by the natives, but there is no reason to think that the authorities responsible for them are prepared or willing to relax them at present or in the immediate future. In the Transvaal well-educated adult natives were also exempted from taxation which the rest of their fellows had to pay. Of course these measures were adopted in the time of Lord Milner whose native policy generally was characterised by bias and prejudice against the natives and lack of generous statesmanship. Professor Keith is of opinion that for these small concessions credit should go to the late Mr. Joseph Chamberlain who, we are told, believed not only in Imperial unity but also in the just and fair treatment of the natives.† Formerly, provision for grants for native education had been niggardly, but in 1922 the provinces were compelled to allocate a definite sum for the promotion of native education‡ and the Union undertook also to make adequate grants.

Discriminatory laws against the natives after creation of the Union.

Since the inauguration of the Union attempts have been made without adequate success to secure a uniform policy towards the natives throughout the country in regard to matters relating to the settlement of lands and conditions of labour. There are four mem-

* Under the Natives Urban Areas Act, 1923, particular areas or districts may be proclaimed "curfew" areas.

† Keith: Responsible Government in the Dominions, Vol. II, p. 800.

‡ Act No. 5 of 1922.

bers in the Senate who are nominated by the Governor-General in Council on account of their supposed acquaintance with the wishes of the native population, but it is well known that they have up till now exercised little or no influence on legislation. They hold office on the same terms as the elected Senators. But they need not satisfy the property test, and they can be removed on advent to office of a new Government. This device was adopted to enable General Hertzog not to accept as Senators persons holding enlightened views on native policy. One of the most humiliating laws passed was the Defence Act of 1912* by which the natives were debarred from taking part in the war. In 1913 the land question was taken up and an Act was passed in that year which was based on the principle of segregation of natives. It laid down that in areas reserved for non-native population under the Act no native could acquire lands or an interest therein. The rule also applied to people other than natives so far as the native areas were concerned.† In the Orange Free State no native could acquire by purchase or transfer any land at all. In the Transvaal and Natal the position was a little better while the Appellate Division decided that the restrictive provisions of the Act of 1913 did not apply to the Cape thereby leaving the natives there as free as before to acquire land. The Mines and Works Act of 1911 reserved thirty-two occupations in the Transvaal and the Orange Free State for 7,000 Europeans to which the natives had no access, and an agreement between employers and workers made in 1918 added nineteen other occupations as the preserve for European settlers.

The Native Affairs Act provides for Commission to look after the interests of the natives.

In 1920 a Native Affairs Act was passed which created a Commission to meet occasionally and act under the Minister for Native Affairs with regard to matters relating to the general administration or legislation of the native population. The law contains a provision that in the event of the views of the Commission being rejected by the Minister the points at issue could be placed before the Governor-General in Council

* Sec. 7.

† Act No. 27 of 1913.

and, in the last resort, brought to the notice of the Parliament.* The Commissioners could also sit on the legislature for the purpose of creating local councils for native areas to look after the construction of roads, drains, water-supply, irrigation, agricultural improvements, maintenance of hospital and educational facilities with power to raise rates and local cesses, such councils having official chairmen. Lastly, authority was given for convening formal meetings of native chiefs and members of local councils to discuss and consider questions of importance affecting the welfare of the native population. A Conference was accordingly held in 1922, which the Native Affairs Commission attended, to discuss the Native Areas Bill. Another was held a year later to consider the Native Marriage Bill and the Native Registration and Protection Bill and a third Conference culminated in the enactment in 1925 of a legislative measure on native taxation.

The Natives (Urban Areas) Act of 1923,† which is the result of the labours of the Commission is an attempt to deal with the question of giving the natives proper protection and security in urban areas. It required urban local authorities to set apart lands for their accommodation. It also enunciated certain principles regarding the administration of their affairs such as the establishment of a native revenue account and of native advisory boards. The Governor-General is empowered under the Act to confer, or exercise by proclamation, certain powers of control under which the native population may be limited in accordance with the legitimate needs and requirements of the community. They are required to live in locations in certain urban areas such as Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Bloemfontein and in the mining and industrial areas in the Transvaal, Durban and Pietermaritzburgh.‡

A scheme segregating the natives and abolishing the native vote in the Cape.

In 1925 the Government of General Hertzog introduced a measure seeking to shut out natives and Asiatics from skilled employments, although many of the so-called skilled European

Cf. the Schedule to the South Africa Act.
It was amended by Act 25 of 1930.
Natives (Urban Areas) Act, 1923, as amended by No. 26 of 1930.

miners learnt the technique from their native subordinates.* General Smuts who was then the leader of the Opposition vehemently attacked the Bill. It was passed on third reading in the lower House, but was rejected by the Senate. General Hertzog then formulated a new policy proposing segregation of natives and abolition of the native vote in the Cape in exchange for which the natives in each province obtained the right of electing two Europeans (in the case of Natal one) to represent their interests in the Parliament. The scheme was opposed by Mr. Tielman Roos in the Transvaal.

The Colour Bar Act violates the spirit of the Union Act.

General Hertzog, however, succeeded in carrying through the joint session of the Union Parliament the Colour Bar Bill as the result of an agreement with the Opposition. Under the Colour Bar Act the natives were denied the right to obtain employments in a large number of industries. A limited acreage of land was placed at their disposal thereby preventing them from prospering in agriculture also. This policy was adopted on the plea of the preservation of the European race in the Union, but it was not at all warranted by moral considerations. In view of the Union enjoying responsible government Westminster did not dare intervene and nullify the Act. Nor did the proposal of General Hertzog made in 1929 seeking to abolish the Cape vote, which failed to secure a majority, evoke any protest from the Imperial Parliament.† It should be remembered in this connection that under the South Africa Act of 1909, the Cape vote was safeguarded by the provision that it could not be abolished except by an Act passed at a joint session of the two Houses of the Union legislature and by the votes of not less than two-thirds of the members of both Houses.‡ The safeguard was further reinforced by a definite promise that a clause

* This came as a aresult of the Court's decision in Attorney-General *v.* G. H. Smith in which it was laid down that the legal colour bar by regulation was *ultra vires* (J C. L., VI, 215 ff.).

† Keith : The Sovereignty of the British Dominions, p. 72. The general tendency in all the self-governing Dominions is towards non-interference by the Imperial Government with the Dominion laws or administrative measures even affecting the native races. It is inevitable, especially in view of the ever-increasing sovereignty of the Dominions.

‡ Lord Crewe's speech in the Lords, July 27, 1909.

should be inserted in the Royal Instructions to the Governor-General requiring him to reserve any Bill proposing to abolish the Cape vote, for the pleasure of the Crown. General Hertzog's Bill thus constituted a direct and flagrant violation of the law that the Cape vote could not be taken away except through the consent of the Crown. But the fact cannot be ignored that long usage and the Statute of Westminster, 1931, have rendered the protection in the shape of reservation into one of doubtful value.*

Certain legislative measures concerning the natives.

The Joint Committee of the Union Parliament recommended certain measures in April, 1935, apparently with a view to improving the position of the natives in the Cape. Under the Native Representation Bill the vote of the natives already registered will remain, but no more natives will be enrolled as voters. Those who are on the electoral roll will have the right to elect four European Senators in addition to the Senators at present nominated by the Government to represent native interests on account of their special knowledge of native affairs. The natives will have a Representative Council, partly elective and advisory in character, to which all Bills and provincial ordinances affecting them, will be referred for opinion. In the Cape again they will have two representatives in the Provincial Council to be elected in the same manner as the four Senators. The second Bill proposes to create Trustees to acquire 15,000,000 acres of land for the settlement of the natives. The Trust, however, is not intended to interfere with the existing demarcation between European and native agricultural areas. It appears that the Governor-General as the Crown's representative will have a large measure of control over the projected Trust. The measures, it is clear, constitute in no sense a reversal of the policy of segregation. They indicate, on the contrary, a triumph of that policy. We have our doubts if the natives and the Union

* *Apropos* of the South Africa Amendment Act, 1934, declaring that no province shall be abolished, or its powers curtailed, or its boundaries altered, except upon a petition of the Provincial Council concerned, the Government made it clear that inasmuch as the constitution was, after the Status Act, left without any safeguards, the protection contemplated in the 1934 Act could not bind the Union legislature. *Cf.* the speech of Mr. O. Pirow, K. C., Minister in charge of the Bill.

will stand to gain by a scheme of separate racial representation in the legislature. But everything will depend on how the natives accept and work it. The representation proposed to be given them does not seem to be adequate. Nor is there any anxiety on the part of the sponsors of the measures to alter or even relax the so-called "white standard of living and civilisation," which has, not always without reason, caused a good deal of resentment and bitterness.

Restrictions imposed on the natives.

It is not these measures alone which are responsible for native unrest in the Union. The exclusion of natives from the 1928 Old Age Pensions Act has been a factor of no mean significance in the steady deterioration of inter-racial relations. Further stimulus was afforded by the "native menace" slogan on which the 1929 elections were fought. All non-European women were denied the franchise accorded to women under the Women's Franchise Act of 1930, thereby accelerating the progress of reaction. It reduced the native voting strength to less than 2 per cent of the Union electorate. Mention may also be made of the humiliating terms of the Native Service Contract Act of 1932, the exclusion of natives from the legislative provisions for settlement of industrial disputes, the prohibition of native employment on the Railways and the discriminating tariff compelling preference for white labour in the manufacturing industries. It is significant that such a conservative thinker as Professor Keith, who has learnt to measure his phraseology with the precision of a trained lawyer, has felt constrained to remark that "the result has been loss of earning power for the natives, the growth of anti-white prejudice, and the embitterment of race relations."* The restrictions imposed on the natives may therefore be summed up under the following heads, *viz.*, (I) exclusion from electoral privileges, (II) exclusion from liquor privileges under the Liquor Act of 1928 save in respect of certain exempted non-Europeans, (III) exclusion from certain areas in the Union, (IV) disabilities as regards freedom of movement as specified in the Pass Laws and in the Natives

* Keith: The Governments of the British Empire, p. 233.

(Urban Areas) Act, and (V) disabilities contemplated in the Service Contract Act.

In fairness it must be admitted that native law has received some measure of recognition in the judicial system in South Africa. It is customary law similar to Roman-Dutch law or English common law, and is unwritten. Being unwritten, there are some discrepancies in the native laws. But generally, as Kennedy and Schlosberg suggest, certain maxims are followed in their application. Native laws, for instance, apply only in disputes between a native and a native and not where a European is a litigant. This is subject to the general principle that the courts will not recognise laws which are repugnant to " public order, public policy, morality, chastity, equity or natural justice." Those customs, for instance, are void and of no effect which are inconsistent with " the very essence of the conjugal union, *e.g.*, incestuous marriages." Wherever any native law treats a woman as a chattel that law is superseded by the English legal doctrine that there is no right of property in the person of a subject of the Crown. No claim is sustainable in the courts which involves a litigant in slavery. Native laws and customs must be proved as facts, and where they do not offer a remedy, the ordinary law will apply. An attempt has been made to set in order the native administrative and legal system under the provisions of the Native Administration Act, 1927. The Act has accorded recognition to native law throughout the Union subject to the maxims as laid down by the courts and indicated above, and made provision for special native civil courts. The measure seems to have widened the gulf between the contestants rather than bridged it in so far as it " has tended to strengthen tribalism."*

Professor Keith thinks that the question as to how the natives are treated in South Africa is of peculiar importance to the Union inasmuch as the Imperial Government must take it into consideration in deciding whether or not the control of Bechuanaland, Swaziland and Basutoland should be handed over to the South African Parliament. The Imperial Government are under a

* Keith: The Governments of the British Empire, p. 232; Kennedy and Schlosberg: The Law and Custom of the South African Constitution, pp. 405-06.

legal and moral obligation to protect the rights and interests of the natives resident in those territories.* The question before the Parliament at Westminster is whether the policy of the Union, in so far as it affects the native population under its direct supervision and control, is dictated merely by regard for European interests and by callous indifference to the rights of the native residents. If the policy is influenced by such narrow and selfish considerations, the Imperial Government would be committing a breach of faith by extending the jurisdiction of the Union over those lands. The natives have agreed to live under the authority of the Imperial Parliament on the definite understanding that their interests would be adequately protected and that no transfer of jurisdiction should take place unless the natives were satisfied that it would involve no curtailment of their rights and privileges. The British Government seem to have taken care to allay the anxiety of the natives by an elaborate schedule attached to the South Africa Act. The Act itself lays down principles seeking to secure just and fair government for those people as was made clear in the speech delivered by Lord Crewe on the South Africa Bill in the House of Lords, 1909. The schedule to the Act in question provides for a permanent commission of three members to advise the Prime Minister in regard to the native problem with the right of appeal to the Governor-General in Council. The Commission is entitled to demand publication of the relevant papers with the approval of the same authority. There are also provisions in the schedule which were intended to serve as a check upon the excesses of the Union Parliament. Any law passed by it is liable to disallowance by the Crown. The lands of the natives in Basutoland and the reserves in Bechuanaland are treated in law as inalienable. Any Bill passed by the South African Parliament altering the schedule, does not become law unless the Crown has given its assent to it, a kind of safeguard which, as has been indicated above, has become illusory for all practical purposes, particularly after the passing of the Statute of Westminster.

The transfer of certain territories to the Union Government depends on their treatment of the natives already placed under their charge.

* *Cf.* the schedule to the South Africa Act.

Imperial intervention no protection.

The issue involved in the question of transfer to the Union of Basutoland, Bechuanaland and Swaziland* has become exceedingly delicate after the enactment by the Union Parliament of the Royal Executive Functions and Seals Act (No. 70 of 1934). Section 7 of that Act transfers the authority of the King in Council under the South Africa Act of 1909 to the Governor-General in Council. What then prevents the Union Governor-General in Council from adopting legislation with regard to the native territories destroying the protection of the schedule except resort to a deliberately hostile action by the British Government? Will the latter dare take it? The real safeguard seems to lie in the refusal on the part of the natives themselves to submit to the Union sovereignty and not in the present circumstances in Imperial intervention. In the course of a speech in the House of Commons on July 16, 1936, Mr. Malcolm Macdonald, Secretary of State for the Dominions, referred to the terms of the *Aide Memoire* of 1935, and stated that there was no agreement or understanding between the Governments (the Union Government and the Imperial Government) on the transfer of the territories. The transfer is contemplated, but there is no certainty about the date. The matter is allowed to rest on the co-operation between the natives and the Union Government and on the confidence that the latter can command by a large-hearted and generous policy.†

The position of the natives in Australia is somewhat better.

The position of the natives in Australia seems to be somewhat better than in South Africa. It appears that in the Commonwealth the full-blooded aboriginals are dwindling away as a result of contact with the European races. The native population was put

* These territories are now under the control of a High Commissioner who acts also as High Commissioner for the United Kingdom in the Union. Something like a parallel is to be found in the provision in the 1935 India Act (Sec. 3) for the appointment of His Majesty's Representative as regards relations with Indian States. The Governor-General himself will hold that office, but two different persons for two different offices are not altogether ruled out on strict construction of the section.

† The Native Trust and Land Bill of Mr. Grobler, the South African Minister for Native Affairs, contemplates the establishment of a Native Trust to be administered by the Governor-General. With money provided by the legislature the Trust will buy land for native settlement bringing the total area of native lands from

at 150,000 when the European settlement first began. There are no authentic figures to-day as regards the exact number of the aboriginals. It is estimated to be 63,000 including 13,000 half-castes. The vast majority of the natives reside in Western Australia, in Queensland and in the Northern Territory. It is stated that considerable strides have been made in regard to the protection of the aboriginal tribes in Victoria and New South Wales.* Records show that the Aborigines' Protection Board of Victoria had under its care in 1925 about 375 natives and spent about £6,000 and that New South Wales gave protection to 1,554 full-blooded aboriginals and a number of mixed blood at a cost of about £35,000. Similarly South Australia maintained in 1924 about 650 natives at mission stations and incurred on that account an expenditure of a considerable sum of money.† At the time when the Northern Territory was transferred to the control of the Commonwealth an Act‡ was passed for the purpose of safeguarding the natives against unfair treatment. In Queensland departments were established in 1897 and 1902 to look after the interests of the aboriginal tribes and the annual expenditure incurred on their behalf comes to about £40,000. The Commonwealth of Australia budgeted for a yearly sum of about £10,000 for the care and protection of the natives.

The Australian colonies impose restrictions on the natives.

So far as the Australian colonies are concerned, the Imperial Government have abdicated their authority in regard to the native problem on the grant of responsible government to the Commonwealth. It must be noted at the same time that the natives do not enjoy the franchise in Western Australia, Queensland and the Northern Territory. In the first of these places, they are handicapped by additional restrictions. In 1886 a Board was established there to take care of the natives which was placed under the direct supervision of the Governor. When the demand for res-

20,000.000 odd acres to 34,000,000. The Hertzog Government have promised to spend £10,000,000 for the next five years under the terms of the measure.

* Act No. 25, 1909 (New South Wales); Nos. 1059 and 2257 of 1890 and 1910 (Victoria).

† Assembly Debates, 1910, pp. 709, 721.

‡ Act No. 1024.

ponsible government was made it was supported by the then Governor of the State on condition that the Governor, whoever he might be, must continue to retain his control over the Board, and his view was accepted and embodied in the constitution of 1890 in the teeth of opposition from the Ministry.* The Governor had a grant of £5,000 provided out of the consolidated fund for the benefit of the natives. This scheme was something like a dyarchy and worked creakily. In 1894 the local legislature carried through a measure designed to put an end to the Governor's control but it was reserved by the latter and never assented to by the Crown. Three years later, however, the system was abolished. A new Act had to be passed in 1905,† with adequate provisions against ill treatment and fraud by employers. But the practice still prevails of handcuffing the natives when suspected of crime and of carrying them through long distances to prison. The practice, unfair and humiliating by itself, was grossly abused by the white settlers and racial bitterness was as a result accentuated. In 1911,‡ the Government did some tangible work in the matter of native education and care of the half-castes and made liberal provisions for land reserves in excess of the limit formerly set. It was followed up in 1924 by further gestures in the desirable direction. The natives are now encouraged at all institutions and mission stations to do the work of which they are capable. Elementary education is provided for their children. The total expenditure in the Commonwealth for them now amounts to £150,000 as compared with £ 56,000 in 1906.

In Papua the proceeds of the native tax spent on native education.

In Papua the land rights of the natives, whose number is roughly estimated at 275,000, are protected. Special care is taken to see that the labour contracts are of a voluntary character. The magistrate must satisfy himself before the contracts are made and enforced that the natives have not been forced to accept terms under compulsion or duress. They must not be kept in detention or ill-treated and the remuneration must be fair and the wages paid

* Parl. Papers, c. 8350.
† Act No. 14.
‡ Act No. 42.

in the presence of a Government officer.* Under the Native Taxes Ordinance of 1918 any native fit for work may be called upon to pay a certain kind of tax the proceeds of which must be spent on the promotion of native education and furtherance of identical interests. The Government stand pledged not to employ forced labour for the benefit of the European settlers and to the detriment of native prosperity. The aboriginals are not, however, eligible for entry into the Commonwealth save on temporary permits granted for special purposes—a restriction which applies equally to all the coloured races. On the other hand, the natives are protected from Asiatic immigration or exploitation by the restrictive immigration laws of the Federal Government. In ordinary circumstances law-making is the function of a local legislature of officials and nominees of the Government subject to supervision in native interest. The Commonwealth Parliament may also legislate. Native instrumentalities in administration are given due weight, and direct dealings between Europeans and natives are forbidden. Sales of land, if any, are made to the Government who in their turn are competent in the exercise of their judgment to make grants to Europeans.

How the rights of the Maoris in New Zealand maintained.

The original relations between the Maoris and the European settlers in New Zealand had been extremely bitter.† In 1840 an agreement was concluded called the Treaty of Waitangi according to which the Maoris were granted possession of their lands, the Crown retaining the right of pre-emption.‡ The Imperial Government reserved to themselves the ultimate control of matters affecting them and their interests.§ The Crown bound itself by Letters Patent to observe the laws, customs and usages of the aboriginal tribes and to define the specific areas to which they would apply. But things did not shape well for any length of time. Although matters relating to the natives were placed under the direct charge of the Governor, he did not

* J. H. P. Murray: Review of the Australian Administration in Papua (1907-1920).

† Parl. Papers, c. 3882.

‡ Keith: Responsible Government in the Dominions, Vol. II, p. 788.

§ Clause 71 of the Constitution of 1852.

take sufficient care to administer and look after them properly. Unrest and war were the inevitable results and within two years, *viz.*, from 1864 to 1866, altogether 3,568 square miles of valuable lands were appropriated. There is truth in Professor Keith's accusation that the European settlers were moved as in Kenya by the lure of the natives' lands.*

The Maoris represented in the legislature and the Executive Council.

In 1867 four natives elected by the Maoris themselves were appointed to be members of the House of Representatives and five years later two Maoris were added to the Council. In 1881 the number of Europeans in the House was 91. It was reduced to 70 in 1890 and to-day the figure has been raised to 76. The Maori voters have more than their proportionate share of representation in the legislature. The Maoris thus seek to safeguard their interests by lending their support in the legislature to those political parties that are mindful of their needs and requirements. In 1899 a half-caste Maori was taken into the Executive Council—an innovation which has done much to influence the administration to pay due attention to the rights and interests of the native population. Efforts have been made since 1861 to secure the native population in the possession of their lands, and with that purpose in view a Native Land Court was established in 1865. At present the function of the court is to deal with questions relating to title, succession, transfer and partition. An Act was passed in 1900 empowering the Native Land Court to validate the customs, usages and practices of the Maori tribes.† The title for the native land in New Zealand seems to be definite and clear, but the Crown has reserved to itself the power to declare by proclamation under the provisions of the Act of 1909 that the native title in any particular case has been extinguished.

Until 1879 the subject of native education had been dealt with by special laws and ordinances. The beginning was made in 1847. It was reinforced by the legislation of 1858 which provided for an annual grant of £7,000 for the encouragement of native education.

* Keith: Responsible Government in the Dominions, Vol. II, p. 789.

† See Wi Parata *v.* Bishop of Wellington, 3 N. Z. R. (N.S.) S. C. 72; Nireaba Tamaki *v.* Baker (1901 A.C. 561); Tamibani Korokai *v.* Solicitor-General (32 N. Z., L. R. 321).

In 1879 the control of native education was transferred to the Education Department of the New Zealand Government.

The Cook Islands were brought in 1901 within the boundaries of New Zealand but were placed under a special form of administration by the Acts of 1915 and 1921. The Act of 1915 created a Minister for the Islands and a Secretary for the Islands in New Zealand, while there were resident Commissioners at Rarotonga and Niue, with Resident agents in other islands, if necessary,* and it also provided for the establishment of Island Councils at Rarotonga and Niue.† These Councils are composed wholly or in part of *ex-officio* members being European officials or Arikis, native chiefs and nominated and elected members, and have power to make laws for the peace, order and good government of the Islands subject to the revisionary jurisdiction of the New Zealand Government. Nominated members hold office during the pleasure of the Governor-General or for a fixed period which must not exceed five years. The laws which are repugnant to the Acts of the New Zealand Government may be declared invalid to the extent of their repugnancy. The laws must receive the assent of the Resident Commissioner or the Governor-General before they can have full force and effect. Any ordinance which has received the assent of the Resident Commissioner may be disallowed within a year by the Governor-General. The Act of 1921 gave the Council of Rarotonga an elected European in addition, to represent the interests of the European community there. Rarotonga has a High Court with a chief judge, and Niue has only a judicial officer. Appeal in either case lies to the Supreme Court of New Zealand. There is also a Native Land Court whose work is similar to that of the Land Court of the Maoris. The general policy is one of conservation of native custom, but legislation is freely resorted to for the purpose of abolishing what, in the opinion of the New Zealand Government, are pernicious practices.‡

The Cook Islands receive special treatment; Islands Councils established.

* Keith: Responsible Government in the Dominions, Vol. II, p. 791.

† For the sake of convenience Niue has been placed under the jurisdiction of Western Samoa subject to the right of intervention by the Minister for the Cook Islands.

‡ *Cf.* the maxims laid down by the courts in connection with the native custom in South Africa, p. 302, *supra.*

CHAPTER XI

Treatment of Indians in the Dominions

The treatment accorded to Indians in some of the self-governing Dominions forms, in the opinion of many, a rather damaging chapter in the history of the British Empire. It proves that the conception of a common Empire citizenship is practically a myth so far as its incidence is concerned. Indian nationals are in law as much the subjects of His Majesty as the European settlers in the Dominions* and yet His Majesty's Indian subjects resident in the Dominions are denied some of the elementary rights of citizenship.

Australia takes the initiative in anti-Indian legislation: Mr. Hughes defends "White Australian policy."

The first series of anti-Indian measures began in Australia in connection with the reservation of gold mines. In 1878 Queensland passed an Act† preventing Asiatics from working on a gold field for three years after proclamation, and the law applied to Indians and the Chinese also. Indians were also excluded from the sugar and banana industries then existing in the Colony. In Western Australia they were prevented in 1886 from holding miners' rights on gold fields, and this restriction was supplemented by an imposition of a poll tax.‡ In 1901 the Commonwealth of Australia placed on the statute-book the Immigration Restriction Act laying down a dictation test by which an immigrant had to write a passage of fifty words in a European language, and it effectively restricted immigration and excluded Indians from the territory. This scheme was inspired by what is known as the "White Australian Policy," which, according to the Rt. Hon'ble W. M. Hughes, is "an integral part of the national life of the Australian people."§ Mr. Hughes

* See Chap. XVII, *infra*.
† Act No. 8, 1878.
‡ Act No. 13, 1886.
§ Hughes: The Splendid Adventure, p. 357.

makes it clear that for the people of his racial stock the only alternative to national extinction is a policy of exclusion and holds that the geographical, racial and economic circumstances justify it. He refers to the racial equality clause introduced by the Japanese delegates before the League of Nations, his own opposition to the clause and the final decision of the League in the matter. Mr. Hughes is emphatic on the point that the nationals of a foreign country have no right to enter the territory of another State,* if and whenever they desire. There is no doubt that Mr. Hughes is correct so far as the States, which are not parts of the British Empire, are concerned. The latest development of Dominion status strengthens his view also in regard to Indians resident in the Dominions. But the logical conclusion of such a policy is bound to prove a disruptive force in the British Commonwealth of Nations.

Queensland deprives Asiatics of the franchise.

In 1925 the Commonwealth passed an Immigration Act empowering the Governor-General to exclude from entry into its territory, either wholly or subject to restrictions, of persons of any nationality, race or occupation if he was satisfied that such entry was undesirable on economic, industrial or other grounds. He might forbid entry also on the plea that the persons named were not otherwise suitable for admission and did not permit of assimilation. That measure was in the main directed against Italian immigration, the reason suggested being that immigrants of Italian extraction were determined to maintain what might be called racial isolation. In that year, however, an Act was promulgated by the Commonwealth extending the federal franchise to natives of British India, being inhabitants of Australia and resident there for at least six months. Such Indians were to be treated in law as ordinary citizens. Thus effect was sought to be given to the spirit of the resolution of the Imperial Conferences of 1921 and 1923.† In 1904 the Government of Queensland set a very bad example from the point of view of Imperial solidarity by imposing humiliating restrictions on Asiatics as re-

* Hughes: The Splendid Adventure, p. 359.
† Parliamentary Papers, Cmd., 1974 *Ibid*, Cmd., 1987.

gards agricultural advances,* and that example bad in itself was followed up by another Act which deprived Asiatics of the franchise which had hitherto been exercised by them for the Assembly.†

Western Australia most energetic in promulgating anti-Indian laws.

The "most energetic" of all the States in the Commonwealth in the matter of anti-Indian legislation has been Western Australia. The Factories Act, the Mining Act and the Early Closing Act Amendment Act passed in 1904 in quick succession containing as they did ample provisions for discriminatory treatment against all Asiatics bear out this point, and these laws provoked some adverse comment from the Imperial Government who were attacked and abused in the Assembly.‡ Again a proposal to amend the Factories Act also called forth violent attacks on the British Government. In 1907 an Act was passed which, as in Queensland, disfranchised the Asiatics in connection with the Assembly elections. News was received at New Delhi some time ago that at a recent meeting of the local Legislative Assembly in Western Australia a Bill had been introduced to remove disabilities against the Indian residents for being registered as electors for the Assembly. At the time of writing, however, all the Asiatics were disqualified. The present measure is intended to remove the disqualifications to which Indians are subjected. The Factories and Shops Act of 1920,§ further imposed upon the Asiatics intolerable restrictions. They could not be employed under that Act except on certain conditions,‖ nor could they be registered as owners or occupiers unless they satisfied those

* Act. 13, 1904.

† *Cf.* also 51 Vict. No. 11, s. 7; 56 Vict. No. 11, s. 43; 61 Vict. No. 25, s. 85. News was received in Calcutta on the 31st of March, 1931, that the Queensland Local Franchise Law had at last been amended to allow Indians resident in the State to vote at elections to the State legislature.

‡ Parl. Deb., XXVII, 98 ff.

§ Act No. 44.

‖ No Asiatic could be employed as a labourer unless he had been registered as such before November, 1903. He could not work longer hours than a woman or before 8 A.M. or after 5 P.M. All furniture imported, or manufactured in the State had to be stamped "European labour" or "Asiatic labour" as the case might be.

conditions. The term " factory " meant one thing for them and quite a different thing for other races. South Australia also experimented with a long series of anti-Asiatic legislation for five years commencing from the year 1901.* In the Northern Territory a law was promulgated in 1910 debarring the Asiatics from employing the aboriginals; and the franchise was withheld from the immigrants from Asia which meant that the restrictions did not apply to Asiatics born in that territory.

The language test as a means of excluding Indians was adopted in Western Australia in 1897, in New South Wales in 1898, in Tasmania also in the same year and in New Zealand in 1899. All these measures were based on the Natal Act of 1897, which adopted the language test for the purposes of discrimination and forbade the entry into that State of paupers, criminals, diseased persons and idiots.†

The New Zealand Immigration Act excludes Indians from the territory.

New Zealand took the cue from Australia and passed an Act in 1920 known as the Immigration Restriction Amendment Act on the Commonwealth model which permitted the entry into her territory none but natural-born European British subjects. The definition of British citizen adopted in the Act excluded naturalised British subjects and the natives of British Possessions, Colonies or Protectorates. Persons other than natural-born British subjects could be admitted into the territory provided they promised in writing that they would permanently settle there. This measure owed its origin to the suspicion that Indians had, in their anxiety to evade the provisions of the law, developed the practice of acquiring knowledge of English in Fiji to enable them to satisfy the language test, and also to the fact that large immigrations had proceeded from Fiji to New Zealand. The Act was aimed principally at people who went to New Zealand for business, health and pleasure purposes and not at those who made New Zealand the land of their adoption.‡

* Act No. 763, s. 3; No. 837, ss. 19, 21, 50; No. 890, s. 5.

† Keith: Responsible Government in the Dominions, Vol. II, p. 814.

‡ *Ibid*, pp. 818-19.

Anti-Asiatic measures in British Columbia.

The difficulties caused in British Columbia by the anti-Asiatic measures were very great indeed.* Attempts to accord differential treatment to the Asiatics had been made since 1897 but not always with success. Powers of reservation and disallowance were very frequently exercised in the case of Bills and Acts respectively calculated to impose restrictions upon the Asiatics. From 1897 to 1905 a large number of Acts failed to secure the necessary assent of the Crown. Reference may be made in this connection to the Labour Regulation Act (c. 28), the Tramway Incorporation Act (c. 44), the Liquor Licenses Act (c. 39), the Coal Mines Regulation Act (c. 46) and the Immigration Act (c. 11). In the year 1908 another legislative effort made by British Columbia for the purpose of regulating immigration was disallowed, " but not before the legislation had been declared illegitimate both as regards Japanese and as regards British Indians." It was then that the Canadian Government stepped in and adopted a drastic measure. They passed a law with a view to restricting immigration, which imposed the requirement of possession of $25, subsequently increased to $200, on entry into the Dominion territory. It also provided that an Asiatic immigrant must come from his place of birth on a through ticket purchased in advance and by a continuous journey. In 1913 it was supplemented by the clause that no skilled or unskilled labourer could enter Canada *via* Columbia. This led to a plot culminating in the murder in court of an agent of the Indian and Canadian Governments. The requirement of the possession of $200 was subsequently waived in the case of a wife complying with the rule regarding continuous journey.

The Federal Franchise Act excludes Indians from the right to vote.

The principle was accepted at the sessions of the Imperial Conferences of 1917† and 1918‡ that no unfair treatment should be accorded to Indians lawfully resident in the Dominion, and that they would be permitted to bring in one legally married wife, and

Canada Sess., p. 1900, No. 87; Provincial Leg., 1896-98, p. 77; *Ibid*, 1904-06, pp. 130, 137 and 150.

† Parl. Papers, cd. 8566, p. 120.

‡ *Ibid*, cd. 9179, p. 195.

children certified as being issues of such monogamous marriage by the Governor-General. In 1919 a large number of Sikhs were permitted to bring their wives and children, but a year later the Federal Franchise Act was so amended as to exclude Indians from the Federal right to vote in British Columbia.* The matter was raised by Mr. Sastri in 1922 when he toured throughout the Dominions as the agent of the Governor-General of India on a mission to secure fair treatment in the Dominions for Indian nationals. Mr. Mackenzie King on behalf of the Canadian Government assured him that he was anxious to co-operate with the Government of India in evolving a policy honourable to both the Governments.

The Pact between Canada and Japan: the Dominion Act prevails over provincial legislation.

The Pact† concluded between Canada and Japan in 1924 regarding the employment of domestic servants for families residing in the Dominion, and agricultural labourers, did not satisfy Columbia. The step was considered to be a direct encroachment by the Dominion upon the rights of the Colony. Besides, the terms of the agreement were, in its opinion, inadequate and disappointing. All legal doubts were, however, set at rest by a decision of the Privy Council which affirmed the supremacy of Dominion legislation over any Columbian Act. The Privy Council made it clear that it would declare null and void any provincial law aimed at expelling orientals from the place and that the Dominion Government had power to disallow any such Act.

Nowhere in the self-governing Colonies did the Asiatic problem assume such an alarming proportion as it has done in South Africa. In the Cape, of course, the Indian question did not take any serious turn, for the number of Indians resident there was negligible.‡ An Act,§ however, was passed in 1902 imposing a dictation test in a European language on all immigrants. No

* Cunningham *v.* Tomey Homma (1903), A. C. 151.

† According to the Pact Japan promised that the number of Japanese domestic servants and agricultural labourers would not exceed 150 a year as against the previous limit of 400.

‡ The number of Indians in the Cape according to the latest figures available is 6,000 while that in Natal and the Transvaal is respectively 160,000 and 20,000. The Orange Free State has excluded them.

§ Act No. 47.

Indian language was recognised, although Yiddish, the spoken tongue of a considerable body of the Jews, was preferentially treated in a subsequent legislative measure.*

Natal refuses to admit Indians to the electoral register.

The position in Natal was extremely unsatisfactory. It has been claimed with some show of reason that Natal owes its economic prosperity to Indian industry. The native workers were not quite up to the mark; it was the Indians who had to make up the deficiency. They soon began to grow in number and in wealth. The European community obviously became jealous of them and placed on the statute-book a series of measures designed to affect those very people whose industry and labour appear to have built up Natal. In 1896 Indians were excluded from the franchise† on the ground that they had no idea of what a Parliamentary government was, a pedantic application of what might be called the competence test and a left-handed compliment to the British administration in India! A year later a measure‡ was promulgated providing that merchants who had no accounts in England or were not able to keep accounts there would not be permitted to hold trading licences. That law was intended, as the provisions contained therein suggest, for the Indians only. An attempt was made in 1905 to deprive them of the municipal franchise also, but the Imperial Government intervened and succeeded in stopping the hands of the Natal Government. In 1908 three Bills were moved in order to place economic restrictions upon Indian settlers, the first to stop further grant of licences to Indian dealers, the second to put an end within a fixed period to the validity of the then existing licenses, and the third to prohibit further Indian immigration. The first two could not be put into operation as the necessary assent was refused. Against the third a commission protested in 1909. An Act was, however, passed in 1909 which conferred upon the Indian settlers the right of appeal to the Supreme Court in the case of the renewal of trading licenses being refused to them.§ It ought to be borne

* Act No. 30, 1906.
† Act No. 8.
‡ Act No. 18, 1897.
§ Act No. 22.

in mind that the trading licences were issued by municipal bodies or corporations which were dominated by the European community.

In the Transvaal matters had long been heading for a crisis. In 1885* the Government insisted on taking definite legislative steps refusing to admit Indians to the rights and privileges of citizenship, forbidding the ownership of real property by them, segregating them in locations for trade purposes and imposing upon them exorbitant fees. The British Government stubbornly opposed the proposals on the ground that they violated the provisions of the London Convention of 1884. In 1895 the question was referred to the High Court† and it was decided three years later that the law permitted the segregation of Indians in locations for the purposes of trade and residence. Thus in the name of peace and order legislation was undertaken at the instance of Lord Milner to keep out Indians from the Transvaal whose right to re-enter that territory was based on excellent grounds. In 1902 he made proposals for segregation and registration which the then Colonial Secretary refused to accept. Then in 1904 a more comprehensive and worse scheme was promoted by Sir A. Lawley. Segregation was there in the scheme. There was also the insistence on registration and on payment of a tax.‡ In 1906 the Asiatic Law Amendment Ordinance was promulgated again requiring the registration of all Asiatic settlers. The assent of the Imperial Government was deferred, but they yielded in twelve months' time. Under the Letters Patent the Imperial authorities had power to reserve any Act meting out preferential treatment to Europeans as against non-Europeans, but that power was not exercised with the result that British prestige, as Professor Keith suggests, reached its nadir of humiliation in South Africa.§ In 1907 an Act was passed which practically kept out all Asiatics,

The scheme of segregating Indians in the Transvaal held legally valid.

* Act No. 3.

† Parl. Papers, c. 7911

‡ *Cf.* Habib Motani *v.* Transvaal Government, (1904) T.S. 404, in which it was held that the Act of 1885 regulated residence in locations and did not apply to trading in locations.

§ Keith: Responsible Government in the Dominions, Vol. II, p. 828.

who had not enjoyed the legal right to reside there before. The executive was invested with the power to deport from the Transvaal any Asiatic whose presence there was considered to be detrimental to the interests of peace, order and good government.

The Transvaal Gold Act imposes restrictions on coloured persons.

The Transvaal Gold Act* of 1908 subjected all coloured persons to a large number of disabilities. They could not under that law acquire any right in the gold mines, nor could European holders of the right allow any coloured persons other than their domestic servants to reside in lands held under the right. Coloured peoples were not permitted to reside in proclaimed areas in the mining district of Witwatersrand except in specified bazars, locations and mining compounds. To carry the process further, the Transvaal Government denied the Mahomedan prisoners the right to observe their religious ceremony, and the Hindus were compelled to do work which meant the loss of caste.† Again in 1909 forcible deportation was resorted to and a large number of Indians thus deported were placed over His Majesty's frontier—a device as effective for the purpose for which it was engineered as galling to the self-respect of His Majesty's British Indian subjects. Appeal was made to the courts questioning the validity of those laws, decrees and ordinances. But they decided that there was nothing that could prevent the Transvaal Government from laying down provisions for prevention of immigration and registration, and for deportation.‡ Legally of course the courts were helpless.

The Orange River Colony shuts out Indians.

In the Orange River Colony an Act was passed in 1890 which shut out Indians altogether. That Act was modified in 1907 so as to permit the entry of distinguished Indian citizens. But regulations were still there which sought to prevent Indians as well as natives from using side walks, travelling first class and riding in covered cars.

* Act No. 35.

† Parl. Papers, cd. 4327, 4584, 5363.

‡ Hongkong *v.* A. G., 1910; Venter *v.* R., 1907; Randeria *v.* R., 1909; Naidoo *v.* R., 1909; Magda *v.* Registrar of Asiatics, 1909; Chotūbhai *v.* Minister of Justice, 1910; Ismail *v.* R.; and Laloo *v.* R., 1908.

A deplorable lack of British statesmanship; the creation of the Union gives no substantial relief.

Professor Keith justly complains that the British Government under "Lord Elgin and Mr. Churchill made no effort to secure the elementary rights of the Indians before granting responsible government, though, when they were prepared to give that concession, they had every right to make it conditional on the Boers accepting a decent treatment of the Indians as a counterpart to the generosity shown to them."* The responsibility for this callous and unjust treatment towards Indians must be shared, according to him, by the Indian Government, the India Office, and the Colonial Office, which were all animated like the Boers, with contemptuous indifference to Indians who in their turn quietly submitted to military domination. The deplorable conduct of Indians themselves in failing to assert themselves like the Japanese and Chinese strengthened the hands of the Boers and increased their racial arrogance. The Boers might have had no obligations to Indians, but certainly the British Government owed it to themselves and His Majesty's Indian subjects to bring the Boers to their senses by effective pressure. But it must at the same time be admitted that once responsible government was given it was difficult to control the policy of a self-governing Colony. Such control was, moreover, not in accord with the spirit of the latest precedents.

The creation of the Union in 1909, however, gave rise to new hopes. Better things were expected from a responsible Government speaking for all South Africa. It was also significant that a section was incorporated in the Act defining the powers of the Governor-General in Council in regard to the control and administration of native affairs† and of matters specially or differentially affecting Asiatics thoughout the Union. Provisions

* Keith: Responsible Government in the Dominions, Vol. II, p. 827.

† Sec. 147. *Cf.* Sec. 1 of the Native Administration Act (No. 38 of 1927) which as amended by Sec. 2 of Act 9 of 1929 reads as follows: "The Governor-General shall be the supreme chief of all Natives in the Provinces of Natal, Transvaal and Orange Free State, and shall in any part of the said Provinces be vested with all such rights, immunities, powers and authorities in respect of all Natives as are vested in him in respect of Natives in the Province of Natal." The powers of the Supreme Chief are specified in the Natal Code of 1891.

for the control of the Governor-General in Council were also made in connection with native locations and alienation of lands occupied by the natives. The British Government ought to have, in addition to the safeguards provided for in the Act, incorporated in the constitution a schedule of fundamental rights for European settlers and other races alike. But in that case also the authorities in South Africa might have excluded Indians from the benefit of the schedule by restrictive laws and regulations regarding immigration, registration and deportation as they have actually done. Indians and natives are, however, entitled in law to the Governor-General's support against discriminatory legislation designed to affect them, and here of course the Governor-General's record does not seem to justify the hope raised when he was invested with extraordinary powers. It is too much to expect that the Governor-General of a Dominion will ordinarily follow a policy opposed by his responsible Ministers even if that policy comes under his special powers. Full responsibility and safeguards cannot work in unison. Sometime or other one must go under. It should be remembered that Section 147 does not affect the legislative powers of the Union Parliament or of the Provincial Councils. It refers only to the executive or administrative powers of the Governor-General in Council which of course include the power to make regulations.*

The Government of India's formula for solution of the problem.

In 1910 the Government of India suggested a formula recommending promulgation of a general immigration law throughout the Union based on a language test, abolition of barriers to inter-provincial movement and removal of Indian grievances in Natal. The formula was supplemented by a rider that the Union Government should permit annual immigration of a certain number of educated Indians. The Government of South Africa agreed generally to all the proposals of the Government of India except that relating to the freedom of inter-provincial movement.† Nothing, however, was actually done to give effect to the terms

* Rex *v.* Amod, (1922) A.D. 217; Sdumba *v.* Benoni Municipality, (1923) T. P. D. 289.

† Parliamentary Papers, cd. 5579; cd. 5582; cd. 6283.

of the agreement. What is worse, in 1913 the Union Government passed an Act containing restrictive clauses humiliating to Indians and galling to their self-respect. The immigrant was forced to pass through a writing and reading test in a European language including Yiddish and the Minister of the Interior was empowered to evict, expel and exclude any Indian on economic and social grounds. The right of entry of wives and children of the immigrants was not at all considered unless the marriage was monogamous. By that Act steps were immediately taken to exclude all Indians with few exceptions of minor importance.

Kulsan Bibi's case and Mr. Gandhi as a civil resister.

The anti-Indian feeling then prevalent in the Union may be gauged from the refusal of admittance by the Union authorities to one Kulsan Bibi on the ground that under the Mahomedan law her husband could take in marriage three more wives, although there was nothing to prove that Kulsan Bibi was only one of the number of her husband's wives. It was then that Mr. Gandhi appeared on the scene and organised and led the first of those passive resistance movements which have made him a world-figure. The Union Government replied by the employment of force and violence. Mr. Gandhi was arrested with a number of his colleagues and there was a considerable loss of Indian life. But a Commission was at the same time appointed to enquire into Indian grievances. Indians refused to co-operate with it. The Commission, however, went into the question, submitted a report and made certain proposals.* The Report provided a common meeting ground for Mr. Gandhi and General Smuts.

The Gandhi-Smuts agreement signed.

An agreement known as the Gandhi-Smuts agreement was subsequently arrived at and a legislative measure was enacted in 1914 on the basis of the main provisions of that agreement. The Act made provisions for the appointment of marriage registrars to perform marriages with monogamic effects, the registration *ex post facto* of marriages really monogamous, the free entry of wives and children of Indians who had no wives in the Union or

* Parliamentary Papers, cd. 7265.

children by women still living and the abolition of the £3 tax. It also gave power to the Government of South Africa to facilitate the repatriation of Indians and carry out the scheme of their total elimination. But Mr. Gandhi made it part of his understanding with General Smuts that the vested rights that Indians had created for themselves in the Union would be observed and respected—rights pertaining to residence, trade and free movement from one place to another in a township, with permission for one's successors in title to enjoy the same.

The Imperial Conference takes up the question; a scheme of reciprocity between India and the Dominions recommended.

The question of the treatment meted out to Indians in the Dominions was raised at the Imperial Conference of 1917.* It was agreed that there should be reciprocity between India and the Dominions in respect of immigration. Both this country and the Dominions were entitled to prevent permanent settlement of immigrants, but the entry into India or the Dominions, as the case may be, of such people for temporary purposes, *viz.*, for the purposes of commerce and study, was to be permitted. In 1919 an Act† was passed in South Africa recognising and accepting the rights then in existence of every Indian trader carrying on business under license in proclaimed areas or on a stand or lot in a township. These rights were extended to his successors. In their case, therefore, a substantial part of the Gold and Township Acts was not applicable, but care was taken so to interpret the Act of 1885 that there was left no room for evasion of its provisions. The Act was made operative not only for the Indian settlers but also for companies in which one or more Asiatics had a controlling interest.‡

General Smuts protests against common citizenship of the Empire.

At the Imperial Conferences of 1921§ and 1923‖ the problem was again raised. It was laid down as a general principle that Indians resident in the Dominions should be treated as the Domi-

* Parliamentary Papers, cd. 8566.

† Act No. 37.

‡ Madrassa Anjuman Islamia *v.* Municipal Corporation of Johannesburg, (1922) 1 A.C. 500.

§ Parliamentary Papers, cd. 1474.

‖ *Ibid*, cd. 1988.

nions' citizens and as such be entitled to all the rights and privileges of citizenship. In 1921 General Smuts fought hard and persistently against the resolution embodying that principle. He fought again against the principle in 1923 with the result that the proceedings were enlivened by exchange of words between the gallant general and Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru. The South African Prime Minister made it clear that he was not a believer in the doctrine of common Empire citizenship and of equality of rights between Indian and European settlers in the Dominions. He declared, however, that the ' policy ' in the Union was influenced by considerations of economic competition and not of race and colour.

The consideration of the Union Class Areas Bill postponed, but the Colour Bar Bill placed on the statute-book.

Only a year later the Smuts Government introduced into the South African Parliament the Class Areas Bill for the purpose of segregating Indians in certain specified areas. The Bill was lost in the Senate, but the Government persisted in their effort to deport as many Indians as possible and to have the Bill passed in the session of 1926. The Government of India raised their voice of protest and the Union Government responded by conceding that the Bill would be referred to a Select Committee before it passed the second reading. In April the Union Government announced in the Parliament that the Bill would not be proceeded with in view of an understanding arrived at between them and the Indian Government.* It was decided to hold a Round Table Conference in order to explore " all possible methods of settling the Asiatic question in South Africa on the basis of the maintenance of Western standards of life by just and legitimate means." The spirit shown by the Union Government in postponing the consideration of the Areas Reservation and Immigration and Registration (Further Provision) Bill was not preserved throughout, for there was still the Colour Bar Bill (the Mines and Works Act Amendment Bill) on the legislative anvil which was passed in the Assembly but rejected in the Senate and, on reference to the

* It was agreed at the Cape Town Conference of 1926 on the request of the Union Government that the Government of India would appoint an Agent-General in the Union to secure continuous and effective co-operation between the two Governments.

joint session of both the Houses, was carried through by a fair majority. One of the provisions of the Act thus passed was that in respect of some occupations defined in the Mines and Works Act of 1911 certificates of competence in certain areas and provinces should be granted only to Europeans and a few others specifically mentioned in the Act. It was less offensive to Asiatics than in its earlier form inasmuch as the "bar" sections did not specify them by name. It ought to be noted that in 1923 the Supreme Court decided that the regulations excluding coloured persons from certain rights under the Mines and Works Act, 1911 were *ultra vires*. The court made it clear that any such discrimination based on colour was not contemplated by the legislature and would be "unreasonable and even capricious and arbitrary."* The Colour Bar Law was an amendment of the Mines and Works Act and the object of the amendment law was to extend the powers of the Government to issue regulations.† The Colour Bar Act seems to have nullified the judicial verdict, and the law was intended to confer upon the Government power to perpetuate discrimination. From Indian standpoint it ought to be remembered that it was directed not so much against Indians as against native South African labour. According to the definitions of terms‡ laid down in the Natives Taxation and Development Act of 1925 (No. 41), and the Liquor Act of 1930 (No. 30), the Act apparently did not apply to Asiatics at all. But there was no safeguard against possible misinterpretations of its provisions to the prejudice of the Indians.

The Capetown Agreement.

The Conference between the representatives of the Union and the Indian Government was held in December, 1926, and its labours were concluded in January, 1927. An Agreement was reached

* J. H. Harris: Slavery or Sacred Trust, p. 60.

† Delisle Burns: A Short History of the World, 1918-1928, p. 374.

‡ A "Native" means a member of an aboriginal race or tribe in the Union and includes a bushman, a Hottentot and an American negro. A "coloured person" is one who is not entirely European or entirely native, and excludes an Asiatic but includes those known as Cape Malays. "Coloured or non-European races" applies to all persons who are not European or white. Mark the difference between "coloured persons" and "coloured races." With the exception of Cape Malays, "coloured persons" does not include Asiatics but refers to persons of mixed European and native blood while the "coloured races" includes Indians, Chinese, Japanese, etc.

of which both the Governments approved and the results were announced by Dr. Malan, Minister for the Interior, on the floor of the Union Assembly. This agreement is known as the Cape Town agreement. According to it, the claim to South African settlement was abandoned by those Indians who were not prepared to imbibe and conform to Western standards of life and civilisation. The Union Government in their turn agreed to admit those Indians, who were so prepared, to the Union franchise and give them all necessary facilities in that behalf. A scheme of repatriation was drawn up for other Indians and the Government of India held out the assurance that they would look after the immigrants from South Africa. The Union Government undertook to give financial assistance to those Indians who were prepared to leave their jurisdiction. It was further laid down that after three years' continuous absence Indians from South Africa would lose their Dominion domicile and *pari passu* their right to admission to South Africa.* Those who were anxious to retain their domicile could do so provided they refunded the cost incurred by the Union for their assistance. Permanent Indian residents in the Union were entitled to get their wives by monogamous marriage and their minor children admitted to its territory. The Areas Reservation Bill was dropped. Neither party was bound by the agreement for any definite period of time. It was a temporary measure adapted to a temporary purpose so that each of the contracting parties was at liberty to break it, if and when the occasion arose.

The Transvaal Asiatic Land Tenure Bill introduced to hurt Indians; a Select Committee to go into the problem.

Despite the Cape Town agreement, Dr. Malan, Minister for the Interior in the Hertzog Government, introduced into the Union Legislative Assembly, a Bill called the Transvaal Asiatic Land Tenure Bill. The main object of the Bill was stated to give effect to the laws already in existence in South Africa. A series of laws, namely, the Law

* By Sec. 10 of the Immigration and Indian Relief (Further Provision) Act of 1927 (Act No. 37) domicile in the Union is deemed to be lost by an Asiatic if he absents himself from the Union and does not re-enter it within three years from the date of departure therefrom.

of 1885, the Gold laws of 1898 and 1908 and Act No. 37 of 1919 had been passed to prevent Indians from acquiring ownership of land or leasing land for trading in mining areas. The new measure was an attempt to co-ordinate old legislation, to nullify the decisions of the Court and to prevent evasion of the restrictive clauses of the Acts by Asiatics. It sought to prevent the future acquisition of fixed property in ownership by Asiatics in the Transvaal outside the specified areas and the occupation of land in mining areas, and empowered the local authorities to refuse to issue, on certain conditions, trading licenses to the Asiatics. The Select Committee, which was appointed by order of the Union Assembly, dated February 3 and 5, 1930, pointed out in its report that it had been called upon to deal more specifically with three distinct problems viewed in the light of the Supreme Court judgment. The first concerned the position which had arisen as a result of the issue of trading licenses to Asiatics in illegal occupation of stands, either on proclaimed land or in Government or private townships, under covenants prohibiting occupation by coloured peoples other than those in domestic employment. The second concerned the position arising from areas such as Springs, the larger portion of which had been proclaimed a public digging subsequent to the promulgation of Act No. 35 of 1908, but to which the restrictions contained in Sections 130 and 131 of that Act did not apply owing to the fact that the Supreme Court had ruled that "*erf township*" had been established prior to such proclamation. The third concerned the frustration of Act No. 37 of 1919 in so far as it had been intended to prohibit the ownership of fixed property in the Transvaal by Asiatics through companies in which they had a controlling interest.

The Select Committee's recommendations.

The Select Committee recommended *inter alia* "that a period of five years commencing on May 1, 1930, shall be fixed within which all the legal business shall be disposed of, that a list of all businesses carried on illegally shall be compiled by means of voluntary registration within a specified period, and that any such business not registered as indicated shall forfeit all rights to temporary protection." It was further recommended "that a register of all businesses protected by Section 1 of Act No. 37 of 1919, be also

compiled." The Committee then went on to add "that the local authorities concerned shall, within twelve months after the promulgation of the legislation proposed, assign suitable areas approved by the Minister, in which the Asiatics affected will be enabled to obtain trade facilities and ownership of fixed property on reasonable terms." It pointed out also that no future legislation would prove to be effective unless adequate machinery was provided for the purpose of ensuring the enforcement of the law, and proposed that "local authorities" should be given power to refuse certificates for licenses unless the applicant proves that he is lawfully entitled to occupy the premises on which the business is to be conducted.

The Bill provoked a storm of protest in India and from the Indian community in South Africa. Representations were made by the Government of India to His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the Union Government. As a result a Round Table Conference was arranged between the representatives of the Government of India and the Union Government which met at Cape Town in 1932. The Conference produced an agreement between the two parties the terms of which were read out in the Council of State and the Legislative Assembly on the 5th April, 1932.

The Bill opposed in India and an agreement reached.

The agreement divides itself into two parts, the first relating to the Cape Town agreement of 1927 and the other to the Asiatic Tenure Bill. It was admitted in the agreement that the possibilities of the Union Government's scheme of assisted emigration to India were now practically exhausted owing to the economic and climatic conditions of this country as well as to the fact that 80 per cent. of the Indian population of the Union are now South African born. In consequence the Government of India would co-operate with the Government of the Union in exploring the possibilities of a Colonisation scheme for settling Indians, both born Indian and born South African, in other countries. A thorough investigation was to be undertaken in connection with the scheme in the course of the year with which a representative of the Indian community in South Africa would,

The agreement provides for a scheme of repatriation.

if they so desired, be associated. After the investigation was over, the two Governments would consider the results of the enquiry. No other modification of the Cape Town agreement of 1927 was considered necessary at the Round Table Conference.

Certain clauses of the Land Tenure Bill deleted.

As regards the Asiatic Tenure Bill, Clause 5, which embodies the principle of segregation by providing for the earmarking of areas for occupation or ownership of land by Asiatics, has been deleted. Instead the Gold Law is to be amended to empower the Minister of the Interior in consultation with the Minister of Mines to withdraw any land from the operation of Sections 130 and 131 in so far as they prohibit residence upon, or occupation of, any land by coloured races. This power will be exercised after enquiry into the individual cases by an impartial Commission presided over by a judge to validate the present illegal occupations and to permit of exceptions being made in future from the occupational restrictions of the Gold Law. The Bill has also been amended so as to protect the fixed property acquired by Asiatic companies up to March 1, 1930, which are not protected by Section 2 of Act No. 37 of 1919. The local bodies, which are authorised under clause 10 of the Bill to refuse certificates of fitness to an Asiatic to trade on the ground that the applicant may not lawfully carry on business on the premises for which license is sought, shall have to treat a certificate issued by a competent Government officer to the effect that any land has been withdrawn from the restrictive provisions of Sections 130 and 131 of the Gold Law, as furnishing sufficient proof that a member of the coloured races may lawfully trade in such lands. It is proposed to maintain hereafter a register of all lands in the proclaimed areas where Asiatic occupation is permitted. The recommendation of the Indian delegation to the effect that areas like Springs and proclaimed lands, to which restrictions of Sections 130 and 131 do not at present apply, should not be brought within their purview and that leases for ten years or more should not be treated as fixed property, has not been accepted.

Mr. Andrews' analysis of the Agreement.

Mr. C. F. Andrews, who has studied the South African problem with thoroughness and care, points out that the chief gain has been a

frank acknowledgment by both the Governments that repatriation has proved a failure and that complete withdrawal of Clause 5 of the Land Tenure Bill has now definitely prevented segregation.* Besides, Mr. Andrews considers that substantial gains have been secured, from the Indian point of view, such as the protection of property rights up to May 1930, and denial to municipalities of the right of refusal of trade licenses. "At the same time," he observes, "it is a loss that when the mining areas are deproclaimed so as to pass back into ordinary lands the old evil of racial disabilities would continue. While this will not severely hurt Indian traders who usually seek mining areas for trade, yet it is an extension of the colour bar which *should call for strong protest from the Indian Government*" "It is also very regretable," he adds, "that nothing has been done in the agreement to restore to their full value Transvaal Registration certificates."

The amended Bill passed in the Union.

The Transvaal Asiatic Tenure Bill was duly passed by the South African legislature. It embodies the modifications agreed to by the Union Government including the deletion of clauses regarding segregation and ownership of property and other amendments in the original law to which exception had been taken by the resident Indian community. The fixed property, which stood lawfully registered in favour of any Asiatics up to May 1, 1930, has been protected, the restriction that it would remain protected only so long as it was held by him or by any other Asiatic who inherited it from him, having been withdrawn. Properties held through European Trustees or acquired by an Asiatic company up to May 1, 1930, have also been safeguarded. Protection has further been granted to all shares which were held by an Asiatic on May 1, 1932, and have not been transferred by him since that date and also to such shares as have been inherited by an Asiatic from another Asiatic who lawfully held them.

Further amendments of the Act in 1936.

A further step was taken in 1936. The new measure has amended not only the provisions of the Transvaal Asiatic Law Tenure Act of 1932 but in many respects all identical

* The Calcutta *Statesman*, dated 6th April, 1932.

laws enacted since 1885. It has adopted the proposals of the Feetham Commission for the exemption of (*i*) certain blocks of land and (*ii*) certain persons or individual holdings from the old laws preventing occupation by Asiatics. It further provides that Asiatics resident in blocks, where under the Act such occupation is permitted, shall enjoy the right of ownership in perpetuity. The exemption in the case of blocks will be subject to the approval of the Union Parliament and that in the case of individuals the power is vested in the Minister concerned without Parliamentary sanction. What is clear is that although the Act is a substantial improvement on the present state of things, segregation on grounds of colour or race is not completely ruled out. Besides, legislation is one thing and administration of the law is another, and it is yet to be seen if the Union Parliament or the Minister-in-Charge, as the case may be, acts, in the matter of exemption, in conformity with the spirit and the letter of the law.* It should be noted that while welcoming the measure Sir Syed Raza Ali, the Government of India's present Agent-General in South Africa, warned British Indians in July, 1936, that " the centre of political action was now transferred to the Transvaal and Natal, and instanced the attempts of the Natal Municipal Association to create residential and business segregation."

A Departmental Committee appointed.

Now, on the 15th of June, 1932, the Minister of the Interior of the Union Government announced in the Assembly the appointment of a Departmental Committee of four members to consider a scheme of colonization in other countries for Indians, South African born and Indian born, in accordance with the terms of the Cape Town agreement of 1932. He added that the South African Indian community would be represented on the Committee, the appointment of which had the concurrence of the Indian Government. On the same date a *communique* was issued from Simla explaining the position which had arisen and informing the Union

* *Apropos* of the proposals of the Johannesburg City Council as regards the Gold Mine Area the Transvaal Asiatic Land Tenure Act Commission recommended in 1936 that in respect of individuals residing outside the " exempted " areas the sites now occupied should be exempted if occupation began from May, 1930, and if occupation began between May, 1930 and June, 1932, it should be allowed to continue for life or for a fixed period.

Government that the Agent of the Governor-General of India and his staff would be at the disposal of the Union Government and the Committee set up for giving such informal help as might lie in their power. It was stated in the *communique* that the recommendations of the Committee would in due course be communicated to the Government of India for consideration and that no decision as regards the countries where such exploration should be undertaken or the personnel or terms of reference of the Commission, to which such investigation as decided upon should be entrusted, would be taken until the recommendations of the Committee appointed by the Union Government had been fully considered by the Government of India.

India's right to seek outlet for her surplus population.

The report of the Inquiry Committee was released in July, 1934. The Committee have expressed themselves in favour of a large land settlement scheme to be financed by both the Indian and Union Governments, or the creation overseas of an Indian colony to be developed chiefly by Indian enterprise. British North Borneo, New Guiana and British Guiana have been suggested as possible colonies for Indians, and the Committee add that the British North Borneo Company are prepared to negotiate for the transfer of that settlement's sovereignty to the Government of India or to an Indian Chartered Company. There is one significant statement made by the Committee and it is that India with her evergrowing population has a right, from an economic point of view, to seek outlet for the surplus population of her congested areas, and to obtain a colony as other countries. Hitherto, however, India's nationals have gone abroad as indentured labourers to develop colonies of other peoples and have for the most part remained outside the circle of citizenship in their new homes. A position like that is humiliating not only to themselves but to India and it is time the Government of India strove earnestly to remove it. The details of the scheme of repatriation formulated by the Young Committee are not strictly relevant to the subject of our study in this work. Suffice it, however, to say that the scheme has practically broken down and that the South African Indian Congress is opposed to it. What requires to be emphasised is that there is absolutely no reason for driving out Indians from

a colony, which they have built up by their labours and which they rightly claim as their land of adoption, or for depriving them in that colony of the elementary rights of citizenship. Whether or no Indians settled in the Union and their children should leave the land and develop a new colony is a question which should be left to them. There is no reason why the white people should be allowed to dictate policy in such a matter. On moral grounds South African born Indians have the same right as the white settlers to remain in the Union.

Indian disabilities in the self-governing Dominions.

To sum up : the anti-Asiatic laws, regulations and ordinances promulgated in different parts of the Dominions, particularly in South Africa prove to demonstration that Indians resident and engaged in business there are not treated on terms of equality with the white settlers who control the machinery of Government. In some of the Provinces or States Indians have been subjected to drastic economic regulations. Indians as such are not treated automatically as nationals in the Dominions, and as a matter of fact in this respect they are in no way accorded a better position than other Asiatics or foreigners, although British Indians are in law His Majesty's subjects in all parts of the Empire notwithstanding the fact that the Dominion of Canada, the Union of South Africa and the Irish Free State have by their own laws evolved distinct types of their own citizenship. In the Union of South Africa Indians are still treated on terms which are characterised by a narrow outlook; and in the matter of immigration they enjoy less privilege than do the Japanese under an Agreement of 1930. Generally Indians are subjected to all the restrictions imposed upon the natives ;* and in addition stringent measures have been taken apparently to prevent evasions of the law by them. Reference, for instance, may be made to the Transvaal Land Tenure Act (No. 35) of 1932 which provided heavy penalties for persons holding shares or land in trust for Asiatics. That law has, however, been amended with the result that Indians are at present distinctly in a better position than before. In the other Dominions the problem is not so acute as

* See Chap. X, *supra*, pp. 301-02.

in the Union. Of course immigration is regulated and considerably shut off, and the Dominion of Canada metes out better treatment to Japanese than to Indians.* Up to 150† a year newcomers from Japan are permitted entry into the Dominion while Indians are entirely excluded save for mere visits; nor has Canada been able to persuade British Columbia to accord Indians there the right of franchise, which has resulted in their exclusion from the Federal franchise also. It appears that serious problems like those in South Africa have not arisen there largely on account of the fact that the number of Indians resident in Canada is small. The position in the Commonwealth of Australia generally is not very much different from that in the Dominion. But the Commonwealth and Queensland have extended the right to vote to their Indian residents, and at the Federal Centre they are entitled to draw Old Age Pensions. In New Zealand also a policy of rigid exclusion is followed under Acts of 1920 and 1931. In the Irish Free State as in Great Britain there is no restriction on freedom of entry but unlike in Great Britain the franchise is restricted to Irish citizens as defined in Art. 3 of the Constitution and in subsequent legislation.

The position unsatisfactory.

The position of Indians, on the whole, in the Dominions is not satisfactory. Dominion policy in that regard may be viewed from two aspects. It seeks, in the first place, to shut off effectively any serious Indian immigration. Secondly, what affords a more glaring instance of discrimination, the treatment accorded to Indians legally settled there is extremely unsatisfactory. No attempt has been spared to discriminate against even British ships trading with the Dominions which carry lascar crews. The acute controversies that have often arisen regarding their status have not yet gone beyond the limits of Municipal or inter-Imperial law. But it is just possible that some day the issue may be raised before the League Council or the Permanent Court of International

* It has been held in Attorney-General of British Columbia *v.* Attorney-General of Canada (1924) that the legislation of the Federal Centre giving effect to the Treaty with Japan supersedes Provincial legislation seeking to prevent Japanese from working under timber licenses issued by the Government.

† Under an informal accord with Japan.

Justice, for it is held by an influential section of opinion in the world that the right of migration ought to come within the purview of the League of Nations, and in mobilising that opinion Japan has spared no pains. She has never acquiesced in the justice of the policy of reservation of areas by nations as their inviolable preserves, especially when, as in the case of Australia, the local population and such immigration as it permits fail to fill up the territory on any adequate scale.

India's statutory right to retaliate against Dominions.

Whatever might be the ultimate effect of the recent trend of opinion, there is no doubt that the anti-Indian policy pursued in the Dominions has already undermined the foundations of inter-Imperial relations. It ought to be mentioned that at Ottawa while the Indian Delegation adopted the principle of preferential treatment for British goods, no such agreement could be made between India and the Dominions. This is a fact which Dominion statesmen as well as the authorities in Whitehall should seriously ponder. Efforts have, however, been made from time to time to improve the political status of Indians, thanks to the labours of the successive Imperial Conferences; and the Gandhi-Smuts Agreement, the Cape Town Agreement and the recently signed Agreement are steps in that direction.* But despite some salutary changes three points emerge clear: first, the Dominions have established the principle that common British citizenship does not carry with it common rights and privileges; secondly, they have the right to keep out Indians from their territories by immigration laws and to impose upon those already admitted economic and political restrictions; and, thirdly, the Crown and its representatives cannot be utilised for the purposes of Indian protection in a self-governing Dominion having regard to new developments in status as well as in functions. But it is a matter for satisfaction that India, both at the Centre and in the Provinces,† has been left free under the Government

* It is expected that the Hofmeyr "good will" delegation that came out to India in 1936 will pave the way to friendlier relations between the two countries in political and economic spheres. It was not a "political" tour, but social contacts may result in legislation in the desirable direction.

† *Cf.* Chapter III of Part V of 25 & 26 Geo. 5, c. 49.

of India Act of 1935 to retaliate against the nationals of those Dominions which discriminate in legislation and administration to the prejudice of British Indians either already settled or anxious to gain entry there. That power may be exercised against any part of the Empire save the United Kingdom for which adequate and effective safeguards have been provided. Its value, however, from a practical standpoint is not great in view of the fact that Dominion immigration into British India is in no sense a serious problem, but advantage may be taken of it in restricting or controlling their trade with her. It indicates a healthy and perhaps a new phase in India's status in the constitutional law of the Empire which may flatter nationalist Indian sentiment.

Part III.

CHAPTER XII.

The Indian Problem.

The problem of minorities in India is much more vast and complex than the problem in the European States or America or any other part of the world. There are, in this country, including British India and the Indian States, out of a total of over 319,000,000 inhabitants about 217,000,000 of Hindus, 69,000,000 of Mahomedans, 11,000,000 of Buddhists, 5,000,000 of Christians and 3,250,000 of Sikhs concentrated mainly in the Punjab.* The figures indicate not only the vastness of the total population but the differences which divide it into numerous religious sects or communities.

The multiplicity of interests.

That, however, is not the whole picture. India includes, as is well known, the British territories, and the Indian States which enjoy generally and as a whole a very large measure of administrative independence. The relations between these States and the Crown have been determined by the Treaties and *Sanads* which are claimed by the Princes to be inviolable, and also, to a considerable extent, by the declarations made by the King's agents in India from time to time on the position and status of each individual State.† By the Government of India Act, 1919, British India again was divided into nine major Provinces and a number of other administrative units.‡ Under the Act of 1935

* The figures quoted above are based on the census of 1921. The present population in British India including Burma is as follows :—Hindus—239,195,140; Muslims—77,677,545; Buddhists—12,786,806; Tribal—8,280,347; Christians—6,296,763; Sikhs—4,335,771; Jains—1,252,105; Zoroastrians—109,752; Jews—24,141. (Census of India, 1931: Abstract published by the Government of India).

† *Cf.* Lord Reading's letter to the Nizam, dated the 27th March, 1926, and Report of the Indian States Committee, 1928-29.

‡ The North-West Frontier Province was subsequently constituted into a Governor's Province and dyarchy introduced under the Reforms Act, 1919.

the number of the Governors' Provinces has been raised to eleven with other units of subordinate constitutional status such as the Chief Commissioners' Provinces, and Burma has been separated from India.* Besides, the population is not distributed evenly or according to its linguistic, religious or racial characteristics. The Mahomedans who form a considerable minority claiming 77,049,868 of the total population in the country excluding Burma are in the majority in Bengal and in the Punjab, in North-West Frontier Province and Sind. In the Punjab the Muslims number 13,302,991 out of a total of 23,551,210 and in Bengal 27,497,624 out of a total of 50,114,002. In other Provinces they are in a minority ranging from 33 per cent. in Assam to a little over 7 per cent. in Madras. Again in the Central Provinces they are a little over half a million out of a total population of fifteen millions and almost similar is their numerical strength in Burma also. Among the Hindus again there are a large number of castes and sub-castes. There are millions who call themselves Hindus but who are excluded from the social rights and privileges of the caste Hindus. The Mahomedans also are divided into two principal sects, namely, the Shias and the Shunnis. Among the Christians there are the natives, the Anglo-Indians and a large number of Europeans doing business in India or otherwise engaged. Above all, the size of the country is not only abnormally large but perhaps also formidable for one central controlling authority.

Now, the Simon Commission have quoted extensively from the Census Report of 1921 which states :

The bed-rock of "indigenous" India.

> "Except perhaps to the few who understand its philosophical meaning Hinduism has no one distinguishing central concept. Superimposed on a heterogeneous people differing widely from one another in race, language and social traditions and interests, the vagueness and elasticity of its system, and the protean form of its mythology, its ceremonies and its ordinances have enabled it to absorb and overlap the various animistic systems which it encountered."†

* Ss. 46 & 94 and the Burma Act.

† Report on Census of India, 1921, Vol. I, p. 108.

The Commission then express their own view on the subject by stating that " Hinduism counts as its adherents more than two-thirds of the inhabitants of India and within its comprehensive embrace includes much that might seem to outside observers to be contradictory."* They do not stop there, for they add that " the learned and subtle Brahmin of Benares may seem to have nothing in common with the untouchables of Dravidian stock living in the *parcherries* of Madras city, who are nevertheless included within the fold of Hinduism while being denied access to its shrines."† But they have the fairness to admit that in spite of seeming differences "all alike are caught up in this marvellous system, so ancient and so persistent, which is the bed-rock of indigenous India."‡ The Commission's views on the Hindu-Muslim differences are far more sweeping. "Dispersed," as they say, " among the 216 millions of Hindus of India are nearly 70 million representatives of a widely different type of culture, not originally or exclusively Indian, but spread throughout India as the consequence of a series of invasions from the North and West which have taken place in historic times."§ They proceed to add that " it would be an utter misapprehension to suppose that Hindu-Moslem antagonism is analogous to the separation between religious denominations in contemporary Europe. Differences of race, a different system of law, and the absence of inter-marriage constitute a far more effective barrier. It is a basic opposition manifesting itself at every turn in social custom and economic competition, as well as in mutual religious antipathy."‖

Lord Birkenhead's gibe at national unity.

According to Lord Birkendead, " just as Europe has never become a single nation, and is divided into many separate and often antagonistic peoples, so India comprises, in a far greater degree, a heterogeneous population riddled by differences of race, religion, caste interests and sect."¶ Is there the slightest chance, he

* Simon Commission Report, Vol. I, p. 24.
† *Ibid.*
‡ *Ibid.*
§ *Ibid.*
‖ *Ibid*, p. 25.
¶ Birkenhead's Last Essays: Essay on the Peril to India, p. 40.

asks, "that any Indian Government could possibly maintain peace and order among these various peoples?" His Lordship himself gave the answer which reads as follows :

> "No matter how glibly a few seditionists on political platforms may declare the unanimity of Hindu and Mahomedan aspirations, the vast bulk of the people of India knows nothing of such unity. These populations live in a state of perpetual hostility, the manifestations of which are, and can only be, suppressed by the firm action of the British authorities."*

"The gulf impassable," says Mr. Churchill.

Mr. Winston Churchill, a friend of Lord Birkenhead and his colleague in the Conservative Government, goes one better. He says: "while the Hindu elaborates his arguments, the Muslim sharpens his sword.....The gulf is impassable. If you took the antagonism of France and Germany, and the antagonism of Catholics and Protestants, and compounded them and multiplied them tenfold, you would not equal division which separates these two races intermingled by scores of millions in the cities and plains of India. But over both of them the inpartial reign of Britain has hitherto lifted its appeasing sceptre."†

Indians realise the difficulties but they are often exaggerated.

That there are differences, religious, linguistic and racial, dividing as it does the peoples of India, is admitted on all hands and even by the spokesmen of the Congress, those rank "seditionists," whom Lord Birkenhead found using every political platform and talking "glibly" of common Hindu-Moslem aspirations. The Report of the Committee appointed by the All Parties' Conference, which was signed amongst others by Pandit Motilal Nehru and Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru, while recognising those differences observed that "the communal problem of India is primarily the Hindu-Muslim problem. Other communities have, however, latterly taken up an aggressive attitude and have demanded special rights and privileges. The Sikhs in the Punjab are an important and well-knit minority which cannot be

* Birkenhead's Last Essays, pp. 40-41.

† Mr. Winston Churchill's speech at a meeting held on the 18th March, 1931, at Albert Hall under the auspices of Indian Empire Society.

ignored. Amongst the Hindus themselves there is occasional friction, especially in the South between non-Brahmins and Brahmins. But essentially the problem is how to adjust the differences between the Hindus and Muslims."* That the Indian nationalists have never ignored the importance of the problem is further proved by their prolonged negotiations for the last few years with the leaders of different communities which culminated in the evolution of the Congress formula for the settlement of the communal controversy.† To admit the importance of the problem is not necessarily to follow the line of argument advanced by the school of British politicians headed by Mr. Churchill. They seem to have over-emphasised the differences, forgetting altogether that behind a variety of races and of languages there may be a definite and visible background of unity of thought and action in all the basic problems of government.

Essentials of national unity.

A great thinker and writer‡ has said that the factors making for nationality are (1) identity of descent, (2) community of language and religion, (3) geographical limits, and (4) identity of political antecedents. Delisle Burns observes that "besides mere physical relationships we are to reckon with the unity of a tradition." "A common memory," he adds, "and a common ideal—these more than common blood—make a nation."§ It is interesting here to recall the words of a great English statesman uttered in connection with Home Rule for Ireland. He said: "Will anyone have the hardihood to deny that the Scots are a nation? They are not all, be it remembered, of one race. They are both Celts and Saxons. They are not all of one religion, and they are not by any means of one way of thinking about the problems of life, spiritual, intellectual or material: and yet no one will deny that the Scots are a nation. Judged by any test that you can apply the Irish is as definite and as separate a nationality as the

* Nehru Report, Chap. II, p. 27.

† That Congress formula was eventually repudiated by large sections of Moslem opinion.

‡ John Stuart Mill.

§ Delisle Burns: Political Ideals: Chapter on Modern Nationalism, p. 178.

Scots."* The essential factor of nationality, therefore, is a common political consciousness and a common ideal. It is doubtless true that common blood tends to give rise to that factor; blood, as they say, is thicker than water.

Unity of political outlook.

History has demonstrably proved that nationalism may grow and develop among peoples differing from one another in race, language and religion. Had it not been so, Switzerland would not have been what it is to-day working out a common national programme under a confederation, the States of America could not have combined their forces and established a Federal Commonwealth, Canada would have been cut asunder into separate independent States distracted by religious, linguistic and racial animosities, and last but not least, the British nation, instead of forming a common Government in Whitehall, would have divided themselves into a separate English State, a separate Scottish State and a separate Welsh State. Is that common political consciousness discernible in India? Or is it lacking? Beneath the seeming differences there is a unity of political outlook among all classes of the Indian people, thanks to the spread of English education and the easy facilities of communication between one part of the country and another and the setting up by the British people of a central machinery of government in India. They are united, for example, in their demand for an Indian Swaraj to be controlled by them and for their benefit. To compare the Indian Provinces with the independent European States and the Indian peoples with the European races is, therefore, to ignore history and the significance of recent political developments. Politically and administratively, Europe has hardly ever been like India.

Legitimate interests of minorities require protection.

But at the same time there can be no denying the fact that there are large and important minorities in the country whose legitimate interests ought to be effectively safeguarded and who ought to be given an opportunity, as

* Mr. Asquith's speech on Home Rule for Ireland, Theatre Royal, Dublin, July 19, 1912.

far as possible, to associate themselves actively with the administration. The transfer of political power must be made not to any particular community but to the people as a whole if any scheme of responsible government is to prove a success. How then are the minorities to be protected without impairing the solidarity of the nation and striking at the roots of responsible national democracy?

Various parties press their demands.

Detailed and specific proposals for the protection of the rights of the various minorities in India have emanated from different sources. The principal among them are: (1) The All-India Moslem Conference led by His Highness the Aga Khan, (2) The nationalist Moslem organisation led by Dr. Ansari and Moulana Abul Kalam Azad, both of whom have been members of the Congress Working Committee, (3) The Hindu Mahasabha of which the spokesmen are Dr. M. S. Moonje and Bhai Paramanand, (4) a deputation of Sikhs in the Punjab which waited upon His Excellency Lord Willingdon on July 9, 1931, (5) the depressed classes whom Dr. Ambedkar was nominated to represent at the Round Table Conferences, (6) the Indian Buddhist community who submitted a memorial to Mr. Gandhi during the Congress session at Karachi in 1931, (7) the European community doing business or otherwise engaged in India, for whom Sir Hubert Carr and later Sir Edward Benthall spoke at the Round Table Conferences, (8) the Indian National Congress, and (9) a group representing jointly Muslims, depressed classes, Indian Christians, Anglo-Indians and Europeans.

The case for the Muslims.

Briefly put, the orthodox Muslims represented by His Highness the Aga Khan* insisted on separate electorates, a statutory majority for Muslims in the Bengal and Punjab legislatures through separate electorates, weightage in the Provinces where they are in a minority and also in the Central legislature, the constitution of Sind into a separate Province, the introduction of Reforms in the North-

* See the proposals of the All-India Muslim Conference.

West Frontier Province and Beluchistan as in other Provinces, adequate representation of Muslims in the Central and Provincial Cabinets and Public Services and in the public bodies, a uniform measure of autonomy for all the Provinces and the vesting of residuary powers not in the Central Government but in the Provincial administrations. They demanded further that no territorial redistribution should affect the Muslim majority in Bengal, the Punjab and the North-West Frontier Province and that full religious liberty should be guaranteed to all communities. Mr M. A. Jinnah's now famous fourteen points were embodied in these demands.

The nationalist Muslim platform.

The Nationalist Muslims* agreed with the rival Muslim group in regard to weighted representation at the centre and the vesting of residuary powers in the federal units and provisions regarding Sind, the North-West Frontier Province and Beluchistan. But they insisted on joint electorates and adult suffrage, reservation of seats in the Provinvial legislatures for minorities who formed less than 25 per cent. of the total population and representation of their interests in Cabinets and Public Services consistently with efficiency.

Views of the Hindu Mahasabha.

The Hindu Mahasabha† proposed the adoption of the principles of minorities protection evolved under the League of Nations and demanded joint electorates, and protested against reservation of seats and weightage and protection for the majority in any form or shape. They proposed further that the residuary powers should be exercised by the Federal Centre and that no territorial redistribution of the Provinces should take place without a thorough enquiry by an impartial and expert Boundaries Commission into linguistic, administrative, financial and strategic considerations involved. In their view the franchise should be uniform and no discrimination should be observed in making public appointments.

* See the proceedings of the Nationalist Muslim Conference at Faridpur, 1931.

† See the Mahasabha memorandum.

The demands of the Sikhs.

The Sikhs* were opposed to a statutary communal majority and reservation of seats for a majority community. They wanted reservation of seats for them in the Central legislature and representation of their interests in Cabinets and Public Services, and also in the Army Council, should any such Council be constituted, and in the Public Services Commission. They demanded that the Punjab should be reconstituted to restore communal balance failing which the Province should be centrally administrated until an agreement was reached among the communities concerned and that weightage should be provided for the Sikhs in other Provinces as in the case of other minorities. According to them, the Central Government should enjoy residury powers and be empowered to protect the rights and interests of the minorities.

The Buddhists against communalism.

The Buddhists† demanded that at least two seats in the Bengal Legislative Council and one seat in the Central Legislature should be reserved for them, that there should be joint electorates with reservation of seats and that proper safeguards for the interests of the small minorities should be incorporated in the constitution. They were prepared, however, to waive all communal claims should the communal question be not at all considered.

The depressed classes against social wrongs.

The main plank in the depressed classes platform‡ consisted in the demand for a guarantee protecting them against social injustice and tyranny—those social disabilities and discriminations to which they had been subjected for ages. They proposed that they should enjoy the right of appeal to the Central Government or the Secretary of State against acts of negligence calculated to affect their interests prejudicially and that a Special Department should be created to promote their welfare. They were not opposed to joint electorates with reservation of seats provided adult suffrage was established, but failing adult suffrage they would have separate

* See the scheme of the Sikhs' deputation on Lord Willingdon.

† See the Buddhists' letter to Mahatma Gandhi.

‡ See the memorandum by Dr. Ambedkar and Mr. Srinivasam before the Round Table Conferences. The depressed classes are now statutorily termed the scheduled castes.

electorates for themselves. It was their desire that they should be treated separately from the caste Hindus in the matter of representation and that the principle of weightage should be accepted for the minorities on grounds of educaional backwardness and economic inefficiency. They insisted on representation being accorded to them in the Executive Government and the Public Services.

The European community against commercial discrimination.

The European community* in India demanded separate electorates for them, safeguards against discriminatory legislation prejudicially affecting their interests and the maintennce intact of the rights and privileges in criminal law they had hitherto enjoyed.

The Congress attempts a compromise.

The Congress scheme† emphasised the need and desirability of joint electorates and adult suffrage for all classes of people irrespective of their class, creed, colour or economic efficiency. It proposed reservation of seats on the basis of population for the Hindus in Sind, the Muslims in Assam and the Sikhs in the Punjab and for Hindus and Muslims in any Province where they were less than 25 per cent. of the total population, with a right to contest additional seats on the part of such minorities. Mahatma Gandhi added a rider to the Congress electoral scheme and suggested that, wherever possible, the electoral areas should be so determined as to enable every community to secure its proportionate share in the legislature. Under the Congress scheme a convention was proposed for the purpose of associating the minorities with the Cabinets, Federal and Provincial. Consistently with effeciency public appointments should be made by a non-party Commission having regard to the claims of each minority community, and the residuary powers should be vested in the federal units unless such an arrangement was found, on further examination, against the best interests of the country. It accepted the Muslim demand that constitutional Reforms should be introduced into the North-

* See Sir Hubert Carr's speech before the Minorities Sub-Committee of the Round Table Conference.

† See the Congress scheme circulated by Mahatma Gandhi among the Round Table Conference delegates.

West Frontier Province and Beluchistan as in other Provinces. It had no objection to Sind being constituted into a separate Province provided the people thereof agreed to bear the burden of financial responsibilities of a Governor's Province.

A comprehensive list in the Minorities Pact.

The proposals separately put forward by Muslims, Depressed classes, Indian Christians,* Anglo-Indians and Europeans should be read in the light and spirit of their demands made jointly by them in a comprehensive agreement known as the Minorities Pact.† The first six clauses of the Pact deal with what might be called the fundamental rights, and with the right of the minorities to establish, manage and control, at their own expense, charitable, religious and social institutions and schools and other educational establishments, and with the allocation of public funds to schools and other institutions of the minorities. It insisted on separate electorates with reservation of seats for the minorities and suggested a statutary Muslim majority in Bengal and the Punjab. Separate electorates might be replaced by joint electorates with the consent of the minorities concerned after ten years in the case of the Muslims and other minorities, and after twenty years in the case of the depressed classes. It further laid down that the Muslims and other minorities of considerable size should be represented in the Cabinets, both Federal and Provincial, and that convention to that effect should be established and that the recruitment to Public Services should secure a fair representation of the minorities consistently with the considerations of efficiency and the possession of necessary qualifications. The Pact then proceeded to deal with the special demands made by Muslims, depressed classes, Anglo-Indians and the European community and accepted them practically in every detail.

Various demands grouped under two main heads

What is definite and clear is that although there are acute differences of opinion among different sections of the people regarding special rights for minorities, they are all agreed that the Constitution should embody a charter of fundamental

* Mr. S. K. Dutta, a representative of the Indian Christians at the Round Table Conference, submitted a note of dissent to the Conference.

† See the Minorities Pact placed before the Second Round Table Conference.

rights guaranteeing effective protection of life, liberty and religion. The demands put forward by these different groups might be broadly and roughly grouped under two main heads, namely, (1) certain general principles of the Constitution guaranteeing fundamental rights to the citizens and providing protection against any possible discrimination in political, economic and religious matters on grounds of race, caste, creed, or colour, and (2) certain clauses in the Constitution for the special protection of particular minorities. To the second head belonged the proposals relating to the system of electorates, weightage in the Federal and Provincial legislatures, representation of minorities in the Cabinets and Public Services, allocation of public funds for the benefit of minorities, territorial redistribution of Provinces, vesting of residuary powers, protection clauses for European commerce and retention of the existing privileges of the European community in criminal law.

No definition of "minority" in schemes of protection.

It is to be noted that the discussion of the problem throughout proceeded on rather unscientific lines. No serious attempt was made either in the *pourparlers* among Indian leaders or in the Round Table proceedings to define "minority" before proceeding to consider the nature and extent of protection sought to be extended to them. In the country as a whole a community might be a minority from the numerical standpoint, but that minority might be a majority in any particular Province. The Mahomedans, for example, constitute a minority in India while, they are in a majority in Bengal, the Punjab, the North-West Frontier Province and the newly created Province of Sind. Viewed as an Indian question, the Mahomedans are certainly entitled to adequate and legitimate safeguards but not with reference to those Provinces, save on grounds of their general backwardness, particularly when the Constitution adopted is of a Federal type. Nor was the size of a minority taken into consideration for the purposes of protection.

Lack of uniformity of treatment to different communities.

Again the considerations bearing on the wealth, social position, educational efficiency and contributions to the public exchequer of the various communities in India received

no uniformity of treatment. When, further, it was decided to consider the problem of what are now called the scheduled castes separately from the main body of the Hindus, the latter were numerically weakened* from the point of view of protection and as such should have received a more liberal treatment than was accorded them at the Round Table Conferences and by the Committees set up under their auspices and by His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom. Nor in the formula finally evolved and in the provisions of Mr. Macdonald's Communal Award was due weight given to the adult population and the qualifications required under the Act for franchise. The adult Hindu population in Bengal as compared with the adult Mahomedan population is numerically in a better position than the total Hindu population *vis-a-vis* the total Mahomedan population. By qualifications defined for suffrage the Hindus are also stronger than the Mahomedans with the result that under the new scheme of government a smaller electorate will have a larger representation in the legislatures.† The general criteria of minorities protection as indicated above have not been accepted uniformly and consistently in the settlement of the problem, and it will be our endeavour to examine the issues involved in the next few chapters in a spirit of academic detachment and scientific enquiry.

---

* The total population in Bengal is 50,114,002, of which Hindus including the scheduled castes are 21,570,407. The scheduled castes number 9,124,624 while the Mahomedans are 27,497,624 souls (Report of the Indian Delimitation Committee, 1936, Vol. I, p. 39).

† The average " general " population per rural seat in Bengal is 300,706 as against 242,168 " Mahomedans " per seat. The average number of " general " voters per rural seat is 37,606 as against 29,596 " Mahomedan " voters per seat. No account seems to have been taken in the Award of the comparative strength of the adult population of each community and of its total population. (*Ibid.*, Vol. II—Statement showing the average area, population and voting strength per rural seat in the present and proposed legislatures).

CHAPTER XIII

Fundamental Rights

General Principles

The need for a declaration of Fundamental Rights.

It is evident that there is a large measure of agreement among all sections of political thought in regard to the need for a charter of Fundamental Rights as part of the constitution of India. A few preliminary remarks are necessary as indicating the trend of opinion in different countries in this respect. The Statutory Commission while emphasising the greatness of the contribution which Britain is supposed to have made to Indian progress observes: "It is not racial prejudice nor imperialistic ambition nor commercial interest which makes us say so plainly —it is a tremendous achievement to have brought to the Indian sub-continent and to have applied in practice the conceptions of impartial justice, of the rule of law, of respect for equal civic rights without reference to class or creed and of a disinterested and incorruptible Civil Service.....In his heart even the bitterest critic of the British administration of India knows that India has owed these things mainly to Britain." This is an expression of opinion which is endorsed by many people including Indians and Europeans. That there is an element of truth in it is perhaps admitted on all hands.

Then we have it on the authority of Dicey that the British constitution is "pervaded by the rule of law on the ground that the general principles of the constitution (as, for example, the right to personal liberty or the right of public meeting) are with us the results of judicial decisions, whereas under many foreign constitutions the security (such as it is) given to the rights of individuals results, or appears to result, from the general principles of the constitution."* The right to individual freedom is supposed

* Dicey: The Law of the Constitution, p. 191.

to be inherent in the ordinary law of the land and that right is one which cannot be destroyed without revolution in the ordinary institutions and manners and traditions of the British people. It does not form part generally of the written constitution in the United Kingdom unlike in the case of certain continental countries and all post-war democracies. Dicey is of the opinion that a guarantee of fundamental rights in the constitution appears to an Englishman an unnatural and senseless form of speech. The original advocates of personal freedom in England attached more importance to the question of providing legal remedies for the enforcement of particular rights and for averting specific wrongs than to the question of declarations of the rights of man; and fortunately there grew up in England a succession of valiant and impartial judges who defied the executive, when necessary, and gave the people the protection they required in this regard. Therefore, the English constitution is based largely on judge-made laws which represent an important aspect of the rule of law. Dicey claims that although the English constitution lacks those declarations or definitions of rights so dear to the framers of the continental constitutions, those rights are more respected in England than elsewhere.* The Dominions generally have followed the example of England with the exception of Ireland, which has incorporated in its constitution a charter safeguarding the fundamental rights and liberties of the people.

Declarations of rights in post-war constitutions.

All the post-war constitutions contain declarations of fundamental rights. These rights may be classified under the following heads:

(1) Personal and religious liberty and rights derived from such liberty. These rights are guaranteed to citizens and aliens alike and may properly be called the rights of man;

(2) Civil and political rights such as the right to assemble, to form associations, the freedom of the Press, the inviolability of residence and freedom of movement within the State. These are

* There are some thinkers who hold that to-day personal liberty is more effectively safeguarded in France under the Administrative law than in England.

reserved for citizens and guaranteed to aliens under certain conditions; and

(3) Still other primarily political rights such as the franchise for Parliamentary and Municipal elections. These are reserved, as a general rule, for specially qualified citizens.

All these rights, though in some respects interrelated, may be viewed from the standpoint of (1) liberty of person, (2) spiritual liberty, (3) economic liberty and (4) equality. The recognition of the liberty of person was responsible for the abolition of slavery, *i.e.*, the ownership of one man by another. The liberty of body implies liberty of locomotion. No one is to be hindered, according to it, in moving to whatsoever place he likes except in accordance with law (*e.g.*, if he has been legally imprisoned or committed to a lunatic asylum after legal proceedings or if he has been arrested in order to compel him to render a service which cannot be substituted for). If a person is confined on a charge or on suspicion of a crime, the judiciary must decide whether detention is lawful or not. This is of the essence of the Habeas Corpus Acts which will be dealt with later. Closely connected with the liberty of locomotion is the right of residence and of moving about from one part of the State to another and also of emigrating from it. The liberty of movement, however, is regulated by the system of passports. The inviolability of residence means that no private individual or official is entitled to enter a lodging or to search it except in accordance with law, or without permission of the owner thereof. The secrecy of despatches sent by letters, telegrams and telephones also belongs to this group of rights.

Spiritual Liberty.

Spiritual liberty ordinarily means the liberty of conscience, of thought and of belief. This right prohibits the use of force to extract from one the profession of a particular opinion or belief. It implies further that the enjoyment of the rights of citizens as well as appointments to public offices must be independent of religious belief. This principle is, however, inconsistent with the absolute and compulsory prescription of a religious oath to be taken before the State authorities. The right of publicly expressing one's thoughts is somewhat different from the liberty of

thought itself. So also the right of publicly professing a religion, especially in congregational worship, is different from the liberty of conscience or of belief. There are laws in almost all States prohibiting ceremonies which, in their opinion, are illegal or immoral. In certain countries again constitutional provisions guarantee the liberty of public worship only to certain denominations.

Liberty of the Press, etc.

The liberty of the Press was formally regulated by preventive measures such as censorship or the requirement of a license for publishing newspapers, or a bond as a security for collecting possible fines. All these methods are being followed in India under what is known as emergency legislation. But in modern times censorship, except under abnormal conditions, does not exist. In England it was abolished as early as 1695. Apart from preventive measures, the liberty of the Press is subject to the law of libel and of sedition. There has been much controversy on the question of forming associations. It is held by some that " the closer the purposes of an association approach the purposes of the State, the greater becomes the competition between the association and the State; this appears most clearly in those associations whose purpose it is to exert an influence upon the formation and development of the State organisation itself, and which are called political associations."* Accordingly, the attitude of the State towards such associations depends upon the form of the State itself. The liberty of forming associations is looked upon with suspicion not only in absolute monarchies but also in democracies. Rousseau, for instance, held the liberty of association to be inconsistent with the idea and functions of the State. The French declaration of rights of 1789 does not include the liberty of association. In 1791 a French law (*Le Chapealier*) categorically forbade all professional associations, and another law passed a year later dissolved all religious orders. But it is now generally believed that the liberty of forming associations is an essential right of mankind and affords an effective means of protecting the individual, although even to-day organisa-

* Pitamic: A Treatise on the State, p. 138.

tions other than professional associations are hampered in France in enjoying the right of acquiring property. The French law is particularly severe against religious orders.

Economic Liberty.

Economic liberty implies the capacity of freely disposing of one's personal wealth and the right of freely negotiating labour contracts and free choice of profession. Social customs and usages prevalent in India have considerably affected this right. There is, however, a different aspect of this kind of liberty. Under the influence of the labour movement Governments in modern times are called upon to intervene in a far-reaching manner in the economic life of the community for the purpose of increasing production, effecting equitable distribution and protecting the working classes from evils affecting their health, morals, etc. It involves some restraint on unlimited liberty, but intervention by private organisations and the State in economic matters, designed in the interests of the economically weaker classes, tends to realise the idea of social justice, in contradiction to the idea of unrestricted liberty. That perhaps is the reason why certain classes in the Hindu community commonly known as the depressed classes demand inclusion in the charter of fundamental rights not only a table of economic rights but wider powers of intervention for the State in socio-economic matters.

Religion, social or professional status, and wealth have all at one time or another been considered qualities justifying discrimination in law. Even at the present time differences are acknowledged particularly on the basis of nationality, citizenship, race or sex. When, therefore, we speak of equality before the law, we mean only that those who at a certain period are legally held to be equal, must not be treated unequally. But legal equality is of no value if there is no equality in the application of the law by the executive authorities. Hence in modern democratic States an attempt has been made to do away with special or extraordinary courts such as those that existed in feudal times and to strengthen the judiciary and preserve their independence.

What is legal equality?

It is interesting to note the observation made by a distinguished scholar that "legal equality, in every respect, does not exist even amongst citizens; an

example of this is afforded by the rights of minorities as distinct from the fuller rights of the majority."* He admits that the Minorities Guarantee Treaties concluded after the War guarantee equality to citizens with regard to their civil and political rights without distinction as to race, language or religion and that adequate facilities are given to the linguistic minorities for using their language before the courts and other State authorities and for having their children instructed in primary schools through the medium of their mother-tongue. Dr. Pitamic maintains that these provisions do by no means establish the principle of equality, for citizens belonging to a linguistic minority do not enjoy, even where they are protected, the same rights as to the public use of their language as do citizens belonging to the linguistic majority. This is a view which the Indian minorities claiming equal rights with the majority, and in some cases preferential treatment as against the latter, would do well to bear in mind.

Grounds for statutory rights in India.

The question which naturally arises is, why should India adopt the continental method and lay down a table of rights and find for it a place in the constitution? The answer to this question is twofold. In the first place, the inauguration of responsible government in the Indian Provinces and partially at the Federal Centre under the India Act of 1935 will mean to some extent the weakening of the authority of the Civil Service despite the safeguards and reservations and pave the way to the ultimate removal of control of Whitehall over Indian affairs. Naturally, the minorities have good reasons to insist that complete security should be guaranteed to them in regard to their legitimate rights. The unfortunate fact that certain minorities such as the scheduled castes have been for ages treated very badly by the caste Hindus in social and other matters stares us in the face. In the second place, there is a school of political thought which seems to hold that notwithstanding declarations made by British statesmen and Royal Proclamations issued from time to time drastic measures have on frequent

* Pitamic: A Treatise on the State, p. 143.

occasions been adopted nullifying the so-called rule of law and violating the principles on which personal freedom is based. According to that school, the power of the executive ought to be considerably curtailed so that they may not interfere with the exercise by the people of certain inherent and fundamental rights. No loophole should be left for persons for the time being in power to use their discretionary powers for the purpose of imposing unnecessary restrictions upon the people in the name of law and order.

But there is one distinguished Indian publicist, namely, Sir Sivaswamy Aiyer, who is of opinion that the "..... inclusion of a declaration of rights in a constitution must be held to be unnecessary, unscientific, misleading and either legally ineffective or harmful."* He proceeds to assign reasons for the view he has so emphatically expressed. First, the rule of law is so firmly established in the system of English jurisprudence, by which we are governed, that the danger of executive interference with the rights of citizens except under distinct provisions of law is not within the range of practical politics.† As we shall presently show, the rule of law which is the basis of English jurisprudence is not firmly rooted in this country and is liable to be violated by Indian legislative and executive authorities.

The Colonial Laws Validity Act, 1865, and its scope.

In the Colonies there had been a long-drawn controversy as to whether in cases of conflict between a Colonial statute law and the English Common law, the latter should prevail. In some cases in South Australia Chief Justice Boothby decided that legislation by a Colonial Parliament

* Aiyer: Indian Constitutional Problems, p. 135. At the third session of the Round Table Conference on the 17th of December, 1932, Sir John Simon pointed out that "Fundamental rights would be valueless if they were not implemented by law Courts, and if they were implemented, it would lead to great confusion." Practically the same view was expressed by Sir Samuel Hoare on the 22nd December, 1932, who "wondered whether it would not be possible to include in the Act a limited number of the proposed rights which seemed to be susceptible to legislative treatment, and obtain a solemn declaration of the other and more general fundamental rights in some suitable manner such as the Proclamation that might be issued to establish the Federation."

† Aiyer: Indian Constitutional Problems, p. 134.

was void if repugnant to the law of England. The judgments were naturally resented by the Australian authorities and as a result the matter was referred to the law officers of the Crown in England at whose instance the Colonial Laws Validity Act of 1865* was enacted to define the doctrine of repugnancy in more precise terms. It was stated in the Act that a Colonial statute repugnant to the provisions of an Act of Parliament or any order or regulation made thereunder which was expressly or by implication applicable to the Colony concerned was void to the extent of such repugnancy.† The Act further gave the Colonies the right to pass legislation repugnant to the Common law of England as opposed to a Parliamentary statute.‡ It was in effect an Act calculated to extend rather than to restrict the spheres of legislative competence of the Colonies, although it reasserted in clear and definite language the supremacy of the British Parliament over the Colonies.§

Professor Keith holds that the Colonial Laws Validity Act "was passed to make clear the exact force of the vague rule imposed from the beginning of Colonial legislation on legislatures that their legislation was to be in accord with the principles of English law."‖ The British Government decided that the doctrine of repugnancy of Colonial legislation was to be confined to repugnancy to enactments including orders, rules and regulations made under such measures as were expressly or by necessary intendment applicable to the Colonies. Colonial legislatures were thus rendered free, in his judgment, to enact measures which contravened the principles of the Common law of England or even of statutory law when such statutory law had merely been introduced as part of the inheritance of English common law.¶ It is thus clear that the English Common law could be superseded by the Colonies after the passing of the Validity Act in 1865. The

* 28 & 29 Vict. c. 63. The Act does not apply to India.

† Sec. 2.

‡ Lord Halsbury's Judgment in Riel *v.* The Queen, (1885) A.C. 675; Sec. 3.

§ Dicey: The Law of the Constitution, p. 101.

‖ Keith: The Constitutional Law of the Dominions, pp. 24-25.

¶ *Ibid*, p. 25.

Statute of Westminster* has removed all restrictions on the law-making powers of the Dominions in so far as it has removed the doctrine of repugnancy† and conferred upon them the power to legislate extra-territorially.‡

The English Common law in India.

In India a number of cases have established the fact that British Indian subjects do not enjoy all the rights flowing from the English Common law or that, at any rate, those rights may be abrogated by Indian-made laws. In *Girindra Banerjee* v. *Birendranath Pal* (31 C.W.N. 593), for example, the issue was raised *inter alia* that under sub-section (4) of Sec. 80A of the Government of India Act, a local Indian legislature could not make any law affecting any Act of Parliament and as such section 11 of the Bengal Criminal Law Amendment Act, 1925, empowering the Government to detain a person in custody without trial, was void and *ultra vires* as being opposed to the Magna Carta, the Petition of Right, the Bill of Rights, the Act of Settlement and similar other Acts of Parliament. Rankin, C. J., held that clause 4 of section 80A of the Government of India Act referred only to such Acts of Parliament as applied by their "own force" as to determination of the will of Parliament with reference to a particular subject matter, and not to rules and principles of English statutes and charters like the Magna Carta, the Bill of Rights, etc. He added that "it cannot be construed as meaning that because in 1726 when there was no other law the courts in Calcutta adopted the law that prevailed in England subject to many modifications, any part of the law so introduced which originated in statute as distinct from common law cannot be interfered with by the local legislature." It is no use drawing an analogy between the British Colonies and India in 1726. For, in the former the English settlers carried from the inception of the settlement their own law because the sovereignty of the English Crown went with them, while in the latter English Common law and Statute law as in 1726 was imported into Calcutta not

* 22 Geo. 5, ch. 4.

† S. 2 of the Statute. Those Dominions which have not adopted the Statute remain subject to the restrictions of the Colonial Laws Validity Act, 1865.

‡ S. 3 of the Statute.

by virtue of the sovereignty of the Crown nor by virtue of the fact that Englishmen at international law or otherwise carried with them their own statutes and laws but because by the sanction and permission of the then sovereign of the place the British community was allowed to apply its laws to itself and its Indian servants resident in the place and under its protection with adaptations to local circumstances. In one case, therefore, it was by the right of sovereignty and in the other case by sufferance that English laws were introduced. Almost a similar view was taken as far back as 1870 by Cowell in his Tagore Law Lectures on the History and Constitution of the Courts and Legislative authorities in India. Chief Justice Rankin seems to have been right in holding the view he did in this respect in Girindra Banerjee's case, although the distinction sought to be drawn between Acts and Acts is a distinction without a difference.

Certain Bengal Acts *ultra vires?*

But his interpretation of the scope of sub-section (4) of Sec. 80A of the Government of India Act does not appear to us to be a precise statement of the law. He admits that the particular sub-section is wider than the provision that the local legislature shall have no power to " repeal " a Parliamentary statute and that the word " affect " inserted in the clause may cover any interference with the will of Parliament as expressed in a statute. It will be seen that in sub-section (2) of Sec. 65, which deals with the Indian legislature as distinguished from a local legislature, it is provided that it shall not have power, unless expressly so authorised by Parliament, to make any law " repealing or affecting any Act of Parliament passed after the year *one thousand and eight hundred and sixty and extending to British India** (including the Army Act, the Air Force Act and any Act amending the same)." It is reasonable to argue that sub-section (1) of Sec. 84 of the Act, which lays down that " a law made by any authority in British India and repugnant to any provision of this or any other Act of Parliament shall, to the extent of that repugnancy but not otherwise, be void," should be read with sub-section (2) of Sec. 65 so far as the Indian legislature is concerned. It follows, therefore, that the Indian legislature is competent to

* The italics are ours.

repeal or affect any Act of Parliament passed prior to 1861 in exercise of the powers conferred upon it under sub-section (1) of Sec. 65 but subject to the limitations contemplated in clauses (*i*) and (*ii*) of sub-section (2). But no such authority is conferred on any local legislature; the restriction in the terms of sub-section (4) of Sec. 80A is complete and has no reference whatsoever to time or place.

The scope of sec. 80A (4) of the 1919 Act.

It has been held by Rankin, C. J., that the old English law introduced into Calcutta has been superseded by the Indian Penal Code and the Criminal Procedure Code. Whether superseded or not so far as Calcutta is concerned, that law, should it form part of the existing English statutes, could not be affected by any local legislature under sub-section (4) of Sec. 80A. If, as we maintain, the provisions of the Magna Carta, the Bill of Rights, etc., which are Acts of Parliament* still exist, whether they are specifically intended for British India or not, there is no authority for the Bengal legislature to pass laws repugnant or obnoxious to them. The Criminal Law Amendment Act of 1925 and Acts of like character passed by the Bengal Legislative Council during 1930-34,† which seek to deprive His Majesty's subjects of the right to personal freedom and proper judicial trial, seem to be *ultra vires* and invalid in so far as they are repugnant to the provisions contained in those extant British statutes and in so far as they have not been corrected or regularised by competent Indian legislation. Very little doubt remains as to the meaning of sub-section (4) of Sec. 80A when comparison is drawn between the language of that sub-section and that of sub-sections (2) and (3). Moreover, it has not been convincingly proved that the I. P. C. or the Cr. P. C. has superseded the provisions as to personal freedom and right to a proper judicial trial incorporated in the British Acts, for they deal with persons arrested for certain alleged offences with a view to their being placed on trial before competent courts of law‡ and not with persons restrained or detained without trial.

* Stephen: Commentaries on the Laws of England, pp. 68-69.

† Bengal Act VI of 1930, Bengal Act XII of 1932 and Bengal Act VII of 1934.

‡ Sec. 54 of Cr. P. C.

In Ameer Khan's case in 1870 (6 B. L. R. 392; on appeal 6 B. L. R. 481) it was contended that the provisions of Regulation III of 1818 and two subsequent Acts empowering the Government to arrest and imprison a British subject without trial were *ultra vires* by reason of their contravening one of the limitations to the legislative powers of the Governor-General in Council imposed by Sec. 43 of the Charter Act of 1833* which lays down *inter alia* that the laws or Regulations passed by the Governor-General in Council shall not affect "any part of the unwritten laws and constitution of the United Kingdom and Ireland whereon may depend in any degree the allegiance of any person to the Crown of the United Kingdom, or the sovereignty or dominion of the said Crown over any part of the said territories." It was urged, that is, that if the Crown withdrew protection of its laws from its subjects, it had no right to claim allegiance from them due in return for such protection. That contention was in the main upheld by Mr. Justice Norman who held, however, that the Common law did not apply to the Crown's Indian subjects residing in the *muffasil*. Mr. Justice Norman's view as regards the doctrine of allegiance was disapproved on appeal by Phear and Markby, J. J., but in *Annie Besant* v. *Emperor* Rahim, C. J., accepted it in 1916 (I. L. R. 39 Mad., 1085). The view of the Appellate Court seems to have found favour with the Privy Council. It pointed out in *Bugga* v. *King Emperor* (L. R. 47 Ind. App. 128) that only those Indian laws or regulations were *ultra vires* under Sec. 43 of the Charter Act of 1833, reinserted in sub-section (2) of Sec. 65 of the Government of India Act, which sought to transfer or qualify allegiance or modify the obligations consequent upon that allegiance. Laws or regulations were not void simply because some subject of the Crown thought that his allegiance was affected by them. In *Damodhar Gordhan* v. *Deoram Kanji* in 1876 (1 App. Cas. 332) the provision in the Charter Act was held to invalidate any Act of the Indian legislature intended to cede territory, without prejudice, however, to the prerogative right of the Crown to cede it which in its turn

The doctrine of allegiance to the Crown.

* 3 & 4 Will. IV, c. 85.

was subject to Parliamentary control. Thus in certain restricted spheres the subordination of the Indian legislature to the Imperial authorities was asserted while that of a provincial legislature was complete. Attention may be invited in this connection to a speech made by Sir Nripendranath Sircar in the Legislative Assembly on the 29th July, 1934, on the Bill seeking to extend the operation of the Bengal Criminal Law Amendment (Supplementary) Act, 1932. His contention was, in short, that since 1870 the High Court at Calcutta had generally maintained that there is no reason for declaring an Indian Act *ultra vires* of the legislature on the ground that it constitutes infraction of the English Common law rights or abrogation of the *habeas corpus* or of the rights incorporated in the Magna Carta and similar other measures. The law as stated by the Judicial Committee on some occasions is, as Sir Nripendranath says, that an Act promulgated by an Indian legislature in exercise of the powers conferred upon it, which abrogates the Habeas Corpus Acts or takes away any supposed Common law rights, will be *intra vires* of the legislature in question.

The 1935 Act effects a change.

It is difficult to accept without reservation Sir Nripendranath Sircar's conclusion sought to be drawn from certain judicial decisions as regards the repugnancy or validity of Indian laws, or to agree with Professor Keith* that the relevant clause in the Charter Act of 1833, reproduced in Sec. 65 of the Government of India Act, coincides in effect with the provisions of Sec. 110 of the Government of India Act of 1935, for equally eminent judges have placed different and perhaps conflicting interpretations on the clause in question since 1870. The language in which the clause was couched was indefinite and vague, and one was in doubt whether every fresh accession of territory in India to the Crown made the English Common law applicable with certain local adaptations as was maintained by Mr. N. N. Ghose† or whether the allegiance of the Crown's subjects was not dependent on its due and effective protection of their

* Keith: A Constitutional History of India, p. 179.

† Ghose: Tagore Law Lectures on Comparative Administrative Law, pp. 570-71.

Common law rights in the territories acquired. Section 110 of the new India Act while keeping in tact the power of Parliament to legislate for British India, or any part thereof, saves from Federal or Provincial legislation certain Acts of Parliament* and protects the sovereignty, dominion or suzerainty of the Crown in any part of India† and the law of succession to the Crown and is, therefore, far more clear than the provisions of the Government of India Act reproduced as they were from the Charter Act of 1833.

It should be noted that no provision like that contained in sub-section (4) of Sec. 80A of the old Act is made in the 1935 Act with reference to the Provincial legislatures. Those legislatures are subject to the limitations embodied in sub-section (2) of Sec. 108, clause (*b*) of Sec. 110, Sections 297-299 and the Seventh Schedule to the Act. What is important to remember is that Sir Sivaswamy Aiyer's thesis on the English rule of law as being applicable to India has not been upheld consistently in the courts of law.

Again, the provisions of law to which Sir Sivaswamy refers do not constitute effective or adequate remedies against executive encroachments on popular rights. For the " provisions of law " themselves may violate the fundamental principles of law and justice and invest the executive with extraordinary powers. To say, therefore, that there is no danger of executive interference with personal rights except according to law is to beg the question. Secondly, we are told that " the rights included in these declarations are not placed above the reach of the legislature." ‡ The suggestion is that the legislature may at any time infringe the rights embodied in the constitution. To that the answer is simple. There may be certain safeguards in the constitution which the legislature sitting in its usual and ordinary way will not be competent to alter, amend or modify. It has been proposed, for instance, that provisions dealing with the personal laws, reli-

* The Acts or laws completely protected are the law of British nationality, the Army Act, the Air Force Act, the Naval Discipline Act and the law of Prize or Prize Courts. The Act of 1935 and the rules or orders made thereunder and the King's prerogative to grant special leave to appeal are saved subject to the other provisions of the Act itself.

† Professor Keith is not quite accurate when he refers to " British India " in this connection. The saving extends to the whole of India including the Indian States and not merely to British India. (Keith: A Constitutional History of India, p. 179.)

‡ Aiyer; Indian Constitutional Problems, p. 134.

gious rites and customs of any community should be placed outside the purview of the legislature sitting in its ordinary capacity and discharging its functions according to the ordinary procedure. With regard to those safeguards which do not come under this category, it may be pointed out that members of the legislature would think seriously before taking any step to nullify them by a newly promulgated statute, and this, in itself, would constitute a great and effective check on hasty and ill-advised legislation. Then further even if legislative control over the constitution be complete and unqualified—in India that control is subject to certain reservations*—it is much better than constant and irritating executive interference.

Thirdly, Sir Sivaswamy says that "the language in which the so-called rights are declared clearly shows that they are not legally enforceable rights at all."† Whether the rights are legally enforceable or not, the judiciary is likely to show greater regard than now for the fundamental rights of the people, should they form part of the constitution, in dealing with cases arising out of executive or police excesses. The judiciary will then interpret the laws in the spirit of the declaration thereby removing to a considerable extent any possible chance of abuse of their authority by the executive or the police. It is not true to say that if these rights are not enforceable in a court of law, they are merely illusory safeguards.

Functions of the legislature may be interfered with.

Further, Sir Sivaswamy argues that if these rights are treated as "having the force of law and as not being liable to change by the ordinary legislature they are sure to interfere with the working of the legislature and to hamper the passing of legislative measures which may be found to be called for in the interests of the safety of the State."‡ This eminent publicist and lawyer will, however, admit that in all written constitutions the powers of the legislature are not so wide and extensive as in the unwritten and flexible constitutions. In the former case, there is more scientific separation of powers and the legislature is not an omnipotent body.

* S. 308 of the 1935 Act.

† Aiyer: Indian Constitutional Problems, p. 134.

‡ Aiyer: *Ibid*, p. 135.

But that does not mean that the legislature will not at all be able to deal with emergencies. In the last resort those who are responsible for the constituent functions of the State are competent in law to use, and from the point of view of practical politics, do use their reserve or inherent powers in circumstances justifying and calling for drastic measures subject to the restrictions imposed on them by the constitution.

What is aimed at by a declaration of rights is an effective check more upon executive interference than upon legislative competence. With all deference, therefore, to Sir Sivaswamy Aiyer and Sir John Simon, we think that the Rt. Hon'ble Srinivasa Sastri was right in insisting on the inclusion of a table of essential rights in the body of the constitution, if not for the purpose of ensuring the enjoyment of individual liberty, at any rate, for the purposes of political education. Mr. Sastri says that a declaration of rights "gives the juridical background of a people's public life, in other words, the fundamental, legal and juridical notions upon which political institutions are based."* A declaration of fundamental rights will serve as an instrument of education to the people and a warning to the executive who, invested with extraordinary powers, may feel inclined to abuse their powers and defy public opinion.

The nature of protection in statutory declarations.

It may be pointed here that there have been a long series of important adjudications in the United States bearing on the inherent limitations on Governmental power. The United States constitution contains, as we have already seen, a statement or declaration of fundamental rights, but evidently no declaration can be exhaustive and anticipate controversies arising out of circumstances which nobody can foresee. It has been found extremely difficult to secure from the Supreme Court a uniformity of decisions on the issue involved in the implied powers of the Government *vis-a-vis* the inherent rights of the people. In *Bardwell* v. *Anderson and Collins*† the Court held that "there are certain fundamental rights which our system of jurisprudence has always recognised, which not even the legislature can disregard in pro-

* Sastri: Kamala Lectures (Calcutta University Publication), p. 23.

† 44 Minn., 97, 46 N. W., 315.

ceedings by which a person is deprived of life, liberty or property..." On the other hand, in *Williams* v. *Evans*,* it has been laid down that " the legislature has all legislative power not withheld or forbidden by the State or Federal constitution." There are cases, some seeking to vindicate the authority of the Government and others purporting to protect the people against encroachments on rights based on natural justice and reason. It is urgent that in order to prevent possible conflicts in India as well as to limit the authority of the State, in so far as that limitation is necessary to uphold the ultimate sovereignty of the people and to assert their rights, a declaration of fundamental rights should be incorporated in the constitution. Such a declaration would give the Courts the necessary guidance as to how and where the Government and their officers stand in relation to citizens. It will not solve the problem but will certainly simplify it. Besides and above all, special protection of the minorities flows from and is dependent on declarations of fundamental rights.†

The main object of such declarations is to protect the individual citizen against the organs of the State, particularly the executive, in order that they may not exceed the powers given them under the constitution and imperil his liberty. But occasions may arise when the exercise of unrestricted liberty on the part of the individual becomes dangerous to the State. It is necessary then and only then to suspend the fundamental rights of the people. But in a real democracy such a drastic step must be taken with great care and caution and its operation must not be unduly oppressive and prolonged.

Almost all modern constitutions provide for suspensions of these rights in times of danger. It is laid down, for instance, in section 9 of Article I of the United States Constitution that the " privilege of the writ of *habeas corpus* shall not be suspended, unless when, in cases of rebellion or invasion, the public safety may require it." The nature and period of suspension depend in a country generally upon the form of its Government. It means that the more democratic a country, the less drastic is the nature of the suspension law. But although this proposition is

* 139 Minn., 32, 165 N. W. 495, L. R. A. 1918 F. 542.

† *Cf.* Chapter IV, *supra*.

generally correct, it is well-known that some of the most democratic countries on paper at least have invaded most violently the rights of citizens. An attempt has been made to develop this thesis in an earlier chapter with particular reference to Germany, Russia and the Irish Free State.

Modern constitutions, however, do not permit of suspensions of fundamental rights without previous or at least subsequent sanction of the legislature. According to the French law of 1878, the "state of siege" (*Etat de siege*) may be declared in times of war or armed rebellion by a law, but it must be determined at the same time for which district and for how long this extraordinary measure is to be in operation. The effect of this is the transfer of jurisdiction in the maintenance of law, order and security from the civil power to the military authorities whenever and in so far as the latter deem such transfer essential. The military authorities are entitled to order home searches, seize arms and prohibit publications and meetings calculated to foster and foment disorder. Any action against the security of the State, the constituion and peace and order, is to be tried before the military courts. If the necessity for a state of siege arises while the legislature is not in session, the President of the Republic is empowered to declare it by a special decree, but the legislature must either approve or cancel his decree at the earliest opportunity. Similar provisions have been made in the German constitution to which reference has already been made.

A "state of siege" in France.

In Great Britain a somewhat different procedure is followed. In times of danger certain provisions of the Habeas Corpus Acts are held in abeyance. Its legal effect is that persons arrested or imprisoned on certain criminal charges forfeit their claim to a speedy trial or release. When, however, the Suspension Act ceases to be in force, anyone who has kept in custody a person wrongfully, is liable both civilly and criminally. It may not always be fair to make officers of the State liable for acts committed in times of great excitement and for the purposes of the maintenance of law and order, and that is why in Great Britain, on the expiry of the Suspension Act, an Act of

Suspensions of *habeas corpus* in England.

Indemnity is passed with a view to rendering the servants of the State immune from prosecution for having committed the breaches of law during the time of the suspension. But it must be remembered that Indemnity may be given only by means of law which means that it is Parliament which will decide whether the state of things justified the passing of an Indemnity Act to circumvent the liabilities for breaches of the law during the suspension period. Generally, however, Parliament gives the executive the power which they seek in this regard.

I. Freedom of Discussion.

A new English measure to deal with sedition.

Freedom of discussion and liberty of the Press are two of the most essential and cherished rights of man in the civilised world. In *Rex* v. *Sullivan* Lord Fitzerald sitting in court with Justice Cave addressing the Grand Jury observed: "By liberty of the Press I mean complete freedom to write and publish without censorship and without restriction, save such as was absolutely necessary for the preservation of society. Our civil liberty is largely due to a free Press which is the principal safeguard of a free State, and the very foundation of a wholesome public opinion." * His Majesty's subjects in England enjoy a large measure of freedom of discussion and liberty of the Press. The position there has to some extent been altered under Mr. Macdonald's National Government. A measure dealing with incitement to disaffection in the forces sponsored by that Government makes the possession of documents likely to cause sedition an offence.† It authorises search and seizure on a magistrate's warrant. It confers on the Director of Public Prosecutions power to decide whether a case should be dealt with summarily. There have, however, been two important amendments to the original Bill. The first amendment appears to transfer the onus of proof that a man is in possession of seditious literature for the purpose of committing an offence under the Act to the prosecution. It was originally

* XI Cox., 44.

† *Cf.* Ss. 35, and 36 of The Bengal Suppression of Terrorist Outrages Act, 1932.

intended to impose upon the defendant the obligation of proving his innocence* which was a complete reversal of the English legal doctrine that a man is innocent until proved guilty. The next amendment is calculated to secure a defendant the right to choose trial by jury. But freedom of discussion does not mean that the person who claims that right is competent, under pretence of freedom, to attack the rights of the community or to bring into public contempt the constitution or the judiciary or to promote an insurrection or disturb public peace.† In other words, every Englishman is free to write and say anything; but he is held responsible in law for what he writes and says. This is the only restriction imposed by law upon the liberty of the Press and freedom of speech.

The English law of libel.

The English law of libel includes not only seditious libel but also libel against private persons. So far as the second kind of libel is concerned, it may be pointed out that the person who makes a defamatory statement and authorises its publication in writing, the actual writer of the statement and the printer and the publisher of the said printed matter are all liable in law and may each be severally sued or proceeded against. Honest belief and good intention on the part of the libeller constitute no legal defence of his conduct. It does not protect him even if he can show that he had good reasons to think that the false statement he had made was true. The mere truth of a defamatory statement does not secure immunity for him from legal liability. But by Lord Campbell's Libel Act of 1843 the defendant on an indictment is allowed to plead the truth of the defamatory statement and to plead also that its publication was for the public good. The criminal liability of a publisher has been altered by the admission of proof that the publication was without his knowledge and did not arise from negligence on his part. The right thus secured is very valuable inasmuch as the libeller cannot be penalised by the court if he can prove that the defamatory statement he published was in public interest.

* *Cf.* B. S. T. O. Act, s. 36.

† *Cf.* Professor Keith's foot-note at p. 306 of Anson's The Law and Custom of the Constitution (Part I), the Police Act of 1919 and the Emergency Powers Act of 1920.

The law relating to sedition important.

We are not, however, concerned as much with that aspect of the law as we are in this country with the law of sedition in connection with the freedom of discussion and liberty of the Press. The law of sedition extends to seditious words spoken and also to seditious libel, *i.e.*, the seditious words written and published. In *Russell on Crimes* the English law of sedition is defined thus :

> " Sedition consists in acts, words or writings, intended or calculated, under the circumstances of the time, to disturb the tranquillity of the State by creating ill-will, discontent, disaffection, hatred or contempt, towards the person of the King or towards the constitution or Parliament or the Government or the established institutions of the country, or by exciting ill-will between different classes of the King's subjects or encouraging any class of them to endeavour to disobey, defy, or subvert the laws or resist their execution, or to create tumults or riots, or to do any act of violence or outrage, or endangering the public peace."*

Sedition, as Lord Fitzerald observes,† is a crime against society and nearly alike to that of treason, and it frequently precedes treason by a short interval. From Russell's definition it is clear that sedition is a very comprehensive term in England embracing as it does within its scope not only attacks on the State but also offences relating to class hatred. If the wording of the law‡ is interpreted and acted upon literally, then the freedom of discussion and the liberty of the Press are practically reduced to a nullity in England. But as in many other matters English law and English practice are not identical in regard to sedition also, for even under this comprehensive law the English Press and platform enjoy an ample measure of freedom. Whatever might be the law, " it is now extremely seldom that any attack on the Government or on either House of Parliament is treated as seditious, and the constitution

The British Press enjoys ample measure of freedom.

* " In England the offence of seditious libel is not a statutory offence defined by Act of Parliament but a common law misdemeanour elaborated by the decisions of judges." (Justice Strachey in Tilak's case.)

† Rex *v.* Sullivan (XI Cox. 44).

‡ A seditious intention is also defined by statute (60 Geo. III and I Geo. IV. C. 8. S. I.).

is frequently abused with impunity." * As a matter of fact, the greatest latitude is permitted in England in the discussion of political affairs. Nor is this all. Prosecutions in seditious cases are tried by ordinary courts with a jury who are entitled to give a verdict on the issues raised, and therefore it is the jury who "determine the question of criminality or innocence of the words used by the defendant." † Further, after having quoted Lord Kenyon's maxim that "a man publishes whatever a jury of his countrymen think is not blamable," Lord Fitzerald asked the jury in *Rex* v. *Sullivan* to remember that "in ordinary cases the facts are for the jury and the law for the judge; but in cases of libel, and with a view to the true freedom of the Press, the law casts on the jury the determination of both law and fact." It is, therefore, clear that the verdict of twelve impartial Englishmen decides whether a particular expression of opinion constitutes sedition.‡ It gives the people an effective safeguard against executive excesses or judicial indiscretion.

The Indian law adopted from the English law.

The Indian law of sedition is defined in section 124A of the Indian Penal Code. That section is taken almost *verbatim* from the English law on the subject save that clause of the law which deals with the offence of promoting class hatred—a subject which in India is treated of in section 153A of the Indian Penal Code. The Indian law of sedition reads as follows:

> "Whoever, by words, either spoken or written, or by signs, or by visible representation or otherwise, brings, or attempts to bring, into hatred or contempt, or excites, or attempts to excite disaffection, towards Her Majesty§ or the Government established by law in British India, shall be punished with transportation for life or any shorter period, to which fine may be added, or with imprisonment which may extend to three years, to which fine may be added, or with fine."

* Lord Hewart: The New Despotism, pp. 30-31.

† *Ibid.* p. 30.

‡ Those expressions only are taken exception to which constitute incitement to violence and are used for the purpose of "causing riot or rebellion" (Lord Hewart: The New Despotism, p. 31).

§ In Schedule I to the Government of India (Adaptation of Indian Laws) Order, 1937, "or the Crown Representative" has been inserted. By the same Order the term shall mean His Majesty's Representative for the exercise of the functions of the Crown in its relations with Indian States.

There are three explanations attached to this section.

Explanation I.—The expression " disaffection " includes disloyalty and all feelings of enmity.

Explanation II.—Comments expressing disapprobation of the measures of the Government with a view to obtain their alteration by lawful means, without exciting, or attempting to excite hatred, contempt or disaffection, do not constitute an offence under this section.

Explanation III.—Comments expressing disapprobation of the administrative or other actions of the Government, without exciting or attempting to excite, hatred, contempt, or disaffection, do not constitute an offence under this section.

Some leading cases on sedition.

The present law of sedition is the result of an amendment carried out in 1898 of the original law of 1870.* The law has not been altered in any important respect but has been stated in clearer language in the light of judicial decisions delivered from time to time, particularly in *Queen Empress* v. *Jogendrachandra Bose* (19 Cal. 35), *Queen Empress* v. *Bal Gangadhar Tilak* (22 Bom. 112), *Queen Empress* v. *Ram Chandra Narayan and another* (22 Bom. 152) and *Queen Empress* v. *Ambaprosad* (20 All. 55).

Amendment of the law based on judicial decisions.

The discussions that took place when the amending section was on the legislative anvil bring out in bold relief the reasons which led the Government to modify the law. In some of the cases referred to above different interpretations had been placed upon the words used in the original section, and although the judges had admitted the widest possible scope of the section in their decisions, it was felt that no loophole should be left for any doubt or ambiguity in the matter. The executive wanted the law to be more effective for the purpose of meeting the requirements of the situation and hence, on the basis of judicial decisions, they proceeded to amend the law and thus strengthen the hands of the Government.

Analogy between England and India holds no good.

Mr. Chalmers, Member in charge of the Bill, while explaining the purpose of the amendment said, in reply to the objections raised against the amendment :

* See Act IV of 1898.

"In Article 96 of that Digest (Stephen's) he states the English law in the clear and precise terms which I read to the Council on the 21st December. There is nothing in that Article, and there is nothing in the almost identical Article framed by the Criminal Court Commission to suggest that an appeal to violence is a necessary factor in the offence. I take it that the offence is complete, both in India and in England, if it be proved that the offender had attempted to excite disaffection towards the Government. It is not necessary that he should himself appeal to force.....But after all these arguments are more or less academic. No one in his senses would contend that because a given law is good and suitable in England, it is, therefore, good and suitable in India..... Language may be tolerated in England which it is unsafe to tolerate in India, because in India it is apt to be transformed into action instead of passing off as a harmless gas. In legislating for India we must have regard to Indian conditions, and we must rely mainly on the advice of those who speak under the weight of responsibility and have the peace and good government of India under their charge."*

Again, Sir Alexander Mackenzie, the then Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal, observed:

"Much of the outcry against the present Bill rests upon its supposed divergence from the law of England on seditious libel, and on the assertion that the law as settled in 1870 was sufficient and ought to be final. Now I venture to assert these two propositions—first, that the law of England, built up by judicial rulings to meet the circumstances of a homogeneous people directly interested in and sharing in its own government, is not necessarily a norm to which the law of India ought strictly to conform; and second, that the conditions of the country have themselves so altered since 1870 that what was adequate then is not necessarily adequate now..... It is clear that a Sedition law which is adequate for a people ruled by a government of its own nationality and faith may be inadequate, or in some respects unsuited, for a country under foreign rule and inhabited by many races, with diverse customs and conflicting creeds. It is impossible in India to accept the test of direct incitement to violence or intention to commit rebellion, and limit the interference of the Government to such cases."†

* Proceedings of the Governor-General's Council, 1898, Vol XXXVII. Appeal to violence is at present considered to be an element of the offence in England.

† *Ibid.*

The law as amended has not of course widened the scope of the law of sedition in this country. The judicial interpretation as it stood between 1870 and 1898 had already defined the range and scope of the law. The amendment has only restated it and obtained legislative sanction for the judicial decisions. As we have said, there is nothing particularly objectionable in the Indian law as such as contrasted with its English counterpart.

The application of sedition law in India.

But the question is, how is the law applied here? Mr. Sastri says, "We know too well that, while that law in England is brought into operation with the greatest caution and the executive bear a lot of provocation before they resort to it, in India there is almost nothing by way of free criticism which the executive do not resent, and, if only they care, do not also bring up before the courts."* The observation made by Mr. Sastri deserves to be seriously considered and is entitled to a respectful hearing. The number of sedition cases that are brought up before the courts annually against the Indian Press and nationalist speakers is rather large. It raises the presumption that either the country is always in a mood to delight in seditious attacks or to listen to them or that the Government are anxious on every possible occasion to penalise the freedom of discussion and liberty of the Press for the purpose of suppressing expressions of public disapproval or disapprobation of the measures adopted by them.

The points on which the application of the law in India differs from that in England.

The practice that has grown up as a result of the judicial interpretation of the law of sedition also helps the executive to a considerable extent in unduly regulating and restricting the freedom of the Press and of discussion. The courts have held that appeal to violence is not a necessary constituent of the law of sedition as defined and laid down in section 124A of the Indian Penal Code. Then further the cases under that section are not usually tried in India with the help of a jury. It is the courts which decide both the questions of fact and of law leaving the accused persons no chance to appeal to the common sense of "twelve impartial men of the realm." On these two points, therefore, the

* Sastri: Kamala Lectures (Calcutta University Publication), p. 28.

practice here marks a departure from what is prevalent in England, and it is a departure which cannot be justified, especially when India is on her way to a democratic form of government.

The liberty of the Press is affected not only by the law of sedition but also by section 99 A-G. of the Criminal Procedure Code, the Post Offices Act, the Sea Customs Act, the Princes Protection Act, the existing Press emergency laws and sections 35 and 36 of the Bengal Suppression of Terrorist Outrages Act of 1932 as amended up to 1934.

II. The Right of Public Meetings and Associations.

Law relating to meetings and associations.

The right of public meeting and of association, as we have seen in an earlier chapter, forms an essential part of the fundamental rights of the people in all modern democracies. In England the police or the executive have no special power to control open-air assemblies. The English nation have enjoyed this right for a fairly long time, thanks to the alertness of the people and the protection extended to them by the courts.*

That right had been established long ago and the celebrated case of *Beatty* v. *Gillbanks*† states it with marked accuracy and precision. The facts of the case are these. The magistrate concerned apprehending a breach of the peace at Weston-Super-Mare had served a notice on the Salvation Army in order to prevent the Army from holding their meeting at that place. They ignored the notice and assembled at that place with the knowledge that their meeting would provoke the Skeleton Army

* *Cf.* the provisions made in the recently promulgated Public Order Act in England (1936). It prohibits the wearing of a uniform signifying association with a political organisation except on certain ceremonial occasions, and organisations to be trained and equipped for physical force for promoting political objects. It empowers the authorities to prohibit public processions or dictate the route to be followed by them. It forbids the carrying of offensive weapons at public meetings and processions, and the use of abusive and provocative language and behaviour in public places. The measure seems to be drastic and a sort of compliment to the Fascist method of political purging. But much will depend on its application.

† 9 Q. B. D. 306.

to cause disturbance. The police appeared on the spot and asked the Salvation Army to obey the notice of the magistrate and disperse. One of the members of the Salvation Army refused to obey the order and was arrested. Subsequently the arrested person and a few others were convicted by the magistrate on a charge of organising and participating in an unlawful assembly. The conviction by the magistrate was on appeal set aside by the Queen's Bench Division. In delivering the judgment Field, J., observed :

> " What has happened there is that an unlawful organisation (the Skeleton Army) has assumed to itself the right to prevent the appellants and others from lawfully assembling together, and the finding of the justice amounts to this, that a man may be convicted for doing a lawful act if he knows that his doing it may cause another to do an unlawful act. There is no authority for such proposition."

The principle stated in that case was accepted and upheld in *Rex* v. *Justice of Londonderry*.* The presiding judge in the course of his judgment remarked :

> " I agree with both the law as laid down by the judges, and their application of it to the facts as they understood them. The principle underlying the decision seems to me to be that an act innocent in itself, done with innocent intent, and reasonably incidental to the performance of a duty, to the carrying on of business, to the enjoyment of legitimate recreation, or generally to the exercise of a legal right, does not become criminal because it may provoke persons to break the peace, or otherwise, to conduct themselves in an illegal way.....If danger arises from the exercise of lawful rights resulting in a breach of the peace, the remedy is the presence of a sufficient force to prevent that result, not the legal condemnation of those who exercised those rights."

A lawful assembly cannot be declared unlawful except under special circumstances.

It is now a well-established law in England that a lawful assembly meeting for purposes which are not prohibited by law cannot be declared unlawful on the ground that the exercise of the lawful rights by the assembly may pro-

* 28 L. R. Ir. 440.

voke wrong-doers to cause disturbances and breaches of the peace. If any such case arises, *i.e.*, if a conflict arises between a group of persons intent on meeting together for lawful purposes and another group of persons, who with the avowed object of preventing the former from holding their meeting, cause disturbances, it is the business of the police to stop the wrong-doers and trespassers and thereby prevent the conflict. It is not proper on the part of the police to prevent the holding of a lawful assembly or to arrest those who exercise their lawful rights. Dicey thinks that there is an obvious and important limitation upon this right of public meeting—a limitation which has been emphasised in some judicial pronouncements.* The principle has been asserted, for example, in *O'Kelly* v. *Harvey* (1883) that should a magistrate have "reasonable and provable grounds" for believing that there would be a breach of the peace if certain people assemble at a particular place, he is not "to defer action until a breach of the peace had actually been committed." His paramount duty in the circumstances is to "preserve the peace unbroken and that by whatever means were available for the purpose." It does not matter even if the magistrate fails subsequently to prove, when challenged, that the meeting was in fact unlawful. "Where a public meeting, though the object of the meeting and the conduct of the members thereof are strictly lawful, provokes a breach of the peace," observes Dicey, "and it is impossible to preserve or restore the peace by any other means than by dispersing the meeting, then magistrates, constables and other persons in authority may call upon the meeting to disperse, and if the meeting does not disperse, it becomes an unlawful assembly."†

Again in another important case (*Wise* v. *Dunning*, 1902)‡ a Protestant lecturer conducted a vigorous campaign of open air meetings in the Roman Catholic quarters of Liverpool. On previous occasions his demonstrations had caused serious disturbances largely on account of the lecturer's offensive utterances concerning Roman Catholics. He was summoned on information that breaches of the peace had taken place in conse-

* O'Kelley *v.* Harvey (14 L.R. Ir. 109).
† Dicey: The Law of the Constitution, pp. 273-74.
‡ I. K. B. 167: K. & L. 357.

quence of the meetings and that there was reason to believe that he intended to hold similar meetings whereby serious breaches of the peace would follow. The summons asked that Wise must be ordered to find securities to keep the peace. It was held that the magistrate had jurisdiction to bind him over in recognisances to be of good behaviour. This case differs, as Wade and Phillips point out,* from *Beatty* v. *Gillbanks* in that whereas Wise had previously been found guilty of the breaches of the law, the Salvation Army had committed no illegal acts or caused no breaches of the peace.

To prevent transaction of lawful business is an offence.

Dicey, however, admits that the only justification for preventing a lawful assembly from exercising their legal rights is what he calls "the necessity of the case." It means that only in extreme emergencies when peace cannot be maintained by any other means a lawful assembly may be called upon to disperse. Under the provisions of the Public Meetings Act of 1908 any person creating disorder or attempting to create disorder for the purpose of preventing the transaction of business at a public meeting is guilty of (*i*) an offence punishable summarily provided the meeting is a lawful one and (*ii*) an illegal practice within the meaning of the law† provided the meeting is a political assembly held between the issue of and return to a writ for the election of a member of Parliament.

The Indian law gives extensive powers to magistrates.

The Indian law on the subject is governed by the Seditious Meetings Act, 1911, and the Criminal Procedure Code. By the former Act the Governor-General in Council has power to extend its provisions to a province. When a particular province is brought within its purview the local Government‡ notifies certain areas and proclaims that in those notified areas no meeting can be held without three days' notice to the district officer. The district officer can, however, dispense with the notice, but then that is a matter for him alone to decide. Even if the requisite notice is given the district officer can prohibit the meeting if he is of opinion that such a meeting is likely to disturb

* Wade and Phillips' Constitutional Law, p. 308.

† The Corrupt and Illegal Practices Prevention Act, 1863.

‡ The impression "Local Government" shall now be read as "Provincial Government."

the public peace. The magistrate's action in preventing meetings under the Act cannot be called in question before a court of law thus proving that he has rather extraordinary powers in this respect. Apart from the fact that such an act is repugnant to the spirit of a free and democratic constitution, there is the danger of the provisions of the Act being used for the suppression of public opinion and banning of public meetings.

Judicial control of preventive measures in India.

But it is necessary to bear in mind that sometimes the practice observed in England, that is, that a lawful assembly meeting for purposes which are not prohibited by law cannot be declared unlawful on the ground that the exercise of the lawful right by the assembly may provoke wrong-doers to cause disturbances and breaches of the peace, is accepted by the courts in India as the underlying principle of the Indian law also. An important case arose a few years ago out of a petition made before the Hon'ble Mr. S. K. Sinha, Chief Presidency Magistrate of Calcutta, by an Assistant Commissioner of the Calcutta Police. The petitioner prayed for an order under section 144 of the Cr. P. C. to be served on the Chief Executive Officer of the Calcutta Corporation directing him not to hoist, or allow anybody to hoist, Congress flags for a period of one week from June 16, 1933, on Corporation buildings, parks and other Municipal institutions, as was likely to be done in connection with the C. R. Das Death Anniversary celebrations, on the ground that the same was likely to cause annoyance to certain sections of the public and thus lead to a breach of the public peace. The magistrate held that the "hoisting of Congress flags is not an offence by itself. The duty of the police is not to interfere with those hoisting Congress flags but to warn those who are likely to create a disturbance of the public peace when flags are hoisted and to bind them down, if necessary, under Section 107 Cr. P.C." The learned magistrate rejected the prayer of the Assistant Police Commissioner.

In another important case which came up before the Calcutta High Court the issue raised was slightly different, but the judgment of the court is interesting. This was a case brought against certain shop-keepers at Chandpur in Bengal, who were

alleged to have hoisted the National Flag on January 26, 1933, generally known as the Independence Day, and refused to pull it down when asked by the police to do so. The magistrate convicted the accused under Section 17(1) of the Criminal Law Amendment Act and sentenced them to one month's rigorous imprisonment and a fine of rupees thirty each as in his opinion they hoisted the flag in compliance with the surreptitious directions of an association lawfully declared by the Government to be unlawful and thereby assisted the secret and surreptitious operations of such an association. On appeal the Sessions Judge of Tipperah upheld the conviction but reduced the sentence to a fine of rupees thirty each, setting aside the sentence of imprisonment. The Sessions Judge observed in the course of his judgment that while the hoisting of the flag was in itself not an offence, doing so on a day and at a time prescribed by unlawful associations together with refusal to take it down when requested to do so by a responsible police officer clearly amounted to a conduct assisting the operations of the associations in question. Against that order the petitioners moved the High Court and obtained a rule. In setting aside the conviction and directing the fine paid to be refunded, Ghose, C. J. (Acting), said that the Court were not of the opinion that the hoisting of what was called the National Flag or the refusal to take it down at the request of the police in the circumstances of the case meant assisting the operations of an unlawful association. "The simplest way," added the Acting Chief Justice, "would have been to make the hoisting of the flag illegal." The rule was accordingly made absolute so that the petitioners obtained the relief which they had asked for.

Application of force to disperse assemblies.

Now the various sections in Chapter IX of the Cr. P. C., which deal with "unlawful assemblies," define the powers of the executive, the police and the military in regard to meetings of a certain description. Any magistrate or an officer in charge of a police station may call upon an unlawful assembly to disperse.* There is nothing wrong or improper in that provision. But the magistrate or the police

* Sec. 127.

officer, as the case may be, may ask any assembly of five or more persons to disperse if he has reasons to believe that such an assembly is likely to cause disturbances of the public peace. An assembly, for instance, may meet for a lawful propose, say, a religious procession, but it may be lawfully ordered to disperse if, in the judgment of the relevant authority, it is likely to cause such opposition as to involve a breach of the peace.* If any such assembly does not disperse in accordance with the order of the magistrate or the police officer, any magistrate or officer in charge of a police station can proceed to disperse it by the application of force.† The only safeguard against the employment of excessive military force is contained in the provision that in acting under the instructions from the magistrate the military officer, when called upon to disperse an assembly by military force, "shall use as little force, and do as little injury to person and property, as may be consistent with dispersing the assembly and arresting and detaining such persons."‡

Practical immunity from legal liability enjoyed by officers.

Perhaps the most unsatisfactory provisions of the chapter are inserted in section 132 which lays down that no prosecution against any person for any act purporting to be done under this chapter shall lie in any criminal court except with the sanction of the local Government.§ The immunity of the officers, soldiers and policemen from criminal jurisdiction is sought to be strengthened by an additional clause providing that good faith on the part of such persons shall exonerate them from all criminal liability. Proceedings cannot be instituted in any criminal court against any

* 7 Bom. 42.

† *Cf.* Bom. Pol. Man., p. 70; C. P. Pol. Man., p. 16.

‡ Sec. 130 (2) Cr. P. C.

§ The power to disperse an unlawful assembly by force as contemplated in the Code is not given to any policeman below the rank of an officer in charge of a police station. No sanction is, therefore, necessary for the prosecution of a policeman below that rank for firing on an unlawful assembly (50 Cal. 328). Immunity from civil or criminal proceedings in respect of acts done under Chapter I of the B. S. T. O. Act, 1932, is guaranteed under sec. 19. (*cf.* S. 4 of Indian Act, No. XXIV of 1932). The "Local Government" shall now be read as the "Provincial Government," an expression which has been defined in Schedule I to the Indian Laws Adaptation Order.

officer or soldier of His Majesty's Army save with the sanction of the Governor-General in Council.

How the Indian law is defective.

All these sections show the marked difference between the Indian law and the English law on the subject. First, it is clear that there is no provision therein making it imperative in law on the part of the magistrate, or of the commissioned officer in His Majesty's Army in the absence of the magistrate, to give a warning to the mob or the crowd before resorting to firing.* In England the procedure is that when the guardians of law and order are faced with an unlawful assembly determined to disobey their orders, or with an assembly which threatens to turn into a riotous and disorderly mob, the Riot Act is read out to them by way of warning and usually one hour is allowed to lapse before strong measures are adopted.† It is only in emergencies that this legal requirement may be ignored. Secondly, in England no one shooting under orders on such occasions is exempt from legal liability, both civil and criminal. "Nothing in this Act contained," one finds in the Mutiny Act, "shall exempt or be construed to exempt any officer or soldier whatsoever from the ordinary process of law."‡ "When a soldier is put on trial on a charge of crime, obedience to superior orders is not of itself a defence," observes a great constitutional authority.§ This view is supported by the observations of Russell‖ made on the authority of *Rex* v. *Thomas*.

The soldier in England thus is not entitled to attack the supremacy of the law. If relief in a criminal court against excessive action on the part of the soldier is not secured in a particular case, or if the relief obtained is not, in the opinion of the aggrieved party sufficient, then there is the civil court where the party concerned can go for the purpose of claiming damages against the offending soldier. Mr. Sastri, however, is prepared

* Directions as regards warning, application of force, etc., are contained in certain Police manuals.

† Report of the Commissioners appointed to enquire into and report on the conduct of the troops in the Addton. Colliery in 1893.

‡ I William & Mary, C. 5. s. 6.

§ Dicey: The Law of the Constitution, p. 298.

‖ Russell: Crimes and Misdemeanours (4th edition), p. 828.

to exempt the soldier in India placed in such a position from civil liability. He says: "To require him to be liable to military duty and at the same time make him incur civil penalties, it seems to me, is to ask too much."* We respectfully differ from Mr. Sastri and are decisively of the opinion that no such undue privilege should be accorded to the soldier. Mr. Sastri seems to look at the question from the point of view of the soldier and not from the standpoint of the citizen and his fundamental rights.

The previous sanction procedure objectionable.

It is very difficult, if not almost impossible, to obtain any relief against unnecessary and excessive violence which may be used by the soldier if in criminal prosecutions the previous sanction of the Governor-General in Council is deemed legally essential as at present. We have it again on the authority of Mr. Sastri† that "the Governor-General.....has never once given this previous sanction."‡ The same objection applies to the previous sanction of the local Government for criminal proceedings against executive or police officers under them.§

Good faith is no excuse in England.

Thirdly, excessive action is punishable by English courts of law even if such action is done in good faith. Dicey points out, for example, that "a soldier cannot any more than a civilian avoid responsibility for breach of the law by pleading that he broke the law in *bona fide* obedience to the orders (say) of the Commander-in-Chief.....He may, as it has been well said, be liable to be shot by a court martial if he disobeys an order, and to be hanged by a judge and jury if he obeys it."‖ Good faith is no valid excuse in England for unlawful acts committed by soldiers or executive or police officers in dispersing a crowd or in quelling disturbances; and there is no reason why similar officers in India should be specially protected on the mere pretext of good faith.

* Sastri: Kamala Lectures (Cal. University Publication), p. 70.

† *Ibid*, p. 71.

‡ The Governor-General in Council gave his sanction for legal proceedings against a number of British soldiers of the King's Liverpool Regiment who were alleged to have raided a village in the Central Provinces and committed assaults on the villagers.

§ *Cf.* the provisions of sec. 271 of the 1935 India Act, sec. 197 of Cr. P. C. and sections 80-82 of the Civil Procedure Code.

‖ Dicey: Law of the Constitution, p. 299.

III. The Right to Personal Freedom.

The right to personal freedom is a priceless gift of popular sovereignty and the rule of law. This right in England is based partly on common law and partly on statutes. The subjects of the Crown could not be detained by the police or the executive except upon a criminal charge or conviction or for a civil debt. Any subject illegally imprisoned or kept in detention was entitled to appeal to courts of the King's Bench by what is widely known as the issue of a *writ of habeas corpus*. The writ was issued as a matter of course, but it had certain inherent defects which subsequent events brought to light. First, the law did not make it incumbent upon the gaoler to make an immediate return thus giving him discretion to wait for a second writ called an *alais* or for a third called *pluries*. Secondly, the law did not make it clear whether the *writ* could be issued by the Court of Common Pleas or the Court of Exchequer or by a single judge of the King's Bench in vacation.

The writ of *habeas corpus* in England.

Persistent attempts were made by the Crown to defeat the right by maintaining that the "special command of the King was a sufficient cause for commitment." That point was discussed and argued in Darnel's case and it was held that the Petition of Right gave no such prerogative to the Crown. Further encroachment on this right was again attempted by the Crown. Under Charles II Clarendon's arbitrary conduct in having political defenders deported to distant and unknown places gave rise to the movement for a more effective remedy against executive lawlessness, and several Bills were introduced into Parliament, but they failed to receive the assent of the Lords which, in matters of legislation, had in those days concurrent powers with the House of Commons. Then came the celebrated case of Jenkes who had been committeed for a speech urging the summoning of Parliament.

Persistent attempts to defeat the object.

Soon after, *i.e.*, in 1679 the Habeas Corpus Act* was passed. Some of the provisions of the Act were: (1) That on complaint and request in writing by or on behalf of a person, committed

The Habeas Corpus Act passed in 1679 and the position clarified.

* 31 Car. II, c. 2.

and charged with any crime, (unless committed for treason or felony or as accessory to any felony, or unless convicted or charged in execution of legal process), the Lord Chancellor or any of the judges in vacation must award a *habeas corpus* returnable immediately before himself or any other judge. On service of the writ the prisoner had to be brought up before the court by the gaoler on whom the writ had been served. The gaoler was required to state the true cause of commitment, and if the prisoner, in the opinion of the court, was entitled to a bail he had to be discharged within two days on giving security; (2) that the writ was required to be returned and the prisoner brought up within twenty days after service of the writ; (3) that no person once discharged under the writ of *habeas corpus* could be recommitted for the same offence; (4) that persons committed for treason or felony might claim to be indicted in the next term or session or else be admitted to bail, unless the King's witnesses could not then be produced, and if acquitted, or not indicted and tried in the second term or session, had to be discharged; (5) that the writ might be obtained from the Courts of Chancery, Exchequer, King's Bench and Common Pleas and could not be denied under penalty of £ 500 forfeit to the person aggrieved; and (6) that, subject to certain exceptions, no inhabitant of England could be deported as a prisoner to Scotland, Ireland, Jersey, Guernsey or any places beyond the seas.

This Act left room for improvement. It will be seen, for example, that it did not fix up the amount of the bail mentioned therein, that it did not provide safeguard against falsehood in the return and that it applied only to persons charged with criminal offences. So far as the first defect was concerned, it was removed by the Bill of Rights which provides that "excessive bail ought not to be required." Under George III another Habeas Corpus Act was passed in 1816.* This Act extended the procedure of relief to persons imprisoned or committed on a civil matter. It provided for the issue and return of the writ in vacation as well as during term time. Lastly, it empowered the Court to enquire

Some defects persist which subsequent Acts remove.

* 56 Geo. III, C. 100.

into the truth or falsity of the statement made in any return to a writ of *habeas corpus*. In 1862 the third Habeas Corpus Act* was passed introducing as it did certain new principles. It provides that no writ of *habeas corpus* should issue out of England to any part of the Crown's possessions or dominions where there is a court authorised to issue it. Subject to that limitation, a writ from a competent English Court runs throughout the whole Empire. It has, however, been held that the restriction of the 1862 Act cannot be used for preventing the issue of a writ to the Secretary of State for the Colonies in respect of detention in a British Portectorate of a native Chief under a local Ordinance.† The Habeas Corpus Acts do not apply to Scotland where protection is afforded by an Act of 1701 which has been supplemented by the Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act of 1887 and the Bail (Scotland) Act of 1888.

The securities for freedom practically complete in England.

It is suggested that "the securities for personal freedom are in England as complete as laws can make them." "The right to its enjoyment," observes Professor Dicey, "is absolutely acknowledged;‡ any invasion of the right entails either imprisonment or fine upon the wrong-doer; and any person, whether charged with crime or not, who is even suspected to be wrongfully imprisoned, has, if there exists a single individual willing to exert himself on the victim's behalf, the certainty of having his case duly investigated, and, if he has been wronged, of recovering his freedom." But the force of this argument has been considerably weakened by the trend of modern legislation as Professor Dicey himself admits.§ There is, however, reluctance to interfere arbitrarily with personal freedom and with the ordinary procedure of judicial trial,‖

* 25 & 26 Vict., c. 20.

† R. v. Crewe; Sekgome, Ex parte, (1910). 2 K. B. 576.

‡ Dicey: The Law of the Constitution, p. 216.

§ *Ibid*, Introduction, XXXVIII-XLVIII.

‖ Regret was expressed by the Home Secretary in April, 1934, for interference by the Secretary, Scotland Yard, with the due course of judicial proceedings. In 1924 the alleged interference with the prosecution of a communist led to the defeat of the Labour Government. The Crown may through the Attorney-General stay proceedings in any criminal prosecution and perhaps also in civil suits by *nolle prosequi* at its discretion without calling upon the prosecutor to show cause.

although it has been held that action by the executive in exercise of the discretionary power vested in them by law is not by itself inconsistent with the rule of law.* But there is no denying the fact that such action resulting in the curtailment of personal liberty is contrary to the spirit of the English law,† and that view was taken by Lord Shaw in connection with a statutory regulation authorising the executive to imprison a naturalised citizen as a person of hostile origin and association. Note should also be taken of the doctrine that an alien engaged during the war in hostile activities against the Crown in Ireland is entitled to the same protection in law as a British subject,‡ and of the interesting case of Art O' Brien§ who was set at liberty on application to a competent English Court.

The Habeas Corpus Acts have invested the judiciary with the power of curbing executive excesses and of supervising and controlling administrative measures designed to attack the personal liberty of the King's subjects. It may be that the judiciary in England is not frequently called upon to exercise the powers conferred upon it. The reason for it is not that the judiciary has ceased to be vigilant or watchful, but the reason is that the knowledge of the existence of the power tends to govern the conduct of the administration and has had a sobering effect on its policy. The authority of the judges has also curtailed in a substantial measure the discretionary powers of the Crown and its Ministers. The Home Secretary cannot put persons, whom he considers conspirators, under arrest, and he has no right to expel them from the country or from one part of the country to another. He has to place them on trial before a regular court of law. The Prime Minister's affidavit or the Home Secretary's certificate that the arrest of a particular person or persons is demanded and warranted by the

* Anson: The Law and Custom of the Constitution (edited by Keith), Vol. II. Part I, p. 296.

† R. *v.* Halliday: Zadig, Ex parte, (1917), A.C. 260.

‡ Johnstone *v.* Pedlar (1921), 2 A.C. 262.

§ R. *v.* Secretary of State for Home Affairs; O'Brien, Ex parte (1923), 2 K. B. 361.

highest considerations of public safety is no answer whatsoever to the demand for freedom under a writ of *habeas corpus*.*

In emergencies *habeas corpus* suspended.

But in times of grave disorder justifying emergency measures the judiciary is prevented by the Habeas Corpus Suspension Act from restricting the authority of the executive Government. The Suspension Act renders it impossible for any person or persons imprisoned under warrant by the Home Secretary on a charge of high treason or on suspicion of high treason, to claim the right of being either discharged or put on trial.

Indefinite detention ruled out.

It does not mean, however, that the right to personal freedom of any person not imprisoned on the charge mentioned above is in any way affected. Moreover, the Act does not legalise arrest or imprisonment which had not been considered lawful before it was passed. Again the Suspension Act is an annual Act which means that if it is to continue in force after the lapse of a year, it has to be given a fresh lease of life by Parliament.† So indefinite detention of persons suspected by the police or the executive is practically ruled out in England. The effect of any Suspension Act is that the Government of the day may for the period during which that Act is in force "defer the trial of persons imprisoned on the charge of treasonable offence" and not on any other charge or charges. By the Defence of Realm Act, 1914, however, detention of persons suspected of hostile affiliations, even if of British nationality, was authorised. An Indemnity Act was passed to indemnify official acts and all forms of illegal action taken during the war.

The scope of *habeas corpus* in India.

Personal liberty in India by the *habeas corpus* procedure is sought to be protected not by any specific provisions in the Government of India Acts of 1919 and 1935, but by section 491 of the Criminal Procedure Code. It was originally laid down that any of the Presidency High Courts might, whenever it thought fit, direct that a person within the limits of its ordinary original civil

* *Cf.* Professor Keith's edition of Anson's The Law and Custom of the Constitution, Vol. II, Part I, p. 302.

† 34 Geo. III, c. 54; 41 Geo. III, c. 61.

jurisdiction must be brought before the court to be dealt with according to law. The High Court might direct also that a person, illegally or improperly kept in detention in public or private custody within such limits, must be set at liberty. It was given power further to frame rules from time to time to regulate the procedure in cases coming within the purview of this section.

The old law amended in 1923.

The position to-day is not the same as it was until 1923, when the original law was amended. Under the old law the Presidency High Courts* only had power to issue writs of *habeas corpus* and their orders were valid within the limits of their ordinary original civil jurisdiction† whereas under the present section the power to issue a writ belongs to all High Courts and their jurisdiction extends to all *muffassil* areas.‡ Again sections 456-458, now repealed, gave European British subjects certain privileges which were denied to British Indian subjects. The remedy guaranteed to the former under section 456 was far more extensive than that provided for the latter. When any European British subject, for example, was unlawfully detained in custody by any person, such European British subject or any person on his behalf might apply to the High Court, having jurisdiction over such European British subject in respect of any offence committed by him at the place where he was detained, or to which he would be entitled to appeal from any conviction for any such offence, for an order directing the person detaining him to bring him before the competent High Court and to abide by such order as it might pass. So far as British India is concerned, the amendment of the law has now placed European and Indian British subjects on a base of equality.§ There is, however, still some discrimination maintained as between these two classes of subjects under section 491 (A). This section confers upon the High Courts established by Letters Patent the power to issue writs for the benefit of European British subjects applicable to such territories as the Governor-General in Council may specify. As Woodroffe, J.,

* Calcutta, Bombay and Madras.

† 41 Cal. 76; 46 Cal. 52.

‡ 13 M. L. J. 396. The writ of *habeas corpus* by statue now applies in areas covered by the appellate criminal jurisdiction of any High Court.

§ Sections 456-58 are now incorporated in sections 491 and 491-A.

suggests, this section was intended to be effective for the protection of European British subjects outside British India only.

The analysis of the law referred to above indicates to some extent the nature and extent of personal liberty enjoyed by the people in India and the specific directions in which the remedies defined may be sought for. According to Woodroffe, J., "the underlying principle of every such writ and of proceedings under this section is to ensure the protection and well-being of persons brought before the court under that writ."* The law as stated in this section, however, leaves it entirely to the discretion of the court whether it should or should not direct the person brought before it to be dealt with in accordance with law. The principle appears to apply to all cases of detention. The writ of *habeas corpus* is a remedy against unlawful detention of a child from his parents or guardians or of a married woman from her husband; it applies also to wrongful detention in military custody and to a person irregularly committed for extradition. In short, the writ offers specific relief in all cases of wrongful deprivation of liberty. It is not to be understood that the liberty of person is complete in this country. It has been held that it was perfectly legal by Regulation to deprive a subject of trial by the ordinary courts.† It is well-known that the writs issued under the above law are not available to persons arrested and detained in execution of legal process, whatever that process may be and however revolting it may be to the fundamental conceptions of law and justice. Nothing in the section applies to persons detained under the Bengal State Prisoners Regulation of 1818 (Repealed in part by Act XVI of 1874, amended by Act XII of 1891 and supplemented by Acts XXXIV of 1850 and III of 1858), Madras Regulation II of 1819 (Repealed in part by Acts XVI of 1874 and XII of 1876), Bombay Regulation XXV of 1827, (Repealed in part by Acts III of 1858, XII of 1873 and XII of 1876, amended by Bombay Act III of 1886 and supplemented by Acts XXXIV of 1858), the State Prisoners' Act of 1850 and the

The *writ of habeas corpus* does not apply to certain classes of prisoners.

* Woodroffe: Criminal Procedure Code in British India, p. 565.

† Bugga *v.* The King (1920, 47 Ind. App., 128).

State Prisoners' Act of 1858. Nor does the law of *habeas corpus* apply to persons arrested or detained under what is called the Bengal Criminal Law Act of 1932 as amended up to 1934 which has established the principle of arrest without warrant and detention without trial and to those who are restrained under the Bengal Suppression of Terrorist Outrages Act of 1932 as amended up to 1934 and the rules made thereunder unless it is held that these Bengal Acts and rules are *ultra vires* of the local legislature under sub-section (4) of Sec. 80A of the Government of India Act.*

IV. Safeguards against social disabilities.

A charter of fundamental rights is of little or no value unless it contains ample safeguards against numerous social disabilities from which a considerable body of the Indian people have been suffering for centuries past. The peculiar circumstances of the country require them, although the spread of education is appreciably breaking the barriers of caste and untouchability. In this connection the scheme submitted by Dr. Ambedkar and Mr. Srinivasan, to which reference has already been made, deserves special attention.

A mere statement of fundamental rights not adequate.

Dr. Ambedkar and his colleague have stated on behalf of the depressed classes that they are prepared to place themselves under a majority rule in a self-governing India on certain conditions. Those conditions are: equal citizenship, free enjoyment of equal rights, protection against discrimination, adequate representation of the depressed classes in the legislature and the services and the executive Government,† proper and effective safeguards for the

* *Cf.* pp. 357-62, *supra*. The question of validity of these laws loses much of its practical force from April, 1937, when the India Act of 1935 comes into operation with respect to the Provinces.

† The Poona Pact signed on September, 24, 1932, by Mahatma Gandhi, Dr. Ambedkar, Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru, Pandit Madan Mohan Malaviya and other Hindu leaders declares (Clause 8) that "there shall be no disabilities attaching to anyone on the ground of his being a member of the Depressed Classes in regard to any elections to local bodies or appointment to public services. Every endeavour shall be made to secure fair representation of the Depressed Classes in these respects subject to such educational qualifications as may be laid down for appointment to public services."

protection of minority interests and the creation of a Special Department for the purpose. As we have said, the depressed classes have been subjected to grave social wrongs under the Hindu polity. In certain places they are looked down upon as *pariahs* who, according to orthodox Hindu opinion, pollute water by touching it and desecrate temples by entering them. They are treated as something less than human beings born, as it were, to social bondage and to hew the wood and draw the water for the benefit of the upper classes. Dr. Ambedkar and Mr. Srinivasan are right when they say that a mere statement of the fundamental rights in the constitution laying down equal citizenship and promising enjoyment of equal rights constitutes no effective remedy against social injustice. They propose, therefore, that the declaration of rights should be protected by adequate pains and penalties for interference with the enjoyment of those rights. By way of illustration they refer to the Civil Rights Protection Acts of 1866 and 1875 passed in the United States of America* for the protection of the interests of the Negroes after their emancipation and suggest that the clause dealing with the infringement of citizenship rights in the U. S. A. law should also find place in the Government of India Act.†

Special difficulties of the depressed classes.

They then proceed to point out certain difficulties which, they fear, are likely to arise in connection with the free enjoyment by the depressed classes of the rights stated in the constitution. The first difficulty is the possibility of the application of open violence against them by the orthodox Hindus. This fear, they themselves admit, is groundless inasmuch as they will have the protection of law. The second difficulty arises

* *Cf.* pp. 200-01, *supra.*

† The clause proposed to be incorporated in the constitution reads thus: "Whoever denies to any person except for reasons by law applicable to persons of all classes and regardless of any previous condition of untouchability, the full enjoyment of any of the accommodations, advantages, facilities, roads, paths, streets, tanks, wells, and other watering places, public conveyances on land, air or water, theatres or other places of public amusements, resorts or conveniences, whether they are dedicated to or maintained or licensed for the use of the public, shall be punished with imprisonment of either description for a term which may extend to five years and shall also be liable to fine."

from economic dependence of the depressed classes upon the caste Hindus who are generally better off than the former. The latter, it is pointed out, are liable to use their economic power against the scheduled castes. Apart from open violence and economic dependence, there is another weapon far more effective and that is what is called the social boycott. Dr. Ambedkar and Mr. Srinivasan think that "the method of violence pales away before it, for it has the most far-reaching and deadly effect." They quote from the report of a Committee appointed by the Bombay Government in 1928 to enquire into the educational, economic and social conditions of the untouchables and of the aboriginal tribes in that Presidency and to recommend measures for their uplift. In the opinion of the Committee, which Dr. Ambedkar and his colleague share, the social boycott "is the more dangerous because it passes as a lawful method consistent with the theory of freedom of contract." They hold that there can be no freedom of speech and action so essential to the advancement of the depressed classes unless this kind of tyranny of the majority is firmly dealt with. We find them advocating that social boycott should be made a criminal offence punishable under law. They have suggested detailed legal provisions in this regard on the lines of the Burma Anti-Boycott Act, 1922.

Special provisions proposed to remove the difficulties.

Dr. Ambedkar and Mr. Srinivasan point out that in order that the interests of the scheduled castes may not be neglected and prejudicially affected a clause like Section 93 of the British North America Act should be incorporated in the Government of India Act making it obligatory upon the competent authorities to make adequate provisions for the education, sanitation and other matters of social and political advancement of the depressed classes,* and to specify measures of relief against possible violations of those safeguards. The procedural part of the clause by which overriding powers are proposed to be conferred upon the Governor-General and the Secretary of State raises a

* The Poona Pact contains a clause (Clause 9) which lays down that "in every Province out of educational grants an adequate sum shall be earmarked for providing educational facilities to members of the Depressed Classes." By Sec. 83 of the 1935 Act special provisions have been made with respect to educational grants for the benefit of the Anglo-Indian and European communities.

constitutional issue of great importance on which there is likely to be an acute difference of opinion among politicians in view of India's demand for equality of status with the United Kingdom and the self-governing Dominions of the British Commonwealth. It will be seen that the Statute of Westminster passed amidst the Indian Round Table controversies and particularly provisions of local legislation in at least one of the Dominions have left no discretionary powers in the hands of the Governor-General. We think that the position of India should be approximated to that of the Dominions, as far as possible, in this matter.*

The proposal for a depressed classes department.

As regards the proposal for the creation of a special department to look after the rights and interests of the depressed classes, it is suggested that the Minister in charge should, like all other Ministers, be held responsible to the legislature. We do not see any logic in the statutory creation of a new portfolio, particularly when the advocates thereof are of opinion that the Minister in charge should be a member of the Cabinet and be amenable to legislative control. We think that a declaration of rights with adequate penalties for offences is sufficient for the purpose in view, and such declaration, as has already been emphasised, should find place in the constitution especially for the protection of the social, religious and linguistic rights of minorities.

There has also been a demand for a charter of economic rights. Mr. Sastri discussed the subject in some detail in his Kamala Lectures and laid under contribution the German constitution; and at the Indian Round Table Conferences also some spokesmen of labour dealt with the subject. It is not necessary here to give an exhaustive table detailing the heads of rights;† our

* *Cf.* Chapter XVI, *infra*.

† The Congress formula accepted at the Karachi session held in March, 1931, deserves careful study. The Congress declares that any constitution that may be agreed to on its behalf should enable the Swaraj Government to provide "fundamental rights of the people such as (*a*) freedom of association, (*b*) freedom of speech and Press, (*c*) freedom of conscience and free profession and practice of religion subject to public order and morality, (*d*) no disability to attach to any person by reason of religion, caste or creed in regard to public employment, office of power or honour and exercise of

purpose has been to indicate in broad outline the nature of the fundamental rights and the method by which they may be protected.

Conclusion.

His Majesty's Government have objected to giving statutory expression to any large range of declarations bearing on fundamental rights. But they are satisfied that certain provisions of this kind such, for instance, as those dealing with personal liberty and rights of property and eligibility of all subjects for public offices regardless of differences of caste, religion, etc., can appropriately, and should, find a place in the Constitution Act. They have proposed also that when the King will make a pronouncement inaugurating the new constitution His Majesty may be advised that such a pronouncement might give expression to some of the propositions which have been put forward at the Round Table Conferences in connection with a declaration of fundamental rights and which prove unsuitable for statutory enactment.* Almost the same view has been taken by the Joint Parliamentary Committee, and where they have differed from the White Paper, they have been more critical than the authors of that document about the utility of a declaration of fundamental rights.†

Prohibitions and immunities in the 1935 Act.

The arguments adduced by Lord Linlithgow and his colleagues against a statutory declaration of rights were anticipated by Sir P. S. Sivaswamy Aiyer and have already been answered in these pages. Now, a series of prohibitions are embodied in

any trade or calling, (*e*) equal rights to all citizens of access to and use of public roads, public wells and all other places of public resort, and (*f*) the right to keep and bear arms in accordance with regulations made in that behalf and such reservations as may be required for public safety." The resolution contains 19 other items covering a wide range and variety of subjects. The Maharajah of Travancore's Proclamation of November, 1936, throwing open all Government-controlled temples offers a solution which must encourage hope. In the compaign against social injustice, however, public temples must be distinguished from private places of worship. It is not proper to interfere by legislation or otherwise with freedom of private worship.

* White Paper, para. 75 of the Introduction.

† J. P. C. Report, paras. 366 & 367.

Sections 298-300 of the Government of India Act, 1935, which Professor Keith interprets as taking the place of a declaration of rights as contemplated in the persistent Indian demand in that behalf at the Round Table Conferences. Prohibitions are also cited in Section 111, but the grounds specified in Section 298 are restricted as compared with those in Section 111.* The protection as regards personal law and custom of a community sought to be provided in clause (*b*) of sub-section (2) of Section 298 is in a large measure undermined by the provisions in section 301 of the Act repealing Section 18 of the East India Company Act, 1780, and Section 12 of the East India Act, 1797, which contained savings for native law and custom. The repeal is unfortunate, and if the relevant sections were "obsolete," there was no ground for raising a controversy by repeal of the savings. If they were not "obsolete," the protection now withdrawn is admittedly unjust to the communities concerned. Nor does the equality of treatment in respect of public appointments seem to be effective in view of sub-section (3) of Section 298 which relies on the special responsibilities of the Governor-General and the Governor† for safeguarding the interests of minorities. Such responsibilities may be necessary in India's present circumstances and having regard to the inefficiency of certain minority communities, but doubt may be entertained as to whether in law they do not derogate from the general protection embodied in the Act. It is not quite correct to assert, as Professor Keith does,‡ that the provisions in these sections are analogous to declarations of fundamental rights in their scope, bearings and incidence.

It appears that two considerations have weighed with Parliament and His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom in rejecting the Indian demand in that behalf. First, it was apprehended that statutory declarations of rights would affect the position of the Indian Princes *vis-a-vis* their subjects who are more or less subject to personal and despotic rule and not to the rule of law. To that the answer is that savings could have been

* *Cf.* clause (b) of sub-section (1) of Sec. 111 and sub-section (1) of Sec. 298.

† Ss. 12 & 52.

‡ A Constitutional History of India, p. 383.

inserted for the Princes and further that there was no reason to make that concession to them in view of their proposed entry into the Indian federation. Secondly, the fear was entertained, contrary to their own doctrine that declarations of rights were not legally enforceable, that they would by implication vest power in the competent courts to pronounce upon the validity or constitutionality of laws and administrative measures. The United States Supreme Court's overruling of Federal and State laws perhaps served as a warning to the authors of the 1935 India Act.

A record of broken pledges.

The position taken up by His Majesty's Government and the Joint Parliamentary Committee and the provisions of the 1935 India Act do not take us very far, for already some of these provisions have been incorporated in statutes, *e.g.*, the law relating to the writ of *habeas corpus* and eligibility for public offices. Moreover, Royal proclamations issued from time to time have given expression to many of these propositions in clear and definite language. But it is widely believed that the record of the British administration in India does not show that the sentiments expressed in the proclamations have been followed up in actual working and that the statutory provisions in this respect have been scrupulously observed. By section 87 of the Charter Act of 1833 it was provided that no native or natural-born subject of the Crown resident in India should, by reason only of his religion, place of birth, descent, colour, or any of them, be disqualified for any place or office in the Company's service. The same fine sentiment was expressed in the Proclamation of 1858. But as Professor Keith points out,* it was not of practical importance, for nothing was done, despite the views of high authorities, until at a very late stage, to remove the relevant section of the Act of 1793, which reserved public offices worth over £ 500 a year for covenanted servants. The office of Executive Councillors of the Governor-General and the Governor's Councils was thrown open to Indians only on the inauguration of the Morley-Minto Constitu-

* A Constitutional History of India, p. 135.

tional Reforms in 1909,* and only in one case has up to the present moment an Indian been appointed to a Provincial Governorship. It is true that all the propositions which have been put forward for insertion in the Act will not be legally enforceable; but, as we have said, whether justiciable or not, the provisions which may be incorporated in the Constitution are likely to give them an authority and perhaps a sanction which the existing arrangements seem to lack.

* Note. King Edward VII's opposition to the appointment of an Indian in the Viceroy's Cabinet, a view which King George V shared as Prince of Wales. The King yielded to the Cabinet which unanimously urged acceptance of Lord Morley's proposal to appoint Mr. Sinha (afterwards the first Baron Sinha of Raipur), but His Majesty desired that his protest should remain on record. (Lee: Edward VII, ii. 285-89.)

CHAPTER XIV

The Problem of Communal Representation

The Moslem case for separate representation.

No question has given rise in India to a more acute and bitter controversy than the problem of electorates and communal representation. A considerable body of Mahomedan opinion has expressed itself strongly and unequivocally in favour of separate electoral registers and it is backed generally by the European community and by a certain section of what are called the depressed classes. Hindu opinion is against it as also that section of Mahomedan opinion which has identified itself with the Indian National Congress. As we have shown in a preceding chapter,* Mahomedans as a class insist upon separate electorates, weightage in those provinces where they are in a minority and a statutory majority in those provinces where they form the majority. They base their claims on their historical past and on the promises and pledges held out from time to time by British and Indian statesmen. They recall with pride the great part they have played in the history of the country and are anxious that adequate provision should be made in the constitution for representation of their interests in the legislatures adequate to their numerical strength and commensurate with their past records. They feel that under a system of joint electorates their interests, political, economic, linguistic and cultural, are bound to suffer on account of the numerical strength of the Hindus and the latter's advantageous position in the economic sphere and social polity.

Early promises to Moslems made by British statesmen.

There is no doubt that on various occasions British statesmen have assured Mahomedans that their interests would be properly safeguarded in the constitution. Lord Kimberley, for instance, speaking on the India Councils Bill, 1892, in the House of Lords stated: "It has been found

* Chapter XII, *supra*.

in this country not very easy to protect the interests of minorities by any contrivance that can be devised; but there must be found some mode in India of seeing that minorities, such as the important body of Mahomedans who are frequently in a minority in parts of that country are fully represented." There was, however, no provision made for communal representation in the Councils Act of 1892. But Mr. Curzon (afterwards Lord Curzon) referring to clause I* of the Councils Bill expressed the view that it would " afford the means by which representatives of the most important sections of native society may be appointed to the Councils....."†

In 1906 an All-India Moslem deputation led by His Highness the Aga Khan waited upon Lord Minto, who was then the Governor-General of India, to represent the Moslem demands. In reply to the address presented to his lordship, the Viceroy made the following announcement :‡

> " The pith of your address, as I understand it, is a claim that under any system of representation, whether it affects a Municipality or a District Board or a Legislative Council, in which it is proposed to introduce or increase an electoral organisation, the Muslim community should be represented as a community. You may point out that in many cases electoral bodies as now constituted cannot be expected to return a Muslim candidate, and that if by chance they did so, it could only be at the sacrifice of such a candidate's views to those of a majority opposed to his community whom he would in no way represent; and you justly claim that your position should be estimated, not only on your numerical strength, but in respect to the political importance of your community and the service it has rendered to the Empire."

Lord Minto, however, was careful at the same time to sound a note of warning to the deputation, for in explaining his position

* " The Governor-General-in Council may from time to time with the approval of the Secretary of State-in-Council make such regulations as to the conditions under which such nominations (that is the nomination of additional members), or any of them shall be made by the Governor-General, Governors and Lieutenant-Governors respectively, and shall prescribe the manner in which such regulations should be carried into effect."

† Keith : Speeches and Documents on Indian Policy (Oxford University Press), Vol. II (1858-1921).

‡ Speeches by the Earl of Minto, 1905-10, pp. 65-70.

he spoke thus: "Please do not misunderstand me. I make no attempt to indicate by what means the representation of communities can be obtained....."

The Government of India Despatch supports separate electorates.

Lord Minto's reply to the Muslim deputation was reaffirmed in the Government of India letter No. 23310-17 dated the 24th of August, 1907, addressed to the local Governments. The Government of India suggested for consideration of those Governments the adoption of the following measures. First, in addition to the small number of Mahomedans who might be able to secure election in the ordinary manner, it was desirable in each of the Councils to assign a certain number of seats to be filled exclusively by Mahomedans. Secondly, for the purpose of filling the other seats or a proportion of them, special Mahomedan electorates might be constituted.*

A year later, *i.e.*, in October, 1908 Lord Minto's Government sent a despatch to the Secretary of State on the subject of Indian constitutional reforms.† As regards representation of communal interests in legislative bodies, the despatch traced the history of the question and quoted extensively from the observations of Lord MacDonald, Lord Dufferin, Lord Kimberley, Mr. Gladstone, Sir William Plowden and Sir Richard Temple, who emphasised at one time or other the diversities of races, religions and pursuits in India and spoke in some form or other in favour of separate representation of minorities. It referred also to the views expressed by the local Governments on the subject and pointed out that in the judgment of the Government of India the papers submitted by those Governments bore out to the fullest extent the conclusion that "representation by classes and interests is the only practical method of embodying the elective principle in the constitution of Indian Legislative Councils."

Mr. Gokhale's approval of the scheme.

The late Mr. Gokhale agreed substantially with the views of the Government of India on the question of Muslim representation. Speaking from his place in the Imperial Legislative Council

* P. Mukherjee: Indian Constitutional Documents, Vol. I, p. 266.

† Parliamentary Papers (Accts and Papers), Advisory and Legislative Councils, Vol LXXVI, Part I, 1908, pp. 33-37.

on March 29, 1909, he observed: "I think the most reasonable plan is first to throw open a substantial minimum of seats to election on a territorial basis in which all qualified to vote should take part without distinction of race or creed. And then supplementary elections should be held for minorities which numerically or otherwise are important enough to need special representation, and this should be confined to members of minorities only."*

Lord Morley's gesture to the Muslims.

In January 1909, the late Mr. Ameer Ali led a deputation of Mahomedans and introduced it to Lord Morley and, in the course of the address, the deputation repeated the demands made three years ago by His Highness the Aga Khan. The Secretary of State in reply referred to his despatch and said:

> "The aim of the Government and yours is identical—that there shall be "adequate, real and genuine Mahomedan representation." Now where is the difference between us? The machinery we commended, you do not think possible. What machinery? Mixed electoral colleges. Well, as I have told you, the language of the despatch does not insist upon a mixed electoral college. It would be no departure in substance from the purpose of our suggestion that there should be a separate Mahomedan electorate—an electorate exclusively Mahomedan....."†

Speaking on the India Councils Bill, 1909, in the House of Lords in February of the same year Lord Morley in analysing the Muslim demand observed:

> "The Mahomedans demand three things.....They demand the election of their own representatives to these Councils in all the stages just as in Cyprus, where, I think, the Mahomedans vote by themselves. They have nine votes and the non-Mahomedans have three or the other way about. So in Bohemia, where the Germans vote alone and have their own register. Therefore, we are not without a precedent and a parallel for the idea of a separate register. Secondly, they want a number of seats in excess of their numerical strength.

* Proceedings of the Governor-General's Council, 1908-09, Vol. XLVII, pp. 210-18.
† Morley's Indian Speeches (1907-09), pp. 104-06.

> Those two demands we are quite ready and intend to meet in full. There is a third demand that, if there is a Hindu on the Viceroy's Executive Council.....there should be two Indian members of the Viceroy's Council and that one should be a Mahomedan. Well, as I told them and as I now tell your lordships, I see no chance whatever of meeting their views in that way to any extent at all."*

Mr. Asquith's reading of Indian history.

On the second reading of the same Bill in the House of Commons Mr. Asquith (afterwards the Earl of Oxford and Asquith) made the position of His Majesty's Government perfectly clear. He said :

> " Undoubtedly there will be a separate register for Muslims. To us here at first sight it looks an objectionable thing because it discriminates between people and segregates them into classes on the basis of religious creeds. I do not think that is a very formidable objection. The distinction between Muslims and Hindus is not merely religious, but it cuts deep down not only into the tradition and historic past but into the habits and social customs of the people."†

The system of communal electorates adopted in 1909.

Thus His Highness the Aga Khan and Mr. Ameer Ali won the day. The India Councils Act, 1909, laid down that the additional members of the Councils of the Governor-General, Governors and Lieutenant-Governors of the provinces, instead of being all nominated in a manner provided by the Indian Councils Acts of 1861-91, should "include members so nominated and also members elected in accordance with regulations made under this Act.....".‡ Regulations were made and issued by the Governor-General on November 15, 1909,

* Keith : Speeches and Documents on Indian Policy, Vol. II (Oxford University), pp. 92-93. Parliamentary Debates—Lords, 1909, Vol. I.

† P. Mukherjee: Indian Constitutional Documents, Vol. I, p. 343. Parliamentary Debates (Official Report) Commons, 1909, Vol. III, pp. 529-37.

‡ " The additional members of the Councils for the purpose of making laws and regulations (hereinafter referred to as Legislative Councils) of the Governor-General and of the Governors, and the members of the legislative Councils already constituted, or which may hereafter be constituted, of the several Lieutenant-Governors of Provinces, instead of being all nominated by the Governor-General, Governor or Lieutenant-Governor in a manner provided by the Indian Councils Acts, 1861 and 1892, shall include members

by which the Mahomedans were given separate representation. Those regulations were subsequently amended during the period 1912-1913, but the provision for communal representation was throughout retained.

The period between 1909 and 1919 is one of exceptional interest.

The next stage of constitutional development in this country was a period of exceptional interest and excitement. It covers approximately ten years dating from the Councils Act of 1909 down to 1919 when dyarchy was proposed to be installed in the provinces and the Central legislature to be enlarged and its powers and functions extended under the Government of India Act. During this period the partition of Bengal was annulled healing the wound from which Bengal had suffered for a number of years, the Great European War broke out leading as it did to a searching of hearts among individual politicians and nations and giving rise in the trenches to new hopes and aspirations, the conception of imperial unity received a new orientation and the nations of the world were sought to be brought into closer contact with one another by the foundation of the League of Nations at Geneva. India made a striking response by contributions in men and money to the Empire's call for the defence of the rights of men and of nations. The response was graciously recognised by His Majesty's Government and statements were made in Parliament and outside promising her a large measure of self-government. The talk of constitutional reforms was in the air and politicians were busy homologating and hammering out specific proposals for constitutional development.

Mr. Gokhale's "Last Will and Testament."

It was at this time that the late Mr. Gokhale submitted a scheme which has been called his Last Will and Political Testament in which the problem of constitutional reforms was discussed in broad outline. Mr. Gokhale approved of the principles of communal representation in the legislature and observed that

so nominated and also members elected in accordance with regulations made under this Act, and references in those Acts to the members so nominated and their nomination shall be construed as including references to the members so elected and their elections." [Edward VII, Chapter IV, Section I (1)].

" there would be the special representation of Mahomedans and here and there a member may have to be given to communities like the Lingayats where they are strong."* Mr. Gokhale's scheme was followed up in October, 1916, by the memorandum of 19 elected members of the Imperial Legislative Council. It emphasised that " the franchise should be broadened and extended directly to the people, Mahomedans or Hindus, wherever they are in a minority, being given proper and adequate representation, having regard to their numerical strength and position."

The Congress-League Pact of 1916.

We then come to the Congress-League agreement of December, 1916, popularly known as the Lucknow pact. It laid down that " adequate provision should be made for the representation of important minorities by election, and that the Mahomedans should be represented by special electorates on the Provincial Legislative Council." Thus for the first time communal representation through separate electorates was accepted in a joint Hindu-Moslem formula. The scheme proposed for Mahomedan representation was as follows :

Punjab	... One half of the Indian elected members.			
United Provinces	... 30 per cent.	Do.	Do.	Do.
Bengal	... 40 per cent.	Do.	Do.	Do.
Behar	... 25 per cent.	Do.	Do.	Do.
Central Provinces	... 15 per cent.	Do.	Do.	Do.
Madras	... 15 per cent.	Do.	Do.	Do.
Bombay	... One-third	Do.	Do.	Do.

The proposed constitution of the Imperial Council.

It is clear that so far as Bengal and the Punjab were concerned, Mahomedan representation as proposed was not adequate to their numerical strength and that that fact did not prevent the Mahomedans from signing the pact.† It should be noted further

* Keith : Speeches and Documents on Indian Policy, Vol. II, pp. 122-23.

† The Lucknow pact was passed at the 31st session of the Indian National Congress held at Lucknow in December, 1916, and adopted by the All-India Moslem League at its meeting held in the same place that year.

that the arrangement in the scheme was that "Mahomedans shall not participate in any of the other elections to the Legislative Councils." But it was stated also that "no Bill, nor any clause thereof, nor a resolution introduced by a non-official member affecting one or the other community, which question is to be determined by the members of that community in the Legislative Council concerned, shall be proceeded with, if three-fourths of the members of that community in the particular Council, Imperial or Provincial, oppose the Bill or any clause thereof or the resolution." It was recommended further that "the members of Councils should be elected directly by the people on as broad a franchise as possible" thereby anticipating, if rather vaguely, the much canvassed scheme of adult suffrage.

With regard to the Imperial Legislative Council the pact suggested:

(1) That its strength should be 150,
(2) that four-fifths of the members should be elected, and
(3) that the franchise for the Imperial Legislative Council should be widened, as far as possible, on the lines of the Mahomedan electorates, and the elected members of Provincial Legislative Councils should also form an electorate for the return of members to the Imperial Legislative Council.

The views expressed in Montford Report.

The history of the problem now brings us to the joint report signed by the late Mr. Montagu and Lord Chelmsford. The distinguished authors discussed the question of separate electorates at considerable length in their report. They observed:

> "The Mahomedans regard separate representation and communal electorates as their only adequate safeguards. But apart from a pledge which we must honour until we are released from it, we are bound to see that the community secures proper representation in the new Councils. How can we say to them that we regard the decision of 1909 as mistaken, that its retention is incompatible with progress towards responsible government, that its reversal will eventually be to their benefit, and that for these reasons we have decided to go back on

it? Much as we regret the necessity, we are convinced that so far as the Mahomedans at all events are concerned, the present system must be maintained until conditions alter, even at the price of slower progress towards the realisation of a common citizenship. But we can see no reason to set up communal representation for Mahomedans in any province where they form a majority of the voters."*

Implications of the recommendations of Mr. Montagu and Lord Chelmsford.

It is not difficult to deduce certain conclusions from the views expressed by the late Mr. Montagu and Lord Chelmsford. It is clear that, according to them, the perpetuation of communal representation by separate electoral registers is inimical to the growth and development of a common nationality. As a matter of fact, they admitted that the " history of self-government among nations who developed it and spread it throughout the world is decisively against the admission by the State of any divided allegiance, against the State arranging its members in any way which encourages them to think of themselves primarily as citizens of any smaller unit than itself."† Again they pointed out that a " minority which is given special representation owing to its weak and backward state is positively encouraged to settle down into a feeling of satisfied security.....and that the give and take which is the essence of political life is lacking."‡ At the same time they observed that " the Mahomedans were given special representation with separate electorates in 1909," that " the Hindus' acquiescence is embodied in the present agreement between the political leaders of the two communities" and that "the Mahomedans regard these as settled facts." But the joint authors, it must be clearly understood, recommended the adoption of separate electorates with reluctance and that as a transitional measure. What is much more important in this connection is, however, the definite statement made by them that in provinces where the Mahomedan voters are in the majority they should have no separate representation.

* The Montford Report, para. 231.
† *Ibid*, para. 228.
‡ *Ibid*, para. 230.

Lord Chelmsford doubts the utility of separate electorates.

That Lord Chelmsford was opposed to communal representation by means of separate electorates is clear from the speech that he made in opening the Imperial Legislative Council in September, 1918. Referring to the Montagu-Chelmsford Report his lordship said :

> " We wished indeed to make it clear that in our opinion communal electorates were to be deprecated.....But it was in the main to the method of securing communal representation by communal electorates that we took exception, and not to communal representation itself.....I am most anxious that the fullest representation should be secured to the various classes and communities in India; but I am frankly doubtful myself whether the best method for securing that representation is through a system of separate electorates."

The Joint Parliamentary Committee prefer the principle of proportional representation.

The subject came up before the Joint Committee of both Houses of Parliament appointed to consider the Government of India Bill. The Committee proposed that in the Madras Presidency* the non-Brahmins should be given, through separate representation, reservation of seats, that similar treatment should be accorded to the Marhattas of the Bombay Presidency† and that the recommendation of the Franchise Committee in respect of proportionate representation of Mahomedans, based on the Lucknow Pact, should be accepted.‡ Lord Selborne and his colleagues further observed that "the principle of proportional representation may be found to be particularly applicable to the circumstances of India," and they recommended that the question should be fully explored "so that there may be material for consideration by the Statutory Commission when it sits at the end of ten years."§

* Report of the Joint Select Committee, cl. 7 (*c*).

† *Ibid*, cl. 7 (*d*).

‡ Cl. 7 (*m*).

§ Cl. 7.

Rules were thereafter made under the Government of India Act providing communal representation by means of separate electorates both for the provinces and the Central legislature. In 1922 communal electorates were finally approved by Parliament for Indians, Anglo-Indians and Europeans in Burma.

The matter also came up before the Muddiman Enquiry Committee in 1924. The majority of the Committee expressed the view that the abolition of any special communal electorates was quite impracticable and that they were not therefore prepared to recommend the substitution in whole or in part of reservation of seats for separate electorates. The minority substantially agreed with their colleagues and pointed out that "in the present conditions it is unavoidable that due regard must be paid to communal interests and that they should be adequately safeguarded by provisions in the constitution."*

The Muddiman Reforms Enquiry Committee opposed to abolition of separate electorates.

After the introduction of the Reforms Act in 1919, some of the provinces, namely, Bengal, Bombay, the United Provinces and Assam passed Acts introducing communal representation into public bodies. In this connection the United Provinces District Boards Act, 1922, and the Bombay Municipal Act, 1925, may be cited as instances in point. It may be noted also that the late Sir Surendranath Banerjea was the author of the Calcutta Municipal Act† and Pandit Jagat Narayan of the District Boards Act of the United Provinces.

Some local Acts accept the principle of communal representation.

Now we come to the famous Pact known as the Bengal Pact of 1923, for which the late Mr. C. R. Das was responsible. As its name implies, it was intended for Bengal only, and was adopted at a meeting of the Swarajists at Calcutta held on the 16th and 17th of December, 1923. The agreement was put in the form of

Mr. C. R. Das's Bengal Pact makes concessions to Mahomedans.

* *Muddiman Enquiry Committee Report*, pp. 178-79.

† For nine years the Mahomedans were elected to the Calcutta Corporation through separate electorates. At present they have reservation of seats but no separate electorates.

a resolution which was prefaced by what may be called a preamble in which it was stated that " in order to establish real foundation of self-government in this province it is necessary to bring about a pact between the Hindus and the Mahomedans of Bengal dealing with the rights of each community when the foundation of self-government is secured." It was a comprehensive resolution dividing itself as it did into four parts with minor sub-divisions. Clause (*c*) of the agreement deals with the distribution of Government posts and Clause (*d*) with religious toleration, particular regard being had to the questions of cow-killing for religious purposes and music before mosque—subjects with which we are not directly concerned here. But Clauses (*a*) and (*b*) are important for our purpose. The former provides that " representation in the Bengal Legislative Council be on the population basis with separate electorates, subject to such adjustments as may be necessary, by the All-India Hindu-Muslim Pact and by the Khilafat and the Congress." The latter clause urges that " representation to local bodies to be in the proportion of sixty to forty in every district—sixty to the community which is in a majority, and forty to the minority. Thus in a district where the Mahomedans are in the majority they will get sixty per cent. Similarly, where the Hindus are in the majority they are to get sixty per cent. and the Mahomedans forty per cent. The question as to whether there should be separate or mixed electorates is postponed for the present to ascertain the views of both the communities."*

The Pact vehemently attacked in the Hindu Press.

It will be seen that Mr. Das committed himself to separate electorates so far as the Bengal Council was concerned but left the question of electorates for local bodies to be decided subsequently by the two communities concerned. As regards proportional representation in local bodies, it was also subject to further consideration by the Hindus and the Mahomedans. The formula regarding the Bengal Council was tentative inasmuch as provision for readjustment by an All-India Hindu Moslem Pact and by the Khilafat and the Congress was definitely made. The

* Mitra : The Indian Quarterly Register, 1924, Vol. I, pp. 63-64.

Bengal Pact, however, was subjected to bitter criticism in the nationalist Press and practically repudiated by the Congress.

It is worth quoting from a speech of Lord Irwin on the subject of communal representation. In replying to an address presented to him by Mussalmans at Poona in 1926, his lordship said:

Lord Irwin's plea for mutual toleration and goodwill.

> "The question of communal representation about which you have expressed anxiety is of great complexity.....This spirit (mutual toleration and good-will).....will be found to be a better and more lasting solvent for the present discord than any artificial methods of representation; but until we can reach this state communal representation in some form is likely to be necessary and it is possible that a substantial modification of it must largely depend upon the general consent of all communities."

The difficulty of disturbing the *status quo*.

Perhaps the only plausible argument that has ever been adduced in favour of the division of electorates on communal basis is to be found in a speech of the late Mr. Gladstone which is very often quoted. He emphasised the difficulty of introducing elective principle "in an Asiatic country like India, with its ancient civilisation, with its institutions so peculiar, with such diversities of races, religions and pursuits.....as probably, except in the case of China, never were before comprehended under a single government."* That view was reiterated and amplified by Mr. Gladstone's follower, Mr. Asquith, in 1909.† None of the statesmen, however, who have supported communal representation, has been able to cite historical precedents for separate electorates except in the case of Cyprus,‡ and Bohemia whose political geography has

* Gladstone: Speech in the House of Commons, 28 March, 1892. (Parliamentary Debates—Commons, 1892, Vol. III, pp. 78-84.)

† Asquith: Speech in the House of Commons on the second reading of the India Councils Bill, 1909. (*Parliamentary Debates: Commons*, 1909, Vol. III, pp. 529-37.)

‡ Cyprus was annexed by Order in Council on Nov. 5, 1914, after having been administered by agreement with Turkey from 1878 right up to 1914. In 1914 when the War broke out the Island had a partly elected Legislative Council with an elected majority. The Council was composed of 9 Greek elected members, 3 Moslem elected members and 6 British nominated members and the Governor. Greek representation was subsequently raised to 12 members and that of the nominated British block to 9 while the

since been altered. All of them, on the contrary, are apologetic in their insistence on the introduction or retention, as the case may be, of the system of communal representation by separate electorates in India. Most of them emphasise that the *status quo* must be maintained so long as the communities for whom the special electorates were originally created do not ask for a change. The system of separate electorates had been introduced in 1909 and repeated in 1919, and the idea is that it must continue until the Mahomedans give it up of their own accord.

Communal representation unnecessary for the protection of religious and linguistic rights.

Assuming that the differences between the Hindus and the Mahomedans are fundamental in regard to race, language and religious observances, what is it that the latter community gain by having representation in legislative bodies on a communal basis? Presumably the answer from the Muslim point of view would be that under such a system their religious, cultural and linguistic rights are likely to be better and more effectively protected than under any other. This answer, however, loses much of its force when one refers to the Royal Proclamations and provisions in statutes guaranteeing to every community the freedom of conscience and worship. Let us quote one or two instances. In assuming direct charge of the Government of India in 1858 Queen Victoria made a solemn promise in the following words :

> " Firmly relying ourselves on the truth of Christianity and acknowledging with gratitude the solace of religion, we disclaim alike the right and the desire to impose our convictions on any of our subjects. We declare it to be our Royal will and pleasure that none be in anywise favoured, none molested or disquieted by reason of their religious faith or observances, but that all shall alike enjoy the equal and impartial protection of the law; and we do strictly charge and enjoin on all those who may be in authority under us, that they abstain from all interference with the religious belief or worship of any of our subjects, on pain of our highest displeasure.

status quo was maintained in respect of Moslem representation—a post-War gesture to the Greek community. The Council was, however, abolished in 1931 (Letters Patent, November 12, 1931), the Colony thus reverting to the status of government without representation.

> And it is our further will that, so far as may be, our subjects of whatever race or creed, be freely and impartially admitted to offices in our services, the duties of which they may be qualified, by their education, ability and integrity, duly to discharge."

The Queen's promise, as is well known, was reaffirmed and reiterated by her son, Edward VII, by a proclamation on the 2nd November, 1908, and again by her grandson King George V at the Coronation Durbar in December, 1911.

Religious safeguards contained in the Charter Act.

Long before the Royal Proclamations discrimination in treatment based on religion had been ruled out and strictly prohibited in the Charter Act of 1833 in which we find the assurance that no native of India nor any natural-born subject of the King resident in India " shall, by reason only of his religion, place of birth, descent, colour, or any of them, be disabled from holding any place, office or employment "* under the East India Company." Again in the Court of Directors Despatch of 1834 it was laid down that " the maxim still remain that justice is to be distributed to men of every race, creed and colour, according to its essence,"† and that " there can be no equality of protection where justice is not equally and on equal terms accessible to all."‡

A comprehensive charter of Fundamental Rights may prove effective.

So far, therefore, as the protection of religious rites is concerned, a comprehensive charter of fundamental rights with pains and penalties for offences, as indicated in the preceding chapter and provided in the post-War constitutions in Europe together with the Royal Proclamations may be deemed sufficient for the purpose in view. To all these may be added by way of a statutory provision the modern constitutional device of referendum in the case of Bills involving religious questions by which the community concerned should be enabled to signify their approval or disapproval, as the case may be, of any such Bills. It may be said that referendum introduces enormous complications in a vast country like India, but the reply is that these

* 3 & 4 Will. IV, c. 85. Sec. 87.
† Court of Directors' Despatch, Clause 61.
‡ *Ibid*, Clause 60.

complications are more imaginary than real inasmuch as modern legislation is concerned more with economic and industrial problems than with those relating to religion so that Bills contemplated here are likely to be very small in number thereby putting them practically outside the range of practical politics. It may further be provided by way of protection that no legislation affecting the religious rites of a community should be enacted except by an absolute majority in the legislature.

Political and economic issues override religious questions in modern States.

The next argument advanced in favour of communal representation is that the ends of democracy are not adequately met unless, as Mill said, different political groups or parties had representation in the legislatures proportionate to their number. Mill's opinion may have been a sound view from the standpoint of democracy as it existed during his time, but it ought to be interpreted at the present moment in the light of modern tendencies in legislation and marked changes in the ideas of men. The present tendency is towards the secularisation of the State; and to seek to divide it into religious or communal groups is to attack its foundations. Mill again never contemplated religious parties in his scheme. Parties always grow and develop with the growth and development of democracy, but they must have political and economic ends in view so that Hindus and Mahomedans may combine on political and economic issues to fight another group of Hindus and Mahomedans who happen to differ from them. The clash of interests may be political and economic and should in no case be based on religion provided the elementary rights in regard to religion have been properly safeguarded in the constitution. It is an encouraging sign that in the Indian legislatures Hindus and Mahomedans are on occasion found working together on political, economic and constitutional issues regardless of any communal considerations that may be involved. With greater experience of public affairs and in an atmosphere of certainty Indian leaders and legislators may be expected to subordinate communal issues to the larger interests of the country. The present conflict which is undeniably of a grave and serious nature is largely due to unsettlement, to a passing phase of political instability, to the

general ignorance of the masses and, above all, to the spirit of bargaining which has been set in motion. If during the War Indian Mussalman soldiers could loyally fight against their co-religionists in the Dardanelles, Palestine and Mesopotamia in response to the Empire's stirring appeal in the cause of national self-determination and rights of man, would it not be foolish to listen to counsels of despair?

Arguments against separate electorates.

Separate electorates are condemned because, in the first place, they retard the growth of nationalism and of the concept of a common citizenship. In the second place, they restrict to a considerable extent the right of the voters to choose their own nominees to represent them in the legislatures. If, for example, the electoral area is divided into a separate Hindu constituency and a separate Mahomedan constituency as has been done, a Mahomedan elector cannot vote for a Hindu candidate even if that candidate rather than a Mahomedan happens to inspire his confidence. The same restriction applies to a Hindu voter. The result is that members of the legislature elected by a particular group of voters statutorily separated from any other group or groups are inclined to feel that they owe no responsibility to any group or groups save the one which has returned them to the legislature. It divides the legislature into water-tight compartments and renders the formulation of a national policy almost impossible. In the third place, under separate electorates the minority encouraged as it is " to settle down into a feeling of satisfied security " get an opportunity to avoid the risks and shirk the responsibilities of democracy. These arguments require no stressing, for they are self-evident. To say that " Hinduism is a house divided against itself " may constitute a reasonable and fair indictment of Hindu society, but it is no valid ground for the proposition that the principles of democracy should and could be vindicated and upheld by electoral divisions in the ranks of the people. One blunder cannot justify another, nor can two blunders put together set things right. There is, therefore, no answer to the argument that in the interests of national democracy electoral areas should not be divided according to religious creed. There can be no compromise between

nationalism and divided citizenship because they are contradictory. From his place in the House of Commons Mr. Ramsay MacDonald observed in January, 1931 : " If every constituency is to be earmarked, as to community or interest, there will be no room left for the growth of what we consider to be purely political organisation which would comprehend all the communities, all creeds, all conditions of faith.....If India is going to develop a robust political life, there must be room for national political parties based upon conceptions of India's interests and not upon the conceptions regarding the well-being of any field that is smaller or less comprehensive than the whole of India."*

The system of joint electorates with reservation of seats and Mr. Muhammad Ali's scheme.

Apart from communal representation by separate electorates, there are various other proposals which have been put forward by public men and public bodies. Of these the most important are (1) the system of joint electorates with reservation of seats as recommended in the Nehru Report and later embodied in the Congress formula for the settlement of the communal problem and (2) the scheme formulated in London by the late Mr. Muhammad Ali. Now the Muslim objection to joint electorates applies almost with equal force to joint electorates with reservation of seats. It is interesting to quote from Lord Morley who said : †

> ".....the Mahomedans protested that the Hindus would elect a pro-Hindu upon it just as I suppose in a mixed college of say 75 Catholics and 25 Protestants voting together the Protestants might suspect that the Catholics voting for the Protestant would choose what is called a Romanising Protestant and as little of a Protestant as they could find. Suppose the other way. In Ireland there is an expression a ' Shoneen Catholic '—that is to say, a Catholic who, though a Catholic, is too friendly with English Conservatism and other influences which the nationalists dislike. And it might be said, if there were 75 Protestants against 25 Catholics, that the Protestants when giving a vote in the way of Catholic representation would return Shoneens."

* Parliamentary Debates: Commons, 1930-31, Vol. 247, pp. 637-48, 712.

† Keith : Speeches and Documents on Indian Policy, Vol. II, p. 92.

Arguments against reservation of seats.

The difficulty or anomaly, as emphasised by Lord Morley, is not got rid of by providing only reservation of seats for Mahomedans. By this device a fixed statutory number of Mahomedans will no doubt come to the legislature, but assuming that the religious differences between Hindus and Mahomedans are acute and feelings between them bitter, such Mahomedans as do not sympathise with the Hindus directly or indirectly would not have the ghost of a chance of being returned by a constituency having on its electoral roll a majority of Hindus. In such a case, Mahomedans might reasonably complain that reservation of seats is no adequate safeguard against the Hindu majority The strongest argument, however, in favour of this scheme is that only nationalist Hindus and nationalist Mahomedans as against rank communalists would have the best chance of capturing the seats in the legislature.

The Muslim demand for a statutory majority in Bengal and the Punjab anti-national and anti-democratic.

In this connection the demand made by a certain section of the Punjab and Bengal Mahomedans for the statutory majority in their respective legislatures and the general Moslem demand for weightage in the provinces where they are in a minority deserve some notice. The Muslim case in Bengal and in the Punjab raises an entirely different issue from that involved in the problem of minorities protection. The Mahomedans point out that on account of their inferior position in respect of wealth, education and political experience they are not able to compete with the Hindus on terms of equality and hence they insist on a statutory majority in the legislature. Apart from its essential incongruity and unreasonableness, the proposal, if accepted and given effect to, would put a particular communal group in a permanent majority in the legislature thereby rendering responsible government into a veritable farce and reducing democracy to a nullity. Democracy has its risks and responsibilities, and one of the risks is the uncertainty of the political barometer in the constituencies. Assured by statute of a majority the Mahomedans will form a Government unassailable by political influences and irresponsive to a considerable mass of public opinion. The same argument holds good

in the case of those provinces where the statute gives the Hindus a majority.

The idea is grotesque and more so when one finds the Mahomedans *insisting on weightage in provinces* where they are in a minority on grounds of their historical past, their general contribution to the stability of administration and their stake in the country. These two demands, namely, a statutory majority where they are in a majority and weightage everywhere else, taken together, illustrate that interesting maxim of the toss "Heads I win, tails you lose"—a maxim which is not "cricket" and not acceptable in a sound political system. Then weightage carried to its logical conclusion is not a practical proposition. If the Mahomedans are entitled to weighted representation, so are the other minorities; and when every minority group gets such representation, the majority is reduced to a minority and is, therefore, deprived of its legitimate voice in the control of affairs—a state of things which is as unreasonable as it is unfair and unjust. Let us once more quote Mr. Ramsay MacDonald who spoke as follows in the House of Commons in January, 1931:

The principle of weightage attacked by Mr. MacDonald.

> "It is very *difficult again to convince these very dear delightful* people that if you give one community weightage, you cannot create weightage out of nothing. You have to take it from somebody else. When they discover that, they become confused indeed and find that they are up against the brick wall."*

As regards the late Moulana Muhammad Ali's scheme which is one of joint electorates hedged in by certain conditions, the distinguished author himself confessed that a generation ago he had been one of the protagonists and upholders of separate electorates but admitted at the same time that such a scheme was now out of date. The Moulana made it clear that "We should now have, in the interests of Indian nationalism, a mixed territorial electorate." The conditions attaching to his scheme are (1) that the seats in the legisla-

The points in Mr. Muhammad Ali's scheme.

* Parliamentary Debates: Commons, 1930-31, Vol. 247.

ture should be reserved for both the communities—Hindus and Mahomedans, (2) that no candidate should be declared elected unless he secured (*a*) at least forty per cent. of the votes cast of his own community and (*b*) at least 5 per cent. of the votes cast of other communities wherever he is in a minority of ten or less per cent., and ten per cent. where he is in a larger minority or in a majority.

Arguments for the scheme.

The Moulana expected that his scheme would serve three purposes. First, he said, "every candidate will have to go cap in hand to both the communities." Secondly, no man would be returned to represent any community who did not represent at least a fair percentage of that community, though not necessarily a majority as under separate electorates. Thirdly, no person who is not in the least a *persona grata* to a sister community would be able to secure election even if he is favoured by his own community. There are certain difficulties involved in the plan. The objections to reservation of seats apply in this case also. The Moulana himself observed that "this will only be the relic of the present separate electorate which is unfortunately inevitable to-day" because in the event of no candidate from a constituency satisfying the conditions laid down in the scheme the Moulana's recommendation is that the candidate who secures the largest number of votes cast of the community for whom the seat is reserved must be declared elected. Another formidable point against it is that it would be difficult to ascertain which community records what number of votes and for which particular candidate so long as voting is carried on in the ballot box secrecy which cannot be dispensed with without prejudicially affecting the voting procedure. The Returning Officer might give returns detailing every kind of information required for the purpose, but that would cause inevitable delay in the announcement of results and involve additional expenditure and expose the whole system to gross abuses.

The scope of the communal decision.

It is necessary in this connection to examine in some detail the communal decision of the British Government announced simultaneously in London and Simla on the 16th of

August, 1932, and subsequently reaffirmed in the White Paper and in the Report of the Joint Parliamentary Committee and incorporated in the Government of India Act, 1935. The scope of the decision was originally confined to the provisions for minorities representation in the Provincial legislatures, the consideration of representation in the Central legislature having been deferred then. The White Paper filled up the gaps and both the Joint Parliamentary Committee's Report and the Government of India Act, 1935, have generally followed the White Paper. It has accepted the principle of communal representation through separate electorates which the Morley-Minto Reforms of 1909 introduced for the first time into the Indian constitution. It has also accepted the principles of reservation and weightage. In the matter of multiplication of electoral compartments it has definitely and distinctly exceeded the range and scope of the Mont-Ford scheme of 1919, for while according to the latter the number of interests which were sought to be protected by separate electorates was about 10, the number under the new plan has been raised to 18. The interests for which provisions have been made in this regard are described as follows: General male, General female, Moslem male, Moslem female, Europeans, Anglo-Indian male, Anglo-Indian female, Indian Christians male, Indian Christians female, Sikhs male, Sikhs female, Landholders, Depressed Classes, Labour, Universities, Commerce-Industry-Mining-Planting (European), Commerce-Industry-Mining-Planting (Indian) and backward areas. Of course the number varies slightly from province to province.

The Federal Upper House.

The Upper Chamber or the Council of State of the Federal legislature will consist of 156 representatives of British India and not more than 104 representatives of the Indian States as set out in the Table of Seats in the First Schedule to the Act of 1935.* Of the total British India seats of 156, six seats shall be filled up by persons chosen by the Governor-General "in his discretion."† Of the remaining 150 seats 75 will go to "General," 6 to scheduled

* Sec. 18(2).

† First Schedule, Part I, clause 3.

castes, 4 to Sikhs, 49 to Mahomedans, 6 to women, 6 to Anglo-Indians, 7 to Europeans and 2 to Indian Christians.* In certain constituencies the election will be direct and in others indirect and the Council shall be a permanent body not subject to dissolution and about one-third of the members shall retire in every third year in accordance with the provisions made in that behalf contained in the First Schedule.† No person shall be entitled to vote at an election to fill a Sikh seat or a Mahomedan seat unless he is a Sikh or a Mahomedan, as the case may be.‡ No person who is, or entitled to be, included in the electoral roll for a territorial constituency in any province for the election of persons to fill a Sikh seat or a

* "A European" means a person whose father or any of whose other male progenitors in the male line is or was of European descent and who is not a native of India. "An Anglo-Indian" means a person whose father or any of whose other male progenitors in the male line is or was of European descent but who is a native of India. "European descent" appears to have come into vogue in law since 1919 as representing what is popularly known as the "European race." A "native of India" is defined in Section 6 of the India Act of 1870 (33 Viet. c. 3). It includes any person born and domiciled within the Dominions of His Majesty in India or Burma of parents habitually resident in India or Burma and not established for temporary purposes only. It appears therefore that there is no difference in terms of the new India Act between a "European" and an "Anglo-Indian" save in regard to "nativity" as contemplated in the Act of 1870. "An Indian Christian" means a person who professes any form of the Christian religion and is not a European or an Anglo-Indian. "The scheduled castes" means such castes, races or tribes or parts of or groups within castes, races or tribes being castes, races, tribes, parts or groups which appear to His Majesty in Council to correspond to the classes of persons formerly known as "the depressed classes," as His Majesty in Council may specify. The groups, castes, tribes, etc., included in the "scheduled castes" have been set out and specified in the Government of India (Scheduled Castes) Order, 1936. These definitions in Clause 26 of the First Schedule are for the purposes of the Act only and do not govern other Indian Acts. The procedure of trial of European British subjects, for example, is to be governed by the Cr. P. C. Under Sec. 4(1) of the Code a "European British subject" means (*a*) any subject of His Majesty of European descent in the male line, born, naturalised or domiciled in the British Islands or any Colony, or (*b*) any subject of His Majesty who is the child of any such person by legitimate descent. It follows that the definition in the Code covers both "Europeans and "Anglo-Indians." Nor are all Europeans eligible for election to the legislatures unless they are British subjects (First Schedule, Part I, clause I). Besides, Europeans other than British subjects of either description (natural-born or naturalised) cannot be included in the electoral roll for any constituency either territorial or special. (Sixth Schedule, Part I, clause 3; The Provincial Legislative Assemblies Order, Part I, clause 5; The Provincial Councils Order, Part I, clause 6.) Concessions are however made under the Act in this regard to the Ruler or subject of a Federated State or of any other State in respect of which special provision may be made.

† Section 18(4) of the 1935 Act.

‡ First Schedule, Part I, Clause 6(1).

Mahomedan seat shall be entitled to vote at an election to fill a general seat allotted to that province.* No Anglo-Indian, European or Indian Christian shall be entitled to vote for a general seat.† Those three clauses read together make the electoral division complete.

The Federal Lower House.

The Lower House of the Federal legislature, *viz.*, the House of Assembly, shall consist of 250 representatives of British India and not more than 125 representatives of Indian States in accordance with the provisions contained in the First Schedule. The Assembly, unless sooner dissolved, shall continue for five years from the date appointed for its first meeting and no longer, and the expiration of the said period of five years shall operate as its dissolution.‡ The extension of its life either by its own legislation or by the Governor-General is therefore not contemplated. Of 250 British India seats, 105 have been reserved for General which includes Hindus, Parsis, Jains and Buddhists all others who are not included in any specified territorial constituency, 82 for Moslems, 8 for Europeans, 8 for Indian Christians, 4 for Anglo-Indians, 6 for Sikhs, 11 for Commerce and Industry, 7 for Landholders, 10 for Labour and 9 for Women. Of 105 "General" seats, 19 will go to the scheduled castes, thus leaving the upper caste Hindus with only 86 seats in a House of 250 British Indian members.§ It is clear that weightage has been provided in the Central Legislature for Moslems and Europeans and that the upper caste Hindus have been denied the full share of representation to which their numerical strength entitles them. Persons to fill the seats in the Assembly allotted to a Governor's Province as General seats, Sikh seats or Mahomedan seats shall be chosen by electorates consisting of such of the members of the Legislative Assembly of the Province as hold therein general seats, Sikh seats or Mahomedan seats respectively, voting in the case of a *general election*

* *Ibid*, 6(2).

† *Ibid*, 6(3).

‡ Sec. 18 (5) of the 1935 Act.

§ First Schedule, Table of Seats, The Federal Assembly, Representatives of British India.

in accordance with the principle of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote. In the North-West Frontier Province, however, the holders of Sikh seats, and in any Province in which seats are reserved for representatives of backward areas or backward tribes, the holders of those seats shall be deemed to occupy general seats. It means, in other words, that three Sikh representatives in the North-West Frontier Province, one representative of the backward areas or tribes in Madras, one such in Bombay, seven such in Bihar, one such in the Central Provinces and Berar, nine such in Assam and five such in Orissa will form part of their respective General Provincial Assembly Constituencies for the purpose of electing representatives to the Federal Assembly. Nineteen seats reserved for the scheduled castes shall be filled by persons elected from amongst representatives chosen in accordance with the procedure set out in Clause 20 of the First Schedule to the Act. The primary electorate entitled to take part in a primary election held for the purpose of electing the panel for each seat reserved for the scheduled castes in the Federal Assembly shall consist of the successful candidates at the primary elections for Provincial Assemblies held in accordance with the provisions of the Fifth Schedule to the Act. It is however open to all holders of the general seats in the Provincial Assemblies to take part in the election to fill up all general seats including seats reserved for the scheduled castes. The electoral College procedure shall be adopted for filling up seats reserved for Europeans, Anglo-Indians and Indian Christians and is specified in Clause 22 of the First Schedule.

The legislature in Bengal.

More important from the point of view of communal representation is the provision made in the Act for Provincial legislatures. Let us, for the purposes of illustration, take up Bengal as she affords a rather novel case of minorities protection. We do not deal with other provinces because generally in those places with the exception of the Punjab, the North-West Frantier Province and the newly created Mahomedan Province of Sind the communal

* "A general election" herein contemplated does not mean an election in a "general" constituency but general election in the sense that it is not a bye-election.

decision of His Majesty's Government has not given rise to any bitter controversy. The Bengal Provincial legislature shall consist of two Chambers.* The Upper House called the Legislative Council shall like its Federal counterpart be a permanent body not subject to dissolution, and about one-third of its members shall retire in every third year under the Fifth Schedule.† It shall consist of not more than 65 and not less than 63 members of whom 10 will come from the "General" constituencies, 17 from Mahomedans, 3 from the European community, 27 to be elected by members of the Provincial Legislative Assembly and not more than 8 and not less than 6 will be nominated by the Governor "in his discretion." No person shall be included in the electoral roll for a Mahomedan constituency or a European constituency unless he is a Mahomedan or a European, as the case may be. Similarly, no person who is, or is entitled to be, included in the electoral roll of any of those constituencies shall be included in the electoral roll for a general constituency. No person is entitled to offer himself for election in a territorial constituency unless he is entitled to vote in that constituency or in any constituency of the same communal description. A person shall not be qualified to hold a seat to be filled by members of the Legislative Assembly unless he has the requisite qualifications of a Council voter and is entitled to vote. At an election in a territorial constituency where more than one seat is to be filled, a voter shall have as many votes as there are seats to be filled and may give all those votes to any one candidate or may distribute them between such candidates. In the European constituency, however, a voter shall not give more than one vote to any one candidate. The twenty-seven seats specified in the seventh column of the Table of Seats and referred to above shall be filled up by persons elected by the members of the Provincial Legislative Assembly in accordance with the system of proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote.‡ It is thus clear that care

* In addition to Bengal, Madras, Bombay, the United Provinces, Bihar and Assam, will each have a bicameral legislature (S. 60 of the 1935 Act).

† Sec. 61 (3).

‡ Fifth Schedule, Clause 14 (*c*).

has been taken in the Act to enable the minority, if they so desire, to maintain the "communal balance" sought to be effected in the Lower House.* But members are free to act subject to the special method of voting as provided in the relevant Schedule and no communal voting is mandatory under the Act. In this view Rule 84 of the Bengal Council Electoral Rules, 1936, made by the Governor in Council under paragraph 20 of the Fifth Schedule read with paragraph 23 of Part I of the Provincial Councils Order as regards "casual vacancies," seems to be *ultra vires* and beyond jurisdiction inasmuch as it seeks to make communal election obligatory. The Governor in Council was not competent to impose a restriction on the members of the Assembly in respect of their choice which is not contemplated in the Act. The Act and Orders may be supplemented but not supplanted by rules made by a subordinate authority unless specifically empowered in that behalf. It is to be noted in this connection that provisions for indirect election of certain members to the Upper House by the Assembly have been made only in the case of Bengal and Bihar.

Coming to the Lower House, *viz.*, the Bengal Legislative Assembly,† out of 250 seats, 80‡ have been reserved for General including 30 seats which according to the Poona Pact have been given to the scheduled castes, 119§ for Moslems, 2 for Indian Christians, 4‖ for Anglo-Indians and as many as 25 for Europeans including their commerce representation.¶

* *Cf.* paragraph 19 of the Communal Award.

† The Table of Seats in the Fifth Schedule.

‡ Of these 80, 2 are reserved for "General" women.

§ Of these 119, 2 are reserved for "Mahomedan" women.

‖ Of these 4, 1 is reserved for "Anglo-Indian" women.

¶ Eleven territorial seats for Europeans are allotted in the 9th column of the Table of Seats in the Fifth Schedule, but there is no provision in the Act for the other fourteen seats in respect of "commerce" representation specified in the 11th column. It was laid down in Mr. MacDonald's Award that of the 19 seats reserved for Commerce, Industry, Mining and Planting in Bengal, 14 would go to Europeans. The Act provides by Section 61 (1) that the composition of a Provincial legislature shall be such as is specified in relation to the Province concerned in the Fifth Schedule. In the eleventh column of the relevant schedule, 19 seats are assigned without reference to any particular community. To this extent therefore the provision in the Award had no binding effect in terms of the Act, and it was open to Sir Laurie Hammond and his colleagues to suggest modification of the Award in that regard. Indeed at one of the Committee's sittings at Calcutta Sir Laurie is reported to have

The question for consideration in this connection is, what is the principle which has guided His Majesty's Government in allocating seats to different communities? In Bengal Moslems constitute a majority of the population and not a minority. A statutory reservation of seats for a majority community on grounds of minorities protection is unprecedented in history. The British Government have refused to be guided in this matter by constitutional precedents.

The position of Hindus *vis-a-vis* other communities.

In Bengal, according to the Census Report of 1931, Moslems constitute 54·8 per cent. of the total population, 51·3 per cent. of the adult population, and the General which practically means Hindus constitutes 44·8 per cent. of the total population and 48·3 per cent. of the adult population. Leaving 51 seats (25 for Europeans,* 4 for Anglo-Indians, 2 for Indian Christians and 20 reserved for special Indian interests) there are left 199 seats to be divided between Hindus and Moslems. If these seats are divided in proportions of the total population (54·8 and 44·8), Moslems get 109 and Hindus 90. It is clear, therefore, that from the point of view of the total Hindu-Moslem population, Moslems have got 10 seats in excess and Hindus 10 seats less under the communal decision. In the proportions of adult population of 51·2 and 48·3 respectively,

remarked that " the idea of these commerce seats is to get expert representation which really ought not to be a matter of community, race, religion or even domicile. What we really want is to get best men who have expert knowledge of Commerce and Trade." This view had been earlier taken by certain members of the Provincial Delimitation Committee. But finally the Hammond Committee refused to alter Mr. MacDonald's distribution, and in Part VII of the Fourth Schedule to the Government of India (Provincial Legislative Assemblies) Order, 1936, 14 seats have been allotted to associations which are European and 5 seats to Indian Commerce. The seats are distributed as follows : 7 to Bengal Chamber of Commerce (European), 2 to Calcutta Trades Association (European) 2 to Indian Jute Mills Association (European), 2 to Indian Tea Association (European), 1 to Indian Mining Association (European), 2 to Bengal National Chamber of Commerce (Indian), 1 to Indian Chamber of Commerce (Indian), 1 to Marwari Association (Indian), 1 to Moslem Chamber of Commerce (Indian). The Bengal Mahajan Sabha has, without sufficient cause, been deprived of the representation which was accorded to it under the Government of India Act. Having regard to the need for expansion and development of Indian industries and the weighted representation extended to the European community in the territorial constituencies the distribution made in the Order seems to be unfair to the Indian business community.

* *Cf.* the preceding footnote regarding " Commerce " seats.

Moslems should get about 103 seats and Hindus 96 seats. Viewed from the standpoint of Hindus and Moslems only without reference to any other community, 16 too many seats have been allocated to Moslems and Hindus have been given 16 seats less than their due share of representation. It must not, however, be understood that justice has been done to the Moslem community in respect of their representation on the basis of population. What is meant is that greater injustice has been done to Hindus than to Moslems. This aspect of the problem was discussed threadbare by Sir Nripendranath Sircar and brought out in bold relief in his searching cross-examination of Sir Samuel Hoare before the Joint Parliamentary Committee. It ought to be added that the Secretary of State admitted the accuracy of the figures put to him by Sir Nripendranath. It is also clear that Anglo-Indians have got 1·6 per cent. of the seats in the Legislative Assembly as against ·1 per cent. of the population, Indian Christians ·8 per cent. of the seats as against ·3 of the population and Europeans 10 per cent. of the seats (including their commerce representation) as against only ·1 per cent. of the population. It follows that the allocation of the General seats has not at all been made on the population basis. It is, moreover, significant that if Moslems can secure, in addition to their reserved seats, 7 seats out of 20 seats* allotted to Labour, Indian Commerce, Landholders and Universities, they will occupy for all practical purposes a statutory majority in the Assembly.† That such a situation will seriously affect the foundations of responsible democracy as enshrined in the Act admits

* In the first general elections Mahomedans secured only 4 such seats so that at present they number 123 in an Assembly of 250.

† While reluctantly conceding in existing circumstances in India the necessity for separate electorates the Marquess of Zetland makes no hesitation in attacking the distribution of seats as outline in the White Paper and subsequently incorporated in the Act. "But it is one thing," the Secretary of State (then not in office) writes, "to concede separate communal electorates for the purpose of giving minorities reasonable representation in the various legislatures; it is an entirely different thing to employ the system for the purpose of conferring upon a majority community in any particular province a permanent majority in the legislature unalterable by any appeal to the electorate. Such a course has never hitherto been adopted. .....This is the position which will arise if the distribution of seats proposed in the White Paper for the Legislative Assembly of Bengal, is given effect to" (J. P. C. Report, Vol. I, Part II, Proceedings, p. 338).

of little doubt. As Professor Laski observes, "Responsible Government in a democracy lives in the shadow of coming defeat; and this makes it eager to satisfy those with whose destinies it is charged."

The effect of weightage.

It may be said that for the purpose of giving fair and effective representation to certain minorities, weightage has got to be provided for them. It will be seen that Moslems, wherever they are in a minority, have been guaranteed their present large weightage under Mr. MacDonald's award. In Madras, for example, they have got more than 13 per cent. of the seats as against 7·1 per cent. of the population, in the United Provinces more than 27 per cent. fot the seats as against 14·8 per cent. of the population and in Behar and Orissa taken together their allotted ratio of representation is more than double their population ratio. We admit that once the principle of communal representation is accepted, there can be no objection to some kind of weightage for minorities. But what about the Hindus? They have not only got no weightage in Bengal and the Punjab where they are in a minority, but the number of seats allotted to them is much smaller in proportion to their numerical strength. Further, for the purpose of giving weightage to Europeans, Indian Christians and Anglo-Indians, seats have been taken from Mahomedans where they are in a majority and also in certain cases from the Hindu minority (*e.g.*, Bengal and the Punjab).

Weightage may be guaranteed to a community on account of its backwardness and economic inefficiency. According to such principle, Europeans are not entitled to it. It may be given, on the other hand, to a community on account of their services to the State, their large stake in the country and their contributions to the public exchequer. From this point of view Hindus in Bengal as well as Europeans can legitimately claim weightage. Both these principles have, however, been accepted in the award wherever possible and whenever necessary but always and consistently to the prejudice of the Hindus.*

* The Marquess of Zetland thinks that "when the relative position of the two communities (Hindus and Musalmans) in Bengal in everything except actual numbers is

The Poona Pact and its implications.

Now, much has been said and written about the Poona Pact. This Pact was signed on the 25th of September, 1932. On the 26th of September, the Home Member announced in the Legislative Assembly its acceptance by His Majesty's Government. It has replaced separate electorates for the scheduled castes by joint electorates with reservation of seats and has substituted 30 seats for the original 10 seats in Bengal with power to contest additional seats in the general constituencies. The procedure is that there will be primary elections under which the depressed classes voters will elect a panel of four members for each reserved seat for election by general constituencies to the legislature. The relevant clause in the Pact reads as follows :

> " Election to these seats shall be by joint electorate subject however to the following procedure. All the members of the depressed classes registered in the general electoral roll of a constituency will form an electoral College, which will elect a panel of four candidates belonging to the depressed classes for each of such reserved seats by the method of the single vote, and the four persons getting the highest number of votes in such primary election shall be the candidates for election by the general electorate."

This panel of the so-called four primary candidates for a reserved seat has given rise to much controversy between different sections of Hindu opinion.* It must be admitted that the impli-

taken into account,.....the reasons against placing the Hindu community in a position of permanent statutory inferiority in the legislature are particularly strong." " Under British Rule," the present Secretary of State (then not in office) proceeds to point out, " the Hindus have played an enormously predominant part in the intellectual, the cultural, the political, the professional and the commercial life of the province. More than 64 per cent. of those who are literate in Bengal are Hindus; nearly 80 per cent. of the students attending High Schools, nearly 83 per cent. of those in Degree Classes, and nearly 86 per cent. of the Post-Graduate and research students are Hindus. A similar preponderance is found in the case of the professions, and in the case of Banking, Insurance and Exchange. In all previous constitutions the significance of these facts has been admitted. Under the Lucknow Pact (an agreement between Moslems and Hindus arrived at in 1916) the Moslems in Bengal were allotted no more than 40 per cent. of the seats proposed to be filled by Indians by election." (J. P. C. Report, Vol. I, Part II, Proceedings, p. 340.)

* Indian Delimitation Committee Report, Vol. III, pp. 47-79.

cations of the procedure could not be carefully examined by the draftsmen in the extraordinary circumstances in which the formula was evolved. It has been contended by certain caste Hindus that the Pact was a concession to the Harijans and was made on certain conditions the non-fulfilment of which rendered the election void. According to them, the panel of four is a minimum, for otherwise the panel might be reduced to a number just equivalent to the number of reserved seats thereby giving the general electorate absolutely no choice in the election of the scheduled castes members to the Assembly and perpetuating in effect the MacDonald division of the Hindu community into separate electorates which it was Mr. Gandhi's intention to prevent. They urge that if the four candidates are not forthcoming, the primary election should be postponed and an effort made to obttain the requisite number, a procedure which is likely to cause great electoral inconvenience and produce deadlocks. On the other hand, Dr. Ambedkar, a part author of the Pact, says that four is the maximum, "*meaning not more than four;*" it does not mean "not less than four."

The panel and the "optimum" theory.

In trying to hold the scales even the Hammond Committee have been led to assert that "the number of four is neither a maximum nor a minimum, but an optimum." "It is desirable," they add, "that there should be five or more candidates at the primary election, but it is in no wise compulsory."* The Committee's verdict legally was in Dr. Ambedkar's favour, but as a counsel of perfection, if we may say so, in favour of the caste Hindu view. By Clause 14(1), Part I, of the Government of India (Provincial Assemblies) Order, 1936, doubt as regards the issue has been removed. A primary election may be proceeded with notwithstanding that less than four candidates stand at that election. Again the remainder of the election may be proceeded with notwithstanding that, by reason of a deficiency of candidates at the primary election or by reason of the withdrawal or death of candidates elected already at the "primary," there are or remain less

* *Ibid*, Vol. I, p. 105.

than four duly elected scheduled caste candidates for a reserved seat. It is extremely doubtful if this provision fulfils the purpose of the Pact especially in view of the large increase in the reserved seats for the scheduled castes as compared to the provision made in the MacDonald Award. In practice, however, in areas where as in certain Bengal districts scheduled castes are concentrated, it is expected that there will be no dearth of "primary" candidates.

Except in Bengal a member of the scheduled castes shall not be disqualified from holding a general seat (not reserved) by reason of the fact that he has not passed successfully through a "primary."* In Bengal in a constituency in which a seat is reserved for the scheduled castes any such member is required to come through a "primary" provided that no such disqualification shall apply in respect of a bye-election at which no reserved seat is to be filled.† Special circumstances in Bengal, where there are compact areas of scheduled castes, seem to have prompted this special provision.

Now, where at an election a poll is taken for the purpose of filling more than one seat, a voter shall have as many votes as there are seats to be filled on the poll and may give all the votes to one candidate or distribute his votes among the candidates.‡ In the mixed general constituencies this provision may prove in practice a safeguard for the caste Hindu minority in a particular constituency, but the fact cannot be ignored that it may also tend to cause divisions in the electoral areas on grounds of caste. It should be noted that cumulative voting is ruled out in the "primaries." At a primary election no voter shall have more than one vote§ whatever the size of the panel.

The questions involved in the acceptance of the Poona Pact by His Majesty's Government are: (1) whether the Pact satisfies the conditions laid down in paragraph 4 of Mr. MacDonald's award in which His Majesty's Government held out the assurance

* Clause 14 (3), Part I of the Provincial Assemblies Order.

† *Ibid*, Clause 2, Part IV. In a constituency in which no seat is reserved no thing definite is stated in the Order, but it is clear that a scheduled castes member may contest a seat without any "primary."

‡ *Ibid*, Clause 15, Part I.

§ *Ibid*, Clause 14 (2).

that if the communities affected were agreed upon a practical alternative scheme either in respect of any one or more of the Governors' Provinces or in respect of the whole of British India, then the Government " would be prepared to recommend to Parliament that the alternative should be substituted for provisions now outlined," and (2) whether the numerical strength of the depressed classes justifies allotment to them of 30 seats out of 80 general seats.*

It is well-known that throughout the proceedings of the Joint Parliamentary Committee Sir Nripendranath Sircar played the role of a doughty champion of the rights of the caste Hindus as against the depressed classes. His contention was that Bengal was not represented in the Poona Conference, that there was not a single Bengalee Hindu signatory to the Pact and that at the earliest opportunity representative Hindus from Bengal had expressed their disapproval of the terms of the Pact in so far as they affected their province and communicated it to His Majesty's Government. Reference was made in that connection to a telegram sent in December, 1932, to the Prime Minister by 25 members of the Bengal Legislative Council. We confess we are not impressed by Sir Nripendranath Sircar's contention. The Poona negotiations were in progress for days together and as soon as the Pact was signed representations were made to the Prime Minister, as Sir Samuel Hoare pointed out in reply to Sir Nripendranath's cross-examination, requesting him to accept the Pact and announce his decision immediately, including a telegram from such a representative man as Dr. Rabindranath Tagore. Sir Samuel Hoare was perfectly right when he said that protests had first begun to be made to His Majesty's Government something like three months after the acceptance of the Poona Pact. It is no use reminding the Secretary of State or the British Government that Dr. Tagore

* In some constituencies where seats are reserved for scheduled castes it is just likely that they would be able to capture some additional seats, and in the last general elections a scheduled castes candidate captured a general seat (no reserved) in a Backergunje district constituency defeating a caste Hindu. In certain districts in Bengal they are not only large in numbers but represent a compact group. There the upper caste Hindus will have little chance of winning at the polls. Under the India Act (now repealed) which made provision for such reservation the depressed classes succeeded in securing representation in the Council by defeating upper caste Hindu candidates.

is a Brahmo and not a Hindu. So far as representation in the legislature is concerned, Brahmos do not form a distinct class from the Hindus and if in this matter Dr. Tagore cannot be considered a Hindu, it is difficult to say who in Bengal satisfies the test. Sir Nripendranath's argument therefore is untenable. But it is to be noted that Dr. Tagore himself wired in July, 1933 to the Prime Minister expressing his disapproval of the Pact and seeking to explain the considerations which in September, 1932 had misled him into appealing to the Prime Minister to accept the Pact. Frankly speaking, it does not seem to be in accord with Dr. Tagore's position to take up an attitude like this. Apart from the fact that the Poona Pact is an all-India agreement and as such required the assent of representative Hindus of the country as a whole (a test which has been satisfied in this case), it cannot be denied that invitations were extended to certain well-known Hindus in Bengal and that those who were present at Poona when negotiations were going on accorded their approval to the provisions of the agreement.* On the ground of Bengal's present opposition to it, therefore, it cannot and should not be revised unless the castes affected reach an agreed solution.

Was the Pact an agreed settlement.

The only consideration that may be held to have vitiated the Pact is the method by which it is believed in certain quarters to have been secured. It may be recalled that the Prime Minister's decision was announced on the 17th August, 1932, and that Mr. Gandhi's fast unto death began on the 28th of September, 1932. On the 18th of August in the course of a letter to the Prime Minister, Mr. Gandhi held out a threat to fast and stated: "This fast will cease if the British Government on their own motion or under pressure of public opinion revise their decision and withdraw their scheme of communal electorates for the de-

Element of coercion in Mahatma's fast.

* The Marquess of Zetland and his supporters in the Joint Parliamentary Committee dissented from this view. "We do not think," they remarked, "that those who were parties to it (the Poona Pact) can be said to have possessed any mandate to effect a settlement" (J. P. C. Report, Vol. I, Part II, Proceedings, p. 339). We are not, however, told what in the circumstances would have been the correct procedure to consult Hindu opinion on the subject.

pressed classes, whose representatives shall be elected by general electorates under common franchise." We are afraid that such a method of bringing pressure either on the Government or on the public for the solution of political questions is a crude and perhaps dangerous method. But Mr. Gandhi succeeded in influencing public opinion in the country in his favour by his fast with the result that the Poona Pact was agreed upon, which the Government, in accordance with paraghaph 4 of their award, immediately accepted. The Mahatma placed his countrymen in such a position that they had either to accept his scheme or, in the alternative, to allow him to die slowly. The alternative was too horrible to think of, and naturally all opposition to his scheme was smothered. A contract becomes invalid in law if it is secured under duress, and it cannot be denied that in Mahatma Gandhi's method there was a certain element of coercion. It must, however, be admitted that the Poona Pact, when it was signed and published, appeared to give satisfaction generally to all sections of the people concerned. It is, therefore, unfair that those who approved of it then on its merits should attack its provisions now. The first question, therefore, raised in connection with the Pact should be answered in the affirmative, *i.e.*, it satisfies the conditions laid down in paragraph 4 of the Prime Minister's communal award.

No definite criterion to determine scheduled castes.

As regards the second question, the first point for consideration is, who are the depressed classes and who are not? It is interesting that these classes may be made to reach any figure between ·07 millions to 11 or 12 millions depending on the nature of definition of the term. The Government of Bengal had prepared a rather formidable list of scheduled castes. When, however, they were asked as to the criteria which they had accepted as determining these castes, they said in effect that they had applied neither the criterion of untouchability nor that laid down by the Franchise Committee* nor any other. It may be stated that after the publication of the list of scheduled castes prepared by the local Government, over three hundred peti-

* Pollution by touch or sight.

tions were put in from different castes against their inclusion in the list. In Part III of the Schedule to the Government of India (Scheduled Castes) Order, 1936, the number of castes specified to be scheduled is 76, the principal among them being Namasudras, Rajbanshis, Malos, Mallahs, Jalia Kaibartas, Bagdis, Mahlis, Bhuimalis, Chamars, Nats, Santals, Mehtars, Muchis, Doms, Kochs, Patnis, Pods, Garos, Dhenuars and Dhobas. In Bengal, as a matter of fact, untouchability of an acute form such as is met with in Madras or in some other provinces, does not exist. It is true that there is no inter-dining or inter-marriage between the lower castes and the upper class Hindus. But this exclusiveness is observed among the upper classes themselves as also among the so-called depressed classes. A Brahmin, for example, does not dine socially with a Vaidya or a Kayastha, representing as they do two very cultured and progressive castes in Bengal. Similarly a Namasudra does not dine with a Rajbanshi or a *dhobi*, all these castes falling under the category of the so-called depressed classes. If there is suspicion of the upper caste tyranny or domination on the part of the Namasudras under the new Act, the same suspicion is there between one caste of the depressed classes and another. Namasudras and Rajbanshis in Bengal have, by their numerical strength, their economic efficiency and their rapid progress in education and different spheres of activity, come to occupy a position which cannot be compared with that of the other scheduled castes. They have made their influence felt to such an extent that in constituencies under the Government of India Act their candidates were found sometimes to have defeated at the polls their upper caste rivals for legislative honours. So it comes to this that the 30 seats reserved for the so-called scheduled castes would in the majority of cases go to Namasudras or Rajbanshis, who differ from the other depressed class castes no less than the upper caste Hindus differ from them.* The Poona Pact will thus have the effect of robbing Peter to pay Paul.

* It is interesting to note that the same view has been taken by the Marquess of Zetland, the Secretary of State for India, whose knowledge of affairs in Bengal is beyond challenge. In his opinion " the result of extending the list of scheduled castes as

How the tide turns.

Besides, applying the criteria laid down by the Lothian Committee or any modified formula for ascertaining depressed classes, it is difficult to make up three or four millions for them. In Bengal for the territorial constituencies 199 seats have been given to a population of 50 millions which works out at 4 seats for every million and consequently under the Poona Pact the depressed classes have got almost double the seats to which their numerical strength entitles them. It is well-known that the expression 'Depressed Classes' has however attained, as Mr. Thompson pointed out in his Census Report, a political significance enhanced recently by provision for their special representation in the legislature. It is significant to note that so long as this provision was not made many of the more advanced among the backward classes were trying to raise their status by changing the nomenclature of their castes. Thus the Chandals became Namasudras and wanted to be Brahmins. Many including the Rajbanshis became Khatriyas and so on. "The tide began to turn," observes Mr. Thompson, "as soon as it was fully realised that there were to be substantial special privileges for the depressed classes. Those who were trying to rise up hastily commenced climbing down."

We think that, in the first place, the numerical strength of the depressed classes as ascertained by the tests laid down by the Lothian Committee does not justify the allocation of 30 seats to them, that secondly, these 30 seats will in the existing circumstances be practically captured by Namasudras and Rajbanshis to the exclusion of the real depressed classes and that thirdly, no case has been made out for reservation of seats at least for Namasudras and Rajbanshis in Bengal.

proposed in the White Paper, will be to defeat the object in view, for it will not then be members of the real depressed classes who will be returned for the Scheduled Caste seats but members of the powerful Namasudra and Rajbansi castes who experience no difficulty in getting returned to the legislature even now without any reservation of seats at all, and whose interests are as much opposed to those of the untouchables as are the interests of the highest castes themselves" (J. P. C. Report, Vol. I, Part II, Proceedings, p. 339).

Provisions for modification of the award futile.

Now it is laid down in Mr. MacDonald's award that "provisions will be made in the constitution itself to empower the revision of this electoral arrangement (and other similar arrangements.....) after ten years with the assent of the communities affected for ascertainment of which suitable means may be devised."* We are afraid that this provision will always remain on paper and be inoperative for all practical purposes. Once a community is given certain concessions,† it is difficult, nay, impossible, to make them agree to give up those concessions. On the contrary, the enjoyment of them for a number of years will raise the question of *status quo*. In our discussions on the scheme of separate electorates we have attempted to show that the supporters of that scheme have always relied on the argument that although on principle they are opposed to separate communal representation, they could not abolish it without disturbing the *status quo* and thereby affecting adversely the position of certain minorities. No other argument seems to have weighed with them. So after ten years when the question of revision of the electoral arrangements may be canvassed, the minorities who have benefited by the present award will, apart from the merits of the award, if there be any, confront the revisionists and tell them that they would not allow the latter to disturb the *status quo*. Separate electorates were introduced for the first time under the Morley Minto Reforms in 1909. They were not abandoned in 1919 They were not given up even by a Prime Minister who more than once had declared himself against such electoral devices. Mr. MacDonald has, on the contrary, extended the principle of separate communal representation.

* Para. 6 of the Award and para. 49 of the Introduction to the White Paper. It is to be noted that the Bengal Legislative Council in its July session (1932) passed a resolution in favour of joint electorates, and accepted the principle of joint electorates with reservation of seats for Bengal Municipalities in a Bill passed in that session. Besides, women and Indian Christians are generally opposed to divisions of electorates on a communal basis.

† "We think," observe the Marquess of Zetland and his supporters in the Joint Parliamentary Committee, "that it is unlikely that such assent (to the modification of the Award) will be given by a community entrenched in a position of statutory superiority in the legislature and we recommend, therefore, that it should be open to either community at the expiration of ten years to petition Parliament to modify the Award" (J. P. C. Report, Vol. I, Part II, Proceedings, p. 341).

The question of *status quo* raises another important issue. We admit the force of the argument that it is always difficult to disturb an existing arrangement without the consent of the parties affected by it. But it is significant that while the principle of *status quo* seems to have bound the Prime Minister and His Majesty's Government in regard to the system of separate electorates, it has not appealed to them while disturbing the Lucknow Pact on which representation of communities was generally based in 1919. It will be seen that the Lucknow Pact gave to Mahomedans in Bengal 40 per cent. of the elected seats and that in accordance therewith they had in the Bengal Legislative Council of 141 members 39 elected seats as against 46 Hindu (non-Mahomedan) elected seats. It must be borne in mind that the Lucknow Pact had the full approval of the Mahomedan community. The provisions therein contained were elaborately discussed and considered from all points of view and finally accepted by them. Mr. MacDonald and his Government might be pertinently asked why the old arrangements regarding representation should have been disturbed if the doctrine of *status quo* were really a sacrosanct principle.

The difficult question of *status quo*.

We have seen that the communal decision has not only introduced communal representation through separate electorates in the Second Chamber of the Federal Legislature and in the Upper House in provinces where bi-cameral legislatures have been introduced but also made it clear that such representation must not disturb the communal balance in the Lower House, and provisions have accordingly been made in the Act and the relevant Schedules to maintain the balance. The object of the Upper Chamber is different from that of the latter. Their respective functions are also in some respects different and so also their respective constituencies. It is, therefore, not a sound doctrine that both the Houses should be so composed as to reflect to the same extent and in the same manner the communal bias or prejudice that may be prevalent in the country. If the Upper House has any meaning in constitutional law, it should have some power to revise or at least to delay hasty, indiscreet and communal legislation. According to the scheme outlined in the

The Upper House not to disturb the communal balance in the Lower.

White Paper and reaffirmed in the report of the Joint Parliamentary Committee and incorporated in the 1935 Act, that object is likely to be frustrated because in communal matters the Upper House will generally take the same view as the Lower.

The scope of Sec. 308.

It is necessary to refer here to the controversy that Section 308 of the Government of India Act, 1935 (numbered 285 in the Bill as introduced and 299 in the Bill as amended in Committee) has provoked in India. The section seeks to give the legislatures, Federal as well as Provincial, power, if of a restricted nature, to propose amendments of the constitution of the country in certain respects. It is a welcome change from the nationalist standpoint inasmuch as it offers some opportunities of growth, development and expansion of the constituent powers of the legislatures. But a certain section of the Mahomedans have read into it a sinister move on the part of His Majesty's Government to repudiate the undertaking said to have been given by Mr. Ramsay MacDonald in connection with the award.* Briefly put, the section lays down the procedure for altering the size, composition or the method of choosing members of the Federal or Provincial legislatures by Order in Council upon resolution by any of those legislatures on the expiry of ten years, or by sub-section (4) by Order in Council at any time after consultation with and upon reference to the Governments and legislatures in India. The resolution contemplated in the section must be passed in each Chamber (where there is a bicameral legislature) on the motion of a Minister on behalf of the Council of Ministers so that the Act leaves no initiative in the hands of the non-official legislators.

The ten years' reservation not to apply to Order in Council.

The issue is whether before the expiry of ten years after coming into operation of the Act any amendment or modification of the award may be effected. The late Under-Secretary of State seemed to think that such modification would not be possible as being contrary to the terms of Mr. MacDonald's decision. Replying to the Duchess of Atholl who, *apropos* of the clause, enquired whether " it will be

* Read Mr. W. Ameer Ali's letter, dated, London, the 21st May, 1935, published in the Calcutta Statesman, and the statement issued in June, 1935, by Haji Abdulla Haroon and Mr. Shafi Daudi.

possible by Order in Council to do away with communal electorates," Mr. Butler stated : " That is not the interpretation I put on this paragraph and the assurance I will give to the noble Lady is that the Communal Award is governed by the original terms of that Award, that is to say, that after 10 years if there be an agreement between the communities action will be taken by H. M.'s Government."* The Duchess returned to the subject on a subsequent occasion and the Attorney-General replied : " I think..... that it will be practically impossible for the Government to use powers under sub-section (4) unless the views of the legislatures were friendly to the decision."† Thus Sir Thomas Inskip was not so bold and assertive as Mr. Butler regarding the statutory protection of the award for ten years, and on reading the language used we think that the law is on the side of the former Attorney-General rather than on that of the late Under-Secretary of State. It is true that except in regard to the franchise qualifications of women referred to in sub-section (3) and paragraph (*c*) of sub-section (2) nowhere in the section is the ten-year period of reservation touched. An attempt may therefore be legally made under the clause to modify the Award before the expiry of ten years *only* by an Order in Council on the initiative of His Majesty's Government according to the procedure set out in detail in Sec. 309.

A Simla *communique*, dated the 2nd of July, 1935, issued on behalf of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom in explanation of the clause, states that before the expiry of ten years no constitutional initiative for modification of the terms of the award will reside in the Governments and legislatures of India. Power is, however, conferred on the British Government under the relevant section to make such change by an Order in Council (always with the approval of both Houses of Parliament) even before the end of ten years, but within the first ten years and indeed subsequently, if initiative has not come from legislatures of India, it is incumbent on the Secretary of State to consult Governments and legislatures of India (unless the change is of a minor character) before any Order in Council is

* Parliamentary Debates (Official Report), Vol. 300, No. 76, Cols. 1023-25.
† *Ibid*, Vol. 301, No. 90, Cols. 1055-69.

laid before Parliament for its approval. There is thus a distinction drawn with regard to the period of reservation between Indian authorities and Whitehall. The former, in other words, are legally prohibited from moving in the matter for ten years while the latter is empowered to effect any change with the approval of the Houses of Parliament and after consultation with the authorities in India. The language of the section is not happily worded in certain respects and may give rise to conflicts in interpretation, but the intention of His Majesty's Government is clear that the Indian authorities* must wait for ten years before they can legally seek to prepare amendments to the communal decision. There is, however, absolutely no restriction on the powers of His Majesty's Government acting in that behalf with the approval of both Houses of Parliament Consultation with the Indian authorities and the minorities affected contemplated in sub-section (4) of the section is left to the discretion of His Majesty which constitutionally means His Majesty's Government. It may be pointed out that a statement or an explanation, however authoritative its source may be, cannot control the interpretation of a statutory provision whose language is clear and admits of no doubt, and therefore Mr. Butler was not on safe ground when he reassured the Duchess of Atholl.

The MacDonald pledge in relation to the Act.

How then does the Prime Minister's pledge regarding his award stand in relation to Section 308 of the Act? Can the latter, in other words, override Mr. MacDonald's pledge? The law is that in a case of conflict between a statutory enactment and a statement made by its framers, the former should prevail, and in that view of the case Mr. MacDonald's pledge may be rendered null and void by Order in Council. It has been asserted in the decisions of the Courts that " what may be called the Parliamentary history of an enactment is not admissible to explain its meaning."† The language of an Act " can be regarded

* A distinction should be drawn between Indian authorities, legislative and executive, on the one hand, and the minorities affected by the award, on the other. Should the latter come to an agreement amongst themselves the British Government stand committed to accept it by Order in Council in terms of paragraph 4 of Mr. MacDonald's award.

† Maxwell: Interpretation of Statutes, p. 24.

only as the language of the three Estates of the realm and the meaning attached to it by its framers or by individual members of one of those Estates cannot control the construction of it. Indeed, the inference to be drawn from comparing the language of the Act with the declared intention of its framers would be that the difference between the two was not accidental but intentional."* Some high legal and constitutional authorities dissent from that orthodox view. Professor Kennedy, for example, holds that "the real creating minds" behind a statute "should not be neglected" and cites in support a number of cases (in one of which Lord Sankey figured as a Judge) in which the relevant Parliamentary literature bearing on the statute has been examined at length.† Whichever might be the correct view, there is little doubt that if the issue is contested in courts the supporters of the communal decision who rely on Mr. MacDonald's undertaking will be confronted with a huge mass of authoritative legal decisions against them and be required to prove their case to the satisfaction of the courts. Mr. Butler's assurance or Mr. MacDonald's pledge has no legal force as against a clear and definite statutory enactment. The pledge must be read with the relevant provisions in the Act and not independently of them.

The real protection in the procedure.

The actual protection for the award is provided in the procedure itself. No Minister (who under the Act can initiate proceedings for its modification only on the expiry of ten years) would conceivably sponsor a motion proposing to alter the award unless it is approved by his colleagues in the Government some of whom will as a general rule be representatives of minority interests. If a Minister were so foolish as to do so, he would be forced to resign. Assuming further that a resolution to that effect is adopted according to the procedure set out in the section in question, there is the Governor-General or the Governor, as the case may be, who is required to forward to the Secretary of State along with the resolution a "statement of his opinion as to the effect which the making of the proposed amendment would have on the interests of any minority;" and the Secretary of State

* *Ibid.*

† W. P. M. Kennedy: Essays in Constitutional Law, pp. 166-67.

shall cause such statement to be laid before Parliament. Having regard to the powers conferred upon the Governor-General or the Governor acting in his discretion under the new constitution, one may rest assured that this protection is bound to be real and effective against any decision of the legislatures prejudically affecting the interests of minorities. If the Secretary of State decides to take the initiative himself and that power always belongs to him, it is clear that he has to consult the Indian authorities before the final decision is taken and there is no reason to believe that the Indian authorities will have no minorities representation. Then again an Order in Council contemplated in the section must require an affirmative vote in both Houses of Parliament* which means that an amendment of the award according to this procedure must be approved by a majority in the Commons and the Lords. If such a majority could be secured, the award might as well be altered by an amending Act of Parliament as by an Order in Council. In a certain sense the Order in Council procedure affords greater protection than an Act of Parliament inasmuch as the Lords and the Commons will have equal and identical jurisdiction under Sec. 309. The changes effected, therefore, are that the Act provides a means of modifying the award in addition to the ordinary Parliamentary procedure and that the ten years' reservation is abolished only with regard to an Order in Council promulgated on the initiative of British authorities. It is, however, clear that no initiative in the way of amending the award will be taken by His Majesty's Government unless there is an agreed solution in India by the parties concerned. The effect of the changes is apparent and not real, although from the constitutional standpoint they may have some theoretic value.

Whether Mr. MacDonald's decision an arbitral award.

The question has been raised as to whether the communal decision of His Majesty's Government is in the nature of an arbitral award. In this connection reference has been made by Sir Nripendranath Sircar to the proceedings of the Consultative Committee of the Round Table Conference which was constituted

* Sec. 309.

to work in India. Attention has been invited to the view expressed by certain Moslem members of the Committee stating that they would not accept the Prime Minister's decision if it went against them and also to statements made by certain Hindu delegates to the Round Table Conference including Sir Provas Chunder Mitter declining to agree to arbitration. As regards the attitude of the Consultative Committee, Sir Nripendranath's conclusions are : (1) that members of the Committee did not agree to arbitration, (2) that the Moslem delegates repeatedly stated that they did not ask for any arbitration and that they would claim the right to challenge any decision on its merits and (3) that there was no Bengal Hindu on the Committee and that no reference was made at any time to anybody in Bengal for enquiring as to whether the Prime Minister or the British Government should be asked to settle the dispute. Sir Nripendranath's statement on the position so far as it goes is correct and his conclusions are not open to challenge, but the question he has raised regarding the nature of the decision seems to us to be theoretical. Whether an award or a decision, it stares us in the face. It is on the saddle. All that can be said, however, is that neither the communities concerned had given Mr. MacDonald authority to arbitrate, nor has his decision as it finally emerged received the approval of the major section of Indian public opinion.

A fit subject for international arbitration.

But the real question is whether in such a matter as the protection of minorities in India there was no method open to His Majesty's Government for solving the problem other than the one they had adopted. Their policy and attitude are unfortunately looked upon with suspicion by a considerable section of Indian public opinion. That suspicion has been strengthened considerably by the provisions in their communal decision which has extended the principle of communal representation through separate electorates and failed to do justice to certain communities and is bound to affect prejudicially the growth and development of parties along political and economic lines. In these circumstances, the best and safest course would have been, in our judgment, to refer the entire prob-

lem of minorities protection to a competent and impartial body of international experts. That method should have appealed to Mr. Ramsay MacDonald in view of the sensible and clear view he had previously expressed advocating the application of the League principles of minorities protection to old States.* Such experts are available from amongst British as well as Continental statesmen. Reference of the Indian problem to an international body would not have introduced any innovation into public law. Both the British Government and the Government of India are original members of the League of Nations and are parties to the Minorities Guarantee Treaties; and they might have called in the assistance, for such a great propose, of the international machinery which they have themselves helped build up. It does not mean, however, that the adoption of such a procedure would have involved the United Kingdom and India in acceptance of the provisions of the Minorities Treaties in all their details and the method and procedure of League supervision and control. A Tribunal of international experts might have laid down certain principles of minorities protection for operation in India within the competence of her Municipal law without prejudice to the sovereignty of the authorities concerned. It is unfortunate that His Majesty's Government could not have seen their way to have recourse to such a procedure.

Separate electorates opposed to responsible Government.

We are of opinion that communal representation by separate electorates with which is closely associated the principle of weightage for certain communities at the expense of others cannot make for nationalism. It is generally against all precedents in history and is likely to sap the foundations of Parliamentary Government, dividing as it does a whole nation into permanent water-tight communal compartments. It tends to perpetuate communal bias and prejudice among the communities and to give communal colour to legislation. It is also to be noted that once the principle of separate communal representation is accepted, there is no knowing when and where it will end; and in India we have got ample proof

* Page 37, *supra*.

of it. Weightage comes in its train and weightage, as Mr. MacDonald has himself pointed out, cannot be created out of nothing. It is created for the benefit of certain communities at the expense of others. The result is an atmosphere charged with suspicion and mistrust.

We have not yet had any responsible Mahomedan politician or any politician claiming to represent the interests of any other minority community suggesting a scheme of government different from the system in which the executive is held responsible to the legislature. There are of course some politicians who insist on complete responsibility both at the centre and in the provinces immediately; there are others who will not mind reaching the final stage through a process of steady growth and evolution. But they all agree that responsible government as it is technically understood in the United Kingdom and the self-governing Dominions should be our definite goal. That being so, it is essential that every attempt should be made to lay the foundations broad and secure. Unless, therefore, the general plan of government outlined at the Round Table Conference and embodied in the Act is substantially modified there seems to be no alternative to a common electoral register. But the scheme of electorates should be so devised as to give a fair and reasonable opportunity to different interests and communities to secure adequate representation in legislative bodies, and that can be attained if the electorates are based on adult suffrage. In this connection Mahatma Gandhi's suggestion* that the electoral circles should be so determined " as to enable every community to secure its proportionate share in the legislature " deserves somewhat detailed treatment. An attempt will therefore be made in the next chapter to examine the principles of adult suffrage and proportional representation.

* Mahatma Gandhi's supplementary note on the Congress scheme circulated among delegates to the Round Table Conference.

CHAPTER XV

Adult suffrage and Proportional Representation

Democracy has been defined by Lincoln as the government of the people, by the people and for the people. Whether that maxim applies to every State that calls itself a democracy is open to question. But there is no doubt that a real democracy must provide a machinery through which "the will of the average citizen," as Professor Laski * remarks, "has channels of direct access to its source of authority." In that context the need for adult suffrage in a modern democratic State requires no stressing. Every adult citizen should have the right to indicate at the polling booth what persons he desires to entrust with the task of government. And there is no better and more effective method by which to secure adequate representation of minorities in legislatures and public bodies than the system under which every person can make his influence felt in the shaping of policy at Government headquarters. The right to franchise is, therefore, an invaluable asset. The United Kingdom has adopted adult suffrage after years of bitter struggle. There is hardly any post-war constitution in Europe which has not introduced it.

Adult suffrage as basis of democracy.

We find, for instance, that all citizens of the Irish Free State without distinction of sex who have reached the age of twenty-one years have the right to vote for members of the Lower House and to take part in the referendum and initiative.† The constitution of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes‡ has laid down that every male citizen by birth or naturalisation who has completed his twenty-first year shall have the right to vote. In the Polish Republic the franchise has been

Modern democracies have accepted adult suffrage.

* Laski: *A Grammar of Politics*, p. 115.

† The Irish Constitution Act, Art. 14. Note the constitutional changes effected.

‡ The Constitution of the Kingdom of the Serbs, Croats and Slovenes, Art. 70.

extended to every citizen without distinction of sex who has reached the age of twenty-one years on the date when the election is held and who is in full enjoyment of civic rights and has been domiciled in the electoral area, and members of the Diet are elected by universal, secret, direct and equal franchise, exercised in accordance with the principles of proportional representation.* In Austria the National Council is elected by the people on the basis of equal, direct and secret suffrage of men and women, who before the first day of January of the year in which the election takes place, have passed their twentieth year, and in accordance with the principles of proportional representation.† In Esthonia every citizen who has reached the age of twenty years has the right to vote provided he has been an Esthonian subject for a period of not less than one year, and the State Assembly is elected by universal, equal, direct and secret suffrage on the basis of proportional representation.‡ The Czecho-Slovakian constitution has conferred the franchise for the Chamber of Deputies on all citizens without distinction of sex who are twenty-one years old and the House again is elected in accordance with the principles of proportional representation.§ Similarly in Germany the Reichstag is elected by universal, direct and secret suffrage of all men and women above the age of twenty upon the principles of proportional representation.‖ Adult suffrage has been adopted in Russia by the recent constitutional changes.

In Canada the franchise, both Federal and Provincial, is in the main adult suffrage under the Act of 1920, although restrictions apply to certain Asiatic peoples and the North American Indians. Newfoundland also enjoys manhood suffrage under the constitution, at present suspended, with votes for women over twenty-five years. The Australian Commonwealth and its constituent States have introduced adult suffrage with restrictions on certain classes of people. Adult suffrage exists in New Zealand, in the

* The Polish Constitution, Arts. 11 and 12.
† The Austrian Constitution, Art. 26. Note the recent constitutional changes.
‡ The Ethonian Constitution, Arts. 27 and 36.
§ The Czecho-Slovakian Constitution, Arts. 8 and 9.
‖ The German Constitution, Art. 22.

Cape, Natal, the Transvaal and the Orange Free State in South Africa for white citizens both for Union and Provincial elections. There is no colour bar in the Cape, but non-whites are required to satisfy educational and property qualifications. In Natal South African natives and British Indians are practically excluded. In the Transvaal and the Orange Free State suffrage is denied to non-whites. The introduction of female suffrage in certain Union Provinces both for Union and Provincial elections has been prompted by the desire, as Professor Keith says, " to minimise the value of the native vote."* Adult suffrage is the general rule in the self-governing Dominions and the restrictions such as they exist are based on racial grounds. It is, however, to be understood that the right to franchise, even where there is adult suffrage, is as a general rule confined to citizens as opposed to aliens and is subject to certain other legal restrictions such as those which exclude from the franchise persons of unsound mind and persons adjudged guilty of acts involving moral turpitude. In most of these countries in Europe the problem of minorities protection has been sought to be solved, as we have seen, by International Treaties under the auspices of the League of Nations. Besides, adult suffrage is claimed to have given minorities an opportunity to have their views represented to some extent in the legislatures concerned.

The size of the Indian electorate.

We do not see why this generally recognised right in democracies should be withheld from the people of India when a large transference of power, especially in the provinces has been effected. The franchise under the India Act of 1935 has, however, been considerably widened. The total gross electorate in British India is estimated to be 35,000,000, male voters being 29,000,000 and female voters being 6,000,000. The percentage of the total electorate to the total population is just under 14 per cent. and to the total adult population 27 per cent. The percentage of the total male electorate to the total adult male population is 43 per cent. The adult population is about half the total population which in British India is about 260,000,000. Of the women voters 2,000,000 are qualified by property, 4,000,000 by wifehood and 300,000 by education.†

* The Governments of the British Empire, p. 403.

† Par. Debates, May, 1935.

Qualifications for franchise in territorial constituencies are under the Indian law dependent in the main on taxation of different kinds, local, Provincial, or Central, ownership of property or educational fitness while women may have an additional qualification by wifehood.* These qualifications, while they have been determined by the same considerations throughout British India and are intended to secure the same end, vary more or less from province to province according as circumstances seemed to have suggested. In Bengal, Bombay, Bihar, Orissa and Sind, for instance, the matriculation examination or the school leaving certificate or any examination prescribed to be equivalent† to either is at present the minimum qualification, but in Madras literacy, in the United Provinces the upper primary examination, in the Punjab the primary examination, in the Central Provinces and Berar an examination which qualifies for admission to a course of study for a degree of the Nagpur University, in Assam the middle school leaving certificate and in the North-West Frontier Province the middle school examination for an urban constituency and the primary examination for a rural constituency, are considered sufficient for the purpose.

Different standards in different provinces.

Similarly qualifications based on taxation also differ from province to province, and they are specified in detail province by province in the relevant Schedule to the Act. It is not difficult to explain lack of uniformity in these qualifications for different units, but so much divergence in educational standards between a province and a province does not seem to be justified. If literacy could be adopted for Madras, there is no reason why it could not be made to apply to Bengal or Bombay. For special constituencies such as Universities, Commerce, Industry, Planting, etc., Landholders and Labour, the qualifications have necessarily each a different basis, and in this respect also they vary more or less from province to province as is clear from the Schedule in question. The qualifications for franchise for the Upper House, wherever it exists,

* Sixth Schedule to the Government of India Act, 1935, Part I, para. 10.

† Power is given in Bengal to prescribe any other examination for the purpose, not being lower than a final middle school examination. Like power *mutatis mutandis* is enjoyed by other provinces also.

are of course distinctly higher than those required in respect of territorial constituencies of the Lower Chamber; and in Bengal, to give one illustration, a higher standard is demanded for "general" constituencies of the Upper House in regard to land revenue or rent or road and public works cesses as compared with Mahomedan constituencies, and, so far as the "general" constituencies themselves are concerned, a higher standard in this respect for the Burdwan and Presidency Divisions than for the Dacca, Rajshahi and Chittagong Divisions.* It may be noted that it has been laid down in the appropriate Part of the Sixth Schedule relating to Bengal that no man shall be included in the electoral roll for, or be entitled to vote at any election in, any Mahomedan constituency specially formed for the election of persons to fill the seats reserved for women,† a restriction that does not apply to a "general" or "Anglo-Indian" constituency reserved for women. This provision in law is perhaps justified by the rigidity of the *purdha* observed among Mahomedans as a class. There is little defence for the disparity in the general requirements as to "residence" as between Bengal and some of the other provinces such, for instance, as Madras, Bombay, the United Provinces and the Punjab; and "a place of residence" which a person, qualified to be included in the electoral roll of a territorial constituency, is required to own, has been defined to mean in Bengal a place where a person ordinarily and actually resides during the greater part of the year.‡ As in other countries, the right to franchise is affected by certain legal disabilities as prescribed by law.§ Nor is it open to any one in a territorial constituency unless he is either (*a*) a British subject, or (*b*) the ruler or subject of a Federated State, or (*c*) if and in so far as it is so prescribed with respect to any province, and subject to any prescribed conditions, the Ruler or a subject of any other Indian State.‖

* The Government of India (Provincial Legislative Councils) Order, 1936, Part IV, paras. 3 and 4.

† Part IV, para. 13. (Sixth Schedule).

‡ Part IV, para. 1; Part II, para. 1; Part III, para. 2; Part V, para. 1; and Part VI, para. 1. (Sixth Schedule).

§ Part I, paras. 4, 8 and 9. (Sixth Schedule).

‖ Part I, para. 3. (Sixth Schedule). For detailed treatment of how franchise is restricted to British subjects with minor exceptions see Chap. XVII, *infra*.

Franchise and the joint family.

So long as qualifications for franchise are based on property or taxation as taxation is understood in the broad sense, in which it has been used in the Sixth Schedule to the Act, franchise is bound to be restricted where there exists the joint family system, for the law contemplates that not more than one member of such a family is entitled to be included in the electoral roll even if the total payment that is made on behalf of the family is, say, hundred times the minimum sum required for necessary qualifications. As regards Bengal, it is laid down that where property is held or payments are made jointly by, or assessments are made jointly on, the members of a joint family, the family shall be adopted as the unit for deciding whether the requisite qualification exists; and if it does exist, the person qualified shall be, in the case of a Hindu joint family, the manager thereof and, in other cases, the member authorised in that behalf by the family concerned. This is not to apply where members of a joint family have separate accommodation and separate messing, and in such a case each member's share of the property, payment or assessment is to be taken into account in preparing the electoral roll.* Note should be taken of the fact that there must be both separate accommodation and separate messing to enable a member of a joint family to get the benefit of the proviso.† Analogous provisions have been made in the Schedule for the other provinces also. With the growth of political life and greater interest in public affairs than at present property or taxation as a basis for franchise is bound to act as a deterrent on the joint family system.

The procedure of amendment.

Power has been reserved to His Majesty in Council by Order under Sec. 291 to make provision with respect to franchises and elections, and in exercise of that power the Provincial Assemblies Order, 1936, and the Provincial Councils Order, 1936, have been issued. By Sec. 308 he has power by Order at any time to make such amendment in the provisions of the Act as is specified in sub-section (2) of the section subject to the proviso dealt with in

* Sixth Schedule, Part IV, para. 14.

† The expression " and " used here is obviously conjunctive.

the preceding chapter. In so far, however, as no proceedings can be taken in relation to the draft of an Order laid before Parliament by the Secretary of State except in pursuance of an address presented to His Majesty by both Houses of Parliament praying that the Order may be made either in the form of the draft, or with such amendments as have been agreed to by resolutions of both Houses, the control of both the Houses over such delegated legislation by the executive has been provided for at least in theory and may on occasion be exercised in practice. While, therefore, the King in Parliament is competent at all times by virtue of his supreme law-making powers to amend the Act or any Order made thereunder and His Majesty in Council can by Order deal with franchise, elections, the method of voting and such other matters as are specified in ss. 291 and 308 subject to certain specific directions contained in the Act, the Indian legislatures, Federal or Provincial, are given no power to amend or modify the existing law. The only concession made is that the Federal legislature on the expiry of ten years from the establishment of the Federation and the Provincial legislature on the expiry of ten years from the commencement of Part III of the Act can on the motion proposed in each Chamber by a Minister on behalf of the Council of Ministers pass a resolution recommending such amendment in the Act or Order in Council made thereunder as is mentioned in clauses (*a*), (*b*), (*c*) and (*d*) of sub-section (2) of section 308 of the Act. Only with regard to franchise for women as referred to in clause (*e*) the ten-year bar does not apply so that in that respect a resolution as contemplated in sub-section (1) may be adopted at any time.

Opposition to adult suffrage.

Now, Sir Sivaswamy Aiyer has expressed his disapproval of adult suffrage. He is of opinion that " the poverty and illiteracy of the large masses of the people justify a serious doubt as to their fitness to exercise the franchise."* While stressing the principle that the franchise should be as broad as circumstances in each province may permit Sir Sivaswamy has stated that it should be based " upon the ground of ownership, or occupation of property liable to tax or rent, or the exercise

* Aiyer : *Indian Constitutional Problems*, p. 49.

of some calling and the receipt of an income liable to taxation in some form or other." He has not proposed any literacy test, but after quoting from Whitakar's Almanac and tracing the Reforms Acts in Great Britain from 1832 down to 1884, he has told us that " in view of the illiteracy and proverty of the people it is not possible to introduce democracy at once on as broad a basis as has now been adopted in England after eighty years of political training and economic and educational progress."*

Legislatures under limited franchise tend to be sectional.

All the points raised by Sir Sivaswamy Aiyer are the oft-repeated arguments against universal adult suffrage. But it is a simple truth that when the body of voters is limited the welfare realised by the State tends to exclude that of the persons excluded from franchise. " No test," observes Professor Laski, " has been devised which enables us to limit the franchise in such a fashion as to equate civic virtue with possession."† If the franchise is confined to a particular caste or creed or class, the legislature is bound consciously or unconsciously to discriminate against the class or creed or caste deprived of the franchise. If it is confined to property-holders, the State will as a matter of course be tempted to confer undue privileges upon those who own property. A cursory glance at the history of legislation in any country will make this point clear. The Parliamentary Acts democratising the English constitution came by slow stages not because Parliament was always convinced that time was a great healer of all evil but because the forces of democracy had to fight against great odds. The Factory Acts came into existence not because the factory-owners as a body believed in self-denying ordinances but because the factory labourers came to force their way into the polling booths and subsequently into Parliament.

Education not a dependable test.

Nor is John Stuart Mill's education test related to the qualities which the State requires. Carried to its logical conclusion, it becomes an unreliable test. What, it may be asked, is a scientist worth in the high affairs of State if he has not the capacity to

* Aiyer: *Indian Constitutional Problems*, p. 50.
† Laski: *A Grammar of Politics*, p. 115.

decide on a complicated tariff problem with which all modern Governments are constantly faced? How can a profound philosopher who has learnt to despise the "Dismal Science"' help a modern State if he has not the inclination to go minutely into the intricacies of the exchange problem and the clearing-house? All that the scientist or the philosopher can contribute is to bring a broad human outlook to bear upon discussions in the legislatures. But that is not the only end of democracy. And the test of efficiency is not observed even in the United Kingdom. Were the British voters—each and every one of them—competent to assess the implications of the Parliament Act of 1911 when they kept in power the Asquith Government? Were the adult population of England—every Englishman and English woman—in any way better when they installed in 1931 the National Government in Whitehall with a Labour leader as Prime Minister and a Conservative tariff reformer as Chancellor of the Exchequer? There is something like a fetish of efficiency which ought to be guarded against in the interest of democracy.

Advocates of democracy are not afraid of its risks and pitfalls. For democracy lives, grows and develops by the method of trial and choice. When it is said that a voter has not the requisite knowledge to take a dispassionate decision and to give a reasoned choice, the answer is that the State must arrange and organise on his behalf and in his interest access to that knowledge. And that the State will hardly arrange and organise unless the general public irrespective of caste, creed, colour, property, education or sex, have acquired the right to influence its decision and to regulate its conduct and to sit in judgment on its policies and acts. It is very difficult to secure the protection of the interests of minorities unless the legislature is elected on the basis of adult suffrage, particularly in a country like India where minorities generally are educationally backward and economically inefficient. If, as by the Act of 1935, the qualification based on "possession" could be brought down to six annas per annum as union rate as in Bengal and literacy could be fixed as the minimum educational standard as in Madras, how long is the journey's end unless considerations of administrative inconvenience and private or pub-

lic expenditure intervene to block progress? The moral victory already belongs to the advocates of adult suffrage; the ultimate victory for them is perhaps only a question of time.

Proportional Representation in India.

It has been seen that as a means of securing in legislatures fair and adequate representation of minorities post-war democracies in Europe have adopted not only adult suffrage but also proportional representation.* In Mahatma Gandhi's supplementary note appended to the Congress scheme there was a definite and clear suggestion in favour of proportional representation.† The principle of proportional representation has been adopted in the constitution of the Indian National Congress as amended at its Bombay session in 1934.‡ It has also been accepted in connection with elections for certain constituencies under the Government of India Act, 1935, for instance, in the election of persons by members of the Provincial Legislative Assemblies to fill certain seats in the Upper Houses§ and in the election of persons to fill seats in the Federal Assembly by the Provincial Assemblies.‖ The Joint Parliamentary Committee appointed to consider the Government of India Bill of 1919 also expressed the view that " the principle of proportional representation may be found to be particularly applicable to the circumstances in India."¶ The points that require to be examined in this connection are (*i*) what is proportional representation, (*ii*) whether it is an effective means of securing adequate representation of minorities, and (*iii*) whether it is applicable to India.

Proportional representation involves a somewhat drastic change in the orthodox method of voting and abolition of single-member constituencies.** Under such representation by means of the single transferable vote each elector while recording his vote shall place on his ballot

* See pp. 446-447, *supra*.
† See Chap. XIV, *supra*.
‡ Art. VI (g) (IV), Art. XVIII (b and c).
§ Fifth Schedule, cl. 14(c).
‖ First Schedule, cl. 19.
¶ See Chap. XIV, *supra*.
** *Proportional Representation*, 1867-1917, by Lord Eversley, revised edition; The Royal Commission on Electoral Systems, 1910 (Cal. 5263).

paper the figure 1 in the space opposite the name of the candidate of his first preference; and apart from the first preference vote which is popularly known as the " original " vote, he may, if he so desires, place on his ballot paper the figures 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and so on according as there are seats or vacancies to be filled, in the spaces opposite the names of the other candidates in the order of his preference. A ballot paper is not valid unless the figure 1 is marked on it in the space opposite the name of a candidate.* It means that an elector may, should he so desire, reserve all his preferences save his first preference in the absence of which his ballot paper is rejected. The procedure then to be followed is that the total number of valid papers, that is to say, papers on which the figure 1 has been correctly marked, is divided by a number exceeding by *one* the number of seats or vacancies to be filled, and the result added by *one*, disregarding any fractional remainder, if any, is called the " quota " which would secure the return of a candidate.

The quota in single transferable voting.

Take for the purposes of illustration a four-member constituency with six candidates. In order that his ballot paper may not be rejected each voter shall mark 1 in the space opposite the candidate of his first choice and may or may not mark his other preferences which in this case cannot exceed 4. Take further the number of valid papers to be 100,000. A candidate who secures the quota, *i.e.*, $\frac{100,000}{4+1}+1=20,000+1=20,001$ votes, would be declared to be elected. In the middle of the nineteenth century a Danish Minister called Andrae gave a quota which was obtained by dividing the number of valid ballot papers by the number of seats or vacancies to be filled. In the present instance, the quota under that system would be 25,000 instead of 20,001. It is popularly known as the Hare system after the

* For clear enunciation of the principle as well as the method read the *Bengal Legislative Council Manual*, 1924, pp. 296-97, and the Bengal Legislative Council Electoral (Conduct of Elections) Rules, 1936, made by the Governor in Council in exercise of the powers conferred by Paragraph 20 of the Fifth Schedule to the Government of India Act, 1935, read with Paragraph 23 of Part I of the Government of India (Provincial Legislative Councils) Order, 1936.

name of that famous Englishman, Thomas Hare, who took special care to popularise it. Yet another method named after Hagenbach -Bischoff postulates a quota which is secured by dividing the number of valid papers by a number exceeding by *one* the number of seats or vacancies to be filled. Under that system the quota would be in the present case 20,000 instead of either 25,000 or 20,001. According to general practice at present followed, the quota would be 20,001, the figure cited first. If four candidates out of six obtain the quota, viz., 20,001 each, or more, no complications at all arise. They do arise when less than that number obtain or obtains the quota; and then comes the question of distributing the preferences or " surpluses " as they are known. If the number of valid votes credited to a candidate is greater than the quota, the resulting surplus is to be transferred to the " continuing " candidates indicated on the ballot papers in the parcel of the elected candidate as being next in order of the voters' preferences. If the total number of transferable papers is equal to or less than the surplus, the papers are to be transferred to the " continuing " candidate or candidates marked as the voters' next preference. If, however, the number of transferable papers is greater than the surplus, the number of papers transferred in each case shall bear the same proportion to the number of transferable papers as the surplus bears to the total number of transferable papers. The number of papers to be transferred in each case, when the surplus falls short of the total number of transferrable papers, is to be ascertained by multiplying the number of transferrable papers in each case by the surplus and dividing the result by the total number of transferrable papers.

The surplus and its distribution.

Suppose A, B, C, D, E, and F are the candidates in the present case and B and D have respectively secured 30,001 and 25,001 original votes. B is thus left with a surplus of 10,000 and D with a surplus of 5,000. Suppose further that B's parcel contains 20,000 transferable papers 15,000 being marked E and 5,000 F, and D's parcel contains 15,000 transferrable papers, 10,000 being marked A and 5,000 C. As the general rule is that if more than one candidate has a surplus, the largest surplus is to be first counted and distributed, B's transferrable papers

should be dealt with first. Multiply 15,000 ("E" marked papers) by 10, 000 (B's surplus being the difference of the quota and the total number of valid votes credited to him) and divide the result by the total number of transferrable papers (20,000) and you get the actual number of papers to be transferred to E from B's parcel. It comes to $\frac{15,000 \times 10,000}{20,000} = 7,500$. In the same way the number of actual papers to be transferred to F would be $\frac{5,000 \times 10,000}{20,000} = 2,500$. If by adding 7,500 to E's original votes and 2,500 to F's original votes, the quota, *i.e.*, 20,001 is reached in each case, then both E and F are declared to be elected.

It is to be understood that no papers are to be transferred from the parcel of a successful candidate unless he has a surplus whatever be the number of transferrable papers that the parcel may contain. In distributing the " surplus " the fractional parts, if any, are to be taken note of, and not disregarded as in finding the quota, and importance is to be attached to the parts in order of their magnitude. If more than one candidate has each the same surplus, the surplus of that candidate who has the largest number of original votes is first to be taken up, and where the number of original votes is equal discretion to pick and choose is as a general rule vested in the Returning Officer. A like rule is followed in the case of a tie between or among the " continuing "* candidates when the number of such candidates with an equal number of votes, original and transferred, is greater than the number of vacancies that remain yet to be filled. If the total votes of two or more candidates lowest on the poll, together with any surplus votes not transferred, are less than the votes credited to the next highest candidate, these candidates may in one operation be excluded from the poll and their votes transferred in accordance with the preferences marked thereon. When the number of continuing candidates is reduced to the number of vacancies that remain to be filled, they are declared elected des-

* The " continuing " candidates are candidates other than those who have been elected or excluded from the poll.

pite the fact that they have not reached the quota, and if only one vacancy remains and if the votes credited to one continuing candidate exceed the total votes of the other continuing candidates. together with any surplus not transferred, that candidate is returned.

The counting difficult and tedious.

In certain countries, however, if vacancies exist and no continuing candidates reach the quota after the transfer, the political party which polls the majority of original votes is favoured, while in others the seats are distributed among the political parties in proportion to their original voting strength with some bias in favour of the minority party.* The best procedure is to leave as little discretion as possible in the hands of the Returning Officer and to attempt at a precise and detailed definition of rules. It would be wrong to suppose that under proportional representation by means of the single transferrable vote the candidates, who get the highest number of first preference or original votes, will necessarily be declared elected to fill the seats or vacancies to the exclusion of others unless of course they reach the quota. It may happen that a candidate with a much smaller number of " originals " to his credit would be returned to the exclusion of a rival, but such a thing can happen only when the " rival " concerned fails to reach the quota notwithstanding his greater number of " originals " or first preference votes. " The system," observes Sir John Marriott, " demands the most scrupulous accuracy and some intelligence on the part of the counters, but on the part of the voters no more of either quality than is involved in ' picking up ' a cricket eleven save that the " picking " must be all in one process and on paper instead of

* Reference has been made in the preceding chapter to the rule made by the Governor of Bengal indicating how a casual vacancy is to be filled. A rule or order restricting membership or franchise to a particular religious or racial community in respect of a by-election by members of the Lower House to fill a casual vacancy in the Upper House is *ultra vires* having regard to the clear provisions of the Statute and the relevant Schedule. The election of a European by European members of the Bengal Assembly to fill a vacancy in the Council caused by the resignation of Sir George Campbell some time in August, 1937, was therefore *prima facie* improper and invalid. It is of course difficult to apply single transferable voting in filling a single casual vacancy, and different methods have been suggested such as (*i*) keeping the seat vacant until another vacancy occurs, (*ii*) dividing a territorial constituency into a number of units equal to that of members

viva voce."* But at first sight the method of counting and transferring votes seems to be confusing and extraordinarily complex.

It secures fair and adequate representation for minorities.

Experience has proved that under the system of proportional representation minorities generally secure representation in the legislatures proportionate to their voting strength in the constituencies. The Proportional Representation Society in England have been for years engaged in collecting statistics from different parts of the world regarding the results of elections. Figures show that the Society are justified in claiming that the system of proportional representation, whose adoption they advocate, is the only effective device (with the exception of separate electorates) of securing for minorities adequate representation in the elective public bodies.† In the Irish Free State elections of 1927 the Cosgrave party polled 30·2 per cent. of the votes and obtained 27·7 per cent. of the seats, Fiana Fail polled 28·8 per cent. of the votes and obtained 26·3 per cent. of the seats, Labour polled 14·8 per cent. of the votes and obtained 12·5 per cent. of the seats, Independents polled 9·2 per cent. of the votes and obtained 12·5 per cent. of the seats, Farmers polled 7·2 per cent. of the votes and obtained 9·2 per cent. of the seats, National League polled 5·2 per cent. of the votes and obtained 7·2 per cent. of the seats and Sinn Fein polled 4·6 per cent. of votes and obtained exactly the same percentage of the seats. The exact proportion was not maintained in every case, but the percentage of the seats secured by each party was approximately proportionate to the percentage of votes and a general tendency is noticeable that the smaller the groups the greater their ratio of representation as compared to their voting strength. The results of the German elections of 1920 revealed the same tendency. With 21·6 per cent. of the votes polled the Social Democrats obtained 22·2 per cent. of the seats, and polling

returned by it and (*iii*) re-opening the old packet and announcing the result in accordance with the next available preferences. Each of those methods has obvious disadvantages. The issue, however, is not one of much practical importance in view of the small number of casual vacancies that may occur during the life-time of a legislative body.

* Marriott: *The Mechanism of the Modern State*, Vol. I, p. 497.

† Read the bulletins published by the Society.

18·3 per cent. of the votes the Independent Socialists obtained 19·1 per cent. of the seats.

Evils of the simple majority principle.

In Canada, especially in Quebec, the evil results of the majority principle are not seriously contested, but the Dominion has successfully resisted the proposal to adopt proportional representation. It is argued that the adoption of such a system would create unwieldy constituencies and bring into existence groups which might render the task of administration extremely difficult. In 1923 the Canadian Lower House rejected proportional representation by 90 votes to 72 against Mr. Mackenzie King's advice. It should be remembered that in 1926, the Liberals in Manitoba with 38,000 votes as against 83,000 captured seven seats to none.* One of the reasons why the Dominion prefers the old-fashioned manner of voting is " the normal absence of more than two great parties."

In the Commonwealth of Australia the system followed is to compel the voter to mark his preferences to enable one of the candidates for a Parliamentary seat to secure an absolute majority. Preferential voting in single-member constituencies is followed in the Commonwealth, New South Wales (which has given up proportional representation), Victoria, Queensland and Western Australia. In Professor Keith's opinion, it is not a satisfactory system, but he admits that proportional representation proper with six five-member constituencies adopted in Tasmania " works out with admirable mathematical accuracy and is popular."† He admits further that if it makes for weak governments, that is inevitable because the State is more or less divided in political views between supporters and critics of Labour views. We have it also on his authority that proportional representation has stood the Irish Free State in good stead inasmuch as no party there has since 1922 obtained an exaggerated majority thereby giving the Independents and the representatives of Labour and agricultural interests the opportunity of exercising some measure of control over the action of the Government of the day.‡ In the general

* There is proportional representation in Winnipeg with a ten-member constituency.

† Keith : *The Constitutional Law of the Dominions*, p. 199.

‡ In 1923 the South African Union Assembly rejected proportional representation by 65 votes to 20 despite the support accorded it by General Smuts.

elections of 1937 Mr. de Valera failed to secure an absolute majority in the Dail with the result that he will have to depend for support to his schemes of constitutional reform on Labour or on members who have no rigid political affiliations.*

All these facts together with the deplorable results of elections in Great Britain † point to the necessity of exploring the possibilities of the system of proportional representation in India because it is just likely that there would be more than two clear-cut parties here. Besides, the electoral method should be so devised as to enable non-communal parties to check any hasty action of the Government and to influence legislation. In Great Britain all are single-member constituencies save the City of London, Dundee, 10 English Boroughs, the Universities (Oxford, Cambridge and English Universities) with 2 members and the Scottish Universities with 3. The principle of proportional representation applies under the Act to contested elections in University constituencies, where there are two or more members to be elected, by means of the single transferable vote.‡ Under the same section of the statute proportional representation may be applied to certain other constituencies at a general election, if and when, a scheme is prepared and approved by Parliament. No such scheme has yet been adopted so that in all the constituencies save those of the Universities the results of voting are decided by the simple majority principle.

The question of applicability of the system to India ought to be discussed with reference to its relative merits and demerits. Thomas Hare and John Stuart Mill were the earliest and most zealous advocates of proportional representation. In 1861 Mill wrote in his *Representative Government*: "The pure idea of democracy is the government of the whole people by the whole people, equally represented.....In a really equal democracy

* In December, 1937, the new Irish constitution was formally inaugurated.

† "In 1929," writes Professor Keith in his *The King and the Imperial Crown* (pp. 210-11), "the Conservatives with 38 per cent. of the votes had 258 seats, Labour with 36 per cent. 289 seats and the Liberals with 23 per cent. only 58 seats. In 1931 the Conservatives won 473 seats in lieu of 270. In 1935, 11,780,000 votes secured for the National Government 405 contested seats, 8,325,000 won for Labour 141 seats, and 1,445,000 secured 21 Liberal seats; thus roughly 29,000 votes secured a Government seat, 59,000 a Labour seat, and 69,000 a Liberal seat."

‡ 7 and 8 George V, C. 64. s. 20.

every or any section should be represented not disproportionately, but proportionately. A majority of electors would always have the majority of the representatives, but a minority of the electors would always have the minority of the representatives." Advocates of proportional representation contend that the present arrangement of single-member constituencies is artificial and arbitrary. Referring to the British system Mr. Ramsay MacDonald said that it turned the body of electors into a disorganised crowd and broke the unity between the local governnig groups and Parliament.* Speaking in the Lords on the *Representation of the People Bill* in 1918 Lord Bryce similarly expressed his strong condemnation of the existing system of the division of English constituencies.

Arguments in favour of proportional representation.

The two main arguments in favour of proportional representation are : (1) that it is possible by the system to secure a legislature which would reflect more accurately the opinion of the nation or, in other words, of the electorate, than by any other method, and (2) that in a democracy it is not only desirable but imperative that every *bona fide* opinion prevalent among the electors should be represented in the legislature, as nearly as possible, in the same proportion in which it exists among the electors. Unless the proportion of the strength of each party in the constituencies, it is contended, is accurately reflected and represented in the legislature equality cannot be attained and justice cannot be secured for all; and equality and justice are the basic foundations of democracy. Democracy, in such circumstances, becomes identified with a government of the majority and not of the whole people and as a result the policy of the State is directed towards securing rights and priviliges for the majority often to the prejudice of the minority. There is no doubt that every minority should in a real democracy have an opportunity of securing some representation in the legislature of the country and influencing to some extent at least its policies and acts. But the contention on which proportionalists lay special emphasis, namely, that every opinion should not only find effective expression in the legislature, but should also be represented in it by the same proportionate number of votes which it obtains from the voters at an election,

* MacDonald : *Socialism, Critical and Constructive*, p. 253.

raises a somewhat different issue. The two issues should not be confused; and while the justice of the first case is admitted, the second is controversial.

Arguments against it.

Dicey * has raised three objections to the system of proportional representation. First, the legislature is not a debating society; it formulates policy and is concerned, indirectly though, with the administration of the country. If the government is to be strong, stable and effective, unity of action is of more consequence than a variety of opinion. It does not, however, mean that influential opinion should gain no hearing in the legislature; it should have a hearing. But such a result, Dicey suggests, could be obtained if one member represented it in the legislature instead of ten or twenty members. To this the answer is that ten or twenty members representing the opinion of a minority can influence the decisions of the legislature more effectively than one member. Professor Laski† has elaborated in some detail Dicey's argument. He says that "minorities can always be sure of reasonable representation in the State so long as they are able to make their views articulate and organised to give them driving power." "The two-party system," he adds, "produces a conflict sufficiently acute to make both of them anxious for ideas likely to attract popular support." Professor Laski does not answer the point that the greater the number of representatives of minorities in the legislature the greater the chance of making their "views articulate and organised." As for the danger of imperilling the stability and strength of the administration, it may be pointed out that the old British idea of the unity of the Cabinet is in the process of disruption even in the United Kingdom itself. The House of Commons is no longer a two-party House; indeed the two-party system has gone never perhaps to return. The Britisher shows no signs of alarm at this; he is fast adapting himself to new circumstances. The formation of a National Government under Mr. MacDonald's leadership proves it. It is further proved by a rather hasty action taken several years ago in enabling members of the Cabinet to speak

* Dicey: op. cit., *Introduction*, pp. lxix-lxiii.
† Laski: *A Grammar of Politics*, pp. 316-18.

against each other and vote according as they liked on certain important questions of policy, a development in constitutional technique which fortunately was nipped in the bud. The British Prime Minister then preferred to play the role not of an undisputed leader as before but that of a *primus inter pares* as on the continent. Whether the Continental System is likely to prove "fatal to Government as a practical art" in all countries remains yet to be seen.

It strengthens the position of the professional organiser.

Secondly, proportional representation, it is argued, complicates the system of popular election, tends to intensify the complexity of choice and increase the power of the professional organiser in politics. That these are the general consequences of proportional representation is admitted. The creation of multiple-member constituencies and voting on the party ticket as a whole deprive the voters to some extent of their initiative and make them demonstrably more dependent on party machines and destroy the personal relations between the member and his constituents. But are we entirely immune from these consequences under a system in which the majority principle prevails? Voters in the United Kingdom are at the mercy of party cliques or organisations almost to the same extent as in other countries. There also they vote for parties and not for persons, and the contact between them and their representatives in Parliament is neither frequent nor very intimate. Of course the importance of party organisations is more emphasised in multiple-member constituencies where there is bloc-voting than in single-member constituencies where the majority principle is the rule. But there is no help for it if the organisations representing minorities are to have a real voice in the control of policy. The principle of proportional representation cannot, therefore, be rejected on this ground.

It fosters the evil of log-rolling.

Thirdly, proportional representation not only tends to promote the existence in the legislature of numerous party groups but also fosters the evil of log-rolling which means that certain members of the legislature pledge their support to a particular group or groups not because they represent the cause in which they

believe but in return for the help which the group or groups render them for repealing laws to which they are opposed or for passing measures which they advocate. This exchange of support takes place because no group is strong enough to have its own way. The result is that laws are passed not with a view to promoting the welfare of the nation as a whole but for the purpose of advancing the selfish and sordid interests of a group or party. The evil of log-rolling is spreading in Great Britain also; it is bound to affect legislation in countries where government is carried on under a multiple-party system and where no single party is in a position to dictate; and in modern democracies which have to look after a variety of interests numerous parties are bound to grow and develop. Evidently, Dicey made his observations at a time when he had no clear conception of modern political and economic tendencies. We cannot to-day do away with log-rolling despite our best efforts, and it is therefore difficult to reject proportional representation and deprive minorities of their due share of Parliamentary seats on this pretext which appears to us to be a false pretext.

Moreover, it is often argued that the system of proportional representation, even when applied to the general elections, is not and cannot be observed inside the legislature where generally decisions are taken by a simple majority, no matter how the legislature has been constituted. But this difficulty can be removed to some extent if in certain matters such as the fundamental rights of the people the legislature is prevented from amending or altering the laws incorporated in the constitution by a simple majority or by simple legislation, a device which we have recommended for adoption in India in respect of certain constitutional provisions bearing on minorities protection. The difficulty may be minimised also if it is provided that Committees of the Legislature which in modern times do a considerable amount of legislative work should be elected out of the entire Parliament proportionally to the numerical strength of the parties so that in the Committees as in the legislature the majority as well as the minority may be represented proportionally.

The main argument, however, against proportional representation is that it paves the way of many minor political parties into the legislature and thus affects the stability of responsible govern-

ment which relies on a strong majority in the legislature.* But this is a defect which it will be difficult to eliminate in India in view of her peculiar conditions and circumstances.

Different variants of the type.

If minorities in India are to have adequate and fair representation in the legislatures, the only alternative to the system of proportional representation is perhaps the method of representation by separate electorates, a device we have rejected on the grounds extensively dealt with in the preceding chapter. Proportional representation is, therefore, a method whose possibilities should be more fully explored in this country than has hitherto been the case. The question is whether we should have proportional representation by means of the single transferable vote or proportional representation of a slightly different type. The system of the single transferable vote is rather much too complicated for the average voter to understand and requires some amount of technical knowledge on the part of the party organisers, and the electorate in India being backward in education a different method might be tried for their benefit. We think that the cumulative vote system which Low advocated in 1867 is much simpler and may effectively serve the purposes we have in view. According to this system which is some sort of a proportional variant, in constituencies returning two or more members, each elector has a right to as many votes as there are members to be elected and may, if he so desires, give all his votes to one candidate of his choice or may distribute them. The system of cumulative voting has been adopted for plural-member territorial constituenciencies under the Government of India Act of 1935.† The cumulative vote enables a numerically weak party by the concentration of its votes on its own candidate to secure representation. At any rate a weak party cannot be routed entirely as is possible and generally happens in constituencies where the principle of the bare majority is observed.

There is another method which has often been advocated with a view to giving minorities representation in the legislature.

* In France, by a law of 1919, the proportional system was applied with the result that no list of candidates for the electoral district obtained an absolute majority; but by a law enacted in 1927 she reverted to her previous system of the absolute majority vote in a single-member constituency.

† Clause 15, Part I of the Provincial Assemblies Order, 1936.

This is called the Limited vote * according to which each voter is allowed to cast his vote for a smaller number of candidates than the total to be elected in a constituency. Take, for example, a constituency of six members. In such a district each voter may vote, say, only for four (*i.e.*, less than six) so that the majority, even if they vote solidly for the same candidates, cannot obtain more than four seats. The minority obtain the other two seats. This method is really an artificial limitation or standardisation of the majority principle.

It ought to be remembered that these two systems do not always yield results exactly reflecting the numerical strength of the parties in constituencies because as a general rule the distribution of seats between the majority and the minority is controlled, if not determined, prior to election, *i.e.*, before the numerical strength of the parties as reflected in the elections is known. According to the limited vote, although as in the example given above, two out of six seats are taken by the minority, it is just possible that this minority may secure less than one third of the votes polled. Again if the majority party is aware of its numerical strength, it may instruct one part of its followers to vote for the reserved four candidates, and the other part to concentrate its votes upon other candidates for the purpose of routing the minority party which it does not favour. Under the cumulative vote system, it is possible that the minority instead of concentrating all its votes upon a single person may give orders to its followers to cast three votes for one list and three votes for another in a six-member constituency and thus secure more than one seat, provided of course that it had known its numerical strength before and that its calculations were correct.

* In the election of office-bearers under certain public bodies or associations in India the Second Ballot is sometimes used. By it a candidate is returned at the first election only if he has obtained an absolute majority of the valid votes recorded. If no candidate obtains such a majority, a second election is held which is open only to the two candidates who in the first election secured the highest number of valid votes to the exclusion of the rest, and the results are announced on the basis of the Second Ballot. It eliminates the least popular of three or more candidates, but it tends to increase greatly the election expenses and offer "undesirable temptations to bargaining and intrigue." The system is wasteful and inconvenient in large constituencies but may be adopted in constituencies in which the electorate is comparatively small.

We prefer the cumulative system because it tends to strengthen the position of the minority. That system no less than the limited vote presupposes solidly organised parties and a knowledge on their part of the voting strength in their constituencies. There are reasons to believe that there would be no lack of such parties in India when she comes to have real taste of political power. The limited vote was introduced for municipal elections in Lausanne in 1872, in Spain in 1876 and in Italy in 1889. The cumulative vote was introduced in England for school-boards elections in 1870, and in the same year in Pennsylvania for municipal elections. In England it disappeared in 1902 with the school-boards themselves. Under it the minority repeatedly secured more than its proportional representation in elections to the House of Representatives in Illinois.

Proportional Representation and Separate Electorates compared and contrasted.

It has been contended by advocates of the system of separate electorates that there is nothing to choose between it and the principle of proportional representation and that those who support proportional representation should have, and can have, no objection to separate electorates.* It is true that the object of separate electorates is to give minorities Parliamentary representation proportionate to their strength in the constituencies. It is also true that the object of proportional representation is the same. But there is a striking, and perhaps, a vital point of difference between the two systems. Separate electorates divide the community into permanent groups; the segregation of the groups from each other is real and complete. To give a concrete illustration, voters in a Mahomedan constituency in India cannot vote for a "general" candidate, nor can "general" electors vote for a Mahomedan. They are divided into water-tight electoral compartments. Proportional representation, on the contrary, gives a larger field of choice to the voters. They can vote for any candidate they like irrespective of his caste, creed or class or, if they so choose, they may solidly vote for a candidate belonging to

* See Dr. Shaffat Ahmed Khan's acts on the *Report of the U. P. Committee of the Simon Commission.*

their community. A national outlook is not ruled out under proportional representation while it gives minorities an opportunity to secure representation proportionate to their numerical strength. It is an elastic method and can be used both for national and party or group ends. It does not, unlike separate electorates, necessarily and *ipso facto* disrupt and vivisect the nation.

CHAPTER XVI

The Protection in Legislation and Administration

Protection in administration necessary.

Minorities do not feel assured in regard to their position, status and rights, as different post-war States in Europe have proved, if only they are represented in the legislatures. Those European countries have adopted, in addition to adult suffrage and proportional representation, various other devices with a view to safeguarding the rights of minorities. They have sought to give members belonging to the minority communities an opportunity to co-operate actively and directly in the administration, provided for them educational facilities and guaranteed to them in a way equality of treatment in the use of their languages at least in primary education and admission to public employments. In other words, there is protection in administration side by side with protection in legislation.

The executive not only executes laws but makes them.

We do not think it is unfair and unreasonable on the part of minorities in India, particularly the Muslims, to demand representation in the Cabinets, Central and Provincial, and in the public services. For the composition of the executive is as important at least as that of the legislature. It is wrong to suppose that the function of the executive is confined only to the process of applying the laws enacted by the legislature. The executive not only carry out the laws but are generally in modern times entrusted with wide powers of delegated or subordinate legislation. This is inevitable as there is an ever-growing pressure of public business in a modern legislature. The legislature has not the time, perhaps not the capacity and experience either, to compile statutes so minutely detailed as to meet every situation or emergency that may arise. It cannot be expected to deal adequately with such technical issues as emerge from day to day in the spheres of health, housing, agriculture, industry, manufactures, merchant shipping, control

and regulation of water-ways transport, wireless and local self-government. It " is essential in these spheres," as Anson remarks, "to have elasticity and power of change."* Many problems again may arise in course of time which it is impossible to bring within the purview of any foreseen Parliamentary solution; " and it is best to locate powers which can be used on occasion rather than merely to legislate *ex post facto*."† The result, therefore, is that the executive are given large and extensive powers under Acts of the legislature to deal with such problems in emergencies, and the inevitability of such delegated legislation is practically taken for granted.

Different forms of departmental legislation.

There are different forms of this departmental legislation or executive law-making. Sometimes the legislature passes an Act expressing its purpose in general terms and leaving the mode of executing that intention to be settled by departmental rules and regulations. Sometimes the department concerned is authorised to make orders having the force of law in regard to the subject-matter of the statute. Sometimes, again, the department is empowered, within limits, to repeal or modify the express provisions of the Act conferring powers on the executive.

The scope of such legislation.

As a general rule, however, it was understood that delegation conferred (*i*) no power to legislate as to principles or tax and (*ii*) authorised no amendment of the Act permitting such delegation, or any other Act. But recent legislation indicates deliberate departure from these principles. Reference may be made to the British Import Duties Act, 1932, under which preferences or exemptions may be accorded by order of the Treasury on the recommendation of the Secretary of State in respect of Dominion and Indian products and manufactures; the Juries Act, 1922, empowering amendment by Order in Council; the Mental Treatment Act, 1930, authorising the Minister concerned to amend by Order; and the Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1932, vesting in the Secretary of State large powers of change.

* Anson : *The Law and Custom of the Constitution* (edited by Keith), Part I, p. 240.
† *Ibid*, pp. 249-50.

A recent instance of delegated legislation is furnished by Section 309 of the Government of India Act, 1935, which authorises legislation by Order in Council, the procedure being that the Secretary of State is to lay before Parliament the draft of any Order which it is proposed to recommend to His Majesty to make in Council under the provisions of the Act, and no further proceedings are to be taken in relation thereto except in pursuance of an address presented to His Majesty by both Houses of Parliament praying that the Order may be made either in the form of the draft, or with such amendments as may have been agreed to by resolutions of both Houses. Pursuant to that section a series of Orders have already been passed which generally deal with Provincial legislatures and Governments and matters pertaining to them.

Control over delegated legislation.

There are various methods by which Parliamentary control is sought to be exercised over delegated legislation.* Three usual methods may be cited. The simplest method is to lay the rules or regulations on the table of each House where, in certain cases and not in all, the obligation is imposed upon the competent authority not to take action on the rule or regulation in question for a prescribed period of time (usually a period of not less than thirty days). This kind of control is not real and adequate particularly in the Commons where in ordinary circumstances the rules provide little opportunity for effective action. Another method, not very effective either, is that the rules, orders or regulations come into force with effect from the date of their issue or, a date specified in the rule, order or regulation in question, but may be annulled wholly or in part by an address or resolution of either House within a prescribed period. Exception is made in the case of regulations made under the Emergency Powers Act, 1920, which are required to be presented to Parliament as soon as possible and which, although in operation from the date of their issue, do not continue in force after the expiry of seven days from the time when they are laid before Parliament, unless a resolution is passed by both Houses authorising their continuance. These regu-

* Read Erskine May's *Parliamentary Practice*, pp. 26-29; and Anson's *The Law and Custom of the Constitution* (edited by Keith), Part I, pp. 255-57.

lations may also be amended or withdrawn by resolution. The third method followed, as we have seen, in respect of the Indian Orders, requires that the draft Order in Council shall be laid before both Houses of Parliament and made in the manner as indicated above. This procedure is much more effective than the other two methods and gives the Lords and the Commons concurrent powers of control as contrasted with Bills in which the Lords under the Parliament Act of 1911 retain only the right to delay and not to veto legislation. But apparently there is no safeguard even in this procedure during the summer recess from August to October when the Secretary of State may in the name of the King's Council lawfully legislate by Order in Council.

Interference with judicial discretion.

A considerable part of delegated legislation lays down that the Order made " shall have effect as if enacted in the Act," a provision which has provoked much adverse comment. But some measure of judicial control was asserted in *Yaffe's* case in which it was ruled that such phrase empowered the executive only to act in " conformity with the Act " and that it did not compel the courts to accept delegated legislation unless it conformed to the Act.* In certain cases, however, power is conferred on the Minister concerned to confirm an Order, and "the confirmation shall be conclusive evidence that the requirements of this Act have been complied with and that the Order has been duly made and is within the powers of the Act."† This clause constitutes an undue and very objectionable interference with the discretion of the Courts and is likely to produce conflicts between the executive and judicial organs of the State. It has not been judicially tested, but we have our serious doubts if the judiciary is competent to nullify such legislation having regard to the doctrine of Parliamentary omnipotence. Three typical cases of judicial control may be cited. In *O'Brien's* case an attempt *ex post facto* to validate a regulation by Order in Council was frustrated in 1923 by the Court of Appeal.‡ In *Chester* v. *Bateson* a regulation to the

* *Minister of Health* v. *A. Yaffe, Ex-parte* (1931), A. C. 494.

† *Cf.* Small Holdings and Allotments Act, 1908.

‡ A. C. 603 (1923).

effect that no proceedings could be taken for ejectment of Munitions workers without the assent of the relevant Minister was nullified.* Again in *Attorney-General* v. *Wilts United Dairies* it was held that no regulation which sought in effect to impose a tax without Parliamentary authority was valid.† But the exact scope of delegated legislation is not absolutely clear and there is room for conflicts of jurisdiction.‡

Delegated Legislation in United Kingdom.

The nature, extent and significance of such legislation may be realised when one refers to its annual output in the United Kingdom which is enormously large. During the year 1920 the total number of such departmental rules or orders was no less than 2473. The corresponding figure for the year 1927 was 1349 as against 43 Public General Acts, showing, however, a steady decline in delegated legislation after a stormy and anxious war period. Out of these 43 Acts as many as 26 authorise the making of Orders-in-Council, rules, or regulations.§ It follows that the country is actually governed not by Parliament despite its historic omnipotence but by executive departments. It may be that England illustrates a rather extreme case of such legislation, but there is no denying the fact that it is bound to assume an ever-increasing importance in every country in view of the complexities of modern problems of administration and expansion of the functions and activities of the Government in all parts of the civilised world.‖ Even in the United States, where under a Federal constitution the Supreme Court enjoys wide powers of control, the validity of delegated legislation is not generally called in question merely on grounds of executive action.

Representation in Cabinets.

Hence it seems natural for minorities in India to insist on a fair share of representation in the Government of the country. The questions which arise in connection with the personnel of the

* I. K. B., 829 (1920).

† 37 T. L. R. 884; 38 T. L. R. 781 (1921).

‡ For a critical survey of delegated or subordinate legislation, read *Law in the Making* by C. K. Allen, Chap. VII, pp. 290-356

§ Lord Hewart: *The New Despotism*, pp. 96-97.

‖ Compare the drastic provisions of the Bengal Suppression of Terrorist Outrages Rules, 1934, and the action taken by the Government of India to vary the Textile tariff schedule in 1936.

Cabinets are: (1) how minorities should be given representation therein, whether by statute or by convention, (2) whether there are precedents in favour of minorities representation in the Governments in Europe and other parts of the world, and (3) whether such representation does not tend to weaken the executive, impair its efficiency and affect prejudicially the doctrine of joint responsibility.

Various parties approve of the principle of minorities representation.

While accepting the principle of minorities representation in the Central and Provincial Cabinets in India the Congress scheme proposed that the interests of minorities in this regard should be recognised by convention.* The Minorities Pact stated that in the formation of Cabinets at the Centre and in the provinces, as far as possible, members belonging to the Muslim community and other minorities of considerable size should be included by convention.† Dr. M. S. Moonje who represented the Hindu Mahashabha was of opinion that the Congress formula in regard to the composition of the Cabinets should be amended so that conventions should be left to grow and develop as a result of political exigencies and that without interfering with the constitutional freedom of party leaders to choose their colleagues the principle might be recognised that minorities of considerable numbers should, as far as possible, be included in the Cabinets. It is, therefore, clear that although there were differences of opinion in the matter of details, there was practical unanimity on the point that minorities should be represented in the Cabinets wherever and whenever possible. It is also clear that none of these bodies was in favour of statutory provisions in that regard.

Convention is an elastic procedure.

It is perfectly true that conventions will to some extent interfere with the constitutional right of party leaders to nominate their colleagues. But circumstanced as we are we shall have to permit of such conventions in the interests of amity and goodwill between different sections of the community. Conventions are more elastic than statutory provisions and can

* Clause 5 of the Congress Scheme.
† Clause 7 of the Minorities Pact.

therefore be adapted with greater ease to the special needs and circumstances as they may arise.

The principle already in operation in India.

Something like convention was observed in the formation of Ministries and of Executive Councils in the Indian Provinces and of the Executive Council of the Governor-General under the Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms. There was absolutely no statutory recognition of the principle of communal representation in the Cabinets.* But it was the usual practice with Governors to take the claims of the largest minority, namely, the Moslems or the Hindus, into consideration while appointing their Ministers. Like considerations applied as a general rule in the case of appointments to the Executive Councils of the Governors and the Governor-General. The experience of sixteen years' working of the Act shows that Ministers generally worked as a team, though not strictly on the doctrine of joint responsibility. There might have been conflicts in the inner Councils of the executive, but those conflicts perhaps arose between one half of the Government and the other and not generally between Ministers on communal grounds.

In the Congress Cabinet also important minorities are fairly represented. The ratio of representation may vary from year to year, but the fundamental principle of minorities representation is scrupulously observed. There is no evidence to show that there are dissensions in the Congress Cabinet on communal grounds; on the contrary, it is well-known that it preserves its essential unity and accepts the leadership of its chief. Communal considerations are subordinated to the broader and larger requirements of the nation. It is, therefore, wrong to think that serious difficulties will arise in the future government of the country should party leaders evolve conventions in this respect without prejudice to the basic foundations of responsible government. We are, however, opposed to a statutory provision for minorities representation in the Cabinets for the obvious reason that it will unduly tie the hands of party leaders. That consideration evidently weighed with Parliament when it enacted the Government of

* S. 52 of the Government of India Act, 1919.

India Act, 1919 and the Government of India Act, 1935, and has throughout guided also the policy of the Congress.

Foreign precedents.

Coming to foreign precedents in this regard, we have seen that the principle of minorities representation is observed in Switzerland, where the Federal Executive Council and also the Cantonal Councils are composed of representatives of the principal communities,* and in most of the post-war European democracies. We have referred at some length to the late President Masaryk's observation† to the effect that "in a democracy it is obviously the right of every party to share in the administration of the State as soon as it recognises the policy of the State and the State itself." We have also quoted Professor Keith's opinion regarding the actual position in the Dominion of Canada in this respect.‡ *Apropos* of that Dominion Professor Kennedy points out that "local usages have grown up in relation to offices of Speaker and Deputy Speaker. It is practically a working principle that, when a political party holds office during several Parliaments, if the Speaker in one Parliament is of British origin, the next one shall be a French Canadian,"§ a sort of convention (not a legal obligation) such as has been followed in the election of Mayor and Deputy Mayor of the Calcutta Corporation since its reconstruction under the Banerjea Municipal Act of 1923. Professor Kennedy adds that "by a regulation of the House, the Speaker and the Deputy Speaker cannot be of the same race" and that "indeed appointments to all offices, great and small, both in the Senate and in the House of Commons, are made as a rule in relation to racial differences."‖ In Germany under the Weimar constitution the Chancellor could not form his Cabinet exclusively with men of his party. Everything depended on the possibility of an agreement being reached by a number of parties commanding a majority in the Reichstag. "As a general rule," observes Mr.

* Chap. VIII, *supra.*
† Chap. IV, *supra.*
‡ Chap. IX, *supra.*
§ W. P. M. Kennedy: *The Constitution of Canada*, p. 389.
‖ *Ibid*, pp. 389-90.

Headlam-Morley,* "the different parties taking part in the Government are represented in the Cabinet in definite numbers according to their proportional strength in the Reichstag." Party leaders met and bargained till it was decided which parties should take part in the Government.† Practically the same procedure is followed *mutatis mutandis* in Poland, Yugo-Slavia, Czecho-Slovakia and in the Baltic States.

The British Cabinet under modern conditions.

Is not such a policy, it is asked, calculated to weaken the foundations of responsible government and impair its efficiency? Scholars enamoured of the British Cabinet system cannot tolerate any other variant of responsible government. The three chief features of the British system are: (1) its essential unity, (2) joint responsibility, and (3) the unswerving allegiance of the Cabinet members to the Prime Minister. The smooth working of such a system depends fundamentally on the existence of two large parties. The Government can then rely on a substantial majority in the legislature; if defeated, the Opposition is ready to step into their shoes. It will be seen that with the emergence of the Labour party the Cabinet system in the United Kingdom is trying to adapt itself to new environments. The National Government constituted in 1931 had gone so far as to allow the members of the Cabinet to speak against each other, and thus the essential unity was not being preserved.

It is true that the unity of the British Cabinet was soon restored to a large extent as the result of resignations of Sir Herbert Samuel and few others. But the unity was really on the surface; there were deep undercurrents running in a contrary course. The conditions which made the Cabinet system a success in the United Kingdom in the nineteenth century are disappearing. The success of the British Cabinet system may be attributed, as Professor Laski points out, to two principal causes. First, the period of its consolidation was marked by remarkable industrial development and economic expansion. The standard of life was raised for every class and the volume of trade increased enormously. Accordingly, the system became associated in popu-

* Headlam Morley: *The New Democratic Constitutions of Europe*, p. 236.

† There has been some drastic change under the Nazi dictatorship.

lar minds with outstanding material progress. There was no suspicion regarding the activities of the Government. There was no mistrust as to their capacity. They were anxiously looked forward to for lead and guidance in every form of public endeavour. Secondly—and this perhaps is the more important cause—not only were there two main parties in Parliament but that these two parties were agreed about the fundamentals of political action. There was hardly any measure put on the statute-book by one Government which could not have been put there by the Opposition.*

Emergence of new forces.

If the Liberal party introduced the Reforms Act of 1832, the Tories were responsible for that of 1867, and the Act of 1884 was based on both. Neither in foreign nor in imperial policy was there any difference between the parties of any fundamental importance. Over the problem of Dominion Home Rule for Ireland the distinction between the parties was one of degree rather than of kind. Similarly in respect of India the difference between a Liberal and a Tory was similar to that between tweedledum and tweedledee. But is not that state of things changing very rapidly? The rise of Fabian Socialism, the emergence of the Independent Labour Party and new demands made by the working classes, seem to point to the end of the period of compromise. These have begun to challenge the foundations of capitalist society. "Between a capitalist regime," observes Professor Laski, "which sought to preserve the motive of private profit as the key-stone of the arch, and did not propose to allow the essential sources of the economic power to pass from private ownership, and a Socialist regime which denied the validity of either premise, it did not appear that there was the possibility of a new compromise."†

In such perspective it is inevitable that changes of government would mean a constitutional revolution and there is no doubt that in future the English political system would be subjected to a severe strain. The constitutional crisis of 1931 in the

* Lord Balfour was once led to remark thus: "Our alternating Cabinets, though belonging to different parties, have never differed about the foundations of Society. And it is evident that our whole political machinery presupposes a people so fundamentally at one that they can afford to bicker." (Laski: *Crisis and the Constitution*, pp. 49-50.)

† Laski: *Democracy in Crisis*, p. 40.

United Kingdom has shown that persons who had been life-long opponents in trivial matters and small issues have now made a common cause in large ones. The result is that the Liberals and the Conservatives are being driven into an alliance while the Labour Party is moving with equal fervour in the opposite direction. It is now being increasingly felt that compromise is impossible when social, political and economic standpoints of the parties are fundamentally different. In these circumstances it is difficult to predict that the principles and traditions of the British Cabinet system would be preserved in all their pristine vigour.*

The effect of proportional representation.

Besides, the old British system cannot smoothly work under adult suffrage with proportional representation. As we have already supported the principles of adult suffrage and proportional representation for India, the British pattern of responsible government has to be varied to suit our special needs and circumstances. The British system is not the last word in the practical art of constitutional government. The Britishers themselves proved it during the War and again in 1931.† The political mind must be receptive to new ideas or new relations of old ideas. It cannot remain static without stultifying itself.

The Collegiate system works better than the Cabinet system in certain countries.

It may be that great difficulties are being experienced by modern States in Europe to stabilise their Governments, but they seem to us to be the difficulties of a formative period. It is just possible, however, that the collegiate system in which the Prime Minister is only a *primus inter pares* will prove in those countries a more effective form of government than the Cabinet system in which the Prime Minister is the dominant figure. The British Prime Minister, in relation to his colleagues in the Cabinet, has often been described by the phrase *primus inter pares*, that is to

* For an interesting account of this tendency read Laski: *Democracy in Crisis*, and *The Constitution and the Crisis*.

† There are records to show that even in the nineteenth century British administrations were carried on without a majority in Parliament, *e.g.*, Lord Melbourne's Government after 1834, Lord John Russell's in 1846, Disraeli's First Ministry and Gladstone's Administration after the First Home Rule controversy.

say, he is only one of a group fundamentally on a footing with the others, if only the first among equals. Sir William Harcourt's phrase for the Prime Minister was *inter stellas luna minores*. Mr. Ramsay Muir asserts, however, that the term *primus inter pares* " is nonsense, as applied to a potentate who appoints and can dismiss his colleagues. He (the Prime Minister) is in fact, though not in law, the working head of the State, endowed with such a plentitude of power as no other constitutional ruler in the world possesses, not even the President of the United States."*

It is the Prime Minister's right under the British system to dissolve the Cabinet by his own resignation; but, as Professor Keith points out,† " by resigning he loses power to advise a dissolution " of Parliament. It is, however, wrong to think that the Prime Minister is helpless; he may persuade the Crown not only to accept his resignation but to give him a fresh commission to form a new Cabinet which may advise dissolution. Professor Keith cites, for instance, the case of Premier Lang of New South Wales who was in a minority in his own Cabinet.‡ Mr. Ramsay MacDonald followed the same policy when he compelled the resignation of some of his Labour colleagues and formed the National Government. What perhaps was constitutionally improper on his part was not the construction of a National Government and elimination of his Labour colleagues from the Cabinet but his failure to advise the King to dissolve Parliament on that issue. But so far as the dissolution of Parliament is concerned, the right of advising the King in that behalf belongs to the Cabinet and not to the Prime Minister alone, and this view was shared by no less a distinguished statesman than Mr. Asquith (afterwards Earl of Oxford and Asquith).

The position in India.

In countries like India which contain large religious, racial or linguistic minorities it is the British Cabinet system in its old setting which may prove a failure, and not the Collegiate system as

* Muir : *How Britain is Governed*, p. 83.
† Keith : *The King and the Imperial Crown*, pp. 176-77.
‡ Keith : *Responsible Government in the Dominions*, Vol. I, p. xvii.

such; for the Government cannot and will not face the problems of administration courageously if large sections of the people do not support and sympathise with them. And the support and sympathy of minorities cannot be enlisted on behalf of the Government unless at least the most important of them have effective representation in it. But every attempt should nevertheless be made in India to ensure collective Ministerial responsibility and continuity of policy. The problem is not free from difficulty. Again the Departments of the Government should, as far as possible, be co-ordinated as is done in England by a Cabinet Secretariat. Much, however, will depend in the preliminary stages on the wisdom and tact of the Governor-General or the Governor. In this country it would be introducing no novel principle should important minorities be given representation in the administration by convention because already, as we have stated, the Government as well as the Congress are working in accordance with that principle. It is well that His Majesty has indicated in his Instrument of Instructions issued to the Governor the procedure according to which the Governor should select his Ministers regard being had to the interests of important minorities instead of Parliament having sought to provide by statute for minorities representation in the Council of Ministers.*

The provisions† of the Government of India Act, 1935, are, however, rather much too elastic and leave enormous powers of discretion in the hands of the Governor. It is wrong to think that‡ by the Government of India Act or the Act of 1935 Ministers held or hold office " at the pleasure of the legislatures " concerned. Both the Acts provide that the Ministers shall hold office at the

* " In making appointments to his Council of Ministers our Governor shall use his best endeavours to select his Ministers in the following manner, that is to say, to appoint in consultation with the person who, in his judgment, is most likely to command a stable majority in the legislature, those persons (including so far as practicable members of important minority communities) who will best be in a position collectively to command the confidence of the legislature. But in so acting he shall bear constantly in mind the need for fostering a sense of joint responsibility among his Ministers " (Paragraph VIII of the Instrument of Instructions to the Governor).

† Ss. 10 and 51.

‡ That erroneous view has been expressed in Dr. S. C. Bagchi's latest edition (1936) of Cowell's *History and Constitution of the Courts and Legislative Authorities in India* at p. 108.

pleasure of His Majesty's representatives,* and indeed in the whole British Empire save in the Irish Free State† the authority in law in that behalf is the King or his representative as the case may be. A striking point of difference between the two Acts lies in the fact that under the old Act now repealed the office of Minister was not open, except for a limited period of six months, to any person but an elected member of the legislature,‡ while under the latter Act it is open to the Governor to appoint Ministers from among the nominated members of the Second Chamber. This read with the provisions with respect to the choosing and summoning and dismissal of Ministers detracts to some extent from Ministerial responsibility to the legislature. The Governor's Instrument of Instructions, however, seeks to provide some check on the discretionary powers of the appointing authority. There is no cause for apprehension that the interests of important minorities will not be taken into consideration while appointments are made to Ministerial offices, although the doctrine of collective responsibility may receive a setback.

In this connection reference may be made to the controversy that has been provoked as a result of the non-inclusion of a single Mahomedan in the Orissa Congress Ministry. The position is unfortunate, but it may be urged in defence of the Congress party that they were anxious to provide for the Mahomedan com-

* The provisions of the Act should not be construed too strictly. It is not to be supposed that the right to dismiss Ministers is to be exercised by the Governor or the Governor-General, as the case may be, save in emergencies. The Act read with the Instrument of Instructions contemplates Ministerial responsibility to the legislature subject to reservations contained therein. In this view refusal by the Assam Ministry to resign or advise dissolution despite a series of defeats sustained by them in the Assembly on important Opposition motions rejecting in part or in whole demands for grants introduced by them on the recommendation of the Governor in the Budget session in August, 1937, was a challenge to the basic structure of the Act. The verdict of the House could in no sense be attributed to what is known as a snap vote. It was deliberate and decisive. Nor was it possible to attempt to secure a reversal of the verdict by the Upper House, for that House has no power to vote on demands for grants. In the absence of Ministerial resignation or dissolution of the Chamber the Governor should have dismissed the Ministers and explored the possibilities of an alternative Ministry. The whole episode was deplorable. The reconstruction of the Cabinet under the same Premier in February, 1938, is a step which in the circumstances does not seem to be in accord with the accepted principles of constitutional propriety.

† Arts. 53-56.

‡ s. 52 of the 1919 Act.

munity a seat in the Cabinet provided the person concerned agreed to accept the Congress policy and programme. What is important to note is that unity of purpose and a sense of joint responsibility must as far as practicable be maintained in the Cabinet and that the Governor, as Sir John Hubback made it clear, is under no obligation to provide for communal representation in the Cabinet in all circumstances.* Nor can he override the advice of his Premier in such a matter without exposing the constitution to grave risks.

The status and powers of Premier.

This brings us to the question of Premier in a Governor's Province. His importance, position and power in a Cabinet system of government are exceptional. In 1931 in the United Kingdom Mr. Ramsay MacDonald forced the resignation of his Labour colleagues in the Cabinet and formed a National Government with Mr. Baldwin as the Lord President of the Council and a Conservative majority in the Commons. Constitutional purists have protested against Mr. MacDonald's action on grounds of constitutional ethics; but if the Prime Minister can persuade the Crown to agree with him, the dismissal of his colleagues becomes easy and is regular. The question arises, will " Premiers " in Indian provinces enjoy such powers, and, if so, what is likely to be their effect on the position of representatives of minorities, if any, in the Cabinet? The India Act of 1935 makes no mention of "Prime Minister," or "Premier" or " Chief Minister " with reference either to the Federation or to the provinces suggesting at first sight a Collegiate rather than a Cabinet form of government. But the Instrument of Instructions issued to the Governor (para. VIII) clearly postulates (*i*) a leader, (*ii*) consultation with him in the appointment of other Ministers including, where practicable, representatives of important minority communities, (*iii*) securing of confidence of the legislature by Ministers so appointed, and (*iv*) fostering of a sense of joint responsibility among Ministers. The new constitution, therefore, contemplates Prime Ministers or Premiers or Chief Ministers at the Federal Centre and in the provinces.

* Read Paragraph VIII of the Instrument of Instructions.

The Premier unknown to law?

It may be noted that a Prime Minister, though unknown to English law, as Anson has put it,* is a necessary part of English constitutional conventions. The title of "Prime Minister" was practically unknown in England until the beginning of the eighteenth century. Clarendon was described as "the Great Minister of State," Buckingham as "the Principal Minister of State," and Danby as "the Chief Minister." Harley was repeatedly spoken of as "First Minister" or "Chief Minister," and perhaps the term "Prime Minister" was for the first time used by Swift in his *History of the Last Four Years of Queen Anne.* But there is nothing to show that those Ministers, by whatever name they might have been called, had the amplitude of powers which have come to be possessed by modern Prime Ministers. The nearest approach was Walpole who, however, failed to assert the right to nominate his colleagues for the formal approval of the Sovereign or to bring all his colleagues under his control. But Pitt, it appears, reaped for seventeen years from 1784 to 1801 where Walpole had sowed with so much zeal. Except in the *Chequers Estate Act*, 1917, the term "Prime Minister" does not find place in any Act of Parliament or in the records of the Houses of Parliament. In the Treaty of Berlin Lord Beaconsfield signed his name as "Prime Minister" of England, and in 1905 King Edward by Sign Mannual Warrant gave precedence to the "Prime Minister" next to the Archbishop of York.

The India Act of 1935, as we have seen, does not rule out the idea of a Prime Minister at the Centre or in each of the Governors' Provinces; and conventions in that regard may be evolved under the Instrument of Instructions, although the communally constituted legislatures under the Act are likely to produce Collegiate rather than Cabinet bias. In England the Prime Minister is also known as the Premier, and both the terms are identical. In the Irish Free State where responsible government was deliberately enacted as law there was no Prime Minister or Premier but the President of the Council,

* *The Law and Custom of the Constitution* (edited by Keith), Part I, p. 130.

who played the part of the leader of the Cabinet subject to the restrictions contained in the Constitution Act.* In the Canadian Provinces and Australian States Chief Ministers are by custom called Premiers while in the Dominion and the Commonwealth they are Prime Ministers. We may in India evolve Dominion practice in this respect giving Premiers to the Provinces and Prime Ministers to the Federation, but there is no binding rule under the Act or the Instructions so far issued.†

I. Representation in the Services.

Open competition and security of tenure essential.

Can the principle of minorities representation be applied in appointments to Public Services to the same extent and in the same manner as may be applied to the composition of the Cabinets? Every Government is dependent upon the quality of its public officials. "Administration is of its essence," as Professor Laski‡ remarks, and it is necessary that those who execute law should hold its virtues in their keeping. How should public servants be appointed? Should they be given a permanent tenure and removed from all political influences? Or should their tenure be made to depend upon the will or direction of the Government for the time being in power? It is generally admitted that in the interests of efficiency of the services and the welfare of the State the political executive should have the least control over the appointment of public servants. The Civil Service§

* Drastic amendments to the Constitution have been effected by a measure sponsored by Mr. de Valera. The changes became law in December, 1937. The President will occupy a position different from what Mr. de Valera originally held but analogous to that of the Governor-General with all the powers originally vested in him by law as the President. In the Governor-General's case the powers were more or less formal while in the President's case they are intended to be real. *Eire*, a Gaelic name for Ireland, has been substituted for the Irish Free State. The problem of minorities protection is bound to raise difficult and complicated issues if, as is clear, an attempt is made to bring Ulster within the jurisdiction of *Eire*.

† In C. P. and Bihar the leader of the Cabinet has been officially designated as "Prime Minister" while in other provinces the term generally used is "Chief Minister."

‡ Laski: *A Grammar of Politics*, p. 397.

§ Formerly the British Foreign Office appointments were exceptions to this rule. John Bright once called the Office the "outdoor relief department of the English aristocracy."

in Great Britain is one of the most efficient and gifted services in the world, and the reason for this is that permanent officials are appointed under rules which have reduced to a minimum the possibilities of personal favouritism. They are practically appointed by an agency in no way identified with the Cabinet or the political parties. These rules are also generally followed in making appointments to the Indian Civil Service.

We say "generally followed" because a certain proportion of the vacancies is filled to secure representation of minorities and further because the nomination system has been substituted for the competitive test in regard to British recruits. The British system was until recently mainly based on the principle of open competition. Examination is of course no absolute test of a person's efficiency. There are instances to show that men have done well in life without having done well in examination and that men with brilliant school or university records to their credit have miserably failed in life. Academic efficiency is no sure test of one's capacity for professions or services. Nor are the examination results a proper and accurate index in all cases of the quality of the answer papers. But examination is insisted on because no better test has yet been devised and because one's record at school or university offers some guide as to one's general efficiency. Questions which arise in connection with public employments in India are: Is it necessary that minorities should be given representation in the services? Is it possible to secure such representation by the test of an open competition? If not, what device or devices may be adopted to maintain an efficient service having regard to the legitimate claims of minorities?

Various schemes proposed.

The Congress scheme laid down that appointments should be made by non-party Public Services Commissions which would prescribe the minimum qualifications, and which would have due regard to the efficiency of public services as well as to the principle of equal opportunity to all communities for a fair share in those services under the Crown in India.* The Minorities Pact stated† that in every province and in connection with the Central Government a Public Services Commission should be appointed,

* Clause 4 of the Congress Scheme. † Clause 10 of the Minorities Pact.

and recruitment to the public services, except the proportion, if any reserved, to be filled by nomination by the Governor-General or the Governors, should be made through such Commission in such a way as to secure a fair representation to the various communities consistently with the considerations of efficiency and the possession of necessary qualifications. It added that direction to the Governor-General or the Governors should be embodied in the Instrument of Instructions with regard to recruitment to give effect to this principle and, for that purpose, to review periodically the composition of the services. Dr. Moonje suggested modification of the relevant clause in the Congress scheme in the following manner,* namely, (*a*) that no person should be under any difficulty for admission to any branch of public services merely by reason of his religion or caste, (*b*) that in every Province and in connection with the Central Government, a Public Services Commission should be appointed and recruitment to public services should be made by such a Commission on considerations of highest efficiency and qualification available for any particular service, thereby securing the two-fold object of maintaining the services on a high level of efficiency and leaving open a fair field for competition to all communities to secure fair representation, and (*c*) that membership of any community, caste or creed should not prejudice any person for purposes of recruitment, or be a ground for promotion or supersession in any Public Service.

Parties agree on certain principles.

All these three schemes were agreed on the question of the appointment of the Public Services Commission, the Congress scheme specially emphasising that the Commission must be appointed on a non-party basis. They were also agreed that the services must be as efficient as possible and that recruitment must be made through open competition and that no disabilities should be imposed on any community, caste or creed in regard to admission to public employments. But the Congress scheme seemed to have suggested recognition of the principle of preferential treatment to minorities when it proposed that the Services Commissions should prescribe "minimum" qualifications. Dr. Moonje was op-

* Clause 4 of Dr. Moonje's Memorandum.

posed to that principle, for he said that "minimum qualifications will not make for efficiency." The principle of preferential treatment was also emphasised in the Minorities Pact which insisted on "fair representation of the minorities" in public services regard being had to the considerations of efficiency. It went further and was prepared to concede the point that a certain proportion of the vacancies should be filled by nomination by the Governor-General or Governors.

Dr. Moonje's scheme can not secure fair representation for minorities.

In the present circumstances in India it is difficult, if not impossible, to secure fair representation of minorities in the services should Dr. Moonje's test be accepted. The results of public services and University examinations prove it, and it will be years before members belonging to the minority communities will be able to stand the test of open and free competition with those of the majority community in the country as a whole, namely, the Hindus. It is no reproach to minorities; circumstances have conspired against them. The principle of minorities representation in the services has not been accepted in the European Minorities Treaties. All that they have insisted on is that no one should suffer from disabilities in respect of admission to public services on account of their race, religion or language. But attempts have been made to associate minorities with the public administration in various countries. President Masaryk* has given a picture of the position in Czecho-Slovakia.† In Hungary the Government bound themselves, according to a decree issued in 1919, to see that judicial and administrative posts, especially those of sub-prefects, were filled, wherever possible, by persons belonging to racial minorities.‡ In Ruthenia, which has been granted under the Treaty a considerable measure of administrative autonomy under the Czecho-Slovakian State, it is stipulated that public offices should be filled as far as possible by the inhabitants of that territory.§ Whatever might, however, be the specific measures taken in certain

* Chap. IV, *supra*.

† Protests have recently been made to the effect that minorities are not fairly treated in that Succession State.

‡ Chap. IV, *supra*.

§ *Ibid*.

countries to meet their special circumstances, the general principle followed in all the post-war European States was one of equality of treatment and not one of discrimination to the prejudice or in favour of any section of the community.

Preferential treatment for minorities necessary.

We think that in India some kind of preferential treatment in favour of minorities is necessary at least as a temporary measure. It is necessary because principal minorities are so educationally backward that they cannot possibly face open competition with any reasonable hope of success. Here the European analogy does not hold good in every detail. In post-war European States minorities are as much cultured and advanced as majorities, if not more so in certain cases. Besides, the minorities of to-day were the actual rulers of their countries in pre-war Europe, for instance, the transferred German minority in Poland or in Czecho-Slovakia. So only a provision against discrimination to their prejudice constitutes a sufficient guarantee that they will have an adequate share in the administration. Such, however, is not the case in India. Unless some preference is shown to the minorities here they will have little chance in getting admission to the services, and hence the necessity of prescribing a minimum standard of efficiency which the Congress scheme suggested and the Minorities Pact took care to emphasise. But the minimum test must be such as may not tend to impair the efficiency of the services or undermine their *morale*. The principle of preferential treatment in favour of minorities has long been followed in India* in filling administrative and judicial posts without doing any palpable injury to the efficiency and integrity of the services. We are definitely of opinion that that principle should be maintained so long as present circumstances continue to exist.

The Government of India Rules and their possible effect.

It does not, however, mean that the actual method adopted by the Government in enforcing it is in every detail just and fair and calculated to maintain the efficiency of the services and promote the interests of the State.

* Council of State Debates, 1923, Vol. V, p. 416; Lord Irwin's Calcutta speech in December, 1926; and Sir Harry Haig's reply to the questions put in the Assembly in August, 1933, on the subject by Mr. Gaya Prasad Singh.

It is, for instance, difficult to accord unqualified approval to their scheme in that behalf outlined in a resolution of the Government of India issued in July, 1934, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State. The resolution came as a result of an undertaking given by the Government to review the results of the policy, followed since 1925, of reserving a certain percentage of direct appointments to public services for redress of communal inequalities.* The rules framed relate to direct recruitment, and also to promotion which perhaps will continue to be determined solely by merit. They apply to the Indian Civil Service, the Central Services (Class I and Class II) and Subordinate Services under the administrative control of the Central Government, with the exception of those services for which high technical qualifications are required.

The rules lay down that twenty-five per cent. of all vacancies to be filled by direct recruitment of Indians will be reserved for Moslems and eight and one-third per cent. for other minority communities. Should Moslems and other minorities fail to secure less than their prescribed percentages in open competition, those percentages will be allocated to them by means of nomination. If, however, Moslems obtain more than their reserved percentage in open competition, no reduction will be made in the percentage reserved for other minorities. If again other minorities are fortunate in securing more than their prescribed percentage, the position of the Moslem community should not be disturbed. The result is that the Hindus being in the majority in the country will have to suffer in either case. The injustice to the caste Hindus is aggravated by clause 6 of the rules which provides that, in order to ensure fair representation of the depressed classes, duly qualified members of those classes may be nominated by the Govern-

* Replies received from the various Port Trusts in India, namely, the Chittagong Port Trust, Vizagapattam Trust, Calcutta Port Trust, Bombay Port Trust and Karachi Port Trust, to the circular letter issued by the Government of India regarding representation of Moslems and other minority communities in Port Trust Services and laid on the table in the Central Assembly in September, 1936, are revealing. While agreeing to consider the legitimate claims of the minorities concerned the Trusts object to the proposal to accept a hard and fast rule in the matter and generally refuse to bind themselves in any way to recruitment on a communal basis. It should be noted that the Trusts are mostly under European control.

ment, even though recruitment to the service in question is made through competition, and that members of those classes, if appointed by nomination, will not count against the reserved percentages. These provisions taken together are likely to render recruitment to public appointments by open competition a farce and oust the caste Hindus from the services for all practical purposes or at any rate deprive them of the representation in those services to which they are entitled by education, general efficiency and their contributions to the State.

"The minimum standard" a vague phrase?

We recognise that the caste Hindus should be prepared to make some sacrifice, but then it must be kept within tolerable dimensions and be not punitive. The Government have expressed their anxiety to take steps "to prevent in the new conditions anything in the nature of rapid displacement of Anglo-Indians from their existing position which might occasion violent dislocation of the economic structure of the community."* Some such consideration should have been given to "the existing position" of the caste Hindus and "the economic structure" of that community which might be "violently" dislocated under "the new conditions." The grounds which have repeatedly been adduced in defence of the policy of maintaining in superior services a certain proportion of British personnel specially apply in the case of recruitment of qualified caste Hindus to public services, and we are afraid that the rules do not supply that necessary protection. The redeeming clause in the rules, however, is that which provides (clause 5) that

* Read in this connection the provisions in sub-sections (2) and (3) of Sec. 242 of the Government of India Act, 1935, which lay down with reference to rules regulating recruitment to posts in Railways, and the Customs, Postal and Telegraph Departments that the appointing authorities in such case "shall have due regard to the past association of the Anglo-Indian community with the said services, and particularly to the specific class, character and numerical percentages of the posts previously held in the said services by members of the said community and to the remuneration attaching to such posts." Sub-section (2) which applies to Railways Services contains a rider that effect must be given to any instructions that may be issued by the Governor-General for the purpose of securing for each community in India a fair representation in the Federal Railways Services. A similar safeguard should have been inserted also in sub-section (3) which relates to services under the Customs, Postal and Telegraph Departments. If it is a deliberate omission, it is difficult to explain it. At present the Anglo-Indians hold 8 per cent. of the posts under the Railways.

in all cases the minimum standard of qualification will be imposed and that reservations are subject to that condition. But " the minimum standard of qualification " is rather a vague phrase and may vary from time to time or from one appointing authority to another; and in the interests of the efficiency and integrity of the services which must be protected by all means the standard of minimum qualification should be determined not by the Government or any *caucus* under the influence of party politicians or advocates of communalism but by non-party Public Services Commissions similar to those existing in the United Kingdom. The rules do not evidently contemplate any such procedure; and so long as it is not provided, the necessary corrective to inequalities and iniquities will be lacking.

Public Service Commissions and provisions relating thereto.

It is interesting to examine the role that the Public Service Commissions, Federal and Provincial, contemplated in Sec. 264 of the 1935 Act, are intended to play in the recruitment and discipline of the services, and also their composition, personnel, detachment from political influence and other relevant matters. There shall be a Public Service Commission for the Federation and a Public Service Commission for each constituent province provided that two or more provinces may agree that there shall be one Public Service Commission for that group of units or that the Public Service Commission for one of the provinces shall serve the needs of all the provinces. It is further laid down that the Federal Commission, if requested to do so by the Governor of a province, may, with the approval of the Governor-General, agree to serve all or any of the needs of the province.* Advantage may be taken (and has already been taken in certain cases) of these provisions by the newly created provinces or any " deficit " province. The Chairmen and members of the Commissions will be appointed by the Governor-General for the Federation and by the Governors for their respective provinces acting in their discretion.† At least one-half of the members of each Commission must be persons who at the date of their appointments have held office under the Crown for at least ten years.‡

* s. 264 (3). † s. 266 (1).

‡ Proviso to sub-section (1) of s. 265.

Persons contemplated in the section are permanent service men, or non-permanent service holders such as Federal Court and High Court Judges and members of the Governor-General or the Governors' Executive Councils, retired or still in service. It is not clear whether ten years' service means ten years' continuous service, or whether Ministers, who have held office for at least ten years, would be eligible for appointment under this reserved half.

Of course Ministers are not for certain purposes "officials" in terms of the Government of India Act* or of the Act of 1935,† but it cannot be denied that for other purposes they hold office even though as a Council to aid and advise. Assuming further that ten years' service is intended to be ten years' continuous service, a Minister may be found who satisfies that test. It is a recognised principle in English constitutional law that Ministers hold their offices until they formally surrender them in the appropriate mode so that, if and when asked to continue in office in their old posts, they merely accept the request without formal re-appointment of any kind whatsoever,‡ and reliance may be placed on that English practice in counting the years of a Minister's service or in determining the question of continuity. One cannot therefore say with any thing like confidence that Ministers are excluded from the reserved half, but the intention of the provision being effective protection of the "service" interests it may be presumed that it was not the desire of the framers of the Act to include Ministers in the reserved category.

Commissions only advisory bodies.

It must, however, be admitted that there is heavy weightage in favour of the services, and, with the Chairman as one of them, they will have a majority in each Public Service Commission, a position which cannot commend itself to public opinion. The Governor-General or the Governor, as the case may be, is authorised to make regulations in his discretion determining the number of members of the Commission, their tenure of office and their conditions of service and also the strength of the Commission's staff and their

* s. 134 (5); proviso to s. 80B; and the Second Schedule.

† s. 69 (4).

‡ Keith: *The Governments of the British Empire, Introduction*, p. x.

conditions of service.* These provisions will tend to some extent to detract from the independence of the Commission, but sub-section (3) introduces salutary restrictions as regards the eligibility of the Chairman and other members for other appointments under the Crown in India. It marks a welcome departure from the principle so frequently followed in this country in appointing High Court Judges to Executive Councils. The powers conferred on the Commissions are somewhat vague and not adequate. Reservation is provided in respect of the Secretary of State, the Governor-General and the Governors' services so that regulations may be made by them specifying the matters on which either generally or in any particular class of cases or in any particular circumstances it shall not be necessary for a Public Service Commission to be consulted.† The Commissions are advisory or consultative bodies.

Safeguards absurd.

Nor are all public appointments to be made on the results of examinations conducted by them. Even non-qualified candidates may be appointed. Consultation with the Commissions is barred‡ as respects the manner in which appointments and posts are to be allocated as between different communities in the Federation or in the constituent units, and also in the case of the subordinate ranks§ of the various police forces in India in regard to any of the matters set out in paragraphs (*a*), (*b*), and (*c*) of sub-section (3) of the section. These safeguards for the subordinate police, which seem to be panicky and strike at the roots of responsible government, are in accord with the provisions of Section 243 of the Act which lays down that the conditions of the police forces in India of such ranks shall be such as are determined by the Police Acts. Federal or Provincial legislation affecting those

* s. 265 (2) (a) (b).

† s. 266 (3).

‡ s. 266 (4).

§ In Committee debates in Parliament it was suggested that by "subordinate ranks" were meant grades below those of Police Inspectors and Sergeants. But according to Schedule I to the Government of India (Adaptation of Indian Laws) Order, 1937, concerning the Police Act, 1861 (V of 1861) "references to the subordinate ranks of a Police force should be construed as references to members of that force below the rank of Deputy Superintendent."

Acts is ousted by specific statutory enactment save with the previous sanction of the Governor-General or the Governor, as the case may be, acting in his discretion.* This provision, unless considerably relaxed in actual operation, is bound to provoke conflicts between the Ministers and the relevant Governor or the Governor-General or between the Provincial Governments and the Governor-General. Both Ministerial responsibility in the provinces and Provincial autonomy in the Federal scheme are, therefore, likely to be undermined.

The Commissions provided for in the Act cannot improve matters in any appreciable measure. Too much is given to the Governor-General or the Governor and too little to the Commissions, and the avowed purpose of the Act is to divest Ministers and Service Commissions of any responsibility in these matters and to leave extraordinary powers of discretion in the hands of the Governor-General and of the Governors.† It imposes on the latter a measure of responsibility which in ordinary circumstances will prove rather embarrassing and in extraordinary situations may be much too burdensome. In actual practice it will be extremely difficult for them to negotiate these matters smoothly in the face of a powerful and competent Ministry. The only justification for these provisions may be sought in the difficult position of minorities and the anxiety of the authors of the Act to reassure them in the new scheme of responsible administration. Constitutionally they are absurd safeguards.

Appointments to the judiciary.

Appointments to the offices of District Judges as defined in sub-section (3) of Sec. 254 are to be made by the Governor in his individual judgment‡ which means that the Governor will consult his Ministers when appointments are made but that his decision will be final and conclusive. Recommendation for such appointments must precede consultation with the High Court and not with the Public Service Commission and is presumably to proceed from the Ministry to the Governor. Matters relating to posting and pro-

* s. 108 (1) (d) and (2) (*ii*).
† s. 108.
‡ s. 254 (1).

motion are also left in the hands of the Governor acting not in his discretion but in the exercise of his individual judgment.* A somewhat different procedure is followed in the case of the subordinate Civil Judicial Service.† Qualifications for eligibility are to be set out by the Governor after consultation with the Provincial Public Service Commission and the High Court. The Commission will after examinations (if the Governor considers them necessary) prepare a list of suitable candidates out of which the Governor will make appointments in accordance with the regulations as may from time to time be made for the purpose of securing representation of different communities in that service.‡ Matters involving posting, promotion and leave fall within the jurisdiction of the relevant High Court without prejudice to such rights of appeal as officers may enjoy under the Act.§

Legal implications of the provisions.

Two points emerge from the provisions made in connection with the District Judges and the Subordinate Civil Judiciary. First, as regards the former, no mention is made of the representation of communities which may raise the presumption that the section bars communal representation as such unless paragraph (*b*) of sub-section (1) of Sec. 52, which specifies the Governor's special responsibility for "the safeguarding of legitimate interests of minorities," is brought in and made to control the section. If it is so controlled, then reference to communal representation in the subordinate Civil Judicial Service made in sub-section (2) of Sec. 255 is redundant inasmuch as the appointing authority is the Governor. Secondly, in the case of the appointment of District Judges,‖ the Governor is to act in the exercise of his individual judgment while in respect

* s. 254 (1).

† s. 255 (1).

‡ s. 255 (2).

§ s. 255 (3).

‖ For the purposes of the Act the expression "District Judge" includes additional District Judge, Joint District Judge, Assistant District Judge, Chief Judge of a Small Cause Court, Presidency Magistrate, Sessions Judge, Additional Sessions Judge, and Assistant Sessions Judge [s. 254 (3)]. The expression "subordinate civil judicial service" means a service consisting exclusively of persons intended to fill civil judicial posts inferior to the post of District Judge [s. 255 (1)].

of subordinate judicial appointments, where also the Governor is to act, no provision is made for the " the exercise of his individual judgment."

There are three common expressions in the Act with reference to the mode of the Governor's action, namely, the " Governor," " the Governor acting in the exercise of his individual judgment " and " the Governor acting in his discretion" (the same principle applies to the Governor-General also). If it is correct, as was made clear in Parliament and in Committee when the India Bill was under discussion, that " the exercise of individual judgment " implies consultation with Ministers, but no Ministerial responsibility for action taken and that " in his discretion " implies neither Ministerial consultation nor Ministerial responsibility for action taken, then it follows that the Governor means the Governor acting on the advice of his Ministers and that the responsibility in fact belongs to the latter having regard to the responsible form of government introduced under the Act.* The deliberate omission in Sec. 255 of the phrase (individual judgment) which occurs in Sec. 254 may encourage fighting Ministers to force the hands of the Governor. Deadlocks are almost certain should the Governor concerned be one who may have no regard for constitutional propriety.

II. Safeguards in respect of Education and Languages.

Proposals made by different parties.

The signatories to the Minorities Pact claimed the right to establish, manage and control at their own expense, charitable, religious and social institutions, schools and other educational establishments with the right to exercise their religion therein.† They demanded safeguards for the promotion of their education, language and for a due share of grants-in-aid by the State and public bodies.‡ It was urged on behalf of the Anglo-Indians

* For fuller treatment of the subject see below. Whatever might have been said in Parliament or elsewhere it is not *legally* obligatory on the Governor-General or the Governor to consult his Ministers in any matter except in those specifically mentioned in the Act, for example, in respect of matters enumerated in s. 17 (2), (3) and (4) or s. 59 (2), (3) and (4).

† Clause 4. ‡ Clause 5.

that they must enjoy the right to administer their educational institutions subject to the control of Ministers and that provisions must be made for generous and adequate grants-in-aid and scholarships on the present basis. In the Poona Agreement regarding the depressed class question signed by leaders of the caste Hindus and depressed classes and ratified by Mahatma Gandhi in September, 1932, a clause was inserted to the effect that a certain definite sum out of the Government grants should be earmarked for the promotion of education of the depressed classes. In the Punjab the Sikhs demanded that the Government should provide for the teaching of *Gurmukhi* script where a certain fixed number of scholars was forthcoming. These, in brief, sum up the whole case of minorities in respect of educational and linguistic safeguards.

Important provisions in the Minorities Treaties.

The League Minorities Treaties, it may be noted, have laid down the principle that in the public educational system in towns and districts where there is a considerable minority the State concerned will provide adequate facilities ensuring that in the primary schools instruction should be given to the children of the minority through their mother-tongue. The Government concerned have, however, the right to make the teaching of the national language obligatory in such schools. It has further been stipulated in the Treaties that in districts and towns where a considerable proportion of citizens belongs to a minority, such a minority shall be assured of an equitable share in the enjoyment and application of funds which may be provided out of national, municipal or other budgets. The Treaties have further extended to minorities the right to establish, manage and control at their own expense religious, educational and charitable institutions, a provision which seems to have been adopted practically *verbatim* in our Minorities Pact. Some of the Succession States such as Czecho-Slovakia and Yugo-Slavia have incorporated these provisions in their constitutions.* Again in Poland not only is a share of the public funds guaranteed to the Jews for the promotion of education of their children but it is provided that the money thus allocated should be spent by the educational committees appointed by the Jews and inspiring their

* Chap. IV, *supra*.

confidence.* Similarly the Lausanne Treaty stipulates† that the sums allotted by the Turkish Government to minority schools shall be made over to representatives of the establishments concerned for distribution. Along identical lines Yugo-Slavia binds herself under a Treaty to give protection to her Mahomedan citizens in regard to the allocation of public funds for their education.‡ In the Esthonian constitution we find that in districts or areas where the majority of the population is not Esthonian but belongs to a racial minority, such a minority is given the right to use its language in the administration of public activities. But the self-governing bodies which use the language of a minority are required to use the national language in their communications with the Government or with other public bodies which do not speak the minority language. Citizens of German, Russian and Swedish speech may, if they so desire, address the Government in their own language.§

Denominational Schools.

Ample provisions have been made in this regard in the German-Polish Convention for Upper Silesia.‖ Minorities, for example, are entitled to establish and control private educational establishments at their own expense. The official language cannot be imposed as a medium of instruction in such institutions and the Government are bound to establish a State primary school in any place where an application to that effect is made supported by persons legally responsible for the education of forty children of a linguistic minority. The State is required to provide for denominational schools if forty of such children belong to a religious minority. If, for certain reasons, such schools are not established, minority classes for teaching the

* Art. 10 of the Polish Treaty. † *Ibid*, Art. 41.

‡ Chap. IV, *supra*. § *Ibid*.

‖ In the middle of July, 1937, this complicated agreement running into more than 600 articles formally expired under Art. 64. (" 600 " should be read for " 100 " in Chap. IV relating to the number of Articles of the Convention.) In November of the same year, however, an agreement was concluded between Germany and Poland with regard to the treatment of their respective minorities. The agreement prohibits any attempt to assimilate a minority and guarantees to the minorities free use of their languages and the right to form organisations, maintain schools and have Church services in their own languages. It provides further that the minorities will not be hindered in the possession or acquisition of real estate.

language and religion of minorities must be provided for. Provision has been made for adequate representation of minorities in the school committees and for establishment of secondary and higher schools for minorities under certain conditions. There are various other clauses in the Convention regarding educational safeguards.* It is to be noted that according to President Masaryk the scope of the educational clauses of the Czecho-Slovakian Treaty is not confined to primary education only and that three million Germans in Czecho-Slovakia have been given a University and two technical high schools.† In Germany which is not bound by any Minorities Treaty save in regard to Upper Silesia it has been laid down in her constitution that primary schools may be established in a locality on the request of persons responsible for the education of children in accordance with their religious creed. Generally the establishment of private primary schools is illegal, but the law is relaxed in favour of a minority.‡

Reasons why in India these questions not so important.

The reason why minorities in India have not hitherto been so insistent on these safeguards as they have been in respect of their representation in legislatures and Cabinets seems to be that existing arrangements constitute some guarantee of the protection of their rights. Sums are provided out of educational grants made by the Provincial Governments and self-governing bodies for the education of the children of the backward classes. The cause of Mahomedan education has also received considerable attention. Grants-in-aid are given to *muktabs* and in certain provinces colleges have been established at State expense primarily for Mahomedan scholars, *e.g.*, the Islamia College in Calcutta. The Universities such as Aligarh and Dacca give special facilities for education to Mahomedans. In the University of Calcutta a Chair has been established for Islamic studies. Grants-in-aid for the benefit of the Anglo-Indian and European communities were well protected under the Government of India Act, Anglo-Indian and European education having been a "reserved" subject.

* Chap. IV, *supra*. † *Ibid.*

‡ Chap. VIII, *supra*. Compare the drastic measures taken in Germany under Herr Hitler.

Provisions for Anglo-Indian and European education.

By Sec. 83 of the Government of India Act, 1935, an effective safeguard appears to have been provided for Anglo-Indian and European education in the provinces. It is laid down that if in the last complete financial year before the commencement of the relevant part of the Act an educational grant for Anglo-Indian and European education or either of them was included in the general educational grants in the province concerned, then in each subsequent financial year a grant shall be made for the benefit of the said community or communities not less in amount than the average of the grants made for its or their benefit in the ten financial years ending on the thirty-first day of March of the year 1933.* If, however, in any financial year the total grant for education is less than the average of the total educational grants for those ten years, then whatever fraction the former may be of the latter any grant in that financial year for Anglo-Indian and European education or either of them need not exceed that fraction of the average of the grants made for its or their benefit in the said ten financial years. As Mr. Butler explained in Committee,† if the general educational grant for a particular year in a province were, say, £1000 and the Anglo-Indian and European grant for that year was £ 100, then if the general educational grant were reduced to £800, the Anglo-Indian and European grant would be correspondingly reduced to £80.‡ Provisions of the section might be abrogated by the Provincial Legislative Assembly provided that a decision to that effect was taken by resolution by a majority which includes at least three-fourths of the members of the Assembly. To that three-fourths majority is added the additional safeguard in that nothing in the section will affect the special responsibility of the Governor for the safeguarding of the legitimate interests of minorities.§ An attempt to make the repeal dependant on the vote of the majority

* It embodies the terms of the agreement reached at the third Round Table Conference by the Halifax Committee which included besides the Chairman, Sir Hurbert Carr, Sir Henry Gidney, Sir Mahammad Iqbal and Mr. M. R. Jayakar.

† Commons Committee Debates on the India Bill, March, 1935.

‡ In computing for the purposes of this sub-section the amount of any grants, grants for capital purposes are to be included.

§ s. 52.

including at least three-fourths of the members of both the Provincial Legislative Assembly and the Provincial Legislative Council, wherever it existed, proved abortive, and the ground urged against it was, as Mr. Butler stated in Committee,* that the Upper Chamber in a Province should not, and was not, intended to, have the same power of control over supply as the Lower House, or even the Upper Chamber in the Federation.

Governors' special responsibilities.

Assuming now that power is taken by a Provincial Assembly in the manner specified in sub-section (2) of the section to nullify the statutory protection of the Anglo-Indian and European educational grants, can the Governor by sub-section (3) provide any sum for such education in exercise of his special responsibilities as defined in Sec. 52? There is nothing in that section to authorise the Governor's control over supply except in so far as he is required to act in his discretion in deciding whether any expenditure falls within the class of expenditure charged on the Provincial revenues,† and there are seven specified items‡ of such expenditure which do not include any specific reference to the educational grants for Anglo-Indian and European education.

But reliance may be placed on Sec. 80 of the Act which gives the Governor power to include in the Schedule of Provincial expenditure any demand for grant refused or reduced by the Assembly, should, in his opinion, such refusal or reduction affect the due discharge of his special responsibilities. It is doubtful if the Governor can under this section overrule Ministerial action sanctioned by the requisite majority in the Assembly, for the possible conflict contemplated in the section appears to be one between the Governor aided and advised by his Ministers and the Provincial Assembly and not between the Governor on the one hand and the Ministers acting with the Assembly on the other. The question may not emerge as a practical issue in any province,

* Commons Committee Debates, March, 1935.

† s. 78 (3) and (4).

‡ In the case of the Governor-General the specified items are eight in number instead of seven. The Governor-General, for example, has a special responsibility in respect of " the safeguarding of the financial stability and credit of the Federal Government " (s. 12).

but its theoretic importance cannot be ignored. It seems to us that the relevant law on the subject has been stated rather vaguely. Nor perhaps does paragraph (*b*) of sub-section (2) of Sec. 78, which empowers the Governor to direct inclusion in the schedule of expenditure of sums as being necessary for the due discharge of any of his special responsibilities, afford adequate protection against unyielding Ministries who command the confidence of the legislature.*

The protection of languages in India.

The question of language does not present in India a difficulty of the same nature and gravity as we find in the Succession States of Europe or in certain parts of the self-governing Dominions of the British Commonwealth. Here in this country a linguistic minority does not generally correspond to a religious minority. In Bengal, for example, Bengali is the language of the caste Hindus, the scheduled castes and the Mahomedans alike. Similarly in Upper India they generally speak Hindi or Urdu or Hindusthani. The problem, however, is somewhat complex in Madras where there are three or four spoken languages, in parts of Bihar and Orissa† where the Biharis live side by side with the Oriyas and Bengalees and in certain districts of Assam where the Bengalees live side by side with the Assamese. But the fact is clear that Hindus as a religious community are not opposed in respect of language to Mahomedans as a religious community, that is to say, Hindus and Mahomedans have identical linguistic interests in definite areas despite their religious differences. The language of each province is as a general rule recognised in the proceedings of the Court, particularly of the lower grade, although judgments are delivered in English. Public servants who do not know the language of the province where they serve are required to pass a Provincial language test. In primary schools the medium of instruction is the language of the scholars.

* The action of the Assam Governor some time in December, 1937, in recommending by message the consideration of a supplementary demand for grants despite the refusal of the Ministry to place it before the Assembly was extremely improper and unconstitutional. The Act gives the Governor no power to place demands himself before the legislature, although they must be made on his recommendation. [s. 79 (3).]

† The problem has to some extent been solved both in Bihar and Madras by the separation of Orissa, but new problems have arisen in Orissa.

The University of Calcutta has adopted the language of the province or, more accurately, the languages of the provinces which for the time being fall under its jurisdiction, as the medium of instruction in secondary schools affiliated to it.* It is likely that other Indian Universities will follow suit, and in fact already the question of providing secondary education to the scholars through the medium of their mother-tongue is being seriously discussed in some Indian Universities.

Existing arrangements ought to be supplemented.

These arrangements fairly comprehensive as they are ought to be supplemented by a definite and clear provision that in districts and areas where a considerable proportion of the population say, 20 to 25 per cent. of the population, belongs to a religious or linguistic minority, such a minority shall have the right to establish educational institutions of their own for whose upkeep the State or self-governing bodies must provide adequate sums out of their educational grants. Besides, provisions should be made out of the State or municipal or other budgets for the spread of education among the backward or depressed classes. Such obligations must be binding upon the Governments and public bodies concerned. In provinces or areas where there is a rigorous system of untouchability, more drastic regulations than these seem to be necessary.

A sensible move in Bombay.

Attention may be drawn in this connection to the courageous and sensible move which has been taken by the Government of Bombay.† Educational officers have been asked to see that no disability is imposed on children of the scheduled castes in schools maintained or aided out of public funds. Where public schools are held in temples or sacred buildings or in buildings hired for the purpose subject to the condition of the exclusion of children of the scheduled castes, efforts should be made to obtain other accommodation for those schools. The resolution of the Government explicity states that all pupils should sit together in class irrespective of caste distinctions and that separate arrangements for pupils of the scheduled castes or

* *Vide* the Senate Proceedings of July, 1932

† Resolution of the Bombay Government issued in May, 1935.

others should not be allowed. In Bengal, where the problem of untouchability either does not exist or is not so acute as it is in Bombay or Madras, we may do without such regulations; but if it is found that local customs or usages operate prejudicially to the interests of the scheduled castes in educational institutions maintained or subsidised out of public funds, there should be no hesitation on the part of the Government to deal with them effectively so that members of the depressed classes may not be subjected to discrimination. The Bombay Government's resolution should be a useful guide to other Governments also in respect of public amenities such as the use of hospitals, wells and tanks and public vehicles. As regards public hospitals, the Bombay Government have asked the Surgeon-General to instruct civil surgeons and other Medical officers concerned to see that no discrimination is made in the treatment of patients on grounds of caste or religion. Grants to local bodies for water supply are to be reduced should they fail to take measures to secure equal treatment. Similar orders have been issued regarding public conveyances also.

The use of English in courts and legislatures.

Now, proceedings of each Provincial legislature should be published both in English and the language or languages of that province. It should be the duty of each Provincial Government to cause, on the lines of the South Africa Act and the Irish Constitution Act,* two copies of all laws to be made, one being in English and the other in the language of the province. Where there are more languages than one as many copies should be made as there are languages, in addition to the English copy. It is difficult, however, to make this position in regard to the Federal or Central legislature for the obvious reason that the people as a whole speak so many different languages. Provision made in the Government of India Act, 1935, in regard to the use of language in the legislatures† seems to show undue bias in favour of English. It is laid down that all proceedings in the legislatures, Federal as well as Provincial, shall be conducted in the English language provided that the rules of procedure of each

* Chap. IV, *supra*.

† s. 39 for the Federal Legislature and s. 85 for the Provincial Legislation; Para. 379 of J. P. C. Report.

Chamber and the rules with respect to joint sittings shall enable persons, unacquainted or not sufficiently acquainted with the English language, to use another language. It practically makes the use of English compulsory in a country where the vast majority of the people have not even a nodding acquaintance with it and relegates the Indian languages to a subordinate position.

We are not opposed to English being used in debates on the floor of a Legislative Assembly or Council, but its use should be optional. The concession made in the case of members not acquainted or sufficiently acquainted with the English language should not be restricted to them alone. What is desirable is that every member of the legislature should have the right to use either English or his own language in discussions or debates in the legislature, and that the proceedings, as has already been suggested, should be published in both the languages and, where there is more than one Indian language, in English and at least in the dominant language of the province, and at the Federal Centre only in English at least for some years to come. The provision contained in the Congress constitution as amended in Bombay, 1934, in this respect is more liberal than that in the new India Act.* But there also some partiality has been shown for Hindusthani which Bengal and Madras may have reasons to resent. Many in this country are of opinion that for many years more English should ordinarily be the vehicle of expression in All-India Congress organisations with the right accorded to individual members to use their respective languages. They are not ashamed to confess, with all deference to Mahatma Gandhi, that Hindusthani is not yet the national language of India and that opinions in authoritative circles differ as to whether it should be made so in future. There will, however, be general support for the provision that all proceedings in every High Court† and the Federal Court‡ shall be in the English language.

* Art. VII. (*a*) The proceedings of the Congress, the All-India Congress Committee and the Working Committee shall ordinarily be conducted in Hindusthani; the English language or any Provincial language may be used if the speaker is unable to speak in Hindusthani or whenever permitted by the President. (*b*) The proceedings of the Provincial Congress Committees shall ordinarily be conducted in the language of the province concerned. Hindusthani may also be used.

† s. 227.

‡ s. 214.

III. Reserve Powers of the Governor-General and Governors.

History of the problem.

It is interesting to examine the provisions made in the Government of India Act, 1935, investing the Governor-General and the Governors* with reserve powers for the purpose of protecting the interests of minorities. In paragraph 6(2) of their Report the Provincial Constitution Sub-Committee of the first Round Table Conference observed: "The Governor's power to direct that action should be taken otherwise than in accordance with the advice of the Ministers shall be restricted to the discharge of the specified duties imposed on him by the constitution. These duties shall include the protection of minorities....." In closing the plenary session of that Conference on the 19th of January, 1931, the Prime Minister approved of the principle laid down by the Sub-Committee and said that "there will be reserved to the Governor only that minimum of special powers which is required in order.....to guarantee the maintenance of rights provided by statute for.....minorities." At the close of the second session of the Conference on

* There has been a remarkable change in the mode of appointment of the Governor-General and a Provincial Governor and also in their status. Both the Governor-General and a Provincial Governor are under the new Act "appointed by His Majesty by a Commission under the Royal Sign Manual" (Ss. 3 and 48) while under the Government of India Act they were "appointed by His Majesty by warrant under the Royal Sign Manual" [Ss. 34 and 46 (2)]. Governors of Provinces other than the three Presidencies, however, were appointed after consultation with the Governor-General. That difference in status between Presidencies and other Provinces has now been removed. The new mode of appointment contemplates (1) Letters Patent constituting the office; (2) a Commission appointing a particular person to that office; and (3) an Instrument of Instructions issued to that person on appointment. All these are prerogative instruments. The position of Sir John Anderson as Governor of Bengal was challenged without success in 1937 in a case before a Division Bench of the High Court of Calcutta as being illegal and *ultra vires* on the ground that there was no Commission appointing him to that office. There is hardly any doubt that the omission was unfortunate and improper, especially when all the formalities were observed in the case of the Governor-General. In rejecting the case the court relied upon the provisions of Sec. 321 of the Act. Under the old Act the Governor-General and not a Provincial Governor was part of the relevant legislature (Ss. 63 and 72A) while the new Act provides that the Federal legislature shall consist of His Majesty, represented by the Governor-General, and two Chambers (s. 18) and that the Provincial legislature shall consist of His Majesty, represented by the Governor, and in certain provinces, two Chambers, and in the rest, one Chamber (s. 60). Counsel for the plaintiff relied also on the difference between the executive authority in a province as contemplated in s. 46 of the Government of India Act and that contemplated in s. 49 of the new Act read with s. 59.

the 1st of December, 1931, Mr. MacDonald expressed the view that " the Governor-General must be granted the necessary powers to enable him to fulfil his responsibility for securing the observance of the constitutional rights of minorities....." In his statement made on the 3rd of December, 1932, before the third session of the Round Table Conference Sir Samuel Hoare reiterated the policy of His Majesty's Government in more specific terms. The Secretary of State replying to Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru's argument that minorities should for their protection depend on declarations of fundamental rights and intervention of the Federal Court* said that that procedure would be " too long and ponderous and would mean too great delay." He added that " over and above the safeguard of a Federal Court and any declaration of fundamental rights that might be included in the constitution, it was essential that the Governor-General and the Governors should have exceptional powers of intervention."†

"Special responsibilities" and discretionary powers.

The Governor-General and the Governor's " special responsibility " as defined in the White Paper and the report of the Joint Parliamentary Committee and incorporated in the Act of 1935 includes amongst other things " the safeguarding of the legitimate interests of minorities."‡ It is to be noted that although in regard to this matter the right to advise the Governor-General or the Governor and initiate proposals rests with Ministers, the Governor-General or the Governor is free to act in defiance of Ministerial advice tendered.§ It is enacted that in the discharge of his " special responsibilities " the Governor-General or the Governor shall exercise his individual judgment.‖ There are other provisions in the Act which authorise him to act independently of his Ministers, for example, in respect of his power (1) to promulgate ordinances during the recess of the legislature in certain cases, (2) to promulgate ordinances¶ at any

* See *The Statesman* of the 3rd of December, 1932.

! See *The Statesman* of the 4th of December, 1932.

‡ J. P. C. Report, paras. 168, 169, 78 and 79.

§ The Government of India Bill (Explanatory Memorandum), para. 10; cmd. 4790.

‖ Ss. 12 (c) and 52 (b).

¶ It appears that ordinances under the relevant sections may be promulgated once and renewed once only [Ss. 42 (2) and 89 (2)].

time with regard to certain subjects, (3) to enact Acts in certain circumstances, and (4) to issue proclamations and assume to himself all or any of the powers vested in or exercisable by any authority provided that any measure adopted in this behalf shall not suspend in whole or in part the operation of any provisions of the Act relating to the Federal Court or the High Court as the case may be.* In exercise of all his reserve powers the Governor-General or the Governor is required in respect of certain matters to act " in his discretion " and in respect of others " in the exercise of his individual judgment."

Terms of art?

These are somewhat novel expressions, especially the phrase " in the exercise of his individual judgment."† Mr. Churchill was led to remark that they were mere terms of art. In moving an amendment to clause 9 of the India Bill in the Committee of the House of Commons Mr. Herbert Williams took care to explain those phrases. First of all, he said, there were cases where the Governor-General (or the Governor) took his own decision subject to the Instrument of Instructions issued to him and the control of the Secretary of State. That was when he acted " in his discretion " and without any reference necessarily

* Ss. 42-45, Ss. 88-90 and s. 93.

† Note should, however, be taken of the interpretation that " discretion " has received in important judicial decisions, although the Government of India Act, 1935, bars judicial review in cases where the Governor-General or the Governor is required to act " in his discretion " or " in the exercise of his individual judgment." " Where..... something is left to be done according to the discretion of the authority on whom the power of doing it is conferred, the discretion must be exercised honestly and in the spirit of the statute, otherwise the act would not fall within the statute " (Maxwell—*The Interpretation of Statutes*, p. 109). The judicial dicta laid down in this respect are: (1) the discretion must be exercised according to "the rules of reason and justice, not private opinion," (2) the exercise of discretion must be "legal and regular" and "not arbitrary, vague and fanciful" and "according to law and not humour," and (3) the discretion must be exercised " not capriciously but on judicial grounds and for substantial reasons " and " within the limits to which an honest man competent to the discharge of his office ought to confine himself, that is, within the limits and for the objects intended by the Legislature " (Maxwell—*The Interpretation of Statutes*, pp. 109-10). In so far as actions of the Governor-General or the Governor have been ousted under the India Act of 1935, from the jurisdiction of the Indian Courts, these maxims do not apply in a juristic sense, but the Governor-General or the Governor would do well to bear them in mind while using his " discretionary " authority in carrying out the purposes of the Act. These principles should apply also where he is required to act " in the exercise of his individual judgment."

to his Ministers. The next category of cases was one in which he asked his Ministers for their views, and having obtained them, took his own decision subject, as in the former cases, to the Instrument of Instructions and the Secretary of State's control and, in the case of the Governor, also to the Governor-General's control. That was when he acted " in the exercise of his individual judgment," The third category covered those cases in which Ministers were entitled to tender advice, as Ministers in England tendered advice to the Sovereign, and where the Governor-General (or the Governor) was *constitutionally*, though not *legally*, bound to act on the advice of his Ministers subject, as explained, to the provisions of the " special responsibilities " sections of the Act or of those sections which empower him to act " in the exercise of his individual judgment."

Relevant documents.

In explaining the position of His Majesty's Government the Solicitor-General observed that the words "individual judgment" were used in relation to actions by the Governor-General (or the Governor) in his individual judgment in the ordinary sense of the phrase within the ambit in which normally he would be acting on the advice of his Ministers. The words " in his discretion " were used where the Governor-General (or the Governor) would be acting in his own judgment but in an area outside that field. In other words, that kind of action applied where Ministerial responsibility was deliberately denied, for example, in the reserved departments of the Federation. The Solicitor-General's interpretation of the phrase " in his discretion " leaves room for confusion inasmuch as in the provinces where no department is reserved the Governors are given power to act "in their discretion " in respect of certain matters and at the Centre also the Governor-General has power to act " in his discretion " in specified matters which do not belong to the reserved departments. An attempt has, however, been made to construe the expressions in Paragraph IX of the Instrument of Instructions issued to the Governors. The intention of the framers of the Act was again sought to be brought out in Paragraph 10 of the Explanatory Memorandum appended to the Government of India Bill when it was under discussion in Parliament. It stated ***inter alia***

that " in regard to any power or function so described (the exercise of which is in his discretion) Ministers have no constitutional right to tender advice, but in regard to every matter not described as being exercisable by the Governor-General (or Governor) in his discretion the right to advise, *i.e.*, to initiate proposals, rests with Ministers. The second technical term (the first being " in his discretion ") used in this connection throughout the Bill is the phrase "in the exercise of his individual judgment." This phrase, which is applicable to matters within the purview of Ministers, means that the Governor-General (or the Governor) after considering the advice of Ministers is free to direct such action to be taken as he thinks fit, that is to say, not necessarily to accept the advice tendered to him. That the advice of Ministers is *constitutionally* binding in other matters, *i.e.*, in matters in respect of which the Governor-General or the Governor is not given power to act " in his discretion " or " in the exercise of his individual judgment " is made clear in Paragraph IX of the Governor's Instrument of Instructions which contains a direction to the effect that :

> " In all matters within the scope of the executive authority of the Province, save in relation to functions which he is required by or under the Act to exercise in his discretion, our Governor shall in the exercise of the powers conferred upon him be guided by the advice of his Ministers, unless in his opinion so to be guided would be inconsistent with the fulfilment of any of the special responsibilities which are by the Act committed to him, or with the proper discharge of any of the functions, which he is otherwise by or under the Act required to exercise in his individual judgment; in any of which cases our Governor shall, notwithstanding his Ministers' advice, act in exercise of the powers by or under the Act conferred upon him in such manner as to his individual judgment seems requisite for the due discharge of the responsibilities and functions aforesaid."

Control by Governor-General and Secretary of State.

The language of Ss. 9 and 50 is practically identical with that used in the relevant paragraph of the Instrument of Instructions* quoted above. In so far as the Governor of a Province is required

* The validity of any thing done by the Governor-General or a Governor shall not be called in question on the ground that it was done otherwise than in accordance with

to act in his discretion or in the exercise of his individual judgment, he shall be under the general control of, and comply with such particular directions, if any, as may from time to time be given to him by, the Governor-General in his discretion, but the validity of any thing done by a Governor shall not be called in question on the ground that it was done otherwise than in accordance with the provisions of this particular section.* A like control is exercisable by the Secretary of State where the Governor-General is required by or under the Act to act in his discretion or in the exercise of his individual judgment, and the immunity extended to the Governor applies also to the Governor-General.†

It is clear that these provisions detract considerably from the autonomy in the provinces and the responsibility at the Centre even in matters not reserved to the Governor-General acting with Counsellors, but there is nothing in the Act preventing the growth of conventions in actual working which may leave these safeguards obsolescent so that the sphere of Ministerial responsibility may extend to the entire field of the executive authority in a province or at the Centre save perhaps, in the case of the Federation, the reserved functions of the Governor-General. It will be seen that the choosing, summoning and dismissal of Ministers are functions which the Governor-General at the Centre or the Governor in a province is to discharge in the exercise of his discretion,‡ but there is nothing to suggest that in making appointments to his Council of Ministers on the inauguration of Provincial autonomy any Governor has made a departure from the general practice of responsible government and thrust

any Instrument of Instructions issued to him (Ss. 13 and 53). The " mandatory " effect of Ministerial advice in certain matters as stressed in the Instrument is to be interpreted *constitutionally* and not from the point of view of strict law. There is *legally* no remedy against a Governor should he refuse to act upon the advice of his Ministers. Besides, he has the right to dismiss his Ministers in his discretion (Ss. 10 and 51), and legal immunity is extended to him whether in a personal capacity or otherwise (s. 306). Express references to the remedies must be made in the Constitition Act if they are to be made available in enforcing constitutional principles. Read decisions in *Attorney-General for New South Wales* v. *Trethowan and others* (A.C. 526; 1932) and *Rex* v. *Governor of South Australia* (4 C. L. R. 1497; 1907). The Instrument only indicates the manner in which the Governor should behave constitutionally in relation to his Ministers; it does not lay down a legal formula.

* s. 54.

† s. 14.

‡ Ss. 10 and 51.

his nominees on an unwilling Premier. The Orissa case already cited proves that the last word has been with the Premier and that the Governor's approval has been more or less of a formal nature. But the action of certain Governors, particularly Sir Jon Anderson in Bengal, in presiding regularly at meetings of the Council of Ministers in exercise of the power conferred upon them by sub-section(2) of Sec. 50 has been extremely unhappy and unwise being repugnant to the theory and practice of responsible government.

The King's relation with the Cabinet in U. K.

The issue may be examined in a historical perspective. It was perhaps in the reign of George. I that the Sovereign for the first time ceased to preside at meetings of the Cabinet in the United Kingdom, and that fact is to be explained by the Kings's lack of knowledge of English. It is, however, said of Queen Anne that she took care to attend and preside at such meetings weekly; but it has been a clearly recognised constitutional practice since then that the Sovereign keeps absent from meetings of the Cabinet, including Committees of the Privy Council where deliberations or discussions take place, although there are records to show that under George. III "pardons were dealt with in Cabinet in the King's presence."* The Cabinet should not, however, be confused with the Privy Council, for while the former is a deliberative body the latter is essentially executive. The Cabinet advises the Crown and members thereof are not bound by any oath of secrecy save by virtue of the fact that a Cabinet Minister cannot act as such unless he is sworn of the Privy Council. The Cabinet decides policy while the Council executes it by Orders. The summons for a Cabinet meeting are different from the summons for a meeting of the Privy Council; and a Cabinet is summoned by the Prime Minister, since 1916, through the official Secretary to the Cabinet while the Council is summoned by the Clerk of the Council. Nor is the Cabinet a term of art known to Indian law; the Council of Ministers is the expres-

* In the Dominions also the King's representatives do not preside at meetings of the Cabinet, and as far back as 1854 the present practice was adopted in Canada under Sir E. Head. See Anson's *The Law and Custom of the Constitution* (edited by Keith), Part I, p. 88.

sion used in the India Act of 1935, and it is in their capacity as Ministers of the Council that they take the oath administered by the Governor. The explanation for the Governor's action in Bengal in presiding at meetings of the Council is perhaps to be found partly in the distinction in strict law between the Council of Ministers and the Cabinet and partly in the composite nature of the Cabinet and lack of political experience and leadership on the part of the majority of Ministers. It would be unfair not to add that in the provinces also where the Congress is in power Governors preside at meetings of the Council of Ministers.

Assurances of non-intervention in "constitutional activities."

It will not be out of place here to examine the implications of the Congress Committee's resolution of the 16th March, 1937, demanding of Governors assurances of non-intervention in regard to the " constitutional activities " of their Ministers as a condition precedent to acceptance of office* by the Congress party wherever they may be in the majority, and the Governor-General's message delivered on the 21st June, 1937, which apparently persuaded the Congress Cabinet on the 7th July, 1937, to authorise acceptance of office in certain circumstances. It is rather unfortunate that Congress leaders should have failed at the outset to explain what they meant by " constitutional activities," for the entire controversy that subsequently arose turned upon that rather elastic and wide term. If it meant functions in the *Ministerial* field in respect of which a Governor was not required to act in the exercise of his " individual judgment," the advice of Ministers was *constitutionally* binding on him and there was absolutely no need for any assurance from him. That point has been clarified by the Gover-

* The operative part of the resolution reads thus : " On the pending question of office acceptance the All-India Congress Committee permits Congress parties to accept office where the Congress party is in a majority in the legislatures provided that Ministerships shall be accepted only if the leader of the Congress party is satisfied and is able to state publicly that the Governor will not use his powers of interference or set aside the advice of his Ministers in regard to their constitutional activities." It will be useful to remember in this connection that a statute like the Government of India Act, 1935, may be interpreted merely as statute or as a constitution. The general principle followed under the Anglo-Saxon system leans towards the statutory interpretation, and from this point of view Lord Linlithgow was on firmer ground than the Congress Committee. Read *The Canadian Bar Review* (June, 1937), especially Professor Kennedy's article on " The British North America Act: Past and Future " and Dr. Jennings on " Dominion Legislation and Treaties."

nor-General in his message in which stress has been laid on the " mandatory " effect of Ministerial advice in such matters.*

The Congress formula contrary to the Act?

If, on the contrary, it had reference to functions which were ordinarily outside of the Ministerial sphere and in respect of which a Governor was required to act in his discretion or to functions in the Ministerial field in respect of which he was required to act in the exercise of his individual judgment, it was not legally open to him to give the assurances asked for and thus contract out of the obligations which Parliament has imposed on him and for the due discharge of which he is in ultimate resort responsible to the Secretary of State. It is one thing not to use " special responsibilities " or exercise " discretionary " powers and it is quite a different thing to hold out a promise that the law would not be given effect to in any circumstances. While it is within the rights of a Governor not to use those powers or exercise those rights in a given case he is not competent in terms of the Act to say in advance that his reserve powers would not be applied to any conceivable case. The Congress formula was a misconstruction of the entire structure of the Act, and yet we were told, curiously enough, that it involved no amendment or modification of the Act which was reserved for a more ceremonial occasion such as a Constituent Assembly. That the Working Committee authorised acceptance of office† as a result of the Governor-General's message is proof that they realised their mistake, for that message is at best an enunciation of the law incorporated in the Act read with the Instrument of Instructions, if only couched in conciliatory terms as compared to the robust and reckless phrascology of the earlier pronouncements of persons in authority in Parliament.

"Minority Governments" not illegal.

Nor is there substance in the doctrine that " interim " Ministries in provinces where the Congress party was in the majority in the As-

* The Governor-General said that " in all such matters (those belonging to the Ministerial field) in which he (the Governor) is not specially required to exercise his individual judgment, it is mandatory upon the Governor to accept the advice of his Ministers." For the precise effect in law of Ministerial advice refer to pp. 513 and 514, *supra*.

† The operative clause of the resolution reads thus: " The Committee has.....come to the conclusion and resolves that Congressmen be permitted to accept office whenever they may be invited thereto."

semblies were illegal, for the Act provides nothing beyond stating that there shall be a Council of Ministers to aid and advise the Governor in the discharge of some of his functions. It means that unless there is recourse to s. 93 in the case of the provinces and s. 45 in the case of the centre the King's Government cannot carry on without a Council of Ministers. The Instrument of Instructions on which much reliance was placed in challenging the legality of the "Minority Governments" only directs a Governor to make "best endeavours" to make appointments to his Council of Ministers in accordance with a particular procedure therein indicated. In strict law disobedience of the Instructions does not invalidate the Governor's action. In forming as they did what might be called "Minority Governments" in certain provinces the Governors concerned violated neither the provisions of the Act nor the directions of His Majesty contained in the Instrument of Instructions to the Governors, and all that can be said is that in so far as the authorities failed to explore the possibilities of *rapprochement* with the Congress where it was in a majority (a policy subsequently followed by Lord Linlithgow) they acted rather hastily, if not improperly.

Reservation and disallowance.

It is well-known that in the self-governing Dominions there were three different methods by means of which control over Dominion legislation could be exercised. There were (*a*) refusal of assent to Bills, (*b*) reservation of Bills till the pleasure of the Crown has been obtained, and (*c*) disallowance of an Act. As Professor Keith says, the first method has now been abolished for all practical purposes.* The other two methods, therefore, call for examination in this connection.

Two methods of reservation.

Provisions dealing with reservation may be divided into (*a*) those which confer on the Governor-General a discretionary power of reservation, and (*b*) those which specifically oblige the Governor-General to reserve Bills dealing with particular subjects. The discretionary power of reservation is to be found in all

* Keith: *Responsible Government in the Dominions*, Vol. II, pp. 748-49.

the Dominion constitutions.* Provisions requiring Bills concerning particular subjects to be reserved by the Governor-General exist in the Australian, New Zealand and South African constitutions.†

Reservation practically abolished.

The Dominions have generally looked upon these reserve powers with considerable suspicion. They have considered these an irksome and irritating interference by the Governor-General in Imperial interests with their legislation. So a declaration was made at the Imperial Conference in 1926 " which placed on record that apart from provisions embodied in the constitutions or in specific statutes expressly providing for reservation it is recognised that it is the right of the Government of each Dominion to advise the Crown in all matters relating to its own affairs....."‡ And there is in the Report of the Conference on Dominion legislation a definite and clear recommendation for the abolition of these reserve powers, both discretionary and compulsory.§ The authors of the Report observe, " as regards the continued existence of the power of reservation certain Dominions possess the power of amending their constitutions to abolish the discretionary power and to repeal any provision requiring reservation of Bills dealing with particular subjects, and it is therefore open to those Dominions to take the prescribed steps to that end, if they so desire." As to those Dominions which have no such constitutional right to amend the provisions, it is proposed in the Report that the Government of the

* Ss. 56 and 59 of the New Zealand Constitution Act; Ss. 55 and 57 of the British North America Act, 1867; Ss. 58 and 60 of the Commonwealth of Australia Act, 1900; Ss. 64 and 66 of the Union of South Africa Act, 1909; and Art. 41 of the Irish Free State Constitution.

† s. 65 of the New Zealand Constitution; s. 74 of the Australian Constitution; Ss. 64 and 106 of the South Africa Act and Para. 25 of the Schedule to that Act. Read also the provisions of paragraph XVIII of the Governor's Instrument of Instructions under the system inaugurated by the Government of India Act, 1935, in which the subjects have been specified in respect of which the Governor is bound to reserve Bills for the consideration of the Governor-General. It should be noted that these are in form and substance the legislative functions of the Governor or the Governor-General.

‡ Read the provisions of the Status of the Union Act and the Royal Executive Functions and Seals Act of South Africa, 1934, in which there is statutory expression of the constitutional rule that reference to the King in respect of a Dominion shall be construed as reference to the King acting on the advice of his Ministers for the Dominion concerned save where otherwise provided.

§ Cmd. 3479, p. 15.

United Kingdom should ask Parliament to pass necessary legislation, if so required, by the Dominions concerned.

The power of disallowance not exercised.

The power of disallowance is a Royal prerogative* which was in practice exercised on the advice of the British Cabinet; and when the Governor-General set the process in motion he acted as an Imperial officer and in Imperial interests. This power exists in law in Canada, Australia, South Africa and New Zealand.† The Irish constitution contains no such provision for disallowance, although, in Professor Keith's view, it should have, on the Canadian model, been subject to this reservation.‡ But that view on the question has had apparently no effect on recent Irish legislation. The disallowance of completed legislation is so extremely offensive that "it is definitely obsolescent, though it is too much to say that

* The Crown's power to veto legislation in any part of the British Empire exists by common law unless specifically destroyed or repealed by a competent legislature. The leading case on the subject is *Attorney-General* v. *De Keyser's Royal Hotel Ltd.* It was held in that case that the prerogative right to take the lands of a subject without compensation must be read subject to the statutory provisions. The power to disallow a Dominion legislation whenever it exists is no longer a prerogative power but in the main a statutory right and cannot lawfully be exercised save in accordance with the statutory provisions whatever might have been the range and extent of the prerogative in the past.

† s. 56 of the British North America Act; s. 59 of the Commonwealth of Australia Act; s. 65 of the Union of South Africa Act; and s. 58 of the New Zealand Constitution Act. The prerogative and not the statutory power rules Newfoundland in this regard, for the constitution is based on Letters Patent and not on Statute. Section 64 of the South Africa Act in its original form which provides for reservation for the signification of the King's pleasure and Section 65 which provides for disallowance by the King of Bills passed by the Union Parliament and assented to by the Governor-General are repealed by Sections 8 and 11 (2) respectively of the Status of the Union Act, 1934. So also are Sec. 66, which also deals with reservation for the Royal pleasure, and Sec. 8, which vests the Executive Government in the King, repealed by Sec. 11 (1) of the Status Act. The provisions of the 1909 Act (s. 106) as regards Privy Council appeals are not touched (s. 10 of the Status Act). By Sec. 8 of that Act, however, is retained the Governor-General's power to veto legislation or, to put it more accurately, to withhold assent from a Bill, after its passage through both Houses of the South African Parliament. There is, therefore, no doubt about the law regarding the Governor-General's power of withholding assent, but it is equally clear that that power is more or less a paper safeguard having regard to the position of responsible Ministers *vis-a-vis* the Governor-General and the provisions of the Royal Executive Functions and Seals Act of 1934.

‡ Keith: *Responsible Government in the Dominions*, Vol. II, p. 759; Art. 41 of the Irish Free State Constitution Act.

it is obsolete."* This power of disallowance has not been exercised in relation to Canadian legislation since 1873 and New Zealand legislation since 1867. It has never been exercised so far as Australia and South Africa are concerned. Hence it is manifest that the constitutional practice in the Dominions is against the exercise of this exceptional power,† and the Report of the Conference on Dominion legislation expresses the view that "the present constitutional position is that the power of disallowance can no longer be exercised in relation to Dominion Legislation."‡ The authors of the Report recommend that the law should be so altered as to bring it in line with the actual constitutional position.§

The effect of the Statute of Westminster.

But it is well to bear in mind the law on the subject in the Dominions after the passing of the Statute of Westminster. Restrictions in regard to reservation and disallowance as provided for in the British North America Act cannot be removed by the Dominion of Canada or its constituent provinces under the Statute by any Dominion or Provincial Act.‖ They may be abolished by the British Parliament by legislation enacted at the request and with the consent of the Dominion. So far as the Provincial Acts are concerned, they may be in law disallowed by the Dominion Government according to the doctrine of *ultra vires* as well as, in the opinion of some experts, on grounds of inequity, unsound principles and such like. Now that the Judicial Committee appear to have established the equality of the Federal and Provincial legislatures in their respective functions controversial issues between the Dominion and the Provinces should be decided by impartial and independent arbitration. Should, however, the Dominion continue to exercise the right to disallow Provincial Acts, the provinces would either cease to exist as autonomous units or begin to defy the Federal Centre with disastrous effects on

* Keith: *Responsible Government in the Dominions*, Vol. II, p. 756.

† Since early in Queen Anne's reign there has been in the United Kingdom no withholding of the Royal assent from a Bill passed by Parliament.

‡ Cmd. 3479, para. 23.

§ *Ibid.*

‖ s. 7 of the Statute of Westminster.

the political structure of the Canadian people. Both those eventualities should be guarded against.*

Those of the other self-governing Dominions, which have accepted the Statute of Westminster, are entitled to abolish provisions in respect of reservation and disallowance by their own Acts by virtue of Sec. 2 of the Statute subject to a safeguard only in respect of the Colonial Stock Act of 1900. The position, therefore, is that no Dominion which has borrowed money and had it as a Trustee Stock under that Act can abolish the provisions for disallowance in its constitution absolutely. The special case of such loans is effectively protected except perhaps in the Irish Free State where, as has been pointed out above, no provision for disallowance exists in the constitution unless of course Professor Keith is right in thinking that the Canadian constitutional procedure must apply to the Free State, a view which it is difficult to sustain particularly in view of recent constitutional developments in that State. In other matters, the Dominions can act on their own initiative without any interference by the British Parliament, and in the case of Canada Parliament will not dare stand in the way provided a request is made by the Dominion that powers of reservation and disallowance should be repealed by an Act of Parliament.

Affirmative and negative powers of legislation.

Now, powers of reservation and disallowance are negative powers and even these have become practically obsolete in the Dominions, though not yet removed by statutory enactments in all the Dominions. The Government of India Act, 1935, has not only conferred upon the King, the Governor-General and the Governors these negative powers† but invested the Governor-General and the Governors with affirmative powers of legislation. The

* Professor Kennedy reviews the subject very ably and exhaustively in an Essay entitled The Disallowance of Provincial Acts (*Essays in Constitutional Law*), pp. 63-80. Read pp. 542-44, *infra*.

† Note the changes made in the Indian law with regard to "disallowance" by the Government of India Act, 1935. In this respect that Act has in strict law eliminated the Secretary of State as the channel for communication to His Majesty in Council and also His Majesty in Council. The power to disallow is instead reserved to His Majesty, and a time-limit (within twelve months from the date of the assent of the Governor or the Governor-General to the legislation in question) has been prescribed (Ss. 32 and 77).

Governor-General and Governors, for example, have power not only to promulgate Ordinances with life for six months, a power which was accorded only to the Governor-General under Sec. 72 of the Government of India Act, but also to pass Acts on their own responsibility and carry on the administration by Proclamations. The position of the Governor-General and Governors *vis-a-vis* the legislatures, therefore, is in some respects much stronger under the 1935 Act than it was under the repealed statute.

The appointment of Ministers.

Closely connected with those powers is the right of the Crown's representative (used in a broad sense and not in the technical sense in which the expression "the Crown Representative" has been construed in the Indian General Clauses Act of 1897 as amended by Order in Council in 1937) to refuse a dissolution, to appoint or dismiss Ministers possessing the confidence of the legislature, to demand a dissolution against the advice of Ministers and the visible will of the legislature and to refuse assent to legislation.* Leaving apart the reserved departments of the Federal Government which will be in charge of the Governor-General acting with Counsellors, Ss. 10 and 51 of the Government of India Act, 1935, lay down the law as regards Ministerial appointments respectively at the Centre and in the provinces. Ministers shall be chosen and summoned by the Governor-General or the Governor in his discretion, as the case may be, and shall hold office during his pleasure. They must be members of either Chamber of the relevant legislatures which means that Ministerial offices are open to members of the Second Chambers nominated by the Governor-General or the Governor in his discretion. It is subject to the proviso that non-member Ministers may hold office for a period of not more than six months. The exact mode of appointment is, however, indicated in the Instrument of Instructions to which re-

The power now is based on statute and not on prerogative. The position of His Majesty under the repealed statute was doubtful [Ss. 69 (1) and 82 (1)]. The time-limit for New Zealand (s. 58) and Canada (s. 56) is two years, and for Australia (s. 50) one year. As for the Union of South Africa, s. 11 of the Status Act has affected s. 65 of the Union Act which provided one year as the time-limit for the Royal veto.

* For a clear exposition of the system at present in vogue in the United Kingdom read Dr. Jennings's *Cabinet Government*, Chap. XII, pp. 295-338.

ference has already been made. But there is no Indian machinery to enforce the observance of the Royal Instructions and the Secretary of State representing His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom is perhaps the only controlling authority in regard to this matter. In law a like procedure of appointment applies in almost all the Dominions* and the United Kingdom. There is no striking difference except in form and phraseology between the India Act and the Dominion Acts in respect of the manner in which the functions of the Governor-General or the Governor are broadly to be exercised.

The Free State procedure.

But the Irish constitution which enacts by law responsible government created an interesting precedent in that the "discretionary" powers of the King's representative were statutorily defined instead of leaving them to the mysterious conventions of the constitution and their mysterious workings. The Dail, for instance, "may not at any time be dissolved except on the advice of the Executive Council."† The Council is composed of Ministers appointed by the Governor-General on the nomination of the President‡ with the assent of the Dail thus reducing to a statutory rule the constitutional convention followed in the United Kingdom. Ministers (except one Senator) must be members of the Lower House.§ The President of the Executive Council must be appointed presumably by the Governor-General on the nomination of the Dail Eireann‖ and the President nominates a Vice-President. The President and the

* s. 11 of the British North America Act; s. 62 of the Commonwealth of Australia Act; and s. 12 of the Union of South Africa Act. Note the difference in law between the executive authority in a province and at the centre contemplated in the Government of India Act (Ss. 46 and 33) and that contemplated in the Government of India Act, 1935 (Ss. 49 and 7). It appears that the Council of Ministers is only to aid and advise and that they have no executive functions as such. Read the definition of "Government" in the General Clauses Act as amended by Order in Council. In the United Kingdom members of the Cabinet are sworn in as Privy Councillors and as such acquire executive authority. In Canada also they are Privy Councillors and as such exercise executive authority (s. 11). In Australia they are Executive Councillors (s. 62). In the Union of South Africa also they are Executive Councillors (s. 12 of the Union Act and s. 4 of the Status Act).

† Art. 28.

‡ Art. 51.

§ Art. 52.

‖ Art. 53.

other Ministers being members of the Council nominated by him shall retire should they cease to retain the support of a majority in the Dail, but they shall continue to carry on their duties until their successors shall have been appointed. The Council is collectively responsible for all matters concerning the affairs of the State administered by them.* The Oireachtas (the legislature) shall not be dissolved on the advice of a Council which has ceased to command the confidence of the majority in the Dail.† The Irish Act has eliminated effectively all discretionary authority of the Governor-General,‡ a power which in the United Kingdom and the Dominions (with the exception of the Irish Free State) has provoked bitter and endless controversies among text-book writers, lawyers and statesmen.

Two other points call for notice. First, the right to advise dissolution appears to belong to the Executive Council as a whole and not to the President alone, although the advice of the Council may be communicated to the Governor-General by the President. In actual practice, however, should any conflict as regards the matter arise between the President and his colleagues the decision will very much depend on the measure of support that the President or the rest of the Cabinet receives from the Dail. It is distinct, as Dr. Kohn suggests,§ from the usual English constitutional practice which enabled Mr. Ramsay MacDonald as head of the Labour Government to take the initiative himself apparently in defiance of his Socialist colleagues in forming the National Government in 1931. Secondly, the right of dissolution cannot be exercised by a "Minority Government." A Government, that is, which has been decisively defeated in the Dail has no power to secure its dissolution and thus appeal to the electorate, a constitutional development, defective as it may be in other respects, which does not suffer from the English theory of what Dr. Kohn so aptly calls the "anarchical prerogative of dissolution"‖ and

* Art. 54.

† Art. 53.

‡ By Article 37 as amended by Act No. 20 of 1933, the appropriation of money was not recommended by a message from the representative of the Crown. It was to be recommended by a message from the Executive Council.

§ Kohn: *The Constitution of the Irish Free State*, p. 291.

‖ *Ibid*, p. 292.

removes the Governor-General from a position of political embarrassment.*

In U. K. and Dominions the issue not free from ambiguity.

The issues bearing on these topics in the rest of the Dominions and the United Kingdom are by no means free from ambiguity. It is of course evident that where there is responsible government the King or his representative will appoint a Prime Minister or Premier from amongst members of the legislature who inspires its confidence and commands its support and that other Ministers will be appointed on the nomination or recommendation of the Prime Minister or Premier. The question has often been raised as to whether in inviting a person to form the administration the King or his representative should in every case consult the outgoing Prime Minister and whether he has power to secure a pledge from a leader regarding policy as a condition precedent to his appointment. The usual practice is for the outgoing Prime Minister to advise and for the King or his representative to act accordingly, but the main consideration that must weigh with him is the position of the parties in the House to which the Cabinet is responsible. In the absence of a clear majority for a party in Parliament what has the King or his representative to do in forming his Government?

In the Dominions it is not ordinarily expected that the Governor-General will take any initiative, but it is an open secret that such initiative had been taken by King George V when Mr. MacDonald had formed a National Government in 1931 with Mr. Baldwin as the Lord President of the Council, a position to which Mr. MacDonald was subsequently relegated in the reconstituted Baldwin administration. Dominion practice suggests, however, that the " party leaders should consult, and that the two parties which had the greatest affinity should agree on the mode in which the Government was to be carried on until such time as circumstances should justify a fresh appeal to the

* The office of the Governor-General has been abolished and the Crown eliminated from the internal concerns of the State. Other drastic amendments have also been effected. The amendments should be read with the provisions of the original Act for proper appreciation of the issues.

people."* That practice has no binding effect either on the Governor-General or the political parties, but it will shed light on the manner in which the King's Government may be carried on in India through communally elected legislatures which for some years to come may tend to give a religious or racial complexion to the parties.

Pledge prior to appointment as Minister.

On the question of pledge prior to appointment the Tasmanian case of 1914, in which the Governor, his Ministers, the House of Assembly and the Secretary of State for the Colonies (at present for the Dominions) were involved, will throw some light. The process was set in motion when the Liberal Ministry, against whom a motion of no confidence had been adopted by the Assembly, resigned after having failed to force a dissolution upon the Governor. The relevant correspondence on the subject† shows that Mr. Earle was sworn in as Premier on his acceptance of the condition, besides two others, that he would advise an immediate dissolution of the House. On his assumption of office Mr. Earle who had the support of the majority in the Assembly intimated his refusal to abide by that condition. The grounds for his refusal were set out in his letter to the Governor, Sir William Ellison Macartney, dated the 7th April, 1914.

The Tasmanian Case.

After having pointed out to the Governor that he commanded the confidence of the majority in the Assembly and that he had assured him that he could carry on the Government Mr. Earle asserted that " the exaction of the pledge to advise a dissolution of the House of Assembly is contrary to the principles and well-established practice regulating the conduct of Parliamentary Government." He wrote further that it was the Premier's bounden duty to tender advice to the Governor as he thought right and proper and as the interests of the State called for. That he could not do if he bound himself by conditions imposed by the Governor. The Governor's intervention by the imposition

* Keith : *Letters on Imperial Relations, Indian Reform and Constitutional and International Law*, 1916-1935, p. 251.

† Keith : *Speeches and Documents on Colonial Policy*, Vol. II, pp. 126-239.

of conditions was a proceeding which was tantamount to asking the Premier to accept the responsibility of advice tendered by a defeated Minister, an absurd application of the Governor's discretionary powers in a Colony enjoying responsible government.

Quoting the authority of Sir Erskine May* in connection with the Grenville episode of 1807 in England Mr. Earle remarked that "not only is the demand of a pledge unconstitutional, but any Minister who accepts office in consequence of a former Minister having declined to give a pledge is in the same position as if he had advised the imposition of it." In reply to the Premier on the 8th April, 1914, the Governor expressed his general disagreement from the view taken by the former. Sir William was, however, on firm ground when he pointed out that he had placed no pressure upon Mr. Earle to accept office under the conditions referred to and that they "were deliberately accepted by Mr. Earle after the Governor had informed him that they could not be altered, and as deliberately accepted by the other members of the Administration." In an address to the Governor, dated the 8th April, 1914, the House of Assembly stood by Premier Earle. The question was then referred to Mr. L. Harcourt, the Colonial Secretary, who ruled that the Governor "is no more entitled to impose on an incoming Ministry, as a condition of admitting them to office, that they should advise a dissolution of the Legislature than that they should tender any other specified advice. A Governor is, of course, entitled to discuss the aspects and the needs of the political situation freely and fully with his proposed new Ministers, but he cannot go to the length of requiring them to give any particular advice as a condition of accepting their services without claiming a personal responsibility which does not attach to him."

A case in Nova Scotia.

Another case had occurred in Nova Scotia in 1860 which was cited in support of the Tasmanian Governor's action. In that case Lord Mulgrave had refused his Ministers a dissolution on the ground that it was improper to interfere with the legal procedure of testing the validity of elections in regard

* May: *Constitutional History of England* (1912), p. 79.

to certain members of the Assembly. Before asking Mr. Young to form an administration in succession to Mr. Johnstone the Governor demanded of Mr. Young a pledge, which he accepted, to the effect that the law must be allowed to take its own course. In Mr. Harcourt's view it presented no analogy to the Tasmanian case of 1914 inasmuch as the Governor's action was only a reminder to Mr. Young of a previous decision that the usual legal procedure should not be disturbed. Technically, of course, Mr. Harcourt was right in the view he took, but we should think that, according to the general principles of his ruling in the Tasmanian case, Lord Mulgrave's demand for an assurance from Mr. Young even in respect of a previous decision was improper and perhaps unconstitutional.

It is interesting to recall in this connection the resolutions which were presented to the Lords and the Commons in 1807 after the forced resignation of the Grenville Ministry. It was stated in the resolutions that it was " contrary to the first duties of the confidential servants of the Crown to restrain themselves by any pledge, express or implied, from offering to the King any advice that the course of circumstances might render necessary for the welfare and security of any part of the Empire."* These resolutions (not pressed) were a reminder to George III of the limitations of his prerogative in exercise of which he had forced the resignation of his Ministers " because they refused to give the King a pledge or assurance that never under any circumstances would a measure for the relief of Roman Catholics be suggested by them to the King."† There is support for Mr. Harcourt's ruling in the writings of such an authority as Sir Erskine May‡ and of such an acute legal critic as Mr. Justice Evatt.§ It should be the duty alike of the Governor-General and Governors in India and their respective Ministers under the 1935 Act to conform their public conduct to the convention decisively established in 1914, although it lacks the sanction of a statutory rule.

* A. Todd : *Parliamentary Government in England*, Vol. I (1892).
† Mr. Justice Herbert Vere Evatt : *The King and his Dominion Governors*, p. 31.
‡ May : *Constitutional History of England*, Vol. I, pp. 96-98.
§ Evatt : *The King and his Dominion Governors.*

The right to consult other than confidential advisers.

Another connected issue that might be canvassed is whether, and, if so, to what extent and in what circumstances, the Governor-General or the Governor is entitled to take into his confidence persons other than his constitutional advisers and form his own opinion by such mutual consultation on public questions or any questions of policy. The India Act of 1935 empowers him to make rules* requiring Ministers and Secretaries to the Government to transmit to him all such information with respect to the Government as may be specified or as he may otherwise require to be so transmitted, and in particular requiring a Minister to bring to his notice and the appropriate Secretary to bring to the notice of the Minister concerned and of the Governor-General or the Governor, as the case may be, any matter which involves any of his special responsibilities. In the discharge of his functions regarding these matters the latter shall act "in his discretion after consultation with his Ministers."

The role of Secretaries in India.

What are the implications of this section? Major Attlee interpreted it as making the Secretaries "the watch dogs of the Ministers"† and indicating lack of confidence in them. Mr. Butler, on the other hand, said that the law only followed the practice under the old Act and implied more or less a mode of transacting formal business of the Government. "It will be no different," Mr. Butler added, "from the ordinary way of business within a Government department when, for instance, a Secretary responsible for a particular branch of the adminitration marks the name of the Governor on a particular file to which the Governor should pay attention."‡ The section is not so innocent and innocuous as Mr. Butler suggests.

In one case, it will be seen, Secretaries will not have to approach the Governor-General or the Governor through the Ministers which means that, should they so desire, Secretaries may report matters to him without the consent or knowledge of the Ministers or may seek to influence a weak or

* s. 17 (4) and s. 59 (4).

† Commons Committee Debates (Official Report), March, p. 1497.

‡ *Ibid*, p. 1498.

inexperienced Governor-General or Governor against the Ministers and thus bring about administrative deadlocks. In the other case involving special responsibilities, suppose the Minister concerned, who also is required to be informed explicitly, states that it was not a " special responsibility " matter and that the doubt, if any, should be removed by his consultation with the Governor-General or the Governor without the Secretary reporting to him, where will the Secretary stand? It will be an impossible task for him to observe the rules and at the same time to enjoy the confidence of his Parliamentary Chief. The section may create opportunities of intrigue within the inner Councils of the administration; at best it would be an embarrasment to the Secretary. Nor is it clear whether the rules will apply to Parliamentary Secretaries who are expected to play no mean part in responsible government or to permanent Secretaries drawn from the Services or to both, although the section seems to be intended by the framers of the Act to apply to the latter.* Moreover, it is difficult to account for the use in the machinery clause of the ponderous expression " in his discretion after consultation with his Ministers."† If the interpretation put upon the phrase " in the exercise of his individual judgment " with reference to the other sections of the Act is correct, that phrase should have been inserted instead of the clause as now appears in the section. This new phraseology makes what Mr. Churchill called the terms of art rather intriguing.

Mr. Asquith's memorandum.

As regards the Governor-General or the Governor's consultation with public men or party leaders other than his Ministers, the Act makes no provision; but if contrary to the practice in responsible government, he is to assume political responsibility for Governmental acts and measures, he should have the right also to form his own judgment and to decide in his own way how best to do so and when. Much, however, will depend on the growth of conventions in this regard and

* Read the " confidential " circular issued over the signature of the Chief Secretary to the Government of Bihar and published in the Press early in December, 1937. It was withdrawn on protest by the Ministry.

† s. 17 (5) and s. 59 (5).

the spirit in which the Act is worked on both sides and the statesmanship of Ministers and Governors. The law does not specifically bar outside advice or consultation in the carrying on of the administration. It may be useful to call attention here to an elaborate memorandum prepared by Mr. Asquith (afterwards Earl of Oxford and Asquith) as Prime Minister in December, 1910, immediately after the general elections. That memorandum laid down some important propositions as to constitutional practice, and one of the propositions was to the effect that "it is not the function of a constitutional Sovereign to act as arbiter or mediator between rival parties and policies; still less to take advice from the leaders on both sides, with a view to forming a conclusion of his own."*

It appears from Lord Lansdowne's interview with King Edward VII on the 27th of January, 1911, and the former's report of his conversations with His Majesty since published that the King had controversy with Mr. Asquith as to the propriety of interviews between himself and the Leaders of the Opposition.† It is to be admitted that the principle emphasised by Mr. Asquith was apparently departed from by King George V in 1931 in connection with the formation of the National Government, but it is evident that the King's action had the previous knowledge and support of his Prime Minister, though not of some of the latter's Labour colleagues in the Cabinet.‡ Generally, however, constitutional practice in the United Kingdom supports Mr. Asquith's contention, and those on whom the responsibility of office under the new India Act has fallen or will fall will do well to keep that practice and Mr. Asquith's proposition in view in evolving the right type of constitutional government.

* J. A. Spender and Asquith: *Life of Lord Oxford and Asquith*, p. 306.

† Lord Newton: *Lord Lansdowne*, pp. 409-10.

‡ In 1893-94 Queen Victoria consulted outsiders behind the back of her Prime Minister "regarding plans for the ejection of her Ministry," a procedure which by common consent constituted a breach of duty and of honour both on the part of the Sovereign herself and the supine statesmen who offered advice. The objection, it should be noted, is to advice from political rivals and not to opinions sought from or given by non-political persons. The position is, however, different upon the resignation of a Ministry. With the approval of Mr. Baldwin Edward VIII consulted Mr. Churchill before abdication. A Peer may seek audience and offer advice, but on such an occasion the King declines to discuss and formally replies.

Dissolution of legislatures and dismissal of Ministers.

The question of dissolution of legislatures and of dismissal of Ministers raises issues of an extremely complicated and delicate character. In the memorandum issued in 1910 in connection with certain constitutional issues Mr. Asquith emphasised apparently with the assent of his colleagues that the "general duty of the King was to act upon the advice of the Ministers who for the time being possess the confidence of the House of Commons"* whatever course might be deemed proper in the judgment of the King. He added, however, that "it is technically possible for the Sovereign to dismiss Ministers who tender to him unpalatable advice."† But he qualified it by a warning that such action would be singularly unsatisfactory from the King's point of view. The presumption, therefore, appears to be that Mr. Asquith had in mind the Crown's common law prerogative of appointing and dismissing Ministers, a power which in the Dominions and in India has been embodied in statute. It is to be noted that Mr. Asquith's warning was intended to apply in those cases only where Ministers had the support of the popular House. It follows, according to him, that it is absolutely in the discretion of the King to accept or reject the advice tendered by a Ministry censured or defeated in the legislature. The mere holding of office, in other words, creates no right on the part of Ministers to bind the Sovereign to the course of policy recommended by them. That view was more or less expressed by the same Liberal statesman after the general elections of 1923. In discussing the prerogative of dissolution Mr. Asquith said:

> "It does not mean that the Crown should act arbitrarily and without the advice of responsible Ministers, but it does mean that the Crown is not bound to take the advice of a particular Minister to put its subjects to the tumult and turmoil of a series of General Elections so long as it can find other Ministers who are prepared to give it a trial. The notion that a Minister—a Minister who cannot command a majority in the House of Commons.....is invested with the right to

* J. A. Spender and Asquith: *Life of Lord Oxford and Asquith*, Vol. I, pp. 305-06.
† *Ibid*, p. 606.

> demand a dissolution is as subversive of constitutional usages as it would.....be pernicious to the general and paramount interests of the nation at large."*

Dr. Keith criticises Mr. Asquith.

Note should be taken of Mr. Asquith's implied objection to (*i*) a "series of General Elections" and (*ii*) the imposition of an obligation on the Crown to dissolve on the advice of Ministers who have forfeited the confidence of the Lower House of the legislature. In other circumstances, the advice tendered by a Minister would by implication be constitutionally binding. The controversy was enlivened by Professor A. B. Keith's somewhat contemptuous reference to Mr. Asquith's opinion and his emphatic assertion that "this was a dictum evidencing the statesman's obvious and regrettable decline in mental power and sense of realities."† Professor Keith found support for his view in the King's grant of a dissolution to Mr. Ramsay Macdonald in 1924. That dissolution was granted by the King "without even considering," according to him, "whether the Government could be carried on without a dissolution."‡ It was a precedent which Professor Keith regarded as "conclusive" which appeared to mean that in no conceivable circumstances could the King refuse to act on the advice of his responsible Ministers. Commenting in 1929 on the declaration of the 1926 Conference on the subject he toned down his attitude of hostility to the doctrine enunciated by Mr. Asquith. He said:

> "It does not mean that he (the Governor-General) is deprived of all authority to refuse to act on Ministerial advice, for, if for instance, after one unsuccessful dissolution Ministers asked him to grant another, he would clearly be bound to refuse thus to violate the constitution. But it means that he should, save in extreme cases, accept the advice of Ministers, as readily as did the King in 1924, when he dissolved Parliament at the request of Mr. Ramsay MacDonald without trying to find an alternative Government."§

* *The London Times*, Dec. 19th, 1923.
† Keith: *Responsible Government in the Dominions*, Vol. I, p. 48.
‡ *Ibid*, p. 147.
§ Keith: *Dominion Autonomy in Practice.*

The Imperial Conference formula.

The formula evolved by the Inter-Imperial Relations Committee (the Imperial Conference of 1926) stated *inter alia* that " it is an essential consequence of the equality of status existing among the members of the British Commonwealth of Nations that the Governor-General of a Dominion is the representative of the Crown, holding in all essential respects the same position in relation to the administration of public affairs in the Dominion as is held by His Majesty the King in Great Britain....." It follows, therefore, from Professor Keith's construction of the Conference formula that (*i*) in matters relating to dissolution of the legislature and the cognate problems the position of the Governor-General is analogous to that of the King, and (*ii*) if there are discretionary powers of the Governor-General, they are not different from those inherent in the King by his common law prerogative.* According to Professor Keith's view expressed in 1929, some measure of discretion exists in exceptional circumstances both in the United Kingdom and in the Dominions, and one of those extraordinary cases indicated is a Ministerial request for dissolution almost immediately after an unsuccessful dissolution. In other circumstances, the hands of the King or his representative are tied and Professor Keith suggests, on the authority of the 1924 precedent, that the King or his representative's compliance with his Minister's request must be automatic so that there would be no warrant in constitutional practice for his trying to find an alternative Government. It is, however, difficult to say how Professor Keith gathered that the King in 1923 had not at all examined the possibilities of carrying on without Mr. Ramsay MacDonald. All that can be said is that it is not safe to give an objective interpretation to a subjective phenomenon. People outside the court circle simply knew not how King George's mind worked in the face of what threatened to develop into a constitutional crisis.

The Byng episode in Canada.

A crisis came in June, 1926, in the Dominion of Canada when as a result of Lord Byng's refusal of a dissolution Mr. Mackenzie King resigned. There

* Read Dr. Jennings's *Cabinet Government*, Chap. XII, pp. 299-306.

are certain important facts bearing on the issue which call for notice. Mr. King asked for dissolution when a motion of censure on his Government was pending arising out of alleged irregularities in the Customs Department. The Governor-General might have been led to think that Mr. King's request was a device to evade the issue, an inference which was as vehemently urged by the Opposition as it was strenuously repudiated by the Prime Minister. "Contrary to the whole course of action since the formation of the Dominion in 1867,"* Mr. King's request was refused, and Mr. Meighen was commissioned. The new Prime Minister alone formally accepted office, the other members of his administration being appointed to acting posts. The Commons recorded their lack of confidence in the Ministry which was irregularly constituted. The House was prorogued. Throughout the period the Ministry which did not command the confidence of the Commons spent large sums of money without legal sanction. Mr. Meighen then asked for dissolution which was granted, and the result of the elections was a decisive defeat for Mr. Meighen and Mr. King's return to office.

A challenge to the doctrine of equality.

The episode shows the danger involved in the exercise of "discretionary" authority by the Crown's representative. There was one defect in Mr. King's tactics, and it was his deliberate refusal to face a motion of no-confidence; otherwise the whole weight of usage and tradition was on his side and against Mr. Meighen and Lord Byng. In the course of a Canadian Press message Professor Keith remarked that "Lord Byng in refusing the dissolution of Parliament advised by the Rt. Hon'ble Mackenzie King, has challenged effectively the doctrine of equality in status of the Dominions and the United Kingdom, and has relegated Canada decisively to the Colonial status which we believed she had outgrown." He then proceeded to point out that the action was subversive of the status acquired since the 1911 Imperial Conference when "the Dominions first appeared on equal terms with the United Kingdom" and contrary to the practice established since that year in South Africa and New

* Keith: *Speeches and Documents on the British Dominions*, 1918-31, Introduction, xxiii: *cf.* Mr. King's speech at Ottawa, dated 23rd July, 1926.

Zealand.* The issue was clarified in 1926 and again in 1930† so that it is expected of a Dominion Governor-General to act as the King would act in the United Kingdom in similar circumstances. Any departure from British practice may not be illegal but would be thoroughly unconstitutional.

Mr. Bruce granted dissolution.

The two cases in the Australian Commonwealth, in which the power of dissolution was exercised after the Imperial Conference of 1926, are interesting. In 1929 the Maritime Industries Bill sponsored by the Bruce Government was amended in Committee. The Opposition urged in their amendment that the Bill should not be given effect to until submitted to a referendum or election. Mr. Bruce advised against referendum and asked for dissolution. He assured the Governor-General that he would ask Parliament "for the necessary financial provision to carry on the public services until after the election has been held."‡ Lord Stonehaven accepted the Prime Minister's advice but took care to stress that the dissolution was granted in view of the assurance. In Mr. Justice Evatt's opinion, no inference could be drawn from that dissolution inasmuch as the Assembly, which was only ten months old, by its own vote, indirectly forced its dissolution.§ But no attention was paid to the doctrine of the "Parliamentary situation," namely, that no dissolution should be granted before the possibilities of an alternative Ministry had been exhausted. What, however, is of special importance is the fact that the Governor-General left the issue in doubt as to what he would have done had not a guarantee in respect of financial provision been given by the Prime Minister.

Sir Issac Issacs relies on the Conference formula.

The second case occurred in November, 1931, when Mr. Scullin obtained a dissolution from Sir Issac Issacs. The Governor-General observed that it was his duty to accept the advice tendered by his Prime Minister "in view of

* Keith: *Speeches and Documents on the British Dominions*, pp. 152-53.

† *Ibid*, pp. 221-22.

‡ Commonwealth Parliamentary Debates, September 12th, 1929, p. 829.

§ Evatt: *The King and his Dominion Governors*, p. 235.

the present constitutional position of the Governor-General of a Dominion, as determined by the Imperial Conference of 1926, confirmed by that of 1930."* Whether the view thus expressed by Sir Issac was correct or not—and he cited the authority of Professor Keith in support of his action—he introduced an element of uncertainty when he referred to " the strength and relation of various parties in the House of Representatives and the probability in any case of an early election being necessary "† as affording further justification for his immediate response to Mr. Scullin. Suppose the circumstances were different, would he then have been justified in disobliging Mr. Scullin? If not, what was this reference to " the probability of an early election," etc., for? If so, what was the need for citing the authority of Professor Keith and calling attention to the Imperial Conferences of 1926 and 1930?

An Australian State Governor recalled.

The two important incidents in the constitutional history of New South Wales in Australia may be referred to in connection with the reserve powers of a State Governor in a self-governing Dominion, namely, (*i*) the Strickland-Holman crisis of 1916 resulting in the recall of the Governor, and (*ii*) Sir Philip Game's dismissal of the Lang Ministry in 1932. In 1916 Mr. Holman was the Premier of New South Wales and Sir Gerald (afterwards Lord) Strickland was the Governor. A no-confidence motion against the Ministry was tabled to which Mr. Wade, the Opposition leader, proposed an amendment. The substantive motion was lost but the amendment which proposed to set up a "National Party with a programme based on broad democratic lines" was accepted. It appears that the Assembly refused to declare its confidence in the Ministers. Mr. Holman then came to an agreement with Mr. Wade as regards the formation of a national party and extension of the life of the Assembly. Sir Gerald refused to consider the proposal on the ground that Mr. Holman " had received the Governor's commission on the strength of his being the leader of a Party (*i.e.*, the Labour Party) whereof the majority had now expressed its want of confidence." Mr. Holman rightly

* Commonwealth Parliamentary Debates, Vol. 132, November 25th, p. 1926.
† *Ibid*, November 26th, 1927.

interpreted it as a demand for resignation, and instead of returning his commission he immediately put himself in touch with the Colonial Office with the result that the Governor was recalled.

The dismissal of Premier Lang.

In May, 1932, when Sir Philip Game dismissed Mr. Lang the latter was in a commanding position in the Assembly,* though in a minority in the Upper House. In approving generally of the Governor's drastic action Professor Keith wrote :

> " So long as Mr. Lang kept within the limits of the law, it would have been unwise for the Governor to act against his advice. But when Mr. Lang deliberately defied the legislation of the High Commonwealth after it had been declared valid by the Court, and continued to issue illegal orders to the servants of the Crown, the Governor had no alternative but to require him to withdraw these orders, and, on his refusal to do so, to remove him from office."†

Professor Keith's disapproval of Mr. Lang's so-called " illegal " action had reference to the Premier's earlier activities and not to his Mortgage Taxation Bill and the Commonwealth Financial Emergency (State Legislation) Act of 1932. The latter measure was avowedly intended by the Commonwealth to counteract Mr. Lang's proposed Mortgage Taxation Bill and was not judicially tested. The issue then immediately facing the Federal Government and the State raised complicated problems of jurisdiction, and Professor Keith was perhaps not strictly fair when he found Mr. Lang guilty of having committed illegalities unless he confined himself to the earlier period of the controversy and the High Court's decisions in favour of Commonwealth legislation in April, 1932, and Mr. Lang's attempt to counter those decisions by administrative action.

* At the time of his dismissal Mr. Lang had 55 supporters in a House of 90 while Mr. Stevens, the Opposition leader, had about 20. Mr. Stevens received the commission and was granted a dissolution. The General Election returned him to power. The position would have been exceedingly delicate, perhaps untenable for the Governor, had the electoral verdict been different. The dismissal of a Ministry while it commands the confidence of the legislature is fraught with grave risks. It is a step which no Governor should take save in circumstances in which no alternative is conceivably open to him.

† Keith : *Letters on Imperial Relations, etc.*, p. 289.

Sir Issac Issacs's ruling.

These two cases provide interesting lessons. In the former case, a Governor was recalled, although his intention was to force an appeal to the electorate against a Ministry whose political manoeuvres had not been backed up by an electoral mandate. In the latter case, the Ministry was dismissed on the ground of its alleged illegal acts, although it had the support of the Assembly. It was open to the Governor to have the alleged illegalities rectified by decisions of Courts, a method of adjustment which should have been adopted instead of the drastic action that Governor Game took with impunity. Despite Professor Keith's strong view as to the doctrine of illegality expressed with reference to the Lang case we feel inclined to subscribe to Sir Issac Issacs's ruling on the Australian Senate's opposition to certain executive regulations in 1931. The Governor-General declared that " with respect to legality..... it is obviously my duty to take the only course which would enable the proper tribunal for that purpose, the judiciary, to determine the question should it arise."* It is not fair to leave questions of law to be decided by the Governor-General or the Governor; nor is it safe to do so for the obvious reason that all Governors-General or Governors are not properly equipped for the purpose. As a general rule, the Governor-General or the Governor should seek legal opinion from his Attorney-General and act on the advice of his responsible Ministers thereby rendering it possible for the competent judiciary to pronounce upon the legality or otherwise of a Ministerial action.†

Legal liability of Governors in Dominions.

This brings us to the question of the criminal or civil liability of the Dominion Governor-General or State Governors and Provincial Lieutenant-Governors for public acts which makes non-interference with Ministerial actions somewhat complicated. The old maxim that " the King can do no wrong " gives the Crown legal as well as political immunity. In the United Kingdom responsibility constitutionally belongs to Ministers

* Commonwealth Parliamentary Debates, June 13th, 1931, p. 2596.

† An interesting chapter on this question is given in Mr. Justice Evatt's *The King and his Dominion Governors*, pp. 175-91.

and, in law, to them or to those public servants also who carry out their orders. No such immunity is accorded to the Dominion Governor-General or Governors and Lieutenant-Governors who are civilly and criminally liable in Courts of the territory for illegal acts, public or private, and hence the 1926 doctrine of equality or similarity reaffirmed in 1930 loses much of its value. The position is anomalous.

Two Imperial Acts* provide for punishment for crime or misdemeanour by Colonial Governors, and there is nothing to suggest that they do not apply to Dominion Governors-General or Governors notwithstanding the new meaning of Dominion status as a concept in the constitutional law of the Empire. Equally effective against them in law is the Imperial Act of 1861 which is directed against murder committed by a British subject overseas. Having regard to the status of the Dominions and the position of the Governor-General defined at the Imperial Conferences of 1926 and 1930, there is absolutely no reason why the legal liability for official actions should not be removed and complete immunity, in the United Kingdom or the Dominion concerned, should not be extended to them as is enjoyed by the Crown. So long as this necessary reform is not effected the Dominion Governor-General may feel tempted to ignore the formula of equality and exercise his discretionary powers against his Ministers at least to ensure his own legal protection despite the present practice that the appointment of the Governor-General is subject to the approval of the Dominion concerned.

Difference in status between Governor-General and Governors or Lieutenant-Governors?

While very properly advocating legal protection both for Governors-General and State Governors or Provincial Lieutenant-Governors Professor Keith remarks that the resolutions of the Imperial Conferences of 1926 and 1930 do not extend to the latter.† He points out, however, that although the States of Australia and the Canadian Provinces are not subject to the rule laid down in 1926, " practice there tends to be assimilated

* 11 and 12 Will. 3. c. 12; 42 Geo. 3. c. 85.

† Keith: *The Constitutional Law of the British Dominions*, p. 142.

to that in the Dominions as in the case of the dissolution granted in 1932 to the acting Premier of Victoria on the defeat of the administration in the Lower House."* Reasons suggested for the doctrine of inapplicability to States or Provinces of the formula are (*i*) that the resolutions do not specifically deal with them thereby lending support to the presumption that the position of Governors or Lieutenant-Governors was left where it had always been, and (*ii*) that they are still required to act as the agents of the Imperial or Dominion Governments.†

Mr. Justice Evatt devotes a whole chapter in his recent work to refuting Professor Keith's thesis.‡ His answer to the distinguished scholar is twofold. He asserts that the non-inclusion of States and Provinces in the proceedings of the Imperial Conferences does not by itself diminish their constitutional status.§ They were not represented at those Conferences because generally since 1911 they had not been concerned with questions relating to foreign and external affairs which under the Dominion and Commonwealth federations were outside the jurisdiction of the constituent units. They were, as it were, caught napping in 1926 and 1930, and when certain constitutional conventions were proposed to be elevated to the rules of formal enactment subsequently incorporated in the Statute of Westminster, 1931, they came to realise their position and asserted themselves in the relevant discussions of Imperial and Dominion statesmen.‖

The position in Canadian Provinces.

Strictly speaking, on this issue Professor Keith seems to be on firm ground. In view of the heated controversy on the Byng episode in Canada and Mr. Mackenzie King's express intention to raise the issue in the then ensuing Imperial Conference, non-participation by States or Provinces in the discussions that followed may be interpreted as their deliberate refusal to get the position of their Ministers *vis-a-vis* their Governors or

* *Ibid*, p. 151-52.
† *Ibid*, p. 160.
‡ Evatt: *The King and his Dominion Governors*, Chap. XXII, pp. 201-16.
§ *Ibid*, p. 202.
‖ *Cf.* Ss. 7 and 9 of the Statute of Westminster, 1931.

Lieutenant-Governors clarified. It was a lapse and for that the responsibility belongs to them. If, therefore, the formula of equality evolved at the Conferences had any constitutional value, it was, by clear implication, intended for the Dominions and not for States or Provinces. But when Dr. Evatt refers to judicial decisions as defining the status of Federal units in the Dominions he appears to make a convincing case. Thus in *Liquidators of the Maritime Bank of Canada* v. *Receiver-General of New Brunswick* Lord Watson remarked :

> " A Lieutenant-Governor, when appointed, is as much the representative of His Majesty for all purposes of provincial government as the Governor-General himself is for all purposes of Dominion government."*

Lord Watson's view was quoted with approval by Lord Haldane in 1916 in *Bononza Creek Gold Mining Company Ltd.* v. *Rex*. His lordship said :

> " Whatever obscurity may at one time have prevailed as to the position of a Lieutenant-Governor appointed on behalf of the Crown by the Governor-General has been dispelled by the decision of this Board in Liquidators of the Maritime Bank of Canada *v.* Receiver-General of New Brunswick."†

In 1924 in *Attorney-General for Ontario* v. *Reciprocal Insurers* Mr. Justice Duff, speaking for the Privy Council, declared :

> " And indeed to hold otherwise would be incompatible with an essential principle of the Confederation scheme, the object of which, as Lord Watson said in Maritime Bank of Canada *v.* Receiver-General of New Brunswick, was ' not to weld the Provinces into one or to subordinate the Provincial Governments to a central authority.' ' Within the spheres allotted to them by the Act, the Dominion and the Provinces are ' as Lord Haldane said in Great West Saddlery Coy. *v.* The King, ' rendered in general principle co-ordinate Governments."‡

* A.C. 437 at p. 443 (1892).
† A.C. 566 at pp. 580-01 (1916).
‡ A.C. 898 at pp. 542-43 (1924).

The position in Australian States.

In 1914 in *Attorney-General for the Commonwealth of Australia* v. *Colonial Sugar Refining Co.* Lord Haldane enunciated " the same general principle of co-ordinate authority " with reference to the States of Australia.* Mr. Justice Evatt is correct in pointing out that the maxim laid down by some Australian judges that the States of the Commonwealth are not " sovereign States "† has given rise to a measure of confusion of thinking. It does not, however, mean, as he suggests, that " the Commonwealth itself possessed sovereignty to the exclusion of the States."‡ The doctrine of " sovereignty " was explained at length in *New South Wales* v. *Commonwealth of Australia* in which we find it emphatically stated that " the subjection of the States to the jurisdiction of the High Court is accompanied by a perfectly equal and undiscriminating subjection of the Commonwealth to the same jurisdiction. For all purposes of self-government in Australia sovereignty is distributed between the Commonwealth and the States."§ As to the Canadian Provinces, a like view was espressed in 1932 by Lord Atkin, speaking for the Privy Council, in *Lymburn* v. *Maryland*.‖ Judicial opinion, therefore, seems to accord the same position to State Governors and Provincial Lieutenant-Governors *vis-a-vis* their responsible Ministers as is enjoyed by the Dominion Governors-General in relation to their Ministers; and it is unfortunate that such a careful thinker as Professor Keith should not have given due weight to this aspect of the problem in his examination of the constitutional status of the Dominions and their constituent units.

Confusion in Canadian Provinces.

But that there is some room for confusion as to the Canadian Provinces must be admitted in view of the provisions of Ss. 58 and 59 of the British North America Act under which Lieutenant-Governors are appointed by the Dominion Governor-General in Council and hold office during the pleasure of the Governor-

* A.C. 237 at p. 254.

! *Commonwealth of Australia* v. *State of South Wales* (1923), 32 C.L.R. 200.

‡ Evatt: *The King and his Dominion Governors*, p. 206.

§ 16 C.D.R., 155.

‖ A.C. 318 at p. 326.

General.* The Dominion power of disallowance of Provincial legislation is another vital factor in the situation. Since the inauguration of the Federation two Lieutenant-Governors have been dismissed by the Governor-General in Canadian history. Professor Kennedy thinks that the earlier view that Lieutenant-Governors were mere creatures of the Dominion Government has been abandoned and reliance in support of his contention is placed on the judicial decisions already cited.† Strictly from the legal standpoint, perhaps they are not enough, and the law as it exists should be modified in accord with judicial opinion. Nor can the disallowance procedure be justified in its present legal form. There are authorities who have no objection to the principle of disallowance as such when a constitutional issue involving jurisdiction arises; but, as Professor Kennedy remarks, "it would be safer if the decision in such cases were left to the courts as in the United States, since in a federation differences on constitutional law must frequently arise."‡

An element of legalised anarchy.

There are so many conflicting authorities on the question of reserve powers that one is led to Dr. Kohn's conclusion apparently approved of by Mr. Justice Evatt that an "element of legalised anarchy characterises certain features of the Dominion (and British) constitutions."§ Where these powers rest students of constitutional law know; how and when and to what extent they may be exercised against responsible Ministers no one can generalise with anything like precision. Certain tendencies are, however, clear; and in order that all doubts may be removed Mr. Justice Evatt suggests the formulation of those tendencies in the formal rules of positive law. There is obvious danger in such definition of reserve powers

* Mark the difference in language of the two sections. "The Governor-General in Council" is to be construed as the Governor-General acting on the advice of his Ministers. But in actual practice no distinction is observed as between the "Governor-General in Council" and the "Governor-General" so far as these sections are concerned.

† W. P. M. Kennedy: *Essays in Constitutional Law*, pp. 42-43.

‡ *Ibid*, p. 43.

§ Evatt: *The King and his Dominion Governors*, p. 151; Kohn: *The Constitution of the Irish Free State*, p. 292.

of the Crown and its representatives.* In the United Kingdom itself the emergence of a third party has complicated matters so that, as recent events have shown, the party leaders sometimes look to the Crown for advice and help, if not for intervention. In the Dominions and their constituent units, apart from so many party alignments, there are acute religious and racial conflicts which affect to some extent the perspective in which the doctrine of Ministerial responsibility has so long been viewed in the United Kingdom. In India the position of the States in the proposed Federal Scheme and communal electorates both for the Federal Centre and the provinces have complicated the problem to an extent unprecedented in British or Dominion history.

Reserve powers in India.

Under the Government of India Act, 1935, the reserve powers of the Governor-General and the Provincial Governors have been defined, and in law there is little doubt as to their implications. Many of those powers detract from what has traditionally been known in the United Kingdom and the Dominions as responsible government. Some of them are unnecessary and perhaps offensive; many of them betray lack of confidence and trust in responsible Ministers. The exercise of those powers is likely to provoke conflicts between the King's representatives and their constitutional advisers in the actual administration of affairs. In view of the fact that the Act has deliberately thrown responsibility, both legal and constitutional, on them, the judicial immunity guaranteed to them is something which they do not deserve. Where there is power to take a certain independent decision, there should be liability attaching to it. While it is necessary in the Dominions to give the Governors† complete immunity in respect of public acts, there is need for judicial control of the discretionary or special powers of the Governor-General or Governors in India unless of course the latter are compelled to conform to standards of responsible government which at present obtain in the United Kingdom and the Dominions.

* Read Professor Keith's letter, dated 8th July, 1936, on "The Reserve Powers of the Crown" in which an attempt has been made to counter Dr. Evatt's thesis.

† The term "Governor" is used here for the Governor-General, the State Governor or the Provincial Lieutenant-Governor.

Legal immunity in India.

The provisions of the 1935 Act are, therefore, unsatisfactory. And what are they like? No proceedings will lie in, and no process will issue from, any court in India against the Secretary of State, the Governor-General and the Governors, whether in a personal capacity or otherwise, in respect of any act or omission.* This immunity will remain on or after their retirement from office provided that proceedings may be started in India against them on or after their retirement with the previous sanction of His Majesty in Council, a proviso which is of dubious value. Nothing, however, in this section in any way restricts the right of any person to start proceedings against the Secretary of State, the Federal Government or a Provincial Government in respect of matters set out in Chapter III of Part VII of the Act which deals with property, contracts and suits. It is not clear from the section if the immunity in India extends to personal actions, unconnected with official duties, *e.g.*, a private debt, assault or murder. As Professor Keith says, "if so, the exemption is probably greater than that enjoyed by the Lord Lieutenant of Ireland."† At English common law the Governor of any territory within His Majesty's allegiance is liable to an action for damages both in a court of the territory concerned and in the court of the King's Bench in England.‡ Sec. 306 of the present India Act, therefore, eliminates the common law rule in so far as the proceedings in Indian courts against the officers named therein are concerned. The jurisdiction of the King's Bench, however, is not ousted.

Difference between the two Acts.

The protection given to Ministers under Sec. 110 of the Government of India Act is removed while immunity is justly accorded to Presidents or Speakers or other officers of legislative Chambers in India in respect of the exercise by them of powers vested in them for regulating procedure or the conduct of business or main-

* s. 306.

† Keith: *A Constitutionol History of India*, p. 251.

‡ *Cf. Hill* v. *Brigg* (1841, 3 Moo. P.C.C. 465); *Mostyn* v. *Fabrigas* (1774, 20 Stat. Tr. 81); *Musgrove* v. *Pulido* (1879, 5 App. Cas. 111).

taining order in those Chambers.* Equally welcome is the removal of protection against judicial proceedings by means of an order in writing of the Governor-General in Council for action taken against any person save a European British subject as provided for under Sec. 111 of the old Act. On the other hand, the repeal of the provisions of Sec. 124 of that Act, which made any person holding office under the Crown in India liable for "misdemeanour" (as defined at length in the section) is a retrograde step. It follows that Governors-General and Governors may be punished for "misdemeanour" only by the Court of the King's Bench under the joint operation of the Governors Act, 1699 (11 and 12 Will. III, c. 12) and the Criminal Jurisdiction Act, 1802 (42 Geo. III, c. 85), and for murder or manslaughter under the Offences Against the Person Act, 1861.† Generally in these days those provisions are countered by local Indemnity Acts as was done in the case of Eyre's drastic repression of a rising in Jamaica. The Jamaica precedent has been regularly followed to protect Governors against claims after periods of martial law. In the circumstances it is too much to expect that those Imperial Acts may be effectively invoked against Governors-General or Governors in India who may e "misbehaved."

IV. Religious Neutrality.

Mankind have since early ages fought stubbornly and with the greatest determination for their religious rights. In no other matter are they so sensitive as in regard to questions relating to their faiths. The earlier European Treaties, as we have seen, were concerned naturally more with safeguards for the religious rites and observances of minorities than with any other problem of minorities protection. In modern times new problems have arisen such as those relating to Parliamentary representation, appointment to Public Services, devolution of political power, the use of minority languages, etc., but the question of full and complete religious protection still claims its share of attention.

* Ss. 41 (2) and 87 (2) of the 1935 Act.

† *Cf.* Governor Wall's case at the Old Bailey (1802); *R. v. Eyre* (1868); *Philips v. Eyre* (1870).

Religious neutrality guaranteed in Proclamations and Acts.

In India when the East India Company came to enjoy political power they saw that the first thing necessary was to guarantee to the various communities free enjoyment of religious freedom. The Charter Act of 1833 prohibited disabilities in respect of admission to public employments on account of religion, descent or colour.* It also imposed upon the authorities the obligation of providing for the protection of the "natives" from insult to, and outrages on, their religious opinions or convictions.† On her assumption of the charge of administration from the East India Company Queen Victoria issued a Proclamation in 1858 in which she laid down as the fundamental principle of conduct for her agents in India absolute neutrality in religious matters. The relevant paragraph in the Proclamation has already been quoted in *extenso*.‡ Her successors have also enjoined on their agents and officers in India the scrupulous observance of religious neutrality. It has also been provided in statutes that there shall be no disability imposed on His Majesty's subjects domiciled in India in respect of admission to offices under the Crown in India on grounds of religion, place of birth, descent, colour or any of them.§ But are all these sufficient for the purpose when the machinery of government has been or is going to be transferred from the bureaucracy to the representatives of the people? And is not some sort of discrimination observed even now despite the Royal Proclamations?‖

Existing provisions not adequate.

Apparently, a large section of the people would not be satisfied unless in the constitution were incorporated effective safeguards for the protection of religious rites and observances. The Congress

* Cl. 87.

† Cl. 85.

‡ Chap. XVI, *supra*.

§ *Cf.* s. 96 of the Government of India Act and s. 298 of the Government of India Act, 1935. Under the latter statute His Majesty's subjects domiciled in India cannot be prohibited on any grounds specified in the section from acquiring or disposing of property or carrying on any occupation, trade, business or profession in British India.

‖ Proclamations, strictly speaking, have not the force of law. Compare the maxims laid down by Coke in the famous case of *Proclamations* [1611, 12 Co. Rep. 74 K. & L. 63]. The King's business is to enforce the existing law, and his prerogative is under the law and subject to the control of Parliament.

scheme, for instance, proposed that the article in the constitution relating to the Fundamental Rights should include a guarantee to the communities concerned for the protection, among other things, of the profession and practice of religious endowments.* The Minorities Pact made it clear that " full religious liberty, that is, full liberty of belief, worship, observances, propaganda, associations and education, shall be guarantced to all communities."† The Hindu Mahasabha also insisted on a provision being embodied in the constitution for the full protection of religious and personal laws of the different minorities.‡

Special provisions in European countries.

It has been pointed out in Chapter IV that the European Minorities Treaties have not only laid down the broad and general principles of freedom of religious worship and observances for the benefit of all classes of citizens but have also made special provisions, where necessary, for a particular religious community or communities. Special safeguards have been guaranteed to the Jews in Poland by Article 11 of the Polish Minorities Treaty. For instance, they cannot be made to perform any act which constitutes a violation of the *Sabbath,* Nor can any disability be imposed upon them for their failure or refusal to attend Courts of law or perform any legal business on the *Sabbath.* Poland binds herself not to order or permit elections, general or local, to be held on a Saturday ; nor can registration for electoral or other purposes be compelled to be performed or executed on that day of the week.§

The need for further clarification in India.

According to the present system in India, in determining the number of public holidays the legitimate claims of the religious communities are as a rule taken into consideration. We think, however, that the general principles of religious freedom should be incorporated in the charter of Fundamental Rights and that the proper authorities should be asked to make

* Cl. 1 (A).

† Cl. 8.

‡ Dr. Moonje's supplementary note placed before the Round Table Conference (2nd session, 7th September, 1931, 1st December, 1931).

§ Chap. IV, *supra.*

regulations for the protection of the rights of each religious community in accordance with the principles laid down. It should be made definitely clear that no elections, general or local, shall be allowed to be held on any day or days connected with the religious performances of any community. It must be understood that such a day or days should be declared a public holiday or holidays. Further, it is necessary to provide that religious bodies and institutions should have power to regulate and administer their internal affairs independently, subject to the preservation of law and order in the country, that the property and rights of such bodies and institutions should be maintained in tact and that the missionaries attached to them should have the right of entry into the army, prisons and hospitals for the purpose of promoting the spiritual advancement of their members or inmates.*

Cow-slaughter and music before mosque.

It will perhaps not be out of place here to refer to the practice of cow-killing and to the question of music in front of mosques. A large number of Hindu-Mahomedan riots that have occurred in recent years in India are mainly due to bitter controversies over these questions. It is well-known that Hindus by tradition hold the cow in veneration. To them it is a religious duty to give it protection and keep it in comfort as far as possible. Mahomedans, on the contrary, entertain no such feelings of affection or veneration for the cow. To them it is no more and no other than a beast which mankind require as much for agricultural purposes as for the purposes of slaughter for their consumption. Moreover, Mahomedans generally have learnt to associate the slaughter of cows with some of their religious ceremonies. It is not surprising, therefore, that riots sometimes take place in areas or districts of a mixed population of Hindus and Mahomedans. There are Hindus whom nothing short of complete prohibition of the slaughter of cows will satisfy. There are Mahomedans also who delight in the parading of cows destined for slaughter through public thoroughfares in a flaunting manner, deliberately designed to

* Chap. VIII, *supra*. Read the Government's reply to questions put on the subject in the Bengal Legislative Council, 1933, by Mr. Hassan Ali.

wound the feelings of their Hindu neighbours. These exeremes cannot meet, and when they meet they produce friction.

In the interests of the entire community it is necessary to cultivate a spirit of accommodation. Hindus must realise that much as they may venerate the cow it is impossible for them to prohibit cow-killing altogether in a country which is inhabited by peoples of diverse races and professing different religions. Mahomedans in their turn must realise that they cannot afford, without embittering relations between them and their Hindu neighbours and disturbing the peace of the land, to indulge in cow-killing for the pleasure of hurting the feelings of the Hindus. The Government as well as the local public authorities have also a responsibility in the matter. In many cities municipalities have provided against the slaughter of cows in places not licensed for the purpose.

A plea for co-operation.

Sir P. S. Sivaswamy Aiyer is of opinion that it is "necessary to prohibit the slaughter of animals whether in public streets or places in such a manner as to be open to the public view, even though it may be made inside a mosque, so as to offend the feelings of passers-by or the people in the neighbourhood."* Sir Sivaswamy's proposal is open to the objection that it is likely not only to affect the existing rights of Mahomedans but also to interfere by necessary implication with religious customs and usages of a certain section of Hindus. There are areas where Mahomedans have established the right of slaughtering cows even though the slaughter may be open to the public view. It will not be fair to compel Mahomedans in such places to give up this right. Nor is it desirable to insist on a particular method of cow-killing in a Mahomedan mosque. Inside the mosque Mahomedans should have ample freedom to slaughter cows in any way they like. As we have indicated above, the demand for the prohibition of slaughter of animals in places open to the public view will constitute an encroachment on the rights of Hindus also who sacrifice goats and buffaloes on certain ceremonial occasions. What seems to us reasonable in the circumstances is that while there should be no interference

* Aiyer: *Indian Constitutional Problems*, pp. 314-15.

with the existing rights and privileges of places of Hindu or Mahomedan worship, special care should be taken when new rights are sought to be created in this regard either by Hindus or by Mahomedans. It is also desirable that except in the case of temples or mosques which must be allowed to observe their old customs and usages, laws should be promulgated with a view to prohibiting the slaughter of animals in places not licensed for the purpose. Here is a field for co-operation between the police, the local public authorities and the general public.

The Salem Riots Case.

The practice of playing music in front of mosques has also led to acute troubles. In this matter, however, judicial decisions have in certain cases sought to clarify the issues involved. The law regarding this question has been very clearly laid down by the Madras High Court in what is known as the Salem Riots Case,* so far as Southern India is concerned. That High Court has held that there is no justification for a rule restricting the right of procession in the neighbourhood of a place of worship, except during the appointed hours of congregational worship. To this ruling a section of Mahomedans have replied that although there are certain primary hours of worship in mosques, persons, who for some reason or other are unable to join during these hours, are permitted and required to perform their prayers in mosques during all the remaining hours of the day. This contention was anticipated by the Court and has been very justly negatived in the Salem Case, and the principle underlying the decision of the Madras Full Bench has been approved by the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council in a well-known Aligarh Case.† It has further been held in the Salem Case that the contention is untenable that, irrespective of the question as to whether public worship is actually going on, the sanctity of a place of worship requires that persons passing that place should cease playing music of any kind. The Privy Council has upheld the right of persons belonging to any religious community to conduct religious processions through public thoroughfares, subject to

* *Sundaram Chetti* v. *The Queen*, (I.L.R. 6 Madras 203).

† *Manzur Hasan* v. *Muhammad Zaman* (I.L.R. 47, Allahabad 151).

the condition that they shall not interfere with the ordinary use of these thoroughfares by the public, and subject to such directions as the magistrates may lawfully give to prevent the obstructions of these thoroughfares or breaches of the public peace. There should be no prohibition of the playing of music at times other than the periods set apart for congregational worship, except where there are long-standing usages to the contrary.

An Allahabad Case.

There is another important judgment bearing on the point at issue. In this case the question of the right of performing worship at a temple or a mosque with the accompaniment of loud music was raised on appeal before Mr. Justice Mookerjee and Mr. Justice Bennett of the Allahabad High Court. The appeal was preferred by certain Hindus against the judgment of the Sessions Judge of Bareilly. The facts of the case are that in the town of Senthal in the district of Bareilly in the United Provinces there was a mosque built a long time ago and that at a very short distance from the mosque a Hindu temple was subsequently constructed. The plaintiffs brought the suit before the lower court for declaration to the following effect: (*a*) that it might be declared that the plaintiffs and other Hindus were competent to perform worship of Sri Thakurji Moharaj and other deities installed in the temple by blowing conches and by ringing other religious musical instruments without restriction and celebrate the usual festivals according to the old practice and rites, and (*b*) that a perpetual injunction should be issued restraining the defendants, Karamat Husain and others, from interfering at any time with the plaintiffs' prayers.

The Sessions Judge granted a declaration to the following effect: First, Hindus should be allowed to have music in their temple, whether it was a private or public place of worship at any time except during the five recognised periods of congregational worship of Mahomedans. Secondly, music should not be played before mosques and *imambaras* during Mahomedan prayer times. It should not be played at all during the first ten days of Moharrum or on the fortieth day.

On appeal the High Court ruled that the plaintiffs both in their individual capacities and as members of the Hindu com-

munity have (*a*) the right to take out religious and social processions accompanied by music along public roads even while passing mosques, and (*b*) the right to perform worship in Thakur-dwara in Senthal accompanied by music, subject in both cases to any orders or directions issued by the magistrates or the police for preventing the breaches of peace or obstruction of thoroughfares or for other matters mentioned in Section 144 Cr.P.C. provided that such rights as stated in (*a*) and (*b*) do not amount to a nuisance defined or specified by law. Mr. Justice Bennett observed that both Hindus and Mahomedans should have the right to carry on their worship, Mahomedans in their mosque and Hindus in their temple, unrestricted each by the other so long as the civil rights of the parties were not encroached upon.

Mr. Justice Bennett's observation should, in our considered judgment, be the guiding principle of legislation or administrative action with regard to the question of playing music before mosques. There should be no undue interference with the customs and usages of a religious community. But the question of respecting these customs and usages has introduced difficulties in certain places. Cases have occurred in which it has been shown that a certain community has created claims to protection by the police or by the executive by intimidating a rival community and defying the police, where possible. In such cases the problem should be solved by considerations of general expediency and in accordance with the principles of justice and fairplay.

A principle of English Law.

The problem is one which depends for its solution on the vigilance and impartiality on the part of the executive and the police. The magistracy must protect civil rights of the communities established by competent courts. Sometimes it has been found that magistrates follow the easy method of interdicting by orders the exercise of legal rights on apprehension of a breach of the peace. We are prepared to admit that in exceptional cases when there is an imminent danger of the disturbance of the peace, they should have power to prohibit even the exercise of any legally valid right. But there must be some limit to the exercise of this power, for the repetition of prohibitory orders by the magistracy is bound to create an impression that the authorities are

powerless to protect the people in the exercise of their civil rights against violent or unwarranted attacks. The magistracy should follow the sound principle of English law that it is their first duty not to prohibit the exercise of legitimate rights but to restrain those who are out to interfere with the exercise of those rights. In a recent case to which reference has been made in a previous Chapter the Chief Presidency Magistrate of Calcutta took a sound and correct view of the law.

Where it is necessary to ascertain the hours of congregational worship of a religious community for the purpose of regulating the exercise of religious rites by a rival community, magistrates should, in the first instance, seek for relevant information from the community concerned. And if it refuses to give the required information the police or the magistracy must fix certain hours for congregational worship according to their own lights. When the rights have been ascertained and the hours fixed there should be no hesitation on the part of the authorities to protect the parties in the enjoyment of their respective rights.

The Nizam's gesture.

As regards the creation of new places of public worship for any religious sect, it is necessary that the Government should exercise some measure of control. In the States of Mysore, Cochin and Hyderabad, the previous sanction of the Government is essential to the construction of new buildings for public worship. That rule has served to prevent communal riots to a considerable extent, and the newly constituted Provincial Governments would do well to adopt and enforce it in their respective provinces. His Exalted Highness the Nizam of Hyderabad gave striking evidence of his breadth of outlook and catholicity of spirit by issuing a warning in a *Firman* in January, 1935, to religious preachers within his dominion to refrain, on pain of penalty, from uttering sermons or words which, even by implication, might cause provocation to the people of other religious sects. Governments in British India might profitably take a leaf out of the Nizam's book in this matter. In this connection attention may be drawn to an interesting and illuminating article contributed by Sir P. S. Sivaswamy Aiyer to the July number of the *Hindusthan Review*, 1926, extracts from which embodying the learned author's detailed sugges-

tions for preventive action, have been incorporated in his book entitled *Indian Constitutional Problems.*[*]

Discrimination involved in Indian Law.

Although the principle of religious neutrality has been generally observed in India by the British Government, ecclesiastical establishments maintained at State expense smack of some discrimination in favour of the Christians. Bishoprics at Calcutta, Madras and Bombay had been established by statutory authority in 1813 and 1833. In subsequent Acts of Parliament provisions were made regarding them, their duties and functions, the nature of their appointment and the way in which expenditures incurred in their behalf might be met.

Provisions in the Act of 1919.

Bishoprics were maintained by sums provided out of the public funds of the country. It was laid down in Section 118 of the Government of India Act that there might be paid to the Bishops of Calcutta, Madras and Bombay† out of the revenues of India such salaries and allowances as might be fixed by the Secretary of State in Council. In the same section we find : " there shall be paid out of the revenues of India the expenses of visitations of the said Bishops‡....." A provision was also made for payments, out of the country's public revenues, to legal personal representatives of the Bishops on their death while in office.§ His Majesty had power, under the Act,‖ by a Sign Manual warrant to make out of India's revenues adequate provisions for Bishops on certain

* Pp. 320-21.

† Considerable changes were effected in the position of the Church of England in India by the Indian Church Act of 1927 (17 and 18 Geo. V, c. 40). That Act was supplemented by the Indian Church Statutory Rules, 1929, made by the Secretary of State in Council and after consultation with the Bishop of Calcutta. The Indian Church is now distinct from the Church of England, an innovation which is in general accord with the structure of Civil Government enshrined in the Government of India Act of 1935. The Governor-General is held responsible for Ecclesiastical Affairs acting in his discretion, but in so far as in matters affecting his "special responsibilities" and "discretionary powers" he is subject to the control of the Secretary of State, the control of the Government of the United Kingdom is not completely eliminated.

‡ s. 118 (3).

§ s. 119.

‖ s. 120.

conditions. Then again, two members of the establishments of the chaplains maintained in each of the Presidencies of Bengal, Madras and Bombay were always Ministers of the Church of Scotland and entitled to have, out of the Indian Exchequer, such salary as was allotted to the military chaplains in the Presidencies.* Apart from these provisions, the Act conferred upon the Governor-General in Council power to grant with the sanction of the Secretary of State in Council, to any sect, persuasion or community of Christians, not being members of the Church of England or the Church of Scotland, such sums of money as might be expedient for the purposes of instruction or for the maintenance of places of worship.† So it is clear that special privileges were given to all sections of the Christian population in India for their spiritual advancement. No such privileges were accorded to Hindus, Mahomedans or any other religious sect, although between them they constitute a vast majority of the population.

The new Act practically retains the old system.

The new Act retains the old system in certain respects‡ by which spiritual ministrations are provided at State expense for Christian troops and civilians belonging to the Churches of England and Scotland in India. Statutory arrangements are set out in detail in Sec. 269 of the Act.§ This section is to be read with Sections 11 and 12 which give the Governor-General power respectively to act in his discretion and in the exercise of his individual judgment. The chaplains appointed by the Secretary of State in Council are protected in the same manner as the holders of Civil

* s. 122.

† s. 123.

‡ The establishment of Chaplains, and not Bishoprics as under the old Acts, is to be maintained at State expense.

§ As to the chaplains of the Church of Scotland, there was opposition in the Committee of Commons to the primacy in Scottish ecclesiastical matters in India of the Presbytery of Edinburgh to the prejudice of other Scottish Church districts such as Glasgow, Aberdeen, Kirkcudbright and Dundee. Opposition was not pressed and fell through, and the Act as it emerged finally accorded preferential treatment to the Presbytery of Edinburgh, whose judgments in respect of forms and solemnities used in the Church of Scotland (according to which the Ministers of the Church of Scotland appointed as Chaplains must be ordained and inducted), however, " shall be subject to dissent, protest, and appeal to the Provincial Synod of Lothian and Tweeddale and to the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland " [Commons Committee Debates, April, 1935; and s. 269 (3)].

posts in the service of the Crown appointed by him. By paragraph (*c*) of sub-section (3) of Sec. 33, the maximum expenditure on ecclesiastical affairs in a year is fixed at forty-two lakhs of rupees, exclusive of pension charges,* but the expenditure, always within that limit, must be treated as a charge on the revenues of the Federation. It shall not be submitted to the vote of the legislature concerned but shall be open to discussion in either Chamber.† A strong objection to the provision was recorded in the Committee of the Commons by Mr. Morgan Jones and Mr. Lansbury which proved ineffectual. The objection was not to the amount of expenditure as such nor to the provisions for chaplains as was made clear in the course of the debate. Mr. Lansbury and Mr. Jones attacked the principle of religious discrimination in favour of Christians involved in the expenditure of public money on them alone.‡ On the face of it, it was not fair to Hindus, Moslems and other religious sects whatever might have been the tradition of the past.

Religious establishments cause trouble in Canada.

In the self-governing Dominions the Christian Church establishments are similarly maintained by the State.§ Some of these establishments have, on occasion, given trouble to the Governments concerned. Referring to the Roman Catholic Church in Canada Professor Keith observes:

> "During the war the Church, unfortunately, was in the main antipathetic to any share in the dangers of the Empire..... and the anti-British attitude of the Pope was a factor in creating hostility to recruiting. The war brought out also rather strongly the hostility of the French clergy to their Irish co-religionists; in 1915 all English-speaking professors were removed from the Roman Catholic University at Ottawa, compelling English-speaking students to find instruction elsewhere."‖

* *Cf.* the J. P. C. Report, paragraph 186.
† s. 34 (1).
‡ Committee Debates (Official Report), April.
§ Keith: *Responsible Government in the Dominions*, Vol. II, pp. 1125-41.
‖ *Ibid*, pp. 1133-34.

The principle of equality observed in Ireland.

In the Irish Free State safeguards against religious discrimination have been provided in Art. 8 of the constitution. No law can be made there, either directly or indirectly, to endow any religion, to give any preference to any religious community or to affect prejudicially the right of any child to attend school receiving public money without attending the religious instruction at school or to make any discrimination in respect of State aid as between schools under the management of different denominations.

Amendment of present Act necessary.

Now, whatever might have been the justification in the past for the State Church establishments in India, it looks unfair that rights and privileges should be enjoyed by Christians which are not extended to other sections of the people. It seems proper, in the interests of harmony, amity and solidarity among the people, that either the State grants provided by the old Act for the maintenance of Bishoprics and by the new Act for that of Chaplains should be withdrawn or that similar provisions should be made for Hindu, Mahomedan and other religious bodies or institutions. The best course would, in our view, be to leave the financing of the religious establishments to individuals and private institutions. They ought to be maintained, that is, by private endowments and not by funds provided out of public revenues of the country.

* Chap. IX, *supra*.

CHAPTER XVII

Safeguards against Discrimination

How the problem originated.

One of the most controversial topics raised in connection with the safeguards for minorities is the problem of discriminatory treatment in legislation or administration which has received considerable attention in the Press both in India and in the United Kingdom and also at the Round Table Conferences. It had been originally raised by the introduction, several years ago, into the Indian Legislative Assembly, of Mr. Haji's Coastal Traffic Bill which proposed to reserve Indian coasts in certain circumstances to ships owned and controlled by Indian "nationals." The Nehru Committee, which was appointed to go into the Indian constitutional problem, observed in its report published in 1928 that "It is inconceivable that there can be any discriminating legislation against any community doing business lawfully in India."*

The main issues.

The problem of protection against discrimination in India raises a number of important issues, viz., (1) whether members of the British community doing business in India or elsewhere are, and should be, treated in law as India's citizens and, if so, under what law, and whether as such they can be treated differently in law from His Majesty's Indian born subjects;† (2) whether the self-governing Dominions are bound by the British law of

* Nehru Report, *Introduction*, p. 11.

† The expression commonly used in the Government of India Act, 1935, is "*British subjects domiciled in British India*," "British subjects domiciled in Burma," or "British subjects domiciled in the United Kingdom," as the case may be, to denote, for all practical purposes, British Indian subjects, Burman subjects or European British subjects (Chapter III of Part V of the Act). These expressions have been adopted, as the Attorney-General made it clear, because it is very difficult to ascertain what degree of racial descent will make a person an "Indian subject," a "Burman subject" or a "European British subject." A "British subject," wherever domiciled, means a "subject" not of Great Britain but of the Crown (Cmd. 5482, p. 38).

nationality and are entitled in law to treat differently different classes of British subjects; (3) whether statutory safeguards against discriminatory treatment such as those embodied in the present India Act are consistent with fiscal autonomy; (4) whether a difference ought to be made in law between the existing rights of the British community long since engaged in business in India and the claims of the European British subjects who intend in future to set up business here; and (5) whether the criminal law privileges, if any, enjoyed by the European British subjects in India and sought to be retained are in complete accord with equality of the rights of citizenship and whether those privileges should be maintained intact.

The confusion and its cause.

There is a measure of confusion as regards the status and position of His Majesty's subjects of other than Indian or British Indian domicile. There is a belief widely held in India that all persons other than natural-born Indians are "foreigners" in this country. Even such a keen and acute jurist as Sir Hari Singh Gour was led to express that view, for in the course of his speech on the question of protection to Bamboo Paper and Pulp canvassed in the Indian Legislative Assembly in February, 1932, he is reported to have said that "he does not regard the British as citizens unless they take out naturalisation papers and disclaim citizenship elsewhere."* That view does not state the law correctly.

The confusion seems to have arisen from the fact that "nationality" in British constitutional law is a term with varying connotations. In one sense, as the Report of the Conference on Dominion Legislation and Merchant Shipping Legislation of 1929 points out,† it is used to indicate the common consciousness based on race, language, traditions, or other analogous ties and interests and is not necessarily limited to the geographic bounds of any particular State. In another and more technical sense, it implies a definite connection with a definite State and Government; and the use of the term in the latter sense

* See the Calcutta *Statesman*, 24th February, 1932.

† Cmd. 3479, para. 73.

has, in the case of the British Empire, been attended by ambiguity due largely to its use for the purpose by denoting also the concept of allegiance to the Sovereign. In this sense " nationality " means citizenship. It has further been stated in the Report that " with the constitutional development of the communities now forming the British Commonwealth of Nations the terms *national, nationhood, and nationality,* in connection with each member, have come into common use." Save in *Eire* and partially also in Canada a " citizen " in different parts of the British Empire is, however, technically known as a subject of the Crown.

A subject at common law and by statute.

" A natural-born British subject " is a common law concept (Calvin's Case, 1608) and has also been defined in the Nationality and Status of Aliens Act of 1914 as amended in 1918, 1922* and 1933.† At common law as well as by statute any person born within His Majesty's Dominions including a British ship, wherever it is and within his allegiance, is deemed to be a natural-born British subject.‡ The child of a foreign diplomat accredited to the Crown or alien enemy in occupation of British territory is excluded. Again the child of a British father, though born out of the British Dominions, is a natural-born British subject under certain conditions. S. 1 (1) (a) (c) of the 1914 Act, however, provides that persons born on foreign ships within British " territorial waters "§ are not to be treated as British subjects by reason only of the fact that the ships were within such waters at the time of their birth, but nothing in the section is to affect the status of persons born before the commencement of the Act, *i.e.*, before

* The amendment of 1922 was designed to add to the powers of the Crown to cancel naturalisation and enable British subjects resident in foreign countries to preserve their status from generation to generation.

† The amendment of 1933 has sought to improve the position of married women in accordance with certain provisions of the Hague Convention.

‡ Part I, s. I (a).

§ See *placitum* 23 in List I of the Seventh Schedule to the India Act, 1935. The expression not being defined in the Act reliance is to be placed on the Territorial Waters Act, 1878, which describes it as one marine league from the coast. For proprietary rights of a State in the soil under territorial waters around its coasts read the judgments in *Chelikani Rama Rao* v. *Secretary of State* (39 M. 617) and *A.-G. for British Columbia* v. *A.-G. for Canada* (1914 A.C. 153).

January, 1915. The result is that the status of such persons will remain British as at common law or as determined by the British Nationality Acts of 1730 and 1772 and the Naturalisation Act of 1870. As Dicey put it, "the Act of 1914 .....can be understood only if it is clearly realised that the existing law as to British nationality remains the common law except where that law is expressly varied by statute."*

The Act of 1914 was preceded, apart from those of 1730 and 1772, by two important Acts, namely, the Act of 1847 and the Act of 1870. Under the former Act power was conferred upon the Colonial Legislatures to create local "nationalities" and the principle therein embodied was adopted in the Naturalisation Act of 1870 which now stands repealed in so far as provisions have been made in the Act of 1914.

Changes in law.

There are certain important points of difference between the Act of 1870 and the Nationality and Status of Aliens Act of 1914. For one thing, the Act of 1870 had been passed without consultation with the Colonies while the new measure was adopted after a full-dress debate in the Imperial Conference, 1911, and with the consent and approval of the Dominions. For another, a new orientation was given to conditions of naturalisation of aliens and that also with full Dominion assent. Of the changes made in this respect perhaps the most important is that an alien naturalised in any Dominion under the Act of 1914 is no longer debarred from the rights and privileges incidental to naturalisation effected in England.† In determining eligibility for admission to British nationality "residence" required under the relevant section of the Act is residence in the United Kingdom for not less than one year immediately preceding the application, and previous residence for four years in the United Kingdom or in any other part of the Empire so that residence in any part of the British Empire is accepted, subject to a certain restriction, as equivalent to residence in the United Kingdom. Formerly, persons naturalised in any Colony enjoyed a status in any other part

* *Conflict of Laws*, pp. 904-05.

† **Keith**: *The Sovereignty of the British Dominions*, p. 163.

of the Empire in no way better than that of the aliens. They were as a general rule admitted to civil rights but could not enjoy and exercise what might be called political rights. Even a Dominion Minister of the position of Sir G. Perley of Canada had to suffer this humiliation. The naturalised citizens of the Dominions were not eligible for admission to the Privy Council or to the roll of British Peerage or to Parliament.

It should be noted here that the Act of Settlement, 1701, laid down that no alien, though naturalised, unless of British parents, might be a Privy Councillor, a member of Parliament, hold military or civil office or receive a grant of land from the Crown, provisions which have been repealed by or under the Act of 1914.* Holders of offices in the Civil Service under the Crown must normally be natural-born British subjects or children of persons who were at the time of death such subjects, but in certain cases exceptions were allowed.† Again under the present Act naturalisation of an alien in the United Kingdom does not confer upon him the status of a British subject in any self-governing Dominion unless that Dominion has adopted the naturalisation provisions of the Act.‡ Those Dominions, which embody those provisions in local Acts, are entitled to create naturalisation having validity in all parts of the Empire save only in that particular Dominion which may not have accepted Part II of the Imperial Act of 1914.§ But the definition of natural-born British subjects remains the same; and, according to that definition, which applies to all parts of the British Empire,‖ natural-born British subjects are regarded as such in every part of the Empire.

* s. 3 (2) "Section 3 of the Act of Settlement (which disqualifies naturalised aliens from holding certain offices) shall have effect as if the words 'naturalised or' were omitted therefrom."

† 9 & 10 Geo. V, C. 22: Regulations, 17th Jan., 1930.

‡ At present naturalisation fully accords the status of a natural-born British subject including the right to sit in the Privy Council if appointed to the Council (*cf. R.* v. *Speyer*, 1916, 2 K.B. 858). A naturalised subject may, however, be deprived of his British nationality in certain circumstances, for example, if he has acquired British nationality (*i*) by false representation or fraud or concealment of material facts, or (*ii*) by speech or deed he has proved himself disloyal. Naturalisation does not take effect unless the oath of allegiance is taken.

§ Up to the year 1931 all the Dominions mentioned in the First Schedule to the Act have adopted the provisions relating to naturalisation.

‖ *Eire* has repudiated that doctrine. Besides, the doctrine of automatic applicability

The position in India.

In this view of the case, persons born within His Majesty's dominions and allegiance are in law as much "nationals" of India as British Indians themselves, the expression "national" being used in a broad sense and not as indicating membership of a particular unit of the Commonwealth or racial or religious affinity. The matter has been further amplified in s. 27 of the Act of 1914. The provision in this regard of the Imperial Statute, it may be noted, has been embodied in Act No. VII passed in February, 1926, by the British Indian Legislature wherein it is stated* that "British subject means a British subject as defined in Section 27 of the British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914." There is, therefore, hardly any room for controversy as to the proposition that in law European British subjects are India's citizens, if that expression may be used. They are not aliens.

"Nationals" and "subjects."

Within the broader circle of British nationality, however, as defined in the Imperial Statute, certain Dominions have claimed and exercised the right of defining a narrower class of Dominion "nationals." "Two of the Dominions," we find in the Report aforesaid, "have passed Acts defining their nationals both for national and international purposes."† Canada first took the initiative in 1910 in order to specify what persons were so connected with that Dominion as to be excluded from the operation of the Immigration Laws. Under s. 11 of the Immigration Act of 1910‡ an alien in Canada is defined as being a person who is not a British subject, and a Canadian citizen is defined as being (*i*) a person born in Canada who has not become an alien, or (*ii*) a British subject who has Canadian domicile, (*iii*) a person, naturalised under the laws of Canada, who has not subsequently become an alien or lost Canadian domicile.

of the first part of the Imperial Act was open to doubt in some Dominions, and hence they have re-enacted it to make the position absolutely clear.

* s. 2.

† Cmd. 3479, para. 74.

‡ *Revised Statutes*, 1927, c. 93.

It is clear that a British subject does not *ipso facto* become a Canadian "national" unless he has acquired Canadian domicile and has been a resident in Canada for at least five years as a place of permanent abode and not for a mere special or temporary purpose.* Such domicile is lost by a person voluntarily residing out of Canada with *intent* to make his permanent home out of that Dominion; and any naturalised British subject or any British subject, not born in Canada but having Canadian domicile, is presumed in law to have lost it by having resided outside of the Dominion for one year.† Five years' residence outside is conclusive proof. This Act was followed by the Canadian Nationals Act of 1921, and s. 2 thereof is important for our consideration. According to it again, every British subject does not by virtue merely of his allegiance to the Crown acquire Canadian nationality. He must be a Canadian citizen within the meaning of the Immigration Act. Practically, therefore, the provisions of the Act of 1910 were adopted in the Canadian Nationals Act. They extend to the wives of Canadian citizens or their children born out of Canada. But they do not acquire Canadian citizenship through the husband or father or mother unless they have at some time or other landed in Canada.

The Nationals Act came as a result of Canada's demand for a seat on the Permanent Court of International Justice under the League of Nations. The law under the League‡ states in effect that more than one " national " of a single Power cannot be elected to serve on the Court. But by virtue of its independent membership of the League of Nations Canada was, in theory at least, also an independent member of the Court, but it could not claim to sit on it so long as Canada and the United Kingdom were regarded as component parts of a common British nationality because the latter had already been elected to the Court. This difficulty had to be got over, and hence the necessity arose for creating a " nationality " within " nationality " so that a Cana-

* s. 2 (e) (i).
† s. 2 (ii) (iii).
‡ Art. 10 (2) of the Statute.

dian citizen to-day generally enjoys two kinds of nationality, namely, Canadian nationality* and British nationality.

The Union of South Africa has followed in essentials the Dominion of Canada in regard to the local law of nationality, many of the provisions of the two Acts being identical.†

A Union national‡ is defined as :

I. A person born in any part of South Africa included in the Union who is not an alien or a prohibited immigrant under any law relating to immigration;

II. A British subject whose entry into any part of South Africa included in the Union was in accordance with any law governing at the time of such entry the immigration of persons into that part of South Africa and who has for a period of at least two years thereafter been continuously domiciled in the Union;

III. A person domiciled in the Union and not being a prohibited immigrant under any law relating to immigration who became a naturalised British subject under the laws of any part of South Africa included in the Union and who has for a period of at least three years after entry into that part of South Africa been continuously domiciled in the Union and has not become an alien;

IV. A person born outside any part of South Africa included in the Union whose father was a Union national at the time of such person's birth or would have been a Union national if this Act had at the time of such person's birth been in force, and was not in the service of an enemy State: provided that nothing in this paragraph contained shall apply to any person who, if he enters or is found in the Union, would in terms of any law relating to immigration be a prohibited immigrant.

* In 1931 Canada provided by legislation that the marriage of a woman would not deprive her of Canadian nationality where she did not acquire her husband's nationality (*Revised Statutes*, 1927, c. 21). Australia and New Zealand in legislating as to the married women have, however, gone further than the United Kingdom. The legislation in each case gives within the Dominion a woman, who has lost British nationality by marriage to an alien, the privileges of a British subject (*The Australian Nationality Act*, 1936; and *The British Nationality and Status of Aliens in New Zealand Amendment Act*, 1935).

† In Australia also the Government have power under the Immigration Act, 1925, to forbid by a Proclamation to that effect the entry of persons of any race or nationality who, according to them, are "undesirables." Compare in this connection the provisions of Part III of Chapter V of the Government of India Act, 1935.

‡ Act No. 40—November 11, 1927 (Text from the *Statutes of the Union of S. A.*, 1927-28).

Laws in Canada and South Africa.

A comparison between the Canadian Act and the Union Act will show that notwithstanding striking similarity, there are one or two points of difference. In the Union Act, for example, no provision has been made regarding the loss of Union nationality on account of prolonged absence from the Union. It only says that a Union national other than those born there remains a national so long as he retains his Union domicile and does not become an alien* thus giving rise to certain complications in law. This somewhat vague provision is liable to be abused by the Union Government and their agents to the detriment of the interests of persons not born in the Union. It is, however, to be admitted that the South African Statute contemplates, if by implication, that proof of the existence of Union domicile is to be determined by residence and intent to reside on the part of the person concerned. But as in the case of Canada a Union national may renounce his Union nationality. Whatever might be the points of difference, there is no doubt, as in the case of the Dominion of Canada, that a British subject, not born in the Union, does not automatically become a Union national unless he has fulfilled the conditions laid down in the Immigration Laws and unless further he has acquired Union domicile by having resided there for a prescribed period of time. The Act empowers the Union Government, just as the Canadian law empowers the Dominion Government, to prevent the entry of any British subject and exclude him from the rights and privileges of citizenship.

A precedent created in Southern Ireland.

The Irish Free State (at present designated as *Eire*) has created a precedent in this respect in Empire jurisprudence.† Article 3 of the Constitution lays down :

* s. 1 (c).

† With the object of clarifying the position of Free State citizenship the Irish Legislature adopted a measure in 1935 repealing the British Nationality and Status of Aliens Acts of 1914 and 1918 in so far as they were applicable to the Free State. It prescribes that persons born in the Free State on or after December 5, 1922, or on ships therein registered, or outside the State before April 10, 1935, if the father was then an Irish citizen, will now be natural-born citizens. Those born after April 10, 1935, outside the State obtain citizenship if the father, being a citizen, is in the employment of the State.

> " Every person, without distinction of sex, domiciled in the area of the jurisdiction of the Irish Free State (Saorstat Eireann) at the time of the coming into operation of this Constitution, who was born in Ireland or either of whose parents was born in Ireland or who has been ordinarily resident in the area of the jurisdiction of the Irish Free State (Saorstat Eireann) for not less than seven years, is a citizen of the Irish Free State (Saorstat Eireann) and shall within the limits of the jurisdiction of the Irish Free State (Saorstat Eireann) enjoy the privileges and be subject to the obligations of such citizenship

This law shows that birth or residence for a specified number of years, apart from domicile, is an essential condition of Irish citizenship which means that a British subject born in England or in any part of the British Empire except Ireland does not acquire Irish citizenship and its rights and privileges unless he is domiciled and has resided for at least seven years within the limits of the jurisdiction of the Irish Free State. Two important results follow. First, although most Irish citizens under this law are British subjects, " the definition," as Professor Keith points out, " covered some persons born of foreign fathers and Irish mothers like Mr. De Valera."* Secondly, the definition involves the exclusion of British subjects, not being Irish citizens, from the political rights of citizenship. Professor Keith seems to think that the British Government ought not to have accepted this definition of Irish citizenship because, in his view, it amounted to a drastic modification "of the normal rule that political rights in the Dominions are extended to all British subjects on identic terms." He adds that " though citizens of the Irish Free State still enjoy in the rest of the Empire the rights accorded to British subjects in general, political rights in the Free State are strictly limited to citizens of the Free State by the Constitution."†

Different classes of British subjects.

There are, as a well-read student of the Dominion constitutional laws observes,‡ at least three and possibly four kinds of British subjects in the

* Keith : *The Dominions as Sovereign States*, p. 189.

† Keith : *The Sovereignty of the British Dominions*, p. 65.

‡ E. F. W. Gey Van Pittius : *Nationality within the British Commonwealth of Nations*, p. 228.

Empire. There are, in the first place, British subjects by local naturalisation who enjoy that status so long as they are within the territory concerned, for instance, aliens naturalised under the Indian Naturalisation Act of 1926.* They are not British subjects in other parts of the Empire, but are entitled to British protection abroad. In the second place, there are naturalised subjects as by or under the Imperial Statute who occupy the same status as natural-born British subjects. In the third place, there are natural-born British subjects who have been defined in the Imperial Statute and are regarded as such in almost every part of His Majesty's Dominions and Possessions. Lastly, there are the Dominion nationals who must belong to any one of the first three classes.

With the singular exception of Southern Ireland the whole British Empire is governed in regard to the definition of natural-born British subjects by the Imperial Statute. How the Dominions, which have by their own legislation accepted the Nationality Act of 1914, are going to shape and determine their policy in this matter after the Statute of Westminster, it is difficult to say at the present moment. There is, however, no confusion as regards the present law, as we have already pointed out.

Differential treatment for different classes?

The question that now arises is: Is it correct to say that political rights in the Dominions are extended to all British subjects on identical terms, or are not the Dominions entitled to treat differently different classes of British subjects? The answer to this question has been supplied by numerous authorities. It is to be found in the Imperial Statute of 1914 itself and also in the laws and regulations passed by most of the Dominions from time to time. We have previously given† a long catalogue of social, economic and political disabilities from which His Majesty's Indian subjects, who are natural-born British subjects, have been suffering for years past in those Dominions. This kind of treatment of British Indians by the Dominions has been defended on frequent occasions by Imperial statesmen on constitutional, political and economic grounds. We have further referred to the Im-

* s. 7 (1).

† Chapter XI, *supra*.

migration laws of some of the Dominions which may be applied against British subjects irrespective of the country from which they come. Then again, Canada and South Africa, not to speak of Southern Ireland, have evolved local nationalities seeking to deprive British subjects born outside those Dominions of local rights and privileges so long as they do not satisfy the domicile and residence tests as laid down by laws. Common allegiance to the Crown is, therefore, of no practical use in the matter of equality of treatment. Although at common law as well as by the Imperial Statute of 1914 the definition of "British subject" has been made clear, it does not by itself guarantee equality of rights and privileges to such subjects in each and every part of the British Empire. "It must not," says Dr. Pittius, "for one moment be thought that a natural-born British subject enjoys by virtue of his nationality any social and political rights in all the Dominions. He does not. All legislation discriminating between British subjects has been carefully safeguarded"*

This view finds support in s. 26 (1)-(2) of the Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914† which lays down :

> "Nothing in this Act shall take away or abridge any power vested in, or exercisable by, the legislature or Government of any British Possession, or affect the operation of any law at present in force which has been passed in exercise of such a power, or prevent any such legislature or Government from treating differently different classes of British subjects.
>
> All laws, statutes and ordinances made by the legislature of a British Possession for imparting to any person any of the privileges of naturalisation to be enjoyed by him within the limits of that Possession, shall, within those limits, have the authority of law."

The position of the Dominions in this respect has been strengthened by s. 2 of the Statute of Westminster which has repealed the Colonial Laws Validity Act of 1865 that sought to

* Pittius : *Nationality within the British Commonwealth of Nations*, p. 8.

† 4 & 5. Geo. V, C. 17. This section does not confer new rights or powers on the legislature or Government of any British Possession; it is only a saving for the rights or powers that then existed and for laws that were already in force.

limit in certain respects the powers of the Colonies as they were then known.*

The Statute puts the present law thus :

" The Colonial Laws Validity Act, 1865,† shall not apply to any law made after the commencement of this Act by the Parliament of a Dominion.

No law and no provision of any law made after the commencement of this Act by the Parliament of a Dominion shall be void or inoperative on the ground that it is repugnant to *the law of England*, or to the provisions of any *existing or future Act of Parliament of the United Kingdom*, or to any order, rule or regulation made under any such Act, and the powers of the Parliament of the Dominion shall include the power to repeal or amend any such Act, order rule or regulation in so far as the same is part of the law of the Dominion."‡

* The Validity Act of 1865 (c. 63) was designed to circumvent the decisions, especially of the South Australian Supreme Court, which held certain local Acts *ultra vires*, inasmuch as they were repugnant to the *laws* of England. The Act laid down that Colonial laws should not be held invalid unless they were repugnant to some Act of Parliament which expressly or by necessary intendment applied to the Colony. They were inoperative only to the extent of repugnancy. In *Nadan* v. *The King* (1926, A.C. 482) a Canadian law was declared *ultra vires* on the doctrine of repugnancy as contemplated in the 1865 measure. Colonial legislatures were thus left free to promulgate legislation being contrary or repugnant to the *laws* of England in so far as they were not incorporated in Parliamentary Statutes. Having regard to the South Australian Supreme Court's decisions it may be said that the 1865 Act extended rather than restricted the scope of Colonial legislation. S. 10 of the Statute of Westminster provides, however, that s. 2 will not, unless adopted, apply to Australia, New Zealand or Newfoundland, although they come under what may be called the " definition " section of the Statute.

† 28 & 29 Vict. C. 63.

‡ George. V, C. 4. The phrase " as part of the law of the Dominion " deserves notice. It was not inserted in the formula recommended in 1929. It was apprehended by the British delegation to the 1930 Conference that the clause as drafted in 1929 might be interpreted as ousting in the Dominions that operation of the laws of the British Parliament which the legislation of one State normally has in another State according to the comity of nations. " The anomaly was subsequently removed by the insertion of the phrase in the formula which finally emerged so that the Dominions have been left free to extend to English laws the comity which they extend to (*e.g.*) German." " Thus the English Courts consider decrees of nullity of marriage given in Germany good," observes Mr. Robert P. Mahaffy, " if they were made according to the law of Germany, even though they may have been given for reasons which no English judge could accept (*Mitford* v. *Mitford*, 1930). In a sense it is no part of our law that a lady can get rid of her husband if she is disappointed with his temper; but as it is the law of Germany that she may do so, we admit the decrees given for such reasons as good." (Read Robert P. Mahaffy's *The Statute of Westminster*, 1931, p. 11; and K. C. Wheare's *The Statute of Westminster*, 1931, pp. 73-75.) It may, however, be submitted that if

Then again it may be noted that under s. 4 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1869, a British Possession was competent by any Act or Ordinance to regulate its coasting trade subject in each case to the following restrictions:

I. The Act or Ordinance shall contain a suspending clause providing that such Act or Ordinance shall not come into operation until Her Majesty's pleasure thereon has been publicly signified in the British Possession in which it has been passed;

II. The Act or Ordinance shall treat all British ships including the ships of any British Possession in exactly the same manner as ships of the British Possession in which it is made;

III. Where by a Treaty made before the passing of this Act Her Majesty has agreed to grant to any ships of any foreign State any rights and privileges in respect of the coasting trade of any British Possession, such rights and privileges shall be enjoyed by such ships for so long as Her Majesty has already agreed or may hereafter agree to grant the same, anything in the Act or Ordinance notwithstanding.

Those provisions were re-enacted as ss. 735 and 736 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1894.* But these two sections now "shall be construed as though reference therein to the legislature of a British Possession did not include reference to the Parliament of a Dominion."† So the restrictions hitherto imposed upon British Possessions are removed so far as the self-governing Dominions are concerned, and the legislature of each one of them has at present power to impose conditions of a general character on all ships engaged in its coasting trade or to impose Customs tariff duties on ships built in other parts of the Commonwealth or outside it or to give such financial assistance as it thinks fit to its own ships or to reserve the coasting trade to its own national ships.

what has been suggested by Mahaffy is the restriction sought to be imposed upon a Dominion legislature by the phrase in question, the language is curiously inapt; for the principles of private international law which apply to issues such as those described by the author form part of the municipal law in a wide sense and would, therefore, be subject to Dominion legislation despite the restriction imposed. The contrary view would lead to the conclusion that even in internal matters a Dominion has no plenary powers of legislation.

* 57 & 58 Vict. C. 60.

† *The Statute of Westminster*, s. 5.

Expressions of expert opinion.

Let us now proceed from the laws to the views expressed by certain well-known authorities. Dicey has told us that " it must be noted that while the inhabitants of England and of the Dominions express at each Conference their honest pleasure in Imperial unity the growth of imperialism already causes to many patriotic men one disappointment. Events suggest that it may turn out difficult, or even impossible, to establish throughout the Empire that equal citizenship of all British subjects which exists in the United Kingdom and which Englishmen in the middle of the nineteenth century hoped to see established throughout the length and breadth of the Empire.'

Professor Keith states :

> " While the advantages flowing from the British nationality to inhabitants are very considerable, it can hardly be said that British nationality in itself confers upon any British subjects in the Dominions any special rights.....Nor in any case it is obvious that the immigrants welcomed by the Dominions are really superior to those whom on colour grounds they reject the Calicians of Canada are alien in speech, in race, in religion, in social customs.....The Yiddish-speaking immigrants in South Africa do no credit to the name of Europe or the alleged European languages which they speak..... The conclusion from these facts is not of course that the Dominions should endanger their racial composition or that they should attempt to mingle Europeans and Asiatics in one community, but that, possessing as they do the principle of racial purity, they should be more particular in choosing the class of European immigrant who is likely to be a real element of value in the future."†

Again he adds :

> " It is doubtless disappointing to realise that there is nothing that British nationality can be said to carry with it as an advantage in the oversea Dominions of the Crown; the protection of the Imperial Government for a British subject is far more effective in foreign countries than it is in the oversea Dominions."‡

* Dicey : *Opt. cit., Introduction*, pp. xxxvi-xxxvii.
† Keith : *Imperial Unity and the Dominions*, pp. 253-58.
‡ *Ibid.*, p. 25.

At the Imperial Conference, 1911, Lord Crewe, the then Secretary of State for India, made the following statement on the status of His Majesty's subjects :

> " I recognise fully—as His Majesty's Government fully recognise—that as the Empire is constituted the idea that it is possible to have an absolutely free interchange between all individuals who are subjects of the Crown—that is to say, that every subject of the King, whoever he may be or wherever he may live, has a natural right to travel or still more to settle in any part of the Empire—is a view, which we fully admit and I fully admit as representing the India Office, to be one which cannot be maintained. As the Empire is constituted it is still impossible that we can have a free coming and going of all subjects of the King throughout all parts of the Empire. Or to put the thing in another way, nobody can attempt to dispute the rights of the self-governing Dominions to decide for themselvse whom, in such case, they will admit as citizens of their respective Dominions."*

In dealing with the subject of the deportation of certain Labour leaders from South Africa the Right Hon'ble L. Harcourt in the course of a speech in the House of Commons on the 12th of February, 1914, said :

> " Autonomy (Dominion autonomy) carries with it no autonomy from the Press or public criticism, but it deserves and is entitled to the largest amount of relief from official interference and Parliamentary censure which is compatible with the inherent rights of freedom. The British citizenship to which my honourable friend referred is really a misnomer. It does not, in fact, exist; it is an attempt to make too literal a translation of the *civis romanus sum*.....The Imperial Parliament here cannot grant responsible self-government, as it has done throughout nearly a century in varying degrees, in different times, and to different races with practically unqualified success, and then hope or attempt, when feelings of prejudices are aroused, to interfere or intervene as if it were dealing with a Crown Colony or a Protectorate.....We

* *Minutes*, Cmd. 5745, p. 395.

have never insisted on similarity or simultaneity in their law-making. We have allowed them, without let or hindrance, to try what many people in this country regard as experiments, and some people regard as dangerous experiments. We have not interfered."*

The Imperial Conference formula of 1923.

The question of common British Nationality and the rights arising from it was hotly debated at the Imperial Conference of 1923, and the two most prominent delegates who took part in the controversy were General Smuts from South Africa and Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru from India. There at the Conference the implications of British "citizenship" were thoroughly discussed and laid bare before the world in general and India in particular. General Smuts defined the position thus: "There is one British citizenship over the whole Empire.....We must not derive from one British citizenship rights of franchise because that would be a profound mistake. The attitude has been that the franchise does not depend upon British citizenship. It is only in India that this position is not understood."†

Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru made a vehement protest against the South African Prime Minister's contention and practically held out a thinly-veiled threat. He observed:

> "If the Indian problem in South Africa is allowed to fester much longer, it will pass.....beyond the bounds of domestic issue and will become a question of foreign policy of such gravity that upon it the unity of the Empire will founder irretrievably .....You cannot, according to the modern law of citizenship and according to the latest development of thought, have two kinds of citizenship in the same Empire, a higher and a lower."‡

A memorandum drawn up by General Smuts was then submitted to the Conference in which the position of the British sub-

* Keith: *Speeches and Documents on Colonial Policy*, Vol. II, pp. 110-11; *Parliamentary Debates, Commons*, Vol. LVIII, 1914 (Feb. 10 to Feb. 27), pp. 78-84

† Cmd. 1988 (1923).

‡ *Ibid.*

jects in different parts of the Empire was clearly and succinctly put.* It stated :

> " The Indian claim for equal franchise rights in the Empire outside of India arises, in my opinion, from a misconception of the nature of British citizenship. The misconception is not confined to India but is fairly general, and the Conference would do not only India, but the whole Empire, an important service by its removal. The misconception arises not from the fact, but from the assumption that all subjects of the King are equal, that in an Empire where there is a common King there should be a common and equal citizenship and that all differences and distinctions in citizen rights are wrong in principle. Hence it is claimed that, whether a British subject has or has not political rights in his country of origin he should on immigration to another part of the Empire, where British subjects enjoy full political rights, be entitled automatically to the enjoyment of these rights. It is on this basis that equal political rights are claimed for Indians who live in the Dominions or Colonies outside India. It is of course clear that the assumption on which the claim is based is wrong. There is no equality of British citizenship throughout the Empire. On the contrary, there is every imaginable difference.....British citizenship has been variable in the past; it is bound to be even more in the future.....The composition and character and rights of its people will be the concern of each free and equal State of the Empire. It will not only regulate immigration from other parts of the Empire as well as from the outside world, but it will also settle the rights of its citizens as a matter of domestic concern. .....It would thus be left to the good sense of each State of the Empire to say what citizen rights shall be enjoyed and by whom within its territorial jurisdiction and no State of the Empire should have claim to force its citizens on any other State or resent their exclusion or special treatment by the latter. "

His Majesty's Secretary of State for the Colonies thereupon made the following statement :

> " It is not inconsistent with this principle (common nationality) to recognise, as it has always been recognised,

* Cmd. 1988 (1923).

> that every part of the Empire is free to settle its own domestic concerns, including the rights to be enjoyed within its territory.....It is important not to confuse the issue by any ambiguous use of such words as ' citizen ' or ' citizenship.' If those words are used, as they rightly may be, as having a local significance and constituting a status or rights which it is within the power of any self-governing Dominion to confer on persons within its territory, they should not at the same time be used as though they were synonymous with the Imperial conception of nationality.''*

Although, as we have seen, Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru had raised his voice of protest at the Imperial Conference against the treatment meted out to Indians in South Africa, he reconciled himself to the view, quite properly, that British nationality or common allegiance to the Crown did not in law prevent certain parts of the Empire from limiting the rights and privileges of any British subject. Speaking before the Benares Hindu University on the study of Constitutional Law he said :

> " Now British nationality, thus acquired by a foreigner through the process of naturalisation, confers on him the full status of a natural-born British subject. The principle, however, we are told by constitutional writers, should not be pressed too far, for it is maintained by them that this fact does not prevent any part of the Empire limiting the rights, political and civil, of any British subject. This is the inevitable consequence of responsible self-government. What the reactions of this doctrine may be on the strength of the tie which unites or ought to unite one part of the Empire to the other, is a problem for the consideration of the statesman rather than for the constitutional lawyer. Meanwhile, even the constitutional lawyer may indulge in the hope that a larger conception of Imperial citizenship resting on allegiance to the common Sovereign may not be impossible to achieve.....Might not the constitutional lawyer, therefore, ask if there is not room enough for a further development of the idea of nationality within the Empire itself without infringing the freedom of the self-governing members of the Empire?"

Again explaining the position of Indians abroad in the light of s. 26 of the British Nationality and Status

* Cmd. 1988 (1923).

of Aliens Act, 1914, the Right Hon'ble Srinivasa Sastri observed:

> "The law, therefore, is against us. If that is the case, you will not be surprised to hear my next statement, which you must remember also. It is all meant to moderate your disappointment and your anguish when you think of this matter. Mind you, the Dominions have asserted before, and have more than once exercised, the right of keeping out Englishmen when they consider that a desirable case. It is not, therefore, against us exclusively that these restrictions are directed."*

We now come to the observation made in the report of the Conference on Dominion Legislation and Merchant Shipping Legislation, 1929. The Report states:

> "A common status directly recognised throughout the British Commonwealth in recent years has been given a statutory basis through the operation of the British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914.....It is of course plain that no Member of the Commonwealth either could or would contemplate seeking to confer on any person a status to be operative throughout the Commonwealth save in pursuance of legislation based upon common agreement and it is fully recognised that this common status is in no way inconsistent with the recognition within and without the Commonwealth of the distinct nationality possessed by the nationals of the individual States of the British Commonwealth."†

Principles earlier affirmed reiterated in 1937.

The position was not in any important respect altered at the Imperial Conference of 1937. The difficulty was and is not with regard to definition, for both at common law and by statute a British subject is easily traceable; the difficulty arose and arises in connection with his rights and privileges in various parts of the Empire. Each Member of the Commonwealth normally includes as

* Sastri: *Kamala Lectures* (Cal. Univ. Publication), pp. 53-54.
† Cmd. 3479, paras. 76 & 78.

belonging to it all persons born in, or accorded the status of British subjects by naturalisation in its territory or by annexation, who still reside there; and also all persons who, coming as British subjects from other parts of the Empire, have identified themselves with the community to which they have come. Whether a person has so identified himself is a question to be decided by each Member for itself. Certain parts of the Commonwealth have each in its own way defined membership of its own community in terms of distinct " nationality;" but whether or not each of them has accorded statutory recognition to such a concept, there is little doubt that Members of the Commonwealth do distinguish for some practical purposes, to a greater or less extent, between British subjects in general and those British subjects whom they regard as being members of their own respective communities.

Discrimination under a common status.

The phrase " a member of the community " is intended to have a rather technical meaning " as denoting a person whom that Member of the Commonwealth has, either by legislative definition of its nationals or citizens or otherwise, decided to regard as ' belonging ' to it, for the purposes of civil and political rights and duties, immigration, deportation, diplomatic representation, or the exercise of extra-territorial jurisdiction." Subject to this the Committee on Constitutional Questions appointed at the Conference of 1937 have suggested that it is desirable to " secure as far as possible uniformity in principle in the determination by each Member of the Commonwealth, of the persons, being British subjects, to be regarded as members of its community, and to avoid, as far as possible, the inconveniences which might arise if a particular person were to belong, at the same time, to two or more Members of the British Commonwealth."* The formula, however, practically leaves things as they are, and there is nothing to prevent a Member of the Commonwealth from treating a British subject as an " alien " for all practical purposes except in so far as the legal doctrine of " common status " may be relied upon in maintaining in theory Imperial unity.

* Cmd. 5482, pp. 25-26.

The present law and its effect.

The conclusions that emerge from the preceding discussion of the British Nationality and Status of Aliens Acts, the decisions reached at the Imperial Conferences, the measures adopted in certain Dominions and the views expressed by competent authorities are these: First, there is a common law of nationality which is applicable in all parts of the Empire save perhaps in *Eire* in so far as the provisions of the Imperial Acts as part of the law of that State have been repealed by the Irish Citizenship Act, 1935. A person, who is a natural-born British subject in the United Kingdom, is a natural-born British subject in India or in any part of the Empire and is entitled as such to certain privileges in foreign countries. So far, therefore, as Part I of the Act of 1914 is concerned, the principle therein formulated has been accepted and recognised practically throughout the Empire. Secondly, within this broad law certain Dominions have evolved local nationalities which hold good both for "national and international purposes." Thirdly, the Dominions have the right, which they have frequently exercised, to naturalise aliens according to laws passed by their own Parliaments.* Fourthly, the common British nationality within the Empire or common allegiance to the Crown does not carry with it common political, social or economic rights in each and every part of the Empire.†

The law has conferred upon Members of the Commonwealth power to treat differently different classes of British subjects. It permits them not only to pass discriminatory legislation, within their jurisdiction, but also to control, restrict and stop the entry of British subjects from other parts into their territories. As a matter of fact, some of the Dominions have given concrete ex-

* Persons, naturalised in a Dominion, but not in terms of the Imperial Act, are not British subjects outside the Dominion concerned according to decisions pronounced before the passing of the Statute of Westminster (*R.* v. *Francis* [1918], 1 K. B. 647; *Markwald* v. *Attorney-General* [1920], 1 Ch. 348).

† Although in the United Kingdom the general practice is not to make any distinction between different classes of British subjects, birth in the United Kingdom or a Dominion is required of an appointee under the control of the British Foreign Office and his parent thereby perpetuating some measure of discrimination against other British subjects (Anson's *The Law and Custom of the Constitution*, edited by Keith, Vol. II, Part I, p. 240).

pression to this sentiment of individuality by a series of anti-Indian legislative enactments and immigration Acts.

In *Eire* citizenship is treated as the basis of political rights. That principle has been adopted in the Franchise Laws Amendment Act, 1931, of the Union of South Africa. Again by the Union Act, 1934, the right to qualify as Senators or Members of the House of Assembly has been restricted to Union nationals. Under the South Africa Act of 1909, seats in the Senate or in the House of Assembly were open, subject to other qualifications, to " a British subject of European descent."* The appropriate sections have been so amended by the Status of the Union Act of 1934† that a qualified candidate for these seats must be " a person of European descent who has acquired Union *nationality* whether (*i*) by birth or (*ii*) by domicile as a British subject or (*iii*) by naturalisation, or otherwise, in terms of Act 40 of 1927 or of Act 14 of 1932." It is clear that in those Dominions British subjects *qua* British subjects merely by virtue of their common allegiance to the Crown are not entitled to all political rights.

The Imperial Conference of 1930, while recognising that it was for each Member of the Commonwealth to define for itself its own nationals, expressed the desire that, as far as possible, nationals of different parts of the Commonwealth should enjoy *common status*. Allowance was, however, made for special circumstances that might warrant divergences from this general principle. The idea is that " the possession of the common status in virtue of the law for the time being in force in any part of the Commonwealth should carry with it the recognition of that status by the law of every other part of the Commonwealth." On the face of it, these two principles are inconsistent with each other. For, if any Dominion is entitled to promulgate any law without taking into consideration the needs and requirements of any other part of the Empire, it seems to be unfair that it should be permitted to enjoy any benefits, however slight, from the common status.

* ss. 26 (d) and 44 (c).
† s. 6.

Calvin's Case and common status.

The question of the common Crown brings in the question of common allegiance and on that common allegiance the entire conception of British nationality has been allowed to rest as is evidenced by the well-known decision in Calvin's Case.* It was decided in that case that persons born in Scotland after the union of the Crowns of England and Scotland were natural-born British subjects " despite the absolutely distinct character of the two Kingdoms." The same view was taken in the case of the union of the Crown of England with the Electorate of Hanover. From this it follows that even if different parts of the Empire were treated as separate Kingdoms their inhabitants would be subjects of the Crown in the United Kingdom so long as they owed allegiance to the Crown. This is of course stretching the legal aspect rather too far.

Historically and for centuries the concept of nationality has been determined by the English Common Law which had been carried to the Dominions or to other British territories,† but the development of the nationality concept and law has kept pace with the development of Dominion sovereignty; and we find to-day definite attempts to distinguish by local legislation from

* 7 Coke 1 (1608).

† The common law of a " settled " Colony is English law [*Blankard* v. *Galdy* (1693); *Catterall* v. *Catterall* (1847); and *Kielly* v. *Carson* (1842)]. In a " conquered or ceded " Colony the laws in force at the time of conquest or cession continue to have effect and force until they are altered [*Blankard* v. *Galdy* (1693)]. There is in such a case no automatic application of English law. In South Africa, for instance, which was conquered from the Dutch the basis of the law generally is the Roman Dutch law. Such indeed is the " common law " of Ceylon. The customary law of Paris is the law of Quebec while the French Civil Code rules the law of Mauritius. But as Jennings and Young say, this principle is subject to certain qualifications: First, by conquest or cession the citizens of such a Colony become British subjects with the rights and liabilities such as are incidental at the moment to British nationality [*Donegani* v. *Donegani* (1835)]. Secondly, the principle assumes the existence of a " civilised " system of law in the " conquered or ceded " Colony in question; and it was decided by the Privy Council that no matter whether Penang in the Straits Settlement was a " conquered " or " settled " Colony the local Malay law could not apply to English settlers [*Yeap Chea Neo* v. *Ong Cheng Neo* (1875)]. Thirdly, the local law cannot govern English settlers if it is so entangled in religious beliefs that it cannot be applied to those who do not share those beliefs [*Freeman* v. *Fairlie* (1817)]. Finally, the principles of a local law which were repugnant to natural justice must be regarded as immediately and automatically extinguished on the transfer of the territory to the Crown [*Fabrigas* v. *Mostyn* (1817)]. Read *Constitutional Laws of the British Empire* by Jennings and Young, pp. 26-28.

among the wide category of British subjects specific types of Dominion nationals.

A formula was sought to be evolved in the Report of the Conference on the Operation of Dominion Legislation and Merchant Shipping Legislation, 1929, for the purpose of providing security against confusion. The Report states:

> "The status of the Dominions in international relations, the fact that the King on the advice of his several Governments assumes obligations and acquires right by Treaty on behalf of individual Members of the Commonwealth, and the position of the Members of the Commonwealth in the League of Nations and in relation to the Permanent Court of Justice, do not merely involve the recognition of these communities as distinct juristic entities, but also compel recognition of a particular status of membership of those communities for legal and political purposes. These exigencies have already become apparent; and two of the Dominions have passed Acts defining their 'nationals' both for national and international purposes."*

But stress was at the same time laid on the unity of Members of the Commonwealth supposed to arise out of common allegiance to the Crown which was taken in the Report as the basis of common status possessed by all its subjects. It was further claimed that this common status was given statutory recognition and force through the operation of the British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914. It was, however, made clear that although this status could not be conferred on any person to be operative throughout the Empire save in pursuance of legislation based upon common agreement, it was in no way inconsistent with the recognition *within and without the Commonwealth* of the distinct nationality possessed by the citizens of individual Members of the British Commonwealth. The Imperial Conferences of 1930 and 1937 re-affirmed those principles in clear words.

Common status but local divergences.

The formula recognised the right of each Dominion to create a particular status for political and other purposes and to define by local legislation its own nationals for *national and international purposes*. It also laid down that if any changes were

* Cmd. 3479, para. 74.

desired in the existing requirements for the common status, provision should be made for the maintenance of the common status and the changes should only be introduced after consultation and agreement among several Members of the Commonwealth. It was agreed at the Conferences that each Dominion should, as far as possible, confer its nationality only on those possessing the common status and that the possession of that status should be recognised throughout the Commonwealth. It was, however, stipulated that although Dominion nationals should be persons possessing the common status, local conditions or other special circumstances might from time to time necessitate divergences from that general principle. Two points seem to emerge both from the Report of the Conference on Dominion Legislation, etc., 1929, and from the Imperial Conferences of 1930 and 1937. These are (1) that each Dominion is free to act in defining its nationals both for internal and extra-territorial purposes, and (2) that there should be recognition by each Dominion of the common status of British subjects based on common allegiance to the Crown despite its power to act locally.

This formula is rather defective and lacking in precision and is liable to misinterpretation in different parts of the British Commonwealth. Speaking in the *Dail* Mr. McGilligan observed as follows:

> "The essential point is that you have not a single Commonwealth nationality based upon a single law. It is not a single Commonwealth nationality at all, or even a dual nationality. The Irish Free State national will be that and nothing else so far as his nationality is concerned. His own nationality law will rule him and his own State, through its representatives abroad, will protect him.....And the recognition of his Irish nationality will be Commonwealth-wide and world-wide."*

Southern Ireland rejects the formula in effect.

There was no mention in his speech of the so-called common status, far less any recognition of it. That Mr. McGilligan's speech was not a pleasing oration on a festive occasion is proved by the Irish Nationality and Citizenship Act, 1935. That measure

* Mr. McGilligan in *Dail Eireann*, July 16, 1931.

led to an acute " triangular " controversy in England, in the Free State and in Scotland. It repeals for the State the British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914, and the subsequent amending legislation.

A " triangular " controversy.

Mr. de Valera claimed that it would be an impertinence if the British Government were to claim as citizens of their country persons owing allegiance to the Free State in view of the Irish law. Mr. Thomas, on the contrary, while admitting the right of the Free State to define its citizens, challenged its power to deprive any British subject of the status he possessed presumably in terms of the resolution of the Imperial Conference, 1930.* In the course of an article in *The Manchester Guardian* on the subject Professor Keith observed that Mr. Thomas's dictum was in one sense beyond question. "If the United Kingdom," he wrote, " were internationally distinct from the Free State, it is clear that as far as international law was concerned, the State could not by legislation affect the international status of a British subject." But he thought that was not Mr. Thomas's point. The Dominions Secretary's thesis was interpreted to mean that, despite the Irish law, the vast majority of Irish citizens would remain British subjects. Professor Keith then proceeded to point out that it was certainly effective to deprive of British nationality in the State territory all persons whose status was as such merely statutory and did not rest on common law. He asserted, however, that the case of persons whose allegiance was natural by common law was undoubtedly open to argument.

Points in Professor Keith's thesis.

Three points seem to have been emphasized by Professor Keith in connection with the Irish Citizenship Act. First, it was doubtful whether the Irish Free State could by legislation destroy the common status of Irish men and women as British subjects in places outside the Irish territory. Secondly, if the common status was based on the English Common Law in respect of any Irish citizens,

* While it was generally admitted that the abolition of the Oath in respect of the members of the Free State Legislature in no way affected the allegiance to the Crown of Irish citizens Mr. de Valera appeared to think that under the Act of 1935 the bond between the Crown and the Irish citizens had ceased to exist so far as the internal affairs of the State were concerned.

it was doubtful whether the Irish Free State could pass a measure effective to affect or to destroy that status. Thirdly, within the Irish territory the Free State was competent to act in defining its nationals in defiance of the provisions contained in the Imperial statutes relating to nationality.

No restriction on extra-territorial legislation.

It is now for us to examine these three propositions. So far as the third proposition is concerned, we are on common ground with Professor Keith and are definitely of opinion that the Imperial authorities could not in law stand in the way of the Irish Free State defining its nationals and determining their status within the State territory. Any interference by the former would be not only against the law but against the usage that had been established in the Dominions, and was bound to provoke hostility from all the Dominions.

It is with regard to the other two propositions that doubts have arisen. It had been recognised in Paragraph 78 of the Report of the Conference on Dominion Legislation, etc., that each Dominion had power to evolve its distinct nationality both "within and without the Commonwealth." Professor Keith did not refer to that paragraph, but he admitted in his letter to *The Guardian* with reference to the Imperial Conference of 1930, which had adopted the nationality clause of the Report submitted a year before, that a Dominion was within its rights to define its nationals both for "national and international purposes." It is true that the Canadian Nationals Act was necessitated by the Dominion's anxiety to have a seat on the International Court of Justice, but there is nothing in that Act or in any Imperial legislation suggesting that the distinct type of Canadian nationality would be internationally valid only in regard to the composition or personnel of the International Court save in so far as restrictions on its validity, if any, may have been incorporated in the Act itself. There is, in other words, no restriction on the extra-territorial effect of any Dominion legislation pertaining to nationality. All doubt in this matter seems to have been removed by s. 3 of the Statute of Westminster.*

* "It is hereby declared and enacted that the Parliament of a Dominion has full power to make laws having extra-territorial operation." It is not to be supposed that

The effect of the Statute.

Professor Keith was apparently aware of the force in this contention as was indicated by his remark that the responsibility for the situation be-

from s. 3 of the Statute alone is the power to legislate extra-territorially derived where that section has been applied as, for instance, in Canada, *Eire* and South Africa and that the Parliaments of Australia and New Zealand are incompetent to give their legislation extra-territorial operation. The position is that if the law in question can be truly treated as being necessary for the peace, order, and good government of the Dominion concerned, it is a perfectly valid law; it does not matter whether or not it seeks to operate extra-territorially or whether or not in a particular Dominion s. 3 of the Statute applies. The phrasing of s. 3 is positive, and not negative. It accords the Dominions a direct power to make laws having extra-territorial operation, leaving open the question as to what could, apart from the section itself, be the lawful extra-territorial operation of any Dominion law. It does not seem to have altered the legal position of the Dominions except to make it clear by legislation that the principle as laid down in *Macleod* v. *Attorney-General for New South Wales* does not bind the legislation of a Dominion. The only consideration to be applied is that if the law possessing non-Dominion elements is also of Dominion concern, but only of concern to the local as distinct from the central or to the central as distinct from the local legislature, the Courts may, in the appropriate case, have to pronounce a central or local law respectively *ultra vires*, as not being a law for the peace, order, and good government with respect to any granted power. As Evatt, J. observes, whether s. 3 operates retrospectively or not, it cannot be used as evidence that until the Statute of Westminster was passed, none of the Dominions could exercise their legislative powers so as to affect matters, things, and circumstances outside their territory. Mr. Justice Evatt seems to think, relying on the decision in *Attorney-General for the Commonwealth of Australia* v. *Colonial Sugar Refining Co.*, that the Australian States and, for that matter, the Canadian Provinces may also legislate extra-territorially provided the subject-matter of the legislation in question falls within their legislative competence, although the section does not apply to the legislatures of the Australian States or the Canadian Provinces. In *Croft* v. *Dunphy* the position as existing apart from the effect of the Statute of Westminster was examined by the Judicial Committee, and it was affirmed as a broad principle that the powers possessed were to be treated as analogous to those of " a fully sovereign State " so long as they answered the description of laws for the peace, order, and good government of the constitutional unit in question either generally or, in the appropriate case, in respect of subject-matters specified in the controlling Constitution [*The Trustees Executors and Agency Co., Ltd., and Another* v. *The Federal Commissioner of Taxation* (1933), 49 C. L. R. 220]. Read the annotated edition of *The Statute of Westminster* by Robert P. Mahaffy, pp. 8-11. It appears from the Government of India Act, 1935, that the Federal Legislature in certain cases has, and a Provincial Legislature has not, power to legislate extra-territorially (s. 99). It may, however, be argued on the analogy of Dominion cases cited above that the Provinces, now that the Federal principle has been introduced, may legislate extra-territorially provided that the matters in question are within their legislative competence and that the legislation is essential to " the peace, order and good government " of the area concerned. On the other hand, reliance may be placed on the doctrine laid down in *Merchant Services* v. *Steamship Owners* (16 C. L. R. 702) that " the true rule with respect to subordinate legislatures is that they will not be held to possess any extra-territorial jurisdiction unless it is conferred on them expressly or by necessary implication." The point seems to be obscure and may give rise to doubts and disputes despite the provisions of s. 99 and the statutory restrictions on the powers of Provincial authorities.

longed to the British Parliament which had passed the Statute of Westminster without realising the effect of their own action and which had deliberately refrained from safeguarding from elimination by a Dominion Act the doctrine of common allegiance to the Crown. But it is difficult to reconcile this statement to the suggestion made in his letter that outside the Irish territory an Irish Act defining the status of its own citizens for national and international purposes might not be *held valid*.* Of course the Statute of Westminster gives the Irish Legislature no right to repeal or amend any British law *save in so far as it is part of the law of the Free State*. But it is plain that Mr. de Valera's Citizenship Act purported to repeal British legislation in so far as it affected Free State citizens; and we cannot see how the Free State or *Eire* could be prevented by the Imperial authorities, especially in view of the provisions of s. 3 of the Statute, from replacing for its citizens the status of British subjects for international purposes by a status created by its own law.

Common law in relation to statutory law.

Nor is Professor Keith's reference to the English common law free from ambiguity. There is no difficulty in the doctrine that the common law in regard to nationality as in regard to any other matter is in force only to the extent that it is not modified by sta-

* It should be remembered that the validity of an Irish Act can no longer be challenged in any British Court. The Privy Council appeal from the Free State has been destroyed by Irish legislation. It received a burial in the Privy Council's decision in *Moore* v. *Attorney-General for Irish Free State* [(1935), A.C. 484; and for Canada see *British Coal Corporation* v. *The King* (1935), A.C. 500]. There was, however, lack of legal correctitude in the Council's suggestion that the Statute of Westminster had empowered the Free State Legislature to enact legislation abrogating the Treaty of 1921. There was confusion between legislative competence and executive authority; and, as Professor Keith points out, under the Irish Constitution as under the British the power to make or abrogate Treaties is vested in the executive and not in the legislature. What perhaps was meant by the Council was that the Statute gave the Free State Parliament power to legislate in such a manner as to annul the effect in municipal law in the Free State of any provision of the Constitution or of the Treaty. To abrogate a Treaty and to destroy its effect as municipal law are two different things (Keith : *Letters and Essays on Current Imperial and International Problems*, 1935-36, pp. 39-43). But note should be taken of the fact that in summing up the Council pointed out that the Treaty and the Constituent Act formed parts of the Statute law of the United Kingdom, each of them being part of an Imperial Act. The Privy Council having been eliminated, any decision as regards validity rests with Irish Courts; and should those Courts decide against the policy of the Government the latter might seek legislation countering the effect of a judicial

tute, and Professor Keith was perfectly right when he argued that the common law regarding British nationality was practically superseded by Acts of Parliament and was not revived by their repeal wherever that repeal might take place. But there was a suggestion in his letter that if the law of British nationality were part of the common law of England, the Free State could not affect it by legislation. It means, in short, that the English common law is binding upon a Dominion Government. This view seems to be untenable. There is no reservation in the case of the Dominions in regard to the law of nationality. Their competence in this behalf, under the Statute of Westminster, does not appear to be open to any doubt.

S. 2 of that Statute expressly provides that the Colonial Laws Validity Act shall no longer apply to any law enacted by the Parliament of a Dominion. In order to put the matter beyond challenge it further lays down that "no law and no provision of any law made after the commencement of this Act by the Parliament of a Dominion shall be void or inoperative on the ground that it is repugnant to the *law of England* or to the provisions of any existing or future Act of Parliament of the United Kingdom, or to any order, rule or regulation made under any such Act, and the powers of the Parliament of a Dominion shall include the power to repeal or amend any such Act, order, rule or regulation in so far as the same is part of the law of the Dominion." Where then is force in the contention that the Irish Free State or, for that matter, the other Dominions, could not modify or alter the status of their own citizens which might have been based on the English common law?

International status of British subjects.

We note, however, that Professor Keith in his letter to *The Guardian* did not state his proposition in this regard quite definitely, but there was a clear hint which appears to us to be inconsistent with the development and incidence of Dominion sovereignty. "If the United King-

decision. So far as Canada is concerned, the Council's judgment in the *British Coal Corporation Case* was confined to criminal appeals. The legal position as regards civil suits as such was not dealt with.

dom," says Professor Keith, " were internationally distinct from the Free State, it is clear that as far as international law was concerned, the State could not by legislation affect the international status of a British subject." It is a conclusion which is based upon a hypothetical premise. What Mr. de Valera claimed was not the right to affect the international status of a British subject *qua* British subject but the power to prevent the United Kingdom from claiming to determine the national and international status of an Irish citizen. What the status of an Irish national is and should be in international law is the concern now not of the United Kingdom but of the Free State or *Eire* as at present it is called. It is a matter of negotiations between that State and Foreign Powers. The Statute of Westminster seems to point to that conclusion. But strictly from the point of view of law, two propositions seem to arise. The first is that an Irish citizen's subjecthood to the Crown remains so long as *Eire* either internally or externally owes allegiance to the Crown. Secondly, it may be argued with some force that in so far as an Irish legislation purporting to have extra-territorial operation is repugnant to a future Imperial legislation the Irish legislation is superseded to the extent of repugnancy at least on the ground that the Statute of Westminster itself is a British Act and is subject to alteration by the British Parliament.

The position of European British subjects in India.

Now, although the common British law of nationality does not carry with it common rights, privileges and liabilities in all parts of the Empire—in *Eire* it is claimed that the Imperial law has been abrogated in so far as it affected it—the position in India of European British subjects is different and has been so since the beginning of British rule here. In addition to the rights enjoyed by all His Majesty's subjects, European British subjects have enjoyed certain exclusive privileges in criminal law, a subject which is dealt with elsewhere in this chapter.

It has been seen that under s. 2 of the Statute of Westminster those Dominions, which have adopted it, are entitled in law to enact legislation nullifying the Imperial Act of nationality or any Act of Parliament or any law of England in so far as the same is part of the law of those Dominions. That power they may exer-

cise, but even apart from the Statute itself action was taken by some of the Dominions to discriminate between different classes of British subjects. No analogous power was given to India under the Government of India Act.* Such power is deliberately denied under the India Act of 1935.†

Indian legislatures have no power to affect the law of British nationality.

The relevant section of the present Act provides that nothing in the Act shall be taken to empower the Federal Legislature or any Provincial Legislature to affect "the law of British nationality." That provision read with the power of Parliament to legislate for British India, or any part thereof,‡ leaves the Indian Legislatures, Central as well as Provincial, in a position of complete subordination to Westminster in an important sphere of municipal legislation. It should be noted further that this section denies to those legislatures power to initiate legislation even with the previous sanction of the Governor-General or the Governor, a procedure provided for in s. 108. The restrictions contemplated in ss. 108-110 are more specific and detailed than those mentioned in s. 65 of the repealed statute, although examined closely it does not appear that the rights have been curtailed save in so far as *specific* prohibitions may be construed as limiting, qualifying or destroying rights in respect of the matters specifically set out.

Distinction between "law" and "Act."

What does "the law of British nationality" mean? In a broad and general sense, it may be interpreted to include both the statute law and the common law relating to nationality, and in this sense the legislatures in India are not competent to touch either the Parliamentary statutes that have so far been passed or may be passed in future or that residue of common law on the subject that has not yet been superseded by competent legislation. In a narrow sense, the phrase may be construed to mean only common law as distinguished from statute law so that the competent legislature in terms of s. 104 of the present India Act may be empowered by the Governor-General by public notification in the exercise

* s. 65 (2) (i).
† s. 110 (b) (i).
‡ s. 110 (a).

of his discretion to seek legislation affecting the statutes but leaving unimpaired the common law of England relating to nationality.

That a distinction has been made between "law" and "Act" by the framers of the Act is apparent from the fact that while reference in the section is made to "the law of British nationality," there is mention therein of the Army Act, the Air Force Act and the Naval Discipline Act. There may be support for the narrower interpretation in the provisions of s. 2 (2) of the Statute of Westminster, 1931, as well of s. 3 of the Colonial Laws Validity Act, 1865, in both of which Acts the law of England therein used was intended to exclude the statutes.

Perhaps the wider interpretation is more sound in view of the fact that while giving the Federal Legislature power to legislate as to "naturalisation,"* the Seventh Schedule to the Act does not include "citizenship" or "nationality" in any of the three Lists into which the subjects have been classified for legislation. The powers of the Central Legislature under the Government of India Act as regards "naturalisation" have been retained for the Federal Legislature as envisaged under the new Act, and pending the inauguration of Federation, for the Central Legislature. It appears that the framers of the Act were moved by an anxiety to preserve in India not only the status of British subjects as defined in the Imperial Act of 1914 but also the status that some may enjoy at common law on the analogy of Calvin's Case. But the phrasing is unhappy and unfortunate and may lead to conflicts; and if, as it appears, the intention was to save both the statute law and the common law Parliament ought to have mentioned in the relevant section both "the law of British nationality" and "Acts relating to British nationality."

The Indian Naturalisation Act.

The Indian Act of 1926 (Act VII) is a Naturalisation Act and principally intended for foreigners technically called aliens. It confers upon the Local Government,† but in terms of the Government of India Act, 1935, read with the Government of

* List I, item 49.

† "Local Government" has ceased to exist under the system inaugurated by the Act of 1935. The term now used is "Provincial Government." Read s. 311 (2).

India (Adaptation of Indian Laws) Order, 1937, the Central Government,* power† to grant a certificate of naturalisation to a person who makes an application in that behalf and satisfies the Government concerned that he is neither a British subject nor a subject of any State in Europe or America or of any State in which an Indian British subject is prevented by or under any law from becoming a subject by naturalisation, that he has, during a period of not less than five years immediately preceding the date of his application, either resided in British India or been in the service of the Crown in India, that he has an adequate knowledge of a language which has been declared by the Central Government to be " one of the principal vernaculars‡ of

* According to the adaptations made in the General Clauses Act, 1897, by the Government of India (Adaptation of Indian Laws) Order, 1937, " Central Government " shall (a) in relation to anything done or to be done after the commencement of Part III of the Government of India Act, 1935, mean the Federal Government, and (b) in relation to anything done before the commencement of Part III of the said Act, mean the Governor-General in Council, or the authority competent at the relevant date to exercise the functions corresponding to those subsequently exercised by the Governor-General in Council. " Federal Government " again shall (a) in relation to anything done or to be done after the commencement of Part III of the Act of 1935, but before the establishment of the Federation, mean, as respects matters with respect to which the Governor-General is by or under the provisions of the said Act for the time being in force required to act in his discretion, the Governor-General, and as respects other matters, the Governor-General in Council, and (b) in relation to anything done or to be done after the establishment of the Federation mean the Governor-General acting or not acting in his discretion, and exercising or not exercising his individual judgment, according to the provision in that behalf made by and under the Act. It shall include, in relation to functions entrusted under section 124 (1) of the Act to the Government of a Province, the Provincial Government acting within the scope of the authority given to it under that sub-section. " Provincial Government," as respects anything done or to be done after the commencement of Part III of the Act, shall mean (a) in a Governor's Province, the Governor acting or not acting in his discretion, and exercising or not exercising his individual judgment according to the provision in that behalf made by and under the Act; and (b) in a Chief Commissioner's Province, the Central Government, and as respects anything done before the commencement of Part III of the Act, shall mean the authority or person authorised at the relevant date to administer executive government in the Province in question. By the Interpretation Act, 1889, as amended by Order in Council, the expression " Governor-General " shall, when used in relation to British India or India, (a) in relation to the period between the commencement of Part III of the India Act and the establishment of the Federation, mean the Governor-General in Council; (b) in relation to any period after the commencement of Part III, be construed as including a reference to the Governor of a Province in India acting within the scope of any authority given to him under Part VI of the India Act.

† This executive power is derived from the Seventh Schedule, List I, item 49.

‡ The term " vernacular " is used in the Act. The expression seems to be offensive as being derived from *verna* which means the language of the home-born slave. When,

British India " and that he intends, if the application is granted, to reside in British India or to enter or continue in the service of the Crown in India.*

Every person to whom a certificate of naturalisation has been granted, within thirty days from the date of the grant, shall take and subscribe to the oath of allegiance to the Crown provided that the time may be extended by the appropriate Government in certain cases.† A naturalised subject is deemed a British subject and is entitled in British India to all the rights, privileges and capacities of a British subject born within British India except such rights, privileges and capacities, if any, as have been withheld from him by the certificate of naturalisation granted to him, and is subject to all the obligations, duties and liabilities of a British subject.‡

The appropriate Government have power to revoke any certificate of naturalisation issued by them on certain grounds. The certificate, for instance, is liable to be revoked in the case of a naturalised subject who has, since the date of the grant of the certificate, been, for a period of not less than seven years, ordinarily resident out of His Majesty's dominions otherwise than as a representative of a British subject, firm or company carrying on business or of an institution established in His Majesty's dominions, or in the service of the Crown, and has not maintained substantial connection with His Majesty's dominions.§

Different classes of British subjects in India.

This Act in no way affects the law of naturalisation provided under the scheme of the 1914 Imperial Act which gives a naturalised British subject the status of a natural-born British subject

prior to amendment by Order in Council, the power was vested in the "Local Government," the knowledge of a " principal vernacular " of the Province as declared by the Government concerned was one of the conditions laid down. " One of the principal vernaculars of British India" has now been substituted for "a principal vernacular of the Province." In South Africa and Canada the knowledge of *Afrikaans* and French respectively on the part of a naturalised subject is deemed sufficient.

* s. 3 (1) of the Indian Naturalisation Act.

† s. 6. It should be noted that the functions in respect of sub-section (3) of s. 4, sub-section (5) of s. 8 and s. 12 of the Indian Naturalisation Act have been entrusted to the Provincial Governments with their consent in exercise of the powers conferred by sub-section (1) of s. 124 of the Government of India Act, 1935, upon the Governor-General (Notification No. 228/37, dated the 1st of April, 1938).

‡ ss. 5 (1) and 7 (1). § s. 8 (2-d).

throughout the Empire subject to certain conditions in the case of the Dominions. The Indian law of naturalisation is an addition to, and not a derogation from, the Imperial Act of 1914 on the subject of "naturalisation." For the purposes of certain rights, exemptions or liabilities, as the case may be, the present India Act has evolved a rather novel method of classification based, more or less, on domicile. According to that classification there may be *inter alia* five classes of British subjects, viz., (1) those domiciled in India,* (2) those domiciled in British India,† (3) those domiciled in the United Kingdom,‡ (4) British subjects of any other domicile within the Empire, and (5) aliens naturalised as His Majesty's subjects in British India under the Indian Act of 1926 or the Imperial Act of 1914.

The status of aliens in India.

It is interesting in this connection to examine the status of aliens in British India. They owe temporary allegiance to the Crown and are entitled to the protection of Indian laws.§ But franchise, Provincial or Federal, is not extended to them and is restricted only to a British subject, the Ruler or subject of a Federated State and, if and in so far as it is so prescribed with respect to any Province, and subject to any prescribed conditions,‖ the Ruler or a subject of any other Indian State. A person, however, is not qualified to be chosen as a representative of British India to fill a seat in the Federal Legislature unless he is a British subject or the Ruler or a subject of a Federated State provided that the Ruler or a subject of an Indian State, which has not acceded to the Federation, may fill a seat allocated to a Province if he would be eligible for membership of the Legislative Assembly of the Province, and in such cases as may be prescribed, may fill a seat allocated to a Chief Commissioner's Province.¶ The object of the proviso is in the main to throw open membership to subjects of Marwar many of whom

* s. 298 of the Government of India Act, 1935.

† Chap. III of Part V of the Government of India Act, 1935.

‡ *Ibid.*

§ *Johnstone* v. *Pedler* (1921), 2 A.C. 262; *De Jager* v. *Attorney-General for Natal* (1907), A.C. 326.

‖ Sixth Schedule, Part I, para. 3; The Government of India (Provincial Legislative Assemblies) Order, 1936, Part I, para. 5; The Government of India (Provincial Councils) Order, 1936, Part I, para. 6.

¶ First Schedule, Part 1, para. 1.

have settled down in business in British India without acquiring British subjecthood by naturalisation or otherwise. Like restrictions without that proviso apply in the case of representatives of Indian States to fill seats in the Federal Legislature,* that is to say, a person shall not be qualified to be appointed to fill a seat in either Chamber of the Federal Legislature unless he is a *British subject* or the *Ruler* or a *subject* of an Indian State *which has acceded to the Federation.*

As regards the composition of Provincial Legislatures, the law provides that a person shall not be qualified to be chosen to fill a seat therein unless he is a British subject or the Ruler or a subject of a Federated State or, if it is so prescribed with respect to any Province, the Ruler or a subject of any prescribed Indian State.† In this case also the object is to enable subjects of Marwar otherwise qualified to offer themselves for election to either House of a Provincial Legislature, and the provision seems to be a continuance of the rules made under the Government of India Act.

Exceptions to the general rule.

The rule generally to be followed in regard to any office under the Crown in India is to exclude persons who are not its subjects,‡ but certain exceptions have been made. For example, the Ruler or a subject of a Federated State shall be eligible to hold any Civil office under the Crown in India in connection with the affairs of the Federation.§ Again the Governor-General as regards the Federation or the Governor as regards his Province may declare‖ that the Ruler or any subject of a specified Indian State or any native of a specified tribal¶ area or territory adjacent to India** shall be eligible to hold any Civil office, being an office specified in

* First Schedule, Part II, para. 4.

† Fifth Schedule, para. 1 (a).

‡ s. 262 (4).

§ s. 262 (1).

‖ s. 262 (1) and (2).

¶ In the Act, unless the context otherwise requires, "Tribal areas" means the areas along the frontiers of India or in Baluchistan which are not part of British India or of Burma or of any Indian State or of any foreign State [s. 311 (1)]. Such places, for example, as Sikkim, Bhutan and Tibet are "tribal areas" within the meaning of the section.

** For example, Nepal.

his declaration.* The Secretary of State, on the other hand, is given power to declare that any named subject of an Indian State, or any named native of a tribal area or territory adjacent to India, shall be eligible for appointment by him to any Civil Service under the Crown in India to which he makes appointments; and any person who, having been so declared eligible, is appointed to such a service, shall be eligible to hold any Civil office.† Further, the Governor-General, or in relation to a Province the Governor, may authorise the temporary employment for any purpose of a person other than a British subject.‡ It should be remembered that in discharging his functions as contemplated in s. 262 the Governor-General or the Governor is required to act in the exercise of his individual judgment.§

An exception is also made in s. 234 under which the power of His Majesty, and of any person authorised in that behalf by His Majesty, to grant Commissions in any naval, military or air force raised in India extends to the granting of a Commission in any such force to any person (not exclusively a British subject) who might be, or has been, lawfully enlisted or enrolled in that force, a provision which should be read with s. 8 (b) and (c) (iii) of the Act. While the executive authority of the Federation extends, amongst other matters, to the raising in British India of naval, military and air forces and to the governance of His Majesty's forces borne on the Indian establishment, it does not extend to the enlistment or enrolment in any of those forces raised in India of any person unless he is either a British subject or a native of India or of territories adjacent to India. The right to being enlisted or en-

* Provisions as to " declaration " or British subjecthood did not apply for a period of twelve months from the date of the commencement of Part III of the Act to persons who immediately before the said date had been holding an office under the Crown [para. 15 of the Government of India (Commencement and Transitory Provisions) Order, 1936]. In order that subjects of Indian States may not be debarred from holding appointments contemplated in the section a resolution of the Congress Working Committee adopted in March, 1938, urged the exercise of the power by the authority concerned. That power has been exercised in a number of cases. Read the Government of India *notifications* published in the *India Gazette* in March, 1938.

† s. 262 (3).

‡ Proviso to s. 262 (4).

§ s. 262 (5).

rolled is thus extended to subjects of the Indian States and inhabitants of territories other than British, such, for instance, as the Gurkhas. Similar provisions have been made for the period of transition elapsing between the commencement of Part III of the Act and the establishment of the Federation.*

The Foreigners Act and its effect.

Somewhat drastic powers are conferred upon the Central Government† by the Foreigners Act of 1864‡ as amended in 1915§ to prevent aliens from residing in British India or to order any foreigner to remove from British India. A foreigner, who refuses to remove or returns after removal, may be apprehended and kept in detention. In specified areas foreigners may be required to report their arrival and obtain licenses for travel, etc. Despite discriminations to which aliens are subjected in India, the English common law forbidding the ownership of "real property" by aliens has not been applied here.‖ But it is open to an appropriate legislature in India to enact legislation depriving aliens of the privilege to acquire rights in land.

The position of subjects of the States in British India is not free from ambiguity, although, as we have seen, the restrictions on aliens in respect of franchise, membership of legislatures or public authorities and appointments to offices under the Crown do not as a general rule and in their entirety apply to them. The Rulers themselves owe allegiance to the Crown. They are, however, immune from the jurisdiction of the courts in England,¶ but in Scotland** the courts refuse exemption for personal wrongs at least. In other words, they do not enjoy immunity in Scotland in respect of torts committed by them in their personal as opposed to sovereign capacity. In

* Proviso (ii) to s. 313 (2).

† The Provincial Government now have no power under the 1935 Act read with the Indian Laws Adaptation Order, 1937. The executive authority of the Federation in this behalf may be entrusted to a Provincial Government with their consent under s. 124 (1) of the Government of India Act, 1935.

‡ Act III of 1864.

§ Act III of 1915.

‖ *Mayor of Lyons* v. *East India Co.* (1836), 1 Moo. Ind. App. 175.

¶ *Statham* v. *Statham and the Gaekwar of Baroda* (1912).

** *Ross* v. *Sir Bhagvat Sinhjee* (1891).

foreign countries subjects of the States are treated as British subjects* and entitled to British protection while internally, their territory not being British, they cannot be accepted as British subjects.

Discrimination against Indians in U.S.A.

The denial by statute to nationality even by naturalisation to the citizen of any State in Europe or America or of any State which refuses to admit to its citizenship any British Indian subject is rather significant in view of the interpretation that the expression " a free white person," used in the provisions for naturalisation in U. S. A., has received in judicial adjudications, especially in Mr. Justice Southerland's judgment in what is known as the Thind† Case. In delivering the judgment Mr. Justice Southerland observed *inter alia* :

> " We are unable to agree with the district court, or with other lower Federal Courts, in the conclusion that a native Hindu is eligible for naturalisation. The words of familiar speech, which were used by the original framers of the law, were intended to include only the type of men which they knew as white.....There is much in the origin and historic development of the statute to suggest that no Asiatic whatever was included. What we now hold is that the words ' free white persons ' are words of common speech, to be interpreted in accordance with the understanding of the common man, synonymous with the word ' Caucasian ' only as that word is popularly understood. As so understood and used, whatever may be the speculations of the ethnologist, it does not include the body of people to whom the appellee belongs."

That decision was cited as an authority for denying, in *In re Feroj Din* by the district court for the Northern District of California, naturalisation to an applicant who was a native of Afghanistan.‡ The judgment in the Thind Case states the present law and the effect thereof was to nullify in law and in fact the naturalisation, acquired on the authority of certain judgments§

* 53 & 54 Vict. c. 37, s. 15.
† *United States* v. *Thind*, 291 U. S. 204, 213 (1923).
‡ 27 Fed. (2l) 568 (1928).
§ *In re Mohan Singh*, 257 Fed. 209, 213 (1919).

of lower courts, by a large number of Indians who had settled there. It appears, therefore, that the provisions of the Indian Naturalisation Act of 1926 in effect forbid naturalisation to citizens of U.S.A. especially having regard to the interpretation that the existing American law has received from the Supreme Court.

The European demand for safeguards in British India.

Let us now see what the European demand for safeguards against commercial discrimination in British India amounts to. The question was hotly discussed at the annual meeting of the Associated Chambers held in December, 1928. In July, 1928, they addressed a memorandum to the Simon Commission which was circulated among members of Parliament and commercial bodies in England. The memorandum insisted on a definite and clear provision for the protection of European trade and commerce against discrimination. In October, 1929, the Federation of Indian Chambers and Industry issued a rejoinder to the memorandum of the Associated Chambers in which the former body made it clear that "there can be no self-government in India if she is to be denied the power to devise and follow a national economic policy, including the right, if her interests require it, for making economic discrimination against non-national interests." In July, 1930, the Associated Chambers again came forward with a circular protesting vehemently against discrimination in trade and commerce.

The Simon Commission, on the evidence placed before them, definitely ruled out the proposal for preventing such discrimination by attempting to define it in a constitutional instrument. Referring to the drafts and clauses which had been submitted before them by the European Association and the Associated Chambers of Commerce and which those two bodies desired to be incorporated in the Constitution, the Statutory Commission observed :

> "We have given careful consideration to their proposals, but there are objections to securing protection by the means they suggest to which we can find no answer. Many other interests have asked for similar constitutional safeguards and we are clear that statutory protection could not be limited to particular minorities, or to discrimination in matters of trade and commerce only. The statutory provision would therefore have

> to be drawn so widely as to be little more than a statement of abstract principle affording no precise guide to courts which would be asked to decide whether a particular group constitute a minority, and whether the action complained of was discriminatory.....These objections are decisive against the proposal to prevent discriminatory legislation by attempting to define it in a constitutional instrument."*

In the Minorities Sub-Committee of the First Round Table Conference the principle of protection against discrimination was generally accepted by all sections of the delegation. The principle found expression in a memorandum submitted on behalf of the " depressed " classes,† and also in the speech of Sir Hubert Carr who represented the European community in India at the Round Table Conferences.

Sir Hubert Carr said :

> " We are not asking for any rights or privileges for our own community; we simply want to be recognised to have exactly the same rights—when I say ' we ' I refer to those of us from Great Britain and Northern Ireland—as any of His Majesty's subjects in India with regard to commerce and industry. That is a point which we do not attempt to make on behalf of all citizens of the British Empire. We recognise the position of India and we feel that it should be open to the Indian Government to make such arrangements as it wishes to make with other parts of the Empire who may discriminate against India. Therefore, my claims are made on behalf of those from Great Britain and Northern Ireland."‡

No restrictions on Indian Fiscal policy.

As for Indian fiscal policy, his views were expressed in these words : " We are not wishing in any way to attempt to put any restrictions upon Indian fiscal policy. If India wishes to go in for a tariff wall, she must be allowed to decide her own destiny, but behind that wall we would expect to be allowed to work in exactly the same way as Indians."§ Then he proceeded to criti-

* The Simon Commission Report, Vol. II, pp. 129-30.

† The Sub-Committee's Report (Minorities), Vol. III, p. 171.

‡ *Ibid.*, p. 39.

§ *Ibid.*

cise the policy recommended by the External Capital Committee who expressed the desire that the Government of India should insist on a certain percentage of Indian Directors and Indian Capital and Indian Staff in industrial undertakings of a particular type and in certain circumstances. Sir Hubert stated :

> " We would not possibly accept that as any basis whatever for the treatment of British commerce in India.....To start with, we do not believe it is really practical to insist upon a certain number of Indian directors.....As regards capital, we claim absolutely equal rights for starting rupee companies except when Government makes specific financial assistance to some concerns: then we recognise obviously the right to demand that that capital shall be rupee capital; but indiscriminate instances of this point would only militate against the standard of various useful institutions such as Banks, Insurance Companies, etc., and would achieve no good object in our opinion."*

A reciprocal Treaty.

Lastly, Sir Hubert put in a plea before the Conference for a comprehensive reciprocal Treaty between the Government of Great Britain and the Government of India covering immigration, settlement, residence, travel, exercise of any form of occupation, carrying on of any kind of business or acquisition of any kind of property—a Treaty which must guarantee to European British subjects in India and His Majesty's Indian subjects in the United Kingdom an absolute equality of position and status in commercial and industrial matters.

The Minorities Sub-Committee approved in principle of the proposal for a comprehensive commercial Treaty between the United Kingdom and India on a reciprocal basis and the maintenance of the *status quo* in regard to the privileges in criminal trials enjoyed by members of the European community in British India. Their recommendation embodied in Paragraph XIV of their Report was amended by the Committee of the whole Conference at their meeting in the following words : †

> " At the instance of the British commercial community the principle was generally agreed that there should be no discrimina-

* The Sub-Committee's Report (Minorities), p. 40.

† Mr. M. A. Jinnah dissented from this view.

tion between the rights of the British mercantile community, firms and companies trading in India and the rights of Indian born subjects, and that an appropriate Convention based on reciprocity should be entered into for the purpose of regulating these rights.

It was agreed that the existing rights of the European community in India in regard to criminal trials should be maintained."*

The Round Table formula and statutory safeguards.

At the Second Round Table Conference representatives of the minorities in India including Muslims, Europeans, Anglo-Indians and depressed classes submitted a joint memorandum to the Prime Minister urging the need for the protection of the rights of minorities and giving a detailed scheme for the purpose which His Majesty's Government incorporated in the proceedings of the Conference. In that memorandum it was proposed that " statutory safeguards shall be incorporated in the Constitution protecting all against discrimination in legislative enactments affecting any community." The exact formula evolved at the Round Table Conference regarding commercial discrimination has not been incorporated in the White Paper or in the Government of India Act, 1935.

But the broad principle underlying that formula, *i.e.*, that of protection against commercial discrimination has been accepted;† and it will be seen that apart from his exclusive responsibility for the Reserved Departments dealt with in Paragraph 11 of the White Paper and s. 11 of the Act the Governor-General in administering the entire Government at the Centre has " special responsibilities "‡ in respect of the following, amongst other, matters, namely, (1) the safeguarding of the legitimate interests of minorities, (2) the securing in the sphere of executive action of the purposes which the provisions of Chapter III of Part V of the Act (ss. 111-121 dealing with provisions with respect to discrimination, etc.), are designed to secure in the sphere of legislation, and (3) the prevention of action which would sub-

* The Report of the Round Table Proceedings, Vol. III, p. 158. For fuller discussion read the Report of the Round Table Proceedings, Vol. II, pp. 1036-1131.

† Paras. 122 and 123 of the White Paper; ss. 111-121 of the India Act, 1935.

‡ Para. 18 of the White Paper; s. 12 (1) (c), (e) and (f) of the Act.

ject goods of United Kingdom or Burmese origin imported into India to discriminatory or penal treatment. Identical responsibilities *mutatis mutandis* are conferred upon a Provincial Governor.* The Act, therefore, guarantees safeguards against both legislative and administrative discrimination.

The nature and scope of legislative protection.

As regards legislative protection against discrimination in taxation, the Act provides that without the previous sanction of the Governor-General acting in his discretion no Bill or amendment shall be introduced into the legislature which subjects persons not resident in British India to greater taxation than persons resident in British India or subjects companies not wholly controlled and managed in British India to greater taxation than companies wholly controlled and managed therein.† The object of this clause is not to prohibit discrimination in taxation as such as between persons referred to but to prevent discrimination of a particularly severe type. It is intended to protect persons who earned and saved money by carrying on a profession or conducting a trade while they were resident in British India and who have ceased any longer to reside in the country. It applies to companies as well as to individuals. In different countries non-residents are taxed in varying degrees of severity, and in British India the appropriate legislature is not prevented from enacting laws taxing non-residents or subjecting them to discriminatory treatment in taxation as distinguished from residents. That power belongs to it subject to the Governor-General's intervention.

A British subject domiciled in the United Kingdom is exempt from that portion of any Federal or Provincial law‡ which (*a*) imposes restriction on the right of entry

* s. 52 (1) (b) and (d).

† s. 108 (1) (f).

‡ Under s. 311 (2), unless the context otherwise requires, " Provincial Act " and " Provincial Law " mean, subject to the provisions of the section, an Act or law made by a Provincial Legislature established under the Government of India Act, 1935. Read in this connection the provisions relating to the legislative powers of a Governor and the Governor-General made in Chapter IV of Part III (ss. 88-90), Chapter IV of Part II (ss. 42-44) and s. 311 (6) of the Act. " Federal Act " and " Federal law " are not defined in the section, but reliance may be placed in construing these terms on the General Clauses Act, 1897, as amended by Order in Council (s. 8aa read with s. 8ac).

into British India, or (*b*) imposes by reference to place of birth, race, descent, language, religion, domicile, residence or *duration* of residence, any disability, liability, restriction or condition in regard to travel, residence, the acquisition, holding or disposal of property, the holding of public office, or the carrying on of occupation, trade, business or profession.* But the protection goes by virtue of proviso to sub-section (1) of the section if a Crown's subject of British Indian domicile is subjected to any disability, liability, etc., in regard to the same matter imposed on the same ground under the law of the United Kingdom by reference to the same principle of distinction.

By sub-sections (2) and (3) of the section the right of entry on the part of a British subject, wherever domiciled, is to a certain extent curtailed. Sub-section (2) saves any law of British India empowering any public authority to impose quarantine regulations, or to exclude or deport individuals, wherever domiciled, who appear to that authority to be " undesirable " persons. The latter sub-section authorises the Governor-General or, as the case may be, the Governor, acting in his discretion, to notify the suspension of the right of free entry into British India or other rights guaranteed under sub-section (1) of the section for the prevention of any grave menace to the peace or tranquillity of any part of India or of any part of a Province, or for the purpose of combating crimes of violence intended to overthrow the Government. Both by law and executive action can the provisions of sub-section (1) of the section be nullified in certain circumstances.

The section seems to suffer from a somewhat clumsy draftsmanship and the qualifications are vague and wide. Professor Keith is right in pointing, upon the analogy of restrictions imposed by certain Dominions on Indian immigration on economic grounds,† to the possibility of Indian attack on this score. There is nothing in the relevant section, it is submitted,

* s. 111 (1). It appears that discrimination on grounds of caste or colour is not protected against; nor is there any restriction on the competent legislatures in respect of discriminatory legislation on the ground of non-continuity of residence, for only duration of residence is specifically mentioned for the purposes of protection.

† Keith : *A Constitutional History of India*, p. 378.

that may be construed as preventing a legislature in British India from empowering by legislation an appropriate public authority to deport British subjects domiciled in the United Kingdom or elsewhere or refusing them entry on the ground that they are politically or from economic considerations or otherwise " undesirable " persons. But if in any given case the Governor-General or the Governor, as the case may, may have grounds for suspicion that the power as to quarantine regulations or the right to exclude or deport individuals is being used for the purposes of *discrimination*, he can intervene in exercise of his " special responsibilities "* for the protection of minorities overriding the advice of his Ministers. No such protection is possible in the United Kingdom for British subjects domiciled in British India from the very nature of the British constitutional system where the King in fact cannot as a general rule interfere with the activities of his Ministers. This disparity only brings out in bold relief the restricted scope of reciprocity between British India and the United Kingdom.

Discrimination in taxation prohibited.

Discrimination in taxation against British subjects of United Kingdom or Burma domicile and against companies incorporated under the laws of either of those countries, whether before or after the passing of the Constitution Act, is prohibited. A law becomes discriminatory within the meaning of the section should it result in heavier taxation on such persons or companies as specified in the section than that to which they would be liable if domiciled in British India or incorporated under the laws of British India, as the case may be.†

It would be difficult, if not impossible, under this section to resist successfully any legislation imposing as in Australia a penal and discriminatory taxation on non-resident subjects; for evidently it does not, as Mr. Molson made it plain in Parliament, seek to prevent discriminatory taxation being levied in British India provided it was based on some ground other than *domicile*. Thus the right of the Indian Legislatures, Central or

* ss. 12 and 52.

† s. 112 (2). For Burma read s. 46 of the Government of Burma Act, 1935.

Provincial, to tax on this principle, even if the taxation imposed may be of a discriminatory character, has at least by implication been conceded.* There is, however, some protection against penal or grossly discriminatory treatment in s. 108 (1) (f). It will be seen that s. 112 makes no provision for reciprocal treatment so that discrimination in British India is prohibited whether or not in the United Kingdom British subjects domiciled in British India or companies incorporated under any Indian law are subjected to discriminatory taxation.

Safeguards for companies.

Companies, incorporated, whether before or after the passing of the Constitution Act, under the laws of the United Kingdom, their directors, holders of shares, stock, debentures, debenture stock or bonds and their officers, agents and servants are to be deemed to comply with any Federal or Provincial requirements or conditions relating to or connected with the place of incorporation, the situation of its registered office or the currency in which its capital or loan capital is expressed, or the place of birth, race, descent, language, religion, domicile, residence or duration of residence of the directors, etc., which might be imposed in regard to companies carrying on or proposing to carry on business in British India.† If partial or total exemption from, or preferential treatment in respect of, taxation‡ is provided at the Centre or in the Provinces on compliance of the conditions as set out in the preceding sub-section, the relief must go also to British companies. In either case, however, the guarantee becomes void if reciprocity is not given to British Indian companies in the United Kingdom. The object of the section, to put it in non-technical language, is to accord equality of treatment to British and Indian companies alike. But there seems to be a loophole in this section despite the apparent care with which it has been drafted, for example, discrimination in respect of the amount of capital and loan

* *Commons Committee Debates*, March, 1935.

† s. 113 (1).

‡ s. 113 (2). Under s. 311 (2), unless the context otherwise requires, " taxation " includes the imposition of any tax or impost, whether general or local or special, and " tax " shall be construed accordingly.

capital, caste or colour, continuity of residence as distinguished from duration of residence is not forbidden.

Safeguards for companies incorporated in British India.

The same protection is given to companies formed by British subjects domiciled in the United Kingdom but incorporated by and under the laws in British India as distinguished from companies incorporated by and under the laws of the United Kingdom on the basis of reciprocity but with the same lack of clearness in respect of certain matters.* The intention underlying s. 114 is, as the Attorney-General put it in the Commons Committee, " to do for companies incorporated in India but with British capital and British directors, precisely the same as is done by clause 113 for companies registered in the United Kingdom carrying on business in India."† The legal effect is that both these classes of companies, that is, (*i*) companies incorporated and registered in the United Kingdom, and (*ii*) companies incorporated and registered in British India with British capital and British directors, are put on the same basis in the matter of safeguards; and as a general rule there can be no preferential treatment by legislation or executive action for genuine Indian concerns to the prejudice of the companies aforesaid, whether incorporated and registered before or after the passing of the Constitution Act. The protection applies not only to companies already incorporated but also to the *incorporation* of a company. In other words, no law, Federal or Provincial, will be valid which seeks to prevent the *incorporation* of a company contemplated in the section.

Special provisions in respect of direct aid.

But in respect of any grant, bounty or subsidy paid out of the Federal or Provincial revenues an exception is made in the case of those companies not engaged in that branch of trade or industry, which it is the purpose of the grant, bounty or subsidy to encourage, at the time when a Federal or Provincial law is passed inaugurating the system of direct financial assistance or aid. In such cases the competent Legislature may require that the company concerned must be incorporated by or under the laws of British India or of a

* s. 114.

† *Commons Committee Debates*, March, 1935.

Federated State, that a proportion of the directors, not exceeding one-half of the Board, must be British subjects of Indian domicile or, if the Act so provides, must be such subjects or subjects of a Federated State, and that reasonable facilities must be given for the training of British subjects domiciled in India or, if the Act so provides, for the training of such subjects or subjects of a Federated State.*

The Congress Committee's misapprehension.

Subject to the provisions of sub-section (2) of s. 116 referred to above, British companies or companies managed, controlled and financed by British subjects of the United Kingdom domicile carrying on business in India cannot be discriminated against in regard to direct State aid for the encouragement of an industry to the advantage of Indian companies provided that the latter carrying on business in the United Kingdom are not subjected to discrimination. This provision applies to companies incorporated either before or after the passing of the Constitution Act.†

Attention was called by the Congress Working Committee in a resolution passed in March, 1938, to the adoption in recent months by British or foreign companies of such designations as "India Ltd., etc." while carrying on business in this country. The Committee held that it was a device to rob genuine Indian concerns of the advantages to which they were entitled under the policy of "discriminating protection" followed for some years past by the Government of India for the purposes of development of national industries. The Committee's view was apparently based on a misconstruction of the purpose and scope of the scheme of "discriminating protection." Discriminating protection as such permitted no discrimation against British trade or commerce in British India except when direct financial aid formed part of the scheme. Technically, it required the fulfilment of certain conditions on the part of an industry claiming protection. The protection granted, on the fulfilment of those conditions, was available to any company, whether British or Indian. The

* s. 116 (2).
† s. 116 (1).

present move of a certain number of British concerns engaged in trade or business in British India is rather a contrivance to circumvent the provisions of s. 116 (2) of the Government of India Act, 1935, so that if and when a subsidy or bounty is given they may enjoy it along with genuine Indian concerns.

For the purposes of s. 116 a British company shall be deemed to be carrying on business in India if it owns ships which habitually trade to and from ports in India.*

Protection against rule-making powers.

The provisions set out in ss. 111-116 shall apply in relation to any ordinance, order, bye-law, rule or regulation passed or made after the passing of the Constitution Act† and having by virtue of any existing law, or of any law of the Federal or any Provincial Legislature, the force of law as they apply in relation to Federal and Provincial laws, but save as aforesaid, nothing in those provisions shall affect the operation of any existing Indian law.‡ This section is intended to secure in the sphere of subordinate or delegated legislation or executive or administrative action under the existing Indian law or any Federal or Provincial law what the preceding sections of the chapter are designed to secure in the sphere of superior legislation either at the Centre or in the Provinces. There is thus protection against discrimination by legislation or rule-making powers. In so far, therefore, as the laws passed by the Legislatures, Federal or Provincial, and the rules made by subordinate or executive authorities under any such law or any existing Indian law are repugnant to the provisions with respect to discrimination, they are invalid and inoperative.

* s. 116 (3).

† s. 117.

‡ " Existing Indian law," unless the context otherwise requires, means any law, ordinance, order, bye-law, rule or regulation passed or made before the commencement of Part III of the Act by any legislature, authority or person in any territories for the time being comprised in British India, being a legislature, authority or person having power to make such a law, ordinance, order, bye-law, rule or regulation [s. 311 (2)]. The laws in force in British India or in any part of British India are protected (s. 293), subject to modifications and adaptations made by Order in Council (s. 3 of the Adaptation of Indian Laws Order, 1937), until repealed or amended by a competent legislature or other competent authority.

S. 116 reproduces in legal form the existing practice.

Sub-section (2) of s. 116 only reproduces in statutory form the policy which has been in operation in India for many years now since the inauguration of what is known as the fiscal autonomy convention. All that it does, as Sir Samuel Hoare remarked, is to allow, at a definite date in future, *i.e.*, at the time of the passing of a Subsidy Act, certain definite conditions to be attached to the granting of subsidies out of the public exchequer.* Every British company is entitled to the subsidy provided it satisfies the conditions specified in the sub-section, and it is interesting to recall that Sir Samuel Hoare admitted in the Commons Committee that the complaint " might be made by Indians that we were restricting the business too closely."† The principles laid down in the sub-section were accepted in the Indian Steel Protection Act of 1924.‡ It was further admitted that while Sir Samuel Hoare was Secretary of State for Air he was responsible for imposing similar conditions in respect of the Imperial Airways Company in the United Kingdom and that the purpose of the measure was to secure a definitely British Board to the exclusion of citizens of various other parts of the Empire.§

What then is a new company contemplated under the section? As the Attorney-General made it clear, the intention is not to give the advantage to a company merely because it has acquired the goodwill of some undertaking in a particular branch of the activities of an old company. If it is really a new company but has succeeded in securing the " façade of an old company," its title to the subsidy is not established. It will be treated as a company brought into existence after the passing of the Subsidy Act. The case seems to be different, however, for a company which is continuing the business of an old company in a new form by purchasing, as Sir Thomas Inskip put it, " the whole undertaking, lock, stock, and barrel as a going concern."‖

* *Commons Committee Debates*, March, 1935.
† *Ibid.*
‡ s. 5.
§ *Commons Committee Debates*, March, 1935.
‖ *Ibid.*

"Ship" and "Aircraft."

It is provided that a ship registered in the United Kingdom shall not be subjected to any discriminatory treatment under a Federal or Provincial law in respect of her master, officers, crew, passengers or cargo to the advantage of a ship registered in British India unless there is like discrimination in the United Kingdom against a British Indian ship.* The same principle applies to air-craft. On the doctrine stressed by Professor Keith that "prohibition of discrimination on specific grounds is a definite intimation that discrimination on other grounds is licit,† discriminatory measures may be adopted in respect of tonnage, which is not mentioned in the section. The only safeguard in respect of the currency of the capital or loan capital, so far as ships and air-craft are concerned, seems to be provided by sub-section (3) of s. 115 where it is laid down that "the provisions of this section are in addition to and not in derogation of the provisions of any of the preceding sections of this chapter." For cl. (a) of sub-section (1) of s. 113 provides that protection. But there is no protection as to tonnage, caste or colour or even the amount of capital or loan capital.

Indo-British Trade by Convention.

Reference has already been made to the regulation of Indo-British trade by Convention on a reciprocal basis as recommended at the first session of the Round Table Conference, but while abandoning that formula the Act has provided that the operation of the preceding sections‡ may be suspended by Order in Council, should a reciprocal Convention be agreed upon between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the Federal Government in India, after the establishment of the Federation, and should necessary legislation be passed both in the United Kingdom and in India to give effect to the Convention, to the extent that the purposes of those sections have, to His Majesty's satisfaction, been fulfilled by that Convention and legislation.§ By the Convention "similarity of treatment" must be assured in the United King-

* s. 115.

† Keith: *Letters on Imperial Relations, etc.*, p. 204.

‡ ss. 111-117.

§ s. 118.

dom to British subjects domiciled in British India and to companies incorporated by or under the laws of British India, and in British India to British subjects domiciled in the United Kingdom and to companies incorporated by or under the laws of the United Kingdom, respectively, in respect of the matters, or any of the matters, with regard to which provision is made in the sections. The Order in Council in question shall cease to have effect if and when the Convention to which it relates expires or is terminated by either party.

A Convention cannot eliminate statutory protection.

One or two points involved in s. 118* deserve notice. It is not clear, for example, whether "similarity of treatment" means equality of treatment. Nor can it be said with anything like precision if the Convention which may be agreed upon between His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom and the Federal Government in India can both reduce and increase the extent of safeguards provided in the preceding sections of the Chapter or is intended only to increase and not to reduce them. What is clear is that the Convention cannot eliminate the statutory protection absolutely or leave the authorities in India free to subject British subjects of United Kingdom domicile or British companies, as the case may be, to grossly discriminatory treatment to frustrate the purposes of the Chapter.†

Unsatisfactory as the Round Table formula was in certain respects from the Indian standpoint, the provisions of Chapter III of Part V read with the "special responsibilities" of the Governor-General or the Governor seek to impose far more "oppressive and unfair restrictions" and are, therefore, decisively worse than the original Convention formula. In the first place, so many details are specified in the Act that they take away from the legislatures many of their legitimate functions in a self-governing country. It does not mean, however, that the legislatures will find it absolutely impossible to discover lacuna in the Act and exploit it, if necessary, to the prejudice of British subjects of United Kingdom domicile or British companies. Apart from defective

* *Cf.* Professor Keith's Draft for insertion in the Indian Constitution. (Keith's *Letters on Imperial Relations*, etc., Footnote to pp. 220-221).

† *Commons Committee Debates*, March, 1935.

phraseology of the sections, Federal or Provincial authorities, as the case may be, may defeat the purpose of the Chapter by undertaking the management and control of certain kinds of business or providing under s. 299 for the compulsory acquisition for public purposes of any commercial or industrial undertaking. Of course Indian capitalists or businessmen will derive no advantage from such a policy, but the entrenched position of the European business community may thereby be seriously affected, if not completely destroyed.

In the second place, there is danger in the refusal to the parties concerned access to the courts to test the validity of executive or administrative action taken by the Governor-General or the Governor. The result is that the Governor-General or the Governor may destroy Ministerial responsibility by overruling his Ministers on every conceivable occasion or that he may submit tamely to their dictation, neither of which it is the purpose of the Act to encourage. The provisions have left room for administrative deadlocks which could have been avoided had the courts been given jurisdiction to pronounce upon doubtful cases in the sphere of executive action as in that of legislative enactments. The Governor-General or the Governor's "special responsibilities" will, on the one hand, lead the Ministers to think that their responsibility is only a pretence and will, on the other hand, create in the minds of the British community the feeling that protection against executive discrimination is an illusory safeguard under the system of responsible government enshrined in the Act. The position, to say the least, is anything but satisfactory and the provisions indicate a futile attempt at reconciliation of conflicting interests. A Convention, subject to the interpretation of the courts, would, however, promote more friendly relations on both sides.

Provisions as regards professional or technical qualifications.

By s. 119 prior sanction of the Governor-General or the Governor acting in his discretion to Federal or Provincial legislation, as the case may be, is required for prescribing professional or technical qualifications for the practising of any profession, the carrying on of any occupation, trade or business

or the holding of any office in British India. No sanction shall be given unless he is satisfied that provision has been made to save the rights of any person lawfully practising any profession, etc., at the time provided that the rule may be abrogated in public interest. Those coming subsequently may or may not be protected. All " regulations " made under Federal or Provincial legislation, which would include rules, bye-laws, orders and ordinances, must be published not less than four months before they are expressed to come into operation. Complaints against them may be made by the person affected within two months from the date of publication to the Governor-General or the Governor, as the case may be. If he is of opinion that the complaints are well founded, then the regulations or any of them may be disallowed by public notification in the exercise of his individual judgment. These provisions apply to the " regulations " that may be made under any existing Indian law.

Provisions as to medical qualifications.

S. 120 deals with medical qualifications.* It is designed to guarantee security to British medical practitioners so that the European community in India, official or non-official, might not be deprived of their services or assistance, if they so desired. The guarantee in British India to the holders of a British medical diploma, being British subjects domiciled in the United Kingdom or India, is subject to the condition specified in sub-section (3) of s. 120. It lays down that His Majesty's subjects of Indian domicile may be registered in the United Kingdom as qualified medical practitioners and shall not be excluded from practising medicine, surgery or midwifery in that country if they hold a diploma granted after examination in British India except on the ground that the diploma does not furnish a sufficient guarantee of the possession of the requisite knowledge and skill. The exclusion of such medical practitioners in the United Kingdom may be justified on that ground so long as the law in the United Kingdom makes

* Read the provisions of the British Medical Act, 1886, and the Indian Medical Council Act, 1933, and paragraphs 361, 362 and 363 of the Joint Parliamentary Committee's Report.

provision enabling the issue as to the adequacy or sufficiency of the diploma to be referred to and decided by the Privy Council.

Exclusion from registration or practice shall not be valid until the expiration of twelve months after notice of the exclusion has been given to the Governor-General and to the University or any other body granting the diploma,* and unless the Privy Council has held that the diploma is not sufficient evidence of requisite knowledge and skill. Qualified practitioners must not in the practice of their profession in one country be subjected to any liability, disability, restriction or condition to which such practitioners are not subject in the other country.†

A commissioned officer on the active list in the Indian Medical Service or any other branch of His Majesty's forces‡ shall by virtue of his commission be deemed to be qualified to practise medicine, surgery and midwifery in British India, and be entitled to be registered in British India as so qualified.§ The object of the section is, first, to utilise in India his services or assistance from the military point of view and, secondly, to make them available to the civil population, especially the British community, official or non-official. The provision for reference to the Privy Council sitting practically as an original Court made in s. 120 is not satisfactory inasmuch as matters in question raise issues of a highly technical nature which could be successfully handled only by an Indo-British tribunal of medical experts, subject, if necessary, to the revisionary jurisdiction of the Privy Council. Otherwise there is not much that is unfair or unduly restrictive in the section.

The scope of the Chapter.

Although, as we have seen, there is at certain points a gap in the Act, in so far as it seeks to prevent discrimination, which might be exploited for the purpose of obstructing in the legislative sphere and frustrating in effect

* " Diploma " includes any certificate, degree, fellowship or other document or status granted to persons passing examinations [s. 120 (7)].

† s. 120 (4). Of course there is no saving for exclusion on the ground of misconduct [sub-section (6)].

‡ For example, the Royal Army Medical Corps and the Royal Air Force Medical Service.

§ s. 121.

the "special responsibilities" of the Governor-General or the Governor in the executive sphere, the fact cannot be denied that the statutory provisions in that regard are extremely wide and based on suspicion and mistrust. They constitute a negation of self-government and a concession to the British community both in the United Kingdom and British India which is neither fair nor reasonable having regard to the existing position of Indian Trade and Industry and the set-back it received during the early stages of the British Indian administration.

It should be noted that the protection provided in Part III of Chapter V of the Act does not extend to British subjects of Canadian, Australian, South African domicile or to the citizens of *Eire* or to any British subjects in any part of the Empire except those specified in the relevant sections so that it is open to the authorities in British India to discriminate against them. But no discrimination is permitted by or under the Act against a company controlled, managed or financed by Canadians, Australians, South Africans or any other people, whether within His Majesty's allegiance or not, provided the company is incorporated and registered by or under the laws of the United Kingdom.

The rôle of Instruments of Instructions in matters of commercial discrimination.

The issues raised in this Chapter have been sought to be clarified to some extent in the Instruments of Instructions to the Governor-General* and the Governors.† As regards the Governor-General's responsibility for the prevention of measures subjecting goods of United Kingdom origin imported into India to discriminatory or penal treatment, certain principles are emphasised in the Instrument. That action must be avoided by the Governor-General which might affect the competence of the Federal Government and of the Federal Legislature to develop their own fiscal and economic policy. Nor must he restrict their freedom to negotiate Trade agreements with different countries including the United Kingdom to secure mutual tariff concessions. It is further laid down that he should always bear in mind, in interpreting his "special responsibility" in this regard, the partnership

* cl. XIV.
† cl. XII.

between India and the United Kingdom within the Empire which has so long subsisted, and the mutual obligations which arise from it. But those principles should be read with the directions to the Governor-General as to when he should intervene. He should, for example, intervene in tariff policy or in the negotiation of tariff agreements only if in his opinion the main intention of the policy contemplated is by trade restrictions to injure the interests of the United Kingdom rather than to promote and advance India's economic interests.

The discriminatory or penal action mentioned in the "special responsibility" section* is to be interpreted as including both direct discrimination (whether by means of differential tariff rates or by means of differential restriction on imports) and indirect discrimination (by means of differential treatment of various types of products). Apart from the prohibition of differential tariff schedules for different countries to the prejudice of the United Kingdom goods, the Governor-General is directed to prevent the imposition in India of prohibitory tariffs or restrictions if he is satisfied that such measures are designed to injure British interests. His "special responsibility" extends, subject to the intention of the measures, to action which, though not discriminatory or penal *in form*, would be so *in fact*.

As for trade agreements between India and other countries, it is contemplated that greater concessions must not be given to foreign imports than to British imports thereby negating the granting by India of the most-favoured nation clause to a foreign country to the prejudice of the United Kingdom. It is significant that the responsibility is deliberately cast on the Governor-General to go into the motive of every measure, a responsibility which it would be extremely difficult for any Governor-General to discharge to the satisfaction of the parties concerned, especially when he is required to rely for his guidance not only on the form of action but also on its possible effect in fact. In the hands of a perverse Governor-General, the Instructions are bound to hinder national progress and development; in those of a well-intentioned but tactless Governor-General

* s. 12 (1) (f).

they may prove an instrument of injustice, if not of mischief. In either case, there will be frequent conflicts between him and the responsible Ministers producing deadlocks in administration.

Viewed in the light of the Governor-General's powers the provisions incorporated in sub-section (2) of s. 116 of the new Act become practically illusory safeguards for development of Indian trade and industry. A Governor-General may read or be encouraged to read a sinister motive into a legislative measure or administrative action sponsored by a Ministry to advance the cause of Indian trade and industry and render it null and void in the discharge of his " special responsibility." On the other side also, he may be coerced by his Ministers into lending his support to a discrimitory measure against British imports or British companies carrying on business in British India. Should he refuse to listen to his Ministers he might run the risk of being censured or even recalled, especially when the Socialists may be in power in the United Kingdom.

The Governor's " responsibility " in this behalf is to be construed by him as requiring him to differ from his Ministers in the executive sphere if in his individual judgment (which constitutionally means the Governor acting after Ministerial consultation but, if he differs, on his sole responsibility) their advice would have effect of the nature which it is the purpose of Chapter III of Part V of the Act to prevent in legislation, even though the Ministerial advice so tendered to him is not in conflict with any specific provision of the Act. The criticisms urged in connection with the Governor-General's " responsibility " also apply generally in this case.

Instruments of Instructions leading to constitutional changes in Colonies.

It would not be out of place to recall here the part that the Instruments of Instructions have played in the development of Colonial self-government. To give one instance, after the passing of the Act of 1840 uniting as it did Upper and Lower Canadas the new Governor-General was authorised through the Instrument to " call to his counsels and employ in the public service those persons who, by their position and character, have obtained the general esteem of the in-

habitants.....' It was intended that the Governor-General should as a general rule act on Ministerial advice. The doctrine enunciated in the Instrument received a set-back at the hands of Lord Metcalfe during 1843-45, but in 1847, when Lord Elgin assumed the office of Governor-General, he was authorised again by Instructions to make responsible government as effective as possible in the circumstances. Royal Instructions have, therefore, been acclaimed by competent authorities as a source of responsible government in the Colonies. In a book published in 1928* after the Imperial Conference resolution of 1926 Professor Keith wrote: "The Governor is required not merely to act according to law, but also, subject, of course, to the law, to follow the instructions of the Crown. This appears in the Letters Patent constituting his office as well as his Commission,† and.....there can be no doubt, despite Mr. Higginbotham's plea to the contrary, that he is bound to obey his instructions, though disobedience does not invalidate his actions."

Are Instructions a direct instigation to violate the law?

In a letter addressed in 1887 to the Colonial Secretary Chief Justice Higginbotham of Victoria (referred to by Professor Keith) remarked that the Instructions issued to the Governor of his State were a direct instigation to him to violate the law. He added that "the radical vice of the Governor's Letters Patent, Commission and Instructions, both public and private, appears to me to be this that they studiously and persistently refuse to take note of the fundamental change made in the public laws of the Australian Colonies by the Constitution Acts of 1854-55."‡ In so far as the duties, functions, and powers of the Governor were defined by statutes, the Instructions could not touch them; for in any case of conflict between the provisions of law and Instructions the latter were to be superseded to the extent of repugnancy. Inasmuch as some of the Victorian Instructions were repugnant to the Constitution Acts they were to the extent of repugnancy null and void, and so far and perhaps no further Higginbotham, C. J. was perfectly right in challenging the validity of the Instructions. But

* Keith: *Responsible Government in the Dominions*, Vol. I, p. 209.

† *Commonwealth Letters Patent*, Clause I: *Commission*, Clause II.

‡ E. E. Morris: *Memoirs of George Higginbotham*, p. 214.

the weakness of his argument is revealed when it is remembered that during 1854-55, Governors were regarded as Imperial officers fully competent to carry out the Instructions save in so far as the Acts definitely suggested that in certain matters they were required to act on Ministerial advice according to the doctrine of Ministerial responsibility.

Certain principles laid down by the Colonial Office.

The controversy which arose in 1925 in connection with a New South Wales constitutional crisis is interesting. The following principles were laid down in the ruling of Mr. Amery, the then Colonial Secretary, as regards the constitutional status of the State :

1. The British Government did not regard a Governor, although appointed by the King on its recommendation, as being properly subject to any instructions from it as to the exercise of any power vested in him by law;
2. The British Government should not intervene in the internal affairs of New South Wales; and
3. The British Government considered that the particular dispute* had to be settled in New South Wales, and not in London.†

Mr. Amery's ruling, however, throws no light on the question as to whether the constitutional status of the State Governors or the Provincial Lieutenant-Governors was analogous to that of the Dominion Governor-General or on the question as to whether and to what extent a State Governor or a Provincial Lieutenant-Governor possessed the right to refuse to act on the advice of his responsible Ministers. Nor was any decision taken as regards Clause VI of the Instructions which authorised the Governor to act independently of his Ministers should occasions in his judgment warrant it and to which serious objection was taken by Mr. McTiernan, Attorney-General of Victoria, in view of the constitutional changes in that State. The resolution of 1926 reaffirmed

* The dispute arose out of the Governor's refusal to accept the advice of his Ministers and to make further appointments to the Upper House in addition to the twenty-five appointments already made.

† The ruling was given after the Byng episode in Canada but before the Imperial Conference Resolution of 1926.

in 1930 seems to have considerably altered the position,* although the Statute of Westminster, 1931, does not seek to give it legal form so far as the position of the Governor-General or the Provincial Lieutenant-Governor or the State Governor *vis-a-vis* his Ministers is concerned.

It may, however, be asserted that the Instructions to them from the United Kingdom as to the exercise of their reserve powers are at best anachronism after 1931, and there is visibly no attempt to uphold a contrary doctrine. In this matter as in many others the situation in India is different, for the statute gives the Governor-General and the Governors power in the clearest possible language to override their Ministers and in certain spheres even not to consult them. In those spheres where they are required to act " in their discretion " or " in the exercise of their individual judgment " their responsibility is ultimately to the Secretary of State, and hence the Instruments of Instructions are intended to play a large and important part in the development of the technique of Indian administration. They are not, however, intended to override the clear provisions of law.

Equal treatment only a myth.

It is no use at the present moment going into the past commercial policy followed in India by the Government. But there is little doubt that the British community have since the Industrial Revolution in England acquired skill, organising capacity and initiative in industrial leadership which are lacking in India. And if protection is required for purposes of indigenous development, it is required no less against British commerce than against foreigners. Equality or similarity of treatment accorded in British India to Indian subjects and European British subjects in such circumstances is an appeal to the doctrine of the survival of the fittest—the slogan of what Professor Laski would call the " Liberal State."

The liberty of contract has no meaning except in the context of equality of bargaining power. Equality is a myth save where a citizen has the wealth with which to purchase

* Professor Keith seems to hold that the resolution does not apply to State Governors or Provincial Lieutenant-Governors. See Chapter XVI, *supra*.

equality. The mere constitutional right to impose a customs tariff does not constitute fiscal autonomy of which it is only part. It includes the right on the part of the competent authorities to treat differently the industries owned and managed by "nationals" from those owned and managed by "non-nationals," to devise such measures as the reservation of coastal traffic or inland waterways to nationals and to exclude non-nationals from certain spheres of economic operation and to lay down terms and conditions in national interest as to the incorporation and registration of companies, composition of the Boards of Directors and employment of nationals in such enterprises.

It will be recalled that Sir William Clark, while speaking in 1916 as Commerce Member of the Viceroy's Executive Council, observed *apropos* of the resolution leading to the appointment of the Industrial Commission that " the building up of industries where the capital, control and management should be in the hands of Indians is the special object we all have in view." Further, he assured the Imperial Legislative Council, as it then was, that no measures would be taken which would " merely mean that the manufacturer who now competes with you from a distance would transfer his activities to India and compete with you within your boundaries."

The entry of Foreign Capital.

There is a vast wealth of material on the subject in the report of the Indian Fiscal Commission. On the question of the entry of foreign capital, members of that Commission agreed to differ in regard to certain particulars. The Majority pointed out the various advantages of foreign capital and favoured its entry into India without any restrictions whatsoever. They observed : " It is on the whole the foreign capitalist who imports into the country the technical knowledge and the organisation which are needed to give an impetus to industrial development. It is to him that we must look largely and first for the introduction of new industries and for instruction in the economics of mass production..... We hold, therefore, that from the economic point of view all the advantages which we anticipate from a policy of increased industrialisation would be accentuated by the free utilization of foreign capital and foreign resources." But they stated nevertheless that

a different policy should be followed " where Government grants anything in the nature of a monopoly or a concession, where public money is given to a company in the form of any kind of subsidy or bounty or where licence is granted to act as a public utility company."

Conditions to be imposed in case of subsidy.

In such cases the Majority considered it reasonable that the Government should insist that the companies should be incorporated and registered in India with rupee capital, that there should be a reasonable proportion of Indian directors on the boards and that reasonable facilities should be offered for the training of Indian apprentices.* In support of their recommendation they quoted from a speech of Sir (then Mr.) Atul Chatterjee made on Sir Vithaldas Thackersay's resolution proposing that the money set apart for the rehabilitation of the railways should be spent in India. Sir Atul said : " The settled policy of the Government of India, as I think we have mentioned more than once in this Assembly, is that no concession should be given to any firms in regard to industries in India, unless such firms have rupee capital, unless such firms have a proportion, at any rate, of Indian directors and unless such firms afford facilities for Indian apprentices to be trained in their works. This has been mentioned more than once and I can only repeat the declaration."

The Minority of the Fiscal Commission recommended extension of the principle.

The policy formulated by the Government of India and reiterated by Sir Atul Chatterjee on behalf of the Government was intended for application under conditions of free trade. As the Minority Report of the Fiscal Commission pointed out, the grant of direct concessions by the Government was a favour which justified the laying down of special conditions—a point of view which the Government had long accepted. It may be mentioned in this connection that in response to an enquiry from the Secretary-General to the League of Nations the Secretary of State for India addressed a letter on the subject in which it was stated that the policy of the Government of India was "not to grant concessions such as bounties to industrial concerns unless the company, firm or persons pro-

* The Fiscal Commission Report, Chapter XV, p. 160.

vide facilities for training Indian apprentices and, in the case of a company, unless it has been formed and registered in India, and has rupee share capital and a reasonable proportion of Indian directors."*

But the right to establish an industrial enterprise behind a tariff wall is in itself a concession, and "there is really no distinction between Government granting subsidies or bounties out of money collected by them by way of taxation and allowing an industry to tax the people directly by means of higher prices resulting from protective duties." In either case, the burden is to be borne by the people of India either as tax-payers or as consumers, and in either case again industrial concerns benefit either directly or indirectly. "If the imposition of conditions," observed the signatories to the note of dissent, "is justifiable in the one case, it is justifiable in the other."† They concluded, therefore, that the proposals recommended by the Majority of the Fiscal Commission in the case of direct subsidies or bounties and later accepted by the Government of India should be imposed upon every British or foreign company desiring to establish an industry behind a tariff wall.

Views of Sir Frederick Nicholson.

The Minority then proceeded to adduce reasons in support of their contention. Sir Frederick Nicholson was quoted as having stated his case thus: "I beg to record my strong opinion that in the matter of Indian industries, we are bound to consider Indian interests firstly, secondly and thirdly.....I mean by firstly, that the local products should be utilised, by secondly, that the industries should be introduced and by thirdly, that the profits of such industries should remain in the country." The Minority thought that the safeguards in regard to share capital and composition of the Board of Directors were necessary for the purpose of providing opportunities of investment of Indian capital and retaining the industrial profits within the country. They apprehended that if the Majority recommendations were accepted, it would be possible for companies incorporated in the United Kingdom and in non-Indian

* Letter No. E 80, 7954-28.

† The Fiscal Commission Report, Chapter V, Para. 41.

currencies to obtain their entire capital in their own countries and thus to carry away the profits of manufacturing industries established here behind a protective wall. Indian consumers will pay the price but non-Indians will reap the benefit. It is difficult to see how the economic development of the country can be effected under such conditions.

Incorporation and registration in rupee capital is insisted upon for another weighty reason. The companies floated here and registered in rupee capital will be subject under the provisions of the Indian Companies Act to some measure of control and supervision by the Government of India, and thus the interests of the consumers are likely to be safeguarded.

Government accept the Majority report.

The Government of India have not accepted the views expressed by the Minority but have laid down certain conditions in accordance with the recommendations of the Majority report to be satisfied by any company receiving direct aid from the Government or working under a licence. Under s. 5 of the Steel Industry Protection Act, 1924, for example, it is enacted that the companies concerned should be registered under the Indian Companies Act in rupee capital, that a reasonable proportion of the directors should be Indians and that facilities for the training of Indian apprentices should be provided. Again when the Indian Radio Telegraph Company obtained a licence, one of the terms of the agreement between the Government and the company was that sixty per cent. of the new capital should be reserved for Indians. Further, in the matter of subsidy to civil aviation the Government adopted the principle that the major part of share capital of the company receiving the grant should be reserved for Indians and that the majority of the directors also should be Indians.

India's Fiscal policy in Indian interests.

India is a growing country. There are possibilities of economic development on a vast scale. What she expects and demands is that her Governments and legislatures must have the unfettered right to adopt measures for the purposes of her industrial development. They must have, in other words, power, as the case may be, (1) to tax foreign or British im-

ports not only for revenue but also for protective purposes, (2) within the country itself to subsidise a purely indigenous industry and to impose conditions to be satisfied by any foreign or British company before it can start business here behind a tariff wall or earn a title to State help in the form of subsidy or bounty, and (3) to encourage Indian manufacturers by a liberal and, if necessary, generous purchase policy, *i.e.*, the various Departments of the Government at the Centre or in the Provinces should have the right, in regard to the purchase of their materials, to accept Indian tenders even at a higher price in preference to non-Indian tenders.

The Fiscal Autonomy Convention.

About twenty years ago Lord Selborne and his Committee suggested that it would be wrong to let India feel that her fiscal policy was dictated in British interests by Whitehall.* In accordance with that suggestion something like a Fiscal Autonomy Convention has been established in this country which stipulates that if the Government of India and the Central Legislature are in agreement with regard to certain fiscal policy, that should be the policy of the Government. It may be noted that a series of protective measures have been taken in accordance with this Convention since the Montagu-Chelmsford Constitution was put into operation. The Convention, however, has caused some misunderstanding in India. It has often been suggested that India's fiscal autonomy under the Convention is complete, that is to say, she is competent in law to exercise her free will in fiscal matters. It is not a correct statement of the position.

The Selborne Committee, for example, made it clear that power in this behalf could not be conferred upon

* "Nothing is more likely to endanger the good relations between India and Great Britain than a belief that India's fiscal policy is dictated from Whitehall in the interests of the trade of Great Britain. That such a belief exists at the moment there can be no doubt. That there ought to be no room for it in the future is equally clear..... .....Whatever be the right fiscal policy for India, for the needs of her consumers as well as for her manufacturers, it is quite clear that she should have the same liberty to consider her interests as Great Britain, Australia, New Zealand, Canada and South Africa. In the opinion of the Committee, therefore, the Secretary of State should as far as possible avoid interference on the subject when the Government of India and its legislature are in agreement....." (Para. 33 of the J.P.C. Report on the Government of India Bill, 1918).

the Government of India by statute " without limiting the ultimate power of Parliament to control the administration of India and without limiting the power of veto which vests in the Crown."* It could be assured, they said, only by acknowledgment of a Convention. But the Convention again, in the opinion of the Committee, must not affect the international obligations of the Empire or any fiscal arrangements within the Empire to which the British Government were a party. The Convention further presupposes agreement between the Government of India and the Indian legislature as a condition precedent to any effective action on a fiscal issue, and in the absence of that necessary agreement the will of the Governor-General and his Government shall by law prevail even against a clear and decisive verdict of the appropriate legislature. All that was secured was that the Secretary of State as a general rule would not interfere with any action of the Government of India taken in agreement with the Indian legislature. The limitations involved should be taken note of in fairness to His Majesty's Government in examining the provisions incorporated in the Government of India Act, 1935, read with the Instruments of Instructions.

Conditions as to citizenship, settlement, immigration, etc.

There is no reason why India should begin her career of self-government with legal and constitutional limitations the like of which has never been thought of in the case of any self-governing Dominion. The Governments and legislatures in India should not be fettered by any statutory undertaking guaranteeing to all classes of European British subjects the rights to which natural-born Indians are entitled. Like the Dominions India should have the right to determine and regulate her own law of nationality subject generally, if at all necessary, to the provisions of the Imperial Act of 1914, and to lay down and enforce conditions of immigration and settlement. If the conditions as to nationality and immigration, which might be laid down by the appropriate Indian authorities, are fulfilled by any British subject of non-Indian domicile or foreigner, he should be automatically admitted

* Para. 33 of the Report.

to all the rights and privileges of "Indian citizenship." In such a case he will have to undertake the corresponding obligations also.

Those who are not natural-born citizens of the country ought to give convincing proof of their abiding interest in the welfare of their land of adoption, and that proof can be given only when they satisfy certain tests in regard to residence, domicile or settlement. In this view of the case it is difficult to support the contention that British subjects domiciled and habitually resident in the United Kingdom and having had their business headquarters in London or elsewhere should be allowed to enjoy fully and freely the rights and privileges of "Indian citizenship."

This brings us to the problem of the employment of foreign capital for industrial purposes. The entry of foreign capital into this country may be a blessing in disguise, or it may be a necessary evil, or it may be an unmixed evil. Whatever it is, it is the appropriate Indian authorities which must have the final say in the matter,* and the provisions against descrimination in the new Act are bound to affect prejudicially India's interests in trade and industry. But when we have said all this we must also admit that some compromise, consistent with the country's industrial requirements, is necessary to conciliate sober British opinion and to safeguard the legitimate interests of the British commercial community. Such a compromise, however, does not seem to be feasible so far as the European British subjects, not already engaged in this country in lawful industrial pursuits, are concerned. Those European British subjects, who have lawfully and by legitimate means acquired rights here, ought to be given by agreement on a reciprocal basis a fair and square deal, regard being had to the principles of economic science and the best interests of the country's industrial development.

* In the course of a statement made in Bombay on their arrival on the 9th January, 1933, from London, Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru and Mr. Jayakar observed: "We strongly hold the view.....that whereas discrimination in commercial legislation on purely racial grounds is to be avoided, complete freedom ought to be left in the hands of the Federal and Provincial Governments of the future to initiate, support, maintain and subsidise industries (briefly described as the key industries and infant industries) and that the Governments should likewise have wide powers to check and control unfair competition."

The coasting trade of India may be cited as an instance. As stated in the resolutions of the Imperial Economic Conference of 1923, it was the established practice in the Empire to make no discrimination between ocean-going ships of the Commonwealth using the ports of its different parts, and as a matter of fact all British ocean-going ships were treated alike in all parts of the Commonwealth. Such uniformity of treatment was regarded as an asset of considerable importance; at the same time a desire was expressed for local development.

The coasting trade in the Empire.

A solution of this complicated problem was attempted in the Report of the Conference on the Operation of Dominion Legislation and Merchant Shipping Legislation, 1929. It was recognised that "under the new position, each part of the Commonwealth will have full power to deal with its own coasting trade." That general statement is, however, qualified by a rider that "the Governments of the several parts of the Commonwealth might agree, for a limited number of years, to continue the present position, under which ships of any part of the Commonwealth are free to engage in the coasting trade of any other part."*

To avoid conflicts of shipping laws in the Empire a formula was sought to be evolved by an agreement known as the British Commonwealth Merchant Shipping Agreement of December 10, 1931.† Part IV of the agreement is important so far as its effect on inter-Imperial relations is concerned. It guarantees equal treatment in the Commonwealth to all ships registered in any of its parts. It is laid down, for instance, that each part of the British Commonwealth agrees to grant access to its ports to all ships registered in the British Commonwealth on equal terms and undertakes that no laws or regulations relating to sea-going ships at any time in force in that part, shall apply more favourably to ships registered in that part, or to the ships of any

The Merchant Shipping Agreement of 1931.

* Para. 100 (b).

† *Parliamentary Debates*, CCLX, 289; Keith: *Speeches and Documents on the British Dominions*, pp. 222-30.

foreign country, than they apply to any ship registered in any other part of the Commonwealth.*

But this general principle does not apply to regulations as to the coasting trade, sea fisheries or the fishing industries; nor is it intended to prevent the levy of customs duties on ships built outside that part or the grant of financial assistance to ships registered in that part.† It may be mentioned that by an Act of 1929 the Dominion of Canada has taken power to restrict its fisheries to British ships registered in Canada and owned by Canadians, *i.e.*, British subjects of Canadian domicile, or bodies incorporated therein. The Canadian legislation as also the provisions of Art. 12 of the Agreement show that discrimination in regard to coastal shipping and sea-fisheries as between a British subject *qua* British subject is permitted on grounds of domicile or nationality.

A General Registry for British Shipping.

The next important point in the Agreement from the point of view of Imperial unity is the effort to secure that British shipping shall be entered on a general registry. It is provided that no part of the Commonwealth shall register a ship so as to give it the status of " British Ship " unless it is owned wholly by (1) persons recognised by law throughout the British Commonwealth of Nations as having the status of natural-born British subjects; (2) persons naturalised in pursuance of the law of some part of the British Commonwealth; (3) persons made denizens by letters of denization; or (4) bodies corporate established under and subject to the law of some part of the British Commonwealth and having their principal place of business within the British Commonwealth.‡ Vessels owned and registered in accordance with the provisions of this article enjoy a common status, and it has been proposed to maintain a Central Registry in London where particulars of all registered ships shall be kept and periodically communicated to each part of the Commonwealth. The laws, regulations, forms and procedure relating to such matters as registration, certificate of registry, measurement of ship and tonnage,

* Art. 10.
† Arts. 11 & 12.
‡ Art. 2.

trust and equitable rights, etc., shall be substantially the same throughout the Commonwealth and, so far as possible, be based on Part I of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1894.*

Each part of the Commonwealth shall determine the national flag to be borne by registered vessels and prohibit under penalty (a) the use by such vessels of any national colours other than those determined for those ships and (b) the hoisting on board any such ships without due warrant of colours proper to a man-of-war. The Agreement does not restrict the right of any Signatory Government to give preferential treatment to its own shipping as such except in those matters specified in the Agreement and referred to above but seeks to prohibit preferential treatment to foreign shipping to the prejudice of British shipping. It is doubtful if in actual practice this stipulation will operate, for those of the Dominions which are large exporters and are in need of markets throughout the world cannot afford to provoke retaliation by subjecting foreign shipping to restrictions which may not be imposed on British shipping according to law and in terms of the Agreement. They may be moved, on the other hand, to grant in certain cases to foreign shipping concessions which are withheld from British shipping registered outside their territory.

The Agreement imposes no legal obligations.

The Agreement, it should be borne in mind, imposes no legal obligations on the Signatory Governments. If the Legislature of any such Government refuses to accept the proposals embodied therein, the Government of that part cannot be held to have failed to implement the Agreement. Under the Statute of Westminster the Dominions are free to legislate regarding any and every ship which trades to their shores and so physically comes within their jurisdiction. As Professor Keith observes :† "Any principles adopted are now a matter resting on their wills alone, and this marks the most important extension of power under the Statute." It follows, therefore, that the Dominions are not *legally* bound to accord to British ships locally registered and those registered in some other part or parts of the

* Art. 3.

† Keith : *The Constitutional Law of the British Dominions*, p. 31.

Empire, equal treatment. The moral obligation involved in the Agreement, however, remains so far as the Signatory Governments are concerned.

Professor Keith maintains that indiscriminate action in exercise of the power conferred upon the Dominions by the Statute may prove fatal to the welfare of British shipping in whatever part of the Empire it may be registered. Canada, it is pointed out, has already suggested that any deviations from the existing law should be made after joint consultation with, and with the full approval of, the Commonwealth. Some sort of Imperial control is still unavoidable under the existing arrangements because the enforcement of the relevant Act is carried out by British Consuls and Naval Courts on whom Dominion legislation cannot impose duties. But it is implicit in the Statute of Westminster that the Dominions are entitled to alter the existing arrangements in so far as they affect them and thus oust the jurisdictions of British Consuls and Naval Courts.

The Agreement in relation to India.

The question as to whether India should accept the Agreement or not should, in our considered judgment, be left to be decided by the Government of the country responsible to the people or the Indian legislature, as the case may be, where public opinion is likely to be better represented than at present. The present practice of a bureaucratic Central Government, which is more or less under the control of Whitehall, of nominating delegations to consider International Agreements on India's behalf is justly looked upon with suspicion by considerable sections of public opinion. And any Agreement endorsed by such a delegation is likely to give rise to opposition which otherwise may not be offered. In the interests of India and of the Commonwealth alike the final decision in the matter should be deferred till after the new Constitution begins to function at the Centre. But it may be stated as a general principle and as a general principle only that if the Indian legislature decides to reserve the country's coasting trade to Indian "nationals" and ships owned and managed by the latter, it ought to give adequate notice to the existing interests and provide compensation to them, if any loss is involved. This general principle ought to hold good and to be strictly followed in

all other commercial and industrial concerns or undertakings or in regard to measures for the extinguishment or modification of rights in land.*

India's position, one of subordination.

It is, however, extremely unfortunate that the principles underlying the Merchant Shipping Agreement should have been deliberately negated in the India Act of 1935.† As Professor Keith suggests, the Dominions have now practically the unfettered liberty to control their shipping laws even to the detriment of the interests of British shipping, although it does not mean that that power has been taken to injure British interests. The present India Act renders the Indian legislatures absolutely powerless in this respect. There is hardly any room for intervention in India in British shipping registered in the United Kingdom even if such intervention may be necessary for the purposes of national development except only when it is definitely proved that Indian ships are subjected to discriminatory treatment in the United Kingdom.

The reciprocity contemplated in the relevant section is meaningless from Indian standpoint, for it is inconceivable that Indian Shipping Companies, which cannot carry on business on Indian waters on account of unfair competition, would fare better in the United Kingdom than within the country. There can be no reciprocity between un-

* Legislation enacted by a competent legislature cannot be impugned on the ground that " adequate " compensation has not been provided. It may be urged that the question as to whether the provision for compensation is " adequate " or not is a matter for the legislature to decide and not for the court to inquire into (*Chicago Railway Co.* v. *Chicago*, 166 U. S. 266). That point, however, does not necessarily arise in India in view of the enormous powers vested in the Governor-General or the Governor acting in his discretion. There is no provision for compensation in the present India Act (s. 299) except when there is compulsory acquisition for public purposes of any land, or any commercial or industrial undertaking, or any interest in, or in any company owing, any commercial or industrial undertaking. In such a case the amount of the compensation for the property acquired must be fixed or the principles on which, and the manner in which the amount of compensation is to be determined, must be specified by the law. No Bill or amendment making provision for the transference to public ownership of any land or for the extinguishment or modification of rights therein, including rights or privileges in land revenue, shall be introduced or moved in any Chamber of the Legislatures without the previous sanction of the Govefnor-General or the Governor, acting in his discretion, as the case may be.

† s. 115.

equals. What is demanded in India is that she should have in law power to develop her resources so that there may come a time when she will be in a position to reap to the fullest extent the fruits of a scheme of reciprocity. She wants power to promote her interests and not to injure British or other interests. Nor is there any reason to apprehend that the power, if secured, will be exercised in order mainly to subject British shipping to a kind of discriminatory treatment which is neither necessary nor fair. This and other provisions of the Act regarding discrimination will leave practically nothing of what is called fiscal autonomy and assign to India a position of undoubted subordination in the British Empire.

Restrictions on inter-Provincial trade prohibited.

While on the subject of discrimination it is necessary to call attention to the provisions of ss. 297 and 298 of the present India Act which deal respectively with the prohibition of certain restrictions on internal trade and guarantees against disability by reason only of race, religion, etc. The object of s. 297 is to treat the whole of British India as one economic unit and to forbid internal trade barriers. By paragraph (a) of sub-section (1) Provincial authorities, legislative or executive,* are debarred from taking advantage of the entry in List II of the Seventh Schedule such, for instance, as items 27 and 29, for the purpose of checking the free movement of goods or commodities within the country. It was, however, suggested in the course of Parliamentary debates† that the section left a Province free to deal with such questions as the adulteration of foodstuffs and other goods (item 30) and duties of excise on alcoholic liquors for human consumption and certain other goods manufactured or produced in the Province (item 40); but the imposition of an excise must not be construed as the grant of power to tax at a higher rate similar goods produced or manufactured elsewhere in India. A Province is competent to impose countervailing duties on such goods but only *at the same or lower rates.* A comparison may be made between

* Subject to the provisions of the Act the executive authority of each Province extends to the matters with respect to which the Legislature of the Province has power to make laws [s. 49 (2)].

† Vol. 300, Col. 1406.

these provisions and those of a similar character in the British North America Act,* and the Commonwealth of Australia Act.† It will be seen that the disability in this respect does not extend to the Indian States, the reason being, first, that unlike the British Indian Provinces the States retain their internal sovereignty except in so far as they accede by Instruments to the Federation, and, secondly, that the entry in the Provincial List of the Seventh Schedule is not applicable to them.

The protection extends to goods produced in foreign countries.

The section extends not only to goods produced or manufactured within India but also to goods imported into the country from abroad. It means that as soon as the goods have crossed the "customs frontiers" which is a Federal matter,‡ they are not to be subjected to any Provincial restraints of a discriminating character. There can be no discrimination by legislation or administrative action in a Province between goods produced within the Province and similar goods imported from abroad or between imported British goods and imported foreign goods.

The section has been interpreted as removing a loophole in Chapter III of Part V of the Act which, if it were left open, might have been used in a province for the purpose of discriminating against British trade and would thus have affected the operation to some extent of the Chapter in question. The effect of paragraph (a) is direct while that of paragraph (b) is indirect. The section is, therefore, designed to prevent discrimination of either type; and a tax, cess, toll or due will be invalid and beyond jurisdiction if in its effect it is discriminatory as between goods of different localities without directly affecting the purposes of paragraph (a) of the section. Unlike in Australia§ the

* s. 121. "All Articles of the Growth, Produce, or Manufacture of any one of the Provinces shall, from and after the Union, be admitted free into each of the other Provinces."

† s. 92. "On the imposition of uniform duties of customs, trade, commerce, and intercourse among the States, whether by means of internal carriage or ocean navigation, shall be absolutely free."

‡ Item 19 in List I of the Seventh Schedule.

§ s. 51 (ii) of the Commonwealth Act. Read *The Annotated Constitution of the Australian Commonwealth* by Quick and Garran, pp. 549-556.

Centre in British India is not specifically debarred from discriminating between the Provinces in the matter of taxation.

Penal action against British Indian subjects on certain grounds prohibited.

S. 298, which in part is a reproduction of the provisions of the Charter Act of 1833,* and of the Government of India Act of 1915,† is more or less a statutory declaration of some Fundamental Rights. Like the preceding section it has also a close affinity in form, phraseology and content to certain provisions of Chapter III of Part V. But its scope extends to the protection of the rights of His Majesty's subjects of *Indian domicile*‡ in regard to eligibility for office under the Crown in India or acquiring, holding or disposing of property, or carrying on any occupation, trade, business or profession in British India. No such subjects shall be debarred from these rights on grounds only of religion, place of birth, descent, colour or any of them.

It follows that no Province is competent either by legislation or administrative rules to create a " Provincial domicile " and make it the basis of reserving offices in the service of the Crown for " Provincials " in any Province or excluding His Majesty's subjects *domiciled* in India in regard to matters set out in the section and only on the grounds or any of them therein mentioned.§ It is not open to a Province, that is to create a sort of *local citizenship* by means of *domicile* rules and thus deprive His Majesty's subjects, domiciled in *India* but not admitted on some ground or other to such citizenship of the rights guaranteed to them by or under the section.‖ But differential treatment must be distinguished from a definite bar; and while the

* s. 87.

† s. 96.

‡ Note the difference in phraseology between s. 298 and the relevant sections in Chapter III of Part V. The scope of s. 298 is wider so that exclusion is not permitted against His Majesty's subjects domiciled in any part of India, whether British or non-British. Chapter III of Part V, on the other hand, restricts immunities or privileges only to His Majesty's subjects domiciled in British India so that the United Kingdom may discriminate against His Majesty's subjects domiciled, say, in an Indian State without any breach of the reciprocity clauses of the Chapter.

§ Read the Congress Working Committee's resolution on the Bengali-Behari dispute adopted in January, 1939.

‖ This view was expressed for the first time by the author in a series of articles in *Hindusthan Standard* (Calcutta) and later on endorsed by such a distinguished Indian jurist as Mr. P. R. Das.

section prohibits the latter, it does not seem to hit the former. Nor is it within its rights to frustrate the purpose of the section by seeking to stop, regulate or control the entry into its jurisdiction of His Majesty's subjects, for migration within India from or into a Governor's Province or a Chief Commissioner's Province is a Federal subject* and not the concern of the Provinces.

In a Federation there may be classification of citizens with reference both to the centre and its constituent units as in U. S. A.† and also partially in Australia,‡ but the present India Act appears to prohibit it except in respect of "residential" qualifications for franchise and membership of the legislatures.§ It has been held in a series of U. S. A. judicial decisions that s. 2 of Art. IV. like s. 1 of the Fourteenth Amendment, seeks to place the citizens of each State on a footing of equality with citizens of other States and prohibit discriminatory treatment against the citizens of one State by another State.‖ The "privilege and immunity" clause is not, however, to be construed as controlling the power of the States over the rights of their citizens. What it does is to provide that whatever the rights accorded by a State to its citizens and whatever the restrictions imposed on their exercise, "the same, neither more nor less, shall be the measure of the rights of citizens of other States within its jurisdiction."¶ But in *McCready* v. *Virginia*** it was held that "a State may grant to its own citizens the exclusive privilege of using the lands covered by water on its borders for the purpose of maintaining oyster-beds, and may with penalties prohibit such use by citizens of other States." A right of fishery, it was maintained, was a proprietary right, and not a mere privilege or immunity of citizenship; it was not hit by the "privilege and immunity" clause or by the Fourteenth Amendment. Doubt has been expressed, quite properly, as to the applicability of this

* Item 50 in List 1 of the Seventh Schedule.

† s. 2 of Art IV and s. 1 of the Fourteenth Amendment of the U.S.A. Constitution.

‡ Kerr: *The Law of the Australian Constitution*, p. 68; s. 117 of the Commonwealth Act.

§ First, Fifth and Sixth Schedules to the Act.

‖ *United States* v. *Harris*, 106 U.S. 629.

¶ *Slaughter-House Cases*, 16 Wall. 36.

** 94 U.S. 391.

doctrine under s. 117 of the Commonwealth Act.* It appears to us to be clear also that the U. S. A. doctrine referred to above cannot be relied upon in interpreting s. 298 of the India Act of 1935.

But that section is apparently no safeguard against penal action to which "corporations" may be subjected by a Province,† for a "corporation" is not a "citizen," or "His Majesty's subject" within the meaning of the section. It does not seem to debar a Province from discriminating, subject to the other provisions of the Act, between its own "corporations"‡ and those constituted by or under the laws of another Province or of the Federation.§ A point of construction will, however, arise in actual operation of any penal action against a Provincial "corporation" that another Province may deem fit to take. A Provincial "corporation" must have its "objects" confined within its borders so that discrimination against it is not a practical proposition unless discrimination against its "goods" is held to be discrimination against the "corporation" itself. But the provisions of s. 297 prohibit discriminatory treatment by one Province to the prejudice of "goods" from another, and here again the applicability of the doctrine asserted in the United States decisions to India is seriously in doubt.

Savings.

Paragraphs (a) and (b) of sub-section (2) of s. 298 are, however, savings for such Acts as the Punjab Land Alienation Act and a similar measure in the Bundelkund area in the United Provinces and certain personal laws or customs which may be held to attach to the members of a community some right, privilege or disability in respect of matters enumerated in sub-section (1) of the section. What is contemplated in paragraph (b) is a certain customary law in the Punjab as to pre-emption which gives the residents of a village the right to be the first buyers of the land, if it is to be sold.‖

* Quick and Garran: *The Annotated Constitution of the Australian Commonwealth*, p. 961.

† Read the decisions in *Paul* v. *Virginia*, 8 Wall. 168 and *Ducat* v. *Chicago*, 10 Wall. 410.

‡ See Item No. 33 in List II of the Seventh Schedule.

§ See Item No. 33 in List I of the Seventh Schedule.

‖ *Parliamentary Debates*, April, 1935.

The principle of discrimination against aliens recognised.

Much has been said and written regarding differential treatment accorded to aliens by different countries of the world. Laws and practices have been quoted in support from the economic history of the United States, France, Germany, Italy, Denmark, Roumania, Greece and Mexico, showing that the Government of each of those countries have reserved for their own citizens certain rights and privileges which for one reason or another are not extended to aliens.* The Merchant Shipping Agreement has already been cited as definite proof that the British

* U. S. A.: The coasting trade is reserved for the National Flag. It is absolutely reserved. The right to the coasting trade is not in any case extended to other flags.

France: The national coasting trade is reserved for the French Flag by Art. 4 of the Decree of September 21, 1793.

Germany: The right to load goods in a German seaport and transport them to another German seaport with a view to unloading them in the latter (coastal goods trade) is exclusively reserved to German ships. Brazil, Denmark, Norway and the Netherlands are at present authorised by decree to engage in Germany's coasting trade.

Italy: The exercise of the coasting trade along the shores of Italy and the maritime service of the ports, roadsteads and beaches of the country are reserved for the National Flag except as otherwise laid down in special treaties or conventions. The reservation of the coasting trade for the National Flag is not, therefore, absolute.

Denmark: Under the provisions contained in the ordinances of September 1, 1819 and September 5, 1820, the transport of goods between Danish ports by vessels the tonnage of which does not exceed 15 *Commercelaester* (a tonnage corresponding to 30 net register tons) is reserved for vessels owned by Danish subjects. Under the law of April 14, 1865, the Danish Government was authorised on condition of reciprocity to grant the right to engage in the coasting trade to vessels, whatever be their tonnage, whose home port is situated in a country entitled to preferential treatment in its commercial relations wtih Denmark, provided that the foreign vessels in question comply with the general regulations in force with regard to the exercise of the coasting trade in Denmark.

Roumania: The maritime coasting trade is reserved for the National Flag. Nevertheless, special authorisations may be granted in certain clearly defined cases. This reservation is not established by law, but by usage, and it is expressly stipulated in commercial treaties concluded by Roumania.

Greece: Under the Royal Decree of 1863, concerning commercial navigation, which has force of law, except in cases where, on condition of reciprocity, conventions signed by Greece provide otherwise, vessels bying the National Flag have the exclusive rights to carry native products from one port of the country to another. Furthermore, under the clause of Article 9 of the Statute on the international regime of maritime ports (Geneva, December 9, 1923), authorising her to do so, Greece has reserved the coasting trade for the National

Empire does not permit a foreigner to be a proprietor in part or in whole of a British ship and reserves certain rights in regard to British ships for natural-born and naturalised British subjects only or for corporations which are subject to the laws of some part of the Commonwealth.*

But such an analogy, though quite useful, raises a somewhat different issue; for European British subjects, whichever part of the Commonwealth they may come from, are not yet regarded as non-nationals in the sense that the Germans or the Frenchmen are non-nationals in this country. The former are British subjects in all parts of the Empire and as such carry with them, wherever they go, a common status, though not everywhere equal rights and privileges. The interpretation, therefore, sought to be put on the existing law of " citizenship " in India by Sir Hari Singh Gour† does not seem to be accurate. Reference to the British Nationality and Status of Aliens Act, 1914, and the Indian Act (No. VII) of 1926, will make the position clear. In fact and in law members of the British community are at present citizens of this country and are not required to take out " naturalisation " papers.

Flag in the Treaties of commerce and navigation which she has concluded in recent years.

Mexico: According to Article 99 of the Customs law, Mexican vessels only have the right to engage in the coasting trade except in cases in which, in the interest of the public welfare, the communications department grants special permit to a foreign vessel to engage in such trade. The coasting trade, therefore, is not absolutely reserved for the National Flag.

(The League of Nations: Official Number: C 195 M. 78, VIII. *Addendum* submitted to the League Council and circulated among the members of the League.)

* ss. 437 and 438 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1894, as amended by s. 441 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1894, and s. 7 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1906, contain special provisions regarding the marking of deck and load lines, in the case of ships engaged in the coasting trade. The Merchant Shipping Act of 1894, as amended by the Merchant Shipping Act, 1906, prescribes that foreign steamships carrying passengers between places in the United Kingdom must comply with certain requirements. Ss. 324-327 of the Customs Consolidation Act, 1853, give certain powers to restrict the privileges of foreign ships and to impose additional duties on those ships or on goods carried in them where the countries concerned discriminate against British ships. By the Indian Coasting Trade Act of 1850 (Act V) Indian coasting trade was, however thrown open to all comers.

† See p. 562 *supra*.

In dealing with them India cannot be presumed to be dealing with aliens as is contemplated in the laws and customs of certain countries which are mentioned above.

The British Empire is internationally a unit by itself under the Crown; and we have, therefore, for the purposes of illustration, to seek for instances of differential treatment between different classes of British subjects within the Empire. And we have shown by reference to laws and practices prevalent in the Empire that discrimination as between different classes of British subjects in trade and commerce and also in political rights not only exists within the Empire but has been definitely protected by law.

European British Subjects in Criminal Law

The nature of privileges enjoyed by Europeans etc.

European British subjects* as well as to a lesser degree other Europeans and Americans† had originally occupied a privileged position in India in criminal law *vis-a-vis* Indian British subjects. The law was considerably altered in 1923 and as a result the privileges enjoyed by Europeans and Americans have been extended to Indian British subjects. But yet the status of equality between European British subjects or other Europeans or Americans on the one hand and Indian British subjects on the other hand has not been reached. Before 1923, the former enjoyed privileges is respect of (1) the judges and magistrates competent to try Europeans or Americans, (2) the sentences which such judges and magistrates were entitled to pass, (3) the right of trial by mixed jury and with mixed assessors and (4) appeal. The pro-

* "European British subject," for the purposes of criminal proceedings, means (i) any subject of His Majesty of European descent in the male line born, naturalised or domiciled in the British Islands or any Colony, or (ii) any subject of His Majesty who is the child or grand-child of any such person by legitimate descent [s. 4 (1) (i) of the Criminal Procedure Code]. This definition is not affected by the meanings assigned in the First, Fifth and Sixth Schedules to the Government of India Act, 1935, to such expressions as "Europeans" and "Anglo-Indians." Some "Anglo-Indians" in terms of the present Government of India Act may, therefore, be treated as "European British subjects" under the Code of Criminal Procedure.

† Compare the provisions of sub-section (1) of s. 275 the Criminal Procedure Code with those of sub-section (2).

visions, as Woodroffe points out,* were intended to secure that with certain exceptions judges and magistrates should be themselves European British subjects and that the jury and assessors should be constituted with a stated number of European British subjects, Europeans or Americans; to limit the nature and terms of sentences which might be pronounced by courts other than the High Courts; and to secure for Europeans British subjects an extended right of appeal. The old law on the subject was stated in ss. 408,† 416,‡ 443,§ 444, 445, 446, 447, 449, 450 and 451 of the Criminal Procedure Code.

Discrimination in criminal law substantially removed in 1923.

It is not required under the amended law that the judge or magistrate should be in any case a European British subject. All Indian judges or magistrates, who are otherwise competent, are entitled to enquire into any offences committed by European British subjects or other Europeans or Americans. But there are still certain restrictions with regard to sentences of punishment which may be passed in any particular case. A court of session, for example, can pronounce any sentence on a European British subject except a sentence of whipping which may be awarded to an Indian British subject.‖ Similarly a district magistrate or a magistrate of the first class may pass on European British subjects a sentence of imprisonment for two years or a fine up to rupees one thousand or both¶ but not whipping. The relevant section of the Code, *i.e.*, s. 34A, does not make mention of the sentence of whipping; and it is, therefore, interpreted as having abolished that form of punishment for the European British subjects, notwithstanding anything contained in ss. 31, 32 and 34. Then again no magistrate of the second or third class can enquire into

* Woodroffe : *The Criminal Procedure Code in British India.*

† Proviso (a).

‡ Nothing in ss. 413 and 414 applied to appeals from sentences passed under Chapter XXXIII on European British subjects.

§ The sections from 443 to 451 generally deal with the procedure that was followed in criminal proceedings against Europeans and Americans. Drastic amendments have been made in Chapter XXXIII; it is in fact a new Chapter. It applies only where racial considerations are involved and not otherwise. Read Para. II of the Statement of Objects and Reasons appended thereto. The old sections 450-451 have been repealed.

‖ s. 34A (a).

¶ s. 34A (b).

or try an offence punishable otherwise than with a fine not exceeding rupees fifty, if the accused person is a European British subject and claims to be tried as such.*

The position, therefore, is that "inequality.....still exists as regards sessions and first class magistrates' courts and as regards the latter courts.....an Indian British subject may still incur a heavier sentence in the case of a magistrate specially empowered under sections 30, 34. Second or third class magistrates have in cases, where the accused person is a European British subject and claims to be tried as such, only the very limited jurisdiction to punish with fine not exceeding rupees fifty."† In other matters the position of His Majesty's Indian subjects seems to have been approximated to that of his European British subjects or other Europeans or Americans.

Provisions of the amended Code.

In a trial by jury before the High Court or a court of session of a person who has been found under the provisions of the Code to be a European or an Indian British subject a majority of the jury shall, if such person before the first juror is called and accepted so requires, consist, in the case of a European British subject, of persons who are Europeans or Americans and, in the case of an Indian British subject, of Indians.‡ Like provisions are made for Europeans other than European British subjects and Americans in whose case also, if the accused persons so require, the majority of jurors, *if practicable*, are to be Europeans or Americans.§ The majority of jurors contemplated in this section need not necessarily be British subjects. It should be clearly understood that an Indian Christian is not entitled under the section to claim a Christian jury‖ and that religious grounds cannot be urged in challenging a jury.

In a trial with the aid of assessors, the entire body of assessors shall be Europeans or Americans or Indians according as the accused person is a European British subject or an Indian British

* s. 29A.

† Woodroffe: *The Criminal Procedure Code in British India*, Part VIII, Chap. XXXIII.

‡ s. 275 (1).

§ s. 275 (2).

‖ 1 W. R. 2.

subject, provided that he so requires.* If in such a trial the accused person is a European other than a European British subject or an American, the assessors shall all, *if practicable* and if he so requires, be Europeans or Americans.†

Provision is made in s. 285A to the effect that in cases in which Indians and Europeans or Americans are sought to be tried jointly under s. 275 (with a jury) or under s. 284A (with the aid of assessors), they may claim to be tried separately before jurors or assessors, as the case may be, who are drawn from the same racial stock as the accused. In cases in which the provisions of Chapter XXXIII do not apply, a person may claim to be tried or dealt with as a European (British or otherwise), or an American or an Indian British subject,‡ but his claim must be substantiated by evidence.§ A mere statement by the accused without sufficient evidence is not adequate for the purpose.‖

If in any case Europeans (British or otherwise), Americans or Indian British subjects do not claim to be dealt with as such by the magistrate before whom they are tried or by whom they are committed or if, when such claim has been made before and rejected by the committing magistrate, it is not repeated before the court to which such persons are committed, they are to be held to have relinquished their right to be dealt with accordingly, and cannot assert it in any subsequent stage of the case.¶ The waiver is not irrevocable provided the withdrawal of the waiver is made promptly.** Again if persons are tried or dealt with as belonging to a class in terms of the Code to which they do not belong and if the persons concerned do not object, the enquiry, commitment, trial, or sentence, as the case may be, shall not, by reason of such dealing or trial, be invalid.††

As the law at present stands, the trial by jury before a magistrate is abrogated and in its place a new procedure applicable to

* s. 284A (1).
† s. 284A (2).
‡ s. 528-A.
§ 6 M. H. C. R. 7.
‖ 5 W. R. 53.
¶ 1912 P.R. 6; and 37 Cal. 467.
** 1908 P.R. 1.
†† s. 528-C.

both European British subjects and Indian British subjects has been introduced, viz., trial by a mixed Bench in a summons case where a magistrate or a sessions judge decides under s. 443 that the case ought to be tried under the provisions of Chapter XXXIII.* Where the case is a warrant case, the magistrate enquiring into or trying the case shall, if he does not discharge the accused, commit the case for trial to the court of session, whether the case is or is not exclusively triable by that court.† The court shall then proceed to try the case as if the accused had required to be tried under the provisions of s. 275 and the provisions of that section and the other provisions of the chapter in question, so far as they are applicable, shall apply. But where the trial before the court of session would ordinarily be with the aid of assessors and the accused, or all of them jointly, require to be tried under the provisions of s. 284A, the trial shall be held with the aid of assessors all of whom shall, in the case of European British subjects, be Europeans or Americans or, in the case of Indian British subjects, be Indians. The magistrate is bound to inform the accused person of his rights under this special Chapter if at any stage of an enquiry or trial under the Code it appears to him that the case is or might be a fit case for trial in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter.‡ The provisions of ss. 445, 446, 447 and 449§ apply both to European British subjects and Indian British subjects.

The privileged position of Europeans, etc., indefensible.

It is difficult to defend the privileged position, however slight, of the European community or Americans in respect of the jurisdiction of certain courts and the form of punishment to which we have referred, notwithstanding the salutary changes brought about by amendment of the old law. It is also to be regretted that the lawmakers, when they amended the Code in 1923, should have per-

* s. 445.

† s. 446.

‡ s. 447.

§ Clause 25 of the Letters Patent which provides that there shall be no appeal to any High Court from any sentence or order passed or made in any criminal trial before that Court in the exercise of its Original Criminal Jurisdiction has been modified by s. 499 of the Code of Criminal Procedure.

suaded themselves to classify the citizens into two different classes based on race, namely, European British subjects and Indian British subjects. The right to trial by jury is a priceless gift of democracy for which we are indebted to the British legal system; but it does not seem to be a sound doctrine to give an accused person, whether Indian or European, an opportunity to push racial claims in the Temple of Justice where there should be no difference of race, caste, creed or colour. European British subjects should, in our opinion, depend on the good sense and impartiality of their fellow Indian subjects and *vice versa*, and thereby alone can the ends of justice be adequately and effectively met.

Apart from these defects of the present law which tends to perpetuate privilege and inequality based on race, there was s. 65 (3) of the Government of India Act which laid down that the Indian Legislature had no power, without the previous approval of the Secretary of State in Council, to make any law empowering any court other than a High Court, to sentence to the punishment of death, any of His Majesty's subjects born in Europe or the children of such subjects. That again constituted preferential treatment accorded mainly to European British subjects as against their fellow Indian subjects, a provision which ought not to have been made, if only to inspire confidence in justice and in the machinery of justice. It also constituted a serious diminution of the powers of the Indian Legislature.

Again the rule had been in existence since 1781—it was re-enacted in s. 111 of the Government of India Act—that an order in writing of the Governor-General in Council constituted a full justification for any act, in any proceeding, civil or criminal, in any High Court, acting in the exercise of its original jurisdiction, except so far as any European British subject was concerned. The jurisdiction of the High Court was ousted by this procedure in respect of any official act which prejudicially affected an Indian British subject as distinguished from a European British subject in whose case the competent High Court had power to adjudicate. That was discrimination in favour of European British subjects. It is difficult to understand why the judicial protection in British India accorded to them was denied to His Majesty's Indian

subjects.* The Act of 1935 has, however, abolished this preferential treatment for European British subjects, and an order in writing mentioned in s. 111 of the repealed Act will no longer be held to be a valid justification for any executive act in connection with the proceedings of a High Court in India.

Privileges in criminal law protected under the India Act of 1935.

The existing rights of European British subjects in criminal proceedings are sought to be protected under clause (d) of sub-section (2) of s. 108 of the 1935 Act. It is laid down that unless the Governor-General in his discretion thinks fit to give his previous sanction there shall not be introduced into, or moved in, a Chamber of a Provincial Legislature any Bill or amendment which affects the procedure for criminal proceedings in which European British subjects are involved. It may be urged that as no mention is made in the section of the Federal Legislature or any Chamber thereof the saving is not complete, for legislation affecting those rights may be undertaken at the Centre having regard to items (1) and (2) of Part I of List III of the Seventh Schedule which have placed criminal law and criminal procedure in the concurrent sphere of legislation. To that the answer is perhaps to be found in sub-section (3) of the section read with clause (c) of sub-section (1) of s. 12 of the Act. The protection is, therefore, effective unless the Governor-General allows his discretion or individual judgment, as the case may be, to be influenced by his Ministers or the Legislature and is himself determined or at least anxious to curtail or take away the rights which His Majesty's European British subjects enjoy at present.†

In ecclesiastical affairs also His Majesty's Christian subjects including the European community have been given certain privileges at State expense which have been denied to Hindus,

* Nothing in the section abrogated the right of His Majesty's subjects, Indian or British, to seek relief against the Governor-General, any member of his Executive Council or any person acting under his orders, in a competent Court in England.

† Professor Keith observes that "since legislation of 1923, unfair discrimination in favour of Europeans in regard to criminal trials has been abolished." That is a view which is not strictly correct as has been shown in the criticism of the amended legislation of 1923. Some inequality still exists. (Keith: *The Governments of the British Empire*, p. 599.)

Musalmans or other religious sects or tribes. The preferential treatment accorded to European British subjects in criminal trials as Europeans and in ecclesiastical affairs as Christians does not on principle seem to be consistent with the equality of treatment with His Majesty's Indian subjects which has been guaranteed to British subjects of United Kingdom domicile in Chapter III of Part V of the Act. The whole position is anomalous.

CHAPTER XVIII

The Federation and Residuary Powers

Connection between Federation and Protection.

In connection with the protection of minorities it has been asked, (1) whether the future Constitution of India should be of a federal type, and (2) if so, whether the residuary powers should vest in the Federal Centre or in the constituent units. The Hindu Mahasabha and one of their official spokesmen, Dr. M. S. Moonje, seemed to think that these questions were purely constitutional and as such had nothing to do with the protection of minorities. Of course, the questions are mainly of a constitutional nature, but that does not mean that they have no bearing at all on the problem of the protection of minorities. In certain States of Europe and in some British Dominions the Federal system has been recognised as a means of protecting the rights of minorities. There are so many historical precedents in this regard that there seems to be no need for labouring the point. European or Dominion analogy may not hold good in the case of India in all its details, but the broad principle that devolution of power or division of authority on Federal principle provides opportunities of regional development and gives scope to minorities for self-determination within the limits set by the Constitution cannot be seriously contested. The questions, therefore, which have been raised in India cannot be lightly dismissed as having no connection with the problem of protection as such.

Opinion unanimous as regards Federation.

So far as the first question is concerned, opinions so far expressed are practically unanimous that India should be constituted on a federal basis. At the first session of the Round Table Conference Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru said :

> " I am a strong believer in the federal form of government. I believe therein lies the solution of the difficulty and the

> salvation of India. I would welcome the association of the Indian States in British India mainly for three reasons. I say that they will furnish a stabilising factor in our constitution. I further say that the process of unification will begin at once. I lastly say that in regard to matters of defence they will furnish a practical experience which is yet wanting in India."

On behalf of the Princes His Highness the Maharajah of Bikanir made a warm response to Sir Tej's appeal and stated :

> " We of the Indian States are willing to take our part in and make our contribution to the greater prosperity and contentment of India as a whole. I am convinced that we can best make that contribution through a Federal system of Government composed of the States and British India."

While closing the plenary session of the first Round Table Conference Mr. Ramsay Macdonald pointed out that " His Majesty's Government has taken note of the fact that the deliberations of the Conference have proceeded on the basis, accepted by all parties, that the Central Government should be a Federation of all India—embracing both the Indian States and British India in a bicameral Legislature." The Prime Minister made another statement on the 1st of December, 1931, at the close of the second session of the Conference, reaffirming His Majesty's Government's belief " in an all-India Federation as offering the only hopeful solution of India's constitutional problem." " They intend," he added, " to pursue this plan unswervingly and to do their utmost to surmount the difficulties which now stand in the way of its realisation." It is therefore regarded by some Indian politicians as improper, if not extremely difficult, to go back upon the general plan of a Federal Constitution* agreed upon at the Conference, for the proposals therein adumbrated were made subject to the proviso that the Constitution should be of a federal type. We say " the general plan " because the detailed constitutional provisions in this regard, especially with reference to representa-

* The Gandhi-Irwin Agreement accepted federation as an essential part of the future Constitution (cl. 2 of the Agreement).

tion of the Indian States* in the legislature, the nature of their proposed accession to the Federation and the type of their internal administration are bound to affect the projected Federal structure and weaken the British Indian Provinces in relation to the States.

Residual power leads to controversy.

But as regards the vesting of residuary powers, there are and have been acute differences of opinion. The Simon Commission having made it clear that the ultimate aim of India should be a Federal system suggested that in such a federation " the residue of powers, outside the specific federal list, would be with the States and the Provinces."† They said further " that whereas in British India there is a long tradition of an overriding Central authority with wide powers over a Provincial Government, not limited to the prevention of misrule and extending to many matters which affect that particular Government alone, it would be natural under a federal constitution to delimit strictly the scope of Central control."‡ But they did not offer any precise formula and counselled caution. It cannot be doubted, however, that Sir John Simon and his colleagues were in favour generally of the American or the Australian model.

The Sankey Sub-Committee appointed by the Round Table Conference were not able to come to a final decision with regard to this matter. But they pointed out that however careful the subjects were listed as Federal, Central and Provincial, there is bound to be a residue of subjects not included in any one of them. They expressed the view that "whether these residuary powers of legislation are to rest with the Federal Government or with the Provinces is a matter which will need the most careful consideration at a later stage."§

* Professor Keith draws analogy between the position of the natives in Basutoland, Bechuanaland and Swaziland and the claim of the rulers of the Indian States that they cannot be made subject, without their consent, to the control of a responsible Government in India, in lieu of that of the King exercised through the Viceroy, responsible to the Secretary of State for India and to the Imperial Parliament (Keith: *Sovereignty of the British Dominions*, pp. 71-72).

† The Simon Commission Report, Vol. II, p. 199.

‡ *Ibid.*, p. 197.

§ The Sankey Sub-Committee's Report, p. 38.

Moslems demand it for Provinces.

It is well-known that the Muslims of all sections of political opinion urged that the residuary powers should be vested in the constituent units of the Federation. That view was taken in Mr. Jinnah's Fourteen Points. It was adopted in a comprehensive resolution passed by the All-India Muslim Conference held at Delhi in the month of January, 1929, and was reaffirmed by the All-Bengal Muslim Conference held at Faridpur in Bengal under the presidency of Dr. M. A. Ansari. The Congress formula, which was adopted by the All-India Congress Working Committee and circularised by Mahatma Gandhi among members of the Round Table Conference in London, contains the provision that "the residuary powers shall vest in the federating units unless, on further examination, it is found to be against the best interests of India."* In his memorandum on the Congress formula Dr. Moonje, however, emphasised that "it shall be in the best interests of the country as a whole that they (residuary powers) should be vested in the Central Government rather than in the federating units." "A strong Central Government," he added, "is the only sure protective agent of the constitutional rights and liberties of the federating units." Dr. Moonje's view substantially represents the view taken by the Hindu Mahasabha on the subject. The Sikhs also support it as will appear from their scheme presented to Lord Willingdon, when they led a deputation on him in July, 1931.

Federation reconciles national unity with State rights.

The distribution of powers between the Federal Centre and its constituent units has been a vexed question ever since federation came within the range of practical politics. Some idea of the basis on which powers are generally distributed is to be found in the various definitions which the expression has received from time to time. There is that classical definition of Professor Dicey, according to whom, "a federal State is a political contrivance intended to reconcile national unity and power with the maintenance of State rights."† A Federation

* The Congress Scheme, cl. 8.

† Dicey : *op. cit.*, p. 139.

aims at a Constitution under which generally the ordinary powers of sovereignty are divided between the national Government and the constituent States. The nature of division of these powers varies under different Constitutions. But the fundamental principle which is universally recognised is that matters concerning the nation as a whole should be placed under the control of the Centre and that those which are not of that character should remain in the hands of the States. " A truly federal government," observes Professor Dicey, " is the denial of national independence to every State of the federation."*

Sir Robert Garran defines the federal system as " a form of government in which sovereignty or political power is divided between the central and the local government, so that each of them within its own sphere is independent of the other."† Freeman says that " a federal Commonwealth in its perfect form is one which forms a single State in its relation to other States, but which consists of many States with regard to its internal government."‡ Discussing the position of the American Federal Republic Lord Bryce expressed his view in the follow-in words : ".....It is itself a Commonwealth as well as a union of Commonwealths, because it claims directly the obedience of every citizen, and acts immediately upon him through its courts and executive officers. Still less are its minor communities, the States, mere sub-divisions of the Union, mere creatures of the national government, like the counties of England or the departments of France.....They, that is, the older ones among them existed before it. They could exist without it."§ Sir John Marriott is of opinion that " Federalism.....must be regarded as a half-way house between entire independence and a compact and completely homogeneous national unity."‖ Another writer¶ observes that " federalism is the coming together of a number of States, formerly separated and sovereign, into some kind of ar-

* Dicey : *The Law of the Constitution*, Introduction, lxix.
† Report of the Royal Commission on Finances of Western Australia.
‡ *History of Federal Government in Greece.*
§ Bryce : *The American Commonwealth*, Vol. I, p. 16.
‖ Marriott : *The Mechanism of the Modern State*, Vol. II, p. 387
¶ Pacificus : *Federalism and Home Rule.*

rangement to secure the common safety and prosperity. These various independent or quasi-independent Governments agree to give up to the federal Government a greater or less proportion of their independence.....It is a movement from disunion towards union, a change from centrifugal principles of political action to the centripetal."

Lord Haldane's doctrine.

The view expressed by Lord Haldane in the judgment delivered by him in *Attorney-General for the Commonwealth* v. *Colonial Sugar Refining Company Limited** is rather significant. In that judgment it was held that " in a loose sense the word ' federal ' may be used.....to describe any arrangement under which self-contained States agree to delegate their powers to a common Government with a view to entirely new Constitutions even of the States themselves. But the natural and literal interpretation of the word confines its application to cases in which these States, while agreeing on a measure of delegation, yet in the main continue to preserve their original Constitutions. .....Of the Canadian Constitution the true view appears, therefore, to be that, although it was founded on the Quebec resolutions and so must be accepted as a treaty of union among the then Provinces, yet when once enacted by the Imperial Parliament it constituted a fresh departure, and established new Dominion and Provincial Governments with defined powers and duties both derived from the Act of the Imperial Parliament which was their legal source." Lord Haldane, therefore, rejected the common theory that the Canadian Constitution was based on a Federal pattern and held that it could not be described as federal except in a loose sense.

A narrow definition.

With respect to his lordship and the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council, on whose behalf he delivered the judgment in the celebrated case quoted above, it is submitted that there are two different types of federal government, each equally orthodox, although one of them may be centripetal in its bias and the other centrifugal. In this view of the

* (1914) A.C. 237.

case a federal government is not reduced to a unitary pattern if the delegated or defined powers are given to the States and the residuary powers are vested in the National Centre. Although it is a general principle that the residuary powers are enjoyed by the originating authorities as in the case of the Australian States or the States of America, that principle may be departed from in the evolution of Federal Constitutions without prejudice to the Federal principle. A statutory division of powers between the Centre and its constituent units which neither the Centre nor the units by themselves can alter and which is subject to the interpretation of Courts is of the essence of Federalism ; and from that point of view, the Constitution of Canada is certainly federal.*

I. The Dominion of Canada

The Canadian type.

Now, there are different methods followed in different countries in regard to the distribution of powers. In the Dominion of Canada there are two sets of powers—one set for the Dominion Parliament in respect of subjects provided for in s. 91 of the British North America Act and the other set for the Provincial authorities regarding subjects specified in s. 92 of the Act. S. 91 gives the Dominion power also " to make laws for the peace, order, and good government of Canada in relation to all matters not coming within the classes of subjects by this Act assigned exclusively to the legislatures of the Provinces....." The two sections taken together appear to imply that the Provinces enjoy, apart from the control of specific subjects, some measure of general residuary power over matters, not clearly defined, of merely local import while the general residuum belongs to the Dominion. It was further contemplated that the Federal Centre would not under its general power interfere with matters exclusively assigned to the Provinces.

One of the leading principles on which the division is presumably based is that the enumerated powers of the

* *Liquidators of the Maritime Bank* v. *Receiver-General of New Brunswick*, (1892) A. C. 437.

Dominion and of the Provinces are as a general rule mutually exclusive.* In law and in fact, however, the powers as set out in the two sections are not exclusive. Several sections of the Act, for instance, by inserting the phrase "until the Parliament of Canada otherwise provides," enable the Dominion to fill up the gaps in the Constitution. Again there are special provisions as to education, the uniformity of civil law in Ontario, Nova Scotia and New Brunswick, and agriculture and immigration.† Besides, s. 132 which deals with Canada's obligations *as part of the British Empire* arising under Treaties between the *Empire and foreign countries* has given rise to difficulties in regard to legislative competence of the Centre in relation to the Provinces, a subject which is discussed below. Cases have occurred since the passing of the British North America Act in which it has been found very difficult to reconcile the two sets of specific powers. It is just possible to conceive of a domain in which Provincial and Dominion legislations may overlap, and functions have very often in fact overlapped; and the difficulty involved has been sought to be solved by the principle that "where there is overlapping of enumerated powers of the Dominion and the Provinces respectively, neither legislation would be *ultra vires* if the field is clear; if, on this concurrent field, the two legislations meet, Dominion legislation prevails." ‡

In determining the jurisdiction of the Centre and the Provinces the first question to be decided is whether the subject matter of legislation falls within the enumerated powers of the Provinces in s. 92.§ If it does not fall under that section, it comes either under the specific Dominion matters of s. 91 or under the Dominion general power to legislate for "the peace, order and good government of Canada;" for it is assumed as a necessary incident to full internal powers of self-government that somewhere in the

* *Attorney-General for Canada* v. *Attorney-General for Ontario, Quebec and Nova Scotia*, A.C. 700 (1898).

† ss. 93-95.

‡ Sir Robert Garran: *Evidence before the Royal Commission on the Australian Constitution*, 1929, pp. 44-45; *Grand Trunk Railway of Canada* v. *Attorney-General for Canada*, (1907) A.C. 65; and *Attorney-General for Canada* v. *Attorney-General for British Columbia and Others*, (1930) A.C. 111.

§ *Citizens' Insurance Co.* v. *Parsons*, 7 App. Cas. 96.

Dominion under the Constitution power to legislate must reside.* If s. 92 does not hit the legislation in question, the point as to how it comes within Dominion competence is not of importance. If, however, a particular piece of legislation comes under s. 92, the further question must be answered, namely, whether it falls also under an enumerated head in s. 91. If it does, the Dominion has the paramount power of legislating in reference to it. If again it falls within neither set of enumerated heads, then the Dominion may have power to legislate under the general words at the beginning of s. 91.†

For proper construction of the allocation of powers both the lists must be read together, for obviously there are subjects which may belong to both the lists. In other words, as the Judicial Committee has often held,‡ the two sections (91 and 92) must be read together and the language of one interpreted, and, when necessary, modified by that of the other. Certain instances have been cited by Jennings and Young.§ For example, " the public debt and property "‖ belongs to the Centre while " the borrowing of money on the sole credit of the Province " and " the management and sale of the public lands belonging to the Province and of the timber and wood thereon¶" have been assigned to the Provinces. Similarly while the Centre has power to legislate as to " the regulation of trade and commerce "** the Provinces are given such subjects as " the incorporation of companies with Provincial object," " property and civil rights in the Province " and " generally all matters of a purely local or private nature in the Province."†† Again the Centre's jurisdiction extends to " the raising of money by any mode or system of taxation "‡‡ while " direct taxation within the Province in order to the raising of a

* *Attorney-General for Ontario* v. *Attorney-General for Canada*, A.C. 571.

† *Toronto Electric Commissioners* v. *Spider and Others, Attorney-General for Canada and Ontario, Intervenors*, (1925) A. C. 396.

‡ *The Citizens' Insurance Co. of Canada* v *William Parsons* (1881), 7 App. Cas. 96; and *Charles Russell* v. *The Queen* (1882), 7 App. Cas. 829.

§ *Constitutional Laws of the British Empire*, p. 138.

‖ Para. 1 of s. 91.

¶ Paras. 3 and 5 of s. 92.

** Para. 2 of s. 91.

†† Paras. 11, 13 and 16 of s. 92

‡‡ Para. 3 of s. 91.

revenue for Provincial purposes "* is a subject which belongs to the Provinces. These instances are illustrative and not exhaustive.

These provisions must not be so interpreted as giving rise to unnecessary conflicts and thus frustrating valid or competent legislation. In possible cases of such conflicts regard must be had to the purpose of the projected legislation; and, as Jennings and Young put it while referring to entry 15 of s. 91 and entry 2 of s. 92, " if the purpose of legislation is to regulate banking, then only the Dominion is competent; if the purpose is to impose a direct tax on banks for the raising of Provincial revenue, then the Province is competent."† In no circumstances can a Province try by legislation or administrative action in fact to regulate banking in the exercise of its taxing power for Provincial purposes.‡

" Principles of Federalism."

In construing the Canadian Constitution no reliance is to be placed on what has been called the " principles of federalism." In other words, the doctrine of " implied prohibitions " or of " immunity of instrumentalities " so much in vogue in the United States has been rejected generally by the Privy Council and has no application to the Canadian system.§ It does not mean, however, that it is open to a legislature so to exercise a power as to interfere with the exercise of a power by another legislature. What it means is that the exercise of a power by a legislature is void only when it does in fact interfere with the exercise of a power by another legislature and not merely when it may have the possibility in extreme circumstances of interfering with the exercise by the latter of its functions as was asserted in *McCulloch* v. *Maryland*.‖ As Lord Loreburn has so aptly observed, in the interpretation of a completely self-governing Constitution founded upon a written organic instrument such as the British North America Act, if the text is explicit the text is conclusive, alike in what it directs and in what it forbids. When the text is ambiguous as, for example, when words establishing two mutually

* Para. 3 of s. 92.

† *Constitutional Laws of the British Empire*, p. 139.

‡ *Russell* v. *The Queen*, 7 App. Cas. 829.

§ *Bank of Toronto* v. *Lambe*, 12 App. Cas. 575.

‖ (1819) 4 Wheaton, 316.

exclusive jurisdictions are wide enough to bring a particular power within either, recourse must be had to the context and scheme of the Act.*

Two groups of decided cases.

There are a large number of authoritative adjudications bearing on the relations between the Federal Centre and the Provinces in Canada. These may be divided into two groups, namely, (1) those in support of the Provinces and (2) those in support of the Dominion. It was often claimed that the Dominion was entitled to control industry throughout the entire territory, but judicial interpretation has defeated that view. In *Russell* v. *The Queen*† it was held that the Federal Parliament had power to enact the Canada Temperance Act of 1878 as seeking to establish a uniform system for prohibiting the liquor traffic throughout Canada not only by virtue of the general legislative power but also by virtue of "the trade and commerce power and criminal law" as against the Provincial control of "property and civil rights." Sir Montague E. Smith, speaking for the Privy Council, observed that there was no ground or pretence for saying that the evil or vice hit by the Act in question was local or existed in one Province and that Parliament, under colour of general legislation, was dealing with a Provincial matter only. The manner of bringing the prohibitions and penalties of the Act into force did not alter its general and uniform character. The legislation was clearly intended to apply a remedy to an evil which was assumed to exist throughout the Dominion. It was also laid down that the Act not coming under any of the subjects exclusively assigned to the Provinces, it was not necessary to discuss the question whether its provisions fell within any of the classes of subjects enumerated in s. 91.

But in *Hodge* v. *The Queen*‡ it was ruled a year later that Ontario had power to establish a local licensing system in the Province, entrusting as it did by statute powers of regulation to local authorities, and it was further decided in a case subsequently heard by the Privy Council that the

* *Attorney-General for Ontario* v. *Attorney-General for Canada*, A.C. 124.

† App. Cas. 829 (1882).

‡ App. Cas. 117 (1883).

McCarthy Act which sought to set up a local licensing system for the liquor traffic throughout the Dominion was *ultra vires* of the Dominion Parliament. It seems that the decision in *Russell* v. *The Queen* can only be supported now, not on the footing of having laid down a principle of interpretation as to the general words at the beginning of s. 91, but on the assumption that the evil of intemperance at that time amounted in Canada to one so great and so general that at least for the period it was a menace to the national life of Canada so serious and pressing that national intervention was urgently called for.

Similarly an attempt by the Dominion to control insurance business has been defeated by the Privy Council.* The principle established is that the "commerce" power of the Dominion has no reference to the right to regulate by licensing any business not assigned to it. That principle cannot be evaded by claiming that the "power is really an exercise of the right to enact criminal law to regulate aliens or to control immigration." In delivering the judgment of the Judicial Committee in *Attorney-General for Ontario* v. *Reciprocal Insurers* Duff J., for example, said that "in accordance with the principle.....it is no longer open to dispute that the Parliament of Canada cannot by purporting to create penal sanctions under s. 91, head 27, appropriate to itself exclusively a field of jurisdiction in which, apart from such procedure, it could exert no legal authority, and that if, when examined as a whole, legislation in form criminal is found, in aspects and purposes, exclusively within the Provincial sphere, to deal with matters committed to the Provinces, it cannot be held as valid."† Again, although the power to deal with sea coast inland fisheries belongs to the Federal Centre, it cannot be interpreted as giving it an unlimited authority to do anything connected with fishing. In 1925, relying on the doctrine enunciated by Duff J., Lord Sankey in *Toronto Electric Commissioners* v. *Snider* declared the Dominion Industrial Disputes Investigation Act of 1907 invalid as interfering with the "civil rights" of the Provinces. The Council refused to uphold the Act either under the general legisla-

* *Attorney-General for Canada* v. *Attorney-General for Albertar; Attorney-General for Ontario* v. *Reciprocal Insurers.*

† A.C. 328 (1924).

tive power calculated to serve the interests of peace and good government in the Dominion or as an enactment under criminal law or commerce power.

On the opposite side reference may be made to the Privy Council's upholding of the Combines Investigation Act of the Dominion.* The object of that measure was to secure the punishment of persons who took part in the operation of combines to the injury, or in restraint, of trade and commerce. It was, however, contrary to the decision in *The Board of Commerce Act*, 1919, and *The Combines and Fair Prices Act*, 1919.† The Combines and Fair Prices Act enabled the Board established by the Commerce Act to restrain and prohibit the formation and operation of such trade combinations for production and distribution in the Canadian Provinces as the Board might consider to be detrimental to public interest. The Board was further authorised to restrict, in the cases of food, clothing and fuel, accumulation of those necessaries of life beyond the amount reasonably required, in the case of a private person, for his household. The surplus was in such instances to be offered for sale at fair prices. Certain persons were excepted such as farmers and gardeners. Legislation setting up the Board was held to be invalid as not falling either within the commerce power or criminal law. It was decided also that there was at the time no national emergency justifying Federal intervention by the exercise of general power to legislate for Canada.

It has also been established in an important case that occurred in 1932‡ that the Dominion authorities had powers of a wide character essential to secure public interest. It was stressed in the judgment *inter alia* that the interpretation of the Constitution must not be allowed to permit of abrogation of the terms of the original contract on which the Federation was based. Accordingly, in the case of Radio Communications in Canada the Council rejected in 1932§ any power of regulation by the Provinces, relying on the Dominion's general power to legislate for the peace, order

* *Proprietary Articles Trade Association* v. *Attorney-General for Canada*, (1931) A.C. 310.

† 1 A.C. 191 (1922).

‡ A.C. 54 (1932).

§ A.C. 304 (1932).

and good government of the entire territory, and emphasising the fact that " communications between the Provinces and other parts of the world were expressly made matters of Federal concern."

The historical background in Canada.

The judicial decisions should be examined in a historical perspective if only to find out to what extent the conventions of the Constitution created or sustained by the Courts may depart from the actual statutory provisions and the intention of the fathers of the Statute. There is no denying the fact that the Canadian federation, paradoxical though it may sound, had originally begun by treating the Provinces as no more than local self-governing bodies and that some Provincial legislation was from the year 1867 right up to the year 1896 disallowed not merely as being *ultra vires* of the legislatures concerned or unconstitutional but as being " inequitable, unsound in principle, or destructive of private or contractual rights." The point was explained at some length by Macdonald who spoke of the Canadian scheme as one in which the Federal Legislature would control " the general mass of sovereign legislation " and observed :*

> " We have strengthened the general (*sic*) Government. We have given the general legislature all the great subjects of legislation. We have conferred on them, not specifically and in detail, all the powers incident to sovereignty, but we have expressly declared that all subjects of general interest, not distinctly and exclusively conferred upon the local governments and local legislatures, shall be conferred upon the general Government and legislature."

The reason assigned by Macdonald for thus departing from the American model was that the insistence on ' State rights ' had brought about an unhappy Civil War in the United States and that it was necessary, according to Macdonald and the framers of the Constitution in Canada, to profit by America's bitter experience and avoid that great source of weakness of the Central Government which had been the cause of political disruption in the United States. Care was taken to emphasise Macdonald's point at Westminster when the Quebec

* Macdonald in Confederation Debates, 6th Feb., 1865.

resolutions were given legal form and shape. Thus Lord Carnarvon on behalf of the British Government stated that " the real object.....is to give to the Central Government those high functions and almost sovereign powers by which general principles and uniformity of legislation may be secured in those questions that are of common import to all the Provinces; and at the same time to retain for each Province so ample a measure of municipal liberty and self-government as will allow and indeed compel them to exercise those local powers which they can exercise with great advantage to the community."* Both Macdonald and Carnarvon, the former representing the Colonial mind and the latter speaking for the Imperial authorities, agreed that the Federal Government and Legislature must be competent to decide what matters were of national, as distinct from " purely local," importance. Macdonald, in writing to the Colonial Secretary in 1868, expressed his hope that in any contest over jurisdiction between the federation and the constituent Provinces, the former " must win."

Judicial decisions and constitutional development.

Then followed a series of cases and decisions from 1867 to 1896 in which the idea predominated that the Provincial legislatures in Canada were no better than big County Councils in England. In *Russell* v. *The Queen*, a case which, as has already been pointed out, serves to bring the " unitary bias " of the Canadian federal plan into bold relief and is by no means the only decision in the series, the view seemed to have been taken that " if a Federal Act were requisite for the peace, order and good government of the Dominion, it was *intra vires* of the Federal Legislature, even though it might affect incidentally property and civil rights granted exclusively to the Provinces."† But even as far back as 1878 Strong J., warned that such application of the extraordinary federal prerogative power might threaten " the independence of the Provinces."‡ The position taken up in *Russell* v. *The Queen* was revised in *Hodge* v. *The Queen, Attorney-General for the Dominion* v. *Attorney-General*

* *The Fourth Earl of Carnarvon*, Vol. I, p. 305.
† Kennedy: *Essays in Constitutional Law*, pp. 90-91.
‡ *Severn* v. *The Queen*, 2 S.C.R., p. 96.

for Alberta, and *Toronto Electric Commissioners* v. *Snider*, some of which cases have been referred to above.

An interesting theory of Canadian constitutional law has evolved not, be it noted, through statutory enactments but out of the clash of opinions, judicial and political, which has for so many years centred round the controversy on the Federal power in relation to the "State rights." According to that theory, the status of the Canadian Provinces is not Municipal used in its restricted sense, and their legislation within the constitutional ambit defined in the statute is exclusive and supreme just as within its own sphere Dominion legislation or Imperial legislation is plenary and absolute. Provincial laws, within their assigned and specified list, do not appear at present to be open to challenge on the ground that they are "unjust" or "inequitable" or "interfere with contractual obligations." They may be disallowed or quashed on the doctrine of *ultra vires*.*

Provinces not County Councils.

This development of constitutional law in Canada has provoked from Professor Kennedy a declaration to the effect that "Canada began its political existence with the scales heavily weighted in favour of the Central authority. To-day the Canadian Provinces enjoy powers almost greater than those of the States of the American Union."† Professor Kennedy goes so far as to hold that "the legal and constitutional developments of the last sixty years have certainly tended to strengthen the fissiparous elements in our national life."‡ It appears to us, however, that this eminent constitutional authority has taken a more gloomy and pessimistic view of the situation than the circumstances warrant. There is, in the first place, no large volume of opinion in the Provinces, separately or collectively, in favour of secession from the Federation as is unmistakably the case with at least one of the Australian States. In the second place, the Dominion Government still retain legal power to disallow Provincial legislation, particularly when that legislation may, in their

* *The Liquidators of the Maritime Bank of Canada* v. *The Receiver-General of New Brunswick*, (1892) A. C. 437.

† Kennedy: *Essays in Constitutional Law*, p. 84.

‡ *Ibid*, p. 85.

opinion, imperil national unity; and if the Privy Council by its recommendations to His Majesty in given cases stands in the way of the Federal machinery, they may take power under the Statute of Westminster to destroy the appeal altogether; for the Statute, as we have seen, does not in any way protect the Judicature Acts from which the Council mainly derives its authority.

Besides, as Professor Kennedy has himself suggested,* the justiciable disputes between the Centre and the Provinces as those between a Dominion and the Imperial authorities may be amicably settled by consultation and agreement between the parties concerned or by some sort of an impartial and independent Tribunal inspiring the confidence of both the parties. An effective corrective to " fissiparous " elements is supplied also by the complexities of modern economic conditions which require uniformity of treatment and call for national legislation as distinguished from purely local treatment. There should be no exaggeration of the " rights " that the Canadian Provinces have secured through the Privy Council decisions. They have earned no right to secede from the federation. It is extremely doubtful if they can destroy the general law-making power of the Federal Parliament. The Privy Council and, in some cases, the Dominion Courts have by their construction of the Constitution Act accorded the Provinces the status they should enjoy under a federal plan. They have, in short, ceased to be County Councils or Municipalities as was contemplated by Macdonald.

Three important Privy Council decisions.

It is perhaps true that until 1931 the Privy Council tended generally to curtail the legislative competence of the Dominion Parliament in so far as it put a generous and liberal interpretation on the power of the Provinces to legislate exclusively as to Property and Civil Rights. Exception was, however, made in grave national emergencies when the Dominion rather than the units was allowed to loom large in the picture as was asserted in *Attorney-General for Ontario* v. *Attorney-General for Canada*,† *Fort Frances Pulp and*

* Kennedy : *Essays in Constitutional Law*, pp. 94, 148-49.

† A.C. 348, 361 (1896).

Power Co. v. *Manitoba Free Press Co.*,* and *Attorney-General for Canada* v. *Attorney-General for British Columbia.*† In the last of these cases Lord Tomlin summarised the principles of construction that had been established as a result of the decisions of the Privy Council. They are (*i*) that the legislation of the Dominion, so long as it relates to subjects expressly enumerated in s. 91, is of paramount authority, even though it trenches upon subjects enumerated in s. 92; (*ii*) that the *general power* of legislation granted to the Dominion by s. 91 must be confined to such matters as are unquestionably of national interest and importance and must not trench upon subjects enumerated in s. 92, unless such matters have attained such dimensions as to affect the body politic of the Dominion; (*iii*) that it is within the competence of the Dominion Parliament to provide for matters which, though otherwise within the legislative competence of the Provincial legislatures, are necessarily incidental to effective legislation expressly enumerated in s. 91; and (*iv*) that mere overlapping does not invalidate either Federal or Provincial legislation if the field is clear, and Federal law supersedes Provincial law where the field is not clear.

On the general question of the distribution of powers between the Dominion and the Provinces as provided for under ss. 91 and 92 and the effect of s. 132 three recent Privy Council decisions may throw some light, although we are afraid the position is yet as uncertain and indefinite as it could be in any circumstances. These are (*i*) the *Aeronautics case*,‡ (*ii*) the *Radio case*,§ and (*iii*) the *International Labour Conventions case.*‖ All these cases went to the Privy Council on appeal from the Canadian Supreme Court and in each case the legislation in question had been referred by the Governor-General in Council to the Supreme Court.

The question in (*i*) was, as was pointed out by Lord Sankey, L. C., whether the control and regulation of aeronautics was a subject on which the Dominion Parliament was alone competent

* A.C. 695, 704, 706 (1923).

† A.C. 111, 118 (1930).

‡ *In re Regulation and Control of Aeronautics in Canada*, (1932) A.C. 54.

§ *In re Regulation and Control of Radio Communications in Canada*, (1932) A.C. 304.

‖ *Attorney-General for Canada* v. *Attorney-General for Ontario and Others*, (1937) A.C. 326.

to legislate or whether it was in each Province so related to Provincial property and civil rights and local matters as to exclude the Dominion from any (or from more than merely a limited) jurisdiction in respect of it. The Council's answer was that the subject belonged to the Dominion. Lord Sankey then proceeded to add that while the Courts should be zealous in upholding the charter of the Provinces as enacted in s. 92 it must no less be borne in mind that the real object of the Act was to give the Centre those high functions and almost sovereign powers by which uniformity might be secured on all questions which were of common concern to all the Provinces as members of a constituent whole. His lordship stated that there might be cases of emergency where the Dominion was empowered to act for the whole and that there might also be cases where the Dominion was entitled to speak for the whole and that not because of any judicial interpretation of ss. 91 and 92, but by reason of the plain terms of s. 132, where Canada as a whole, having undertaken an obligation, was given the power necessary and proper for performing that obligation.

It should be noted that the Dominion legislation in question was in pursuance of a " Convention, relating to the Regulation of Aerial Navigation " and that, knowing as he did that it was so, Lord Sankey observed that the governing section in this case was s. 132 which gave the Parliament and Government of Canada all powers necessary or proper for performing the obligations towards foreign countries arising under Treaties between the Empire and foreign countries.

In the case of (*ii*) the issue was whether it was within the competence of the Dominion to legislate as to radio communication in terms of Art. 2 of the International Radiotelegraph Convention, 1927, which had been ratified and confirmed on behalf of His Majesty's Government in Canada by an instrument signed by the Secretary of State for External Affairs, Canada. Here also the Privy Council's answer was in the affirmative. Speaking for the Board Viscount Dunedin observed :

> " Canada as a Dominion is one of the signatories to the Convention. In a question with foreign powers the persons who might infringe some of the stipulations in the Convention would not be the Dominion of Canada as a whole but would

> be individual persons resident in Canada. These persons must so to speak be kept in order by legislation and the only legislation that can deal with them all at once is Dominion legislation. This idea of Canada as a Dominion being bound by a Convention equivalent to a treaty with foreign powers was quite unthought of in 1867. It is the outcome of the gradual development of the position of Canada which is found in these later days expressed in the Statute of Westminster. It is not, therefore, to be expected that such a matter should be dealt with in explicit words in either s. 91 or s. 92. The only class of treaty which would bind Canada was thought of as a treaty by Great Britain, and that was provided for by s. 132.....In fine, though agreeing that the Convention was not such a treaty as is defined in s. 132, their Lordships think that it comes to the same thing."

Viscount Dunedin laid down two propositions: first, that it was Canada as a whole which was amenable to the other Powers for the proper carrying out of the Convention; and secondly, that to prevent individuals in Canada from infringing the stipulations of the Convention it was necessary that the Dominion should enact legislation which would bind all the dwellers in Canada.

In the case of (*iii*) the issue involved was the validity of the three Statutes passed by the Dominion Parliament—the Weekly Rest in Industrial Undertakings Act, 1935, the Minimum Wages Act, 1935, and the Limitation of Hours of Work Act, 1935. These statutes sought to give effect to draft conventions adopted by the International Labour Organisation of the League of Nations in accordance with the Treaty of Versailles, 1919, and signed and ratified on behalf of Canada in 1935.

In declaring on behalf of the Privy Council the statutes *ultra vires* of the Dominion Parliament Lord Atkin held that s. 132* was inapplicable in the cases under reference. His lordship based his decision on the ground that " the obligations in regard to International Labour Conventions were not obligations of Canada as part of the British Empire, but of Canada by virtue of her new status as an international person and did not arise under a Treaty

* " The Parliament and Government of *Canada* shall have all powers necessary or proper for performing the obligations of Canada or of any Province thereof, as part of the British Empire, towards Foreign Countries, arising under Treaties between the Empire and such Foreign Countries."

between the British Empire and foreign countries."* It was laid down that for the validity or otherwise of such legislation reference was to be made not to s. 132 but to ss. 91 and 92 and that power to legislate for the purpose of performing the obligations of a Treaty did not reside exclusively in the Dominion Parliament. Lord Atkin said :

> " For the purposes of ss. 91 and 92, that is to say, the distribution of legislative powers between the Dominion and the Provinces there is no such thing as Treaty legislation.....No one can doubt that that distribution was one of the most essential conditions, probably the most essential condition, in the inter-Provincial compact to which the British North America Act gave effect.....No further legislative competence was obtained by the Dominion from its accession to international status, and the consequent increase in the scope of its executive functions. The Dominion cannot merely by making promises to foreign countries clothe itself with legislative authority inconsistent with the Constitution which gave it birth."

And again :

> " It must not be thought that the result of the present decision is that Canada is incompetent to legislate in performance of Treaty obligations. In the totality of legislative powers, Dominion and Provincial together, she is fully equipped. But the legislative powers remain distributed, and if in the exercise of her new functions derived from her international status she incurs obligations they must, so far as legislation is concerned when they deal with Provincial classes of subjects, be dealt with by the totality of powers—in other words, by co-operation between the Dominion and the Provinces."

It must be noted, by the way, that the Council also rejected the view that the Dominion was competent to enact the statutes in question on the ground that s. 91 authorised it to " make laws for the peace, order and good government of Canada, in relation to all matters not coming within the classes of subjects by this Act assigned exclusively to the legislatures of the Provinces."

* *The British Empire* (A Report on its Structure and Problems by a Study Group of Members of the Royal Institute of International Affairs), p. 28.

It is of course common ground that the obligations contemplated in s. 132 were obligations the Parliament and Government of Canada were required to discharge as part of the British Empire and not as an international person and that at present the Dominion has acquired a new status in international law for certain purposes. But the issue is, to whom the power belongs of giving effect to the International Labour Conventions which were signed and ratified on behalf of Canada. Doubtless the Imperial authorities have no such power. Lord Atkin is also correct in holding that Treaty* legislation is not specifically mentioned in ss. 91 and 92 which deal with the distribution of powers. But it cannot lie in a vacuum.

We have already seen that Viscount Dunedin in the *Radio case* used the words "Convention equivalent to a Treaty." The point urged by Lord Atkin seems to suggest a distinction without a difference, and it is not unreasonable to argue that for the purposes of s. 132 a "Convention" is to all intents and purposes a "Treaty." If a Treaty in strict form is not a Convention, it includes a Convention. The distinction is *pro forma* rather than substantial. It is difficult to understand how, if the Dominion could under s. 132 take measures to implement undertakings on behalf of the Empire, it could be precluded from doing so in regard to its own undertaking. Moreover, if s. 132 is interpreted to mean only Treaties between the whole Empire and foreign countries, the section is useless. For now no Treaties are made on behalf of the Empire as a whole. His lordship, however, tries to find a solution and holds that action may be taken, if at all, by what he calls the totality of powers, that is to say, in co-operation between the Dominion and the Provinces. With respect we differ from his lordship's view despite the hope that he has expressed that Duff, C. J.'s judgment in *In re Natural Products Marketing Acts*, on which he substantially relies, would form the *locus classicus* of the law on the point and would preclude further disputes.

* A Treaty is signed by a person having full powers under the Great Seal, and the ratification, if any, is also under the Great Seal, whereas a Convention is signed by a person authorised in that behalf by the Government concerned and ratified by that Government.

In matters of general concern to the nation as a whole as to which no specific allocation has been made the jurisdiction belongs to the Centre rather than to the units; and according to that principle, if, as Lord Atkin holds, the provisions of s. 132 do not apply to the Labour Conventions in question, the matter should be construed as coming within the general purview of the Centre. In this connection Lord Sankey's stress in the *Aviation case* that the Provinces " are members of a constituent whole " is significant and ought to be given due weight. The intention of the framers of the Act may also be gathered from the fact that they deliberately charged the Dominion with the discharge of obligations mentioned in s. 132 both in respect of the Centre and the units, although at the time when the British North America Act was enacted Canada was accorded a status different from what it has come to enjoy at present.

If the strict letter of the law is held to constitute a disability on the Centre acting alone in implementing the International Labour Conventions, the Court should be guided by the spirit when the letter does not, as apparently in this case, provide a solution. It should rely on the doctrine enunciated by Lord Loreburn, L. C., that " when the text is ambiguous recourse must be had to the context and scheme of the Act." Support for this contention may be found also in Lord Sankey, L. C.'s observation in *Edwards and Others* v. *Attorney-General for Canada and Others** to the effect that " the British North America Act planted in Canada a living tree capable of growth and expansion within its natural limits " and that " the object was to grant a Constitution to Canada." It was held in that judgment that the word " person " in s. 24† of the British North America Act included females and that women were eligible to be summoned to and become members of the Senate of Canada, although at the time when the Act was passed the framers thereof might have no idea that women might become legislators.

* A.C. 124 (1930).

† " The Governor-General shall from time to time, in the Queen's name, by instrument under the Great Seal of Canada, summon qualified persons to the Senate; and, subject to the provisions of this Act, every person so summoned shall become and be a member of the Senate and a Senator."

Lord Atkin's reference to the "totality of powers" is no remedy, for nowhere does the Act provide for a machinery, executive or legislative, for the purpose of securing co-operation between the Dominion and the Provinces. Should his lordship's ruling be final, a deadlock might ensue if, for example, some Provinces voted with the Federation and the others voted against it. The position in such a case would be absurd and intolerable. Again it will be seen that in s. 132 a distinction is definitely made between "Canada" and the "Provinces" so that it was the intention of Parliament to exclude the Provinces from any jurisdiction in respect of obligations arising under Treaties or Conventions. The new status acquired by the Dominion does not necessarily vest in the Provinces power to make arrangements of an international character or to implement them unless authorised in that behalf by a competent authority; and the distinction between the Centre and the units has been brought out very clearly in s. 7 (3) of the Statute of Westminster, 1931. Nor was Lord Atkin, in our judgment, justified in disposing in a rather summary fashion of the "peace, order and good government" clause of s. 91; for differential treatment accorded to the producers in different Provinces in regard to the hours of work, a minimum wage, conditions in factories, etc., might provoke grave disorder and affect the peace and good government of the Dominion as a whole.*

II. The United States

Federation in U. S. A.

In America before the war of liberation the units that afterwards came to be known as the United States,† had been separate political entities, each with its own distinct history and antecedents. The necessity of common action, in their war against England, led them as free contracting parties to draw up a scheme

* Lord Atkin's judgment has been differently commented upon in different quarters. Canadian opinion is generally opposed to it whereas British opinion is sharply divided. Read *The Canadian Bar Review* (Special Constitutional Number), June, 1937, Vol. XV, No. 6.

† Originally there were 13 States and at present the number is 48.

of federation. Under that scheme the States pledged themselves to joint action in some fundamental matters. It was laid down in the Treaty :*

I. That " each State retains its sovereignty, freedom and independence, and every power, jurisdiction and right, which is not by this confederation expressly delegated to the United States in Congress assembled;"

II. That " the said States hereby severally enter into a firm league of friendship with each other, for their common defence, the security of their liberties, and their mutual and general welfare, binding themselves to assist each other, against all forces offered to, or attacks made upon them, or any of them, on account of religion, sovereignty, trade, or any other pretence whatever."

Constitutional and economic difficulties.

It was soon discovered that the limitation of powers vested in Congress had produced great constitutional and economic difficulties. Alexander Hamilton then pointed out that the only remedy lay in the total abolition of separate sovereignties of the States and in the creation of a central unitary Government. But his view did not commend itself to the States, and as a matter of fact in many of them even the limited powers of Congress came to be looked upon with suspicion. It became nevertheless more and more evident that the powers conferred upon Congress were inadequate to the exigencies of government and the preservation of the Union; and as a result a Convention of the delegates from the States was summoned for the purpose of revising the articles of confederation to meet the requirements of the situation. The Convention arrogated to itself the powers and functions of a Constituent Assembly and drafted the Constitution of the American Federal Republic in 1787. When the Constitution thus drawn up was adopted certain States submitted several amendments desiring that those amendments should form part of the Constitution. Some of them were adopted at " ratification " forming as they do the ten amendments of 1791. Eleven further amendments followed from time to time of which the thirteenth, fourteenth and fifteenth amendments came as a direct result of the

* Arts. 2 and 3.

Civil War. The twenty-first amendment adopted in 1933 has repealed the eighteenth amendment which prohibited the manufacture, sale, or transportation of intoxicating liquors.

Notwithstanding the amendments and the changes they brought about, the main basis of distribution of powers in America remains almost the same, that is to say, only the delegated powers lie vested in Congress, the States continuing to exercise the residuary powers. The Constitution has shown remarkable power of resistance against drastic change. This is largely due to the special procedure for constitutional amendment requiring a two-thirds majority in Congress and ratification by three-fourths of the States. Under s. 8 of Art. I of the Constitution the powers of Congress are enumerated giving it altogether 18 subjects. The eighteenth item does not refer to any particular subject or subjects, but it is intended to give flexibility to all preceding powers. It is known as the " implied powers " clause. It authorises Congress " to make all laws which shall be necessary and proper for carrying into execution the foregoing powers, and all other powers vested by this Constitution in the Government of the United States, or in any department or officer thereof."

The express powers of the Federal Centre are not self-executing, *i.e.*, the exercise of each of these powers requires a law. The power to do certain things carries with it the right to make or promulgate laws or regulations incidental thereto, and "the implied powers" clause in the U.S.A. Constitution is intended to regularise any action that may be taken by the Centre for the purpose of exercising rights which have been conferred upon it under s. 8 of Art. I of the Constitution. The Supreme Court has generally given the clause a liberal interpretation, leaving to Congress a large range of choice with regard to means which might be adopted to execute its powers under the law.

Federal use of implied powers.

In the celebrated case of *McCulloch* v. *Maryland* Chief Justice John Marshall interpreted the clause in the following words: " Let the end be legitimate, let it be within the scope of the Constitution, and all means which are appropriate, which are

plainly adapted to that end, and which are not prohibited but consistent with the letter and spirit of the Constitution, are constitutional." It is well-known that the Federal authorities to-day make a rather liberal use of "the implied powers" clause in the performance of some of their most important functions. As Munro puts it, "the power to establish carries with it the power to maintain. The power to regulate carries with it the power to establish agencies of regulation. The power to secure a designated end carries with it the power to use whatever means are plainly adapted to that end."*

It is being felt in modern times, largely on account of the very wide range of legislation caused by the extension of spheres of Governmental activity, that the framers of the American Constitution gave the Federation too little rather than too much authority, notwithstanding the possibilities of expansion of their powers under the "implied powers" clause. Some thinkers hold that were the Constitution being framed to-day, the Centre would be given more powers than they enjoy at present. Judicial decisions are, however, more or less influenced by this consideration; and it has been found that the Supreme Court puts a generous construction on the "implied powers" clause with the result that the position of Congress has, to a considerable extent, been strengthened. The lead in strengthening the Federal centre came decisively from Chief Justice Marshall.† Reference has already been made to *McCulloch* v. *Maryland* and the principles laid down by the Chief Justice.

The facts of the case are these. By way of reply to the National Bank with a Federal charter founded in 1816 to remove the prevailing financial confusion brought about by the activities of the States, Maryland promulgated a law providing that if a Branch bank were established without the assent of the State, its notes must be printed on stamped paper unless the Bank paid a specified tax. The branch national bank in Baltimore refused to oblige the State: and McCulloch, the cashier of the bank, was sued. The matter was brought before the Supreme Court. The Chief

* Munro: *The Constitution of the United States*, p. 56.

† Read an interesting chapter on Constitutional Law under Marshall in *A Constitutional History of the United States*, by Andrew C. McLaughlin, pp. 385-400.

Justice examined the nature and character of the Union and denied the assertion that it was a Government of the States. The States, he argued, might have assembled in conventions for the purposes of the Union, but they were conventions of the people and chosen and sanctioned by them. "The Government of the Union then," Marshall declared, "is emphatically and truly a government of the people. In form and in substance it emanates from them. Its powers are granted by them, and are to be exercised directly on them, and for their benefit." The States by necessary intendment had no right to stand between the people and their Union, and the Maryland Act was declared unconstitutional not only on the principle of the sovereignty of the people vested in the Federation but also on the doctrine of its "implied powers."*

In 1824 in *Osborn* v. *Bank of United States*† Marshall had again to defend "national unity" against "State rights" and reaffirmed the principles enunciated in *McCulloch* v. *Maryland*. In 1821 Marshall replied from the bench, which sat to decide the case of *Cohens* v. *Virginia*,‡ to the Virginia pamphleteers who asserted *inter alia* that the Constitution did not contemplate a centralised and consolidated union, but a system in which authority was at most divided, that there was nothing in the Constitution expressly authorising the Central Government and the Federal judiciary to be judges of the extent of their own powers and that it did not deny the State courts power to pronounce finally upon the validity of State legislation.

The facts of the case are briefly stated. Cohens was fined for selling lottery tickets in Virginia by a local court. His defence was that inasmuch as the lottery was authorised by Congress he was within his legal and constitutional rights to sell the tickets in Virginia. The case was on appeal heard by the Supreme Court. Here also the main issue was the nature of the Union and the extent of its sovereignty *vis-a-vis* "State rights." Counsel for the defendants urged that the Federal Court had no jurisdiction to review the finding of a State Court, a contention which Chief Justice Marshall rejected

* 4 Wheaton, 316. † 9 Wheaton, 728. ‡ 6 Wheaton, 264.

without hesitation. Then he went on to examine the character of the Union and made a significant but forceful statement. "That the United States," Marshall, C. J., remarked, "form, for many and for most important purposes, a single nation has not yet been denied. In war, we are one people. In making peace, we are one people.....In many other respects the American people are one.....The Constitution and laws of a State, so far as they are repugnant to the Constitution and laws of the United States, are absolutely void. These States are constituent parts of the United States. They are members of one great Empire—for some purposes sovereign, for some purposes subordinate."* But Cohens had to pay the fine as the Court held that the Federal law authorising the lottery should not be construed as applying outside the corporate limits of Washington. There was, however, no doubt as to the authority of Congress to legislate, if necessary, for the entire Union including its constituent States.

Inter-State commerce.

There are two leading American cases on the subject of inter-State commerce in which again Marshall figured as Judge and which will be of considerable interest to the Courts in India. The question raised in 1824† before the Supreme Court was as to the validity of a New York Act granting to certain persons "the exclusive right to navigate New York waters in steamboats." It was not denied that "the completely internal commerce of a State is subject to State legislation," but the issue was larger and had a bearing on inter-State and foreign commerce which was within the sphere of Congress. The issue was, could a particular State, in exercise of its complete authority over transportation in waters within its territorial limits, obstruct the natural sources of communication between one State and another and exclude foreign ships or boats from its harbours? Marshall decided against New York and observed that "Commerce, undoubtedly is traffic, but it is something more, it is intercourse," and that the power to regulate it belonged to Congress and extended to all parts of the Union.‡

* 6 Wheaton, 364, 413-14.

† *Gibbons* v. *Ogden*, 9 Wheaton.

‡ Similar decisions were given in *International Text Book Co.* v. *Pigg* in 1910, and *Public Utilities Commission* v. *Attleboro Steam and Electric Company* in 1927.

In *Crown* v. *Maryland* which came before the Court in 1827 Marshall refused to admit the right of a State to require the importers of foreign goods to pay a State license fee. "When the importer," in his opinion, "has so acted upon the thing imported that it has become incorporated and mixed up with the mass of property in the country, it has, perhaps, lost its distinctive character as an import, and has become subject to the taxing power of the State; but while receiving the property of the importer in his warehouse, in the original form or passage....., a tax upon it is too plainly a duty on imports to escape the prohibition in the Constitution."*

The principle thus laid down has subsequently been applied as a general rule to inter-State and foreign commerce.† Marshall, it is thus clear, has extended the sphere of federal legislation by broad and liberal construction of the "implied powers" clause, asserted the limitations on the powers of the States and upheld the authority of the Supreme Court to review decisions of the State courts and interpret in the light of the Constitution the policy of the State Governments. If, as we maintain, there have been far-reaching constitutional developments in the United States, they have largely been influenced by the judgments of Chief Justice Marshall, and there is need for caution when undue emphasis is sought to be laid on the so-called residual power of the States. Much more has taken place to the detriment of "State rights" than most foreign observers can imagine since the constitution of the United States was first adopted; and Professor Kennedy perhaps was not indulging in mere rhapsody when he declared: "The American republic began with a theory of State rights. To-day we watch the ever-increasing growth of federal power."‡

Conflicts of jurisdiction.

But there is still some confusion as regards the powers of the rival authorities, namely, the Centre and its constituent units, which has in no small measure blocked urgent social legislation. The delegation of powers is supplemented by express prohi-

* 12 Wheaton, 441-42.

† *Leisy* v. *Hardin*, 135 U.S. 100.

‡ Kennedy: *Essays in Constitutional Law*, p. 84.

bitions which are a peculiar feature of the American Constitution. The most important of the prohibitions are set out in s. 9 (as regards the United States) and s. 10 (as regards the States) of Art. I as well as in the Fourteenth Amendment, but s. 9, in so far as it is confined to clause 4, has been amended by the Sixteenth Amendment so that Congress has now power "to lay and collect taxes on incomes, from whatever source derived, without apportionment among the several States, and without regard to any census or enumeration." Some of the prohibitions apply to Congress, but a number including the provisions forbidding legislation designed to impair the obligations of contracts* or depriving any person of property without "due process of law"† are specifically to apply against the States.

Some of those prohibitions, multifarious in number and complex in character, have frequently tended to produce deadlocks in legislation as being applicable by implication against both Congress and the States. The Royal Commission on the Australian Constitution, 1929, justly observed that as "Congress can only legislate on the subjects assigned to it, and within the limitations and subject to the prohibitions applying to its powers, the prohibitions which are addressed to the States, and which restrict the general powers on legislation otherwise reserved to them, preclude in effect any legislation in the United States of the character described in the prohibitions unless and until the Constitution is amended, and they have in fact stood in the way of much social legislation."‡

The Supreme Court's powers of interference.

In recent years, it should be noted, the maxims laid down by Marshall have received a severe set-back in the judicial decisions delivered from time to time. The authors of the American Constitution could not foresee in 1787 such wide extensions of Governmental activities as modern conditions have necessitated in all parts of the civilised world, not to speak of the United States. On strict and literal interpreta-

* Cl. I of s. 10 of Art. I.

† s. 1 of the Fourteenth Amendment. *Cf.* the interpretation of the "due process" clause dealt with in Chapter VIII, *supra*. Under the Fifth Amendment the "due process" clause applies also to Federal Acts or measures.

‡ Report of the Royal Commission on the Australian Constitution, 1929, pp. 76-77.

tion of the Constitution it is difficult to sustain the bold and ambitious measures which the Federal authorities under Mr. Roosevelt's inspiration have often sought to enact and enforce. A series of decisions by the Supreme Court lends support to this view. In the course of one year, *i.e.*, 1935, as many as five decisions declared Acts of the Federal Centre unconstitutional.

In *Panama Refining Company* v. *Ryan* (Hot Oil case), for example, the Supreme Court nullified s. 9 of Title I of the National Industrial Recovery Act of 1933 on the ground that it was improper delegation of legislative power to the President.* In *Perry* v. *United States* the joint resolution of 1933 declaring payments in gold to meet obligations to be against public policy, etc., was pronounced invalid in so far as it applied to obligations on the part of the United States.† In *Railroad Retirement Board* v. *Alton R. R.* the Railroad Retirement Pension Act of 1934 was declared unconstitutional because it took away the property of the railroads without "due process of law" as provided for in the Fifth Amendment and also because it was improper interference by Congress with commerce among the several States.‡ In *Schechter* v. *United States*, s. 3 of Title I of the National Industrial Recovery Act already referred to was held unconstitutional " on the grounds (*a*) that Congress lacked authority to delegate its powers to the President, (*b*) that the codes attempted to regulate transactions within a State which lay outside the power of Congress, and (*c*) that certain provisions were contrary to the due process of law clause."§ In *United States* v. *William M. Butler et al. Receivers of Hoosac Mills Inc.*, the Agricultural Adjustment Act was declared invalid on the ground that it interfered with the right of the States to control and regulate local activities.

Apropos of the *Schechter case* Professor Harold J. Laski says that it has asserted three propositions " each of which is momentous in its impact." First, no emergency can permit the legislature or the executive to depart from the plain letter of the law. Secondly, the Constitution of 1787 gives Congress no power to interfere with commerce unless it is definitely of an inter-State nature from which it follows

* 293 U.S. 388.
† 294 U.S. 330.
‡ 295 U.S. 330.
§ 295 U.S. 495.

that it cannot control the conditions of manufacture in any industry as "this is a State prerogative." Thirdly, Congress has no authority to delegate powers of legislation to the President. Professor Laski may be perfectly right in his analysis of the position in the United States as revealed in the pronouncements of the Supreme Court particularly in view of the principles of construction followed as a general rule under the Anglo-Saxon system, but it does not mean that the ends Mr. Roosevelt attempted to secure by Federal action can be achieved by State action. The result is deadlock. Bold efforts have, however, been made with a measure of success to counter the effect of these decisions by changes in the personnel of the Supreme Court.

III. The Commonwealth of Australia

The Australian Federation.

The terms of the Australian Federation are to be found in a series of resolutions passed at the Constituent Convention which met at Sydney in 1891, at the instance of Sir Henry Parkes, its elected President. The resolutions were in the following terms:

I. The powers and rights of the existing Colonies to remain intact, excepting as regards any such powers as it may be necessary to hand over to the Federal Government.

II. No alteration to be made in the States without the consent of the legislatures of such States as well as of the Federal Parliament.

III. Trade between the Federated Colonies to be absolutely free.

IV. Powers to impose customs and excise duties to be vested in the Federal Government and Parliament.

V. Military and Naval forces to be under one command.

VI. The Federal Constitution to make provision to enable each State to make amendments in each Constitution, if necessary, for the purposes of Federation.

The Sydney Convention was followed by another Convention which met at Adelaide six years later and, after a short adjournment, reassembled at Sydney and again at Melbourne. The prin-

ciples of Federation which had been accepted in 1891 remained substantially the same, and the Constitution was drafted in accordance therewith. An Australian delegation carried the draft over to London for the necessary legislative sanction of the Imperial Parliament. The result was the passing of the Australian Commonwealth Act in 1900. Under a Royal Proclamation the Constitution embodied in the Act came into operation in 1901 creating a federation known as the Commonwealth of Australia.

Australia follows the American model.

The problem of the distribution of powers vexed the fathers of the Australian Constitution just as it had vexed those of the American and Canadian Federations. And the experience garnered in the latter two countries stood the Australian statesmen in good stead. The Constituent Convention had before them both the Canadian and American examples and utilised them to the fullest extent. In Canada the United States procedure of distribution of powers was reversed inasmuch as it was discovered that many complicated controversies had arisen in America in respect of State rights leading to the weakening of Central control. The Australian Convention, however, came to the conclusion that the difficulties that had cropped up on the question of State rights in the United States " were the results not of the principles of distribution but of the fewness of the specific powers assigned and of the limitations with which these powers had been beset." It was accordingly contended that were those difficulties removed the American system would make far greater simplicity and efficiency than the Canadian pattern. Consequently specific powers were delegated to the Federal Parliament in Australia and the residuary powers left to the constituent States.* This results, as was pointed out by the Privy Council in the *Colonial Sugar Refining case*, not only from the broad principle enunciated in s. 51 but also from s. 107 which enacts that " every power of the Parliament of a Colony which has become or becomes a State shall, unless it is by this Constitution exclusively vested in the Parliament of the Commonwealth or withdrawn from the Parliament of the State,

* s. 107.

continue as at the establishment of the Commonwealth or of the admission or establishment of the State, as the case may be."

Exclusive and Concurrent Powers.

In ss. 51 and 52 the subjects assigned to the Federal Parliament are enumerated. But the difference in the phraseology of the two sections must be noted. S. 51 does not give the Commonwealth Parliament *exclusive* powers while such powers, subject to the Constitution, are assigned to it by s. 52 in respect of (*i*) the seat of government of the Commonwealth, and all places acquired by it for public purposes, (*ii*) matters relating to any department of the public service the control of which is by the Constitution transferred to the Executive Government of the Commonwealth, and (*iii*) other matters declared by the Constitution to be within the *exclusive* powers of the Parliament. Thus the *exclusive* powers referred to in item (*iii*) of s. 52 extend also to duties of customs and excise and bounties on the production or export of goods,* by implication to the naval or military forces and the imposition of any tax on the property of any kind belonging to the Commonwealth† and to coinage and legal tender in payment of debts.‡

On thirty-nine different subjects the Commonwealth Parliament is competent under the *general* powers conferred by s. 51 to legislate, *subject to the Constitution*, for the peace, order, and good government of the Commonwealth. The onus of proof that the Commonwealth Parliament has power to legislate as to a particular subject matter which was before federation vested in the legislatures of the States rests on the Commonwealth itself.§ It is not to be understood that the States can in no circumstances legislate on matters specified in s. 51. They can. The rule of construction is that the legislative authority of the Commonwealth Parliament with respect to any subject mentioned in s. 51 is not to be construed as exclusive "unless from the nature of power, or from the obvious results of its operations, a repugnancy must exist so as to lead to a necessary conclusion that the power was intended

* s. 90.
† s. 114.
‡ s. 115.
§ *Attorney-General for Australia* v. *Colonial Sugar Refining Co.*, A.C. 237 (1914).

to be exclusive," otherwise "the true rule of interpretation is that the power is merely concurrent."* Where, upon this rule of construction, the Federal power is not by necessary intendment *exclusive* the States can legislate unless the Federal Parliament occupies the field itself. S. 109 provides that "when a law of a State is inconsistent with a law of the Commonwealth, the latter shall prevail, and the former shall, to the extent of the inconsistency, be invalid." The scope of some of the items in s. 51 is restricted or extended, as the case may be, by the provisions of ss. 93, 99, 100, 114 and 115.

The scope of Federal authority.

Then it is to be remembered that under s. 51 (*placitum* XXXVI) the Commonwealth Parliament is empowered to make laws on matters in respect of which the Constitution makes provision "until the Parliament otherwise provides." In exercise of those powers the Commonwealth Parliament has been able to enter upon certain distinct fields of legislation not expressly assigned to it. The report of the Royal Commission has referred to 8 items of such legislation, and in most of those cases the judicial decisions have upheld the claims of the Federal Parliament. Apart from the powers of alteration of the Constitution by referendum under s. 128, the framers of the Australian Constitution have thus accepted in a large number of the sections the principle of giving the Commonwealth Parliament power to deal with a variety of subjects to which the phrase "until the Parliament otherwise provides" applies, and sought to devise a scheme having the merits both of rigid and flexible Constitutions.

As Jennings and Young point out, "there are over thirty powers of incidental constitutional amendment which the Commonwealth Parliament may exercise without bringing s. 128 into use."† The Centre derives incidental or ancillary powers from *placitum* XXXIX in s. 51 which provides that the Commonwealth Parliament shall have power to make laws with respect to "matters incidental to the execution of any power vested.....in the Parliament or in

* Quick and Garran: *The Annotated Constitution of the Australian Commonwealth*, p. 509.

† *Constitutional Laws of the British Empire*, p. 214.

either House thereof, or in the Government of the Commonwealth, or in the Federal Judicature, or in any department or officer of the Commonwealth." On the other hand, however, the Dominion of Canada has, and the Australian Commonwealth Government have not, power to veto legislation passed by their respective constituent units.

"Implied prohibitions" and "immunity of instrumentalities."

Now, during the earlier period of the Federal system the judges of the Commonwealth High Court adopted on the authority of the decision in *McCulloch* v. *Maryland* the doctrines of "implied prohibitions" and "immunity of instrumentalities." In *D'Emden* v. *Pedder* they held that a Federal officer could not be compelled by a State to use its stamp on a receipt for his salary.* Again it was held in *Deakin* v. *Webb* and *Lyne* v. *Webb* that a State could not subject a Federal officer to income tax provided by its statute.† Delivering the judgment of the Court Griffith, C. J., observed that where any power or control was expressly granted there was included in the grant, to the full extent of the capacity of the grantor, and without special mention, every power and control the denial of which would render the grant itself ineffective. It was pointed out that the provisions embodied in the Australian Constitution were undistinguishable in substance, though varied in form, from the provisions of the United States Constitution and that it was not an unreasonable inference that its framers had intended that like provisions should receive like interpretation. His lordship then quoted extensively from the judgment in *McCulloch's case*. In that judgment the Supreme Court remarked *inter alia*: "If the States may tax one instrument employed by the Government in the execution of its powers, they may tax any and every other instrument. They may tax the mail; they may tax the mint; they may tax patent rights; they may tax judicial process; they may tax all the means employed by the Government to an excess which would defeat all ends of government. This was not intended by the American people." With reference to the point

* 1 C. L. R., 91 (1904).
† 1 C. L. R. 585 (1904).

suggested that the doctrines enunciated in *McCulloch's case* were not applicable to the Commonwealth by reason of the power of veto reserved to the Crown, Griffith, C. J., said that the assent of the Crown or the non-exercise of the power of veto could not regularise an invalid law.

In *Webb* v. *Outrim*,* however, the Privy Council rejected those doctrines; it refused to accept " the principles of federalism " as asserted in the United States and by the High Court of Australia. It held that there was no analogy between the American and Australian Constitutions which would sustain the implied restraint upon the States' powers in the Commonwealth. Lord Halsbury was perhaps correct, if we may say so with respect, in maintaining that the thesis that a similarity, not of words, but of institutions, must necessarily carry with it as a consequence an identity in all respects was not sustainable. The knowledge of the American Constitution on the part of those who had a hand in framing the Australian Act and their supposed preference for this or that model constituted no safe guide for the construction of a statute. If the words of the Statute were unambiguous and clear, there was in law no justification for the inference that on American analogy there was " implied prohibition " in the Australian Constitution also. But there seems to be no substance in Lord Halsbury's doctrine that when a State Act in the Commonwealth was assented to by the Crown it necessarily became a valid law as having the force of an Imperial Act, unless clear provisions to that effect were incorporated in the Constitution.

In *Baxter* v. *Commissioners of Taxation*† the Commonwealth High Court, however, reaffirmed the " principles of federalism " contrary to the decision of the Privy Council. In this case the Income Tax Commissioners of New South Wales sought to recover income tax from a Federal officer residing in that State. The issues raised in the case were (*i*) whether the High Court or the Judicial Committee was under the Constitution the ultimate arbiter upon questions as to the limits *inter se* of the constitutional powers of the Commonwealth and those of any State or States, and (*ii*) whether under the Constitution a State could, in the exer-

* A.C. 81 (1907).
† 4 C. L. R. 1087 (1907)

cise of its legislative or executive authority, interfere with the exercise of the legislative or executive authority of the Commonwealth, and, conversely, whether the Commonwealth could in like manner trammel the legislative or executive authority of the States. As regards the first issue, the High Court held, relying on s. 74, that it had been set up as an Australian tribunal to decide questions of purely Australian domestic concern without appeal or review, unless the High Court in the exercise of its own judicial functions, and upon its own judicial responsibility, formed the opinion that the question at issue was one on which it should submit itself to the guidance of the Privy Council. Accordingly the High Court was in no way bound by the decision of the Judicial Committee in *Webb* v. *Outrim*, a view which recorded the unanimous judgment of the High Court. On the second issue the majority observed that the implication of a prohibition or mutual interference was as necessary in the case of the Australian Constitution as in that of the United States and that the doctrine laid down in *D'Emden* v. *Pedder* should once more be affirmed notwithstanding the decision in *Webb* v. *Outrim*. The rule thus laid down, it was added, was " safe for the States and safe for the Commonwealth." The High Court refused a certificate for appeal to the Privy Council, and special leave to appeal was refused by the Council " the amount at stake being inconsiderable and the controversy having been closed."*

" The controversy having been closed " had reference to the fact that legislation had been enacted by the Federal Parliament subjecting under certain conditions members of the Federal Parliament as well as Federal officers to the State income tax. Future conflicts of decision were sought to be eliminated by the exercise by the Federal Parliament of its power to make the jurisdiction of the High Court *exclusive* under ss. 76 and 77 " in all matters involving any questions as to the limits *inter se* of the constitutional powers of the Commonwealth and those of any States, or as to the limits *inter se* of the constitutional powers of any two or more States." †

* *New South Wales Taxation Commissioners* v. *Baxter*, A.C. 214 (1908).

† Jennings and Young : *Constitutional Laws of the British Empire*, p. 216. The High Court has power under s. 74 to grant a certificate for appeal to the Privy Council

The doctrine enunciated in *Baxter* v. *Commissioners of Taxation* was relied on and applied in a long catena of Australian cases, especially in *Municipal Council of Sydney* v. *The Commonwealth*,* *Roberts* v. *Ahern*,† *The Commonwealth* v. *New South Wales*,‡ *The King* v. *Sutton*,§ *Attorney-General for New South Wales* v. *Collector of Customs*‖ and *The State Railways Servants' case*.¶ It was laid down in the *State Railways Servants' case* that the doctrine of "implied prohibition" was *reciprocal* so that it applied as much to interferences by the Commonwealth with State instrumentalities as to the State interferences with Federal instrumentalities. Nor was it restricted to taxation only.

The decision in *Baxter* v. *Commissioners of Taxation* was departed from by the High Court itself thirteen years later in *Amalgamated Society of Engineers* v. *Adelaide Steamship Co.*** It rejected the doctrines of "implied prohibitions" and "immunity of instrumentalities" as upheld in numerous earlier decisions already cited. It was pointed out by the learned judges that for the proper construction of the Australian Constitution it was essential to bear in mind two cardinal features of the Australian system which were interwoven in its texture and, notwithstanding considerable similarity of structural design, including the depositary of residual powers, radically distinguished it from the American Constitution. They must be taken into account in determining the meaning of its language. One was the common sovereignty of all parts of the British Empire; the other was the principle of responsible government. The combined effect of these features was that the expression "State" and the expression "Commonwealth" comprehended both the strictly legal conception of the King in right of a designated territory, and the people of that territory considered as a political organism. The High

for any special reason. That power it exercises sparingly, and a notable instance of the grant of such a certificate by the High Court was furnished by *Attorney-General for Australia* v. *Colonial Sugar Refining Co.*

* 1 C.L.R. 208.
† 1 C.L.R. 406.
‡ 3 C.L.R. 807.
§ 5 C.L.R. 789.
‖ 5 C.L.R. 818.
¶ 4 C.L.R. 488.
** 28 C.L.R. 129 (1920).

Court held that in view of the two features of common and indivisible sovereignty and responsible government, it was wrong to endeavour to find one's way through the Australian Constitution by the borrowed light of the decisions, and sometimes the *dicta*, that American institutions and circumstances had drawn from the American courts. Citing a number of Privy Council decisions as regards the rules of interpretation of a written constitution it proceeded to quote Lord Selborne in *Re.* v. *Burah** where his lordship said that the only way in which the courts of law could properly decide the question of the validity of a legislative measure was " by looking to the terms of the instrument by which, affirmatively, the legislative powers were created, and by which negatively, they were restricted." If what had been done was legislation, within the general scope of the affirmative words which gave the power, and if it violated no express condition or restriction by which that power was limited, it was not for any Court " to enquire further or to enlarge constructively those conditions and restrictions." The High Court then observed that the doctrine of " implied prohibition " was not sustainable and that in so far as any decision rested on it the same was to be regarded as " unsound."

The High Court has since adopted the principles of construction followed by the Privy Council in interpreting the Australian Constitution. The decision in the *Engineers' case* was applied in *Commonwealth* v. *New South Wales*† where Issacs J. observed: " The conclusion to which we were invited to come in interpreting the Constitution upon the assumption that New South Wales is ' a sovereign State ' would be both mischievous and unfounded.....We applied the standard universally in British Courts, by giving effect to the actual bargain made with all its mutual rights and obligations as they are stated on the face of the instrument." It was laid down that a State was liable in tort, arising out of collision between steamers belonging to the two Governments. The contention of the State that it was " sovereign " and that to derogate from its sovereignty there must be a State law was rejected.

* 3 A. C. 904.

† 32 C.L.R. 200 (1923).

It is not to be supposed that the decision in the *Engineers' case* on which the High Court relied for its later judgments completely challenged the earlier decisions. For it was still maintained, relying on the provisions of s. 109, that while a Commonwealth statute could interfere with a State instrumentality a State law could not bind a Federal instrumentality. It overruled the decision in the *Railways Servants' case* in this respect.* The real question, however, was one of repugnancy between Commonwealth and State laws and not one involving the doctrine of "implied prohibition" so that, as was asserted in *Pirrie* v. *McFarlane*,† s. 109 could not be construed as preventing a State from legislating in respect of Federal officers provided the State legislaton in question was enacted in the absence of Commonwealth legislation or was not repugnant to any existing Commonwealth statute on the subject. It was held in the case just cited that members of the Federal defence force were subject to State motor car legislation in the absence of Commonwealth legislation on the subject repugnant to the State law. As was pointed out by the learned judges of the High Court, the effect of State legislation, though fully within the powers preserved at the time of the Union by s. 107, might in a given case depend on s. 109. The principle applied was that respective measures of the Commonwealth and the States must be given full operation within their respective areas and subject-matters subject, in the case of conflict, to the supremacy of valid Commonwealth legislation in so far as that supremacy was measurable in terms of s. 109.

The effect of the War on judicial pronouncements.

During the Great War the Australian High Court, like the Privy Council in respect of Canada, has by rules of judicial interpretation extended to a considerable extent the powers of the Commonwealth. In this connection the judgments in *Farey* v. *Burvett*,‡ *Pankhurst* v. *Kiernan*§ and *Burkard* v. *Oakley*‖ may be cited. It was again held in *Victoria* v. *Com-*

* C.L.R. 488.
† 36 C.L.R. 170 (1925).
‡ 21 C.L.R. 433 (1916).
§ 24 C.L.R. 120 (1917).
‖ 25 C.L.R. 422 (1918).

*monwealth** that " where a clothing factory was established to supply clothing for the military forces of the Commonwealth during the War, legislation authorising the supply of clothing to Commonwealth Government Departments other than the Department of Defence, to the Government Departments of Victoria, and to the local authorities of the same State, was valid as incidental to defence power."† This was of course contrary to the decision in *Commonwealth* v. *Australian Shipping Board*‡ where the ruling was to the effect that " the defence power did not authorise the establishment of a business for trade purposes in time of peace merely because it might assist in the maintenance of a naval dockyard and naval workshops."§

Acute controversies on financial powers.

Sometime ago a very serious controversy arose over an important financial issue in the Commonwealth. It may be recalled that an agreement had been arrived at between the Commonwealth and the constituent States under which the Federation undertook to give to the States three-quarters of the customs and excise revenue collected for the first ten years of the Commonwealth. A system of payments of 25*s*. *per capita* to the States was to be adopted after the end of that period. These financial arrangements were upset as the result of the War. The Commonwealth gave up the system in 1927 and instead undertook the responsibility for the State debts from July, 1929. Elaborate arrangements were made with regard to agreed sums by the States and the Commonwealth on Interest and Sinking Fund.

That agreement was approved on referendum in 1928. The New South Wales Government persisted in defaulting in respect of interest payment on their debt. A Federal Act was passed making it clear that once the Auditor-General certified, fresh sources of revenue might be seized by the Commonwealth Government. Another measure, namely, the Financial Emergency (State Legislation) Act, was enacted to frustrate the attempt on the part of New South Wales to levy

* 52 C.L.R. 533 (1935).

† Jennings and Young : *Constitutional Laws of the British Empire*, pp. 219-20.

‡ 39 C.L.R. 1 (1926).

§ Jennings and Young, *op. cit.*, p. 219.

10 per cent. of the value of every mortgage in the State. The dismissal of the New South Wales Prime Minister, Mr. Lang, by the Governor eased matters to some extent, for it led to the rise in power of a party anxious to maintain the obligations of the State. But it cannot be ignored that the measures taken by the Commonwealth Government were extraordinarily drastic; and already there is a loud cry for the vindication of State rights, although the New South Wales case was an emergency and might have justified drastic intervention by the Federal Government.

Signs of revolt in certain States.

The signs of revolt against the Federation are discernible in Western Australia. That State decided through a referendum by a majority of nearly 2 to 1 in favour of secession from the Commonwealth and against the alternative proposal in favour of a Convention to modify and reconstruct the Federal Constitution. From the very beginning of the Federation a small group of people scattered over the whole country had been opposed to the scheme. This sentiment in Western Australia has been inspired by the belief that in the absence of a Central authority it could become self-sufficient in the matter of manufactures. The recent agricultural depression there was believed to have been accentuated by the tariff policy of the Commonwealth designed in the interests of a certain class of manufacturers.

Politically also the feeling is deep and widespread that power has passed to Eastern States at the expense of Western Australia. The fact is that Anti-Federation sentiment has spread very rapidly there. But although a resolution was passed in Western Australia by a substantial majority, it is difficult legally to put it into operation. The Constitution, which provides that the Australian States have agreed " to unite in one indissoluble Commonwealth under the Crown of the United Kingdom....., and under the Constitution,"* contemplates that no State can legally take measures disruptive of the Federation and that secession on its part from the Federation is not within its legal competence.

* Preamble to the Act.

The proper procedure of constitutional amendment.

Of course the Constitution may be amended in accordance with the procedure laid down in s. 128 of the Commonwealth Act, but it is unlikely that the electors in States other than Western Australia would countenance such a move. Unless, therefore, the Imperial Parliament passes an Act for the purpose, a drastic amendment of the Constitution as contemplated in the Western Australian resolution is out of the question; but there also the door is no longer open, for in a recent Western Australian case which, by the way, was argued with great skill the Imperial authorities have justly decided that under the Statute of Westminster, 1931, an amendment of the Constitution has ceased to be an Imperial concern* and that, if urgent and desirable, it should be sought for through the appropriate Australian machinery of legislation.† The only alternative in the circumstances seems to be a violent act of disruption. The Prime Minister of the Commonwealth Government, it is significant to note, announced a Commission to assess impartially the disabilities of certain States including Western Australia under the present Constitution with a view to counteracting the secession movement. The Commonwealth Government have also decided to co-operate with the State Governments to review the Commonwealth Constitution. What would be the ultimate effect of that step is something more than one can predict at this stage.‡

In 1930, however, three Bills were introduced in the Commonwealth House of Representatives. The first Bill proposed transfer to the Centre of the "industrial power." The second proposed transfer to the same authority powers relating to trade and commerce and the third

* s. 4 of the Statute of Westminster, 1931.

† s. 8 of the Statute of Westminster, 1931.

‡ Efforts at the amendment of the Constitution had been periodically made in Australia. These had generally been dominated by an anxiety to strengthen the Federal Centre in regard to inter-State trade and commerce, all kinds of corporations, conditions of labour, etc. The War gave them a quietus in view of the liberal interpretation of Federal powers by the Courts. But in 1919, a fresh effort to extend the powers of the Commonwealth was made in vain. Similarly Mr. Bruce failed to realise his object a few years later. In Canada appointment of a Commission on Federal relations was announced by the Prime Minister, Mr. Mackenzie King, in 1937.

provided for the insertion of a new section in the Act empowering the Legislature by a simple majority to amend the Constitution without recourse to popular referendum. The Senate refused to pass them and they were dropped. But constitutional forces as opposed to revolutionary programmes have almost always and consistently been at work despite new developments in New South Wales and Western Australia. During the last thirty-seven years there have been great and far-reaching changes in the Constitution so that in Australia as in the United States and Canada the machinery of Government at present functioning is only a shadow of its original self. The process of development has been accelerated by rules of judicial interpretation no less than by institutional changes and Federal administrative measures.

Financial dictatorship at the Centre.

Three amendments have been incorporated in the Commonwealth Act by referendum one of which has particularly strengthened the Centre at the expense of the units. The insertion in the Act of s. 105A in 1929, for instance, has introduced a sort of what may be described as the Federal dictatorship in financial matters. Doubt has been expressed in certain quarters as to the competence of any authority in the Commonwealth to delete the section even under the provisions of s. 128 unless reliance is placed upon sub-section (5) of the section itself.* Mention has already been made of a number of judicial decisions which again have strengthened the Federation and considerably undermined the authority of the States.

During the War and subsequently, the Centre has encroached upon certain fields of taxation hitherto owned and controlled by the States. The Commonwealth Court of Conciliation and Arbitration and the jurisdiction of that Court (*vide* "the Forty-four hour week case"), the Financial Agreement of 1927 and the powers taken in 1932 to enforce the Agreement and the creation of the Loan Council in 1927, and the subsequent growth of its power constitute a definite and decisive swing towards the Centre. Particularly the Loan Council and the Financial Agreement have considerably reduced the financial and borrowing powers of the

* *Studies in the Australian Constitution*, edited by G. V. Portus, pp. 47-48.

States Governments and placed them in a position of inferiority in their relations with the Federal machinery. Of course there is lack of clarity in the absence of corresponding changes in the Commonwealth Act (save perhaps s. 105A), but there is little room for doubt that the residual power originally vested in the States by the Act has been rendered anaemic. New South Wales challenged the validity of the Financial Agreements Enforcement Act, 1932, enacted under s. 105A. The High Court, by a majority, held in *New South Wales* v. *Commonwealth** (No. 1 and No. 3) that it was valid. Starke J. observed :

> " The States are subjected by the Constitution to the legislative power of the Commonwealth to enforce and execute the Agreement. The national power is paramount and may be exerted against the property, moneys, and revenues of the States, in whatever form they exist, and wherever found."

Federal systems in U. S. A., Canada and Australia.

The Federal structure in both Canada and Australia is similar in certain essentials to that in the United States.† All these three systems have these common features, namely, the supremacy of the Constitution, the division of powers and functions between Central and State or Provincial authorities and the final authority enjoyed by competent courts to define and adjudicate on the spheres of jurisdiction of the Federation and the constituent units. They are all set out in written and somewhat rigid instruments as distinguished from the essentially flexible constitution of the United Kingdom.

But there are important differences in principles as well as in details. In the first place, as a general rule, neither the Commonwealth nor the Dominion, unlike the United States, has made any provision for a comprehensive charter of the fundamental rights of the people. Secondly, the States in U.S.A. have in law been given a wider measure of authority in legislation and administration than is allotted to the Australian States and still more than is exercised by the Canadian Provinces. It seems to be remarkable, as

* 46 C. L. R. 246 and 264 (1932).

† For an interesting account of this aspect of the Federal system, read Keith's *The Constitutional Law of the British Dominions*, pp. 292-96.

Professor Keith observes, that the Australian States can delegate powers to the Federal Parliament, indicating a constitutional arrangement which is foreign to the conception of the United States. Thirdly, and this perhaps results from the second, the States in U.S.A. have not been prepared to submit to the doctrine that judgments of their courts are liable to alteration or revision by any Federal Court.* It follows, therefore, that the State Courts are supreme in all State issues; and the Federal Court generally follows State decisions when issues concerning the States *alone* are incidentally brought before it.

In the Dominion and the Commonwealth,† however, appeals from the Provincial or State Courts lie respectively to the Supreme Court and the High Court thereby securing a certain measure of judicial uniformity. Again, in America, there is a separation of jurisdiction between the Federal Courts and the State Courts. Federal Courts, as already indicated, decide on Federal matters while State Courts adjudicate upon State laws. Both in Canada and Australia Provincial and State Courts are competent to exercise jurisdiction in regard to Federal issues. There are other points of difference and of these perhaps the most important are, as was stressed by the Australian High Court in the *Engineers' case*, the "common and indivisible sovereignty" and responsible government which are inherent in the Dominion system and which the United States Constitution negates.

The systems in Canada and Australia compared and contrasted.

It is interesting to note the differences that exist between the Australian Commonwealth and the Dominion of Canada. First, Governors of the States in Australia are appointed by His Majesty by Commission under the Royal Sign Manual without reference to the Commonwealth Government and the States can, if necessary, directly correspond with the Imperial Government. In Canada, on the other hand, Lieutenant-Governors of Provinces are appointed by the Governor-General in Council‡ and hold office during the

* ss. 1 and 2 of Art. III.

† s. 73 of the Commonwealth Act.

‡ s. 58.

pleasure of the Governor-General.* In strict law there is a distinction between the Governor-General in Council and the Governor-General so that the Dominion Act on strict interpretation vests power to appoint in the Governor-General acting on the advice of his responsible Ministers while power to dismiss belongs to the Governor-General. But in practice power to dismiss is exercised by the Dominion Government. It should, however, be remembered that when once appointed Lieutenant-Governors are as much representatives of the Crown in the Provinces as the Governor-General is in the Dominion.†

The Upper House in Australia is composed on the basis of the equality of the States‡ and is elected by the people. In Canada the Federal principle is not strictly observed inasmuch as its several Provinces are not treated on terms of equality in the matter of representation.§ It is also vitiated by the provision for appointment of Senators by the Dominion Governor-General.‖ The residuary powers in Australia, as we have seen, belong to the States as in the United States, and they can legislate as to matters not exclusively within the jurisdiction of the Commonwealth, although such legislation, if repugnant to the Commonwealth legislation, must, to the extent of repugnancy, be void. In the Dominion the system followed is different where the residue of powers is left with the Dominion. The Dominion assumes that, unless deprived of jurisdiction, the Provincial Courts can deal with all Federal issues, although it is responsible for the creation of Federal Courts. The Commonwealth Constitution leaves Federal issues to be decided by Federal Courts; and the State Courts can enter upon Federal jurisdiction when it is assigned to them by the Parliament of the Commonwealth.¶

* s. 59.

† *The Liquidators of the Maritime Bank of Canada* v *The Receiver-General of New Brunswick*, (1892) A.C. 437.

‡ s. 7 of the Commonwealth Act.

§ Canada is divided into three broad divisions, namely, Ontario, Quebec and the Maritime Provinces (Nova Scotia and New Brunswick), each division getting 24 members (s. 22).

‖ ss. 24-27 of the British North America Act. Compare the Table of seats (Provincial Legislative Council) in the Fifth Schedule to the Government of India Act, 1935, where provision is made for appointments to the Councils by Governors.

¶ s. 77 (III) of the Commonwealth Act.

In Canada the Governor-General in Council is given power* in regard to denominational schools in the Provinces such as those that existed in law at the time of the Federation. Appeals lie to him on behalf of such denominational schools in relation to education. Sub-section (4) of s. 93 specifies conditions under which the Federal Parliament may legislate in regard to education.† The Dominion is competent to disallow Provincial legislation while the Commonwealth has no power to interfere with or override State legislation in the sphere left to the States by the Constitution. In Canada the interpretation of the Constitution belongs finally to the Privy Council. In Australia it generally‡ belongs to the High Court. In Canada the Constitution is subject to alteration by the Imperial Parliament. In Australia the alteration of the Constitution is a matter which under s. 128 belongs to the Parliament and the people of the Commonwealth. Both by law and constitutional usage the powers of the Australian States are wider than those of the Canadian Provinces, but in one respect the Statute of Westminster has accorded the latter a position of greater authority. For example, power to repeal Imperial legislation given by s. 2 of the Statute belongs to the Canadian Provinces under s. 7 (2) and not to the Australian States to which the Colonial Laws Validity Act of 1865 continues to apply.

IV. India

The Indian problem of federation is and has been on a different footing. Under the British administration, particularly on the assumption of the Government by the Crown in 1858, the Centre had been a unitary Government and the Provinces had been

* Sub-sections (3) and (4) of s. 93 of the British North America Act.

† *Ottawa Separate Schools* v. *Mackell*, (1917) A.C. 62.

‡ s. 74 of the Commonwealth Act, which deals with the question of appeals, has been held in certain cases not to cover all possible cases as to the interpretation of the Constitution. For example, certain provisions of Chapter V of the Constitution refer to restrictions on legislative power without raising any jurisdiction as between the States *inter se* or as between a State and the Commonwealth. [*James* v. *Cowan*, (1932) A.C. 542; *James* v. *Commonwealth of Australia*, (1936) A.C. 587.] In such cases appeal may be brought by leave of the Privy Council.

treated in law and in fact as the administrative units of the Centre. More accurately, the Central Government was looked upon as a subordinate branch of His Majesty's Government in the United Kingdom, and the Provinces, viewed in that light, were little better than municipal or rural public bodies with extremely limited powers in respect of legislation and taxation.

It is true that there was considerable devolution under the Government of India Act, 1919, so that the powers of the Imperial Parliament in relation to the Government of India were relaxed to a large extent. Similarly, the powers of the Secretary of State and the Secretary of State in Council and the Government of India in Provincial matters, especially in regard to the transferred subjects, were restricted.* But legally and technically Lord Curzon's picture of the Government of India, as painted when the noble lord quarrelled with the late Mr. Montagu and forced the latter's resignation from the Cabinet, held good. The Secretary of State and the Secretary of State in Council exercised a considerable measure of administrative and financial control over the Government of India.

Under s. 33 of the Government of India Act the Governor-General in Council was required to pay due obedience to such orders as he might receive from time to time from the Secretary of State in regard to the civil and military government of the country. Under s. 2 the Secretary of State exercised powers and performed duties relating to the Government or revenues of India, which were analogous to the powers and duties exercisable, prior to the India Act of 1858, by the East India Company, either alone or by the direction or with the sanction or approbation of the Commissioners for the Affairs of India. Subject to the provisions of that Act and the rules made thereunder, he was vested with the general powers of superintendence, direction and control over all acts, operations and concerns which related to the Government or revenues of India. S. 33 read with ss. 2 and 131 made, as Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru pointed out, the subordination of the Government of India to the Secretary of

s. 19A and the rules made under it (No. 835-G, dated the 12th December, 1920).

State complete.* We are, however, concerned here more with the relations of the Provincial Governments with the Central Government than with the powers of the latter *vis-a-vis* the Secretary of State, although the source of political power is relevant to the Federal theory.

Executive authority in a Province under the previous Act.

As regards the executive authority of a Province, s. 45 (1) laid down that, subject to the provisions of the Act and the rules made thereunder, every local Government was required to obey the orders of the Governor-General in Council and keep him constantly and diligently informed of its proceedings and all matters which were, in its opinion, to be reported to him, or as to which the Governor-General in Council required information. A local Government was under the latter's superintendence, direction and control in all matters relating to the government of the province. The powers of superintendence, direction and control vested in the Governor-General in Council were, in relation to the transferred subjects, exercised only for such purposes as were specified in the rules made under the Act,† but the Governor-General in Council was the sole judge as to whether the purpose of the exercise of such powers in any particular case came within the purposes so specified.‡

Power was accorded under s. 45A read with s. 129A to the Governor-General in Council, with the sanction of the Secretary of State in Council, to make rules for the classification of subjects, the devolution of authority in respect of certain subjects to local Governments, the allocation of revenues or other moneys to those Governments, the use, under the authority of the Governor-General in Council, of the agency of local Governments in relation to Central subjects and the transfer from among the Provincial subjects of subjects to the administration of the Governor acting with Ministers. These rules were not subject to repeal or alteration by the Indian Legislature or any local Legislature.§

* Sapru : *The Indian Constitution*, p. 18.

† ss. 45A and 129A and the Devolution Rules made thereunder (No. 308-s, dated the 16th December, 1920).

‡ s. 45A (3).

§ s. 129A (1).

They could be so framed as to make different provisions for different Provinces.*

Besides, the appointment of Governors other than the Governors of the three Presidencies was made by His Majesty after consultation with the Governor-General,† a provision for differential treatment as between the Provinces which has been repealed under the Government of India Act, 1935.‡ The Act of 1919 (now repealed), in other words, placed the local Governments in subordination to the Governor-General in Council, and the latter to the Secretary of State in Council. It merely enabled the Secretary of State in Council, so far as the transferred subjects in the Provinces were concerned, by rules "to relax or remove his hitherto all-embracing powers of superintendence and control."§

Powers of local Legislatures.

The powers of a local Legislature were enumerated in s. 80A of the Government of India Act. It was competent to make laws for the peace and good government of the territories for the time being constituting the Province. But its powers were derived from sub-section (2) of the section subject to the provisions of sub-section (3) which laid down that it could not, without the previous sanction of the Governor-General, make or take into consideration any law—

(*a*) imposing or authorising the imposition of any tax, unless the tax was a scheduled tax‖ and exempted from the provision made by rules under the Act; or

(*b*) affecting the public debt of India, or the customs duties, or any other tax or duty then in force and imposed by the authority of the Governor-General in Council for the general purposes of the Government of India, provided that the imposition or the alteration of a tax scheduled as aforesaid would not be deemed to affect any such tax or duty; or

* s. 129A (2).

† s. 46 (2).

‡ s. 48 (1) of the India Act, 1935.

§ Read para. 5 of the Explanatory Memorandum appended to the Government of India Bill, 1935, by His Majesty's Government.

‖ Read the Scheduled Taxes Rules published under Notification No. 317-S, dated the 17th December, 1920, in the *Calcutta Gazette Extraordinary* of the 3rd January, 1921.

(*c*) affecting the discipline or maintenance of any part of His Majesty's naval, military or, air forces; or

(*d*) affecting the relations of the Government with foreign Princes or States; or

(*e*) regulating any Central subject; or

(*f*) regulating any Provincial subject which had been declared by rules under the Act to be either in whole or in part subject to legislation by the Indian Legislature, in respect of any matter to which such declaration applied; or

(*g*) affecting any power expressly reserved to the Governor-General in Council by any law then in force; or

(*h*) altering or repealing the provision of any law which, having been made before the commencement of the Government of India Act, by any authority in British India other than that local Legislature, was declared by rules under the Act to be a law which could not be repealed or altered by the local Legislature without previous sanction;* or

(*i*) altering or repealing any provision of an Act of the Indian Legislature made after the commencement of the Government of India Act which by the provisions of such first-mentioned Act might not be repealed or altered by a local Legislature without previous sanction.

It appears that a local Legislature had power to legislate as to any subject, so far as the Province in question was concerned, with the previous sanction of the Governor-General, the only restriction being that it had no power in any circumstances to make any law affecting any Act of Parliament.† The unitary character of the Constitution is demonstrated not by the extent, amplitude or limitations of the powers of a local Legislature but by the source from which they were derived, that is to say, the Governor-General's previous sanction or his subsequent assent to a local Act.‡

Under the scheduled taxes rules made under sub-section (3) of s. 80A read with ss. 45A and 129A the Governor-General in Council created two schedules. The schedule No. I enumerated

* Read the Local Legislatures (Previous Sanction) Rules published under Notification No. 318-S, dated the 17th December, 1920, in the *Calcutta Gazette Extraordinary* of the 3rd January, 1921.

† s. 80A (4).

‡ Proviso to s. 80A (3).

the taxes which a local Legislature might impose or take into consideration, *for the purposes of the local Government*, without the sanction of the Governor-General;* and the schedule No. II gave another list of taxes which that Legislature might impose, or authorise a local authority to impose, *for the purposes of such local authority*, without the previous sanction of the Governor-General.† The Governor-General in Council could at any time, by Order, make any addition to the taxes enumerated in Schedules I and II to the rules.‡ Then under the Local Legislatures (Previous Sanction) Rules, a local Legislature was not entitled to repeal or alter, without the previous sanction of the Governor-General—

(1) any law made by any authority in British India before the commencement of the Indian Councils Act, 1861, provided that the Governor-General in Council might, by notification in the *Gazette of India*, declare that the provision would not apply to any such law which he might specify, and if he did so, previous sanction was not thereafter required for the alteration or repeal of that law;§ or

(2) any law specified in the Schedule to the rules or any law made by the Governor-General in Council amending a law so specified.

A comprehensive schedule was appended to the rules enumerating a series of Acts which a local Legislature was not competent to repeal or alter without the previous sanction of the Governor-General.

Restrictions on the powers of a local Legislature almost like those incorporated in s. 80A of the Government of India Act, 1919, are to be found in certain important spheres in some of the Federal Constitutions of the world, especially in the British North America Act,‖ although there was no similarity in the design and structure and incidence. The Indian system was unitary and

* Rule 2.

† Rule 3.

‡ Rule 4.

§ See the Government of India Notification (No. 1407), dated the 19th May, 1921, setting out a list of laws to which the previous sanction rule was not applied.

‖ ss. 91 and 92.

hence the peculiar nature of restrictions on the Provinces. But Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru is right when he says that the " limitations with regard to Central subjects or laws protected by rules from interference by a local Legislature under clauses (*h*) and (*i*) narrow down the scope of the Councils."* What is more important, even in matters in which the previous sanction of the Governor-General was not required, it was the Governor-General in Council who laid down the rules giving a local Legislature some measure of autonomy.

Checks on Provinces.

All the checks referred to above on the powers of a local Legislature were further strengthened by s. 81A of the Government of India Act and the rules† made thereunder, according to which certain Bills passed by that legislature had to be reserved for the consideration of the Governor-General in respect of which the previous sanction of the Governor-General had not been obtained under sub-section (3) of s. 80A of the Government of India Act. The list of such protected subjects included, among others, Bills affecting the religion or religious rites of any class of British subjects in British India, or regulating the constitution or functions of any University, or affecting the land revenue of a Province in certain specific ways, or providing for the construction or management of a light or feeder railway or tramway other than a tramway within municipal limits, or having the effect of including within a transferred subject matters which had hitherto been classified as reserved subjects.

Furthermore, under the Local Government Borrowing Rules‡ it was provided that no loan could be raised by a local Government without the sanction (in the case of loans raised in India) of the Governor-General in Council, or (in the case of loans raised outside India) of the Secretary of State in Council; and in sanctioning the raising of a loan the Governor-General in Council or the Secretary of State in Council, as the case

* Sapru : *The Indian Constitution*, p. 110.

† Read Rule 2 of the *Reservation of Bills Rules* published under Notification No. 319-S, dated the 17th December, 1920, in the *Calcutta Gazette Extraordinary* of the 3rd January, 1921. Rule 3 provided for discretionary reservation.

‡ Read Notification No. 315-S, dated the 17th December, 1920, in the *Calcutta Gazette Extraordinary* of the 3rd January, 1921.

was, might specify the amount of the issue and any or all of the conditions under which the loan could be raised.* Analogous provisions in regard to the powers of borrowing of a local Government have been made in certain Federal Constitutions, to which reference has already been made, for the purpose of safeguarding national interests. In addition to all these limitations on the powers of a local Legislature, the Secretary of State in Council exercised powers in regard to certain servants holding appointments even under the transferred departments, their pay, pensions, allowances and gratuities.

Notwithstanding anything contained in the Mont-ford Report,† the provisions of the Government of India Act and the Devolution Rules made thereunder, the Provinces under the previous regime were no better than administrative units of the Centre, exercising extremely limited powers derived largely from the rules. The question was how these units were to be given rights and powers which had never belonged to them, consistently with national unity and without undermining the forces of centralisation and consolidation. We are afraid, therefore, that the controversy raised in connection with the location of residuary powers ignores the historical background of the problem and lacks that touch of realism which is essential to national progress and constructive statesmanship and which has given India during the last hundred and fifty years a sense of national consciousness and unity.

Conditions essential to Federation.

Three conditions are essential to the success of a peculiarly difficult, complex and delicate machinery of government such as Federation. First, there must be a group of communities so far united by blood or language, by local contiguity or political traditions, as to desire union retaining at the same time their separate entities. So far as this condition is concerned, there are no formidable difficulties standing in the way of constituting this country into a Federal system. Secondly, none of the States or communities sought to be brought under a national union should be individually so powerful as to be able to resist foreign aggression

* Rule 3.

† Mont-ford Report, para. 238.

and to maintain their own separate independence in complete isolation. Sir John Marriott points out that this consideration was the compelling motive which brought the Australian Colonies under a Federation and that so long as those Colonies had the Southern Pacific to themselves attempts at union had been repeatedly frustrated and that the emergence of predatory neighbours on the scene induced in them a more accommodating and helpful spirit. Thirdly, there should be no marked inequality among the constituent members of the union, and it may be noted in this connection that as a general rule equality is sought to be attained by according equal representation to the units on the Second Chamber of the Federal Legislature. John Stuart Mill ascribed the failure of the German Bund to utter lack of equality among the members of the Federation and it was maintained that the predominance of Prussia vitiated the Federal principle and ultimately led to the Prussianisation of Germany under Bismarck.

The problem complicated in India.

The problem of the Indian Federation becomes somewhat complicated when we come face to face with the second and third conditions mainly on account of the Indian States.* In this respect, however, we are assured by Sir John Simon and his colleagues that the difficulties are sometimes overstated. "A form of Federal association," they observe, "between areas which are British territory and units which are not British territory could be worked out; the analogy of the League of Nations itself, imperfect as the analogy is, is sufficient to show that States with widely differing forms of government may none the less unite for com-

* The units of the Federation as envisaged in the Government of India Act, 1935, are to be (*i*) the Governors' Provinces, (*ii*) the Indian States which may accede to the Federation, and (*iii*) the Chief Commissioners' Provinces. S. 5 (1), for instance, lays down that "it shall be lawful for His Majesty, if an address in that behalf has been presented to him by each House of Parliament and if the condition hereinafter mentioned is satisfied, to declare by Proclamation that as from the day therein appointed there shall be united in a Federation under the Crown, by the name of the Federation of India, (*a*) the Provinces hereinafter called Governors' Provinces, and (*b*) the Indian States which have acceded or may accede to the Federation; and in the Federation so established there shall be included the Provinces hereinafter called Chief Commissioners' Provinces." But the Chief Commissioners' Provinces, unlike the Governors' Provinces, are to be administered by the Governor-General acting, to such extent as he thinks fit, through Chief Commissioners to be appointed by him in his discretion [s. 94 (3)].

mon purposes and evolve a central organism for matters of common concern. There is another point at which the analogy to which we have referred may prove helpful. The Governors' Provinces of British India are all of very substantial size, and, whatever rearrangements of Provincial boundaries may take place, it is improbable that any Provincial area would be so minute as not to require individual representation in the central body of a federated India. But the Indian States vary enormously in size, from great countries to properties of a few acres, and, while individual membership would be no less essential for the greater States than for the British Provinces, some system of representation by rotation or other form of grouping must be contemplated for the smaller units."* The constitution of the Chamber of Princes and the composition of the League of Nations are cited as instances showing that it is not impossible to devise a system of representation both for larger and smaller units.

But at the same time the Simon Commission were aware of the fact that the application of the Federal principle to the area of Greater India (Indian States and British Indian Provinces) " cannot follow any known pattern, for the circumstances are unique, and its accomplishment must remain a distant ideal until means have been devised to meet and overcome obstacles which are at present extremely forbidding."† Apart from stressing the difficulties such as "the heterogeneous character of the units" and the disparity between non-British States possessed of a measure of *internal sovereignty* and British areas which derived their *autonomy* from a common Centre, the Commission took care to emphasise that it was essential to a Federal system to delimit strictly the scope of Central control.‡ The Federal principle is vitiated not only by the disparity referred to above but also by the marked difference in status and position and powers between the Governors' Provinces and the Chief Commissioners' Provinces within British territory, both being treated as units of the Federation as contemplated in the Government of India Act, 1935.

* The Simon Commission Report, Vol. II, para. 230.
† *Ibid.*
‡ *Ibid.*

The new Act inaugurates the Federal system.

By s. 2 read with s. 5 the new Act introduces the Federal system for India; and the legislative powers conferred upon the Centre and the Provinces respectively and upon both the Centre and the Provinces concurrently are statutorily defined in Part V of the Act read with the Seventh Schedule. The distribution of financial resources is effected partly by the allocation of legislative powers and partly by Part VII. By s. 2 the Act resumes into the hands of His Majesty all powers hitherto exercisable in, or in relation to India, by any authority and then allocates to the various authorities constituted by or under the Act the whole of those powers so far as they are distributed by the Act. It also leaves His Majesty free to delegate such of those powers as are outside the scope of the Act, as he may think fit, to the Governor-General or the Governor to be exercised on his behalf. The result is that the Governor-General and the Governors exercise, by statute or delegation, on behalf of His Majesty, the powers respectively vested in them subject to the supervision and control by the Secretary of State and, in the case of the Governors, subject to the supervision and control also by the Governor-General, in certain matters specified in the Act.* Any powers connected with the exercise of the Crown's functions in its relations with Indian States shall in *India*, if not exercised by His Majesty, be exercised only by, or by persons acting under the authority of, His Majesty's Representative for the exercise of those functions of the Crown.†

The executive at the Centre and in the Provinces.

The executive authority of the Federation is defined in s. 8;‡ and although the doctrine laid down by Lord Haldane in *Bonanza Creek Gold Mining Co.* v. *Rex*§ that "executive power is in many situations that arise under the statutory constitution of Canada

* Read Para. 6 of the Explanatory Memorandum appended to the Government of India Bill, 1935, by His Majesty's Government.

† Proviso to s. 2 (1). For definition of the "Crown Representative" read the General Clauses Act (Act X) of 1897 as amended by Order in Council in 1937.

‡ Almost similar provisions have been made by Part XIII, s. 313 (Transitional Provisions), which will apply during the period elapsing between the commencement of Part III of the Act and the establishment of the Federation.

§ 1 A.C. 566 (1916).

conferred by implication in the grant of legislative power " is generally applicable to the Indian Federation, certain special provisions have also been made to meet difficulties and to make the system conform to Indian conditions. The first difficulty arises from the triple enumeration of powers, namely, (*i*) the Federal Legislative List, (*ii*) the Provincial Legislative List, and (*iii*) the Concurrent Legislative List. The general principle is that the executive authority of the Federation extends to the matters with respect to which the Federal Legislature has power to make laws* whereas the executive authority of each Province extends to the matters with respect to which the Legislature of the Province has power to make laws.† In a Federated State, however, the executive authority of the Ruler shall continue to apply even in respect of matters as regards which the Federal Legislature has power to make laws except in so far as the Federal executive authority becomes exercisable in the State to the exclusion of the Ruler's authority by virtue of a Federal law.

But the phrase " subject to the provisions of this Act " used in both the relevant sections (ss. 8 and 49) suggests that a

* s. 8 (1) (*a*).

† s. 49 (2). Despite the fact that the executive authority of a Province extends to excluded and partially excluded areas within its own territory, an Act of the Federal Legislature or of the Provincial Legislature concerned does not by its own force extend to those areas unless the Governor by public notification so directs. And in giving such a direction with respect to any Act the Governor may direct that the Act shall in its application to the area, or to any specified part thereof, have effect subject to such exceptions or modifications as he thinks fit [s. 92 (1)]. The Governor may also make regulations for the *peace and good government* of any area in a Province which is for the time being an excluded area, or a partially excluded area, and any *regulations* so made may repeal or amend any Act of the Federal Legislature or of the Provincial Legislature, or any existing Indian law, which is for the time being applicable to the area in question. *Regulations* made in this behalf shall be submitted forthwith to the Governor-General and until assented to by him in his discretion, shall have no effect. The provisions as regards the power of His Majesty to disallow Acts shall apply in relation to any such *regulations* assented to by the Governor-General as they apply in relation to Acts of a Provincial Legislature assented to by him [s. 92 (2)]. As respects any area in a Province which is for the time being an excluded area, the Governor shall exercise his functions *in his discretion* [s. 92 (3)]. It seems to follow that so far as the areas in a Province, which are for the time being partially excluded areas, are concerned, the Governor is to act on the advice of his responsible Ministers in the exercise of his functions subject to the provisions of s. 52 (1) (*a*), (*b*) and (*e*) under which he is required to act *in his individual judgment*. Read s. 91 and the relevant Order in Council respectively for definition of the expressions " excluded area " and " partially excluded area " and for a complete list of such " areas " in different Provinces.

departure from the general principle may be made in certain cases. For example, the Governor-General may, with the consent of the Government of a Province or the Ruler of a Federated State, entrust either conditionally or unconditionally to that Government or Ruler, or to their respective officers, functions in relation to any matter to which the executive authority of the Federation extends,* a provision of which use has already been made by the authority concerned. This is delegation by the Centre of its *executive authority* in certain cases to the units.

By sub-section (2) of s. 124 again the Federal Legislature by Act may, notwithstanding that it relates to a matter† with respect to which a Provincial Legislature has no power to make laws, *confer powers* or *impose duties* upon *a Province* or officers and authorities thereof. In this matter, unlike in the delegation of executive authority by the Governor-General under sub-section (1), the consent of the Provinces is not required. In view of the language employed it may be argued that the Federal Legislature is competent not only to confer by Act executive power on the Provinces but also delegate to them legislative authority in respect of matters which under the Act belong to the Federal sphere of legislation, although it has been construed as referring merely to " the utilisation of the administrative machinery of the units for the enforcement of a Federal law."‡ The latter interpretation derives support from the chapter heading as compared with the heading of the preceding Part. The whole chapter deals with the " administrative relations between Federation, Provinces and States " while the preceding Part refers to " legislative powers " and their " distribution." On the other hand, it is possible to argue that a distinction has been made by the framers of the Act between " the Government of a Province " as used in sub-section (1) and " a Province " as used in sub-section (2) and that the latter expression includes not only the executive authority in a Province but its legislative competence also. Nor apparently is the term "powers" employed in the sub-section restricted only to the

* s. 124 (1). " The Governor-General " used in the section means *constitutionally* the Governor-General acting on the advice of his Ministers as opposed to the Governor-General acting in his discretion or in the exercise of his individual judgment.

† Subjects enumerated in List I of the Seventh Schedule.

‡ N. Raja Gopala Ayyangar : *The Government of India Act, 1935*, p. 159.

executive powers. In any case the phrasing of the section is likely to provoke conflicts.

Federal executive control over Provinces.

S. 126 provides for Federal executive control over the Provinces in certain cases. The executive authority of every Province shall be so exercised as not to impede or prejudice the exercise of the executive authority of the Federation, and the executive authority of the Federation shall extend to the giving of such directions to a Province as may appear to the Federal Government to be necessary for that purpose.* This refers to directions in respect of matters within the competence of the Federal Legislature under s. 100 (1) whereas sub-section (2) refers to the giving of directions by the Centre to a Province for carrying into execution of any Central Act relating to a matter specified in Part II of the Concurrent Legislative List with respect to which both the Federal Legislature and a Provincial Legislature have power to make laws.† It follows that the directions contemplated in the sub-section do not apply to Part I of the Concurrent Legislative List. Part I of the Concurrent List empowers the Federal Legislature to legislate whereas by Part II not only is that Legislature authorised to enact legislation but the Federal Government are competent to direct a Province in the matter of executing a Federal law on the subject which authorises the giving of such directions.

The Federal executive authority extends also to the giving of directions to a Province as to the construction and maintenance of means of communication declared in the direction or directions to be of military importance,‡ but this must not be construed as restricting the power of the Federation to construct and maintain means of com-

* s. 126 (1). A new section (s. 126A) is proposed to be added to the Government of India Act, 1935, by an Amending Bill. It is as follows: "Where a proclamation of emergency is in operation whereby the Governor-General has declared that the security of India is threatened in any way, (*a*) the executive authority of the Federation shall extend to the giving of directions to a Province as to the manner in which the executive authority thereof is to be exercised.....; (*b*) any power of the Federal Legislature to make laws for a Province with respect to any matter shall include power to make laws as respects that matter, notwithstanding that it is one with respect to which the Provincial Legislature also has power to make laws....." The amendment is to be read with ss. 102 and 126 of the Act for proper understanding of its scope and implications. It is, however, an emergency provision designed to meet a war-situation.

† s. 100 (2). ‡ s. 126 (3).

munication as part of its functions with respect to naval, military and air force works.* These directions are as a normal rule to be given by the Federal Government, but if it appears to the Governor-General that they have not been given effect to in any Province, the Governor-General, acting in his discretion, is competent to issue as orders to the relevant Governor those directions previously given or those directions modified in such manner as the Governor-General thinks proper.†

Apart from these powers and without prejudice to them, the Governor-General, again acting in his discretion, may at any time issue orders to the Governor of a Province as to the manner in which the executive authority of that Province is to be exercised for the purpose of preventing any grave menace to the peace or tranquillity of India or of any part thereof.‡ It may be recalled that power was taken by the Governor-General early in February, 1938, to issue orders to the Governors of Bihar and the United Provinces directing them not to accede to the demand of their respective Ministers for a general political amnesty. Governors are empowered under s. 52 (1) (*g*) of the Government of India Act, 1935, in exercise of their "special responsibilities," to secure the execution of orders or directions lawfully issued to them under Part VI of the Act by the Governor-General in his discretion. In carrying out their duties in this behalf Governors are required to exercise their "individual judgment"§ so that the advice of Ministers may be overruled.

The second difficulty arises from the fact that the Federal "units" includes the Governors' Provinces, the Federated States and the Chief Commissioners' Provinces. Special provision has been made for the Federated States by s. 8 (2), and the mere fact of accession to the Federation by Instrument in regard to a subject does not empower the executive authority of the Federation to exercise its power within the territory of a Federated State. Competent Federal legislation must authorise the exercise of such power. The Federal executive authority extends to all the Chief Commissioners' Provinces‖ as enumerated in s. 94 (1), but certain

* Proviso to s. 126 (3).
† s. 126 (4).
‡ s. 126 (5).
§ s. 52 (3).
‖ s. 94 (3) read with s. 95 (2).

special provisions as to Federal legislative competence in British Beluchistan have been made.*

Princes in the Federal system: concessions to them.

It is to be noted that the condition precedent to the setting up of the Federation as laid down in the Act† has encouraged in non-British India the hope of surrender on the part of the British Government to unreasonable demands of the Princes. "The essence of this project," as Professor Keith puts it, "is to place on a completely new basis the relations of the States and the Crown by obtaining from the Crown, in consideration of accession to the Federation, the reaffirmation of existing treaties and agreements."‡ By long usage the Crown has claimed and exercised the right to intervene in the affairs of States in certain circumstances despite the treaties, agreements or *sanads*. In recent years the doctrine of paramountcy has been asserted in Alwar, Kashmir, Indore, in Lord Reading's letter to His Exalted Highness the Nizam of Hyderabad and Lord Linlithgow's intervention in the Rajkot issue. There is, by the way, little substance in the contention that paramountcy is the symbol of a special prerogative and that it can neither be affected by legislation nor transferred. For the whole course of evolution of English law as well as the practices that have grown up definitely point to a contrary doctrine. The prerogative exists in so far as it is not destroyed by statute; nor is there anything preventing the Crown from delegating it. And except in some specified cases§ the prerogative is exercised on the advice of the Crown's responsible advisers.

Under the scheme now envisaged the Princes expect to secure a juridical background for the treaties, engagements or *sanads* so that the intervention by the Crown by executive action may be ousted. Should the necessary Accession take place it is not unlikely that the Princes would insist on inter-Imperial arbitration on points of dispute between them and the Crown or even would go so far as to demand construction of the treaties, etc., by an International Court of Justice. Professor Keith

* s. 95 (2) and (3).

† s. 6.

‡ Keith: *Letters on Imperial Relations*, etc., p. 352.

§ The rule of Ministerial responsibility does not seem to apply to the Royal Victorian Order and the Order of Merit.

does not seem to be far wrong in suggesting that they will resist attempts by His Majesty's Government "to establish some semblance of the rule of law and representative government in their territories,"* although at the present moment the Princes do not in theory or practice enjoy any immunity from intervention in this regard by the Crown. It seems that the Paramount Power is aware of the difficulty. There is evidence that pressure is being put on the Princes to introduce some sort of popular government and the rule of law before the inauguration of Federation. Again the rule is that no Federal law shall apply and extend to a Federated State in respect of a matter which is not accepted in that State's Instrument of Accession.† Of course it is understood that the Crown will have power, as in theory it has power in such matters, to refuse its assent to a particular Instrument of Accession under which a State may agree to transfer powers to the Centre,‡ but obviously the State concerned has complete liberty in such a case not to accede to the Federation at all.§ Another significant fact is that the Act contemplates a variety of Instruments of Accession so that one State may accede less than another thereby introducing a further complication into the scheme of Federation. The ideal aimed at, however, is the greatest possible measure of uniformity, but the ideal may very well afford to remain at a distance from the real. These are some of the disquieting features of the Federal plan of the 1935 Act. The project, therefore, is more than a generous concession to the Princes; it is in some respects a gift to them.

The other side of the shield.

The sections bearing on the States, particularly the amendments to the provisions of the original Bill made in response to the Princes' insistent demand thus leave them with much more power than a normal type of Federation would in ordinary circumstances permit. But, on the other hand, despite the safeguards provided for them,‖ the Princes ought to remember that

* Keith: *Letters on Imperial Relations*, etc, p. 352.
† ss. 99 (2) and 101.
‡ s. 6.
§ ss. 5-6.
‖ s. 101.

once they have acceded to and entered the Federation they will have to part with a considerable measure of their internal sovereignty hitherto exercised by them. What is at present missing from the Act will perhaps be discovered in the course of time and as a result of conscious or unconscious developments under the operation of Federal forces.

The opinion expressed by Professor J. H. Morgan, a well-known authority on constitutional law, who was engaged by the Princes to give them advice, is significant. He called attention to the clause inserted in the Act that " there shall be united in a Federation under the Crown....."* and remarked that although the word " indissoluble " was nowhere used in the Act as in the preamble to the Australian Commonwealth Act, the Indian union would be construed as being as " indissoluble " as that of the Australian States. The Federated States under the plan, therefore, would have no right of secession, and secession might be possible only when the Houses of Parliament of their own accord or at the request of the States concerned amend the Act to that effect or by an act of revolt. But such amendment would negative the pledge of Dominion status given to British India by British statesmen, though not incorporated in the Act.

Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru, however, takes a contrary view. Apparently laying stress on s. 6 (1) (*a*) he says that a Ruler " federates " not because the Act requires him to do so but because he chooses to accede to Federation. Should, therefore, the terms of a Ruler's Instrument of Accession, he argues, be violated by any Federal authority, his undertaking would go and he might secede from the Federation. The issue is not without difficulty, for the interpretation of any Instrument of Accession does not rest with the Ruler concerned. Again Professor Morgan holds that even if an Instrument is treated as a Treaty in the sense accorded to international agreements which is extremely doubtful, the text of the Instrument must be construed as it stands and that what was said or done in the negotiations preceding accession to the Federation in any particular case must be held to be inadmissible as evidence of the intention of the parties on the general English

* s. 5 (1). Read Professor Morgan's Tagore Law Lectures delivered in March, 1939, before the University of Calcutta.

rule of construction that discussions, negotiations or statements concerning a statute are no guidance for courts if the language of the statute is clear and beyond any doubt. Nor is the Instrument of Instructions to the Governor-General an effective safeguard, for it is not enforceable in a court of law; and the silent operation of constitutional usage is likely to nullify the protection of the Instrument of Instructions. Besides, in a case of conflict the statute must be held to supersede the Instrument to the extent of repugnancy. Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru's reliance on that document as an instrument of protection is rather much too optimistic.

Professor Morgan then argues, in our judgment quite properly, that to legislate for a Federated State is to legislate for the subjects of that State and that it does not matter whether the subjects are mentioned as coming within the scope of Federal legislative competence or not.* There can be no question that the power to legislate for "British India" means power to legislate for all His Majesty's subjects in British India and indeed for anybody else including any State subject resident or domiciled therein. It is suggested that the allegiance of the States subjects would be divided between the Rulers and the Federation.

The protection for the executive authority of the State, as contemplated in sub-section (2) of s. 8, may be negatived by the operation of constitutional principles or it may affect the basic structure of responsible government in British India. If the States are allowed to reserve to themselves the executive power even in the Federal sphere of legislation in the absence of a specific Federal law, the Federal executive would be shorn of their responsibility to the legislature so far as the Federated States are concerned. A serious conflict is inevitable between British India and the Federated States under the scheme adumbrated in the Act; and it is not surprising that there should be lack of enthusiasm on the part of both to enter the Federal box.

It has further been argued that the enforcement of Federal obligations on the part of a Federated State is

* The subjects of the Federated States are specifically mentioned in s. 99 (2) and (3) as coming within the scope of Federal legislation *wherever they may be*. This section refers to the extra-territorial effect of Federal legislation in certain cases.

to be confined to the Governor-General on behalf of the Crown in exercise of its paramountcy and that the jurisdiction of the responsible executive at the Centre even in respect of matters covered by an Instrument of Accession has been ousted. There seems to be no support for such a view, and nowhere has it been indicated in the relevant sections* that the Federal executive authority can operate only through the Governor-General in exercise of the Crown's paramountcy. What the law provides in regard to a Province or the Centre is that the executive authority is to be exercised on behalf of His Majesty by the Governor or the Governor-General, as the case may be, either directly or through officers subordinate to him.† In constitutional practice that provision is rather *pro forma* than substantial save in those cases in which the Governor-General or the Governor is required to act "in his discretion" or "in the exercise of his individual judgment."‡ Even in those cases the accretion of power to the Ministers at the Centre or in a Province by steady growth of Ministerial responsibility may in actual practice render the reserve powers of the Governor-General or the Governor obsolescent.

The Crown's paramountcy, that is to say, powers connected with the exercise of the functions of the Crown in its relations with Indian States shall in India, if not exercised by His Majesty, be exercised only by His Majesty's Representative appointed for the purposes or by persons acting under his authority.§ The functions of the Governor-General and the Representative of the Crown are distinct and separate.‖ The offices also are different, although His Majesty is competent to appoint one person to fill the two offices.¶

* ss. 7 and 8.

† ss. 7 and 49.

‡ Adaptations of the *General Clauses Act*, 1897 (X of 1897), in Schedule I to the Government of India (Adaptation of Indian Laws) Order, 1937.

§ Proviso to s. 2 (1).

‖ s. 3 read with s. 7.

¶ s. 3 (3). Read Para. I of the *Commission*, dated the 8th March, 1937, issued under the Royal Sign Manual and Signet appointing Lord Linlithgow Governor-General of India and Crown's Representatives. So long as an incumbent will hold the two offices, he will, while in India, bear, in addition to the styles and titles of the said offices, the style and title of His Majesty's "Viceroy" (Para. II of the *Commission*).

Three categories of subjects under the Act.

According to the scheme incorporated in the Act* there are, as has already been stated, three categories of subjects, namely, (I) the Federal Legislative List, in which the Federal Legislature has, and a Provincial Legislature has not, power to make laws;† (II) the Provincial Legislative List in which a Provincial Legislature has, and the Federal Legislature has not, power to make laws for a Province or any part thereof‡ and (III) the Concurrent Legislative List in which the Federal Legislature, and subject to sub-section (1) of s. 100, a Provincial Legislature also, have power to make laws.§ There is in the Act no list of subjects which should belong to the States and no such list is necessary, for it is clear that they will continue to make laws in respect of all matters which by their Instruments of Accession they do not hand over to the Federal authorities.‖ The States individually or collectively can by their Instruments restrict the Federal legislative field within their territories so that under the Act while the Federal jurisdiction will apply to the Provinces in respect of the subjects enumerated in List I of the Seventh Schedule, the number may be reduced to a considerable extent in the case of an individual State or the entire body of the Federated States. The only safeguard against the Princely curtailment of the Federal field lies in the power reserved to His Majesty to accept or reject an Instrument of Accession.¶ Except, therefore, in the case of Rulers, who, in our judgment, have been given much more power than is warranted in a truly federal plan, there is not much in the division of subjects which on principle may be held to be objectionable or unscientific.

Conflicts of jurisdiction.

But that does not mean that it will not at all give rise to conflicts of jurisdiction. Even Sir Samuel Hoare admitted in the course of the Commons Committee debates in May, 1935, that despite

* s. 100.
† List I of the Seventh Schedule to the Act.
‡ List II of the said Schedule.
§ List III (Part I and Part II) of the said Schedule.
‖ s. 101.
¶ s. 6 (4).

the exhaustive classification of subjects in the relevant Schedule there was " the possibility of increased litigation." The purpose underlying the classification of subjects into three Lists, as exhaustive as one could make it, was to reconcile Hindu and Moslem points of view. The Hindus wanted to reserve residuary power at the Centre while the Moslems demanded it for the Provinces. The scheme has been so planned, as Sir Samuel Hoare made it clear, " as to leave little or nothing for the residuary field."* It is, however, beyond the power of even most far-seeing statesmen to anticipate circumstances in all their details which may arise from time to time in the governance of a land; and it may be recalled that the statutory division of subjects in some Federal Constitutions, with which we have dealt, has produced costly and sometimes ruinous litigation and brought in its train important and unexpected developments frustrating as they have done in many respects the intentions of their original framers.

In view of the ever-increasing importance of complex economic, financial and industrial problems and wide extensions of the spheres of public activity in modern times, a great difficulty in the matter of jurisdiction is likely to arise in India as it has arisen in other countries from the exercise of powers relating to trade, commerce and industry. In India subjects dealing with the protection of minorities as well as those bearing upon the coercive power of the State and the maintenance of law and order might bring the Federal authorities and the Provinces in conflict with each other or the Provinces in conflict with one another. There was, therefore, great need for caution and circumspection in the distribution of powers.

Federal control in certain cases.

The framers of the India Act, be it noted, have done well in anticipating the difficulties that might arise in connection with the regulation of communications as is clear from the restrictions they have imposed upon the power of the Provinces in this behalf. It is provided that the Provinces will have no power to control major

* Commons Committee Debates, May, 1935.

railways* and inland waterways in so far as the latter constitute natural sources of intercourse or communication between one unit and another.† The same intelligent anticipation is discernible also in the provision for Federal control of industries where such control is declared by Federal law to be expedient in public interest.‡

There are subjects statutorily belonging to the Provinces which might require Inter-Provincial co-ordination. The problem of tackling the water-hyacinth pest which is working havoc in Bengal and parts of Bihar and Orissa and Assam, economic planning, schemes of restriction of jute or any other agricultural commodity, institutions of research in the spheres of health, forestry and agriculture and such other subjects may be mentioned in this connection. Reference may here be made to the provision§ which has been made for the constitution by Order in Council of an Inter-Provincial Council if at any time it appears to His Majesty upon consideration of representations addressed to him by the Governor-General that the public interests would be served by the establishment of such a Council.

Inter-Provincial Councils.

A Council so established may be charged with the duty of (*a*) inquiring into and advising upon disputes which may have arisen between Provinces, (*b*) investigating and discussing subjects in which some or all of the Provinces, or the Federation and one or more of the Provinces, have a common interest, or (*c*) making recommendations upon any such subject and, in particular, recommendations for the better co-ordination of policy and action with respect to that subject. It is not to be supposed that by s. 103, which empowers the Federal Legislature to legislate as to a Provincial subject under certain conditions, can functions and powers be assigned to an Inter-

* "Railway" includes a tramway not wholly within a municipal area. "Federal railway" does not include an Indian State railway but, save as aforesaid, includes any railway not being a minor railway. "Minor railway" means a railway which is wholly situate in one unit and does not form a continuous line of communication with a Federal railway, whether of the same gauge or not [s. 311 (2)].

† Item No. 18 of List II, Item No. 20 of List I and Item No. 32 of List III of the Seventh Schedule.

‡ Item No. 34 of List I of the Seventh Schedule.

§ s. 135.

Provincial Council as contemplated in s. 135. For the Order in Council setting up such a Council will itself " define the nature of the duties to be performed by it and its organisation and procedure."

But ss. 103 and 135 should be read together as indicating to what extent and in what manner co-ordination may be secured. These sections may solve in India the legal difficulty that arose in Canada as a result of the decision in the *City of Montreal* v. *Montreal Street Railway Co.** in which the Privy Council held that the Dominion Parliament could not trench upon the powers of the Provinces merely on the ground of inconvenience of Provincial administration in a matter which might concern more than one Province. Action under s. 103 may be taken only if the Chambers of the Provincial Legislature concerned pass resolutions desiring that any Provincial matter or matters should be regulated in that Province by Act of the Federal Legislature. Any such Act may, as respects any Province to which it applies, be amended or repealed by an Act of the Legislature of that Province. Full advantage may in the years to come be taken of this provision by the Provinces.

Provisions as to International agreements.

Provisions of s. 106 as to legislation for giving effect to international agreements were an anticipation, as it were, of the famous decision of Lord Atkin in *Attorney-General for Canada* v. *Attorney-General for Ontario*† in which it was held that if a treaty or convention entered into by the Dominion of Canada did not fall within the scope of s. 132 of the British North America Act, the Dominion Parliament was not competent to disturb the distribution of powers under ss. 91 and 92 merely in exercise of the general power conferred by s. 132.‡ In British jurisprudence the rule is that while a treaty is an executive act, the performance of the obligations arising therefrom requires legislative sanction if it involves alteration of the existing municipal law. The terms of a treaty do not, by virtue of the treaty alone, have the force of law within the British Empire.§ That being so, the

* A.C. 333 (1912).

† A.C. 326 (1937).

‡ See pp. 669-75 *supra*.

§ A.C. 326 (1937); *Walker* v. *Baird*, A.C. 491 (1892).

question arises in a Federal system as to whether or not the power to negotiate or enter into treaties conferred upon the Centre carries with it power to legislate as to subjects assigned to the units for the purpose of implementing a treaty. Lord Atkin's answer, which has already been quoted, seems to offer no solution especially in those cases, as in Canada, where there is no legal machinery to secure co-operation between the Centre and the units and to implement a treaty.

The position not absolutely free from uncertainty.

S. 106 of the present Government of India Act seeks to remove the legal and constitutional difficulty which has manifested itself in the Canadian Dominion. It will be seen that "the implementing of treaties and agreements with other countries" belongs to the Federal Legislative List.* What s. 106 provides is that the *mere* entry of the subject in the Federal Legislative List does not empower the Federal Legislature to legislate for a Province save with the previous consent of the Governor which means *constitutionally*, if not *legally*, the Governor acting on the advice of his Ministers. In other words, the Federal Legislature is competent to legislate for the purpose of implementing treaties and agreements with other countries provided the subject matter falls either within the Federal Legislative List or the Concurrent Legislative List; and when the subject matter legislated upon belongs to the Provincial Legislative List, Federal legislation is invalid to the extent that it has not had the previous consent of the Governor. The same restriction applies in the case of a Federated State. There is no remedy against those Provinces or States which refuse to accord the previous consent contemplated in sub-section (1) of s. 106. So much of any law as is valid only by virtue of the general Federal entry relating to the "implementing of treaties and agreements with other countries" may be repealed by the Federal Legislature and may, on the treaty or agreement in question ceasing to have effect, be repealed as respects any Province by a law of that Province and, as respects a State, by a law of that State.†

* Item No. 3 of List I of the Seventh Schedule.

† s. 106 (2).

The Federal Legislature is competent under the Act to legislate for a Province on proclamation of emergency by the Governor-General in his "discretion" in respect of any of the matters enumerated in the Provincial List of subjects.* But the procedure is somewhat cumbrous and may prove dilatory and, therefore, ineffective. In the first place, the proclamation must be issued by the Governor-General in his discretion to the effect that a grave emergency has arisen whereby the security of the country is threatened by "war" or "internal disturbance" before any action may be taken by the Federal Legislature. Secondly, no Bill can be introduced or moved without the previous sanction of the Governor-General—a procedure no less drastic than reservation—and the obligation is imposed upon him to refuse sanction unless it appears to him that the provision proposed to be made is warranted by the nature of the emergency.†

Besides, "war" as contemplated in the proclamation is understandable, but not so is the expression "internal disturbance." It may mean many things, and it is submitted that it will include "disturbances" arising from communal clashes or of communal legislation designed deliberately to deprive a minority or minorities of their legitimate rights. It was suggested by the Joint Parliamentary Committee that the term "internal disturbance" should be defined in terms which would ensure that for this purpose it must be comparable in gravity to the repelling of external aggression.‡ But unfortunately no definition has been inserted in the Act leaving more than a necessary measure of discretion to the Governor-General. An attempt has, however, been made by Parliament to remove the confusion by means of an amending Bill.

The effect of a Proclamation of emergency under s. 102.

A proclamation of emergency, which may be revoked by a subsequent proclamation, shall be communicated forthwith to the Secretary of State and shall be laid by him before each House of Parliament and shall cease to operate at the expiration of six months, unless before the ex-

* s. 102 (1).

† Proviso to s. 102 (1).

‡ J. P. C. Report, Paragraph 238.

piration of that period it has been approved by resolutions of both Houses of Parliament.* A law enacted by the Federal Legislature on proclamation of emergency under this section shall cease to have effect on the expiration of a period of six months after the proclamation has ceased to operate, except as respects things done or omitted to be done before the expiration of the said period.† The provision as to the duration of the effect of the law is obnoxious to the general rule of construction, where there is no specific statutory provision to the contrary, that offences committed in terms of emergency Acts must be proceeded against and punished before the law expires and that as soon as it expires any proceedings *ipso facto* terminate. That rule is superseded by the saving clause in sub-section (4) of s. 102 so that proceedings may be initiated after the termination of the Act in question in respect of a right which has already accrued or a liability already incurred.

The section does not destroy the Federal scheme as such. It does not, that is, affect the power of a Provincial Legislature to legislate in respect of matters enumerated in the Provincial Legislative List. All that it provides is that if any provision of a Provincial law is repugnant to any provision of a Federal law enacted under it, the Federal law, whether passed before or after the Provincial law, shall prevail, and the Provincial law shall, to the extent of the repugnancy, but so long as the Federal law continues to have effect, be void.‡

Judicial interpretation in Canadian cases.

No such extraordinary power of Federal invasion of Provincial or State spheres of legislation has by statute been given to the Canadian Dominion or the Australian Commonwealth, but the rule enshrined in the India Act was recognised in a series of Privy Council judgments in Canadian appeals such as *Attorney-General for Ontario* v. *Attorney-General for Canada*,§ *Fort Frances Pulp and Paper Co.* v. *Manitoba Free Press*,‖ *In re the Board*

* s. 102 (3).
† s. 102 (4).
‡ s. 102 (2).
§ A.C. 348 (1896).
‖ A.C. 695 (1923).

of Commerce Act,* and *Attorney-General for Canada* v. *Attorney-General for Ontario*.† The same view was taken also by the Dominion Supreme Court.‡ The doctrine enunciated in these decisions is that the Dominion is competent in *abnormal circumstances* to trench upon the powers of the Provinces in exercise of its general power. But in *Russell* v. *The Queen*§ it was held that Dominion legislation was in order, even in times of peace, in respect of subjects which concerned the Dominion generally provided that they were not withheld from the powers of the Dominion Parliament to legislate, "by any of the express heads in s. 92." It appears that in order to avoid conflicts of judicial interpretation and remove doubts as to the power of the Centre Parliament has deliberately inserted s. 102 (2) of the Government of India Act, 1935.

Repugnancy in the Concurrent List.

There are certain points which arise in connection with the Concurrent List. The powers of the Federal Legislature in respect of matters enumerated in this List are not controlled by the provisions dealing with the Provincial List whereas the powers of a Provincial Legislature in regard to those matters are to be exercised subject to the provisions dealing with the Federal List. In other words, if there is any conflict between the Federal List and the Concurrent List, the competence of a Provincial Legislature is, to the extent of conflict, ousted even in any matter of the concurrent field. On the other hand, if there is any repugnancy between the Concurrent List and the Provincial List, the subject matter in question is to be construed as coming within the purview of the concurrent sphere so that the Federal Legislature comes to enjoy powers concurrently with a Provincial Legislature. Thus the centripetal bias of the Indian Constitution is emphasised.

Practically the same rule is applicable to the provisions dealing with the Provincial List. The powers of a Provincial Legislature to legislate as to matters set out in that List are to be read subject to the provisions which confer powers on the

* 1 A.C. 191 (1922).
† A.C. 326 (1937).
‡ 3 D.L.R. 622 (1936).
§ 7 App. Cas. 829 (1882).

Federal Legislature by virtue of the entries in the Federal List and the Concurrent List. In the case of conflicts between the entries in the Federal List and the Provincial List the former supersedes the latter to the extent of repugnancy.*

The results in both the cases follow from the use in s. 100 (1) (which deals with Federal legislative competence) of the expression "*notwithstanding anything in the two next succeeding sub-sections;*" in s. 100 (2) (which deals with the concurrent spheres of legislation) of the expression "*notwithstanding anything in the next succeeding sub-section* " with reference to the powers of the Federal Legislature, and of the expression "*subject to the preceding sub-section* " with reference to the powers of a Provincial Legislature; and in s. 100 (3) (which deals with Provincial legislative competence) of the expression " *subject to the two preceding* sub-sections."

No repugnancy where the field is clear.

But where the field is clear and where there is no conflict the Federal Legislature cannot trench upon any of the subjects mentioned in the Provincial List. There may, however, be cases of overlapping in legislation where the field is clear, and in such cases neither Federal nor Provincial legislation is *ultra vires* merely on the ground of overlapping, unless there is conflict.† The rule laid down in *G. W. Saddlery* v. *The King*,‡ namely, that " within the sphere allotted to them by the Act the Dominion and the Provinces are rendered in general principle co-ordinate Governments," applies also to the Indian Federation so that the Centre " cannot by purporting to act in a field committed to it appropriate to itself exclusively a field of jurisdiction in which apart from such a jurisdiction it could exert no legal authority."§ Similarly a Province cannot under colour of legislating as to a subject within its jurisdiction invade the Federal field.‖ As was held by the Judicial

* Read s. 91 of the British North America Act; *Tennant* v. *Union Bank of Canada*, A.C 31 (1894).

† *Grand Trunk Ry. Co.* v. *Attorney-General for Canada*, A.C. 65 (1907).

‡ 2 A.C. 91 (1921).

§ *Attorney-General for Ontario* v. *Reciprocal Insurers*, A.C. 328 (1924).

‖ *John Deere Plow Co.* v. *Wharton*, A.C. 330 (1915).

Committee in Canadian cases,* where there was an apparent conflict it was the duty of the courts, however difficult it might be, to ascertain in what measure, and to what extent, authority to deal with matters specified in the Lists exists in each legislature, and to define in a given case the limits of their respective powers. It could not have been the intention of the framers of a Constitution Act that a conflict should exist. The lists must be read together so as to reconcile the powers. In other words, the design of a Constitution Act must not be frustrated by judicial interpretation.

Statutory safeguards against conflicting laws.

As for the Concurrent List proper, s. 107 deals with cases in which there is repugnancy between a Federal law and a Provincial or State law. *Mutatis mutandis* it practically reproduces s. 109 of the Commonwealth of Australia Act which has already been quoted. There is one important point of difference between the provision of the Indian law and that of the Australian law. That point is brought out in sub-section (2) of s. 107 of the India Act which provides that where a Provincial law as regards any matter in the Concurrent List is repugnant to an *earlier* Federal law or *an existing Indian law* with respect to that matter, then, if the Provincial law, having been reserved for the consideration of the Governor-General† or for the signification of His Majesty's pleasure,‡ has received the assent of the Governor-General or of His Majesty, the Provincial law shall in that Province prevail.

In exercising his function in this regard the Governor-General has been directed, "while giving full consideration to the proposals of a Provincial Legislature, to have due regard to the importance of preserving substantially unimpaired the uniformity of law which the Indian Codes have hitherto embodied."§ This is one safeguard against conflicting laws in different Provinces as to the same subject in the Concurrent List. There is another, and it is that the Federal

* *The Citizens' Insurance Co. of Canada* v. *William Parsons; The Queen Insurance Co. of Canada* v. *William Parsons* (1881), 7 App. Cas. 96.

† s. 75.

‡ s. 76.

§ Cl. XII of the *Instrument of Instructions* issued to the Governor-General on the 8th March, 1937.

Legislature may at any time enact further legislation with respect to the same matter provided that no Bill or amendment for making any provision repugnant to any Provincial law, which, having been reserved, has received the assent of the Governor-General or of His Majesty, shall be introduced or moved in either Chamber of the Federal Legislature without the previous sanction of the Governor-General in his discretion.*

Subject to these restrictions, if any provision of a Provincial law is repugnant† to any provision of a Federal law which the Federal Legislature is competent to enact or to any provision of an *existing Indian law*‡ with respect to any matter within the scope of the concurrent field, the Federal law, whether passed before or after the Provincial law, or, as the case may be, the existing Indian law, shall prevail, and the Provincial law shall, to the extent of repugnancy, be void. The same provision is made with regard to the competence of a State law except that a Federal law which extends to the State concerned and not an *existing Indian law* supersedes a State law to the extent of repugnancy.§ It has been held in the United States that when a State statute and a Federal statute operate upon the same subject matter and make contrary or conflicting provisions concerning it, and when the Federal statute is within the competence of the Federal Legislature, then the State statute must give way.‖

Provisions of the Bengal Tenancy Ordinance, 1938.

Attention may here be called to an Ordinance called the Bengal Tenancy Ordinance, 1938, promulgated by the Governor of Bengal under s. 88 (1) of the Government of

* The giving of previous sanction shall not be construed as precluding the Governor-General or the Governor, as the case may be, from exercising subsequently in regard to any Bill in question any powers conferred upon him by the Act with respect to the withholding of assent to, or the reservation of, Bills [s. 109 (1)]. Nor shall an Act or any provision thereof be invalid by reason only that the previous sanction was not given, if assent to that Act was given by the relevant authority [s. 109 (2)].

† For " repugnant " read *Attorney-General for Queensland* v. *Attorney-General for Commonwealth*, 20 C.L.R. 148. It includes " inconsistent with " as used in the Australian Act.

‡ s. 107 (1).

§ s. 107 (3).

‖ *Golf, Colorado, and Santa Fe R. Co.* v. *Hefley*, 158 U.S. 98.

India Act, 1935.* It provided *inter alia* that notwithstanding anything contained in any other law the period during which the Ordinance remained in force must not, in relation to the registration of instruments of transfer to which s. 26C (2) of the Bengal Tenancy Act, 1885, applied, be taken into consideration in computing any period prescribed by or under any law within which a document had to be presented for registration.† It purported to repeal s. 23 of the Indian Registration Act, 1908, which lays down that subject to certain provisions of the Act no document other than a will shall be accepted for registration unless presented for that purpose to the proper officer within four months from the date of its execution. The Registration Act is a Central statute and is an " existing Indian law " in terms of s. 311 (2) of the Government of India Act, 1935, and the subject matter is one which comes under the Concurrent List.‡

In so far, therefore, as the Ordinance was inconsistent with or repugnant to the provisions of the Registration Act it seemed to be invalid under sub-section (3) of s. 88 read with sub-section (1) of s. 107 of the India Act. It is true that the Governor-General's instructions as contemplated under s. 88 (1) had been obtained in regard to the Ordinance; but these instructions were no corrective inasmuch as they were not to be construed as validating a Governor's Ordinance under the section with respect to a matter as regards which a Provincial law would be void in terms of the India Act. For the Act lays down that " if and so far as an Ordinance under this section§ makes any provision which would not be valid if enacted in an Act of the Provincial Legislature assented to by the Governor, it shall be void."‖ Nor has the procedure of sub-section (2) of s. 107 been applied in this connection to validate the Ordinance. It seems to follow, therefore, that the transactions or instruments sought to be covered by the Ordinance are not protected in law.

* *The Calcutta Gazette Extraordinary*, dated the 3rd June, 1938.
† s. 2.
‡ Item No. 8 of Part I of List III of the Seventh Schedule.
§ s. 88.
‖ s. 88 (3).

Doubts as to the location of jurisdiction: a reference to the Federal Court.

Now there are obvious limitations to which any scheme of distribution of powers under a Federal system, however exhaustive and scientific, must be subject, and the scheme enshrined in the India Act of 1935 is not free from those limitations. Doubts as to the location of jurisdiction have already arisen in certain cases. For example, a reference was made by the Governor-General in his discretion under s. 213 to the Federal Court as regards the validity or otherwise of what is known as the Central Provinces and Berar Sales (Retail) of Motor Spirits and Lubricants Taxation Act, 1938. The Central Government thought that the Act encroached upon "excise" which fell within the exclusive jurisdiction of the Federal Legislature* as specified in the Seventh Schedule and was, therefore, *ultra vires* whereas the Central Provinces Government evidently relied on entry No. 48 of List II read with s. 311 (2).† The Court has unanimuosly held that the Act is *intra vires* of the legislature of the Central Provinces and Berar.

Quoting with approval from the Oxford Dictionary, Gwyer, C. J., observed that "excise" was a "duty charged on home goods, either in the process of their manufacture or before their sale to the home consumers" and that in the definition the words "before their sale to the home producers," were not necessarily a reference to retail sales and might equally be a reference to a sale by the producer or manufacturer to the wholesaler for general distribution to consumers. His lordship then pointed out that his interpretation reconciled the *apparent conflict* between the two entries in the Schedule without doing violence to the language of either. It would be strange indeed, added the Chief Justice, if the Centre had the exclusive power to tax retail sales, even if the tax were confined to goods produced or manufactured in India, when a Province had an exclusive right to make laws with respect to the trade and commerce within the Province,‡ and with respect to the production, supply and distribution of goods,§ within its boundaries. It might have been ap-

* Item No. 45 of List I.

† "Goods" includes all materials, commodities and articles.

‡ Item No. 27 of List II.

§ Item No. 29 of List II.

prehended that this method of taxation by the Provinces would tend to reduce the consumption of the taxed "goods" and thus indirectly diminish the Central excise revenue. To that the Chief Justice's reply was that it was a point which it was not for the Court to take into consideration if there was neither ambiguity nor doubt as to the language of the provisions; and, in his lordship's judgment, the interpretation of the Act was clear in this respect. According to Mr. Justice Sulaiman, it was not the intention of Parliament to give the Provinces a power and at the same time to render it an illusory power and unless at least retail sales came within the category "sales of goods" power to tax sales of home products under entry 48 in List II would be practically non-existent. On reading together entries 48, 49 and 50 in List II, Mr. Justice Jayakar held that Parliament had given and intended to give a Province power to levy taxes on the consumption of excisable goods within its boundaries even when such goods fell under entry 45 of List I.

Apparently the Federal Court's "opinion" does not cover "marginal" cases where there may be considerable doubt as to whether a "sales tax" is really an excise as contemplated in the Federal entry; and in such cases it is submitted that Federal legislative competence may be held to supersede Provincial competence in view of the language in which s. 100 has been couched with reference to the jurisdiction respectively of the Federal Legislature and a Provincial Legislature.*

Jurisdiction over Universities.

Take again the jurisdiction as respects education and the Universities situate in British India. Education is a Provincial subject† and it means education, general as well as technical, from the elementary courses to the University stage. Two Universities, namely, the Benares Hindu University and the Aligarh Muslim University, have been specifically mentioned in the Act as coming within the Federal sphere.‡ The question is, having regard to entry 17 of List II read with entry 13 of List I, whether or no the other Universities belong to their respective

* Pp. 728-729 *supra*.

† Item No. 17 of List II of the Seventh Schedule.

‡ Item No. 13 of List I of the Seventh Schedule.

Provinces. The point is clear where the jurisdiction of a University is confined to one " unit " of the Federation, such, for instance, as the Dacca University in Bengal or the Lucknow University in the United Provinces. But the difficulty arises, as it has already arisen, with regard to Universities whose jurisdiction applies to more than one " unit " or, to put it more precisely, is not confined to one " unit."

The Patna University Amendment Bill.

The issue was discussed on the floor of the Central Legislative Assembly in connection with the Patna University Act (Amendment) Bill moved in October, 1937, on behalf of the Government.* The Bill sought to amend the relevant Adaptation Order, 1937, which had the effect of extending the jurisdiction of the Patna University to the whole of the new Province of Orissa. It proposed to retain the jurisdiction of that University over that part of the new Province which formerly belonged to Bihar and Orissa and extend the jurisdiction of the Andhra University to that part of Orissa which came from the Presidency of Madras. It was argued by the Opposition, particularly by Mr. Bhulabhai Desai and Mr. S. Satyamurti relying on entry 17 of List II read with entry 13 of List I, that the Centre had no legislative competence in regard to the matter. On the other hand, Sir Nripendranath Sircar, speaking for the Government, claimed jurisdiction relying on entry No. 33 of List I, and the relevant Adaptation Order. According to that entry, to the Federal sphere belongs " corporations, that is to say, the incorporation, regulation and winding up of trading corporations, ...and of corporations, whether trading or not, *with objects not confined to one unit.*" The Adaptation Order in question substitutes " Central Government " for " Local Government " throughout the Act,† except where otherwise provided.

What is a " unit "?

It is admitted that the University concerned is a " corporation." It is also admitted that the " promotion of education " is one of its "objects." It is further a fact that its "objects" are not confined to one "unit" of the Federation. It is, therefore, difficult to see how

* Legislative Assembly Debates (*Official Report*), Vol. VII, No. 4, pp. 3065-76.

† The Patna University Act (Act XVI) of 1917.

the University of Patna and other Universities such as Calcutta University or Bombay University, whose objects are not confined to one "unit," do not come under the Centre. Mr. Desai pointed out that " if it was present to the mind of those who legislated in support of the powers of this Legislature (the Central Legislature) not merely over these two main Universities (Benares and Aligarh) but all Universities, which had jurisdiction over more than one Province, the appropriate place was item 13 (List I)." To that the answer is that the intention of Parliament was to place the Benares and Aligarh Universities in the Federal List irrespective of their area of jurisdiction and to give the other Universities to the Centre or the Provinces according as their area of jurisdiction varied from time to time. If, for example, the jurisdiction of Calcutta or Patna or, for that matter, any other University with " multiple jurisdiction," is curtailed and restricted to one " unit " by competent authority, it will come under the Province concerned; so long as that is not done it belongs to the Centre.

Mr. Desai then said that he did not know what " unit " meant in entry 33 of List I. He did not know if it meant a Province or not. Mr. Desai might find his answer in sub-section (2) of s. 311 of the Act which provides that " unit " means a Governor's Province, a Chief Commissioner's Province or a Federated State. Sir Nripendranath Sircar might have relied for his contention also on the principle as incorporated in s. 100 of the Act that if there was conflict between List I and List II, then List I prevailed.* We have little doubt, therefore, that on the general rule of construction of the statute and the appropriate section and by entry 33 of List I and the relevant Order in Council the jurisdiction of the Centre extends to the Universities which are " corporations with objects not confined to one unit." It seems to be equally clear that the Governor-General or the Central Government have no power to confer upon a Province legislative competence in regard to a subject which by or under the Constitution Act belongs to the

* That principle was accepted by the Solicitor-General in the course of a Committee debate on the Seventh Schedule, May, 1935.

Federal sphere of legislation.* The Patna University Bill was perhaps bad in law and beyond jurisdiction in so far as it sought to bring a Provincial subject, namely, the Andhra University, within the purview of the Centre by extending its jurisdiction to certain parts of Orissa.

Delegation by the Centre in executive matters.

But, as we have seen, it is open to the Governor-General acting on the advice of his responsible Ministers and, pending the inauguration of Federation, to the Governor-General in Council, under s. 124 (1), to entrust conditionally or unconditionally, with the consent of the Government of a Province or the Ruler of a Federated State, to that Government or Ruler or to their respective officers, the executive functions that belong to the Centre under the Act.† In one case delegation is to the Government and in the other to the Ruler so that if and when complete responsible government is introduced in a Federated State there may be frequent conflicts between the Ruler of such a State and its Government in connection with the exercise of the delegated authority. For the obligations assigned to a Ruler are not in law the obligations of the Government of the State responsible to a freely elected legislature and, through it, to the people.

The delegation of executive authority as contemplated in the section has been effected in several cases. The executive functions of the Centre relating to the Calcutta University have been entrusted to the Government of Bengal,‡ with the latter's consent, subject to the conditions (*i*) that the Government of

* These views were for the first time urged by the author in the columns of *Advance* and *Hindusthan Standard* (Calcutta), and subsequently taken up by the University of Calcutta in connection with a proposed Secondary Education Bill in Bengal. The author's contention has been upheld by the British Government as will be clear from the addition sought to be made to entry No. 17 in the Provincial List of the Seventh Schedule by an Amending Bill pending before Parliament. The entry in question is to be enlarged as follows: "Education, including Universities other than those specified in entry No. 13 of the Federal List." It means that the Amending Bill proposes to place all the Universities in British India in the Provincial List save the Hindu University of Benares and the Muslim University of Aligarh.

† For discriminatory treatment as between the Provinces and the Federated States in connection with functions in relation to the administration in such States of any law of the Federal Legislature which applies therein read s. 125.

‡ Read Notification No. F. 55-1 (vi)-38-E, dated the 7th April, 1938. Read ss. 5, 7 and 15 of Act II of 1857, and ss. 21, 22, 24 and 25 of Act VIII of 1904 for the changes effected.

Bengal shall not exercise the power to cancel the appointment of Fellows save with the concurrence of the Chancellor and (*ii*) that as regards affiliation, extension of affiliation or disaffiliation in connection with a College under the University the Bengal Government shall not pass orders save with the concurrence of the Government of the Province wherein the College concerned is situated, and in the event of disagreement between the two Governments, the matter shall be referred to the Central Government for final orders.

Similar delegation has been made in respect of these, amongst other, statutes: the Negotiable Instruments Act, 1881, the Indian Naturalisation Act, 1926, the Indian Extradition Act, 1903, the Indian Tolls (Army) Act, 1901, the Indian Works of Defence Act, 1903, the Indian Territorial Force Act, 1920, the Auxiliary Force Act, 1920, the Bengal Excise Act, 1909, the United Provinces Excise Act, 1910, the Punjab Military Transport Act, 1916, the Punjab Excise Act, 1914, the Bihar and Orissa Excise Act, 1915, the Eastern Bengal and Assam Excise Act, 1910, the Central Provinces Excise Act, 1915, the Bengal Transport and Travellers' Assistance Regulation, 1806 and the Military Authority (Assistance to Marching Troops) Regulation, 1827.* This delegation is in respect of administrative functions and not of legislative competence, power to legislate as to these matters continuing to belong to the Centre despite action under s. 124 (1) of the Constitution Act. Again under s. 123 the Governor-General may direct the Governor of any Province to discharge as his agent in his discretion functions specified in the direction either generally or, in a particular case, in and in relation to tribal areas and, only in a particular case, in relation to defence, external affairs or ecclesiastical affairs.

Unitary bias of the Indian Constitution.

There is evidence of unitary bias in the provision as regards the reservation for the consideration of the Governor-General of any Bill which may have been passed by the Provincial Legislative Assembly, or, in the case of a Province having a Legislative Council, may have been passed by both Chambers of the Legislature, in the exercise of its or their

* For details read the *Government of India Notifications* issued in 1938.

legitimate legislative competence.* But whether it should or should not be so reserved is a question which is left to the Governor acting in his discretion. According to the Instrument of Instructions, which, by the way, does not seem to be enforceable in a court of law despite s. 53 (1), the reservation is "mandatory" on the part of a Governor in respect of Bills the provisions of which repeal or are repugnant to the provisions of any Act of Parliament extending to British India, or which, in his opinion, would, if they become law, so derogate from the powers of the High Court as to endanger the position which that Court is by the Act designed to fill, or regarding which he feels doubt whether they do, or do not, offend against the purposes of Chapter III of Part V (Provisions with respect to discrimination, etc.), or of s. 299 of the Act (Provisions with respect to *compulsory acquisition of land for public purposes, etc.*), or which, in the case of Provinces where the Permanent Settlement exists, would alter the character of the Settlement.†

The autonomy in the Provinces and responsibility at the Federal Centre as well as in the Provinces and indeed the entire Federal structure are to a considerable extent affected by the provisions made in regard to services recruited by the Secretary of State and persons appointed by the Secretary of State in Council‡ as well as by the provisions dealing with the location of final authority in matters in respect of which the Governor-General§ or the Governor,‖ as the case may be, is required to act "in his discretion" or "in the exercise of his individual judgment."

Provisions for Provincial borrowing.

There will be no comfort for orthodox Federalists in view of the provisions as regards borrowing by the Provinces. A Province is not to borrow outside India without the consent of the

* s. 75.

† cl. XVII of the Instrument.

‡ Chap. II of Part X of the Act and read also Chap. XVI, *supra*. Read in this connection the Rules made by the Secretary of State in virtue of the powers conferred on him by ss. 246 (1) and 250 (1) of the Government of India Act, 1935, as regards the "reserved posts" in the Indian Civil Service, the Indian Police and other Services together with the relevant Schedules. The Rules and the Schedules thereto were published in the Gazette of India of December 17, 1938 (Nos 63-38, 63-38-I and 63-38-II-Ests.).

§ s. 14.

‖ s. 54.

Federation, nor without like consent, to raise any loan within or outside India if there is still outstanding any part of a loan made to the Province by the Federation or by the Governor-General in Council, or in respect of which a guarantee has been given by the Federation or the Governor-General in Council.* It is, however, to be understood that the Federation is not to act perversely in frustrating *bona-fide* schemes in this behalf of any Provincial Government; and if any dispute arises as to the fairness or otherwise of any action taken by the Federal Government in respect of matters specified in the section, it shall be referred to the Governor-General and his decision taken in his discretion shall be final.†

It is doubtful if the Governor-General will be able to maintain the position of an impartial arbitrator as contemplated under the section read with his "special responsibility" to safeguard the financial stability and credit of the Federal Government.‡ Regard being had to the need for large sums of money for purposes of economic development and social reconstruction in every Province, the control of the Federation over Provincial borrowing is looked upon with suspicion by the orthodox upholders of Provincial rights. In theory there may be objection to such control, but from the practical standpoint at least in the early stages of Federation the Centre may justifiably claim to intervene to avert any financial catastrophe in any of the Provinces which may have its repercussions in all parts of the country.

Federal control of Provincial audit.

There is provision for a measure of Federal control over the audit and accounts of a Province. The Auditor-General of India shall perform such duties and exercise such powers in relation to the accounts of the Federation and of the Provinces as may be assigned by an Order in Council or by any subsequent Act of the Federal Legislature varying or extending such an Order.§ It is, however, open to a Provincial Legislature, after the expiration of two years from the commencement of Part III of the Act, by legislation to charge the salary of an Auditor-General of the Province on its revenues; and if it is so done, His Majesty may, on the expira-

* s. 163 (3).
† s. 163 (4).
‡ s. 12 (1) (*b*).
§ s. 166 (3).

tion of at least three years from the date of the appropriate Provincial Act, appoint a Provincial Auditor-General to perform the same duties and exercise the same powers in relation to the *audit of the accounts of the Province* as would be performed and exercised by the Auditor-General of India, if a Provincial Auditor-General had not been appointed.* But in any case, in so far as the Federal Auditor-General may, with the approval of the Governor-General, give any directions with regard to the *methods or principles in accordance with which the accounts of the Provinces ought to be kept*, it shall be the duty of every provincial Government to cause accounts to be kept accordingly.† A distinction thus appears to have been made between the audit of accounts and the methods or principles in accordance with which accounts are to be kept.

Mention has been made of the provisions as regards administrative relations between the Federation and the units,‡ but they do not, even in strict theory, detract much from the autonomy plan and are incidental to the effective functioning of the Federation. But there is a centripetal tone in the provisions as to the breakdown of the constitutional machinery in the Provinces. No proclamation declaring an emergency shall be made by a Governor without the concurrence of the Governor-General in his discretion.§

The rule of "immunity" in India.

The American doctrine of "the immunity of instrumentalities" as laid down in *McCulloch* v. *Maryland* seems to have been recognised, if only in a restricted sense, for the Federal "instrumentalities" as distinguished from the Provincial "instrumentalities" in s. 126 of the Government of India Act, 1935. It is doubtful whether, in a case of conflict between the two sets of "instrumentalities," the Provincial "instrumentalities" can claim successfully any immunity at all. The provisions of the section dealing as they do with the exercise of executive power should not be construed as extending to the legislative competence of the Centre and the Provinces. The scope is

* s. 167 (1).
† s. 168.
‡ ss. 122-128.
§ s. 93 (5).

restricted. It appears to us that in interpreting the Act the courts should be guided by the language of the statute and not by the general doctrine of " implied prohibitions " or " the immunity of instrumentalities " so popular in the American Federal system, especially in view of the latest Dominion decisions.

Location of residual power.

The manner in which the residual power has been dealt with raises a difficult and delicate issue. It is largely due to a sharp conflict of opinion generally between Hindus and Moslems. Whether such power in respect of a subject or a tax not mentioned in any of the three Lists of the Seventh Schedule shall be exercised by the Federal Legislature or by a Provincial Legislature is a matter which under the Act must be decided by the Governor-General in his " discretion;" and the administration of the law will belong to the Federation when it is Federal law and to the Provinces when it is Provincial law, unless the Governor-General otherwise directs. The relevant law on the subject is stated thus :

> " The Governor-General may by public notification empower either the Federal Legislature or a Provincial Legislature to enact a law with respect to any matter not enumerated in any of the Lists in the Seventh Schedule to this Act, including a law imposing a tax not mentioned in any such list, and the executive authority of the Federation or of the Province, as the case may be, shall extend to the administration of any law so made, unless the Governor-General otherwise directs.
>
> In the discharge of his functions under this section the Governor-General shall act in his discretion."*

The section places the Governor-General in a rather unenviable position. It would be extremely difficult for him to decide on his own responsibility whether a particular subject is or is not outside the scope of the three Lists. Nor is his decision in this respect to be regarded as final, for it is open to competent courts to pronounce a contrary decision on a disputed matter raised before them. The Governor-General's decision is immune from the jurisdiction of courts only when it is confined to the residuary field proper, that is to say, a

* s. 104 (1) and (2).

field which, upon authoritative interpretation, does not come under any of the three Lists. It is not within his competence to decide whether a particular subject comes within the residuary sphere and thus affect the general scheme of distribution in the Seventh Schedule. The best and safest course for the Governor-General in the circumstances would be to refer any disputed matter (whether the subject in question is or is not covered by the Lists) to the Federal Court under s. 213 of the Act and, armed with the opinion of that Court, to proceed to deal with the matter. Within the residue the decision of the Governor-General is final subject to the provisions of s. 14. It appears from the language of the section that the Governor-General is competent to empower the Federal Legislature or a Provincial Legislature exclusively to legislate as to a matter not enumerated in any of the three Lists as also to give it the effect of the Concurrent List.

Under the section the question of the Governor-General acting on the advice of his Ministers or even taking them into consultation does not in law arise unless by steady pressure Ministers can assert themselves and nullify in practice the statutory provisions by constitutional usage. The purpose of the section, however, is to reserve the power of allocation in the residuary field to the Governor-General acting under the supervision and control of the Secretary of State as distinguished from the Governor-General acting on the advice of his Ministers. It is suggested by some that this " discretionary " power of the Governor-General will, by easy and natural transition, pass to the Governor-General acting on the advice of his responsible Ministers. Having regard to the Moslem sentiment on the question, it is difficult to say with anything like precision if such development will take place within a measurable distance of time. Note should be taken of the phrase " in his discretion " used in sub-section (2) of the section in understanding the creative minds behind the statute.

We see no reason why the Centre should have been deliberately denied the power which in a country like India should belong to it even during the period of transition. Here is another case in which there has been a

surrender to the particularist or parochial clamour of a certain section of the minorities in disregard of the interests and requirements of the country as a whole. In India under the Federal scheme the Provinces were not required to surrender any of their sovereign powers to the Centre as was generally the case in U.S.A., Australia and Canada (at least for some of the States and Provinces), for in no sense had sovereignty ever belonged to them, especially on the transfer of the administration to the Crown after the Mutiny.

The project, therefore, has conferred upon them a certain measure of sovereignty in those spheres which have been allocated to them and accorded them a status which they had not hitherto enjoyed. Of course it has resulted in some diminution of their functions on account of delimitation of power so that in some of the subjects as to which in the earlier regime they could legislate with the prior sanction of the Governor-General* they have under the present system no jurisdiction. But that power they exercised in pursuance of their delegated authority and not of their sovereign rights. On the other hand, there is accretion of power to them in other subjects.

Minority rights and residual power.

Again in the case of the States accession to the Federation is more or less voluntary while the Provinces had no option in the matter. There is, therefore, no room for the suggestion that the Provinces were entitled to the residual power by way of compensation for the loss of sovereignty as had been the case with the Australian States or the States of America. Besides, there seems to be no valid ground for Moslem opposition to the vesting of residuary powers in the Federal Centre as we have shown in a previous chapter. A careful student of political science† is disposed to concede, though not without considerable reluctance, that there is ground for Moslem apprehension that should the residual power belong to the Centre it might be exercised to the prejudice of the interests of the Moslem community, and that, by implication, the rights of that community are better protected in the Provinces than at the Centre

* s. 80A (3) of the Government of India Act.

† *The Reforms Scheme : A Critical Study*, by D. N. Banerjee, p. 153.

where they will be in a permanent minority. We differ from that view. We refuse to believe that the Provinces as such will be more considerate and sympathetic than the Federation in their treatment towards minorities.

We may here repeat Mr. F. R. Scott's note of warning to the minorities in Canada. *Apropos* of the minority rights in the Dominion he wrote: "Possibly the Judicial Committee have thought that in cutting down the Dominion powers they were assisting the minority in Canada. If so, they were grievously mistaken. It is little comfort for the French-Canadian minorities in the Maritimes, in Ontario, Manitoba, and Saskatchewan to realise that the Provincial Governments on which they depend for their educational privileges and their civil rights have had their powers enlarged, and that the Dominion Parliament, in which the French-speaking members must always exercise a powerful influence, has been deprived of much of its former capacity. Provincial rights and minority rights would be identical if the minority were confined to the Province of Quebec."*

Similarly and for identical reasons it would be little comfort for thoughtful Moslems in areas other than predominantly Moslem Provinces to find the powers of all the Provinces enlarged and those of the Federal Centre correspondingly reduced. The Moslem population is spreading throughout the country, and it is to the interests of the Moslems themselves to have more power concentrated at the Centre where in all spheres legislative, executive and judicial, they will have either under statute or by convention more effective representation and as such greater degree of control than in the Provinces other than the predominantly Moslem areas. This is a point which no Mahomedan can afford to ignore and which thoughtful mahomedans, we trust, will bear in mind in approaching the problem. There is, however, no denying the fact that the Lists in the Seventh Schedule are so exhaustive as to leave little or nothing for the residuary field. There is room for frequent conflicts between the Lists in the Seventh Schedule and not perhaps between those

* Reprinted in Dawson's *Constitutional Issues in Canada* : 1900-1931, pp. 352-53.

Lists and the residuary field. What is objected to is the underlying principle of the section.

The Federal judiciary.

Peculiar to a Federal system is the supremacy of the Constitution and the judiciary is the symbol of that supremacy as the interpreter and guardian of the Constitution. The Federal Court which has been set up* is, therefore, an essential part of the system inaugurated under the Government of India Act, 1935. The functions of that Court are (*i*) Original,† (*ii*) Appellate‡ and (*iii*) Advisory.§

The Original jurisdiction of the Federal Court.

Its original jurisdiction lies, to the exclusion of any other court, in any dispute between any two or more of the following parties, that is to say, the Federation, any of the Provinces or any of the Federated States, if and in so far as the dispute involves any question (whether of law or fact) on which the existence or extent of legal right depends subject, in the case of a State, to certain specific directions mentioned in the proviso to the section. Any judgment pronounced by the Court in the exercise of its original jurisdiction shall be declaratory, a provision on which Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru relied in stressing the limitation of the Federal Court decisions as against Professor Morgan's warning to the Rulers that the effect of the jurisdiction is likely to be far-reaching. Where, as in a Federation, different authorities, supreme in their respective spheres, are parties to a dispute, the decision, whatever it may be, is as a rule to be declaratory, for it does not lie in the Federal Court to grant coercive power to one supreme authority against another. It is, however, to be presumed that the decision will bind the parties concerned unless there is open revolt. Besides, it has been laid down in the Act itself that all authorities, civil and judicial, throughout the Federation, shall act in aid of the Federal Court.‖

* s. 200.
† s. 204.
‡ s. 205.
§ s. 213.
‖ s. 210 (1).

The Court's Appellate jurisdiction.

So far as the appellate jurisdiction of the Court is concerned, a measure of confusion exists; and we are afraid that the relevant section and the modifications made by Order in Council* in ss. 109, 110 and 111 of the Code of Civil Procedure are not properly worded. It appears, however, that an appeal will lie from any High Court in British India† provided the High Court certifies that the case involves a substantial question of law as to the interpretation of the Act or any Order in Council made thereunder, but where any such certificate has been given different grounds may be urged in the appeal, that is, that the constitutional question has been wrongly decided, or that the subject matter of the suit heard by the High Court on appeal or in exercise of its original civil jurisdiction is ten thousand rupees or upwards, or that if, where the order or decree appealed from affirms the decision of the Court immediately below the court passing such order or decree, the appeal involves some substantial question of law.‡ Any other ground may be urged with the leave of the Federal Court.

A distinction is thus made between a certificate and the grounds of appeal so that when the certificate has been given issues of a civil nature may be decided by the Federal Court in exercise of its existing appellate jurisdiction. The phrase "whether the case is a fit one for appeal" as used in clause (*c*) of s. 109 of the Code of Civil Procedure or "whether the appeal involves a substantial question of law" as used in s. 110 of the Code must not be construed as referring to any question of law as to the interpretation of the Act or any Order in Council made thereunder.§ The same procedure *mutatis mutandis* is to apply to criminal appeals from a High Court provided it issues a certificate that the judgment, decree or order involves a constitutional issue.

* Schedule I to the Government of India (Indian Laws Adaptation) Order, 1937.

† s. 205. Appeals from the High Court in a Federated State also lie to the Federal Court on certain grounds (s. 207). It appears that no appeal under s. 205 lies to the Federal Court even from the highest court in a Province or a Federated State where that court is not a High Court. It is an unfortunate constitutional anomaly which should be removed.

‡ ss. 109 and 110 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

§ s. 111A of the Code.

It is unfortunate that the interpretation of laws passed by the Federal Legislature in exercise of its exclusive legislative competence should have been excluded by the Act from the appellate jurisdiction of the Federal Court contrary to the express recommendation of the Joint Parliamentary Committee.* There is, therefore, no direct or automatic method of securing a uniform interpretation of Federal laws or of correcting misinterpretations of those laws by Provincial Courts.

The appeal to the Privy Council is preserved,† but not in matters within the seisin of the appellate jurisdiction of the Federal Court in respect of which no direct appeal shall lie to His Majesty in Council, either with or without special leave.‡ The Federal Legislature may by Act enlarge the appellate jurisdiction of the Federal Court to provide for appeals in civil cases without any certificate and abolish in part or in whole the Privy Council appeal in such cases either with or without special leave. No Bill making such provision is to be introduced without the previous sanction of the Governor-General in his discretion.§ An appeal lies to the Privy Council without leave from any judgment delivered by the Federal Court in the exercise of its original jurisdiction, and in any other case, by leave of the Federal Court or of His Majesty in Council.‖

The Governor-General's reference to the Court.

The advisory function of the Court is not absolutely free from difficulty. The Joint Parliamentary Committee have compared it with the jurisdiction possessed by the Privy Council under s. 4 of the Judicial Committee Act of 1833;¶ but while it is clear that the Court's advisory jurisdiction is not limited to the Federal sphere and extends to " any question of law " that the Governor-General in his discretion may be pleased to refer to it, it is not clear whether he is given power to consult the Court with regard to any matter involved in a case pending

* J. P. C. Report, para. 435, and the Explanatory Memorandum appended to the *Government of India Bill*, para. 4.

† s. 208.

‡ s. 205 (2).

§ s. 206.

‖ s. 208.

¶ 3 & 4 William IV, c. 41.

before any subordinate Court. It is submitted that in a pending case the Governor-General will be well-advised in deferring action until its disposal by that court. The Federal Court's decision in this behalf is subject to appeal by its own leave or by leave of His Majesty in Council.*

Necessary adaptations made in existing Indian laws.

The Federal character of the Constitution is brought out in the incidental and consequential changes effected by Order in Council in certain existing Indian laws. For example, prosecution for offences under Chapter VI or IX-A of the Indian Penal Code (except s. 127) or under ss. 108A, 153A, 294A and 505 of the same Code no longer requires any sanction from the Governor-General in Council or any officer empowered by him in that behalf. A competent court is bound to take cognizance thereof upon complaint made by order of, or under authority from, the Provincial Government concerned or some officer empowered by that Government in that behalf.† The same procedure is to apply to s. 196A of the Code of Criminal Procedure. As for s. 197 of the Code, for " previous sanction of the Local Government " in sub-section (1) has been substituted " previous sanction," (*a*) in the case of a person employed in connection with the affairs of the Federation, of the Governor-General exercising his individual judgment, and (*b*) in the case of a person employed in connection with the affairs of a Province, of the appropriate Governor exercising his individual judgment. " Such Government " in sub-section (2) is replaced by " the Governor-General or the Governor, as the case may be, exercising his individual judgment."

Powers of clemency.

Again power to suspend or remit sentences as in s. 401 or power to commute punishment as in s. 402 of the Code of Criminal Procedure has been conferred upon the Provincial Government as defined in the General Clauses Act.‡ But a new section has been inserted in the Code§ empowering the Governor-General also, in the case of

* s. 208 (*b*).
† s. 196 of the Code of Criminal Procedure.
‡ s. 43A (X of 1897).
§ s. 402A (V of 1898).

sentences of death, to exercise in his discretion the powers conferred upon the Provincial Government by ss. 401 and 402. This follows from the provisions of s. 205 (1) of the present Government of India Act which has conferred upon the Governor-General, acting in his discretion, *as respects sentences of death*, all powers of suspension, remission or commutation of sentence as were vested before the commencement of Part III of the Act in the Governor-General in Council. The effect of s. 402A of the Code read with this section is the elimination of the Government of India in regard to the exercise of powers of clemency for a person convicted in a Province.

By *statute* the Governor-General's powers of interference are restricted in a Governor's Province to *sentences of death only*, but no such restriction applies to the exercise of powers that may be delegated to him by His Majesty.* By *Letters Patent* passed under the Great Seal of the Realm constituting the office of the Governor-General of India (dated the 5th March, 1937) the Governor-General is authorised and empowered in His Majesty's name and in his behalf to grant to any offender convicted in the exercise of its criminal jurisdiction by any Court of Justice within His Majesty's territories in India a pardon, either free or subject to such lawful conditions as to him may seem fit.†

There is also statutory saving for His Majesty's prerogative right 'to grant pardons, reprieves, respites or remissions of punishment.‡ Doubt has been expressed in certain quarters,§ relying on *Nadan* v. *The King*,‖ as to the power of a Dominion to affect His Majesty's prerogative of mercy. There is, however, no ground for such doubt in view of the provisions of the Statute of Westminster, 1931,¶ and the decision in *The British Coal Corporation* v. *The King*** to the effect that a Dominion Legislature may abolish any part of

* s. 295 (1) of the India Act, 1935.
† cl. 2 read with sub-section (2) of s. 295 of the India Act, 1935.
‡ s. 295 (2) of the India Act, 1935.
§ N. Raja Gopala Ayyangar : *'The Government of India Act, 1935*, pp. 305-06.
‖ A.C. 500 (1935).
¶ s. 2 (2).
** A.C. 482 (1926).

the royal prerogative in so far as it was applicable to that Dominion. The case in India is different.

The statutory allocation of powers under the new India Act necessitated a drastic amendment of the old procedure as regards suits and proceedings in which the Government were involved either as plaintiff or defendant (the Secretary of State in Council formerly represented them); and provisions have accordingly been made by which the Federation may sue or be sued by the name of the Federation of India and a Provincial Government may sue or be sued by the name of the Province.* Special provisions have been made in the case of any liability arising before the commencement of Part III of the Act or arising under any contract or statute made or passed before that date.†

Suits and proceedings.

Now, although there are, as we have seen, sections of the Act derogating from a Federal plan, there is no denying the fact that the Constitution set up is in the main and in substance distinctly of a Federal type despite the source from which it has emanated; and Ministers, who are anxious to enlarge the ambit of powers of the units, have enough ground to work upon. Nor does the provision as to the vesting of residual powers constitute in any way rejection of the Moslem demand unless the power of the Governor-General in this behalf comes by convention or usage to be exercised not in his discretion as is required under the Act but on the advice of his responsible Ministers the majority of whom are likely to be Hindus so long as the Legislature is elected or formed as at present or as contemplated under the present India Act on a separate electoral basis. The Federal system as envisaged in the present Government of India Act is, however, a type by itself; it is *sui generis*.

* s. 176 of the India Act, 1935.

† s. 179.

CHAPTER XIX

Conclusion

Peculiar features of the Indian Problem.

There can be no right, proper and effective solution of the problem of minorities in India unless it is based on a frank recognition of certain essential facts and principles. The Indian problem has peculiar and distinctive features of its own. Although the Mahomedan and other minorities do not in all cases satisfy the numerical test laid down in the League decisions in regard to *local* or *regional* claims to protection, they cannot be treated as of no account. The relative or proportionate strength of the minorities is of course a point to be considered in any scientific scheme of protection, but the huge numerical strength of the Mahomedans and of the Hindus and the Sikhs, wherever they are in a minority, and the large interests that each has created in the country and its importance in the social economy are factors to be reckoned with. Speaking of the Mahomedan community the late Maulana Mahomed Ali said that " a community that in India alone must now be numbering more than seventy millions cannot be easily called a minority in the sense of Geneva minorities....." The Maulana was, if we may say so, perfectly right in the view he felt constrained to express.

On the other hand, it ought to be remembered that in Europe the minorities, who were sought to be protected under the International Treaties, were forced in most cases to accept new " nationalities " and swear allegiance to new States generally controlled by peoples alien in race, language and culture and, in some cases, in religion also. No such drastic change is contemplated in the reconstruction of the Government in India. There was no question of the re-drawing of her political map except in the case of Burma which has been separated from India under the present constitutional arrangements, or of

the revision of her frontiers as in Central and Eastern Europe. There is no change in political allegiance, although a wide extension of popular control over affairs relating to public business has been effected under the new Constitution partially at the Centre and, in a large measure, in the Provinces. Besides, it is a point yet to be proved whether the vast majority of the Mahomedan population come from a racial stock different from that to which the Hindu masses, the Indian Christians or the Sikhs belong. There is mass of evidence to the contrary.

Dangers in experiments.

Whatever might be the nature and extent of protection guaranteed to minorities, it must not be provided on the assumption that it will be temporary subject to revision or alteration at some future date based upon terms of agreement between the parties concerned. If any particular demand put forward on behalf of any minority community is considered essential to adequate and effective protection, that demand must be conceded without any qualification. If, on the contrary, it is held to be such as to affect prejudicially the interests of the country as a whole, it must be rejected without regret.

There is no use making a temporary or experimental arrangement. It is a risky proceeding. Any temporary makeshift is bound sooner or later to raise the question of *status quo* which it would be difficult to ignore as is clearly suggested by the general Moslem attitude towards the system of electorates. What has once been must always be, particularly when the questions involved are difficult and delicate to a degree such as those connected with the protection of linguistic, religious or racial minorities. Experiments in such matters may prove dangerous, and perhaps, on occasion, disastrous also. If a concession bad in principle and injurious in practice is granted, those who make the concession will some day be faced with a *fait accompli* which it would be impossible to alter or modify save by resort to force or at least by the threat of force.

An agreed solution a remote possibility.

It is stipulated in regard to the Communal Award, of which no thoughtful and impartial student of political science and constitutional law can approve at least on principle, that it can-

not be altered except by agreement between the parties affected or by Order in Council by His Majesty. It is only commonsense that if a particular community has by the award been placed in a position of vantage as a community, it will not of its own accord give assent to its modification unless the modification proposed further consolidates its advantageous position; and we have serious doubts if the communities, who stand to gain by the provisions of the award, will ever be parties to an agreed solution even if such solution may, on grounds of public policy as well as in the interests of communal peace and harmony, be considered urgent, imperative and essential.

Nor is it clear from the present Government of India Act and the discussions on the Bill in Parliament what the "agreement" contemplated in Mr. Macdonald's pledge actually means—a gap in the instrument which is likely to accentuate communal bitterness and fan the flames of communal jealousy and bitterness. *Apropos* of the provisions of the Bill as subsequently incorporated in s. 308 of the Act a considerable body of Mahomedans declared that their community would not be satisfied unless it was definitely laid down that no proposals for alteration of the provisions of the award would be accepted should that community as represented in the appropriate legislature fail by a decisive majority (say by 2/3rds, 3/4ths or 4/5ths majority) to approve of them. They demanded, in other words, such statutory protection of the award as, at present and in circumstances one can foresee to-day, would render it absolutely unalterable. His Majesty's Government appear, however, to have made the communal settlement a rather rigid instrument for all practical purposes, although they have not accepted the proposal referred to above.

It is again difficult to explain, on constitutional grounds, why on a complicated issue like the communal problem Parliament should have allowed itself, apparently at the instance of Mr. Macdonald and his colleagues, virtually to place the matter in the hands of communalists in India especially when care was taken to impose unnecessary and uncalled-for restrictions on the law-making powers of the

Federal and Provincial Legislatures in other respects. It is submitted that when there was no objection to settlement by "agreement" without the intervention of Parliament or His Majesty's Government the matter might have been referred to an Inter-Imperial Tribunal, or better still, to an International Tribunal of detached, independent and impartial experts. It was perhaps not without reason that His Majesty's Ministers responsible for the award should have become suspect in the eyes of Indian nationalists.

Nor, in our considered judgment, has the case been convincingly made out for ten years' restriction as envisaged in Mr. Macdonald's announcement accompanying the award and reaffirmed in the relevant section of the India Act. Even if by the operation of a miraculous phenomenon or on account of a healthy change in inter-communal relations in the country the communities arrive at an agreed settlement, for ten years after the coming into force of the revelant part of the Act their efforts in the direction of communal peace may be frustrated. They may have to stay their hands, shut their ears and close their eyes, and the award will go on functioning without interruption in spite of them unless in the meantime a sympathetic, accommodating and kind-hearted Secretary of State advises His Majesty to issue an Order in Council incorporating the settlement. It is to be noted, however, that the point urged against this procedure is technical rather than substantial; for should an agreed formula be arrived at the British Government would in all probability accept it.

Parties must be political and not communal.

While it is recognised that so long as minorities, who constitute a large mass of the country's population, are not reasonably protected the State cannot function with any measure of success, the fact has to be borne in mind that no devices should be adopted which are likely to assail the foundations of national democracy. The division of the State into watertight communal compartments frustrates its object and defeats its purpose. There is ample room for the growth and development of parties in modern democracies; in fact parties keep them efficient and always on the alert. But parties must be based on political

ideals and on economic principles and in no case on religious doctrines or race prejudices.

In Europe there are thinkers and statesmen who are sincerely anxious to seek refuge from the aggressive and militant orthodoxy of a national State in the quiet and kindly adaptibility to modern needs and circumstances of what they call an un-national State. Take the Versailles Treaty. Mr. Asquith called it a " folly " and said that it contained " the germs of a future war." Folly it was for more reasons than one, but will the revision of frontiers alone give a war-weary world the peace it needs so much? It is impossible to devise frontiers in Europe or elsewhere in such a manner as to give every ethnological, religious or linguistic group a self-contained State. There must be mixed populations from the very nature of the circumstances. What is needed, therefore, for a lasting solution of the problem is wide outlook, human sympathy and mutual regard for each other's legitimate rights. The new Roumanian Constitution of February, 1938, followed by a Royal Ordinance of May of the same year, would give food for thought to harassed statesmen in Europe and India. Of course they contain nothing new practically. They reproduce the stipulations of the Guarantee Treaties and of the laws already in force. It is, however, the spirit that matters. It is the spirit of enlightened statesmanship—may be the bourgeois-democratic spirit—that seems to inform the policy of King Carol and his Government.

But will it satisfy the minorities? Perhaps their wounds are deeper than what appears on the surface. Perhaps, throughout Europe, their clamour is for something no State can concede without undermining its territorial integrity. What has happened in Czecho-Slovakia may occur in Roumania, Hungary, Poland or in any other State. Was not Czecho-Slovakia considered to be one of the best-administered Succession States in Europe from the standpoint of minorities protection by competent observers only three or four years ago? Almost the whole of Central and Eastern Europe is in the process of dissolution. The germs of internal disruption are there. There is distrust and suspicion. The entire atmosphere is inimical to any peaceful solution of the outstanding problems. For the present the wistful eyes of Europe are riveted on Dunzig and Ruthenia;

and Poland, Hungary and Roumania all demand Ruthenia. In the background Russia gives no evidence of her faith in a self-denying ordinance. By a Vienna settlement part of Ruthenia has been given to Hungary; its long-promised autonomy has been conceded; and its official name has been changed to Carpatho-Ukraine. But where, one wonders, is the end of this mad race for power in Europe! In India the best and most effective solution of the problem of minorities ought to be sought not in the legal and extra-legal emphases on communal, religious, caste or racial differences but in the steady development of forces tending to the evolution, largely on an economic plane, of a healthy political platform and to the advancement of the general culture of the nation.

It is true that people of a particular sect and professing a particular religion understand and appreciate one another more easily than new and strange faces. They have the same bias and prejudice, appreciate the same kind of enjoyment, have the same outlook on life and social behaviour and detect the same inexorable hand of Providence in the mysterious scheme of creation. Certain types of misbehaviour they agree in dismissing as naught; for others they are unanimous in invoking the aid of Satan and his brood. But the importance of these factors is liable to be rather too much exaggerated. There are influences of environment due largely to political, geographical, economic and climatic causes which are probably more powerful in determining habits of thought and social or public conduct than factors of caste, religion or race. In the new era of monopoly capitalism even these influences are liable to be overshadowed by *class consciousness*. Hindus, Mahomedans and other communities, who have permanently settled down in this land, should proceed together along lines of territorial and political loyalty than along those which in India as elsewhere have led to the splitting of human blood and the breaking of neighbours' heads. There must, however, be the amplest measure of religious and social freedom in the country which ought to be adequately protected against interference by persons for the time being controlling the machinery of government.

Certain guarantees fundamental.

Certain principles such as freedom of speech, protection from arbitrary arrest and guarantees to minorities in connection with their religious observances and linguistic and social rights, ought to be treated as fundamental to the constitutional system and must not be invaded or encroached upon either by the legislature or the executive except by a special procedure, to which access is not always possible and convenient. That system has been adopted in the United States, as will be clear from the First Amendment (Article I) to its Constitution.* The statutory guarantees suggested should not be subject to modification or alteration save by recourse to the usual process of constitutional change prevalent, for example, in America. Article V of the American Constitution lays down :

> " The Congress, whenever two-thirds of both Houses shall deem it necessary, shall propose amendments to this Constitution, or, on the application of the Legislatures of two-thirds of the several States, shall call a Convention for proposing amendments which, in either case, shall be valid to all intents and purposes, as part of this Constitution, when ratified by the Legislatures of three-fourths of the several States, or by conventions in three-fourths thereof, as the one or the other mode of ratification may be proposed by the Congress: provided that no amendment which may be made prior to the year one thousand eight hundred and eight shall in any manner affect the first and fourth clauses in the ninth section of the first article; and that no State, without its consent, shall be deprived of its equal suffrage in the Senate."

Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru expressed the opinion that " provision may be made in the Indian Constitution for alteration of the

* "Congress shall make no law respecting an establishment of religion, or prohibiting the free exercise thereof, or abridging the freedom of speech, or of the press, or the right of the people peaceably to assemble, and to petition the Government for a redress of grievances." The first eight amendments, it may be noted, are restrictions on the Federal authorities and not on the States. These confer rights which a citizen is entitled to claim against any law or process of the United States Government. If, however, he has to seek any remedy against a State, recourse is probably to be had to the " later portions of the first section of the fourteenth amendment." The cause for action against a State arises " not because these rights are enumerated in the first eight amendments, but because they are of such a nature that they are included in the conception of due process of law " [*Twining* v. *New Jersey*, 211 U. S. 78, 99 (1908)].

Act similar to that in the South Africa Act....."* There will be support for Sir Tej Bahadur's view so far as the Fundamental Rights of the people are concerned. The law on the subject is stated in s. 152 of the Union of South Africa Act which provides :

> " Parliament may by law repeal or alter any of the provisions of this Act: Provided that no provision thereof, for the operation of which a definite period of time is prescribed, shall during such period be repealed or altered: And provided further that no repeal or alteration of the provisions contained in this section, or in sections thirty-three and thirty-four (until the number of members of the House of Assembly has reached the limit therein prescribed, or until a period of ten years has elapsed after the establishment of the Union, whichever is the longer period), or in sections thirty-five and one hundred and thirty-seven, shall be valid unless the Bill embodying such repeal or alteration shall be passed by both Houses of Parliament sitting together, and at the third reading be agreed to by not less than two-thirds of the total number of members of both Houses. A Bill so passed at such joint sitting shall be taken to have been duly passed by both Houses of Parliament."

The legal position in South Africa.

The entrenched provisions specified in this section are mainly of two kinds, namely, (*i*) those which might not be altered for ten years after the passing of the Union Act, and (*ii*) and those of ss. 35† and 137,‡ which refer respectively to the qualifications of voters in the Cape and to the language rights and which might not be repealed or altered save with the assent of the two-thirds of the total number of members of both Houses of the Legislature. Strictly from the point of view of law as distinguished from any understanding, the Union Parliament has power, on the passing of the Statute of Westminster, 1931, to alter or repeal the entrenched sections dealing with the native vote and the language rights or any other section without following the procedure required under s. 152. It is true that the Status of

* Sapru : *The Indian Constitution*, p. 158.

† Read paragraph VII of the Royal Instructions (Edward R. and I). These Instructions have no longer any force in view of s. 8 of the Status Act.

‡ Read s. 1 of Act No. 8 of 1925, as regards *Afrikaans*.

the Union Act of 1934 has not repealed the section, but it has not saved it either to the extent and in the manner it has sought to protect the provisions of s. 106 (relating to appeals to the King in Council) or the provisions of ss. 150 and 151 of the Union Act.* The legal position at present, however, is that no Imperial statute which is part of the law of the Union binds the Union Parliament against its will as expressed in its valid legislation and that, so far as local legislation is concerned, it is always open to repeal or amendment locally.

Another point should be noted in this connection. The procedure set out in s. 152 is different from that prescribed in s. 63 which specifies the manner in which disagreements between the two Houses may be disposed of. A joint sitting under the latter section takes place where a deadlock has been created as a result of disagreement between the two Houses on the merits of any measure while a Bill contemplated under s. 152 must originate in a joint meeting. Secondly, under the deadlock clause a bare majority of members present at the joint sitting is sufficient to validate a measure while under s. 152 at the third reading of the Bill in question it must receive the assent of two-thirds of the total number of members of Parliament.†

A statutory communal majority subversive of responsible government.

To be free a people must be able to choose their rulers at stated intervals because there is no other way of forcing their needs and requirements on the attention of the Government. It is essential and fundamental, therefore, to the conference of power that the machinery of executive government should not be at the disposal of a permanent set of men not responsive to public opinion and not liable to be unseated by a popular verdict. "Responsible Government," as Professor Laski puts it, " in a democracy lives in the shadow of coming defeat; and this makes it eager to satisfy those with whose destinies it is charged." A statutory majority for any community in the Legislature under a system of responsible government tends to transfer power from the people to a coterie and is, therefore, inimical to the growth of politi-

* s. 10.

† Kennedy and Schlosberg: *The Law and Custom of the South African Constitution*, pp. 74, 84, 99, 100, 102, 103, 109, 110, 232-33, and 238-42.

cal responsibility in the conduct of the affairs of State. Equally, if not more, important, is the point that adequate safeguards should be provided in the Constitution against centrifugal tendencies, especially against any tendency of what is known as *imperium in imperio*.

The provisions of the present India Act as regards the residual power seem to us to be neither sufficiently clear nor adequate to the peculiar requirements of the country. That power is denied to the Federal Legislature—a concession to Moslem sentiment. The power to allocate it is instead vested in the Governor-General acting in his discretion—perhaps a recognition of the urgent and imperative need for a Central bias. One will not be surprised if in the inevitable conflicts between the Governor-General and his responsible Ministers on this issue the real intention of the authors of the Act is frustrated. It is, however, to be hoped that in the process of constitutional development the Governor-General will refrain from intervening in his discretion in what we consider to be a legitimate Federal sphere of legislative or administrative activity. There is no reason to think that the residual power, should it come to be exercised by the Centre, would be used against the interests of minorities having regard to the composition of the Federal authorities and to the special protection otherwise guaranteed to them.

The problem of boundaries revision.

If the boundaries of the Provinces are attempted to be revised, the alteration must be made with the greatest possible caution and after the fullest examination by an expert and independent Commission of Enquiry so that no new Province may be created which might encourage disruptive forces by alliance with foreign Powers and no Province already in existence may be so strengthened as to enable it to defy the authority of the Centre in matters affecting the life of the nation as a whole. The new India Act has laid down a detailed procedure by which steps may be taken to (*a*) create a new Province, (*b*) increase the area of any Province, (*c*) diminish the area of any Province, and (*d*) alter the boundaries of any Province.*

* s. 290. It is to be read with s. 308. The total membership of either Chamber of the Federal Legislature is saved, and alterations that may be lawfully effected shall not

The power in this behalf may be exercised by Order in Council subject to the condition that the Secretary of State will have, before the draft of the Order is laid before Parliament, to ascertain, in accordance with any directions that may be issued by His Majesty, the views of the Federal Government and Federal Legislature and of the like authorities of the Province concerned, both with respect to the proposal for the Order and with respect to the specific provisions to be embodied therein. It is understood that no action will be taken in opposition to the clearly expressed views of the authorities in India likely to be affected, but the safeguard in law is not effective for the obvious reason, first, that His Majesty may not issue any directions to ascertain the views of the Indian authorities concerned, and, secondly, that the views of the Indian authorities, if at all ascertained, have under the section no binding effect.* For purposes like these which involve complicated racial, linguistic, administrative and financial questions the setting up of an independent and expert Commission of Enquiry to report and make recommendations seems to us to be the only right and correct procedure. Such a Commission may throw light where it is needed; it may be depended upon to approach the issues without any bias and in a spirit of scientific detachment.

Bengal, by the way, has a legitimate grievance, according to a considerable section of public opinion, in that His Majesty's Government have completely ignored its demand that on grounds of culture, language and natural affinity certain districts in Bihar and Assam should have been transferred to it especially when note is taken of the fact that concessions have been made to the peoples in Sind and Orissa without regard to the heavy financial liabilities of a new Province which the Federal Exchequer will have to undertake† for the purpose for a considerable period of

affect the majority given to a community in that Legislature under the award in, or in respect of, a Province.

* An analogous power was vested under s. 52A of the repealed statute in the Governor-General in Council exercisable with the sanction of His Majesty previously signified by the Secretary of State in Council. In exercise of that power Burma was constituted into a Governor's Province in 1921. The change is in accord with the status of the Governors' Provinces under the Federal system, but the expression "Province" in s. 290 means either a Governor's Province or a Chief Commissioner's Province.

† *Cf.* ss. 118-120 of the British North America Act, 1867.

time, if not permanently. It would be unfair not to add that in the Schedule to the Government of India (Distribution of Revenues) Order, 1936, grants-in-aid have been provided not only for Sind which is a Mahomedan majority Province but also for the United Provinces, Assam, the North-West Frontier Province and Orissa all of which save the Frontier Province are Hindu majority units.* These grants are charged to the revenues of the Federation.†

Demand for redistribution on linguistic basis.

There is demand for new Provinces on a linguistic basis in Andhra in Madras and Karnatak in Bombay while in Bihar there appears to be a growing section of opinion that the claims of Chota Nagpur in this regard should not be brushed aside. The use of a common speech is doubtless " a strong and natural basis " for a Federal unit. " But," as the Simon Commission point out,‡ " it is not the only test—race, religion, economic interest, geographical contiguity, a due balance between country and town and between coast line and interior, may all be relevant factors." They add that " most important of all perhaps, for all practical purposes, is the largest possible measure of general agreement on the changes proposed, both on the side of the area that is gaining, and on the side of the area that is losing, territory." Nor can the question of administrative and financial adjustments involved in redistribution be ignored. While due weight is to be given to the considerations emphasised by the Simon Commission these cannot be effectively urged either in support of the existing distribution of Provinces or against re-

* 1. *The United Provinces* : 25 lakhs of rupees in each year of the first five years from the commencement of Part III of the Act.

2. *Assam* : 30 lakhs of rupees in each year.

3. *The North-West Frontier Province* : 100 lakhs of rupees in each year.

4. *Orissa* : In the first year after the commencement of Part III of the Act, 47 lakhs of rupees; in each of the next four succeeding years, 43 lakhs of rupees; and in every subsequent year, 40 lakhs of rupees.

5. *Sind* : In the first year after the commencement of Part III of the Act, 110 lakhs of rupees; in each of the next nine years, 105 lakhs of rupees; in each of the next twenty years, 80 lakhs of rupees; in each of the next five years, 65 lakhs of rupees; in each of the next five years, 60 lakhs of rupees; and in each of the next five years, 55 lakhs of rupees.

† Para. 9 of the Schedule.

‡ *The Simon Report*, Vol. II, p. 25. See also the *Nehru Report*, pp. 61-69.

distribution as such. There is, on the whole, a strong case for reopening the question of redistribution of Provinces.

The rule of law and the judiciary.

The rule of law depends to a large extent on an independent, impartial and competent judiciary. No safeguards are worth the paper on which they are written unless they are enforced effectively. In well-organised and democratic communities it is regarded as an elementary principle that the interpretation of law should be entrusted to the judges who at least within limits inherent in the social order can arbitrate fairly and impartially between the State and its citizens and, in a Federation, also between the Centre and the units or between the units *inter se*. This makes it essential that high judicial appointments should be held during " good behaviour " and that the judiciary should be otherwise strengthened and rendered immune from the corrupting influence of political intrigue. The judge who looks forward to the executive for his security of tenure or for his promotion, or the judge who is encouraged to look to a political career as a source of future distinction cannot retain that detachment and independence of mind which is the pivot of his position.*

In England "since 1700, it has been the general policy of the legislature to secure the independence of judges by making their tenure of office secure during good behaviour. The judges of the superior courts hold office during good behaviour, but can be dismissed on an address presented by both Houses of Parliament."† In the self-governing Dominions‡ the judges of superior courts are appointed by the Governor-General or the Governor-General in Council but they hold office during good behaviour and are removable, as in the case of judges in England, only on an address from the legislature. There is no reason why the present system in India should not be approximated to that prevalent in England

* *Cf.* the British Judges' *memorandum* of Dec. 4, 1931, protesting against the proposal for the " economy cuts " in their salaries and against the judges being treated as servants of the Crown in the sense that the executive are treated as servants of the Crown. It was placed by Lord Sankey before the House of Lords in July, 1933.

† Maitland : *Constitutional History of England*, p. 429.

‡ The British North America Act, 1867, ss. 96-99: The Commonwealth of Australia Act, 1900, s. 72: The South Africa Act, 1909, ss. 100-101.

and in the Dominions to make the judiciary independent of the executive.

The present Indian system.

In certain respects of course the new India Act is an improvement on the statute now repealed,* especially in so far as it relates to the constitution of the judiciary save as regards the eligibility of members of the Indian Civil Service for appointments to the highest tribunals. The mode of appointment of the High Court Judges under the old Act is in the main preserved and the same procedure is to apply *mutatis mutandis* to the appointment of the Federal Court Judges. They are appointed by His Majesty by Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual.† As regards tenure, however, a change in law has been effected. Under the repealed Act every judge of the High Court held office during His Majesty's pleasure, and any such judge could resign his office, in the case of the High Court at Calcutta, to the Governor-General in Council, and in the other Provinces, to the appropriate "local Government."‡ The present Act provides instead that a High Court Judge is to hold office until he attains the age of sixty years provided (*a*) that a judge may resign his office to the Governor§ or (*b*) that a judge may be removed from his office by His Majesty by Warrant under the Royal Sign Manual on the ground of misbehaviour or of infirmity of mind or body, if the Judicial Committee, on reference being made to them by His Majesty, report that the judge ought on any such ground to be removed.‖

A like procedure is adopted as regards the tenure of a Federal Court Judge except that he is to hold office until he attains the age of sixty-five years, that he may tender his resignation to the Governor-General and that the office of the Chief Justice of the Federal

* The whole Government of India Act, 1915; the whole Government of India (Amendment) Act, 1916, except sections six and eight; and the whole Government of India Act, 1919, except the Preamble and sub-section (1) of section forty-seven, have been repealed (Tenth Schedule to the Government of India Act, 1935).

† ss. 200 (2) and 220 (2) of the new Act and s. 110 (2) of the old Act.

‡ s. 102 (1) and (2).

§ The old difference in status between the High Court at Calcutta and the other High Courts in India is thus abolished, a logical sequence to the Federal system.

‖ s. 220 (2).

Court is not open to members of the Indian Civil Service.* Formerly, therefore, the High Court Judges held office "during His Majesty's pleasure" while under the new Act both they and the Federal Court Judges hold during what in law is called "good behaviour." But the provision as to reference to the Judicial Committee for report for dismissal emphasises the subordination of the Indian judicial system to London.

The Secretary of State in Council was authorised under the Government of India Act to fix the salaries, allowances, furloughs, etc., of the Chief Justice and the other Judges of the High Courts,† and their salaries and pensions were non-voted.‡ Under the new Act their salaries, allowances, pensions, etc.,§ as well as those of the Federal Court Judges,‖ are determined by His Majesty by Order in Council. The salary of a judge or his rights in respect of leave or pension, cannot be varied after his appointment. The salaries of the Chief Justice and other judges of the Federal Court and those of the Chief Justices and other judges of the High Courts have been respectively specified in the Government of India (Federal Court) Order, 1936,¶ and the Government of India (High Court Judges) Order, 1937.**

In the latter Order the rank of judges including the Chief Justice is also specified, but confusion may arise as regards the precedence of the Federal Court Judges as compared with the Chief Justices of the Provincial High Courts. The scale of salaries is perhaps no guide, for while a Federal Judge's salary is fixed at Rs. 5,500 per month, the annual salary of the Chief Justice at Madras, Bombay, Allahabad, Patna and Lahore at Rs. 60,000 and that of the Chief Justice at Nagpur at Rs. 50,000. The annual salary of the Chief Justice at Calcutta is Rs. 72,000. In the Commonwealth of Australia there has been trouble over the question of precedence in view of the existence of Federal and State lists. The Federal list places State Chief Justices below the High Court Judges while the States give prece-

* s. 200.
† s. 104.
‡ 72D (3) (*iv*) and (*v*).
§ s. 221.
‖ s. 201.
¶ Para. 4.
** Para. 5, Second Schedule.

dence to their Chief Justices over the High Court Judges. The gap in the new India Act is unfortunate, although the question of rank is of little or no importance except on ceremonial State or Court functions.

The salaries, allowances, and pensions payable to, or in respect of, the judges of the Federal Court are charged to the revenues of the Federation* whereas the expenditure in respect of the *salaries* and *allowances* of judges of any High Court is charged to the revenues of the Province concerned.† But the *pensions* payable to, or in respect of, judges of any High Court are charged to the revenues of the Federation and not to those of the Province, and Professor Keith is not correct in suggesting that the *salaries* of the judges of any High Court are charged to the revenues of the Federation.‡

Equally erroneous perhaps is Professor Keith's view that the powers of the High Courts "are continued§ under the new Act," for if a comparison is made between the provisions of s. 107 of the repealed statute and those of s. 224 of the present Act reduction in powers of the High Courts becomes evident. Under the old regime any High Court could direct the transfer of any suit or appeal from any court subject to its appellate jurisdiction to any other court of equal or superior jurisdiction,‖ but that power seems to have been taken away by the new Act which lays down that nothing in s. 224 shall be construed as giving to a High Court any jurisdiction to question any judgment of any inferior court which is not otherwise subject to appeal or revision.¶ Subject to this and the other provisions of Part IX of the Constitution Act or of any Order in Council made under this Act or any other Act and of any valid Act of the appropriate legislature,** the jurisdiction of, and the law administered in, any

* s. 33 (3) (*d*).

† s. 78 (3) (*d*).

‡ Keith: *The Governments of the British Empire*, p. 560.

§ *Ibid.*, p. 578.

‖ s. 107 (*b*).

¶ s. 224 (2). For the purposes of s. 555 of the Criminal Procedure Code, s. 224 of the Government of India Act, 1935, has been substituted for s. 107 of the Government of India Act, 1915.

** s. 226 and entry 2 in List II of the Seventh Schedule.

existing High Court, and the respective powers of the judges thereof in relation to the administration of justice in the court shall, however, be the same as immediately before the commencement of Part III of the Act.* Besides, if on an application properly made a High Court is satisfied that a case pending in an inferior court, being a case which the High Court has power to transfer to itself for trial, involves or is likely to involve the question of the validity of any Federal or Provincial Act, it shall exercise that power.† An application in this behalf shall not be made except, in relation to a Federal Act, by the Advocate-General for the Federation and, in relation to a Provincial Act, by the Advocate-General for the Federation or the Advocate-General for the Province.‡

Powers of High Courts curtailed.

This reduction in power as contemplated in s. 224 (2) is extremely unfortunate in view of the constitution of special tribunals or Boards set up from time to time under special laws and the extraordinary powers vested in them. It may have undesirable consequences so far as the civil liberties of the people and the rights of minorities or classes are concerned. In this respect the present system is decidedly a change for the worse as compared with the one it has replaced unless reliance can be placed in a given case on the provisions of s. 225.

As in the case of the composition of the Council of Ministers at the Centre or in a Province, there is no statutory provision for representation of minorities in the Federal Court or in any High Court. But it has been a long established convention in this country that in the appointment of judges of the High Courts the claims of important minorities are taken into consideration, and that convention has been followed in selecting the personnel of the Federal judiciary.§ There is wide support for such practice, but what

* s. 223.

† s. 225 (1).

‡ s. 225 (2).

§ Of the three judges including the Chief Justice at present constituting the Court, one is a European Christian, another is a Mahomedan and the third is a Hindu. All the

should at the same time be borne in mind is that efficiency must not be sacrificed to the claims of any community.

Departmental legislation and judicial control.

Now it is a well-known fact that modern legislation is so massive in bulk and so varied in character that the legislature in ordinary circumstances is not competent to deal with it in all its details during the short time at its disposal. The practice has, therefore, developed of passing Acts in broad and general terms and of leaving the details to be filled in by the departments concerned. This is inevitable; but it is exceedingly unwise, and perhaps dangerous, to give the executive departments complete immunity from ultimate judicial supervision and control. The departments should not be allowed to act both as a rule-making authority and as judge on their own acts. The judiciary should have power in such matters to decide whether the rules promulgated or orders passed by the executive are legal and within jurisdiction or not. The executive, in other words, must not be allowed to legislate in such a manner as to oust the jurisdiction of competent courts in regard to administrative law-making.

International guarantees for minorities.

The question has been raised as to whether or not the subject of minorities protection in India should be subject to international control. In this connection there is a certain section of opinion in the country which has suggested that the principles and procedure laid down by the League of Nations should be adopted here. It raises an important issue beyond the limits of Municipal Law. The Austinian theory of sovereignty, which in practice has hardly ever held the field, has now undergone a radical change under the stress of modern circumstances; for mankind, it is now generally admitted, have suffered much from the presumption that "once a people had become master in its own house there was no limit to its power." Democracy itself is no guarantee of freedom and the rule of law. The problem of freedom raises issues much wider and larger than what internal

three appointments seem to have won general approval. The new appointment to fill the vacancy caused by Mr. Justice Jayakar's elevation to the Judicial Committee is in accord with the general practice.

sanctions alone can tackle efficiently and satisfactorily. It raises issues such as the freedom of the individual set over against the community of which he is a member, the freedom of groups set over against the State and the relation of States with one another. Viewed in this light the subject of minorities protection in India as in all other countries has both national and international aspects.

But the League of Nations has created a very bad precedent and undermined its prestige as an International Court of Arbitration by having excluded from its jurisdiction a large number of European States that are its members. Moreover, recent developments in Europe and outside give no hope that the League and its members will ever be able to act effectively in pursuance of the ideals which they profess in face of the threats of European dictators. Unless the effectiveness of the League is convincingly demonstrated there is no sense in searching desperately for the Geneva cure for the ills from which India is suffering at present. There is again a legal difficulty in bringing India under League control in respect of the protection of minorities inasmuch as no part of the British Empire including India is bound by any Minorities Guarantee Treaty, Convention or Declaration. The League cannot, therefore, of its own accord apply the principles of minorities protection and the procedure of its control to this country. Its functions, which have been clearly defined in the Treaties, Conventions or Declarations, are restricted to minorities of those countries with which the Treaties have been concluded or which by Conventions or Declarations have accepted the principles of these instruments. Nor should the fact be forgotten that in no case, Treaty or no Treaty, can a petition by a majority legally seize the League for the purposes of protection according to the existing procedure.

For the expansion of the League's functions in regard to the protection of minorities in different parts of the world, it is submitted that while the present is not without suspicion and uncertainty largely on account of a new phase of aggressive nationalism in various parts of Europe and the humiliating position to which the League and its members have been reduced, the future seems to lie in the evolution of effective international understandings and practices backed up by necessary sanctions. In-

trinsically and in ultimate analysis the problem of national minorities complicated as it is by such issues as immigration, colonisation, nationality rights, alteration of State boundaries, the reciprocal transfer of populations from one State to another on a compulsory or voluntary basis, etc., is international in its bearings rather than municipal; and it is hoped that nations would submit to expert and impartial arbitration where undue emphasis on national status and rights threatens to prove a disrupting and distintegrating world-force.

INDEX

A

Act of Settlement (1701), 357; restrictions in respect of political rights imposed by 385, 565

Act of 1840, uniting Upper and Lower Canadas, recognizes English as the official language 257, 621

Act of 1867, raising Canada to the status of a Dominion 257

Adactci Committee, the, disapproves constant supervision of minorities 117-18

Adelaide, Constituent Convention at 684

Afrikaans, question of recognition as official language in South Africa, 263-64

Aga Khan, His Highness the, leader of the All-India Moslem Conference 342; leader of Moslem deputation to Lord Minto 399; demands repeated by Mr. Ameer Ali, and granted 401-02.

Air Force Act, immunity from interference by Indian legislature 358, 594

Aiyer, Sir P. S. Sivaswamy, opinion against inclusion of a declaration of rights in the Constitution 355; the said opinion criticised 362-64; opinion against universal adult suffrage 452; the said opinion criticised 453; opinion on prohibition of slaughter of animals 552; views on preventive action regarding communal disturbances 556

Aligarh, the University of, special facilities for education to Mahomedans, 502; the question of jurisdiction over 734

All-Bengal Muslim Conference, affirmation of opinion on residuary powers 655

All-India Hindu-Muslim Pact, provision in Bengal Pact for re-adjustment by 409

All-India Muslim Conference, sets out minority demands 342; deputation to Lord Minto 399-400; opinion on residuary powers 655

All-Parties' Conference, report of Committee on the communal problem 339

All-Parties' Convention, takes note of the safeguards for protection of minorities in the Dominions 249

Alwar, paramountcy asserted at 716

Ambedkar, Dr., puts forward minority demands 342; scheme for safeguarding rights of depressed classes 490-93; interpretation of a certain clause in the Poona Pact 429

Ameer Khan's Case, decision on legality of detention without trial 360

Ameer Ali, Mr., leads Muslim deputation to Lord Morley 401; gets demands granted 402

America, States of, example of growth of nationalism despite internal differences 341; Federal Republic, drafting of constitution of 676

Amery, Mr., Colonial Secretary 623

Andhra, demand for new province 763; University, extension of jurisdiction to parts of Orissa 735, 737

Andrae, Danish Minister, formulates quota in single transferable voting 456

Andrews, Mr. C. F., opinion on Agreement over the Transvaal Asiatic Land Tenure Bill 328-29

Ansari, Dr. M. A., leader of nationalist Muslim organization 342, 655

Anson, on the powers of the executive 472

Anglo-Saxons in Canada, claim to representation in Federal Cabinet established 261

Army Act, immunity from interference by Indian legislature 358, 594

Asquith, Mr., on provision in India Councils Bill (1909) of separate representation for Muslims 402; reiterates Gladstone's view on separate electorates 410; view on location of right of advising the King on dissolution of Parliament 482; memorandum on the King's prerogative of dissolution and Dr. Keith's criticism thereof 532-34; opinion on Versailles Treaty 756; Government kept in power in 1911, 454

Assam, province, Muslim proportion of population of 337; Congress scheme for reservation of Muslim seats in 345; passes Act for communal representation in public bodies 408; representation of backward areas or tribes in Federal Assembly 422; educational electoral qualification in 449; the language problem in certain districts of 505; Government of India aid to 763

Assembly of Freeholders (Canada), the question of eligibility to sit and vote in 250

Associated Chambers of Commerce, demand for commercial safeguards by 602
Atholl, Duchess of, questions in Parliament regarding the Communal Award 438-40
Atkin, Lord, decisions in Privy Council 544, 671-75, 724-25
Auditor-General of India, duties and powers 740-41
Austinian theory of sovereignty 769
Australia 259, 268, 276-79, 282, 284, 334, 520-21, 541, 544, 619, 640, 700, 744
--Commonwealth Act 277, 279, 284, 641, 685
—Commonwealth of 284, 304-07, 310-11, 333, 447, 461, 537, 544, 685-86, 694, 698, 766
—Commonwealth Court of Conciliation and Arbitration, aid to centralization of power, 697
—Commonwealth Government 686, 688, 694, 696
—Commonwealth Parliament 307, 685-87, 701
--Constitution 519; Royal Commission on 682
—High Court, power to interpret the Constitution 701; constitutional decisons 688-93, 699
—House of Representatives 696
—Western 279, 305, 310, 312, 313, 461; principle of religious instruction not accepted at 279; revolt against Federation in 695; move to meet point of view 696; development in 697
—Southern 355
Austria, suffrage for National Council 447
Azad, Moulana Abul Kalam, leader of nationalist Muslim organization 342

B

Bail (Scotland) Act of 1880, supplementing Act of 1701, 385
Baldwin, Mr., Lord President of the Council 485, 526; administration 526
Baltic States, party representation in Cabinet of 479
Baltimore, conflict of Bank with the State 678
Banerjea Sir Surendranath, author of Calcutta Municipal Act 408
Banerjea Municipal Act of 1923, 478
Bareilly, case out of communal dispute at Senthal in the district of 554
Basutoland, the question of transfer of control to South African Parliament 303-05
Beaconsfield, Lord, signs his name as Prime Minister 486
Bechuanaland, the question of transfer of control to South African Parliament 303-05
Belgian Provinces, the, united with Holland under the Treaty of Paris 12
Beluchistan, Muslim demand for Reforms for 343: the said demand accepted by Congress, 346
Benares Hindu University, the question of jurisdiction over 734; Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru's speech before 579
Bengal 337, 342-44, 346-48, 359, 403-04, 408-09, 422-28, 430-35, 443, 449-51, 454, 505, 507-08; provision for payment to two chaplains of 558; Criminal Law Amendment Act (1925) 357, 359; (Supplementary) 361, 379; Suppression of Terrorist Outrages Act of 1932, as amended up to 1934, 374, 390; State Prisoners Regulation of 1818, 389; Pact 408-09; Government of 433; Tenancy Act (1885) 732; Tenancy Ordinance 732; executive functions relating to Calcutta University entrusted to 737
Bennett, Mr. Justice, judgment on right of *performing* worship with music in a case from Senthal in U. P. 554
Benthall, Sir Edward, puts European demands before Round Table Conference 342
Berar, representation of backward areas in Federal Assembly 422; educational electoral qualification at 449
Berlin Treaty, the, its effect on international agreements 25
Bihar, 422, 424, 427, 449, 505
Bill of Rights, the, 4, 211; Bengal Criminal Law Amendment Act (1925) not affected by 267, 357, 359
Birkenhead, Lord, vehement refusal to admit possibility of national unity in India 338-39
Bismarck, Prussianization of Germany under 709
Board of Commerce Act (1919), Privy Council decision regarding 664
Boers, language of 263; ill-treatment of Indians by 319
Bohemia, precedent for separate electorates 410
Bombay, Government 392, 506-07; province of 407-08, 422, 449-50, 507-08, 557-58; University, jurisdiction over 736; Municipal Act 408; Bishopric and provision for payment to Bishop at 557; provision for payment to two Chaplains of 558
Boothby, Chief Justice, decision as to subordination of Colonial legislation to law of England 355
Botha, General, modifies decision regarding official language 263
Bratianu, M., 33-35, 40
Brewer, J., his construction of the scope of " due process of law " in America 206-07
Britain, Statutory Commission's view on India's debt to 249
British Columbia, anti-Asiatic measures and sequel thereto 314-15; right of franchise to Indians not conceded 353

British Commonwealth of Nations (or, the British Commonwealth, or, the Commonwealth) 216, 244, 393, 505, 535, 563, 574, 580-81 583, 586, 632-35
British Empire (or, the Empire) 251-52, 284, 310, 355, 385, 414, 529, 541, 559, 563-65, 570-71, 575-83, 597, 632, 635, 637, 643-44, 672-73, 691, 724, 770
British (or, Imperial) Government 252, 279, 282, 302-04, 307, 312, 316-17, 319, 348, 395-96, 418, 423, 425, 428, 437-40, 442, 444, 524, 557, 570, 575, 630, 699
British Guinea, suggested colony for Indians 331
British Import Duties Act (1932), provision for preferences to Dominion and Indian products in 472
British Nationality Acts of 1730 and 1772 564
British North America Act 252-53, 262, 283-84, 286, 392, 521, 544, 638, 658-59, 674, 724
British North Borneo, suggested colony for Indians 331
British (or, Imperial) Parliament 261-62, 269, 276, 282, 302, 367, 377, 383, 395, 440, 452-53, 462-63, 466, 473-75, 477, 480, 520-22, 565, 573, 576, 590-94, 602, 630, 685, 701-02, 728, 762, 764
Brown, J., his interpretation of the Fourteenth Amendment of the American Constitution 204
Bruce, Prime Minister of Australia, demands dissolution of Parliament 537
Bryce, Lord, analyses the Constitution of Switzerland 209-13; condemns existing division of English constituencies 463; opinion on American Federal Republic 656
Buckingham, described as Principal Minister of State 486
Buell, Mr. Raymond Leslie, opposes compulsory exchange of minorities 91
Bundelkund in United Provinces, measure regarding land 641
Burdwan Division, higher standard of qualifications for Upper House, at 450
Burma 337; Anti-Boycott Act 392; communal electorates for 408; prohibition of discrimination against British subjects of domicile at 608; separated from India 752
Burns, Delisle, on requisites of national unity 340
Butler, Mr., statement on Communal Award 339; defect in said statement 340-41; explains safeguards for Anglo-Indian and European education 503-04; statement on the legal enunciation of the rôle of Secretaries in India and defect therein 530
Byng, Lord, refusal to dissolve Canadian Parliament and Dr. Keith's criticism thereof 535-36

C

Calcutta, question of old English law having been adopted and subsequently superseded at 357, 359; meeting of Swarajists at 408; Islamia College at 502; a decision of the Chief Presidency Magistrate of 378, 556; Bishopric and provision for payment to Bishop at 557
—Corporation, prayer for order on Chief Executive Officer of 378; convention concerning election of Mayor and Deputy Mayor 478
—High Court, a decision of 378-79
—University, provision for Islamic studies at 502; medium of instruction selected by 506; the question of jurisdiction over 736-37
California, decision of District Court for the Northern District of 601
Calonder, President 150, 151
Calvin's Case (1608), decision on concept of natural-born British subject 563, 584, 591
Campbell, Lord, Libel Act of 1843, aid to liberty of the Press 368
Canada 249-50, 257-58, 260-62, 276, 278, 281-82, 284, 287-88, 315, 332-33, 341, 447, 461, 478, 520, 535-36, 541, 544, 559, 563, 565, 567-69, 571, 575, 619, 633, 635, 658-59, 665-75, 685, 701, 724-25, 744-45; Parliament and Government of 673
—Cabinet 259
—Constitution Act, powers to amend 261
—Government 255, 314
—Nationals Act of 1921, 567-69, 588
—Parliament 254, 257-58
—Temperance Act of 1878, 662
Cantonal Councils of Switzerland, communal representation at 478
Cape, adult suffrage and colour distinction at 448
Capetown, legislative part of South African Government quartered at 265; Agreement of 1927 and terms thereof 325; Agreement of 1932, opinion thereon and developments following 327-30, 334
Carnarvon, Lord, on principles of the Canadian Constitution 666
Carol, King, and his Government, policy of 756
Carpatho-Ukraine, 757
Carr, Sir Hubert, presents European demands before Round Table Conference 342; on protection against discrimination 603-04
Cave, Justice, on freedom of the Press 367
Cecil, Lord 65, 66, 189
Census Report of 1921, quoted by Simon Commission 337

Central Provinces, educational electoral qualification at 449
Central Provinces and Berar Sales (Retail) of Motor Spirits and Lubricants Taxation Act (1938), decision on validity of 733
Chalmers, Mr., on law of sedition in England and in India 371
Chamber of Princes, constitution of 565
Chamberlain, Sir Austen 106, 115
Charles I 197
Charles II 383
Charter Act of 1833, provisions regarding allegiance to the Crown and subsequent position regarding 360-62; provision for equal treatment of subjects of the Crown 396, 412, 549; reproduction in India Act of provisions from 639
Chatterjee, Sir Atul, on fiscal policy of Government of India 626
Chelmsford, Lord, views in Montagu-Chelmsford Report 405-07; opposed to communal electorates 407
Chittagong Division, lower standard of qualification for Upper House 450
Chota Nagpur, in Bihar, claim for separate province 763
Churchill, Mr. 319; strong opinion against possibility of national unity in India 339-40; on description of reserve powers in the India Act 511, 531
Civil Rights Protection Acts of 1866 and 1875 (America), referred to by spokesmen of depressed classes 391
Civil Service, the, qualifications for offices in 565
Clarendon, arbitrary conduct 383; described as "Great Minister of State" 486
Clark, Sir William, speech on appointment of the Industrial Commission 625
Clemenceau, M., 37, 38, 40, 43, 58, 108, 113, 127, 179, 161, 189
Cochin, Tradition for construction of buildings for public worship at 556
Code of Civil Procedure, appeals to Privy Council in cases on 747-48
Code of Criminal Procedure (or, Criminal Procedure Code), old English law held to be superseded by 359; liberty of the Press affected by 374; effect on public assemblies of 377; provision for protection of personal liberty 387; position of European British subjects in 649-59; effect of Federal system on 749
Cohens in *Cohens* vs. *Virginia* 669-70
Coke, C.J., makes contributions to the concept of the Rule of Law 4
Colonies 355-57, 564, 573; Australian 709
Colonial Legislatures, power to create local nationalities 564
Colonial Laws Validity Act of 1865, Australian States not given the power to repeal 284; terms of 356; repealed 572-73, 591; meaning of "law" in 594; continuation of application to Australian States 701
Colonial Stock Act of 1900, safeguard against abolition 522
Colour Bar Act (South Africa), measure against natives 299
Combines Investigation Act of Canada, upheld by Privy Council 664
Combines and Fair Prices Act (1919), Privy Council decision on 664
Committee on New States, the, emphasises the principle that States shall not be judges in their own suits 108; Committee of Three, the, 115, 120, 146
Commonwealth Financial Emergency (State Legislation) Act of 1932, the question of validity of 539
Common School Act of 1871 (New Brunswick), validity challenged by Catholics 285
Communal Award, the, failure to take proper note of adult population and adequate franchise qualifications 348; discussion in Parliament regarding 338-39; possibility of agreement to replace, examined 753
Conference in London, the, 12, 24
Conference of Bucharest, the, 24
Conference of Constantinople, the, 16
Conference of Paris, the, 57, 60, 78, 80, 101, 105
Congress (Indian National), admission of communal differences 339; formula for settlement of differences evolved 340; voices minority grievances 342; scheme for communal compromise 345; association of a section of Mahomedan opinion with 398; Bengal Pact made subject to adjustment by 409; the said Pact repudiated by 410
—Committee's resolution to demand assurances from Governors 516; legal sanction therefor examined 517
—Pact with Muslim League, provision for separate electorates 404; principle of proportional representation accepted by Selborne Committee 407; provision for Bengal disturbed 437
—Scheme for settlement of communal problem, provision for proportional representation in 455; provision for minority representation in Cabinets 479; provision regarding constitution of Public Service Commission 489; provision for minimum standard of efficiency 491; provision for religious safeguards 550
—Working Committee, resolution on activities of British or Foreign companies in India 611; formula on residuary powers 655
Congress at Geneva, the, 32, 188
Congress of Berlin, the, 18, 25, 37
Congress of Soviets, the, 226, 240
Congress of U.S.A., the, powers and limitations thereof 676-80, 682-84, 758
Congress of Vienna, the, 7, 12, 13, 27, 165, 166, 178

Constituent Convention at Sydney, Adelaide and Melbourne 684; work of 684-85
Constitution Act 608-12, 767; Acts of 1854-55, 622
Constitution of the Czecho-Slovak Republic, the, 49, 53
Convention relating to the Regulation of Aerial Navigation 670
Convention of 1920, the, 42
Cook Islands, administrative arrangements for 309
Cosgrave, Mr., on position regarding Northern Ireland 266; legislation affecting personal freedom, under 269
Council of State, Capetown Agreement of 1932 read at 327
Court of Directors (of East India Company), direction in Despatch for equal treatment of British subjects 412
Courts of Justice Act (1926). *Habeas Corpus* Act not affected by 270
Cowell, on the warrant for applicability of English laws in India 358
Crew, Eyre A., states the British view on the protection of the Jews in the Balkans 25-26
Crewe, Lord, speech on South Africa Bill 303; on status of British subjects in the Empire 576
Criminal Jurisdiction Act (1802), applicability to Governors-General and Governors 548
Criminal Procedure and Evidence Act (1917), provision for discharge of arrested persons 268
Criminal Procedure (Scotland) Act of 1887, supplementing the Act of 1701, 375
Curtis, Dr. 143-45, 147
Curzon, Lord, on the Treaty of Sevres 63; on the Councils Bill of 1892, 399; draws a picture of the Government of India 702
Cyprus, its assignment to England 18; provision for separate electorates at 410
Czecho-Slovakia, franchise provisions in Constitution 447; party representation in Cabinet 479; position of minorities in 490; peculiar character of minorities in 491; provision for minorities incorporated in Constitution 500; educational facilities for minorities in 502; fate of 756
Czecho-Slovakian Treaty, the, 51, 52, 159

Dacca Division, lower standard of qualifications for Upper House 450
—University, provision for Islamic studies at 502; the question of jurisdiction over 735
Dail Eireann 267; De Valera's failure to get a majority in 1937, 462; condition of dissolution, 524; dependence of Cabinet on 525; McGilligan's speech at 586
Danby, described as " Chief Minister " 486
Danzig 42, 77, 91, 92, 93, 170, 174 the position of 756
Dardanelles, fight of Indian Muslim soldiers at 414
Darnel's Case, decision against a Crown Prerogative 383
Das, C. R., sequel to Death Anniversary celebrations 378; the author of Bengal Pact 408-09
Defence Act of 1912 (South Africa), bar against natives taking part in war 297
Defence of Realm Act (1914), *Habeas Corpus* not affected by 269; provision for detention of persons 387
De homine libero exhibendo, South African writ for personal freedom 268
Denmark, discriminations against aliens in 642
Desai, Mr. Bhulabhai, views on Patna University Amendment Bill 735-36
De Valera, Mr., anxiety to see the two Irelands united 266; legislation restricting personal freedom, under 269; Act of 1931 providing drastic measures *suspended* by 274; *opinion on* Irish Treaty 281; loss of majority in the Dail in 1937, 462; citizenship of 570; denies British Government's claim over Free State citizens 587; effect of Citizenship Act 590; nature of denial of British claim examined 592
Dicey, Professor, on the Rule of Law, 4 (*n*); on general principles of the British Constitution 349; on absence of definition of fundamental rights in the British Constitution 350; on limitation of right of public meeting 376; on justification for the limitation 377; on personal freedom in England 385; objections against proportional representation and untenability thereof 464-66; on Nationality and Status of Aliens Act of 1914, 564; on contradictions in growth of Imperial Unity 575; on Federal State 655; on implications of Federal Government 656
Director of Public Prosecutions, power over Press 367
Dominions (or Dominion) 251, 267-68, 275-76, 279, 281, 284, 310-11, 315, 320, 322-23, 332-35, 357, 393, 445-48, 505, 518-19, 521, 523-26, 535-36, 542-44, 546, 561, 563-67, 570-76, 578-80, 582-86, 588, 591-93, 607, 630, 634-36, 643, 652, 668-75, 698-700, 750-51, 764-65
—Ministries, composition not determined by religious or racial differences 260
Dominion Industrial Disputes Investigation Act (Canada) of 1907, declared invalid 663
Draft Instruments of Instructions, the, 176
Dred Scott Case, the, denied the Negroes citizenship in America 195
Droit Administratif 4
Duff, Justice, on principle of Confederation as applied to Canada 543; relied on by Lord Atkin 673

Dufferin, Lord, observations on minority representation quoted in Lord Minto's despatch 400
Dunedin, Viscount, Privy Council judgment in the Radio Case 670-71; words quoted from the said judgment 673
Dutch, language, status in South Africa 263-65

E

Earle, Mr., Premier of Tasmania, wins tussle with Governor 527-28
Early Closing Act Amendment Act, 1904 (Western Australia), an anti-Indian measure 312
East India Act (1797), repeal of provisions for native law and custom 395
East India Company Act (1840), repeal of provisions for native law and custom 395
East India Company, direction for equal treatment of British subjects under 412; Queen Victoria's assumption of charge from 549; powers and duties of 702
Edict of Nantes, the, extends religious toleration to the Huguenots in France 7
Edward VII, proclamation regarding equal treatment of subjects 412; gives precedence to Prime Minister 486; disagreement with Mr. Asquith 532
Egypt, Mr. Jinnah's reference to inter-communal adjustment at 249
Einstein, 237
Eire (or, Irish Free State) 266-67, 269, 270, 272, 275-76, 281-82, 332-33, 366, 446, 460-61, 486, 522, 525, 560, 563, 569-70, 582-83, 586-88, 590-92, 619
Electorate of Hanover, Union with Crown of England 584
Elgin, Lord, failure to ensure Indian rights in South Africa, criticised by Professor Keith 319; Governor-General of Canada, Royal Instructions to 622
Elizabeth, Statute I, adverse effect on French Canadians 251; abolition in Quebec of Oath of 251
Emergency Powers Act (1920), special provision regarding enforcement of 473
England 250, 350, 352, 356, 372-73, 375, 381-83, 469, 547, 558, 564, 569, 573, 575, 587, 596, 600, 602, 619, 666, 764
English nation, the, enjoyment of right of public meeting 374
Esthonia 73, 75, 447
Europe, 287, 338, 341, 446, 472, 481, 491, 505, 752, 756-57, 770; Central and Eastern, 753, 756
European Association, demand for safeguards by 602
Evans, Mr. L., 45, 54, 55
Evatt, Mr. Justice, supports Mr. Harcourt's ruling in constitutional tussle in Nova Scotia 529; views on dissolution of Australian Parliament by Lord Stonehaven 537; views on relations between Dominions and their States and Provinces examined 542-46
External Capital Committee, recommendation on Indian fiscal policy by 604
Eyre, receives indemnity 548

F

Fabian Socialism, significance of rise of 480
Factories Act (Western Australia), anti-Indian measure 312
Factories and Shops Act of 1920 (Western Australia), severe anti-Asiatic measure 312
Federal Executive Council (Switzerland), communal representation in 478
Federation of Indian Chambers and Industry, rejoinder to European demand for safeguards by 602
Feetham Commission, proposals adopted in South African legislation 330
Field, J., judgment on right to prevent public assembly 375
Fifteenth Amendment (America), the, 205
Fiji, migration of Indians to New Zealand from 313
Firman of 1868 (Turkey), guarantees equal treatment to Moslems and Christians in certain respects 18
Fitzerald, Lord, on liberty of the Press 367: on sedition 369; on how to determine sedition 370
Flourroy and Hudson, 50, 95, 168, 210, 211
Foreigners Act of 1864, measure against aliens in British India 600
Fourteenth Amendment (America), the, 195, 196, 200-04
France, old habitation of inhabitants of Quebec 250; discrimination against aliens in 642; similarity of departments with American States 656
Franchise (Lothian) Committee, criterion of untouchability laid down by 433; the said criterion not used in enumerating depressed classes in Bengal 435
Franchise Laws Amendment Act (1931), relating to conception of citizenship in South Africa 583
Freeman, on perfect Federal Commonwealth 656
Fugitive Offenders' Act (Irish), effect on constitutional position decided 270
Fundamental Rights, Congress proposal for inclusion of religious freedom in 550

G

Game, Sir Philip, dismisses Lang Ministry of New South Wales in Australia 538-39

Gandhi, Mahatma, leads Indian movement in South Africa 321; agreement with General Smuts 322; Buddhist memorial to 342; intention to prevent separate electorates within Hindu community 429; fast and Poona Pact 432-33; view in favour of proportional representation 445; repeated in supplementary note to Congress scheme 455; Poona Agreement ratified by 500; opinion for Hindusthani as national language dissented from 508; 655
—Smuts Agreement, aid to raise status of Indians 334
Garran, Sir Robert, on the federal system 656
General Clauses Act, powers to Government under 749
General Smuts, 176
Geneva Convention, the, 141, 148, 150, 151, 153
Geneva, League of Nations at 403
George V, proclamation regarding equal treatment of subjects 412; takes initiative in forming National Government in 1931, 526; interviews leaders of the Opposition 532
George III, reminded of limitations to prerogative 529
Germanic League, the, 133
German-Polish Convention, the, 41, 77, 83, 93, 124, 139
German-Polish Convention for Upper Silesia, provision for minorities in 501
German-Polish Non-Agression Pact, the, 158
Germany, antagonism to France referred to by Mr. Churchill 339; provision in Constitution for state of siege 366; suffrage provisions in 447; significance of 1920 elections 460; party representation in Cabinet under Weimar Constitution 478; educational facilities for minorities 502; discrimination against aliens 642
Ghose C.J., decision in a case arising out of hoisting of National Flag, 379
Ghose, Mr. N. N., view on applicability of English Common Law to freshly acceded territories 361
Gladstone, observations quoted in support of separate electorates 400; speech to that effect 410
Gokhale, Mr., approves principle of minority representation, 400-01; communal representation approved 403-04
Gour, Sir Hari Singh, on Indian citizenship of the British-born 562; view examined 643
Government of India, 315, 319-20, 323-24, 327, 339-400, 410, 492, 604, 626, 628, 630, 702, 704
—Act of 1915, reproduction in India Act (1935) of provisions from 639
—of 1919, division of British India under 336; minority representation in Cabinets not statutorily provided in 478; devolution of powers under 702; similarity in restrictions on provincial legislatures with some federal constitutions 706
—of 1935, 62, 73, 174, 175, 176, 177, 357-58, 360-62, 367, 390-91, 395-96, 403, 407-08, 419, 438, 444, 448, 455, 467, 473, 478, 483, 486, 495-99, 503-05, 507-16, 522-23, 529-30, 532, 546-47, 562, 593-94, 605, 612, 629-30, 636, 640-41, 649-50, 702-51, 754-55, 761-63, 765-68
—Order (1937), regarding naturalisation 695
—(Scheduled Castes) Order (1936), scheduled castes specified, 434
Governors' Act (1699), subjection of Governor-General and Governors to 548
Grabaski, M., 138
Great Britain, 250, 259, 266, 333, 361, 366, 453, 462, 466, 488, 535
Greco-Bulgarian Convention, the, 42, 86, 88, 89, 90
Greco-Turkish Convention, the, 45, 86, 88, 89, 90
Greece, discrimination against aliens in 642
Grenville episode 528; sequel to resignation of Grenville Ministry 529
Grey, Sir Edward, 25
Griffith, C.J., judgment in *Deakin* vs. *Webb* and *Lyne* vs. *Webb* 688-89
Guarantee Treaties, stipulation reproduced in Roumanian Constitution and Royal Lubricants Taxation Act (1938), 733
Ordinance 756
Gwyer, C.J., observations in judgment on validity of the Central Provinces and Berar Sales (Retail) of Motor Spirits and Lubricants Taxation Act (1938), 733

H

Habeas Corpus Acts and their correlation with other legislations of an allied character 267, 269-70, 351, 361, 365-66, 383-88
Hague Court, The, 140
Haji, Mr., Coastal Traffic Bill 561
Haldane, Lord, quotes Lord Watson's view on the position of a Lieutenant-Governor and the view quoted by Mr. Justice Evatt 543; enunciates principle of co-ordinate authority for Australian States 544; judgment elucidating the doctrine of federalism 657; views on location of executive authority quoted 711
Halsbury, Lord, judgment elucidating principles of federalism 689
Hamilton, Alexander, suggestion regarding remedy of limitation of powers of U.S.A. Congress 676
Hammond Committee, decision on the number of panel of scheduled castes candidates 420

Hanseatic League, the, 91
Harcourt, Sir William, gives designation of the Prime Minister which is objected to 482.
Harcourt, the Right Hon'ble L., ruling in constitutional tussle in Tasmania 528; ruling in similar tussle in Nova Scotia 529; view on the subject of deportation of certain Labour leaders from South Africa 576
Hare, Thomas, popularises the Hare system of proportional representation 456-57: advocate of proportional representation 462
Harley, described as " First Minister " or " Chief Minister " 486
Headlam-Morley, Mr., 159, 160: on party representation in Cabinet in Germany 479
Henderson, 126, 144, 145
Henry, of Navarre, 7
Herbert Williams, Mr., explains clauses in India Bill relating to Governors' judgment or discretion 511
Herr Hitler, 183, 216, 229, 235, 236, 237, 245
Hertzog, General, claims for Dutch language a position of predominance 263: antinative attitude and measures of 297-300
Hewart, Lord, 3
Higginbotham, Chief Justice of Victoria, letter to Colonial Secretary on Instructions to Governor of his State 622
Hindu Mahasabha, represents minority views 342: views on protection for minorities 343; insistence on religious rights 550: on relevance of constitutional questions to protection of minorities 652: on location of residuary powers 655
Hindusthan Review, the, Sir Sivaswamy Aiyer's article in 556
Hoare, Sir Samuel, cross-examination by Sir Nripendranath Sircar 426: recalls wide support to Poona Pact 431: statement on powers to Governors for protection of minorities 510: opinion in Commons Committee on companies incorporated in British India 613: on respective jurisdictions of Federal and Provincial Legislatures 721-22
Hofman, Mr., Premier of New South Wales, wins tussle with Governor, 538-39
Holmes, J., 231
House of Commons, Mr. Asquith's speech on Muslim representation 402: Mr. Ramsay MacDonald's speech on need of purely political development in India 415: Mr. Ramsay MacDonald's speech on incongruity of demand for weightage in Parliamentary representation 417: end of two-party system in 464; question of control over delegated legislation 473: concurrent powers with House of Lords regarding Indian Orders 474; Rt. Hon'ble L. Harcourt's speech in 576
House of Lords, judgment quoted by Lord Chief Justice Moloney 269; Lord Kimberley's speech in 398; Lord Morley's speech in 401; Lord Bryce's speech in 465; concurrent powers with House of Commons regarding Indian Orders 474
Hubback, Sir John, on absence of obligation of Governors in Indian Provinces to provide minority representation in Cabinet 485
Hughes, the Rt. Hon'ble W. M., on the " White Australian policy " 310; on right to exclude other nationals, and implication of his view 311
Hungary, provision as regards languages 55; provision for minorities in 490; position of 756; demand for Ruthenia 757; part of Ruthenia given to 757
Hurtado vs. *People of California*, the Supreme Court of U. S. A. construes " due process of law " in 206
Hyderabad, condition for construction of buildings for public worship in 556;
—Nizam of, stern injunction for religious toleration 556
Hymans, M., 189, 192

I

Illinois, minority representation provided at 469
Immigration Act (Australia) 311
Immigration Act of 1910, defining Canadian citizenship 566-67
Immigration Restriction Act (Australia) 310
Immigration Restriction Amendment Act (New Zealand) 313
Imperial Act of 1840, repeal of provision regarding official language in Canada 257
Imperial Act of 1861, concerning murders by British subjects overseas 541
Imperial Act of 1914, relating to Nationality and Status of Aliens 565, 594, 596-97, 630
Imperial Airways Company, conditions imposed on working 613
Imperial Conference, decisions on citizenship (1911), 564, 576: (1923), 176 (*n*), 577-79: (1930), 583, 585-87; (1937), 580, 585-86
—equality of status of the Dominions with the United Kingdom since (1911), 536; clarified in 1926 and in 1930, 537
—resolution of 1926 regarding status of Dominion Governors-General 538, 622; reaffirmed in 1930, 538, 623
—controversy over whether the 1926 resolution extended to State Governors or Provincial Lieutenant-Governors 541-42
—1930, decision on Dominion subjects' right to appeal to Privy Council 281
—labours to improve status of Indians 334
—question of treatment of Indians raised in 1917, 322; principle against unfair treatment accepted in 1917 and

1918, 314; matter raised again in 1921 and 1923 and general principle laid down amidst controversy 322-23; effect given in Australia to spirit of resolution of 1921 and 1923, 311
—1926, Inter-Imperial Relations Committee, formula on powers of Dominion Governors-General to dissolve Parliaments and dismiss Ministries 535
— Committee on Constitutional questions 581
Imperial Economic Conference of 1923, resolution on coasting trade in the Empire 632
Imperial Legislative Council (India), Mr. Gokhale's speech in 400; memorandum of nineteen members regarding franchise and minority representation 404; provision in Congress-League Agreement regarding 405; Lord Chelmsford's speech to 407; Sir William Clark's speech to 625
Imperial Statutes on natural-born British subjects 571-73
Independence Day, case out of hoisting of National Flag on 579
Independent Labour Party, significance of rise of 480
India Act of 1858, position prior to 702
India Act of 1926, relating to aliens in India 594, 597
Indian Civil Service, personal favouritism avoided in appointments to 488; rules to redress communal inequalities in appointments to 492; eligibility of members to appointments in higher judicial tribunals 765
Indian Companies Act, provisions of control over companies in India 628
Indian Councils Act (1861), powers of local Legislatures as to laws made before 706
Indian Councils Bill (1892), also Act, provision for minority representation in 398-99
—(1909), also Act, provision for minority representation in 401-03
Indian Fiscal Commission, report of 625 27; minority report 626-27
Indian General Clauses Act of 1897, narrow meaning of " Crown Representative " in 523
Indian Legislative Assembly, Mr. Haji's Bill in 561; Sir Hari Singh Gour's speech before 562
Indian Naturalisation Act of 1926, 571, 602
Indian Penal Code, old English law held to be superseded by 359; definition of sedition in 370; effect of Federal system on 749
Indian Radio Telegraph Company, terms of agreement with Government 628
Indian Registration Act (1908), repeal of a certain section by Bengal Tenancy Ordinance and position under Government of India Act 732
Indian Steel Protection Act of 1924, principles in respect of direct State aid accepted in 613
Indore, paramountcy asserted in 716
Industrial Commission, resolution leading to appointment of 625
Industrial Revolution in England, beginning of growth of industrial capacity 624
Inskip, Sir Thomas, on duration of the Communal Award 439; on definition of old companies for purposes of receiving State aid 613
Instruments of Accession 717-21
Instruments of Instructions, possibility of a convention regarding " Prime Minister " being evolved under 486; subjection of Governor-General and Governors to 511-12; direction regarding being or not being guided by advice of Ministers 513, 517; direction regarding formation of Cabinet 518; direction *re* reservation of Bills by Governors 739
International Labour Conventions, question of authority to give effect to 673-74
International Labour Organisation of the League of Nations, draft conventions adopted by 671
International Radio Telegraph Convention, question of Canada's authority under 670
Ireland, migration of citizens to Canada 250; advantage of partition 265; partition, a settled fact 266; question of retention of appeal to Privy Council 282; Mr. Asquith's speech on Home Rule for 340; charter of fundamental rights 350; provision to safeguard allegiance of citizens to the Crown 360; judicial protection for aliens in 386; Dr. Keith's reference to personal immunity of Lord Lieutenant of 547; limitation of Irish citizenship 570
—Northern, religious question in 265; protection for minorities incorporated in Treaty 266
—Southern, religious and language question, and conversion into a Dominion 265; position of minority in 266; demand by minority for retention of appeal to Privy Council 281
Irish Act of 1924, *Habeas Corpus* not affected by 269
Irish Citizenship Act (1935), effect on common law of nationality 582; controversy over 586-87; effect on British legislation 590
Irish Constitution Act, question of validity 270-71; provisions regarding fundamental rights 271-72; provision for constitutional amendments and public safety 272-75; abolition of discretionary authority of Governor-General 525
Irish Government, treaty not considered binding on 281

Irish Nationality and Status of Aliens Act (1935), relating to Irish citizenship 277
Irwin, Lord, on communal representation 410
Isaacs, Sir Isaac, agreed to request for dissolution of Australian Parliament and reasons therefor 537-38; decision regarding legality of certain executive regulations 540
Isaacs, J., on sovereignty of an Australian State 692
Islamia College, Calcutta, State college generally for Mahomedan scholars 502
Italian Dictator, the, 181, 183
Italy, voting system in municipalities 469; discrimination against aliens in 642

J

Jagat Narayan, Pundit, author of U. P. District Boards Act 408
Jamaica, repression of rising in 548
Japan, Pact with Canada regarding servants and labourers 315; treatment in Canada of newcomers from 333; move with League of Nations regarding right of migration 334
Jayakar, Mr. M. R., admits Mr. Jinnah's contention regarding minority representation in Canada 259; Justice, on validity of the Central Provinces and Berar Sales (Retail) of Motor Spirits and Lubricants Taxation Act, 1938, 734
Jefferson 198
Jenkes, case of 383
Jennings and Young, on Federal and Provincial Powers 660-61; 687
Jesuits 213
Jews, the, 1, 11, 23, 50, 57-60, 62-63, 70, 83, 95, 96
Jewish Committee, the, 25, 26, 28
Jewish community, the, 31, 60, 69
Jewish Societies 28
Jewish territory 31
Jinnah, Mr. M. A., Fourteen Points of, 343, 655; reference to safeguards for minorities in Canada and inter-communal adjustment in Egypt 249; reference to Canadian Convention for minority representation in Cabinet 259; flaw in argument 261
Johnstone, Mr., sometime Premier of Nova Scotia 529
Joint Parliamentary (Linlithgow) Committee, opinion against declaration of fundamental rights, 394-96; communal decision re-affirmed in report of 419; Sir Nripendranath Sircar's analysis of the Communal Decision before 426; position of Upper House regarding the communal balance re-affirmed in Report of 436; on "Internal Disturbance," 726; on advisory function of the Federal Court 748
Joint Parliamentary (Selborne) Committee, opinion in favour of proportional representation 407, 455
Jones, Mr. Morgan, attack on principle of discrimination in favour of Christians in India 559
Juries Act (1922), instance of delegated legislation 472
Jurists Report, the, 100
Jus Sanguinis 169
Jus Soli 169

K

Kamala Lectures, of Mr. Srinivasa Sastri 393
Karachi, Congress Session at 342
Karamat Husain and others, defendants in communal case at Senthal in U. P. 554
Karnatak, in Bombay demand for new province 763
Kashmir, paramountcy asserted in 716
Keith, Professor A. B., on effect of denominational teaching provided for by Sir W. Laurier 254; welcome for tendency towards abolition of appeal from Provincial decisions 256; on effect of regional claims in formation of Dominion Ministries 259; on the status of the Dutch language 263; on recognition in Australia of the principle of a definition of rights 268; on effect of social unrest on civil liberties in Dominions 276; on position regarding representation of States in Australian Cabinet 278; on extinction of claim of Jesuits in Canada 282; on effect of anti-native measures in South Africa 301; on importance of the nature of treatment of natives in South Africa 302; accusation against European settlers 308; on fall of British prestige in South Africa 317; criticism of failure to secure elementary rights of Indians in South Africa 319; on purpose of Colonial Laws Validity Act 356; opinion on the applicability of English Common Law to India, questioned 361; on provisions in the Government of India Act (1935) amounting to a declaration of rights 395; on lack of practical importance of provisions against racial discrimination in India 396; on effect of female suffrage in certain provinces of South Africa 448; opinion regarding proportional representation 461; opinion on party representation in Canadian Government recalled 478; on Prime Minister's position regarding dissolution of Parliament 482; on abolition in Dominions of refusal by Governor-General of assent to Bills 518; on lack in Irish constitution of provision for disallowance by Governor-General of Bills 520; view on applicability of Canadian constitutional procedure to Free State, questioned 522; controverts Mr. Asquith's view on King's obligation to dissolve Parliament 534; further clarification of the position regarding the same obligation 535; on

Lord Byng's action in refusing dissolution in Canada 536; authority cited by Sir Isaac Isaacs in granting dissolution in Australia 538; on Sir Philip Game's dismissal of the Lang Ministry 539; view on Mr. Lang's " illegal " action dissented from 540; on whether Imperial Conference resolutions of 1926 and 1930 extended to State Governors or Provincial Lieutenant-Governors 541; view controverted by Mr. Justice Evatt 542; view examined 542-44; on legal immunity of Governor-General and Governors in India 547; on attitude of Roman Catholic Church in Canada 559; on scope of Article 3 of the Irish Constitution 570; on advantages of British nationality and detractions therefrom 575; on Mr. Thomas's dictum on Irish citizenship 587; views examined 588-92; on discrimination and its implications 614; on the binding character of Instructions to Governors 622; on extension of powers to Dominions under the Statute of Westminster 634-65; on effect of such extension over shipping laws 635-36; on the peculiar power of Australian States to delegate powers to the Federal Parliament 699; on concession to Princes in consideration of accession to Federation 716; certain views regarding position of High Courts under the new Act questioned 767

Kennedy, Professor W. P. M., on the principle of formation of the Canadian Cabinet 261; opinion against retention of appeal by Canadian citizens to Privy Council and on extension by Privy Council of powers of Provinces 288; opinion for taking note of the minds behind a statute 441; on provisions for racial representation in certain Canadian offices 478; view on changed position of Lieutenant-Governors, examined 545; on growth of powers of Canadian provinces 667; on method of deciding dispute between centre and provinces 668; on increase of Federal power in the American Republic 681

Kennedy and Schlosberg, on recognition of native laws in South Africa 302

Kenya, motive of European settlers in 308

Kenyon, Lord, maxim on liberty of the Press 370

Kerensky 73

Khan, Dr. Shafaat Ahmed, on safeguards for minorities in Canada and South Africa 249-50; reference to convention for minority representation in Canadian Cabinet 259; flaw in argument 261

Kimberley, Lord, speech in the Lords on minority representation 398; observations quoted in despatch of Lord Minto's Government 400

King, Mr. Mackenzie, assurance of readiness to adopt policy securing fair treatment of Indians in Canada 315; advice for proportional representation in Canada fails 461; constitutional tussle with Lord Byng 535-36; intention to raise the issue in Imperial Conference 542

Kohn, Dr., on difference in the Irish and English constitutional practices in the matter of dissolution 525; on " legalised anarchy " in constitutions 545

Kulsan Bibi, case of, starting Indian movement in South Africa 321

L

Labour Party, effect of emergence of 479; increasing drift from Liberals and Conservatives 481

Lander 235

Lang, Mr., New South Wales Premier, dismissal 539; effect of dismissal 695

Langevin, Mr., election in Quebec contested 280

Lansbury, Mr., attacks principle of discrimination in favour of Christians in India 559

Lansdowne, Lord, interview with King Edward VII, 532

Laski, Professor 2, 183, 231, 232, 240, 245, 246; on nature of Responsible Government 427; on the requisite of democracy 446; on limitations of franchise test 453; view against proportional representation for minorities 464; on causes of success of British Cabinet system 479; on absence of *via media* between Capitalism and Socialism 480; on the importance of Administration in Government 487; on the " Liberal State " 624; on the results of the Schechter Case 683-84; on the character of Responsible Government in a democracy 760

Laurier, Sir W., efforts to secure denominational teaching in Canada and results thereof 254; Laurier compromise, ends dispute over Catholic education in Manitoba 286

Lausanne, limited vote for municipal elections at 469; Treaty, stipulation regarding minority education under Turkish Government 501

Lausanne Treaty, the, 59

Lawley, Sir A., author of anti-Indian scheme for the Transvaal 317

League of Assembly, the, 32, 33. 69, 179

League of Nations, decision on racial equality clause 311; question of the right of emigration coming within purview of 334; Hindu Mahasabha's opinion for adoption in India of minority safeguards

of 343; supposed venue of mutual approach of nations of the world 403; possibility of adoption for minority settlement in India of League principles, supported 444; minority protection secured in European countries under the auspices of 448; Canada's position in 567; implication, as detailed in the Report of the Conference on the operation of Dominion Legislation and Merchant Shipping Legislation 1929, of the position of the Commonwealth in 585; analogy to Indian Federation 709-10; analogy in constitution to Chamber of Princes 710; suggestion for adoption for minorities protection in India of principles and procedure of 769; limitation of 770
—Council, possibility of the issue of position of Indians in British Dominions being raised before 333
Legislative Assembly, terms of Cape Town Agreement of 1932 read in 327
Lenin, 245
Leviathan, 229
"Liberal State," Professor Laski's term 624
Limitation of Hours of Work Act, 1935 (Canada), question of validity decided 671
Lincoln, definition of democracy 446
Linlithgow, Lord, Chairman, Joint Parliamentary Committee 394; policy of *rapprochement* with the Congress followed by 518; intervention in the Rajkot issue 716
Liquor Act of 1928, South African anti-native measure 301
Liquor Act of 1930, not applicable to Indians 324
Liverpool, case out of a Protestant lecturer's meeting in Roman Catholic quarters at 376
Lloyd George, Mr., O'Brien's reference to inability to understand Irish aversion to partition 265
Local Government (Scotland) Act, 1932, instance of delegated legislation 472
London, communal decision announced in 418, 623, 631, 655, 685; Central Registry for Shipping in 633
London Convention of 1884, British Government's stand by 317
London County Council, the, 5, 6
London Protocol of 1830, the, 15, 64
Loreburn, Lord, on interpretation of a completely self-governing Constitution 661; on interpretation of ambiguous texts in Acts 674
Low, advocate of the cumulative vote system 467
Lower House of Federal Legislature, composition of 421
Lucknow Pact, 404
—University, jurisdiction over 735

M

Macartney, C. A., 91, 162, 169, 170, 172, 173, 186, 189, 190
Macartney, Sir William, Governor of Tasmania, Premier Earle's letter to 527; contention in dispute with Mr. Earle 528
MacDonald, speech on Federal jurisdiction in Canada 665; letter to Colonial Secretary on the same subject 666; modification of limitation of powers of provinces as was contemplated by 668
MacDonald, Lord, observations in favour of minority representation quoted in despatch of Lord Minto's Government 400
MacDonald, Mr. Malcolm, statement on contemplated transfer of native territories to South African Government 304
MacDonald, Mr. Ramsay, 32, 145, 178; failure to give due weight to adult population and franchise qualifications in Communal Award of 348; sedition law more stringent under National Government of 367; on need of purely political development in India 415; on incongruity in demand for weightage 417; weightage of Moslems under Award of 427; danger of Poona Pact perpetuating the division of Hindu community by 429; Poona Pact gives far larger number of seats to Scheduled Castes than was given by Award of 430; Poona Pact judged by whether it satisfied the condition laid down in Award of 430-32; provision for revision of Award of 436; action in disturbing *status quo* questioned 437; Muslim suspicion aroused by provision in Government of India Act to modify the Award 438; Commons statement on the provision 439; loopholes in the statement 440; legal position examined 441; lack of authority or approval for Award of 443; failure to adopt League principles 444; impropriety of weightage admitted by 445; on defect of British system of voting 463; significance of National Government under 464; constitutional aspect of conduct at the time of forming National Government, examined 482, 485; on need of powers to Governor-General of India for protection of minorities 510; method followed in forming National Government contrasted with Irish practice 525; Professor Keith's conclusion from King's grant in 1924 of dissolution to 534; necessary qualification to said conclusion 535; speeches on the aim for an All-India Federation 653; pledge regarding replacement of Award 754; ten years' restriction against replacement 755
Mackenzie, Sir Alexander, on sedition law in India 372

Madison 95, 198
Madras, small Muslim minority in 337; representation of backward areas or tribes in Federal Assembly 422; Muslim weightage under Mr. MacDonald's Award 427; requirements as to residence contrasted with those in Bengal 450; educational electoral qualification in 454; acuteness of problem of untouchability in 507; Hindusthani not likely to be favoured by 508; Bishopric in and provision for payment to two chaplains of 558
—High Court, decision on music before mosques, 553
— Regulation II of 1819, *habeas corpus* not applicable to prisoners under 389
Magna Carta 4; safeguard for British citizens 267; Bengal Criminal Law Amendment Act held to be not affected by 357; decision criticised 359; Calcutta High Court view quoted by Sir Nripendranath Sircar 361
Maharajah of Bikanir, speech welcoming Federal system 653
Mair, Miss, on the protection of minorities, 14(*n*), 26, 32, 55, 71, 78, 117, 132, 134, 168, 188.
Malan, Dr., introduces anti-Indian Bill in South African Assembly 325
Manchester Guardian, the, Professor Keith's article in 587; Professor Keith's letter to 588
Manitoba, minority protest against establishment of non-sectarian schools and its sequel 253-54; separate schools partially provided for Roman Catholics in 278; position of French-Canadian minorities in 745
—School Act of 1890, measure against denominational teaching subsequently modified 286
Maritime Industries (Australia) Bill, dispute over 537
Markby, J., decision on doctrine of allegiance of Indian subjects 360
Marriot, Sir John, on proportional representation 459; on Federalism 656; on the motive of Australian colonies in coming under a Federation 709
Marshall, John, Chief Justice, decisions 677-81; set-back in maxim laid down by 682
Marwar, facilities for subjects of 597-98
Maryland, law for regulation of branch banks, 678, declared unconstitutional 679
Masaryk, President, 27, 56, 57, 97, 135, 136; on need of party representation in democratic Government 478; on minorities treatment in Czecho-Slovakia 490; special education facilities granted to minorities by 502
Maxwell 53
May, Sir Erskine, authority quoted by Premier Earle of Tasmania 528; Mr. Harcourt's ruling regarding Nova Scotian case supported by writings of 529
McCarthy Act (Canada), declared *ultra vires* 663
McCulloch, cashier of Baltimore bank, sued 678
McGilligan, Mr., speech in Dail on Irish nationality 586
McLaughlin, Professor 203
McTierman, Mr., Attorney-General of Victoria, objection to a clause in Instructions to Governors 623
Meighen, Mr., Prime Minister of Canada, defeated in elections 536
Mein Kampf 237
Melbourne, Constituent Convention at 684
Memel 41, 77, 93, 94, 96, 174
Merchant Shipping Act, for regulation of coastal trade, of 1869, 574; of 1874, 574; of 1894, 634
Merchant Shipping Agreement of December 10, 1931 (British Commonwealth), measure to avoid conflict of shipping laws in the Empire 632; implications of 633-34; relation to India 635; virtually negated in India Act of 1935, 636; as a principle of discrimination against foreigners 642
Mesopotamia, fight of Indian Muslim soldiers in 411
Metcalfe, Lord, set-back of responsible Government caused by 622
Metropolitan Vickers Company, the, 242, 243
Mexico, discrimination against aliens in 642
Mill, John Stuart, view on communal representation examined 413; view on need of educational test for franchise, criticised 453; strong advocacy of proportional representation 6, 462-63
Miller 108
Milner, Lord, inspires anti-Indian legislation in Transvaal 317
Mining Act, West Australian anti-Asiatic measure 312
Minimum Wages Act 1935 (Canada), question of validity decided 671
Minorities Commission 116
Minorities Committee 118-20, 122
Minorities Guarantee Treaties, Dr. Pitamic on scope of 354; applicability of principles to India, 444; European minority problems solved by 448; principles invoked in Indian Minorities Pact 500; provision for religious liberty in 550
Minorities Pact, embodying Indian minority demands 346; demand for minority representation in Cabinets 476; suggestion of method for appointments to services 488; preferential treatment wanted 490; minimum standard of efficiency emphasised 491; demands in respect of education and language 499; principles of League Minorities Treaties adopted

in respect of religious and educational institutions 500; stress on need of religious liberty 550
Minorities Section 117, 118
Minto, Lord, reply to Muslim deputation 399-400; despatch to Secretary of State and treatment therein of the minorities problem 400
Mitter, Sir Provas Chunder, refusal to agree to arbitration on the communal problem 443
Moldavia and Wallachia 16, 17
Moloney, Lord Chief Justice, opinion on the uninfringibility of *Habeas Corpus* Acts 269
Molson, Mr., on prohibition of discrimination in taxation 608.
Montagu, Mr., view in Montford Report on separate electorates 405; implications of view 406; quarrel with Lord Curzon and resignation from Cabinet 702
Montagu-Chelmsford (or, the Montford) Report, 405; Lord Chelmsford on recommendation for separate electorates in, 407; range and scope of separate electorates exceeded 419; lack of importance of opinion on former position of provinces 708
Montagu-Chelmsford Reforms, convention for minority representation in Executive Councils under 477
Mookerjee, Mr. Justice, judgment in case arising out of communal dispute at Senthal in U. P. 554
Mooney 231
Moonje, Dr. B. S., spokesman of Hindu Mahasabha 342; on Congress formula on composition of Cabinets 416; on Congress formula on appointments to services 489; opinion criticised 490; on relevance of constitutional questions to minority protection 652; on residuary powers 655
Morley, Lord, reply to Muslim deputation and speech in the Lords on the minority demand 401-02; on the difficulties of joint electorates with reservation of seats 415-16
Morley-Minto Reforms, provision for appointment of Indians to Governor-General's Executive Council 396; provision for separate electorates 419, 436
Morgan, Professor, on indissolubility of Indian Federation 718; on jurisdiction of legislation for a Federated State 719; warning to Rulers on jurisdiction of Federal Court 746
Mortgage Taxation Bill, of Mr. Lang, move to counteract 539
Mount Athos 64
Mowat, R. W. 17, 17(*n*), 20(*n*)
Muddiman Enquiry Committee, opinion against abolition of separate electorates 408
Muhammad Ali, Mr., scheme for settlement of the communal problem 415; scheme elaborated by 417-18; speech on nature of minority position of Muslims 752
Muir, Mr. Ramsay, dislikes Sir William Harcourt's phrase "Prime Minister" 482
Mukherjea, R. K. 171, 174
Mulgrave, Lord, Governor of Nova Scotia, tussle with Premier 529
Munro 197-99, 202, 203, 208; on constitutional Principle 678
Murray, Gilbert 22, 32, 33, 55, 71, 78, 117, 132, 134, 168, 188
Mussolini, Signor, 93, 175, 181-82, 245
Mutiny Act, relation with ordinary law 381
Mysore, condition for construction of places for public worship 556

N

Nagpur University 449
Napoleon 2, 11
National Flag, case out of hoisting of 379
Natal, Dutch language not recognized in 263; conditions of native franchise in 294; anti-Indian situation in 316; Sir Syed Raza Ali's warning to British Indians regarding 330; exclusion of natives and British Indians from suffrage in 448
—Government, Imperial Government stops anti-Indian measure of 316
—Act of 1897, discriminatory measure 316
Nathan, Dr., comment on defect of South African public service 265
National States and National Minorities 162, 169, 172, 189, 190
Nationality and Status of Aliens Act of 1914 as amended in 1918, 1922 and 1933, measure to define British nationality, meaning, implication and scope of 563-65, 571-72, 579-80, 582, 585, 587, 643
Native Administration Act, scope and effect of 302
Native Affairs Act (South Africa), to create Commission for Native affairs 297
Native Affairs Commission, scope and functions of 297-98
Native Areas Bill, considered in Conference 298
Native Land Court (New Zealand), for adjudication of native rights 308-09
Native Registration and Protection Bill, considered in Conference 298
Native Service Contract Act of 1932, anti-native measure 301-02
Native Taxes Ordinance of 1918 (Papua) pro-native measure 307
Natives (Urban Areas) Act of 1923, measure to restrict natives 298, 302
Naturalisation Act of 1870, relating to British nationality 564
Naval Discipline Act, the 694

Nazis 138, 183, 215, 218
Nehru, Pandit Matilal, signatory to Report of Committee of All-Parties Conference 339
—Committee on Indian constitutional problem expresses opinion on discriminatory legislation 561
—Report, fate of amendments to 249; recommendation for joint electorates with reserved seats 415
Netherlands, measure for two Ministers in first Dominion Ministry from 260; Dutch, the language of 263
New Brunswick, sectarian schools maintained 285; special provisions regarding 659; Canadian Federal Government's power over 258
New Delhi, news regarding pro-Indian measure in Western Australia received at 312
Newfoundland, denominational schools in 279; adult suffrage in 447
New Guinea, suggested colony for Indians 331
New South Wales, principle of religious instruction accepted at 279; progress in protection of aboriginal tribes 305; anti-Indian measure in 313; voting system of 461; constitutional tussle in 538; whether or not a " sovereign State " 692
—Government, controversy over Financial powers 694-95, 697-98
New York, validity of Act granting exclusive right to navigate in waters of 680
New Zealand, public protest against curtailment of civil rights 275; secular character of education in 278; position of Maoris in 307; pro-Maori measures 308; Cook Islands brought under 309; Supreme Court of 309; policy to exclude Indians 313; adult suffrage in 447; provision for reservation of Bills by Governor-General 519; Governor-General's powers to disallow Bills 520; Professor Keith's reference to constitutional practice established in 536
—Government, control of native education and over Cook Islands 309; Act to restrict immigration 313
Nicholson, Sir Frederick, quoted in minority report of Indian Fiscal Commission 627
Nizam of Hyderabad, His Exalted Highness's strong injunction for religious toleration 556; Lord Reading's letter to 716
Norman, Mr. Justice, view on applicability of English Common Law in India 360
North America, racial conflict and measure to resolve the same 250
Northern Ireland, claim of citizens to protection against discrimination in India 603
Northern Territory (Australia), residence of natives in 305; anti-Asiatic measure 313
North-West Frontier Province, Muslim majority in 337, 347; Muslim demand for Reforms and unalterable majority in 343; Congress acceptance of demand for Reforms 345; position of Sikh representatives to Federal Assembly from 422; educational electoral qualification in 449; grant-in-aid to 763
Nova Scotia, power of Canadian Federal Government regarding 238; Ministers in first Dominion Ministry from 260; Constitutional conflict in 528; special provisions regarding 659

O

O'Brien, Art, case of 386
O'Brien, on Mr. Lloyd George's failure to understand Ireland's feelings on partition 265
Offences against the Person Act, 1861, subjection of Governors-General and Governors to 548
Official Languages of the Union Act No. 8 of 1925, meaning of " Dutch " explained 264
Ogg, Dr., 235
Old Age Pensions Act (South Africa), natives excluded from 301
Ontario, conflict over language issue in 254-55; racial basis of administrative divisions in, and power of Federal Government over 258; representation in Dominion Ministry 260; separate schools for Catholics in 278; regulation restricting French minority in schools, upheld 286; special provisions regarding 659; power to establish a local licensing system 662; position of French Canadian minorities in 745
Orange Free State, exclusion of natives from land and reservation of occupations for Europeans 297; adult suffrage for whites in 448
Orange River Colony, status of the Dutch language in 263; anti-Indian Act in 318
Orissa, representation of backward areas or tribes in Federal Assembly 422; ratio of Muslim representation to Muslim population 427; educational electoral qualification in 449; language spoken in 505; extension of jurisdiction of Andhra University to parts of 735, 737; concession to people in 762; grant-in-aid to 763
Ottawa, Indian Delegation's attitude at 334; Professor Keith's reference to removal of English-speaking Professors from Roman Catholic University of 559

P

Pact of Warsaw of 1573, the, 7
Paderewski, M., 36, 37
Palestine, fight of Indian Muslim soldiers in 414
Papua, protection for natives in 306-07
Paramanand, Bhai, spokesman of Hindu Mahasabha 342
Paramount Power, attitude in regard to representative government in Indian States 717

Paris Conference 62, 107
Parkes, Sir Henry, resolutions on terms of Australian Federation 684
Parliament Act of 1911, 454; powor of the Lords curtailed by 474
Pasic, M., 40 (n)
Patna University, curtailment of jurisdiction of 735-36
Peace of Augsburg of 1555, 7
Peace Conference, the, 35, 37, 40, 45, 95, 96, 106, 158, 179, 181
Peckham, Mr. Justice, 208
Pennsylvania, cumulative vote adopted for municipal elections in 469
Perley, Sir G. of Canada, suffered from lack of political rights
Permanent Court of International Justice, the (under the League of Nations) 72, 76, 99, 107, 112, 113, 127, 129-132; possibility of the issue of the position of Indians in British Dominions being raised before 333; Canada's demand for a seat on 567; implication of membership for nationality rights 585; scope of effect of Canada's demand 588
Petition of Right 4, 32, 179, 188, 267; Bengal Criminal Law Amendment Act of 1925 not affected by 357; not subject to prerogative of Crown 383
Phear, J., decision on doctrine of allegiance of Indian subjects 360
Pim, Mr. Justice, view on power of Irish legislature to deprive citizens of personal liberty 269; view statutorily recognised 270
Pitamic, Dr., on scope of Minorities Guarantee Treaties 354
Pitt, asserts rights of Prime Minister 486
Pittius, Dr., on rights of British-born subjects in the Dominions 572
Plowden, Sir William, observations in favour of separate electorates quoted in despatch of Lord Minto's Government 400
Poland, party representation in Cabinet in 479; peculiar position of 756; demand for Ruthenia 757; of German minority in 491; concession for Jews in 550
Polish delegation, the 29, 106
Polish Minority Treaty, the, 29, 36, 40, 45, 49, 51, 79, 99, 100, 113, 142; safeguards for Jews provided by 550
Polish Republic, the, adult suffrage 446
Poona, negotiations for Pact at 431; approval of Bengal delegates present 432
—Conference, fact of Bengal representation at 431
—Pact, terms of 428-30; controversy over, reviewed 431-35
Post Offices Act, liberty of the Press affected by 374
Pretoria, administrative part of South African Government quartered at 265
Prince of Orange, the, 12
Princes Protection Act, the, liberty of the Press affected by 374
Privy Council, ruling on demand of Roman Catholics in Ontario 255-56; ruling on demand of Jews in Montreal 256; ruling against State law of Quebec being affected by Papal decree 280; question of abolition of appeals from Dominions to 281; abolished by Free State 282; difficulties in abolition by Canada 283; greater difficulties in abolition by Australia 284; abolition, to a large extent, by South Africa 284; Privy Council appeal as a supposed safeguard for minorities 285; supposition not supported by rulings 285-88; help to extend provincial rights in Canada 288; decision on supremacy of Dominion legislation over provinces 315; distinction from Cabinet 515; decisions on co-ordinate authority of Federal Government with States and provinces 543-44; decision on religious processions through public thoroughfares 553; admission of citizens of Dominions to 565; decisions 661-64, 668-72, 685, 689-90, 692-93; extension of powers of Canada by 693; power to interpret Canadian constitution 701; opinion against encroachment of Dominion Parliament on powers of provinces 724; decisions regarding occasions when encroachment is permissible 727-28; question and scope of appeal to, under new India Act 748
—Judicial Committee of, appeals from South Africa to Privy Council made conditional on special leave of 284; faith of lawyers and public of the Empire in 285; decisions regarding minority rights 286-87; verdict for Indian laws being unaffected by *Habeas Corpus* Acts or English Common Law 361; equality of Federal and Provincial legislatures of Dominions in respective functions, established by 521
Proclamation of March 30, 1917, the, 44
Protestant Board for Montreal, Jewish demand for representation in 256
Protocol of 1856, the, 16
Public Safety Act (Ireland) of 1924, objected to and upheld 269; of 1927, view against permanent law for depriving citizens of personal liberty, recognised in 270
Public Meetings Act of 1908, law to regulate and facilitate public assemblies 577
Punjab, Sikhs concentrated in 336; Muslim majority in 337, 347; deputation of Sikhs from 342; Muslim demand for unalterable majority in 343; Sikh demand regarding 344; Congress policy of reservation of seats for Sikhs in 345

demand in Minorities Pact for statutory Muslim majority in 346, 422; denial of weightage to Hindus in 427; educational electoral qualification in 449; customary law regarding priority of rights of residents of a village to land 641; Land Alienation Act 641
Pusta, M., 41, 76, 77

Q

Quebec, origin of inhabitants of 250; developments in regard to rights of majority and minority in 251-53; linguistic controversy in 257; representation in Parliament of Canada of 257-58; minorities protection in composition of Courts of 256; representation, in Canadian Government, of 260; separate schools for Protestants and Jews in 278; power of Church in and little judicial check thereon 279-81; opposition to abolition of appeal to Privy Council 283; provision for representation of bar in Canadian Supreme Court, 287; evil result of election by simple majority admitted in 461; reference to the minority position in 745
—Resolutions, basis of Constitution of Canada 288, 657, 665
Queen's Bench Division, decision on right of lawful assembly 375
Queen's Quarterly, F. R. Scott's article in 285
Queensland, principle of religious instruction accepted in 279; residence of natives in, 305; anti-Asiatic measures of 311-12; right to vote extended to Indians 333; voting system in 461

R

Radio Communications in Canada, Privy Council decision in case of 664, 673
Rahim, C.J., decision on the applicability of English Common Law to the Crown's Indian subjects in moffusil 360
Rajkot, Lord Linlithgow's intervention in 716
Rajshahi, Division, lower standard of qualification for Upper House in 450
Rankin, C.J., decision on applicability of English Common Law in India, and consideration thereof 357-9
Raza Ali, Sir Syed, warning to British Indians regarding South Africa 330
Reading, Lord, letter to Nizam of Hyderabad 716
Reed, T. H. 184(*n*)
Reforms Act of 1919, communal representation introduced into public bodies after 408
Reforms Acts (England) of 1832, 1867 and 1884, evidence of fundamental agreement between old English parties 480
Regulation III of 1818, decision on validity of 360
Reichstag, formation of German Cabinet dependent on agreement between parties in 478
Reil, Louis, conviction of 267
Reiss-ul-Ulema 62
Report of the Conference on Dominion legislation, recommendation for abolition of reserve powers of Governors-General 519; opinion against use of power of disallowance by Governors-General 521
Riot Act, read before dispersing unlawful assemblies in England 381
Roos, Mr. Tielman, General Hertzog's anti-native proposals opposed by 299
Roosevelt, Mr., his views on the protection of minorities 248; constitutional position regarding measures of 683-84
Rothschilds 2
Roumania, discrimination against aliens in 642; position of 656; demand for Ruthenia, 757
Roumanian Constitution of February, 1938, followed by Royal Ordinance of May, example of 756
Round Table Conference, between India and South Africa, in 1926-27, 323-24; in 1932, 327-28
Round Table Conference, the issue of minorities protection dealt with on the assumption that Hindus are a majority, at 176; unfair treatment of Hindus by 348; demand for a charter of economic rights put before, 393; propositions for a declaration of fundamental rights 394; Professor Keith's reference to Indian demand for a declaration of rights 395; arbitration on the communal problem not agreed to by certain Hindu delegates to, 443; need of a common electoral register under the general plan of Government outlined at 445; attention to problem of discrimination 561
—Consultative Committee of, Sir Nripendranath Sircar's reference to proceedings of 442; attitude of certain Muslim members of 443
First Round Table Conference: limitation of Governor's reserve powers recommended by Provincial Constitution Sub-Committee of 509; recommendation approved by Prime Minister in speech in closing 509; protection against discrimination decided by minorities Sub-Committee of 603; Sir Hubert Carr's speech before 603-04; trade reciprocity recommended at 614; Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru's speech before 652; Maharajah of Bikanir's speech before 653; Mr. Ramsay MacDonald's speech in closing 653
Second Round Table Conference, Governor-General's power to protect

minority rights stressed in Mr. MacDonald's speech in closing 509-10; discussion on safeguards against discrimination 605; Mr. MacDonald's speech in closing 653; Congress formula on residuary powers circulated by Mahatma Gandhi to 655
Third Round Table Conference, stress by Sir Samuel Hoare on powers of Governor-General and Governors to ensure minority rights, and his reply to Sir Tej Bahadur Sapru's argument regarding them 510
Royse, M. H., 111
Russel, definition of sedition of 369; view for soldiers' subordination to ordinary law supported by 381
Russia, rights of citizens tampered with, in 366; adult suffrage adopted in 447; attitude of 757
Russian Socialist Federal Soviet Republic, 193, 223-29, 240, 244
Ruthenia, preference for Ruthenians in appointments to public offices of 490; position of 756; demand for 757

S

Salem Riots Case, law regarding music before mosques laid down by Madras High Court in 553
Salvation Army, the, asserts in *Beatty* vs. *Gillbanks* rights of public meeting 374-75, 377
Samuel, Sir Herbert, effect of resignation from National Government of 1931, 479
Sankey, Lord 441; judgment on validity of Dominion Industrial Disputes Investigation Act of 1907, 663; judgment in the Aeronautics case, 669-70; opinion on relation of Canadian provinces to the Centre 674
—Sub-Committee appointed by the Round Table Conference, on residuary powers 654
Sapru, Sir Tej Bahadur, admits Mr. Jinnah's contention regarding minority protection in Canada 249; controversy with General Smuts regarding rights of citizenship for Indians in South Africa 176, 323; signatory to Report of Committee of All Parties' Conference 339; argument in Third Round Table Conference regarding minorities protection 510; opinion on Indian claim to citizenship in South Africa 577; speech before Benares Hindu University on Imperial citizenship 579; speech on Federation at First Round Table Conference 652; on subordination of the Government of India to the Secretary of State 702; on the limitations on the scope of the Councils 707; view on indissolubility of Federation 718; view examined 719; on limitation of Federal Court's jurisdiction 746; on method to give statutory guarantees to minorities 758; analogy in South African Act 759
Saskatchewan, objection of French Canadians to certain measures; position of French-Canadian minority in 745
Sastri, the Right Hon'ble Srinivasa, observations on the Weimar Constitution of Germany 222; tour through Dominions to secure fair treatment for Indian nationals, and Mr. Mackenzie King's assurance to 315; opinion for inclusion of a declaration of rights in the Constitution 364; observations on the wide use of the sedition law in India 373; opinion on immunity of soldiers from civil penalties dissented from 381-82; reference to the demand for a charter of economic rights and the position regarding it in the German Constitution 392; on position of Indians in the Dominions 580
Satyamurthi, Mr. on Patna University Amendment Bill 735
Scotland 558, 584, 587, 600
Scott, F. R., article in *Queen's Quarterly* on judicial protection of minority rights in Canada 285; on extension by Privy Council of provincial rights in Canada 288; warning to minorities in Canada 745
Scullin, Mr., obtains dissolution of Australian Parliament 537-38
Sea Customs Act, the, liberty of the Press affected by 374
Seditious Meetings Act (1911) Indian law of sedition and its provisions 377-78
Selborne, Lord and his Committee, favours proportional representation 407; on Indian fiscal position 629; opinion on method to decide validity of a legislative measure 692
Serbs, Croats and Slovenes, provision for adult suffrage in Constitution of Kingdom of 446
Senthal in U. P., decision regarding religious processions through public thoroughfares in case from 554-55
Shaw, Lord, adverse opinion on power of the executive to curtail personal liberty of citizens 386
Simla, Communal Decision announced at 418
Simon, Sir John, makes a vehement speech against Soviet Russia 242; opinion against inclusion of a declaration of rights in the Constitution 364
Simon Commission, observations on internal differences in India 337-38; remarks on India's debt to Britain, 349; on residuary powers 654; on difficulties of Federation 709
Simon Committee of the United Provinces Legislative Council, Sir Shafaat Ahmed Khan's note of dissent to report of 250

Sind, Muslim majority in 337, 347; Muslim demand for separate province of 342-43; Congress formula for reservation of seats for Hindus in 345; Congress agrees to separate province of 346, 422; educational electoral qualification in 449; concession to people of 762; grant-in-aid to 763
Sinha, the Hon'ble Mr. S. K., Chief Presidency Magistrate, Calcutta, refusal of police prayer for order on Corporation 378
Sircar, Sir Nripendranath, on the legal position regarding Indian laws being unaffected by Habeas Corpus Acts or Common Law, 361; fight on Communal Award with Sir Samuel Hoare in Joint Parliamentary Committee, 426; champions caste Hindu rights as against the depressed classes 431; untenability of argument regarding Bengal Hindus not being party to Poona Pact 431-32; reference to proceedings of the Consultative Committee of the Round Table Conference 442; on Patna University Amendment Bill, 735; view on the said Bill discussed 736
Skeleton Army, disturbance to Salvation Army meeting at Weston-super-Mare, caused by 374-75
Smith, Alfred E. 231
Smith, Sir Montagu E., judgment on validity of Canada Temperance Act of 1878, 662
Smuts, General, opposition to General Hertzog's anti-native and anti-Asiatic measure 299; agreement with Mr. Gandhi 321-22; opposition to right of citizenship for Indians in the Dominions 323; observation on Imperial citizenship in South Africa 577
South Africa Act of 1909, nationality provisions 583; statutory guarantees in 759
South African Indian Congress, opposition to proposed repatriation of Indians 331
Southerland, Mr. Justice, judgment on eligibility of Hindus to naturalisation in America, 601
Spain, limited vote for municipal elections in 469
Srinivasan, Mr., formulates with Dr. Ambedkar a scheme of safeguards for depressed classes 390-91
Stalin, M. 227
Starke, on subordination of Australian States to the Commonwealth 698
State Prisoners Act of 1850, unaffected by *Habeas Corpus* 389
State Prisoners Act of 1858, unaffected by *Habeas Corpus* 390
Status of the Union (South Africa) Act, 1935, provision regarding application of Statute of Westminster 264
Statute I Elizabeth, French case in Canada weakened by 251
Statute of Westminster, 1931, meaning and scope of 262, 264, 281-84, 300, 303, 357, 393, 521-22, 542, 571-72, 588, 590-94, 624, 634-35, 668, 675, 696, 701, 759
Steel Industry Protection Act, 1924, provisions for interests of Indians in 628
Stone, Julius, on the protection of minorities by international guarantees, 105, 108, 114, 126
Stonehaven, Lord, decision on Mr. Bruce's request for dissolution of Australian Parliament 537
Storthing, the, 9-11
Strafford, Earl 197
Stresemann Dr. 116, 146
Strickland, Lord, Governor of New South Wales, conflict with Premier and his recall 538
Strong, Dr. 209
Subsidy Act, relating to subsidy to Indian companies 613
Sulaiman, Mr. Justice, judgment on validity of Central Provinces and Berar Sales (Retail) of Motor Spirits and Lubricants Taxation Act 734
Supreme Court (U.S.A.) 195, 197, 200-03, 206, 207, 231, 245; effect in India of overrulings of Federal and State laws by 396; effect of interpretation of American laws, on nationality 602; Marshall's view of scope of Federal legislation 681; decisions on Federal measures and significance thereof 683
Swaziland, question of transfer of control to South African Parliament 302
Swift, the term "Prime Minister" used for the first time by 486
Switzerland, 193, 194, 209, 211; examples of national unity despite internal differences 341; minorities representation provided in 478
Sydney, Constituent Convention at 684

T

Tagore, Dr. Rabindranath, acquiescence in Poona Pact, 431; subsequent withdrawal criticised 432
Tasmania, principle of religious instruction accepted in 279; Professor Keith's commendation of system of proportional representation in 461; conflict of Premier Earle with Governor of 527-28; not regarded as an analogy to conflict in Nova Scotia 529
Temple, Sir Richard, observations in favour of minority representation quoted in despatch of Lord Minto's Government 400
Thackersay, Sir Vithaldas, resolution regarding spending of money for rehabilitation of railways in India 526
Third Case, the, Mr. Justice Southerland's judgment in, and effect of the same 601
Thomas, Mr., asserts British claim on Irish citizens 587

Thompson, Mr., *on increasing* political significance of the term " Depressed Classes " 435
Tittoni M. *115*
Tittoni Report, the, 107, 115
Tomlin, Lord, summarizes Privy Council decisions on powers of Dominion Parliaments 669
Transvaal, status of the Dutch language in 263; position of natives in 297; anti-Asiatic measures in 317; measure against coloured persons in 318; anti-Asiatic Land Tenure Bill, modifications thereof and final enactment 325-30; suffrage denied to non-whites in 448
Treaty of Austria, the, 29
Treaty of Kiel, the, 8
Treaty of Neuilly, the, 41, 43
Treaty of San Stephano, the, 17, 18
Treaty of St. Germain-en-Laye, the, 29, 40 41, 181
Treaty of Triarron, the, 41
Treaty of Versailles, the, 34, 36, 78, 91, 33, 139, 140, 157, 163, 165, 184
Treaty of Vienna, the, 11, 17, 166
Treaty of Waitangi, provisions for rights of Maoris in New Zealand 307
Treaty of Westphalia, the, 7
Treaty of Peace, between British Government and French authorities in Canada 250
Treaty between Great Britain and Ireland, provision for minority protection in Northern Ireland but none for Southern Ireland 266; question of relation of right of appeal to Privy Council to, and Mr. De Valera's denial of binding character of 281
Treaty, to bind Yugo-Slovia to give educational protection to Mahomedan citizens 501
Trotsky M. 243
Turkish Government, stipulation in Lausanne Treaty regarding provision for minority education by 501
Tyrol, 93

U

Ulster, political and religious affiliations of 265-66
United Kingdom 261, 327, 335, 338, 348, 350, 360, 393, 444-46. 454, 464-65, 475, 479, 515, 520-21, 524-26, 532, 536, 546, 561, 564-65, 567, 575, 582, 584, 591-92, 597, 604, 606-11, 614-15, 617, 619-21, 624 627, 631, 636, 695, 698, 702
Union of Insurgents, the 140-44
Union of South Africa (or, South Africa) 250, 262-65, 267-68, 275-76, 278, 299, 302, 304, 315, 317, 319-20, 322, 324, 325, 327, 330, 332, 519-20, 536, 568-69, 572, 575-77, 579, 583, 619
—Act of 1909, 263, 284, 303-04, 507
—Act of 1934, relating to Union nationality 683; effect of Union of South Africa Act 760
Constitution Act of 1935, 264
—Government, 304, 320-23, 327, 330-31
—Parliament, 264, 303, 320, 325, 330, 759-60
United Provinces, case out of communal dispute at Senthal in district Bareilly of 554; grant-in-aid to 763
United States of America (U.S.A.) 193, 194, 202, 209, 212, 304-05, 391, 475, 601-02, 640-42, 658, 665, 675-85, 698-700, 744, 758
—Constitution, provision to safeguard writ of *Habeas Corpus* 365
—Supreme Court, effect in India of overrulings of Federal and State laws by 396
Upper Canada, extension to Quebec of powers and privileges of separate schools in 252-53
Upper Chamber of Federal legislature, composition of 419; position regarding communal balance, examined 437-38
Upper Silesia 77-79, 84, 93, 122, 124, 130, *137-43*, *145*, *148*, *153-56*, *158*, *174*, 501-02
Upper Silesian Convention, the 141
Upper Silesian Mixed Arbitral Tribunal, the, 131
Urrutia M. 102, 104, 151

V

Valachs, 63
Versailles, Treaty of, *draft conventions* adopted under 671; Mr. Asquith's view on it, discussed 756
Victoria, Queen, proclamation of religious toleration and equality for Indian subjects, 411, 549; repeated by successors, 412, 549
Victoria, system of purely secular education in 278; principle of religious instruction not accepted in 279; protection for natives in 305; voting system in 461
Virginia, constitutional question relating to relation with the Union of the province, raised in 679
Volksbund, 142, 147

W

Wade, Mr., leader of the Opposition to the Holman Government in New South Wales and Mr. Holman's agreement with 538
Wade and Phillips, distinction between two cases respectively demonstrating the right to hold meetings and forfeiture thereof, pointed out by 377
Wales 265

Walpole, powers as Prime Minister 486
" Wandering Race," the 25
Walter M. 41, 71-72
Walters, Dr. 32
Warner, F. 154
Washington, validity of a law outside corporate limits of 680
Watson, Lord, on position of Lieutenant-Governors as Crown representatives 543
Watson, Mr., first Australian Commonwealth Ministry of 259
Webb, Sidney 240
Weekly Rest in Industrial Undertakings Act, 1935, question of validity decided 671
Weimar Constitution, the, 193, 235, 238; method of formation of German Cabinet under 478
Weston-super-Mare, right of public meeting asserted by, Salvation Army at 374
" White Australian Policy " stressed by the Rt. Hon'ble W. M. Hughes, 310
Whitaker's Almanac, quoted by Sir P. S. Sivaswamy Aiyer 452
White Paper, provisions for minorities representation incorporated in 419; provision regarding Upper House subordinated to communal considerations 438
William I, 11
William v. *Mississippi* 205
Willingdon, Lord, Sikh deputation to 342, 655
Wilson, President, 34-36, 43, 54, 78, 91, 162, 179, 181, 187
Wise, bound down for causing disturbance of the peace in Liverpool 377
Witwatersrand in Transvaal, coloured people barred from mining districts of 318
Woodroffe, J., view on discrimination of European British subjects in criminal law 388-89; on principle underlying the writ of *Habeas Corpus* and proceedings relating thereto, 389; on privileges of European British subjects in criminal law 645

Y

Yiddish 134
Young Committee, the, scheme of repatriation of Indians from South Africa formulated by 331
Young, Mr., pledge to Governor of Nova Scotia in forming administration and its constitutional aspect 529
Yugo-Slavia, party representation in Cabinet in, 179; provisions for minorities protection incorporated in constitution 500; bound by Treaty to give educational protection to Mahomedan citizens 501
Yugo-Slav Treaty, the, 66

Z

Zaleski M. 115, 142, 146-47
Zimmern A. 2(*n*), 185